Montana Department of
ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY

Final - Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDLs and Water Quality Improvement Plan



September 2014

Steve Bullock, Governor
Tracy Stone-Manning, Director DEQ

Document Number COL-TMDL-01aF

Prepared by:
Water Quality Planning Bureau
Watershed Management Section

Contributors:
Water Quality Planning Bureau
Watershed Management Section
Jordan Tollefson, Project Coordinator
Christian Schmidt, Sediment and Turbidity Project Manager
Kristy Fortman, Sediment Project Manager (Fieldwork/Modeling)
Katie Makarowski, Nutrient Project Manager
Eric Sivers, Temperature Project Manager

Montana Department of Environmental Quality
Water Quality Planning Bureau
1520 E. Sixth Avenue
P.O. Box 200901
Helena, MT 59620-0901

Suggested citation: Montana DEQ. 2014. Final Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDLs and Water Quality Improvement Plan. Helena, MT: Montana Dept. of Environmental Quality.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The Montana Department of Environmental Quality (DEQ) would like to acknowledge multiple entities for their contributions in the development of the total maximum daily loads (TMDLs) contained in this document.

DEQ would like to thank Jonathan Drygas with our Monitoring and Assessment Section who conducted water quality monitoring in support of the metals and nutrients TMDLs; and Janelle Egli, an administrative assistant, for her time and effort formatting this document.

Two consulting firms provided contributions throughout the project. Atkins Water Resources Group (Atkins) provided data collection, and analysis to support development of the sediment and temperature TMDLs. Tetra Tech, Inc. provided support with temperature field data collection, data analysis, and modeling.

DEQ would also like to thank the various stakeholders involved in this project for their input and assistance throughout development of these TMDLs. Draft versions of source assessment reports and this document were sent to stakeholders for review and input. The involvement of all reviewers led to improvements in this document and is greatly appreciated.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Acronym List xiii
Document Summary DS-1
Sediment DS-1
Nutrients DS-2
Temperature DS-2
Turbidity DS-2
Water Quality Improvement Measures DS-3
1.0 Project Overview 1-1
1.1 Why We Write TMDLs 1-1
1.2 Water Quality Impairments and TMDLs Addressed by this Document 1-2
1.3 What This Document Contains 1-6
2.0 Project Area Description 2-1
2.1 Physical Characteristics 2-1
2.1.1 Location 2-1
2.1.2 Topography 2-2
2.1.3 Climate 2-2
2.1.4 Hydrology 2-4
2.1.5 Geology and Soils 2-5
2.2 Ecological Profile 2-7
2.2.1 Ecoregions 2-7
2.2.2 Land Cover 2-8
2.2.3 Fire History 2-9
2.2.4 Fish Distribution 2-10
2.3 Social Profile 2-11
2.3.1 Population Density 2-11
2.3.2 Land Management 2-12
2.3.3 Agricultural Land Use 2-13
2.3.4 Road Networks 2-14
3.0 Montana Water Quality Standards 3-1
3.1 Stream Classifications and Designated Beneficial Uses 3-1
3.2 Numeric and Narrative Water Quality Standards 3-3
4.0 Defining TMDLs and Their Components 4-1
4.1 Developing Water Quality Targets 4-2

4.2 Quantifying Pollutant Sources 4-2
4.3 Establishing the Total Allowable Load 4-3
4.4 Determining Pollutant Allocations 4-3
4.5 Implementing TMDL Allocations 4-5
5.0 Sediment TMDL Components 5-1
5.1 Effects of Excess Sediment on Beneficial Uses 5-1
5.2 Stream Segments of Concern 5-1
5.3 Information Sources and Assessment Methods 5-2
5.3.1 Summary of Information Sources 5-2
5.3.2 DEQ Assessment Files 5-3
5.3.3 DEQ 2012 Sediment and Habitat Assessments 5-3
5.3.4 Relevant Local and Regional Reference Data 5-4
5.3.5 Other Data and Reports 5-5
5.4 Water Quality Targets 5-5
5.4.1 Sediment Targets from Completed TMDL Projects 5-6
5.4.2 Targets 5-8
5.4.3 Existing Conditions and Comparison to Targets 5-16
5.5 Sediment TMDL Development Summary 5-39
5.6 Sediment Source Assessment and Quantification 5-39
5.6.1 Eroding Streambank Sediment Assessment 5-39
5.6.2 Quantifying Sediment from Upland Sources 5-43
5.6.3 Road Sediment Assessment 5-44
5.6.4 Permitted Point Sources 5-47
5.6.5 Source Assessment Summary 5-50
5.7 TMDL and Allocations 5-51
5.7.1 Application of Percent Reduction and Yearly Load Approaches 5-51
5.7.2 Development of Sediment Allocations by Source Categories 5-51
5.7.3 Allocations and TMDL for Individual Streams 5-53
5.8 Seasonality and Margin of Safety 5-55
5.8.1 Seasonality 5-56
5.8.2 Margin of Safety 5-56
5.9 Uncertainty and Adaptive Management 5-57
5.9.1 Sediment and Habitat Data Collection and Target Development 5-57
5.9.2 Source Assessments and Load Reduction Analyses 5-59
6.0 Nutrient TMDL Components 6-1

6.1 Effects of Excess Nutrients on Beneficial Uses 6-1
6.2 Stream Segments of Concern 6-1
6.3 Information Sources and Water Quality Assessment Methods 6-4
6.4 Water Quality Targets 6-6
6.4.1 Nutrient Water Quality Standards 6-6
6.4.2 Nutrient Target Values 6-6
6.4.3 Existing Conditions and Comparisons to Targets 6-7
6.4.4 Nutrient TMDL Development Summary 6-18
6.5 Source Assessment, TMDL and Allocation Approaches 6-19
6.5.1 Nutrient Source Assessment Approach 6-19
6.5.2 Approach to TMDL Development, Load Allocations, Wasteload Allocations, and Current Loading 6-27
6.6 Source Assessments, TMDLs, Allocations, and Reductions for Each Stream 6-30
6.6.1 Dry Creek 6-30
6.6.2 Nemote Creek 6-36
6.6.3 West Fork Petty Creek 6-45
6.6.4 Stony Creek 6-51
6.6.5 Grant Creek 6-56
6.6.6 Tenmile Creek 6-63
6.6.7 Deep Creek 6-69
6.6.8 Rattler Gulch 6-76
6.7 Seasonality and Margin of Safety 6-81
6.7.1 Seasonality 6-81
6.7.2 Margin of Safety 6-82
6.8 Uncertainty and Adaptive Management 6-82
6.8.1 Water Quality Conditions 6-83
7.0 Temperature TMDL Components 7-1
7.1 Temperature (Thermal) Effects on Beneficial Uses 7-1
7.2 Stream Segments of Concern 7-1
7.2.1 Fish Presence and Temperatures of Concern 7-1
7.3 Information Sources and Data Collection 7-2
7.3.1 DEQ Assessment Files 7-3
7.3.2 Nemote Creek Temperature Related Field Data Collection 7-3
7.3.3 Petty Creek Temperature Related Field Data Collection 7-5
7.3.4 Grant Creek Temperature Related Field Data Collection 7-7

7.3.5 Climate Data 7-10
7.3.6 DNRC Water Usage Data 7-10
7.3.7 MPDES Permits 7-10
7.4 Target Development 7-12
7.4.1 Framework for Interpreting Montana's Temperature Standard 7-12
7.4.2 Temperature Target Parameters and Values 7-12
7.4.3 Target Values Summary 7-16
7.5 Source Assessment 7-17
7.5.1 Nemote Creek Assessment Using QUAL2K 7-17
7.5.2 Petty Creek Assessment Using QUAL2K 7-23
7.5.3 Grant Creek Assessment Using QUAL2K 7-29
7.5.4 QUAL2K Model Assumptions 7-37
7.6 Existing Conditions and Comparison to Targets 7-38
7.6.1 Nemote Creek 7-38
7.6.2 Petty Creek 7-40
7.6.3 Grant Creek 7-42
7.7 Temperature TMDLs and Allocations 7-45
7.7.1. Temperature TMDL and Allocation Framework 7-45
7.7.2 Temperature TMDL and Allocations for Nemote Creek 7-46
7.7.3 Temperature TMDL and Allocations for Petty Creek 7-48
7.7.4 Temperature TMDL and Allocations for Grant Creek 7-49
7.8 Seasonality and Margin of Safety 7-52
7.9 Uncertainty and Adaptive Management 7-53
8.0 Turbidity TMDL Components 8-1
8.1 Effects of Excess Turbidity on Beneficial Uses 8-1
8.2 Stream Segments of Concern 8-1
8.3 Water Quality Targets 8-2
8.3.1 Turbidity Water Quality Targets 8-2
8.3.2 Trout Creek Existing Conditions and Comparison to Targets 8-3
8.4 Turbidity TMDL and Allocations 8-10
8.4.1 Estimating Turbidity Loading in Trout Creek 8-10
8.4.2 Permitted Point Source 8-13
8.4.3 Trout Creek Turbidity TMDL 8-13
8.4.4 Trout Creek Example TMDL using SSC 8-15
8.5 Seasonality and Margin of Safety 8-16

8.5.1 Seasonality 8-16
8.5.2 Margin of Safety 8-16
8.6 Uncertainty and Adaptive Management 8-17
9.0 Non-Pollutant Impairments 9-1
9.1 Non-Pollutant Impairment Causes Descriptions 9-2
9.1.1 Alteration in Streamside or Littoral Vegetation Covers 9-2
9.1.2 Physical Substrate Habitat Alterations 9-2
9.1.3 Cause Unknown 9-2
9.1.4 Chlorophyll-*a* and Excess Algal Growth 9-3
9.1.5 Low Flow Alterations 9-3
9.2 Monitoring and BMPs for Non-Pollutant Affected Streams 9-3
10.0 Water Quality Improvement Plan 10-1
10.1 Purpose of Improvement Strategy 10-1
10.2 Role of DEQ, Other Agencies, and Stakeholders 10-1
10.3 Water Quality Restoration Objectives 10-2
10.4 Overview of Management Recommendations 10-3
10.4.1 Sediment Restoration Approach 10-4
10.4.2 Temperature Restoration Approach 10-5
10.4.3 Nutrients Restoration Approach 10-6
10.4.4 Turbidity Restoration Approach 10-7
10.4.5 Non-Pollutant Restoration Approach 10-7
10.5 Restoration Approaches by Source 10-7
10.5.1 Agriculture Sources 10-8
10.5.2 Forestry and Timber Harvest 10-11
10.5.3 Riparian Areas, Wetlands, and Floodplains 10-12
10.5.4 Residential/Urban Development 10-13
10.5.5 Bank Hardening/Riprap/Revetment/Floodplain Development 10-14
10.5.6 Unpaved Roads and Culverts 10-14
10.5.7 Mining 10-15
10.6 Potential Funding and Technical Assistance Sources 10-16
10.6.1 Section 319 Nonpoint Source Grant Program 10-16
10.6.2 Future Fisheries Improvement Program 10-16
10.6.3 Watershed Planning and Assistance Grants 10-16
10.6.4 Environmental Quality Incentives Program 10-17
10.6.5 Resource Indemnity Trust/Reclamation and Development Grants Program 10-17

10.6.6 Montana Partners for Fish and Wildlife 10-17
10.6.7 Wetlands Reserve Program 10-17
10.6.8 Montana Wetland Council 10-17
10.6.9 Montana Natural Heritage Program 10-18
10.6.10 Montana Aquatic Resources Services, Inc. 10-18
11.0 Monitoring Strategy and Adaptive Management 11-1
11.1 Monitoring Purpose 11-1
11.2 Adaptive Management and Uncertainty 11-1
11.3 Future Monitoring Guidance 11-2
11.3.1 Strengthening Source Assessment 11-2
11.3.2 Increasing Available Data 11-4
11.3.3 Consistent Data Collection and Methodologies 11-5
11.3.4 Effectiveness Monitoring for Restoration Activities 11-6
11.3.5 Watershed Wide Analyses 11-7
12.0 Stakeholder and Public Participation 12-1
12.1 Participants and Roles 12-1
12.1.1 Montana Department of Environmental Quality 12-1
12.1.2 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency 12-1
12.1.3 TMDL Advisory Group 12-1
12.2 Response to Public Comments 12-2
13.0 References 13-1

APPENDICES

Appendix A - Status of waterbody impairments in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area based on the 2014 Integrated Report
Appendix B - Regulatory Framework and Reference Condition Approach
Appendix C - Sediment Total Maximum Daily Loads
Appendix D - Nemote Creek QUAL2K Model Report
Appendix E - Petty Creek QUAL2K Model Report
Appendix F - Grant Creek QUAL2K Model Report

ATTACHMENTS

Attachment A – Sediment and Habitat Assessment
Attachment B – Assessment of Upland Sediment Sources for TMDL Development
Attachment C – Road Sediment Assessment and Modeling

LIST OF TABLES

Table DS-1. List of impaired waterbodies and their impaired uses in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area with completed sediment, nutrient, temperature, and turbidity TMDLs contained in this document DS-3
Table 1-1. Water quality impairment causes for the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area addressed within this document 1-3
Table 3-1. Impaired waterbodies and their impaired designated uses in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area 3-2
Table 5-1. Stratified reach types and sampling site representativeness within the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area 5-4
Table 5-2. Sediment water quality targets used in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area 5-10
Table 5-3. Existing sediment-related data for Flat Creek relative to targets 5-19
Table 5-4. Macroinvertebrate bioassessment data for Flat Creek 5-19
Table 5-5. Existing sediment-related data for Trout Creek relative to targets 5-21
Table 5-6. Macroinvertebrate bioassessment data for Trout Creek 5-21
Table 5-7. Existing sediment-related data for West Fork Petty Creek relative to targets 5-23
Table 5-8. Macroinvertebrate bioassessment data for West Fork Petty Creek 5-23
Table 5-9. Existing sediment-related data for Petty Creek relative to targets 5-25
Table 5-10. Macroinvertebrate bioassessment data for Petty Creek 5-25
Table 5-11. Existing sediment-related data for Grant Creek relative to targets 5-31
Table 5-12. Macroinvertebrate bioassessment data for Grant Creek 5-31
Table 5-13. Existing sediment-related data for Cramer Creek relative to targets 5-33
Table 5-14. Existing sediment-related data for Tenmile Creek relative to targets 5-34
Table 5-15. Macroinvertebrate bioassessment data for Deep Creek 5-35
Table 5-16. Existing sediment-related data for Mulkey Creek relative to targets 5-37
Table 5-17. Existing sediment-related data for Rattler Gulch relative to targets 5-38
Table 5-18. Macroinvertebrate bioassessment data for Rattler Gulch 5-38
Table 5-19. Summary of sediment TMDL development determinations 5-39
Table 5-20. Sub-watershed sediment load reductions with BMPs 5-42
Table 5-21. Existing upland sediment loads and estimated load reduction potential after application of upland and riparian BMPs 5-44
Table 5-22. Annual sediment load (tons/year) from unpaved road crossings 5-46
Table 5-23. Sediment Loading and Reductions from Permitted Construction Sites 5-50
Table 5-24. Sediment loading and reductions from permitted industrial sites 5-50
Table 5-25. Sediment source assessment, allocations and TMDL for Flat Creek 5-53
Table 5-26. Sediment source assessment, allocations and TMDL for West Fork Petty Creek 5-53
Table 5-27. Sediment source assessment, allocations and TMDL for Petty Creek 5-54
Table 5-28. Sediment source assessment, allocations and TMDL for Grant Creek 5-54
Table 5-29. Sediment source assessment, allocations and TMDL for Cramer Creek 5-54
Table 5-30. Sediment source assessment, allocations and TMDL for Tenmile Creek 5-55
Table 5-31. Sediment source assessment, allocations and TMDL for Deep Creek 5-55
Table 5-32. Sediment source assessment, allocations and TMDL for Mulkey Creek 5-55
Table 5-33. Sediment source assessment, allocations and TMDL for Rattler Gulch 5-55

Table 6-1. Stream segments of concern for nutrient pollutant impairments based on the Draft 2014 303(d) List of Impaired Waters 6-2
Table 6-2. Nutrient impaired streams in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area and the Level III Ecoregions they are contained within 6-3
Table 6-3. Nutrient targets for the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area 6-7
Table 6-4. Nutrient data summary for Dry Creek 6-9
Table 6-5. Assessment method evaluation results for Dry Creek 6-9
Table 6-6. Nutrient data summary for Nemote Creek 6-10
Table 6-7. Assessment method evaluation results for Nemote Creek 6-11
Table 6-8. Nutrient data summary for West Fork Petty Creek 6-12
Table 6-9. Assessment method evaluation results for West Fork Petty Creek 6-12
Table 6-10. Nutrient data summary for Stony Creek 6-13
Table 6-11. Assessment method evaluation results for Stony Creek 6-13
Table 6-12. Nutrient data summary for Grant Creek 6-14
Table 6-13. Assessment method evaluation results for Grant Creek 6-14
Table 6-14. Nutrient data summary for Tenmile Creek 6-15
Table 6-15. Assessment method evaluation results for Tenmile Creek 6-16
Table 6-16. Nutrient data summary for Deep Creek 6-17
Table 6-17. Assessment method evaluation results for Deep Creek 6-17
Table 6-18. Nutrient data summary for Rattler Gulch 6-18
Table 6-19. Assessment method evaluation results for Rattler Gulch 6-18
Table 6-20. Summary of nutrient TMDL development determinations 6-18
Table 6-21. Summary of permitted grazing allotment Animal Unit Months (AUMs) on federal and state lands within watersheds with nutrient impairments 6-22
Table 6-22. TN and NO_3+NO_2 LA source categories and descriptions for the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area 6-29
Table 6-23. TP LA source categories and descriptions for the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area 6-29
Table 6-24. Dry Creek TN example TMDL, load allocations, current loading, and reductions 6-36
Table 6-25. Nemote Creek TN example TMDL, load allocations, current loading, and reductions 6-44
Table 6-26. Nemote Creek TP example TMDL, load allocations, current loading, and reductions 6-45
Table 6-27. West Fork Petty Creek TP example TMDL, load allocations, current loading, and reductions 6-51
Table 6-28. Stony Creek TP example TMDL, load allocations, current loading, and reductions 6-56
Table 6-29. Grant Creek TN example TMDL, load allocations, current loading, and reductions 6-63
Table 6-30. Tenmile Creek TP example TMDL, load allocations, current loading, and reductions 6-69
Table 6-31. Deep Creek NO_3+NO_2 example TMDL, load allocations, current loading, and reductions 6-76
Table 6-32. Rattler Creek TP example TMDL, load allocations, current loading, and reductions 6-81
Table 7-1. Land use and cover in the Grant Creek MS4 areas 7-11
Table 7-2. Temperature targets 7-16
Table 7-3. Comparison of effective shade between the existing condition and shade scenario 7-20
Table 7-4. Comparison of effective shade between the existing condition and improved scenarios 7-26
Table 7-5. Comparison of effective shade between the existing condition and shade scenario 7-33
Table 7-6. Composition of the existing riparian buffer 50 feet on both sides of Nemote Creek 7-39
Table 7-7. Composition of the existing riparian buffer 50 feet on both sides of Petty Creek 7-41
Table 7-8. Composition of the existing riparian buffer 50 feet on both sides of Grant Creek 7-43
Table 7-9. Example instantaneous temperature TMDL and allocation for Nemote Creek 7-47
Table 7-10. Surrogate temperature TMDL and allocations for Nemote Creek 7-47

Table 7-11. Example Instantaneous Temperature TMDL and Allocation for Petty Creek.....7-48
Table 7-12. Surrogate Temperature TMDL and Allocations for Petty Creek.....7-48
Table 7-13. Example instantaneous temperature TMDL and allocation for Grant Creek.....7-50
Table 7-14. Surrogate temperature TMDL and allocations for Grant Creek.....7-50
Table 8-1 Summary of turbidity and color TMDL development determinations.....8-10
Table 8-2. Drainage characteristics for Trout Creek, Montana, and Hayden Creek, Idaho.....8-10
Table 8-3. Summary of paired sediment water quality data for USGS 1241600, 1980-1996.....8-12
Table 8-4. Respective calculations used to calculate the Trout Creek turbidity TMDL using SSC as a surrogate measure of turbidity.....8-13
Table 8-5. Sediment loading and reductions from permitted construction sites.....8-15
Table 8-6. Trout Creek example SSC TMDL, LAs, and WLAs.....8-16
Table 9-1. Waterbody segments with non-pollutant impairments on the 2014 Water Quality Integrated Report.....9-1
Table 11-1. DEQ nutrient monitoring parameter requirements.....11-6

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 2-1. Location and streams of the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area.....2-1
Figure 2-2. Topography of the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area.....2-2
Figure 2-3. Average annual precipitation of the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area.....2-3
Figure 2-4. Average annual temperatures of the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area.....2-4
Figure 2-5. Hydrography of the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area.....2-5
Figure 2-6. Generalized geology of the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area.....2-6
Figure 2-7. Soil erodibility of the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area.....2-7
Figure 2-8. Level III and Level IV Ecoregions in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area.....2-8
Figure 2-9. Land cover in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area.....2-9
Figure 2-10. Fire history (1985–2013) of the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area.....2-10
Figure 2-11. Westslope Cutthroat Trout and Bull Trout distribution in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area.....2-11
Figure 2-12. Population density of the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area.....2-12
Figure 2-13. Land management of the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area.....2-13
Figure 2-14. Agricultural use and grazing allotments in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area.....2-14
Figure 2-15. Road networks in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area.....2-15
Figure 4-1. Schematic example of TMDL development.....4-2
Figure 4-2. Schematic diagram of a TMDL and its allocations.....4-4
Figure 5-1. Sediment streams of concern and sampling sites in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area.....5-2
Figure 5-2. Level III Ecoregion boundaries in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area.....5-7
Figure 5-3. Spatial distribution of Central Clark Fork Basin sediment-listed tributaries and use of sediment water quality targets from approved sediment TMDLs.....5-8
Figure 5-4. 2012 sediment/habitat sampling locations and potential sediment sources in the Flat Creek watershed.....5-17

Figure 5-5. 1954 aerial photo of Grant Creek and Field-Dougherty Ditch....5-27
Figure 5-6. 2000 aerial photo of Grant Creek and Field-Dougherty Ditch....5-28
Figure 5-7. FEMA PDM study area (Harmon, Dan J., personal communication 6/11/2007)....5-29
Figure 5-8. Stream segment and sub-watershed streambank erosion sources....5-40
Figure 6-1. Nutrient streams of concern and sampling sites in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area....6-2
Figure 6-2. Nutrient stream segments of concern and Level III Ecoregions in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area....6-4
Figure 6-3. Location of the MPDES permitted Missoula small MS4 stormwater system including the Grant Creek sub-basin....6-24
Figure 6-4. Example TMDL TP from 0 to 6 cfs....6-28
Figure 6-5. Dry Creek sub-watershed with water quality sampling locations....6-31
Figure 6-6. TN boxplots for Dry Creek....6-32
Figure 6-7. TN target exceedance ratio in Dry Creek (2007–2011)....6-33
Figure 6-8. Measured TN percent load reductions necessary to achieve the TN TMDL in Dry Creek (2007–2011)....6-33
Figure 6-9. Nemote Creek sub-watershed with water quality sampling locations....6-37
Figure 6-10. TN boxplots for Nemote Creek....6-38
Figure 6-11. TN target exceedance ratio in Nemote Creek (2007–2011)....6-39
Figure 6-12. Measured TN percent load reductions necessary to achieve the TN TMDL in Nemote Creek (2007–2011)....6-39
Figure 6-13. TP boxplots for Nemote Creek....6-40
Figure 6-14. TP target exceedance ratio in Nemote Creek (2004–2011)....6-41
Figure 6-15. Measured TP percent load reductions necessary to achieve the TP TMDL in Nemote Creek (2004–2011)....6-41
Figure 6-16. West Fork Petty Creek sub-watershed with water quality sampling locations....6-46
Figure 6-17. TP boxplots for West Fork Petty Creek....6-47
Figure 6-18. TP target exceedance ratio in West Fork Petty Creek (2004–2012)....6-48
Figure 6-19. Measured TP percent load reductions necessary to achieve the TP TMDL in West Fork Petty Creek (2004–2012)....6-48
Figure 6-20. Stony Creek sub-watershed with water quality sampling locations....6-51
Figure 6-21. TP boxplots for Stony Creek....6-52
Figure 6-22. TP target exceedance ratio in Stony Creek (2003–2012)....6-53
Figure 6-23. Measured TP percent load reductions necessary to achieve the TP TMDL in Stony Creek (2003–2012)....6-53
Figure 6-24. Grant Creek sub-watershed with water quality sampling locations....6-56
Figure 6-25. TN boxplots for Grant Creek....6-57
Figure 6-26. TN target exceedance ratio in Grant Creek (2009–2011)....6-58
Figure 6-27. Measured TN percent load reductions necessary to achieve the TN TMDL in Grant Creek (2009–2011)....6-58
Figure 6-28. Tenmile Creek sub-watershed with water quality sampling locations....6-64
Figure 6-29. TP boxplots for Tenmile Creek....6-65
Figure 6-30. TP target exceedance ratio in Tenmile Creek (2004–2011)....6-66
Figure 6-31. Measured TP percent load reductions necessary to achieve the TP TMDL in Tenmile Creek (2004–2011)....6-66
Figure 6-32. Deep Creek sub-watershed with water quality sampling locations....6-70
Figure 6-33. NO_3+NO_2 boxplots for Deep Creek....6-71
Figure 6-34. NO_3+NO_2 target exceedance ratio in Deep Creek (2004–2011)....6-72

Figure 6-35. Measured NO_3+NO_2 percent load reductions necessary to achieve the NO_3+NO_2 TMDL in Deep Creek (2004–2011) 6-72
Figure 6-36. Rattler Gulch sub-watershed with water quality sampling locations 6-76
Figure 6-37. TP boxplots for Rattler Gulch 6-77
Figure 6-38. TP target exceedance ratio in Rattler Gulch (2004–2011) 6-78
Figure 6-39. Measured TP percent load reductions necessary to achieve the TP TMDL in Rattler Gulch (2004–2011) 6-78
Figure 7-1. Temperature, flow, and shade monitoring locations on Nemote Creek 7-4
Figure 7-2. Temperature, flow, and shade monitoring locations on Petty Creek 7-6
Figure 7-3. Shade monitoring locations on Petty Creek 7-7
Figure 7-4. Temperature, flow, and shade monitoring locations in Grant Creek 7-9
Figure 7-5. Detail of Missoula MS4 area discharging to Grant Creek 7-11
Figure 7-6. Modeled temperatures for the Nemote Creek baseline scenario 7-19
Figure 7-7. Effective shade along Nemote Creek, showing both the baseline and reference conditions 7-20
Figure 7-8. Comparison of modeled temperatures between the shade and baseline scenarios 7-21
Figure 7-9. Maximum naturally occurring temperatures in Nemote Creek, and allowable increase 7-22
Figure 7-10. Temperature difference between the baseline and naturally occurring scenario 7-22
Figure 7-11. Temperature reductions that can be obtained under naturally occurring conditions (relative to the baseline scenario) 7-23
Figure 7-12. Modeled temperatures for the Petty Creek baseline scenario 7-25
Figure 7-13. Effective shade along Petty Creek, showing both existing and target conditions 7-26
Figure 7-14. Comparison of modeled temperatures between the baseline and improved shade scenarios 7-27
Figure 7-15. Maximum naturally occurring temperatures in Petty Creek, and allowable increase 7-28
Figure 7-16. Temperature difference between the baseline and naturally occurring scenario 7-28
Figure 7-17. Temperature reductions that can be obtained under naturally occurring conditions (relative to the baseline scenario) 7-29
Figure 7-18. Modeled temperatures for the Grant Creek baseline scenario 7-31
Figure 7-19. Effective shade along Grant Creek, showing both the baseline and reference conditions 7-33
Figure 7-20. Comparison of modeled temperatures for the baseline (scenario 1) and improved shade (scenario 3) 7-34
Figure 7-21. Maximum naturally occurring temperatures in Grant Creek, and allowable increase 7-35
Figure 7-22. Temperature difference between the baseline and naturally occurring scenario 7-35
Figure 7-23. Temperature reductions that can be obtained under naturally occurring conditions (relative to the baseline scenario) 7-36
Figure 7-24. 2011 temperature logger monitoring data for Nemote Creek and several tributaries 7-38
Figure 7-25. The percent of additional effective shade needed to meet the target along Nemote Creek 7-39
Figure 7-26. 2012 temperature logger monitoring data for Petty Creek and several tributaries 7-40
Figure 7-27. The percent of additional effective shade needed to meet the target along Petty Creek 7-42
Figure 7-28. 2011 temperature logger monitoring data for Grant Creek and several tributaries 7-43
Figure 7-29. The percent of additional effective shade needed to meet the target along Grant Creek 7-44
Figure 7-30. Line graph of the temperature standard that applies to Nemote, Petty, and Grant creeks 7-45

Figure 8-1. Turbidity stream of concern in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area 8-2
Figure 8-2. Aerial image of wood processing facility at mouth of Trout Creek, 8/6/1990.....8-4
Figure 8-3. Photo T-1 of discharge pond at sawmill operation on Trout Creek, 10/3/1990 8-5
Figure 8-4. Photo T-2 of surface water discharge from log pond to Trout Creek, 10/3/1990.....8-6
Figure 8-5. Aerial image of wood processing facility at mouth of Trout Creek, 8/25/1995.....8-7
Figure 8-6. Aerial image of wood processing facilities at mouth of Trout Creek, 7/17/2003 8-8
Figure 8-7. 2011 National Agricultural Imagery Program aerial image of wood processing facilities at mouth of Trout Creek 8-9
Figure 11-1. Diagram of the adaptive management process 11-2

ACRONYM LIST

Acronym	Definition
AFDM	Ash Free Dry Mass
AML	Abandoned Mine Lands
ARM	Administrative Rules of Montana
AU	Assessment Unit
AUM	Animal Unit Months
BEHI	Bank Erosion Hazard Index
BFW	Bankfull Width
BLM	Bureau of Land Management (U.S.)
BMP	Best Management Practices
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CWA	Clean Water Act
CWAIC	Clean Water Act Information Center (DEQ)
DEQ	Department of Environmental Quality (Montana)
DMR	Discharge Monitoring Report
DNRC	Department of Natural Resources and Conservation (Montana)
DOI	Department of the Interior (U.S.)
DOR	Department of Revenue (Montana)
DQA	Data Quality Analysis
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency (U.S.)
EQIP	Environmental Quality Incentives Program
FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency
FIRM	Flood Insurance Rate Map
FLU	Final Land Unit
FTS	Forest Technology Systems
FWP	Fish, Wildlife & Parks (Montana)
GIS	Geographic Information System
HBI	Hilsenhoff Biotic Index
HCP	Habitat Conservation Plan
HDPE	High-Density Polyethylene
IMM	Iron Mountain Mine and Mill
INFISH	Inland Native Fish Strategy
IR	Integrated Report
IWR	Irrigation Water Requirements
LA	Load Allocation
LWD	Large Woody Debris
MARS	Montana Aquatic Resources Services, Inc.
MBMG	Montana Bureau of Mines and Geology
MCA	Montana Code Annotated
MDSI	Montana Spatial Data Infrastructure
MFISH	Montana Fisheries Information System
MOS	Margin of Safety
MP	Mile Post
MPDES	Montana Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
NFHCP	Native Fish Habitat Conservation Plan

Acronym	Definition
NLCD	National Land Cover Dataset
NPL	National Priorities List
NPS	Nonpoint Source
NRCS	Natural Resources Conservation Service
NTU	Nephelometric Turbidity Units
OU	Operable Unit
PDM	Pre-Disaster Mitigation
PIBO	PACFISH/INFISH Biological Opinion
QAPP	Quality Assurance Project Plan
RAWS	Remote Automatic Weather Stations
RIT/RDG	Resource Indemnity Trust / Reclamation and Development Grants Program
RM	River Mile
SAP	Sampling and Analysis Plan
SMZ	Streamside Management Zone
SSC	Suspended Sediment Concentration
SSURGO	Soil Survey Geographic
STATSGO	State Soil Geographic
STORET	EPA STOrage and RETrieval
SWAT	Soil & Water Assessment Tool
SWMP	Storm Water Management Program (DEQ)
SWPPP	Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan
TKN	Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen
TMDL	Total Maximum Daily Load
TN	Total Nitrogen
TNC	The Nature Conservancy
TP	Total Phosphorus
TPA	TMDL Planning Area
TPN	Total Persulfate Nitrogen
TSS	Total Suspended Solids
USDA	Department of Agriculture (U.S.)
USFS	Forest Service (U.S.)
USFWS	Fish and Wildlife Service (U.S.)
USGS	Geological Survey (U.S.)
USLE	Universal Soil Loss Equation
UUILT	Ultimate Upper Incipient Lethal Temperature
WEPP	Water Erosion Prediction Project
WLA	Wasteload Allocation
WRP	Watershed Restoration Plan

DOCUMENT SUMMARY

This document presents a total maximum daily load (TMDL) and framework water quality improvement plan for 13 impaired streams in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area, including Dry Creek, Flat Creek, Trout Creek, Nemote Creek, West Fork Petty Creek, Petty Creek, Stony Creek, Grant Creek, Cramer Creek, Tenmile Creek, Deep Creek, Mulkey Creek, and Rattler Gulch (see **Figure 2-1** found in **Section 2.0**).

The Montana Department of Environmental Quality (DEQ) develops TMDLs and submits them to the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) for approval. The Montana Water Quality Act requires DEQ to develop TMDLs for streams and lakes that do not meet, or are not expected to meet, Montana water quality standards. A TMDL is the maximum amount of a pollutant a waterbody can receive and still meet water quality standards. TMDLs provide an approach to improve water quality so that streams and lakes can support and maintain their state-designated beneficial uses.

The project area follows the mainstem of the Clark Fork River from the mouth of Flint Creek to the mouth of the Flathead River. The area includes the watersheds of smaller streams draining directly to the Clark Fork River. The project area encompasses approximately 2,021 square miles (1,293,440 acres) in western Montana. The project area includes portions of Granite, Missoula, Mineral, and Sanders counties (although no project streams are located in Sanders County). Portions of three TMDL Planning Areas (TPAs) are found within the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area, and they are the Clark Fork-Drummond TPA, Middle Clark Fork Tributaries TPA, and the Ninemile TPA.

DEQ determined that 13 waterbodies do not meet the applicable water quality standards. The scope of the TMDLs in this document addresses problems with sediment, nutrients, temperature, and turbidity (see **Table DS-1**). This document addresses pollutant and non-pollutant causes of impairment. Future TMDL projects may require additional TMDLs for these TPAs.

SEDIMENT

Sediment was identified as impairing aquatic life in nine of the waterbodies identified in this document, which includes: Flat Creek, West Fork Petty Creek, Petty Creek, Grant Creek, Cramer Creek, Tenmile Creek, Deep Creek, Mulkey Creek, and Rattler Gulch. TMDLs will be written for each of these waterbodies. Sediment is affecting designated uses in these streams by altering aquatic insect communities, reducing fish spawning success, and increasing turbidity. Water quality improvement goals for sediment were established on the basis of fine sediment levels in trout spawning areas and aquatic insect habitat, stream morphology and available in-stream habitat as it related to the effects of sediment, and the stability of streambanks. DEQ believes that once these water quality goals are met, all beneficial uses currently affected by sediment will be restored.

Sediment loads are quantified for natural background conditions and for the following sources: streambank erosion, upland erosion, unpaved roads, and permitted point sources. To meet the TMDLs, permit conditions must be followed for the point sources and nonpoint sources (NPSs) must implement all reasonable land, soil, and water conservation practices. The Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries sediment TMDLs indicate that reductions in sediment loads ranging from 15% - 57% will satisfy the water quality restoration goals. Recommended strategies for achieving the sediment reduction goals are also presented in this plan. They include best management practices (BMPs) for maintaining unpaved

roads and improving upland land cover and expanding riparian buffer areas by using land, soil, and water conservation practices that improve stream channel conditions and associated riparian vegetation.

NUTRIENTS

Nutrients were identified as impairing aquatic life and primary contact recreation in eight of the waterbodies identified in this document. Total nitrogen (TN) total phosphorus (TP), are causing impairment on Dry Creek, Nemote Creek, West Fork Petty Creek, Stony Creek, Grant Creek, Tenmile Creek, and Rattler Gulch. TMDLs will be written for each of these waterbody pollutant combinations. Grant Creek and Deep Creek are also impaired by and nitrate/nitrite (NO_3+NO_2); this impairment cause will be addressed by the TN TMDL for Grant Creek and a NO_3+NO_2 for Deep Creek.

Timber harvest, livestock grazing, mining, septic systems, and agriculture are potential sources of nutrients impairment. TMDL examples based on monitoring data show that measured TN loads require reductions of 43.9% -49.1% to meet the TMDL, measured NO_3+NO_2 loads require reductions of up to 40%, and measured TP loads require reductions 10.7% - 83.1%. BMPs for timber harvest, livestock grazing, mining, septic systems, and agriculture are recommended in this document to limit inputs from those sources and ensure that all water quality targets for nutrients are met. Appropriate BMPs are described in further detail in **Sections 10.0** and **11.0**.

TEMPERATURE

Temperature was identified as impairing aquatic life on Nemote Creek, Petty Creek, and Grant Creek, and TMDLs will be developed for each stream. Historic removal of riparian vegetation, which is important for regulating stream temperature by providing shade, is the primary cause of impairment. Water quality improvement goals focus on improving riparian shade, however, maintaining stable stream channel morphology and instream flow conditions during the hottest months of the summer are also important for meeting the TMDL. DEQ believes that once these water quality goals are met, all water uses currently affected by temperature will be restored given all reasonable land, soil, and water conservation practices.

Nemote Creek, Petty Creek, and Grant Creek exceed naturally occurring maximum daily water temperatures by 6–20%. The example TMDLs for Nemote Creek, Petty Creek, and Grant Creek, provided in **Section 7.7** show necessary percent reduction of 19%, 6%, and 20%, respectively. General strategies for achieving the in-stream water temperature reduction goals are also presented in this plan and include BMPs for managing riparian areas and increasing water use efficiency.

TURBIDITY

Turbidity was identified as impairing aquatic life in Trout Creek, and a turbidity TMDL will be written for that waterbody. The DEQ assessment file links the turbidity listing to wet weather discharges from nonpoint source and silviculture activities, which were identified in a 1990 assessment of the stream. The source of the turbidity was identified in photo documentation from October 1990 as leachate from sawmill log storage areas near the mouth, which were affecting color and turbidity in Trout Creek. There was a large log-processing facility near the mouth of Trout Creek (Clark Fork River).

Since 1990, sawmill operations have converted to production of posts and poles, wood pellets, and bark mulch at facilities on the site of the old dimension lumber mill on private lands. Significant evidence of historic and active placer mining in the Trout Creek drainage was noted in the 1990 and 2012 assessment work, which are additional potential sources for increased turbidity. By implementing the appropriate mining and stormwater BMPs, DEQ believes that all beneficial uses currently impaired by turbidity will be fully restored.

WATER QUALITY IMPROVEMENT MEASURES

Implementation of most water quality improvement measures described in this document is based on voluntary actions of watershed stakeholders. Ideally, local watershed groups and/or other watershed stakeholders will use this TMDL document, and associated information, as a tool to guide local water quality improvement activities. Such activities can be documented within a watershed restoration plan consistent with DEQ and EPA recommendations.

An adaptive approach to most NPS TMDL implementation activities may be necessary as more knowledge is gained through implementation and future monitoring. This document includes a monitoring strategy designed to track progress in meeting TMDL objectives and goals and to help refine the plan during its implementation.

Although most water quality improvement measures are based on voluntary measures, federal law specifies permit requirements developed to protect narrative water quality criterion, a numeric water quality criterion, or both, to be consistent with the assumptions and requirements of wasteload allocations (WLAs) on streams were TMDLs have been developed and approved by EPA.

Table DS-1. List of impaired waterbodies and their impaired uses in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area with completed sediment, nutrient, temperature, and turbidity TMDLs contained in this document

Waterbody and Location Description	TMDL Prepared	TMDL Pollutant Category	Impaired Use(s)
Dry Creek, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	Nitrogen (Total)	Nutrients	Aquatic Life, Primary Contact Recreation
Flat Creek, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	Sedimentation/Siltation	Sediment	Aquatic Life, Primary Contact Recreation
Trout Creek, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	Turbidity	Sediment	Aquatic Life
Nemote Creek, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	Nitrogen (Total)	Nutrients	Aquatic Life, Primary Contact Recreation
	Phosphorus (Total)	Nutrients	Aquatic Life, Primary Contact Recreation
	Temperature, water	Temperature	Aquatic Life
West Fork Petty Creek, headwaters to mouth (Petty Creek)	Phosphorus (Total)	Nutrients	Aquatic Life, Primary Contact Recreation
	Sedimentation/Siltation	Sediment	Aquatic Life
Petty Creek, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	Sedimentation/Siltation	Sediment	Aquatic Life
	Temperature, water	Temperature	Aquatic Life
Stony Creek, headwaters to mouth (Ninemile Creek)	Phosphorus (Total)	Nutrients	Aquatic Life, Primary Contact Recreation

Table DS-1. List of impaired waterbodies and their impaired uses in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area with completed sediment, nutrient, temperature, and turbidity TMDLs contained in this document

Waterbody and Location Description	TMDL Prepared	TMDL Pollutant Category	Impaired Use(s)
Grant Creek, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	Nitrate/Nitrite (Nitrite + Nitrate as N)	Nutrients	Aquatic Life, Primary Contact Recreation
	Nitrogen (Total)	Nutrients	Aquatic Life, Primary Contact Recreation
	Sedimentation/Siltation	Sediment	Aquatic Life
	Temperature, water	Temperature	Aquatic Life
Cramer Creek, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	Sedimentation/Siltation	Sediment	Aquatic Life
Tenmile Creek, headwaters to mouth (Bear Creek)	Phosphorus (Total)	Nutrients	Aquatic Life, Primary Contact Recreation
	Sedimentation/Siltation	Sediment	Aquatic Life
Deep Creek, headwaters to mouth (Bear Creek)	Nitrate/Nitrite (Nitrite + Nitrate as N)	Nutrients	Aquatic Life
	Sedimentation/Siltation	Sediment	Aquatic Life
Mulkey Creek, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	Sedimentation/Siltation	Sediment	Aquatic Life, Primary Contact Recreation
Rattler Gulch, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	Phosphorus (Total)	Nutrients	Aquatic Life
	Sedimentation/Siltation	Sediment	Aquatic Life

Impaired uses given in this table are based on updated assessment results and may not match the "2014 Water Quality Integrated Report"

1.0 PROJECT OVERVIEW

This document presents an analysis of water quality information and establishes 22 total maximum daily loads (TMDLs) addressing 23 pollutant impairments for sediment, nutrients, temperature, and turbidity in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area. This document also presents a general framework for resolving these problems. **Figure 2-1**, found in **Section 2.1**, shows a map of waterbodies in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area with sediment, nutrients, temperature, and turbidity pollutant listings.

1.1 WHY WE WRITE TMDLS

In 1972, the U.S. Congress passed the Water Pollution Control Act, more commonly known as the Clean Water Act (CWA). The CWA's goal is to "restore and maintain the chemical, physical, and biological integrity of the Nation's waters." The CWA requires each state to designate uses of their waters and to develop water quality standards to protect those uses.

Montana's water quality designated use classification system includes the following:

- fish and aquatic life
- wildlife
- recreation
- agriculture
- industry
- drinking water

Each waterbody in Montana has a set of designated uses from the list above. Montana has established water quality standards to protect these uses, and a waterbody that does not meet one or more standards is called an impaired water. Each state must monitor their waters to track if they are supporting their designated uses, and every two years the Montana Department of Environmental Quality (DEQ) prepares a Water Quality Integrated Report (IR) which lists all impaired waterbodies and their identified impairment causes. Impairment causes fall within two main categories: pollutant and non-pollutant.

Montana's biennial IR identifies all the state's impaired waterbody segments. The 303(d) list portion of the IR includes all of those waterbody segments impaired by a pollutant, which require a TMDL, whereas TMDLs are not required for non-pollutant causes of impairments. **Table A-1** in **Appendix A** identifies all impaired waters for the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area from Montana's 2014 303(d) List, and includes non-pollutant impairment causes included in Montana's "2014 Water Quality Integrated Report"(Montana Department of Environmental Quality, Planning, Prevention and Assistance Division, Water Quality Planning Bureau, 2014). **Table A-1** provides the current status of each impairment cause, identifying whether it has been addressed by TMDL development.

Both Montana state law (Section 75-5-701 of the Montana Water Quality Act) and section 303(d) of the federal CWA require the development of TMDLs for all impaired waterbodies when water quality is impaired by a pollutant. A TMDL is the maximum amount of a pollutant that a waterbody can receive and still meet water quality standards.

Developing TMDLs and water quality improvement strategies includes the following components, which are further defined in **Section 4.0**:

- Determining measurable target values to help evaluate the waterbody's condition in relation to the applicable water quality standards
- Quantifying the magnitude of pollutant contribution from their sources
- Determining the TMDL for each pollutant based on the allowable loading limits for each waterbody-pollutant combination
- Allocating the total allowable load (TMDL) into individual loads for each source

In Montana, restoration strategies and monitoring recommendations are also incorporated in TMDL documents to help facilitate TMDL implementation (see **Sections 10.0** and **11.0** of this document).

Basically, developing a TMDL for an impaired waterbody is a problem-solving exercise: The problem is excess pollutant loading that impairs a designated use. The solution is developed by identifying the total acceptable pollutant load (the TMDL), identifying all the significant pollutant-contributing sources, and identifying where pollutant loading reductions should be applied to achieve the acceptable load.

1.2 WATER QUALITY IMPAIRMENTS AND TMDLS ADDRESSED BY THIS DOCUMENT

Table 1-1 below lists all of the impairment causes from the "2014 Water Quality Integrated Report" (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, Planning, Prevention and Assistance Division, Water Quality Planning Bureau, 2014) that are addressed in this document (also see **Figure 2-1** in **Section 2.1**). Each pollutant impairment falls within a TMDL pollutant category (e.g., sediment, nutrients, temperature, or turbidity) and this document is organized by those categories.

TMDLs are completed for each waterbody – pollutant combination, and this document contains 22 TMDLs (**Table 1-1**). There are several non-pollutant types of impairment that are also addressed in this document. As noted above, TMDLs are not required for non-pollutants, although in many situations the solution to one or more pollutant problems will be consistent with, or equivalent to, the solution for one or more non-pollutant problems. The overlap between the pollutant TMDLs and non-pollutant impairment causes is discussed in **Section 9.0**. **Section 9.0** also provides some basic water quality solutions to address those non-pollutant causes not specifically addressed by TMDLs in this document.

DEQ sometimes develops TMDLs in a watershed at varying phases, with a focus on one or a couple of specific pollutant types. Metals TMDLs were previously completed for this project area in 2013 (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, 2013a), and **Table A-1** in **Appendix A** includes the impairment causes with completed TMDLs, as well as non-pollutant impairment causes that were addressed by those TMDLs for that document.

Table 1-1. Water quality impairment causes for the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area addressed within this document

Waterbody and Location Description[1]	Waterbody ID	Impairment Cause	Pollutant Category	Impairment Cause Status[2]
Dry Creek, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76M002_170	Alteration in streamside or littoral vegetative covers	Not Applicable; Non-Pollutant	Addressed by a TN TMDL in this document
		Nitrogen (Total)	Nutrients	TN TMDL contained in this document
		Low flow alterations	Not Applicable; Non-Pollutant	Partially addressed in **Section 9.0** of this document
Flat Creek, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76M002_180	Physical substrate habitat alterations	Not Applicable; Non-Pollutant	Addressed by a sediment TMDL in this document
		Sedimentation/Siltation	Sediment	Sediment TMDL contained in this document
Trout Creek, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76M002_050	Alteration in streamside or littoral vegetative covers	Not Applicable; Non-Pollutant	Partially addressed in **Section 9.0** of this document
		Physical substrate habitat alterations	Not Applicable; Non-Pollutant	Partially addressed in **Section 9.0** of this document
		Turbidity	Sediment	Turbidity TMDL contained in this document
Nemote Creek, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76M002_160	Chlorophyll-*a*	Not Applicable; Non-Pollutant	Addressed by TN & TP TMDLs contained in this document
		Low Flow Alterations	Not Applicable; Non-Pollutant	Partially addressed in **Section 9.0** of this document
		Nitrogen (Total)	Nutrients	TN TMDL contained in this document
		Phosphorus (Total)	Nutrients	TP TMDL contained in this document
		Temperature, water	Temperature	Temperature TMDL contained in this document
West Fork Petty Creek, headwaters to mouth (Petty Creek)	MT76M002_100	Chlorophyll-*a*	Not Applicable; Non-Pollutant	Addressed by a TP TMDL contained in this document
		Phosphorus (Total)	Nutrients	TP TMDL contained in this document
		Sedimentation/Siltation	Sediment	Sediment TMDL contained in this document

Table 1-1. Water quality impairment causes for the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area addressed within this document

Waterbody and Location Description[1]	Waterbody ID	Impairment Cause	Pollutant Category	Impairment Cause Status[2]
Petty Creek, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76M002_090	Alteration in streamside or littoral vegetative covers	Not Applicable; Non-Pollutant	Addressed by a sediment TMDL in this document
		Low flow alterations	Not Applicable; Non-Pollutant	Partially addressed in **Section 9.0** of this document
		Sedimentation/Siltation	Sediment	Sediment TMDL contained in this document
		Temperature, water	Temperature	Temperature TMDL contained in this document
Stony Creek, headwaters to mouth (Ninemile Creek)	MT76M004_020	Phosphorus (Total)	Nutrients	TP TMDL contained in this document
Grant Creek, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76M002_130	Alteration in streamside or littoral vegetative covers	Not Applicable; Non-Pollutant	Addressed by a sediment TMDL in this document
		Excess Algal Growth	Not Applicable; Non-Pollutant	Addressed by a TN TMDL in this document
		Low flow alterations	Not Applicable; Non-Pollutant	Partially addressed in **Section 9.0** of this document
		Nitrate/Nitrite (Nitrite + Nitrate as N)	Nutrients	Addressed by a TN TMDL in this document
		Nitrogen (Total)	Nutrients	TN TMDL contained in this document
		Sedimentation/Siltation	Sediment	Sediment TMDL contained in this document
		Temperature, water	Temperature	Temperature TMDL contained in this document
Cramer Creek, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76E004_020	Cause Unknown	Not Applicable; Non-Pollutant	Addressed by a sediment TMDL in this document
		Physical substrate habitat alterations	Not Applicable; Non-Pollutant	Addressed by a sediment TMDL in this document
		Sedimentation/Siltation	Sediment	Sediment TMDL contained in this document

Table 1-1. Water quality impairment causes for the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area addressed within this document

Waterbody and Location Description[1]	Waterbody ID	Impairment Cause	Pollutant Category	Impairment Cause Status[2]
Tenmile Creek, headwaters to mouth (Bear Creek)	MT76E004_030	Alteration in streamside or littoral vegetative covers	Not Applicable; Non-Pollutant	Addressed by a sediment TMDL in this document
		Phosphorus (Total)	Nutrients	TP TMDL contained in this document
		Sedimentation/Siltation	Sediment	Sediment TMDL contained in this document
Deep Creek, headwaters to mouth (Bear Creek)	MT76E004_070	Chlorophyll-*a*	Not Applicable; Non-Pollutant	Addressed by a NO_3+NO_2 TMDL contained in this document
		Low Flow Alterations	Not Applicable; Non-Pollutant	Partially addressed in **Section 9.0** of this document
		Nitrate/Nitrite (Nitrite + Nitrate as N)	Nutrients	NO_3+NO_2 TMDL contained in this document
		Sedimentation/Siltation	Sediment	Sediment TMDL contained in this document
Mulkey Creek, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76E004_050	Sedimentation/Siltation	Sediment	Sediment TMDL contained in this document
Rattler Gulch, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76E004_060	Alteration in streamside or littoral vegetative covers	Not Applicable; Non-Pollutant	Addressed by a sediment TMDL in this document
		Chlorophyll-*a*	Not Applicable; Non-Pollutant	Addressed by a TP TMDL contained in this document
		Low Flow Alterations	Not Applicable; Non-Pollutant	Partially addressed in **Section 9.0** of this document
		Phosphorus (Total)	Nutrients	TP TMDL contained in this document
		Sedimentation/Siltation	Sediment	Sediment TMDL contained in this document

[1] All waterbody segments within Montana's Water Quality Integrated Report are indexed to the National Hydrography Dataset
[2] TN = Total Nitrogen, TP = Total Phosphorus, NO_3+NO_2 = Nitrite + Nitrate

1.3 WHAT THIS DOCUMENT CONTAINS

This document addresses all of the required components of a TMDL and includes an implementation and monitoring strategy, as well as a strategy to address impairment causes other than sediment nutrients, temperature, and turbidity. The TMDL components are summarized within the main body of the document. Additional technical details are contained in the appendices and attachments. In addition to this introductory section, this document includes:

Section 2.0 Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area Description:
Describes the physical characteristics, ecological profile, and social profile of the project area.

Section 3.0 Montana Water Quality Standards:
Discusses the water quality standards that apply to the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area.

Section 4.0 Defining TMDLs and Their Components:
Defines the components of TMDLs and how each is developed.

Sections 5.0 – 8.0 Sediment, Nutrient, Temperature, and Turbidity TMDL Components (sequentially):
Each section includes (a) a discussion of the affected waterbodies and the pollutant's effect on designated beneficial uses, (b) the information sources and assessment methods used to evaluate stream health and pollutant source contributions, (c) water quality targets and existing water quality conditions, (d) the quantified pollutant loading from the identified sources, (e) the determined TMDL for each waterbody, (f) the allocations of the allowable pollutant load to the identified sources.

Section 9.0 Non-Pollutant Impairments:
Describes other problems that could potentially be contributing to water quality impairment and how the TMDLs in the plan might address some of these concerns. This section also provides recommendations for combating these problems.

Section 10.0 Water Quality Improvement Plan:
Discusses water quality restoration objectives and a strategy to meet the identified objectives and TMDLs.

Section 11.0 Monitoring for Effectiveness:
Describes a water quality monitoring plan for evaluating the long-term effectiveness of the "Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDLs and Water Quality Improvement Plan".

Section 12.0 Public Participation & Public Comments:
Describes other agencies and stakeholder groups who were involved with the development of this plan and the public participation process used to review the draft document. Addresses comments received during the public review period.

2.0 PROJECT AREA DESCRIPTION

This section describes the physical, ecological, and social characteristics of the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area ("project area"). These descriptions provide a context for the more detailed pollutant source assessments presented in following chapters.

2.1 PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

The following information describes the physical geography of the project area. This includes location, climate, hydrology, and geology.

2.1.1 Location

The project area follows the mainstem of the Clark Fork River from the mouth of Flint Creek to the mouth of the Flathead River. The area includes the watersheds of smaller streams draining directly to the Clark Fork River. The project area encompasses approximately 2,021 square miles (1,293,440 acres) in western Montana. The project area includes portions of Granite, Missoula, Mineral, and Sanders counties (although no project streams are located in Sanders County). The 13 streams addressed in this document are mapped below in **Figure 2-1**.

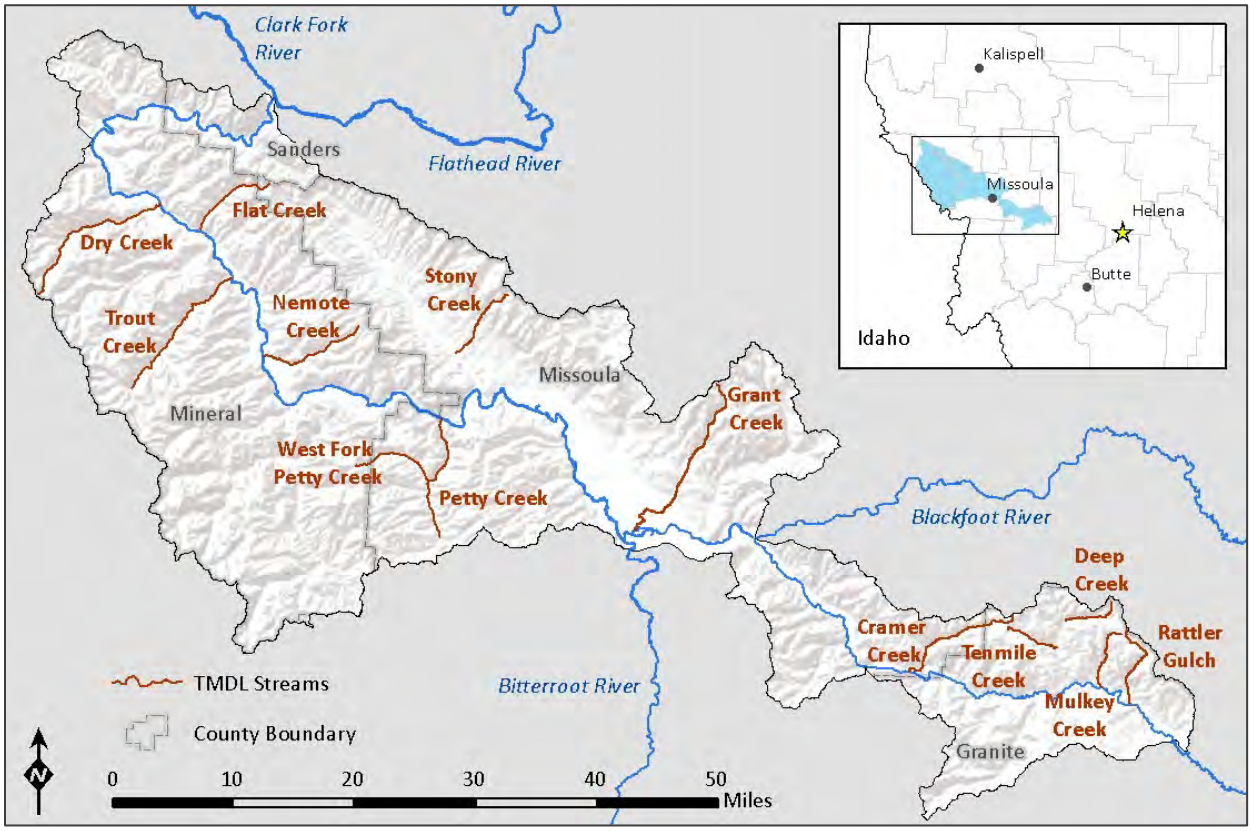


Figure 2-1. Location and streams of the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area

2.1.2 Topography

The topography is mapped below in **Figure 2-2**. Elevation ranges from nearly 9,000 feet in the headwaters of Grant Creek to 2,480 feet at the confluence with the Flathead River.

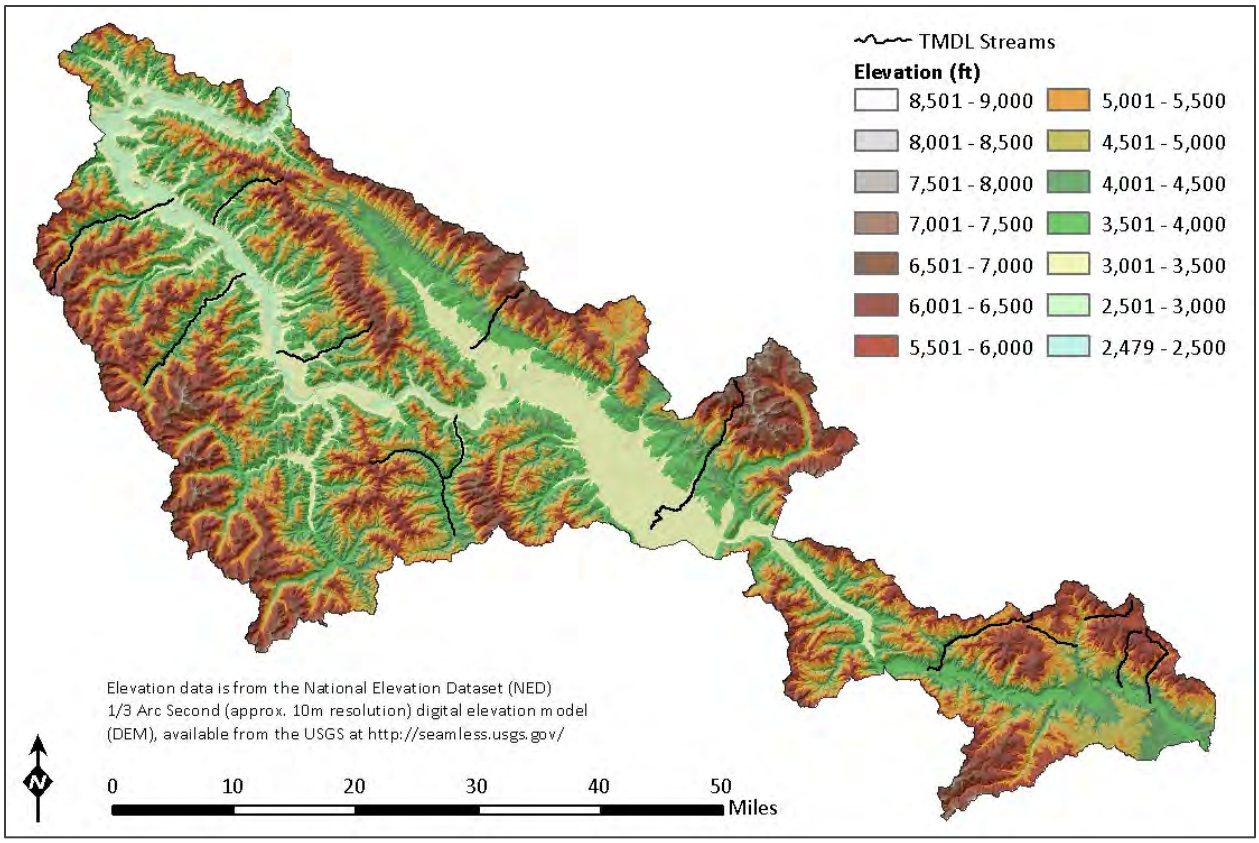


Figure 2-2. Topography of the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area

2.1.3 Climate

The project area spans a wide section of western Montana, and there is a measurable gradient in climate along its length. This is well illustrated by considering average precipitation and temperature. Average precipitation along the Clark Fork River corridor ranges from just over 12 inches per year in the Drummond Valley to just under 17 inches per year at Superior, according to climate summaries provided by the Western Regional Climate Center (http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/summary/Climsmnidwmt.html). May and June are consistently the wettest months of the year and winter precipitation is dominated by snowfall. Average annual precipitation is mapped below in **Figure 2-3**. Precipitation is highest in the mountains south of the Clark Fork River, along the Idaho border.

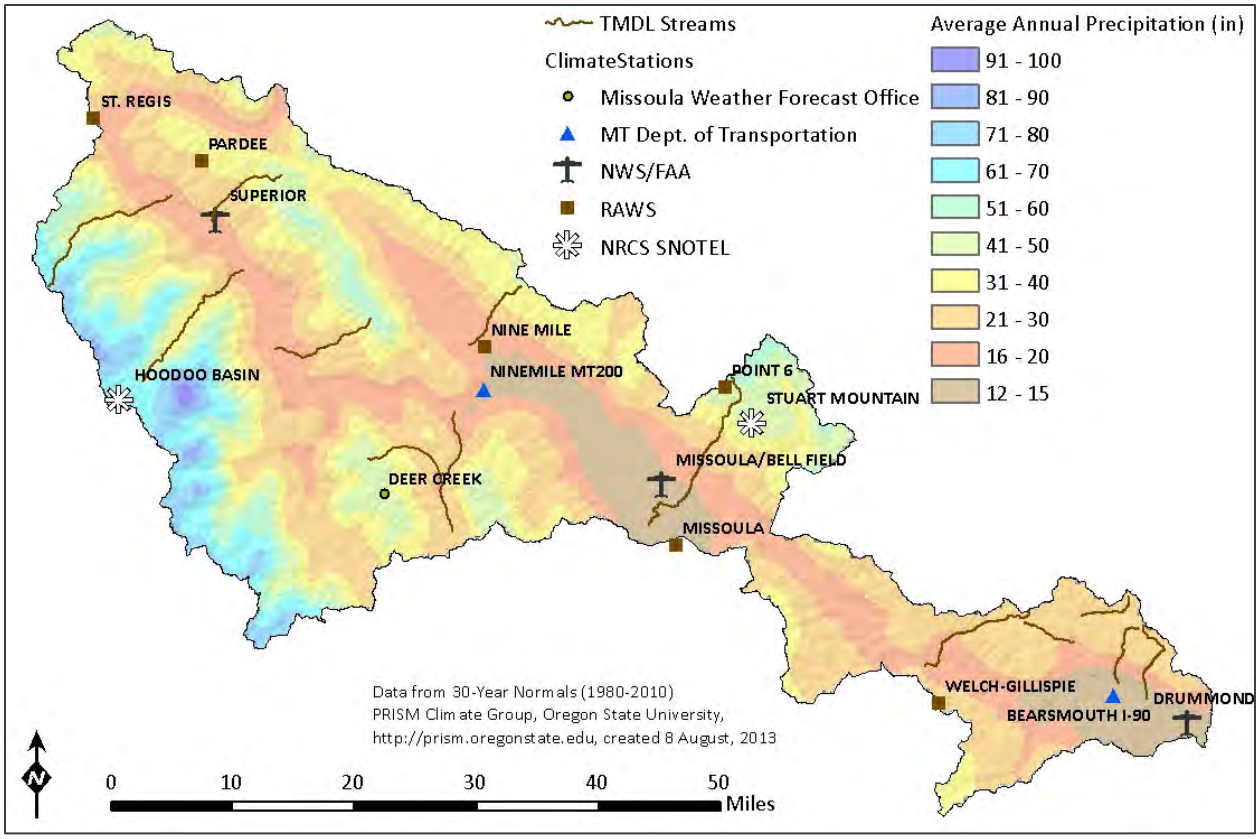


Figure 2-3. Average annual precipitation of the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area

The climate tends to be more moderate downstream of Missoula. This is evident in a map of average annual temperatures (**Figure 2-4**). The climatic end members are the Drummond Valley, a mid-elevation intermontane basin typified by cold winters and mild summers, to the Plains Valley (just downstream of the project area), a lower elevation intermontane basin typical of the Northern Rockies with warm summers and cool, humid winters (Kendy and Tresch, 1996).

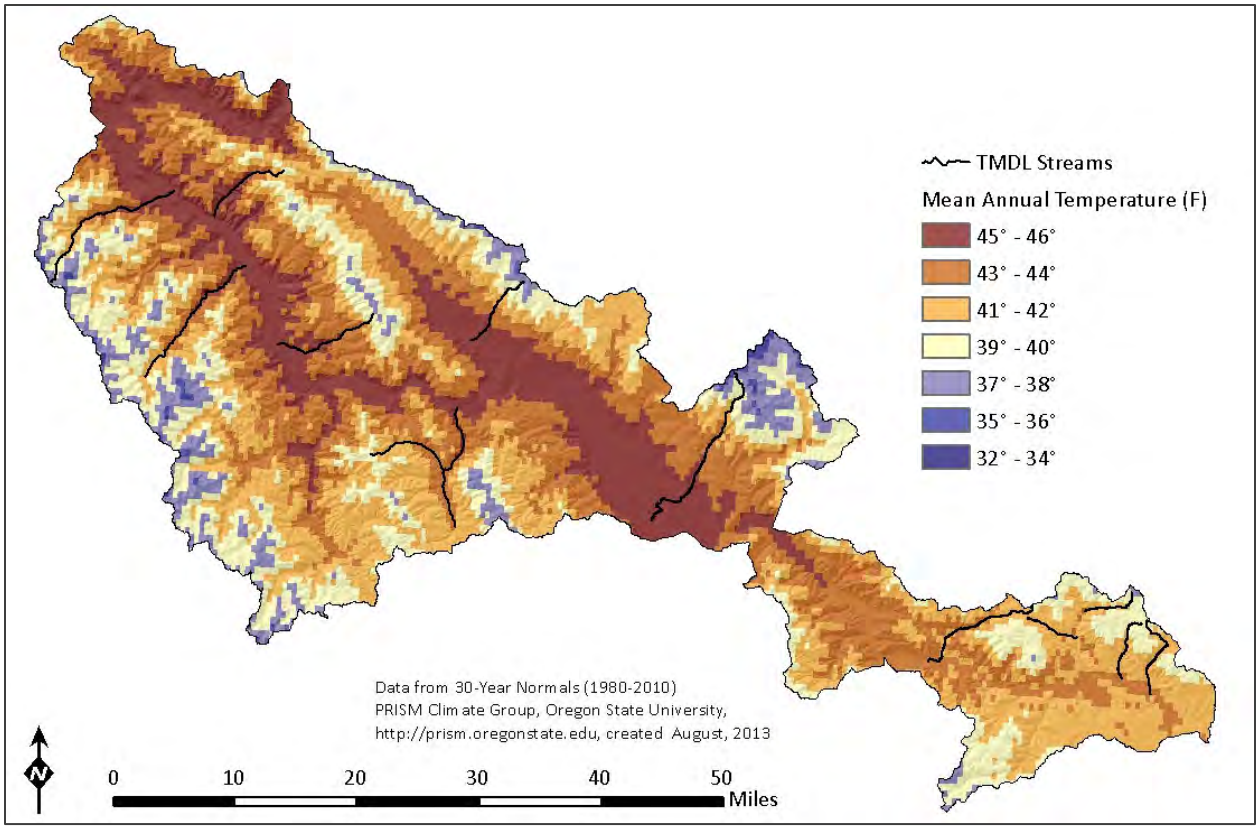


Figure 2-4. Average annual temperatures of the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area

2.1.4 Hydrology

The drainage in the project area is characterized by the mainstem of the Clark Fork River and smaller trunk tributaries, mapped below in **Figure 2-5**. The Clark Fork River becomes a 7th order stream at the mouth of Rock Creek. The trunk tributaries tend to be 3rd and 4th order streams, although Fish Creek is a 5th order stream. The watersheds of major tributaries (Flint Creek, Rock Creek, Blackfoot River, and Bitterroot River) that join this part of the Clark Fork River are the subjects of separate documents and not included in this project area.

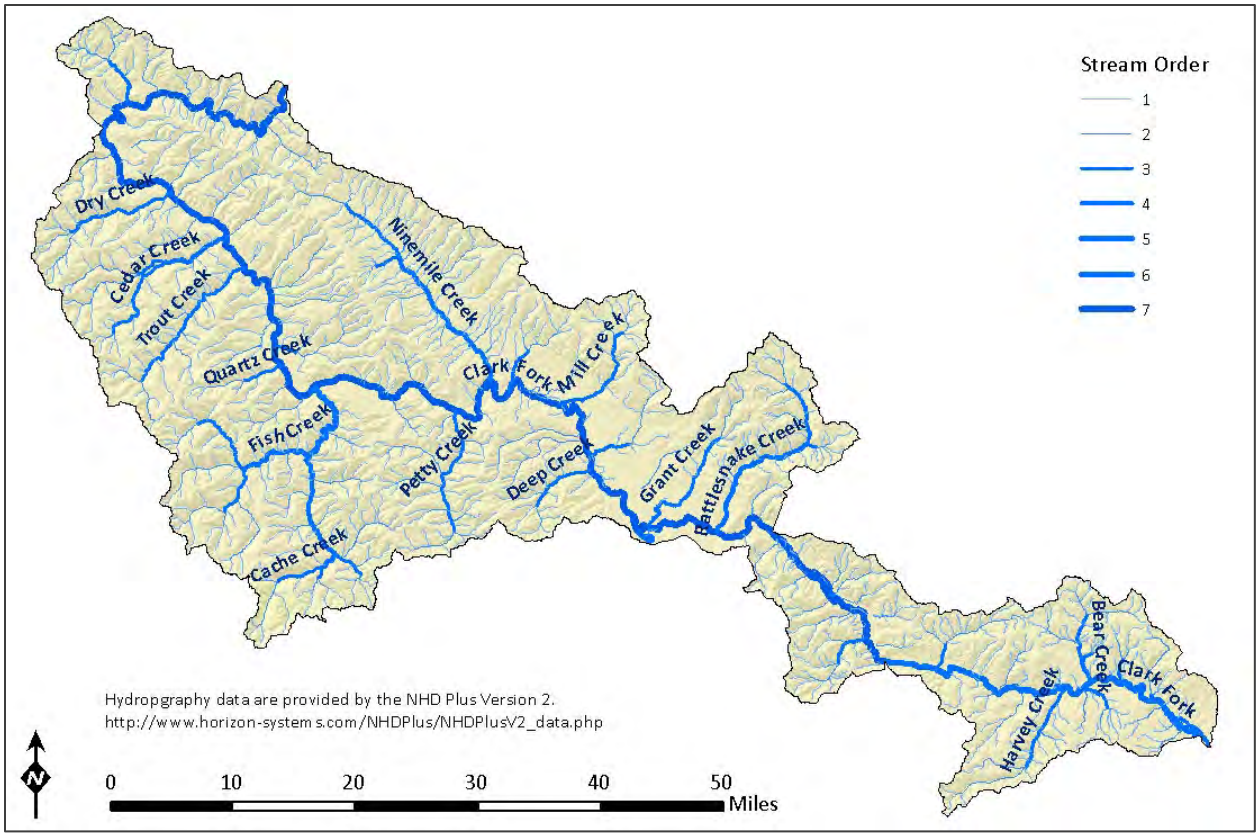


Figure 2-5. Hydrography of the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area

The majority of the tributary streams are not monitored by the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) gaging stations, including the streams that are the subject of this TMDL document. Their streamflow generally follows a hydrograph typical for the region, highest in May and June. These are the months with the greatest amount of precipitation and snowmelt runoff. Streamflow begins to decline in late June or early July, reaching minimum flow levels in September when many streams go dry. Streamflow begins to rebound in October and November when fall storms supplement the base-flow levels.

2.1.5 Geology and Soils

The project area is large and the geology is varied. Bedrock is dominated by Precambrian Belt Series metasedimentary rocks, although and Paleozoic and Mesozoic sedimentary rocks are found in the eastern part of the project area, in the southern Garnet Mountains. Additionally, a small area south of the Clark Fork River opposite Frenchtown and Huson is mapped with Cambrian sedimentary rocks. Volcanic rocks are mapped in the northern John Long and southern Garnet mountains, as are isolated igneous intrusive rocks. The northern end of the Idaho Batholith extends north into the headwaters of South Fork Fish Creek. The project area geology is mapped below in **Figure 2-6**.

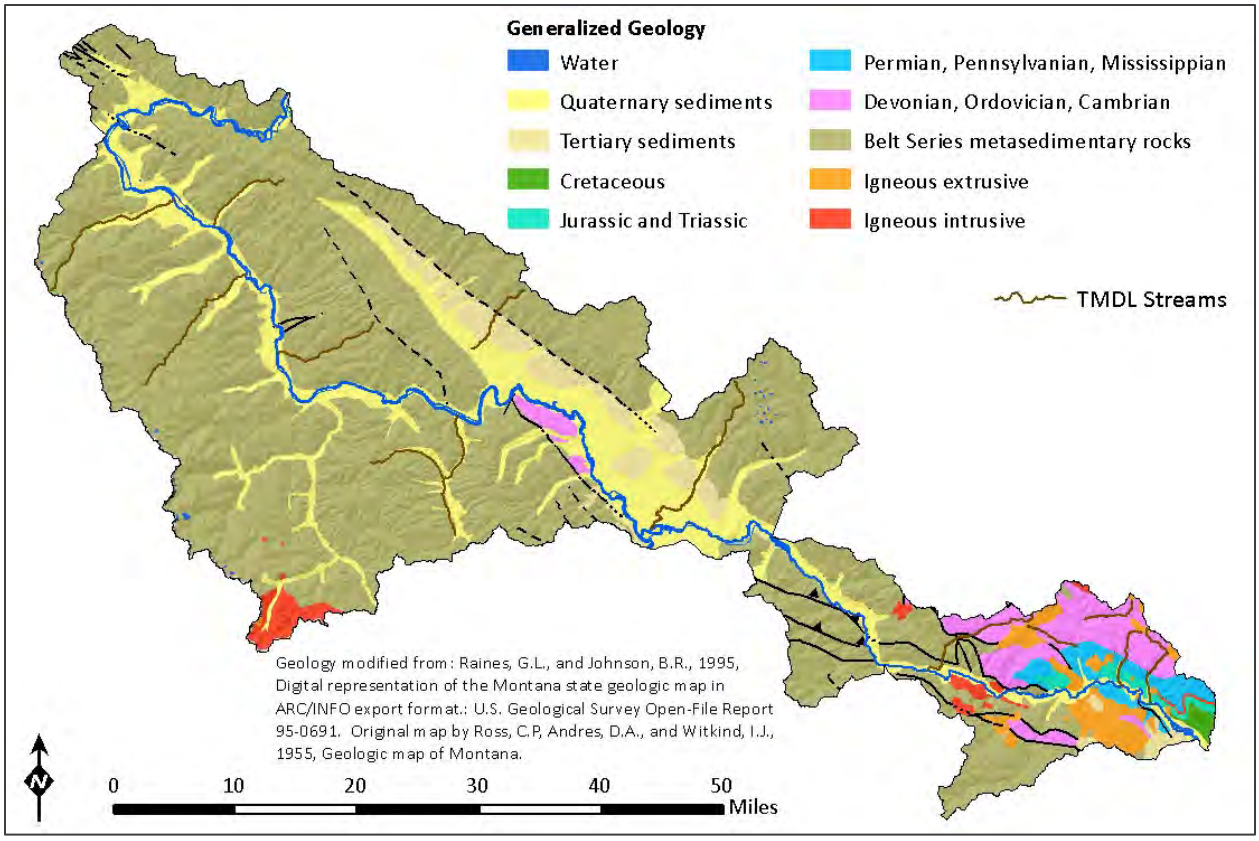


Figure 2-6. Generalized geology of the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area

The USGS Water Resources Division (Schwarz and Alexander, 1995) created a dataset of hydrology-relevant soil attributes, based on the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) State Soil Geographic (STATSGO) soil database. The STATSGO data are intended for small-scale (watershed or larger) mapping, and is too general to be used at scales larger than 1:250,000. It is important to realize, therefore, that each soil unit in the STATSGO data may include up to 21 soil components. Soil analysis at a larger scale should use NRCS Soil Survey Geographic (SSURGO) data.

Soil erodibility is based on the Universal Soil Loss Equation (USLE) K-factor (Wischmeier and Smith, 1978). K-factor values range from 0 to 1, with a greater value corresponding to greater potential for erosion. Susceptibility to erosion is mapped below in **Figure 2-7**, with soil units assigned to the following ranges: low (0.0-0.2), moderate-low (0.2-0.29) and moderate-high (0.3-0.4). Values of >0.4 are considered highly susceptible to erosion. Despite the steep and rugged topography, the majority of the project area is mapped with soils rated as having low and moderate-low erodibility. Soils mapped with moderate-high erodibility are largely localized to the Clark Fork River canyon, Ninemile and Missoula valleys, and the northern end of the John Long Mountains. No values greater than 0.34 are mapped in the project area.

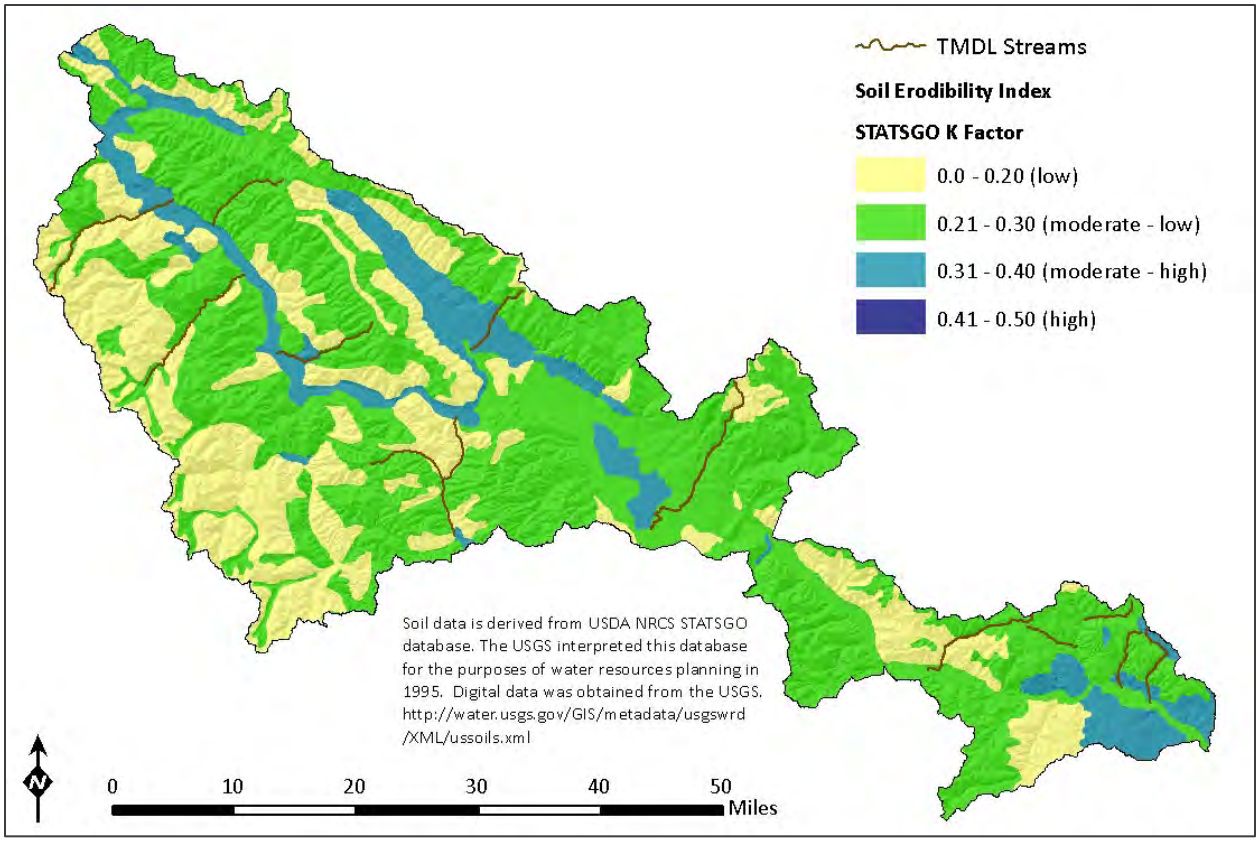


Figure 2-7. Soil erodibility of the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area

2.2 ECOLOGICAL PROFILE

This section describes the ecology of the project area, including the ecoregions mapped within it, land cover, fire history, and fish species of concern.

2.2.1 Ecoregions

The project area includes portions of both the Middle Rockies and Northern Rockies Level III Ecoregions. The Missoula and Ninemile valleys are the western limit of the Middle Rockies Level III Ecoregion, and west of that, the project area lies within the Northern Rockies Level III Ecoregion (Woods et al., 2002). The Level IV Ecoregions are mapped below in **Figure 2-8**. More detailed information about the ecoregions is available on the Internet at: http://www.epa.gov/wed/pages/ecoregions/mt_eco.htm.

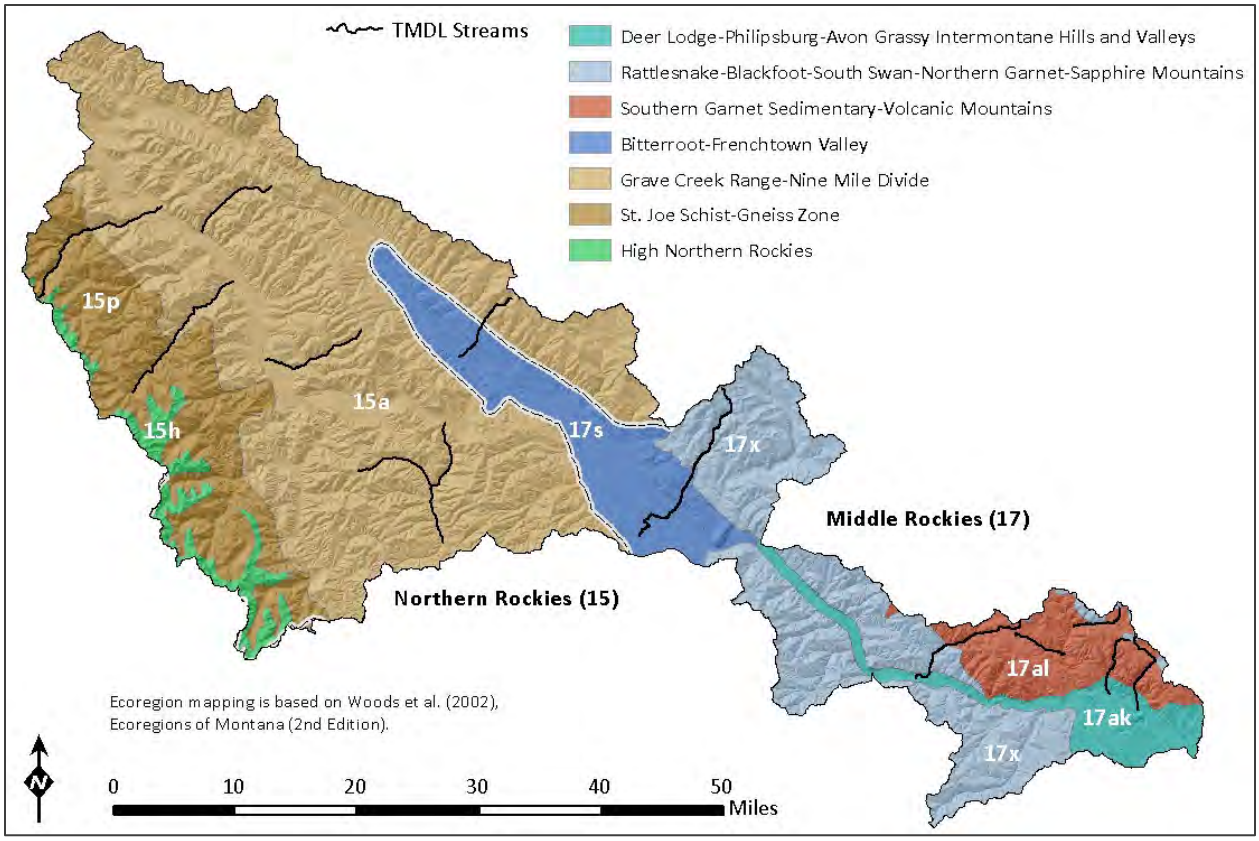


Figure 2-8. Level III and Level IV Ecoregions in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area

2.2.2 Land Cover

Land cover is mapped below in **Figure 2-9**, based on the USGS National Land Cover Dataset or NLCD (Homer et al., 2004; Montana Department of Environmental Quality, Planning, Prevention and Assistance Division, Water Quality Planning Bureau, 2011a). As apparent in this figure, the project area is dominated by evergreen forest in the uplands, and herbaceous and shrub/scrub cover in the lowlands. Hay/pasture and cultivated crops are localized around the Missoula and Ninemile valleys, as are most of the developed areas.

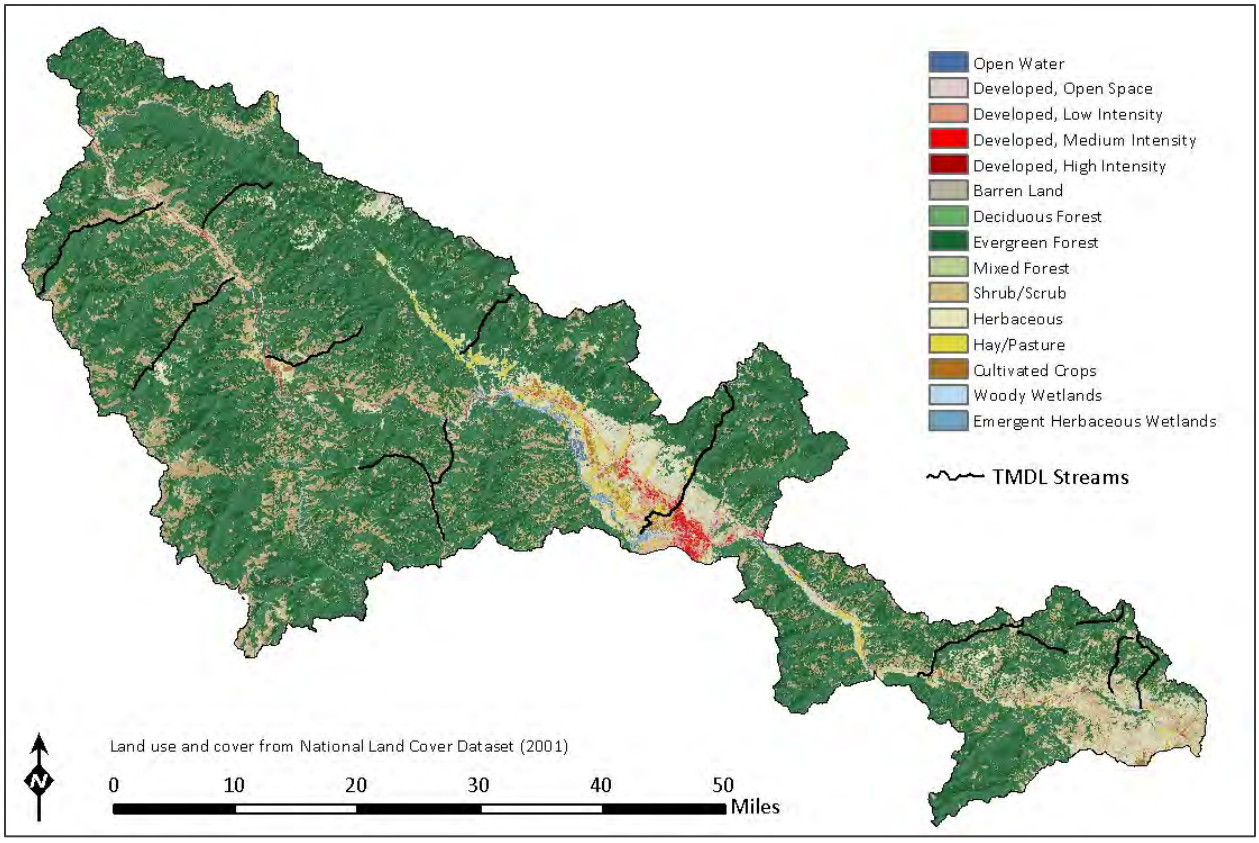


Figure 2-9. Land cover in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area

2.2.3 Fire History

Recent fire history (1985-2013) is mapped below in **Figure 2-10**. Large regions of the project area burned within the last 10 years. Cramer Creek, Trout Creek, West Fork Petty Creek, and Flat Creek are the streams most directly affected by burned areas. Additionally, tributary watersheds within the Nemote Creek watershed were burned in recent years.

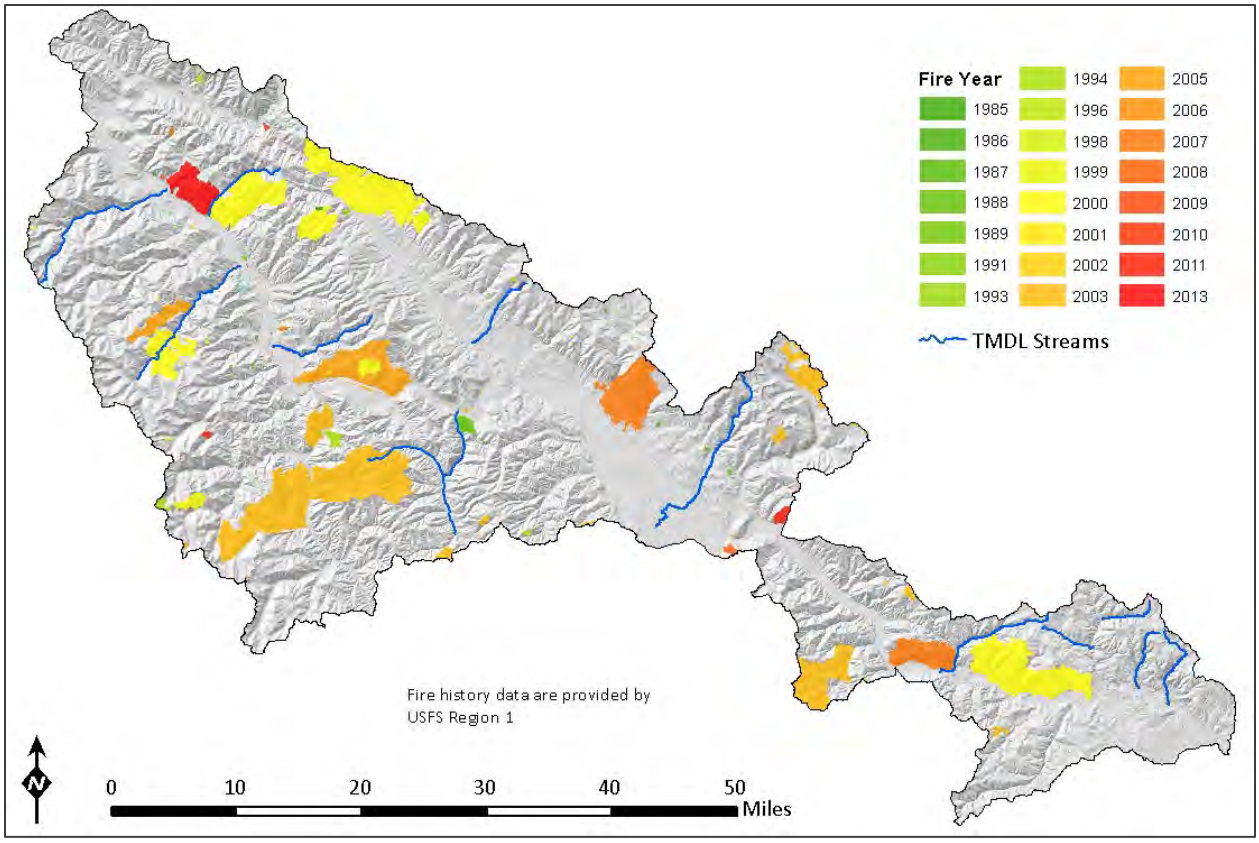


Figure 2-10. Fire history (1985–2013) of the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area

2.2.4 Fish Distribution

The project area provides habitat for both bull trout, which is considered a threatened species by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), and for westslope cutthroat trout, a Montana Species of Concern. The mapped distribution of both these species is shown below in **Figure 2-11**, based on data provided by Montana Fish, Wildlife & Parks (FWP) (Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium, 2006).

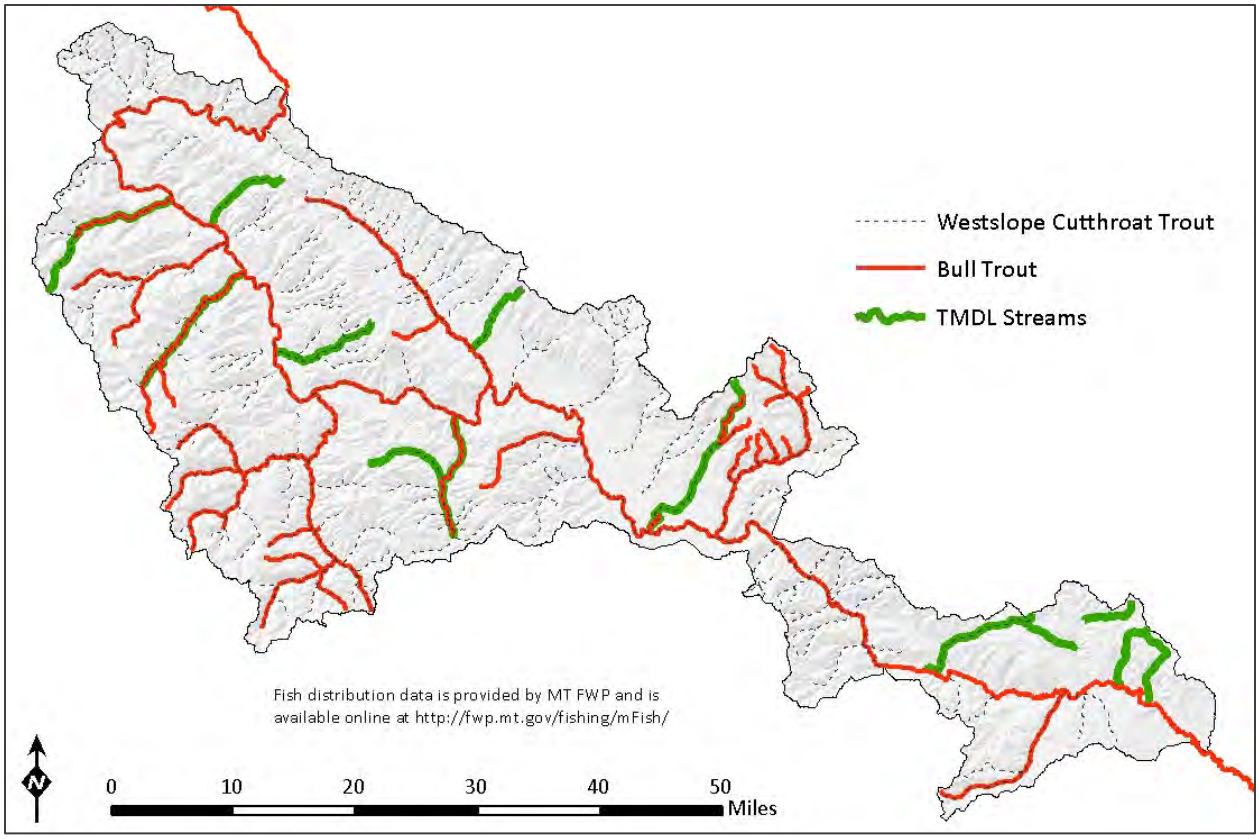


Figure 2-11. Westslope Cutthroat Trout and Bull Trout distribution in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area

2.3 SOCIAL PROFILE

The following section describes the human geography of the project area. This includes population distribution, land ownership, and land management.

2.3.1 Population Density

There are no census geometries that exactly correspond to the project area, but DEQ estimates the population at approximately 76,800 people based on 2010 census Geographic Information System (GIS) files. Missoula is the major population center, although a sizable area of Missoula is in the Bitterroot watershed and therefore outside of this project area. The project area also includes the towns of Drummond, Alberton and Superior, in addition to a number of unincorporated communities (e.g., Clinton, Frenchtown, Tarkio). Large areas of U.S. Forest Service (USFS) land are uninhabited, although there are isolated inholdings. Population density is mapped below in **Figure 2-12**.

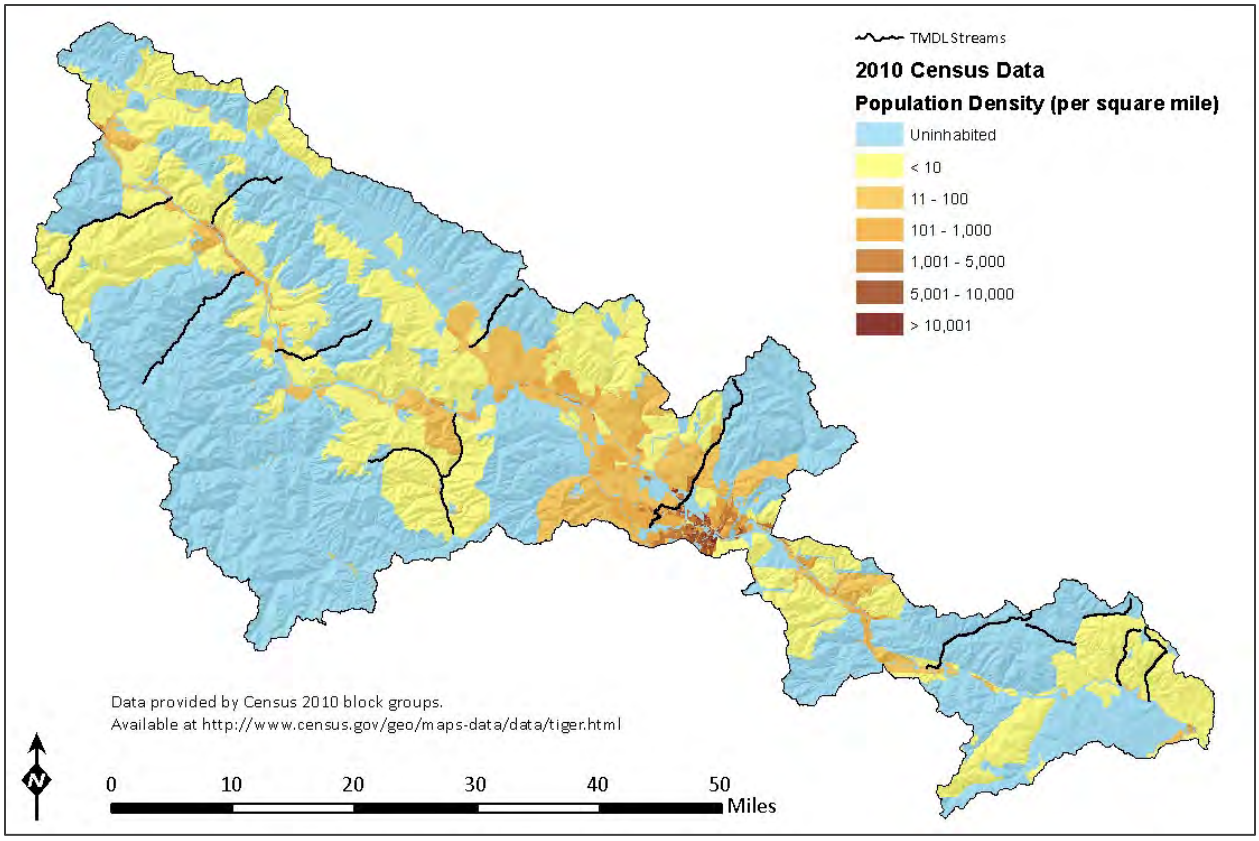


Figure 2-12. Population density of the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area

2.3.2 Land Management

Federal lands managed by the USFS dominate the project area, and are found mostly in the upland areas. The U.S. Bureau of Land Management (BLM) oversees a large area of the Garnet Range, some of which is included in the project area. Private lands dominate the river corridor and valley bottoms. Plum Creek Timber properties were widespread in this project area, but much of the Plum Creek Timber land was included within the Montana Legacy Project. Under this project, The Nature Conservancy (TNC) and the Trust for Public Land purchased over 310,000 acres of Plum Creek Timber properties with the goal of transferring them to a mix of public and private conservation management. Lands transferred to the USFS are mostly concentrated around the mouth of the Blackfoot River, Petty Creek, and in the headwaters of Lolo Creek (to the south and outside the project area). Much of the Fish Creek watershed was purchased by FWP. Land management is mapped below in **Figure 2-13**. In the eastern part of the project area, much of the land around Cramer Creek is currently owned by TNC, and transfers related to the Montana Legacy Project are in progress.

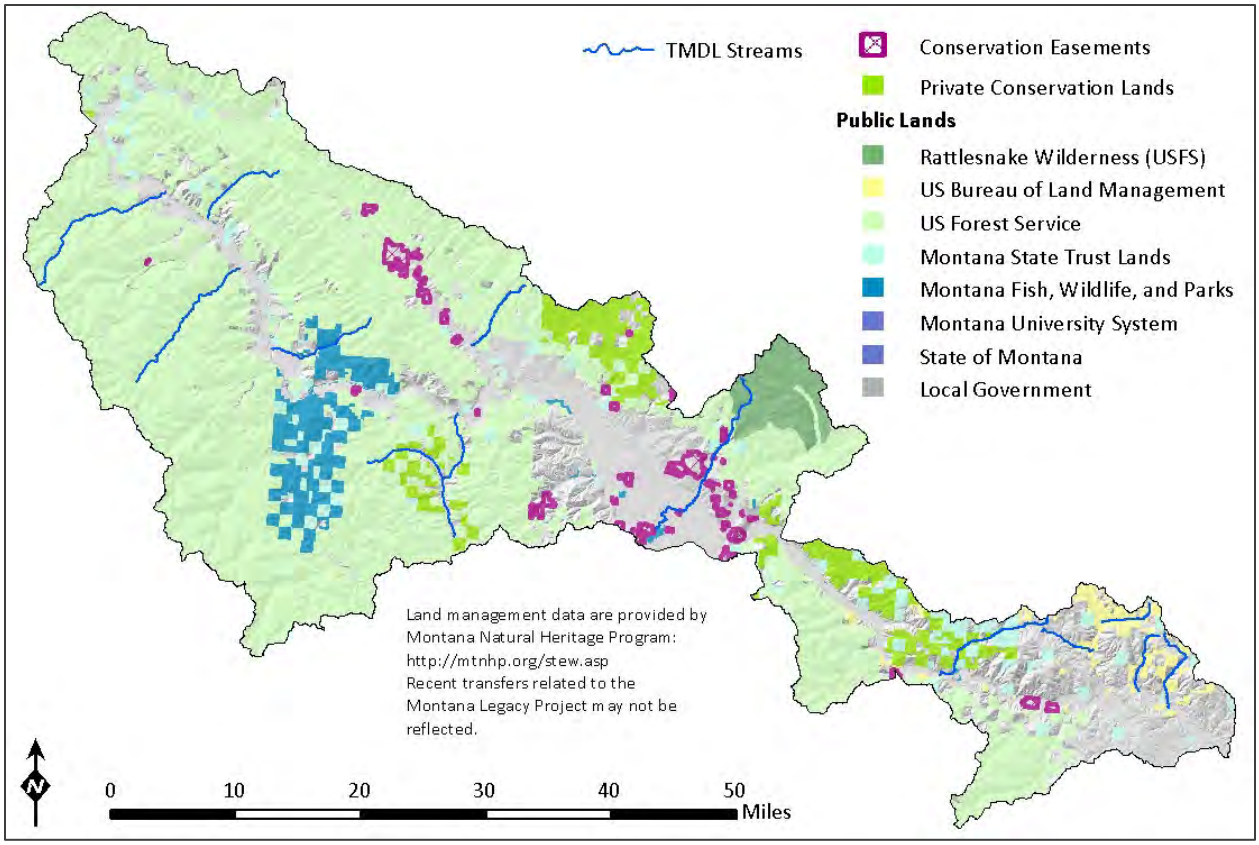


Figure 2-13. Land management of the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area

2.3.3 Agricultural Land Use

Montana Department of Revenue (DOR) assesses agricultural land for taxation. The resulting dataset is known as the Final Land Unit (FLU) classification. The agricultural uses were determined by DOR GIS specialists, and confirmed by maps sent to private landholders for verification. The FLU data are available at: ftp://ftp.geoinfo.msl.mt.gov/Data/Spatial/NonMSDI/Geodatabases/revenue_flu.zip. Agricultural uses as determined in the FLU are mapped below in **Figure 2-14**. Also included in this map are BLM and USFS grazing allotments.

As evident in the land cover map above (**Figure 2-9**), forest dominates the project area. Although it is not reflected in the DOR classifications, grazing is common on forested public lands, particularly the BLM lands in the eastern side of the project area.

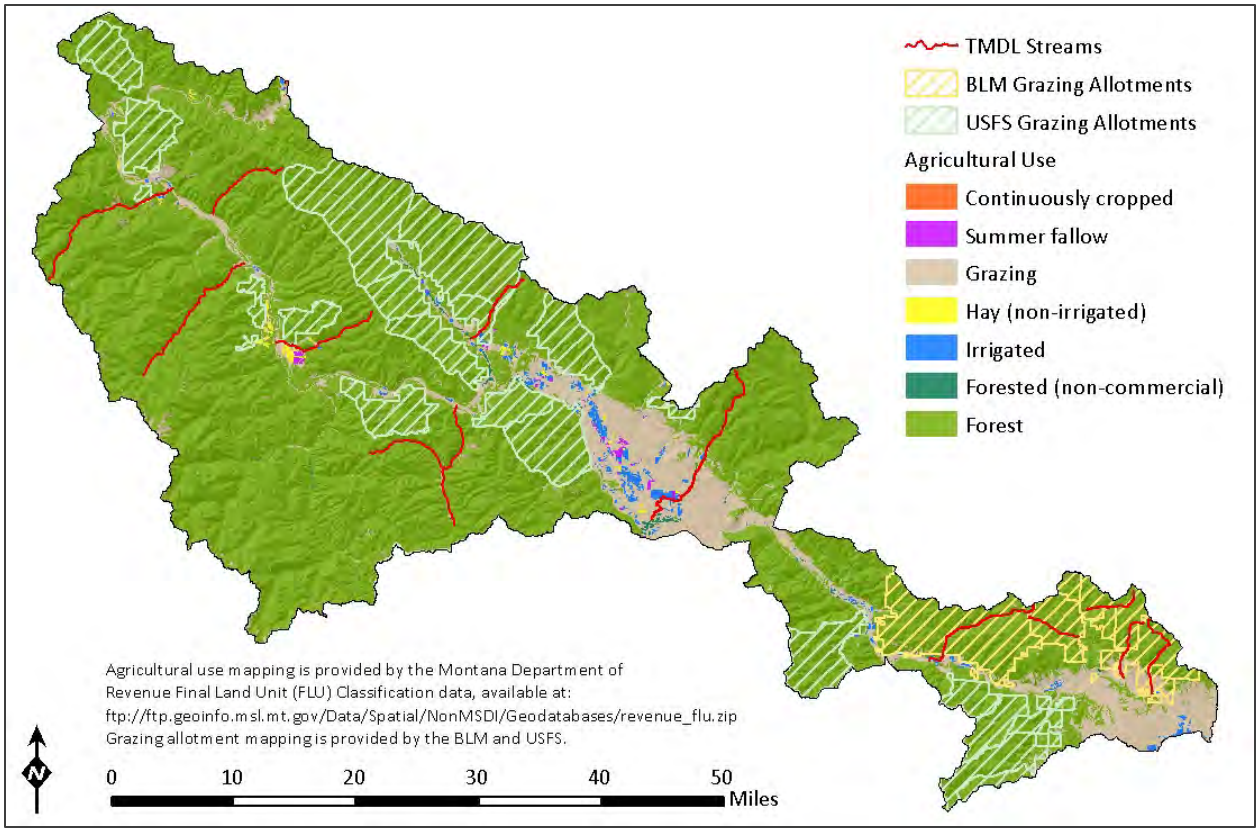


Figure 2-14. Agricultural use and grazing allotments in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area

2.3.4 Road Networks

There are extensive road networks both in the valley bottoms and in the timbered uplands. Many roads were constructed for timber harvesting, and may have been decommissioned. The project area is too large to analyze the road network at this scale, and the network of unpaved roads is discussed in more detail in the sediment source assessments (**Section 5.6**). However, **Figure 2-15** below provides a general idea of where the upland road networks are most extensive.

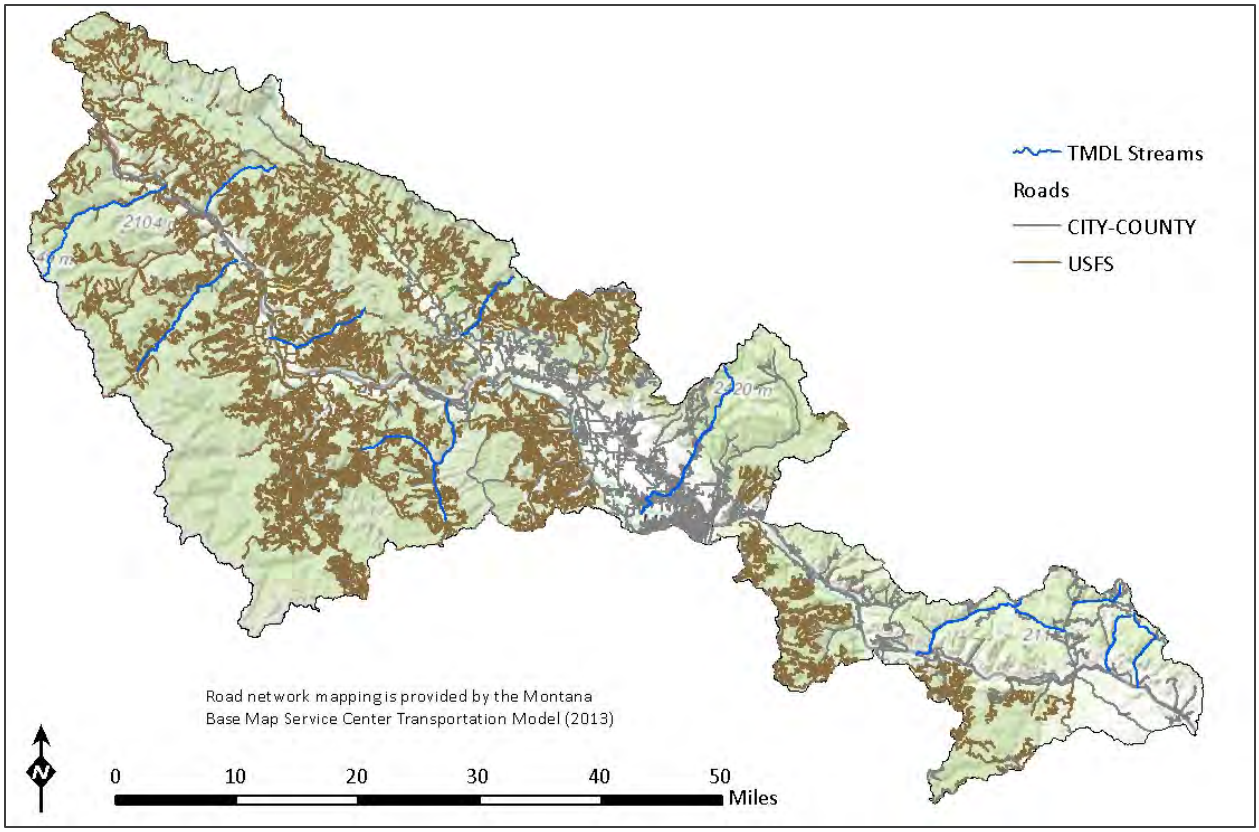


Figure 2-15. Road networks in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area

3.0 MONTANA WATER QUALITY STANDARDS

The federal Clean Water Act provides for the restoration and maintenance of the chemical, physical, and biological integrity of the nation's surface waters so that they support all designated uses. Water quality standards are used to determine impairment, establish water quality targets, and to formulate the TMDLs and allocations.

Montana's water quality standards and water quality standards in general include three main parts:

1. Stream classifications and designated uses
2. Numeric and narrative water quality criteria designed to protect designated uses
3. Nondegradation provisions for existing high-quality waters

Montana's water quality standards also incorporate prohibitions against water quality degradation as well as point source permitting and other water quality protection requirements.

Nondegradation provisions are not applicable to the TMDLs developed within this document because of the impaired nature of the streams addressed. Those water quality standards that apply to this document are reviewed briefly below. More detailed descriptions of Montana's water quality standards may be found in the Montana Water Quality Act (75-5-301,302 Montana Code Annotated (MCA)), and Montana's Surface Water Quality Standards and Procedures (Administrative Rules of Montana (ARM) 17.30.601-670) and Circular DEQ-7 (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, 2012a).

3.1 STREAM CLASSIFICATIONS AND DESIGNATED BENEFICIAL USES

Waterbodies are classified based on their designated uses. All Montana waters are classified for multiple uses. All streams and lakes within the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area are classified as B-1. Waters classified as B-1 are to be maintained suitable for drinking, culinary, and food processing purposes after conventional treatment; bathing, swimming, and recreation; growth and propagation of salmonid fishes and associated aquatic life, waterfowl and furbearers; and agricultural and industrial water supply. While some of the waterbodies might not actually be used for a designated use (e.g., drinking water supply), their water quality still must be maintained suitable for that designated use. More detailed descriptions of Montana's surface water classifications and designated uses are provided in **Appendix B**. DEQ's water quality assessment methods are designed to evaluate the most sensitive uses for each pollutant group addressed within this document, thus ensuring protection of all designated uses (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, Planning, Prevention and Assistance Division, Water Quality Planning Bureau, 2011b). For streams in Western Montana, the most sensitive use assessed for sediment and turbidity is aquatic life; for temperature is aquatic life; and for nutrients is aquatic life and primary contact recreation. DEQ determined that 13 waterbody segments in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area do not meet the sediment, nutrient, temperature, and turbidity water quality standards (**Table 3-1**).

Table 3-1. Impaired waterbodies and their impaired designated uses in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area

Waterbody and Location Description	Waterbody ID	Impairment Cause[1]	Impaired Use(s)
Dry Creek, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76M002_170	Nitrogen (Total)	Aquatic Life, Primary Contact Recreation
Flat Creek, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76M002_180	Sedimentation/Siltation	Aquatic Life, Primary Contact Recreation
Trout Creek, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76M002_050	Turbidity	Aquatic Life
Nemote Creek, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76M002_160	Nitrogen (Total)	Aquatic Life, Primary Contact Recreation
		Phosphorus (Total)	Aquatic Life, Primary Contact Recreation
		Temperature, water	Aquatic Life
West Fork Petty Creek, headwaters to mouth (Petty Creek)	MT76M002_100	Phosphorus (Total)	Aquatic Life, Primary Contact Recreation
		Sedimentation/Siltation	Aquatic Life
Petty Creek, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76M002_090	Sedimentation/Siltation	Aquatic Life
		Temperature, water	Aquatic Life
Stony Creek, headwaters to mouth (Ninemile Creek)	MT76M004_020	Phosphorus (Total)	Aquatic Life, Primary Contact Recreation
Grant Creek, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76M002_130	Nitrate/Nitrite (Nitrite + Nitrate as N)	Aquatic Life, Primary Contact Recreation
		Nitrogen (Total)	Aquatic Life, Primary Contact Recreation
		Sedimentation/Siltation	Aquatic Life
		Temperature, water	Aquatic Life
Cramer Creek, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76E004_020	Sedimentation/Siltation	Aquatic Life
Tenmile Creek, headwaters to mouth (Bear Creek)	MT76E004_030	Phosphorus (Total)	Aquatic Life, Primary Contact Recreation
		Sedimentation/Siltation	Aquatic Life
Deep Creek, headwaters to mouth (Bear Creek)	MT76E004_070	Nitrate/Nitrite (Nitrite + Nitrate as N)	Aquatic Life
		Sedimentation/Siltation	Aquatic Life
Mulkey Creek, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76E004_050	Sedimentation/Siltation	Aquatic Life, Primary Contact Recreation
Rattler Gulch, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76E004_060	Phosphorus (Total)	Aquatic Life
		Sedimentation/Siltation	Aquatic Life

[1] Only includes those pollutant impairments addressed by TMDLs in this document

3.2 NUMERIC AND NARRATIVE WATER QUALITY STANDARDS

In addition to the use classifications described above, Montana's water quality standards include numeric and narrative criteria that protect the designated uses. Numeric criteria define the allowable concentrations, frequency, and duration of specific pollutants so as not to impair designated uses.

Numeric standards apply to pollutants that are known to have adverse effects on human health or aquatic life (e.g., metals, organic chemicals, and other toxic constituents). Human health standards are set at levels that protect against long-term (lifelong) exposure via drinking water and other pathways such as fish consumption, as well as short-term exposure through direct contact such as swimming. Numeric standards for aquatic life include chronic and acute values. Chronic aquatic life standards prevent long-term, low level exposure to pollutants. Acute aquatic life standards protect from short-term exposure to pollutants. Numeric standards also apply to other designated uses such as protecting irrigation and stock water quality for agriculture.

Narrative standards are developed when there is insufficient information to develop numeric standards and/or the natural variability makes it impractical to develop numeric standards. Narrative standards describe the allowable or desired condition. This condition is often defined as an allowable increase above "naturally occurring." DEQ often uses the naturally occurring condition, called a "reference condition," to help determine whether or not narrative standards are being met (see **Appendix B**).

For the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL project area, a combination of numeric and narrative standards are applicable. The numeric standards apply to nutrients, and narrative standards are applicable for sediment, temperature, and nutrients. The specific numeric and narrative standards are summarized in **Appendix B**.

4.0 DEFINING TMDLS AND THEIR COMPONENTS

A TMDL is a tool for implementing water quality standards and is based on the relationship between pollutant sources and water quality conditions. More specifically, a TMDL is a calculation of the maximum amount of a pollutant that a waterbody can receive from all sources and still meet water quality standards.

Pollutant sources are generally defined as two categories: point sources and nonpoint sources (NPSs). Point sources are discernible, confined and discrete conveyances, such as pipes, ditches, wells, containers, or concentrated animal feeding operations, from which pollutants are being, or may be, discharged. Some sources such as return flows from irrigated agriculture are not included in this definition. All other pollutant loading sources are considered NPSs. NPSs are diffuse and are typically associated with runoff, streambank erosion, most agricultural activities, atmospheric deposition, and groundwater seepage. Natural background loading is a type of NPS.

As part of TMDL development, the allowable load is divided among all significant contributing point sources and NPSs. For point sources, the allocated loads are called “wasteload allocations” (WLAs). For NPSs, the allocated loads are called “load allocations” (LAs).

A TMDL is expressed by the equation: TMDL = ΣWLA + ΣLA, where:

ΣWLA is the sum of the wasteload allocation(s) (point sources)
ΣLA is the sum of the load allocation(s) (nonpoint sources)

TMDL development must include a margin of safety (MOS), which can be explicitly incorporated into the above equation. Alternatively, the MOS can be implicit in the TMDL. A TMDL must also ensure that the waterbody will be able to meet and maintain water quality standards for all applicable seasonal variations (e.g., pollutant loading or use protection).

Development of each TMDL has four major components:

- Determining water quality targets
- Quantifying pollutant sources
- Establishing the total allowable pollutant load
- Allocating the total allowable pollutant load to their sources

Although the way a TMDL is expressed can vary by pollutant, these four components are common to all TMDLs, regardless of pollutant. Each component is described in further detail in the following subsections.

Figure 4-1 illustrates how numerous sources contribute to the existing load and how the TMDL is defined. The existing load can be compared to the allowable load to determine the amount of pollutant reduction needed.

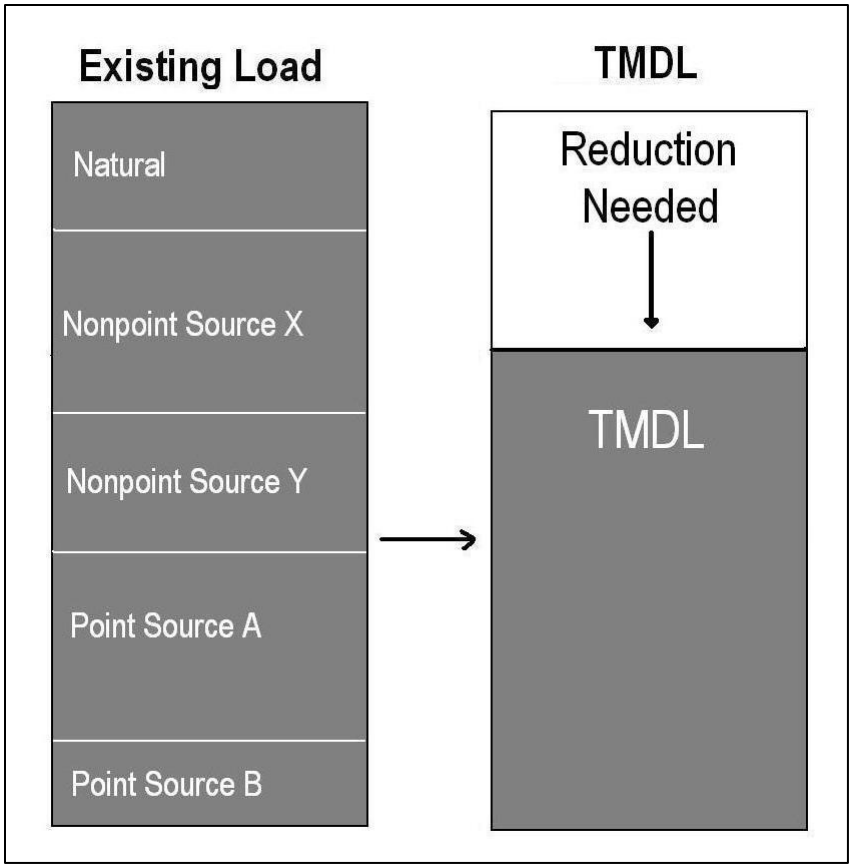


Figure 4-1. Schematic example of TMDL development

4.1 DEVELOPING WATER QUALITY TARGETS

TMDL water quality targets are a translation of the applicable numeric or narrative water quality standard(s) for each pollutant. For pollutants with established numeric water quality standards, the numeric value(s) are used as the TMDL targets. For pollutants with narrative water quality standard(s), the targets provide a waterbody-specific interpretation of the narrative standard(s).

Water quality targets are typically developed for multiple parameters that link directly to the impaired beneficial use(s) and applicable water quality standard(s). Therefore, the targets provide a benchmark by which to evaluate attainment of water quality standards. Furthermore, comparing existing stream conditions to target values allows for a better understanding of the extent and severity of the problem.

4.2 QUANTIFYING POLLUTANT SOURCES

All significant pollutant sources, including natural background loading, are quantified so that the relative pollutant contributions can be determined. Because the effects of pollutants on water quality can vary throughout the year, assessing pollutant sources must include an evaluation of the seasonal variability of the pollutant loading. The source assessment helps to define the extent of the problem by linking the pollutant load to specific sources in the watershed.

A pollutant load is usually quantified for each point source permitted under the Montana Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (MPDES) program. NPSs are quantified by source categories (e.g., unpaved

roads) and/or by land uses (e.g., crop production or forestry). These source categories and land uses can be divided further by ownership, such as federal, state, or private. Alternatively, most, or all, pollutant sources in a sub-watershed or source area can be combined for quantification purposes.

Because all potentially significant sources of the water quality problems must be evaluated, source assessments are conducted on a watershed scale. The source quantification approach may produce reasonably accurate estimates or gross allotments, depending on the data available and the techniques used for predicting the loading (40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Section 130.2(I)). Montana TMDL development often includes a combination of approaches, depending on the level of desired certainty for setting allocations and guiding implementation activities.

4.3 ESTABLISHING THE TOTAL ALLOWABLE LOAD

Identifying the TMDL requires a determination of the total allowable load over the appropriate time period necessary to comply with the applicable water quality standard(s). Although a "TMDL" is specifically defined as a "daily load," determining a daily loading may not be consistent with the applicable water quality standard(s), or may not be practical from a water quality management perspective. Therefore, the TMDL will ultimately be defined as the total allowable loading during a time period that is appropriate for applying the water quality standard(s) and which is consistent with established approaches to properly characterize, quantify, and manage pollutant sources in a given watershed. For example, sediment TMDLs may be expressed as an allowable annual load.

If a stream is impaired by a pollutant for which numeric water quality criteria exist, the TMDL, or allowable load, is typically calculated as a function of streamflow and the numeric criteria. This same approach can be applied when a numeric target is developed to interpret a narrative standard.

Some narrative standards, such as those for sediment, often have a suite of targets. In many of these situations it is difficult to link the desired target values to highly variable, and often episodic, instream loading conditions. In such cases the TMDL is often expressed as a percent reduction in total loading based on source quantification results and an evaluation of load reduction potential (**Figure 4-1**). The degree by which existing conditions exceed desired target values can also be used to justify a percent reduction value for a TMDL.

Even if the TMDL is preferably expressed using a time period other than daily, an allowable daily loading rate will also be calculated to meet specific requirements of the federal Clean Water Act. When this occurs, TMDL implementation and the development of allocations will still be based on the preferred time period, as noted above.

4.4 DETERMINING POLLUTANT ALLOCATIONS

Once the allowable load (the TMDL) is determined, that total must be divided among the contributing sources. The allocations are often determined by quantifying feasible and achievable load reductions through application of a variety of best management practices (BMPs) and other reasonable conservation practices.

Under the current regulatory framework (40 CFR 130.2) for developing TMDLs, flexibility is allowed in allocations in that "TMDLs can be expressed in terms of either mass per time, toxicity, or other appropriate measure." Allocations are typically expressed as a number, a percent reduction (from the

current load), or as a surrogate measure (e.g., a percent increase in canopy density for temperature TMDLs).

Figure 4-2 illustrates how TMDLs are allocated to different sources using WLAs for point sources and LAs for natural and NPSs. Although some flexibility in allocations is possible, the sum of all allocations must meet the water quality standards in all segments of the waterbody.

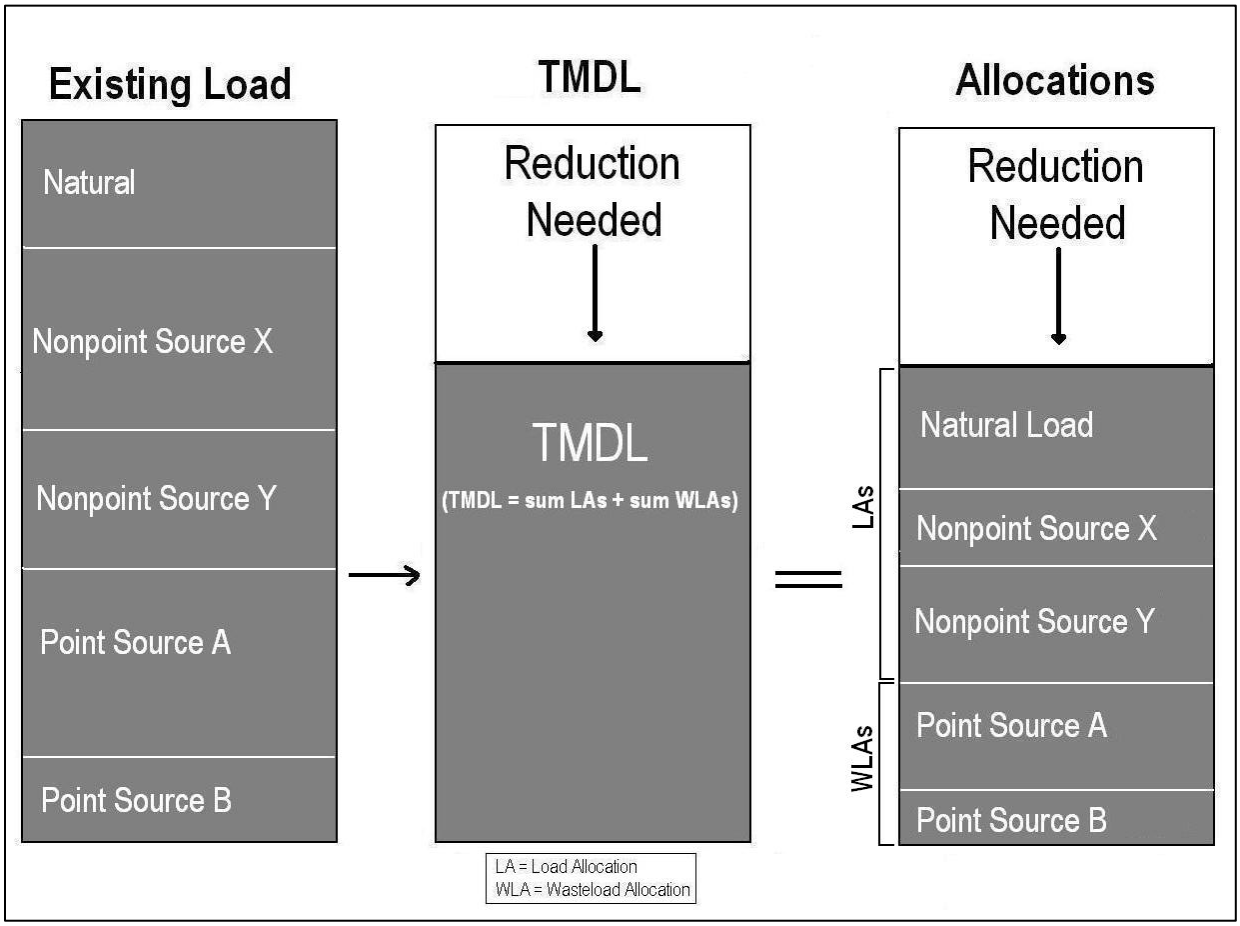


Figure 4-2. Schematic diagram of a TMDL and its allocations

TMDLs must also incorporate an MOS. The MOS accounts for the uncertainty, or any lack of knowledge, about the relationship between the pollutant loads and the quality of the receiving waterbody. The MOS may be applied implicitly by using conservative assumptions in the TMDL development process, or explicitly by setting aside a portion of the allowable loading (i.e., a TMDL = WLA + LA + MOS) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1999a; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1999b). The MOS is a required component to help ensure that water quality standards will be met when all allocations are achieved. In Montana, TMDLs typically incorporate implicit margins of safety.

When a TMDL is developed for waters impaired by both point sources and NPSs, and the WLA is based on an assumption that NPS load reductions will occur, the TMDL should provide reasonable assurances that NPS control measures will achieve expected load reductions. For TMDLs in this document where there is a combination of NPSs and one or more permitted point sources discharging into an impaired stream reach, the permitted point source WLAs are not dependent on implementation of the LAs.

Instead, DEQ sets the WLAs and LAs at levels necessary to achieve water quality standards throughout the watershed. Under these conditions, the LAs are developed independently of the permitted point source WLA such that they would satisfy the TMDL target concentration within the stream reach immediately above the point source. In order to ensure that the water quality standard or target concentration is achieved below the point source discharge, the WLA is based on the point source's discharge concentration set equal to the standard or target concentration for each pollutant.

4.5 IMPLEMENTING TMDL ALLOCATIONS

The Clean Water Act (CWA) and Montana state law (Section 75-5-703 of the Montana Water Quality Act) require WLAs to be incorporated into appropriate discharge permits, thereby providing a regulatory mechanism to achieve load reductions from point sources. NPS reductions linked to LAs are not required by the CWA or Montana statute, and are primarily implemented through voluntary measures. This document contains several key components to assist stakeholders in implementing NPS controls. **Section 10.0** provides a water quality improvement plan that discusses restoration strategies by pollutant group and source category, and provides recommended BMPs per source category (e.g., grazing, cropland, urban, etc.). **Section 10.6** discusses potential funding sources that stakeholders can use to implement BMPs for NPSs. Other site-specific pollutant sources are discussed throughout the document, and can be used to target implementation activities. DEQ's Watershed Protection Section (Nonpoint Source Program) helps to coordinate water quality improvement projects for NPSs of pollution throughout the state and provides resources to stakeholders to assist in NPS BMPs. Montana's Nonpoint Source Management Plan (available at http://www.deq.mt.gov/wqinfo/nonpoint/2012NonpointPlan/NPSPlan_Complete_07162012.pdf) further discusses NPS implementation strategies at the state level.

DEQ uses an adaptive management approach to implementing TMDLs to ensure that water quality standards are met over time (outlined in **Section 11.0**). This includes a monitoring strategy and an implementation review that is required by Montana statute (Section 75-5-703 of the Montana Water Quality Act). TMDLs may be refined as new data become available, land uses change, or as new sources are identified.

5.0 SEDIMENT TMDL COMPONENTS

This portion of the document focuses on sediment as a cause of water quality impairment in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area. It describes: (1) how excess sediment impairs beneficial uses, (2) the affected stream segments, (3) the currently available data pertaining to sediment impairments in the watershed, (4) the sources of sediment based on recent studies, and (5) the proposed sediment TMDLs and their rationales.

5.1 EFFECTS OF EXCESS SEDIMENT ON BENEFICIAL USES

The weathering and erosion of land surfaces and the transport of sediment to, and via, streams are natural phenomena and important in building and maintaining streambanks and floodplains. Yet, excessive erosion and/or the absence of natural sediment barriers (e.g., riparian vegetation, woody debris, beaver dams, and overhanging vegetation) can cause high levels of suspended sediment in streams. In addition, sediment gets deposited in areas that do not naturally have high levels of fine sediment. Uncharacteristically high amounts of sediment in streams can impair beneficial uses, such as aquatic life, coldwater fisheries, recreation, and drinking water.

High levels of suspended sediment reduce light penetration through water, which can limit the growth of aquatic plants. This can result in a decline in the aquatic insect populations, which can, in turn, limit fish populations. Deposited sediments can also obscure sources of food, habitat, hiding places, and nesting sites for invertebrate organisms.

Excess sediment is known to impair certain biological processes, including reproduction and survival, of individual aquatic organisms by clogging gills and causing abrasive damage, reducing the availability of suitable spawning sites, and smothering eggs or hatchlings. When fine sediments accumulate on stream bottoms it can also reduce the flow of water through gravels harboring incubating eggs, hinder the emergence of newly hatched fish, deplete oxygen supplies to embryos, and cause metabolic wastes to accumulate around embryos, all resulting in higher mortality rates.

High concentrations of suspended sediment in streams can create murky or discolored water, decreasing recreational use potential and aesthetic appreciation. Excessive sediment can also increase filtration costs for water treatment facilities that provide safe drinking water

5.2 STREAM SEGMENTS OF CONCERN

A total of nine waterbody segments in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area appear on the 2014 Montana 303(d) List for sediment impairments (**Figure 5-1**): Cramer Creek, Deep Creek, Flat Creek, Grant Creek, Mulkey Creek, Petty Creek, Rattler Gulch, Tenmile Creek, and West Fork Petty Creek. Trout Creek is included in **Figure 5-1** as a stream of concern due to an existing turbidity listing on the 2014 303(d) List. As turbidity is often linked to sediment impairment, Trout Creek is included as a sediment stream of concern and is assessed in **Section 5.4.3**.

All but Mulkey Creek and West Fork Petty Creek are also impaired for various forms of habitat alterations (**Table A-1**), which are non-pollutant causes commonly associated with sediment impairment. TMDLs are limited to pollutants, but implementation of land, soil, and water conservation practices to reduce pollutant loading will inherently address some non-pollutant impairments.

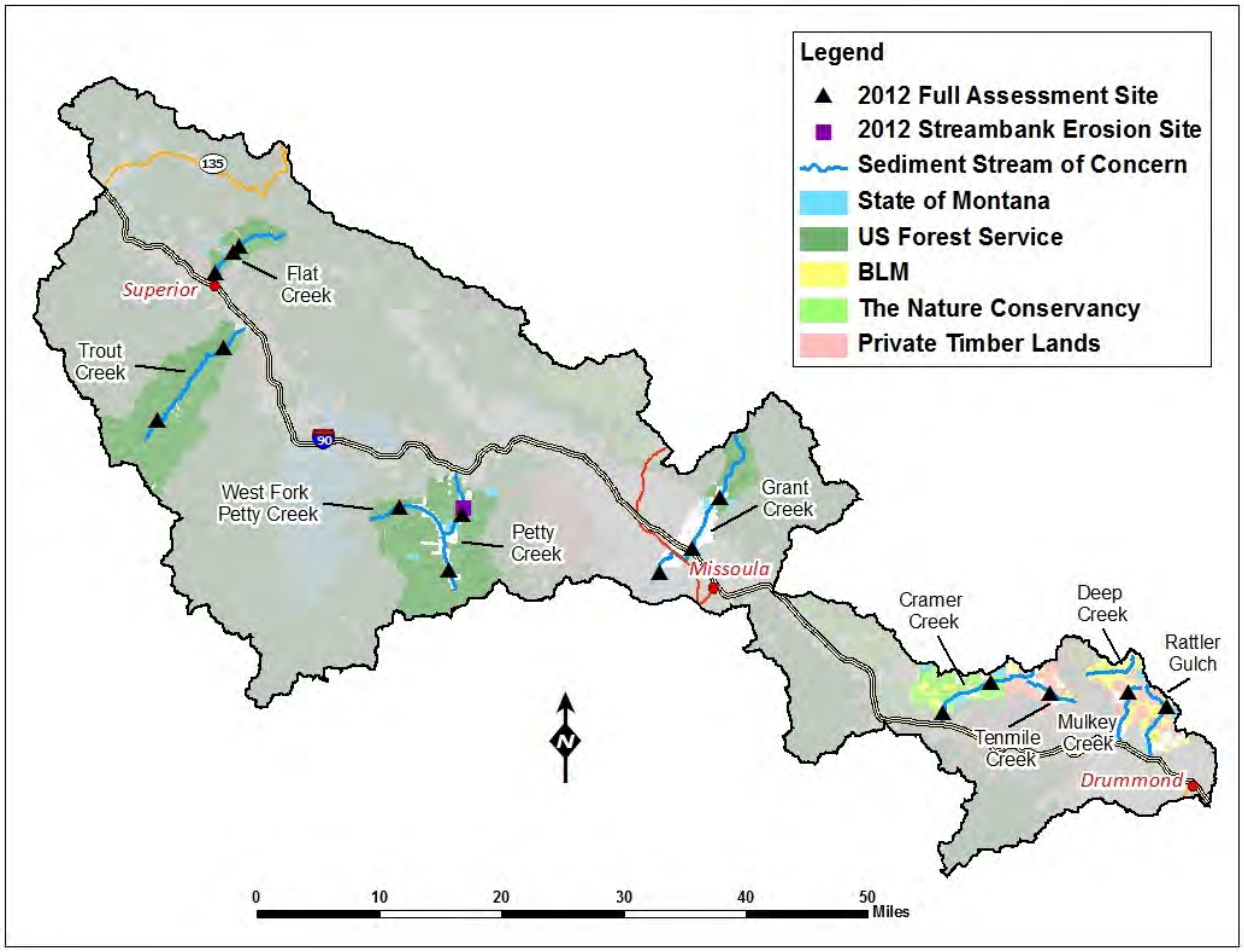


Figure 5-1. Sediment streams of concern and sampling sites in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area

5.3 Information Sources and Assessment Methods

For TMDL development, information sources and assessment methods fall within two general categories. The first category, discussed within this section, is focused on characterizing overall stream health with focus on sediment and related water quality conditions. The second category, discussed within **Section 5.6**, is focused on quantifying sources of sediment loading within the watershed.

5.3.1 Summary of Information Sources

To characterize sediment conditions for TMDL development purposes, a sediment data compilation was completed and additional monitoring was performed during 2012. The below listed data sources represent the primary information used to characterize water quality and/or develop TMDL targets.

- DEQ Assessment Files
- DEQ 2012 Sediment and Habitat Assessments – Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area
- Sediment targets from completed TMDL projects
- Relevant Local and Regional Reference Data
- Other Data and Reports

5.3.2 DEQ Assessment Files

The DEQ assessment files contain information used to make the existing sediment impairment determinations. The files include a summary of physical, biological, and habitat data collected and/or compiled by DEQ. The files also include information on sediment water quality characterization and potentially significant sources of sediment, as well as information on non-pollutant impairment determinations and associated rationale.

5.3.3 DEQ 2012 Sediment and Habitat Assessments

To aid in TMDL development, field measurements of channel morphology and riparian and instream habitat parameters were collected in August 2012 from 16 reaches (**Figure 5-1**). One additional reach was assessed in 2012 on Petty Creek (denoted as a Streambank Erosion Site in **Figure 5-1**) to determine the severity of bank erosion and identify sources. Reaches were dispersed among the ten segments of concern listed in **Section 5.2**, with between one to three full assessment reaches on all streams. Field assessments were not completed on Deep Creek because permission to access the stream could not be obtained.

Initially, all streams were assessed using 2011 aerial imagery to characterize reaches by four main attributes not linked to human activity: stream order, valley gradient, valley confinement, and ecoregion. These attributes represent main factors influencing stream morphology, which in turn influence sediment transport and deposition.

The next step in the aerial assessment involved identifying near-stream land uses, since land management practices can have a significant influence on stream morphology and sediment characteristics. Streams were stratified into reaches that allow for comparisons among those reaches of the same natural morphological characteristics, while also indicating stream reaches where land management practices may further influence stream morphology. The stream stratification, along with field reconnaissance, allowed DEQ to select the above-referenced monitoring reaches. Although ownership is not part of the reach type category (because of the distribution of private and federal land within the watershed), most reach type categories contain predominantly either private or public lands.

Monitoring reaches on sediment-listed streams were chosen to represent various reach characteristics, land-use categories, and human-caused influences. There was a preference toward sampling those reaches where human influences would most likely lead to impairment conditions, since one step in the TMDL development process is to characterize sediment impairment conditions. Thus, it is not a random sampling design intended to sample stream reaches representing all potential impairment and non-impairment conditions. Instead, it is a targeted sampling design that aims to assess a representative subset of reach types, while ensuring that reaches within each 303(d) listed waterbody with potential sediment impairment conditions are incorporated into the overall evaluation. Typically, the effects of excess sediment are most apparent in low-gradient, unconfined streams larger than 1st order (i.e., having at least one tributary); therefore, this stream type was the focus of the field effort (**Table 5-1**). Although the TMDL development process necessitates this targeted sampling design, DEQ acknowledges this approach results in less certainty regarding conditions in 1st order streams and higher-gradient reaches, and that conditions within sampled reaches do not necessarily represent conditions throughout the entire stream.

Table 5-1. Stratified reach types and sampling site representativeness within the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area

Level III Ecoregion	Reach Type	Number of Reaches	Number of Monitoring Sites	Monitoring Sites
Middle Rockies	MR-0-3-U	12	3	CRAM07-02, GRNT11-02, GRNT12-03
	MR-10-1-C	3		
	MR-10-1-U	3		
	MR-10-2-C	2		
	MR-2-1-U	2		
	MR-2-2-C	8	2	RATT04-01, TENM03-01
	MR-2-2-U	5		
	MR-2-3-U	5		
	MR-4-1-C	5	1	MULK03-01
	MR-4-1-U	5		
	MR-4-2-C	11	1	CRAM05-01
	MR-4-2-U	3	1	GRNT08-02
	MR-4-3-U	2		
Northern Rockies	NR-0-3-C	3		
	NR-0-3-U	18	4	PETT03-01, PETT07-01, PETT07-02*, TROU12-03
	NR-10-1-C	2		
	NR-10-1-U	1		
	NR-2-2-C	2	1	FLAT09-01
	NR-2-2-U	3		
	NR-2-3-C	2	1	TROU03-01
	NR-2-3-U	4		
	NR-4-1-C	2		
	NR-4-2-C	5	3	FLAT06-01, FLAT06-02, WFPY03-01
	NR-4-3-C	1		

*Streambank erosion only assessment

The field parameters assessed in 2012 included standard measures of stream channel morphology, fine sediment, stream habitat, riparian vegetation, and streambank erosion. Although the sampling areas are frequently referred to as "sites" within this document, to help increase sample sizes and capture variability within assessed streams, they were actually sampling reaches ranging from 500 to 1,500 feet (depending on the channel bankfull width (BFW)) that were broken into five cells of equal length. Generally, a single cross section measurement, pebble count, and riffle grid toss are performed in each cell, and stream habitat, riparian, and bank erosion measures are performed throughout the reach. Field parameters are briefly described in **Section 5.4**, and summaries of all field data and sampling protocols are contained in the 2012 Sediment and Habitat Assessment report (**Attachment A**).

5.3.4 Relevant Local and Regional Reference Data

Regional reference data were derived from DEQ reference sites within the project area and the PACFISH/INFISH Biological Opinion (PIBO) Effectiveness Monitoring Program. The PIBO reference dataset (http://www.fs.fed.us/biology/fishecology/emp/) includes USFS and BLM sites throughout the Pacific Northwest, but to increase the comparability of the data to conditions in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area, only data collected within the Northern Rockies and Middle Rockies Ecoregions were evaluated.

5.3.5 Other Data and Reports

Several other documents that provide historical context to sediment sources, describe the sensitivity of watersheds to disturbance, and provide information about current conditions or sources were also used to help evaluate conditions within the stream segments of concern. These documents include:

- Flat Creek/Superior Superfund reports
- Petty Creek Road Improvement project reports
- Grant Creek Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) Pre-Disaster Mitigation (PDM) project reports
- TNC Montana Legacy Project reports
- BLM Linton Mine Remediation (Cramer Creek)

5.4 WATER QUALITY TARGETS

The concept of water quality targets was presented in **Section 4.1**. This section provides the rationale for each sediment-related target parameter and discusses the basis of the target values.

In developing targets, natural variation within and among streams must be considered. As discussed in more detail in **Section 3.0** and **Appendix B**, DEQ uses the reference condition to gage natural variability and assess the effects of pollutants with narrative standards, such as sediment. The preferred approach to establishing the reference condition is using reference site data, but modeling, professional judgment, and literature values may also be used. DEQ defines "reference" as the condition of a waterbody capable of supporting its present and future beneficial uses when all reasonable land, soil, and water conservation practices have been applied. In other words, the reference condition reflects a waterbody's greatest potential for water quality given past and current land use. Although sediment water quality targets typically relate most directly to the aquatic life use, the targets protect all designated beneficial uses because they are based on the reference approach, which strives for the highest achievable condition.

Waterbodies used to determine reference conditions are not necessarily pristine. The reference condition approach is intended to accommodate natural variations from climate, bedrock, soils, hydrology, and other natural physiochemical differences, yet it allows differentiation between natural conditions and widespread or significant alterations of biology, chemistry, or hydrogeomorphology from human activity.

The basis for each water quality target value varies depending on the availability of reference data and sampling method comparability to 2012 DEQ data. As discussed in **Appendix B**, there are several statistical approaches DEQ uses for target development. They include using percentiles of reference data or of the entire sample dataset, if reference data are limited. For example, if there is a high degree of confidence in the reference data, and low values are desired (like with fine sediment), the 75th percentile of the reference dataset is typically used.

If reference data are not available, and the sample streams are predominantly degraded, the 25th percentile of the entire sample dataset is typically used as this reflects the low (health/functioning) end of what is expected. However, percentiles may be used differently depending on whether a high or low value is desirable, how much the representativeness and range of data varies, how severe human disturbance is to streams in the watershed, and the size of the dataset.

In general, stream sediment and habitat conditions within the streams evaluated by DEQ in 2012 reflected a minimal to moderate level of human disturbance (i.e., not severely disturbed). For each target, descriptive statistics were generated relative to any available reference data (e.g., PIBO) as well as for the entire sample dataset. The preferred approach for setting target values is to use reference data, where preference is given to the most protective reference dataset.

Additionally, the target value for some parameters may apply to all streams in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area, whereas others may be stratified by BFW, reach type characteristics (e.g., ecoregion, gradient, stream order, and/or confinement), or by Rosgen stream type, if those factors are determined to be important drivers for certain target parameters. Although the basis for target values may differ by parameter, the goal is to develop values that incorporate an implicit MOS and that are achievable. MOS is discussed in additional detail in **Section 5.8.2**.

5.4.1 Sediment Targets from Completed TMDL Projects

The Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area spans two different Level III Ecoregions and is in close proximity to several TPAs where sediment TMDLs have been completed and approved. Given the history of completed TMDLs in the western Montana and the rather diverse nature of the sediment-impaired tributaries in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area, sediment targets developed in adjoining TPAs will be used to assess listed sediment impairments in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area.

There are two Level III Ecoregions in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area (**Figure 5-2**). The Middle Rockies Level III Ecoregion encompasses six of the sediment-listed tributaries addressed in this document and the Northern Rockies Level III Ecoregion includes four sediment-listed tributaries in the project area. The two Ecoregions represent significant differences in climate, annual precipitation, soil characteristics and other environmental parameters. For these reasons, sediment water quality targets cannot be uniformly applied to all impaired streams in the project area.

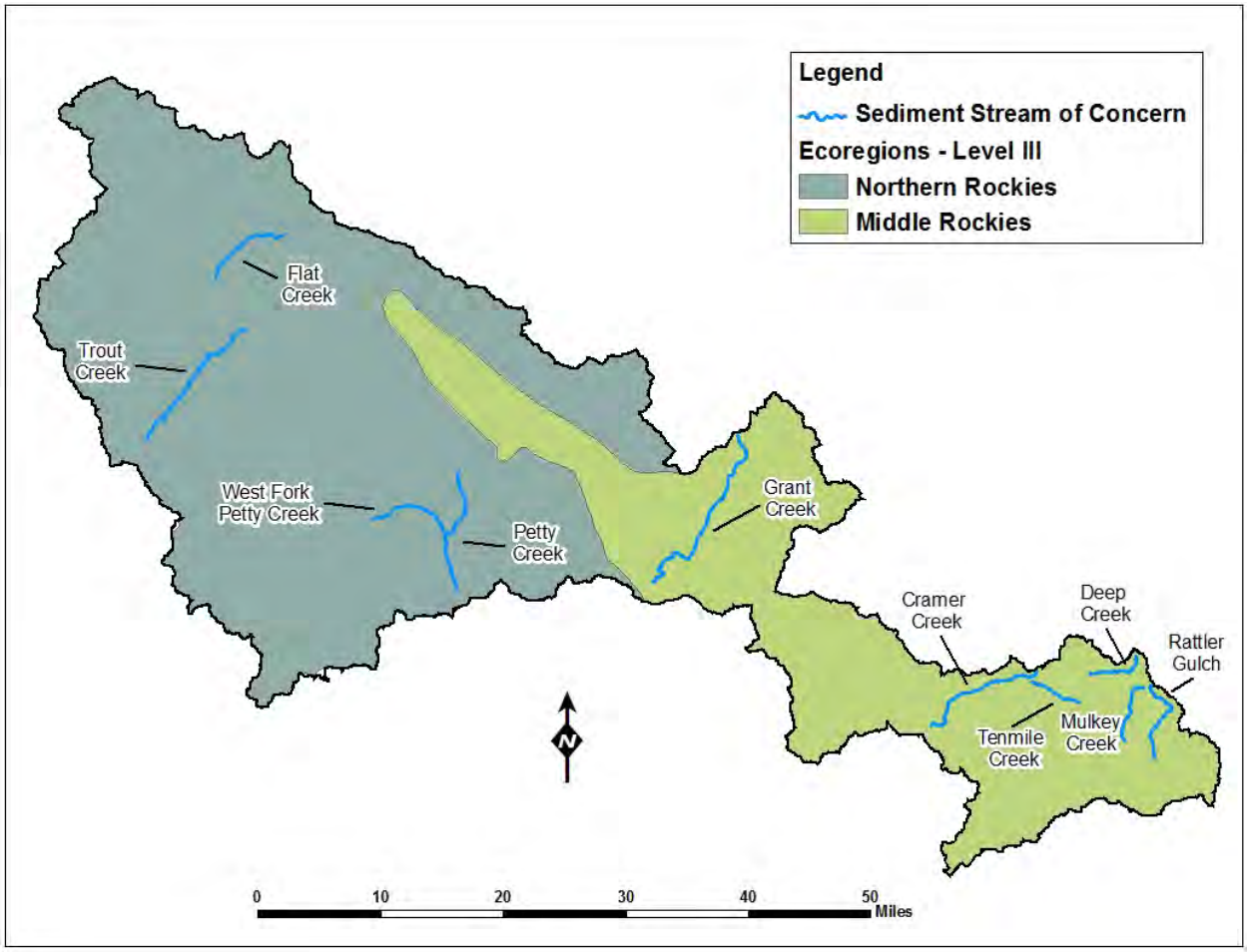
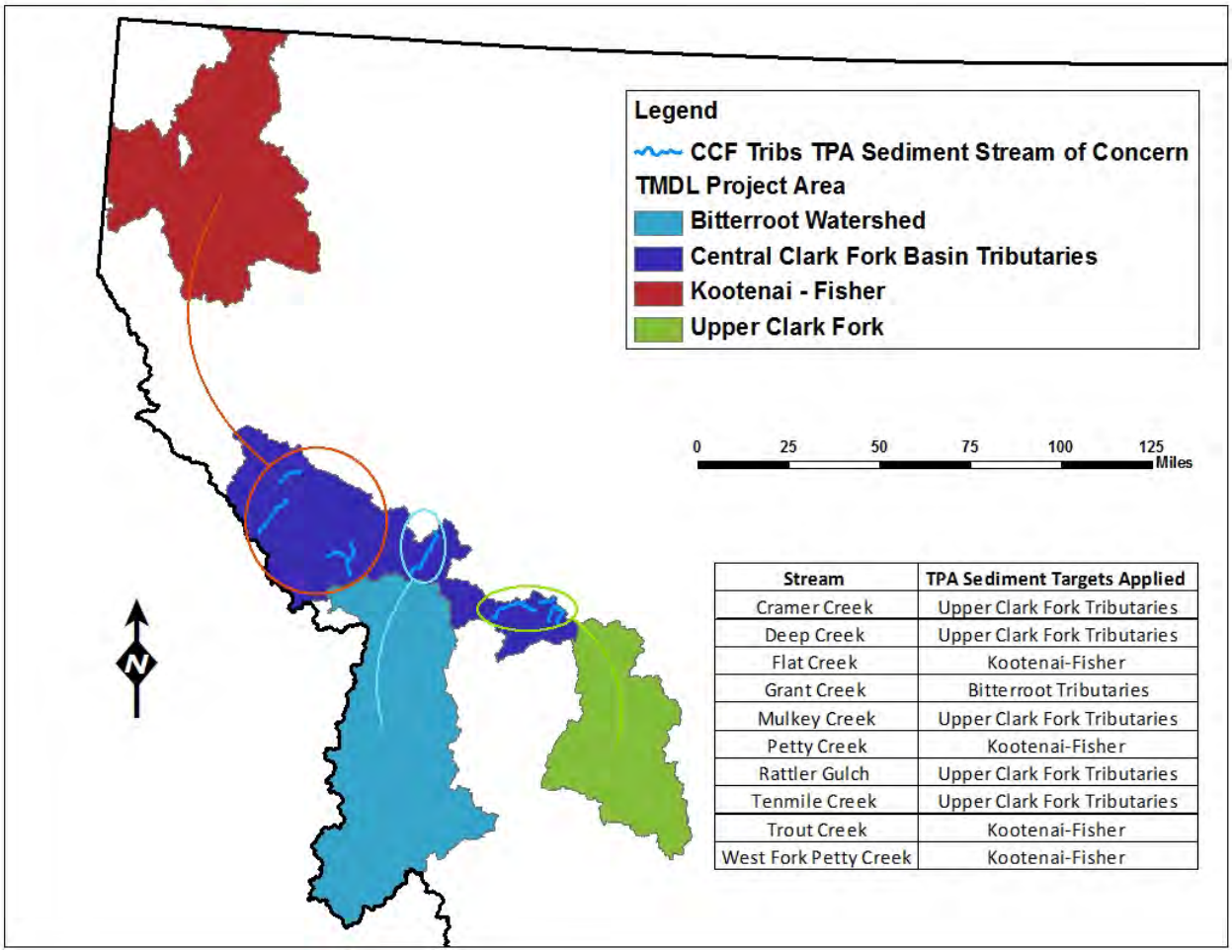


Figure 5-2. Level III Ecoregion boundaries in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area

Completed sediment TMDL documents with targets applicable to sediment-impaired streams in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area include:

- Upper Clark Fork Tributaries Sediment, Metals and Temperature TMDLs document (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, Planning, Prevention and Assistance Division, 2010)
- Bitterroot Temperature and Tributaries Sediment TMDL document (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, Planning, Prevention and Assistance Division, Water Quality Planning Bureau, 2011a)
- Kootenai-Fisher Sediment, Nutrients and Metals TMDL document (Montana Department of Environmental Quality and U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2014)

Figure 5-3 includes the TPAs from which sediment water quality targets were taken to compare to sediment listed streams in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area.



Stream	TPA Sediment Targets Applied
Cramer Creek	Upper Clark Fork Tributaries
Deep Creek	Upper Clark Fork Tributaries
Flat Creek	Kootenai-Fisher
Grant Creek	Bitterroot Tributaries
Mulkey Creek	Upper Clark Fork Tributaries
Petty Creek	Kootenai-Fisher
Rattler Gulch	Upper Clark Fork Tributaries
Tenmile Creek	Upper Clark Fork Tributaries
Trout Creek	Kootenai-Fisher
West Fork Petty Creek	Kootenai-Fisher

Figure 5-3. Spatial distribution of Central Clark Fork Basin sediment-listed tributaries and use of sediment water quality targets from approved sediment TMDLs

5.4.2 Targets

The sediment water quality targets for the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area are summarized in **Table 5-2** and are outlined in the sections that follow. Listed in order of preference, sediment-related targets are based on a combination of reference data from the Northern Rockies and Middle Rockies portions of the PIBO dataset, and sample data from the 2007 DEQ and 2011 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) field work collected as part of TMDL development activities in the Kootenai-Fisher TMDL Project Area, Upper Clark Fork TPA, and the Bitterroot TMDL Project Area.

Consistent with EPA guidance for sediment TMDLs (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1999b), water quality targets for the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area are comprised of a combination of measurements of instream siltation, channel form, biological health, and habitat characteristics that contribute to loading, storage, and transport of sediment, or that demonstrate those effects. Water quality targets most closely linked to sediment accumulation or sediment-related effects to aquatic life habitat are given the most weight (i.e., fine sediment and biological indices). Target parameters and values are based on the current best available information, but they will be assessed during future TMDL reviews for their applicability and may be modified if new information provides a better understanding of reference conditions or if assessment metrics or field protocols are modified. For all water quality targets, future surveys should document stable (if meeting criterion) or improving

trends. The exceedance of one or more target values does not necessarily equate to a determination that the information supports impairment; the degree to which one or more targets are exceeded are taken into account (as well as the current 303(d) listing status), and the combination of target analysis, qualitative observations, and sound, scientific professional judgment is crucial when assessing stream condition. Site-specific conditions such as recent wildfires, natural conditions, and flow alterations within a watershed may warrant the selection of unique indicator values that differ slightly from those presented below, or special interpretation of the data relative to the sediment target values.

In the three aforementioned project areas with approved sediment TMDLs, sediment targets were not developed for all parameters nor all Rosgen stream types (**Table 5-2**). In some cases, this was the result of limited data and to changes in sediment TMDL approaches through time. Sediment targets from approved TMDL documents will be applied in the same manner for determining if an impaired condition exists in identified Central Clark Fork tributaries.

For specific details on how targets were determined for the parameters listed in **Table 5-2**, please refer to Section 5.0 in the respective approved TMDL documents (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, Planning, Prevention and Assistance Division, 2010; Montana Department of Environmental Quality, Planning, Prevention and Assistance Division, Water Quality Planning Bureau, 2011a; Montana Department of Environmental Quality and U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2014).

Table 5-2. Sediment water quality targets used in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area

Parameter Type	Target Description	Kootenai-Fisher	Upper Clark Fork Tributaries	Bitterroot Tributaries (Middle Rockies Targets)
Fine Sediment	Percentage of surface fine sediment in riffles via pebble count (reach average)	B & C stream types: 6mm ≤ 15%; 2mm ≤ 8%	A & B stream types: 6mm ≤ 18%; 2mm ≤ 7%	6mm ≤ 14%; 2mm ≤ 10%
		E stream types: 6mm ≤ 30%; 2mm ≤ 15%	C & E stream types: 6mm ≤ 23%; 2mm ≤ 10%	E channel - 6mm ≤ 36%; 2mm ≤ 20%
	Percentage of surface fine sediment < 6mm in pool tails and riffles via grid toss (reach average)	B & C stream types: ≤ 9% for pool tails, ≤ 7% for riffles	*Not determined*	≤ 6% for pools tails, ≤ 10% for riffles
		E stream types: ≤ 18% for pool tails, ≤ 14% for riffles		
Channel Form and Stability	Bankfull width/depth ratio (reach median)	B & C stream types with bankfull width < 30ft: ≤ 21	A & B stream types : ≤ 15	Bankfull width ≤ 35' : ≤ 16
		B & C stream types with bankfull width > 30ft: ≤ 32	C & E stream types: ≥ 12 ≤ 22	Bankfull width > 35' : ≤ 29
		E stream types: ≤ 8		E channel : 6-11
	Entrenchment ratio (reach median)	B stream types: > 1.4	A & B stream types: 1.4-2.2	B channel type: > 1.5
		C stream types: > 2.7	C & E stream types: > 2.2	C channel type: > 2.5
		E stream types: > 2.3		E channel type: > 2
Instream Habitat	Residual pool depth (reach average)	< 20' bankfull width : ≥ 0.6 (ft)	A & B stream types : ≥ 0.8 (ft)	< 20' bankfull width : > 0.8 (ft)
		20' - 35' bankfull width : ≥ 1.2 (ft)	C & E stream types: ≥ 1.0 (ft)	20'-35' bankfull width : ≥ 1.1 (ft)
		> 35' bankfull width : ≥ 1.6 (ft)		> 35' bankfull width : ≥ 1.3 (ft)
	Pools/mile	< 20' bankfull width : ≥ 81	A & B stream types: ≥ 15	< 20' bankfull width : ≥ 84
		20' - 35' bankfull width: ≥ 38	C & E stream types: ≥ 12	20'-35' bankfull width : ≥ 49
		> 35' bankfull width : ≥ 25		> 35' bankfull width : ≥ 26
	LWD/mile	< 20' bankfull width : ≥ 359	*Not determined*	< 20' bankfull width : ≥ 573
		20' - 35' bankfull width : ≥ 242		20'-35' bankfull width : ≥ 380
		> 35' bankfull width : ≥ 148		> 35' bankfull width : ≥ 195
Riparian Health	Percent of streambank with understory shrub cover (reach average)	≥ 58% understory shrub cover	*Not determined*	≥ 57% understory shrub cover

Table 5-2. Sediment water quality targets used in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area

Parameter Type	Target Description	Kootenai-Fisher	Upper Clark Fork Tributaries	Bitterroot Tributaries (Middle Rockies Targets)
Sediment Source	Significant and controllable sediment sources	Identification of significant and controllable human-caused sediment sources throughout the watershed	Identification of significant and controllable human-caused sediment sources throughout the watershed	Identification of significant and controllable human-caused sediment sources throughout the watershed
Biological Indices	Macroinvertebrate bioassessment metric	O/E ≥ 0.80	O/E ≥ 0.80	O/E ≥ 0.80
	Periphyton Increaser Taxa	Probability of Impairment <51%	NA	NA

5.4.2.1 Fine Sediment

The percent of surface fines <6 mm and <2 mm is a measurement of the fine sediment on the surface of a streambed and is directly linked to the support of the coldwater fish and aquatic life beneficial uses. Increasing concentrations of surficial fine sediment can negatively affect salmonid growth and survival, clog spawning redds, and smother fish eggs by limiting oxygen availability (Irving and Bjornn, 1984; Weaver and Fraley, 1991; Shepard et al., 1984; Suttle et al., 2004). Excess fine sediment can also decrease macroinvertebrate abundance and taxa richness (Mebane, 2001; Zweig and Rabeni, 2001). Because similar concentrations of sediment can cause different degrees of impairment to different species (and even age classes within a species), and because the particle size defined as "fine" is variable (and some assessment methods measure surficial sediment while other measures also include subsurface fine sediment), literature values for harmful fine sediment thresholds are highly variable. Some studies of salmonid and macroinvertebrate survival found an inverse relationship between fine sediment and survival (Suttle et al., 2004) whereas other studies have concluded the most harmful percentage falls within 10% to 40% fine sediment (Bjornn and Reiser, 1991; Mebane, 2001; Relyea et al., 2000). Bryce et al. (2010) evaluated the effect of surficial fine sediment (via reach transect pebble counts) on fish and macroinvertebrates and found that the minimum effect level for sediment <2 mm is 13% for fish and 10% for macroinvertebrates. Literature values are taken into consideration during fine sediment target development; however, because increasing concentrations of fine sediment are known to harm aquatic life, targets are developed using a conservative statistical approach consistent with **Appendix B** and consistent with Montana's water quality standard for sediment as described in **Section 3.2.1**.

Pool-tail and riffle fine sediment grid toss targets were not determined in the Upper Clark Fork Tributaries TMDL document.

5.4.2.2 Channel Form and Stability

Parameters related to channel form indicate a stream's ability to store and transport sediment. Stream gradient and valley confinement are two significant controlling factors that determine stream form and function, however, alterations to the landscape and sediment input beyond naturally occurring amounts can affect channel form. Numerous scientific studies have found trends and common relationships between channel dimensions in properly functioning stream systems and those with a sediment imbalance. Two of those relationships are used as targets in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area and are described below.

Width/Depth Ratio and Entrenchment Ratio

The width/depth ratio and the entrenchment ratio provide a measure of channel stability as well as an indication of the ability of a stream to transport and naturally sort sediment into a heterogeneous composition of fish habitat features (e.g., riffles, pools, and near-bank zones).

Changes in both the width/depth ratio and entrenchment ratio can be used as indicators of change in the relative balance between the sediment load and the transport capacity of the stream channel. As the width/depth ratio increases, streams become wider and shallower, suggesting an excess sediment load (MacDonald et al., 1991). As sediment accumulates, the depth of the stream channel decreases, which is compensated for by an increase in channel width when the stream attempts to regain a balance between sediment load and transport capacity.

Conversely, a decrease in the entrenchment ratio signifies a loss of access to the floodplain. Low entrenchment ratios indicate that stream energy is concentrated in-channel during flood events versus energy being dissipated to the floodplain. Accelerated bank erosion and an increased sediment supply often accompany an increase in the width/depth ratio and/or a decrease in the entrenchment ratio (Rosgen, 1996; Knighton, 1998; Rowe et al., 2003). Width/depth and entrenchment ratios were calculated for each 2011 assessment reach based on five riffle cross-section measurements.

5.4.2.3 Instream Habitat Measures

All of the instream habitat measures are important indicators of sediment input and movement as well as fish and aquatic life support, but they may be given less weight in the target evaluation if they do not seem to be directly related to sediment impacts. The use of instream habitat measures in evaluating or characterizing impairment needs to be considered from the perspective of whether these measures are linked to fine, coarse, or total sediment loading.

Residual Pool Depth

Residual pool depth, defined as the difference between the maximum depth and the tail crest depth, is a discharge-independent measure of pool depth and an indicator of the quality of pool habitat. Deep pools are important resting and hiding habitat for fish, and provide refugia during temperature extremes and high flow periods (Nielson et al., 1994; Bonneau, 1998; Baigun, 2003). Similar to channel morphology measurements, residual pool depth integrates the effects of several stressors; pool depth can be decreased as a result of filling with excess sediment (fine or coarse), a reduction of in channel obstructions (such as large woody debris (LWD)), and changes of in channel form and stability (Bauer and Ralph, 1999). A reduction in pool depth from channel aggradation may not only alter surface flow during the critical low flow periods, but may also impair fish condition by altering habitat, food availability, and productivity (May and Lee, 2004; Sullivan and Watzin, 2010). Residual pool depth is typically greater in larger systems.

Although the residual pool depth measure is similar between DEQ's method and the PIBO reference method, the definition of a pool can vary between the methods. Out of both available reference datasets, the core definition of pools for the PIBO protocol is closer to the definition used for the DEQ/EPA sample datasets where pools were defined as depressions in the streambed bounded by a "head crest" at the upstream end and "tail crest" at the downstream end with a maximum depth that is at least 1.5 times the pool tail depth (Kershner et al., 2004).

DEQ further defined pools as large or small depending on the width of the pool in relation to the stream's BFW, whereas the PIBO protocol only counts pools greater than half the wetted channel width. In comparison to the PIBO dataset, the DEQ/EPA sample datasets could have a higher pool frequency and more pools with a smaller residual pool depth since the DEQ protocol has no minimum pool width requirement. However, residual pool depths in the sample datasets are not noticeably less than the PIBO depths indicating the slight protocol differences are not an issue and the reference datasets are appropriate to use for setting residual pool depth targets.

Pool Frequency

Pool frequency is another indicator of sediment loading that relates to changes in channel geometry and is an important component of a stream's ability to support the fishery beneficial use for many of the same reasons associated with the residual pool depth discussed above and also because it can be a major driver of fish density (Muhlfeld and Bennett, 2001; Muhlfeld et al., 2001). Sediment may limit pool habitat by filling in pools with fines. Alternatively, aggradation of larger particles may exceed the

stream's capacity to scour pools, thereby reducing the prevalence of this critical habitat feature. Pool frequency generally decreases as stream size (i.e., watershed area) increases.

Similar to the residual pool depth values, protocol differences did not result in noticeable differences in the pool frequency, indicating the PIBO reference datasets are suitable for setting targets.

Large Woody Debris

LWD is a critical component of stream ecosystems, providing habitat complexity, quality pool habitat, cover, and long-term nutrient inputs. LWD also constitutes a primary influence on stream function, including sediment and organic material transport, channel form, bar formation and stabilization, and flow dynamics (Bilby and Ward, 1989). LWD numbers generally are greater in smaller, low order streams. The application of a LWD target will carry very little weight for sediment impairment verification purposes, but may have significant implications as an indicator of a non-pollutant type of impairment.

For DEQ/EPA sampling efforts, wood was counted as LWD if it was greater than 9 feet long or two-thirds of the wetted stream width, and 4 inches in diameter at the small end (Overton et al., 1997). The LWD count for the PIBO reference dataset was compiled using a different definition of LWD than the DEQ/EPA sample datasets. Unlike pool frequency and residual pool depth values, the summary statistics indicate the protocol differences did result in greater numbers in the PIBO dataset (except for BFW < 20 ft).

LWD targets were not developed in the Upper Clark Fork Tributaries TMDL document per the discretion of the sediment water quality planner at that time.

5.4.2.4 Riparian Health

Riparian Understory Shrub Cover

The constantly evolving dynamic between the stream channel and the riparian vegetation along the streambanks are a vital component in the support of the beneficial uses of coldwater fish and aquatic life. Riparian vegetation provides organic material used as food by aquatic organisms and supplies LWD that influences sediment storage and channel morphology. Riparian vegetation helps filter sediment from upland runoff, stabilize streambanks, and it can provide shading, cover, and habitat for fish. During EPA assessments conducted in 2011 and DEQ assessments in 2007, ground cover, understory shrub cover and overstory vegetation were cataloged at 10 to 20 foot intervals along the greenline at the bankfull channel margin along both sides of the stream channel for each monitoring reach. The percent of understory shrub cover is of particular interest in valley bottom streams historically dominated by willows and other riparian shrubs. While shrub cover is important for stream health, not all reaches have the potential for dense shrub cover and are instead well armored with rock or have the potential for a dense riparian community of a different composition, such as wetland vegetation or mature pine forest.

There are no available understory shrub cover reference data so the targets are based on the sample datasets. Riparian health targets were not developed in the Upper Clark Fork Tributaries TMDL document. While these targets are informative to gage grazing pressure and habitat alteration, they do not conclusively inform a sediment impairment decision.

5.4.2.5 Sediment Supply and Sources

Human/Human Caused Sediment Sources

The presence of human-caused sediment sources does not always result in sediment impairment of a beneficial use. When there are no significant identified human-caused sources of sediment within the watershed of a 303(d) listed steam, no TMDL will be prepared since Montana's narrative criteria for sediment cannot be exceeded in the absence of human causes. There are no specific target values associated with sediment sources, but the overall extent of human sources will be used to supplement any characterization of impairment conditions. This includes evaluation of human induced and natural sediment sources, along with field observations and watershed scale source assessment information obtained using aerial imagery and GIS data layers. Because sediment transport through a system can take years or decades, and because channel form and stability can influence sediment transport and deposition, any evaluation of human-caused sediment impacts must consider both historical sediment loading as well as historical impacts to channel form and stability since the historical impacts still have the potential to contribute toward sediment and/or habitat impairment. Source assessment analysis will be provided by 303(d) listed waterbody in **Section 5.6**.

5.4.2.6 Biological Indices

Macroinvertebrates

Siltation exerts a direct influence on benthic macroinvertebrate assemblages by filling in spaces between gravel and by limiting attachment sites. Macroinvertebrate assemblages respond predictably to siltation with a shift in expected taxa to a prevalence of sediment tolerant taxa over those that require clean gravel substrates. Macroinvertebrate bioassessment scores are an assessment of the macroinvertebrate assemblage at a site, and DEQ uses one bioassessment method to evaluate stream condition and aquatic life beneficial-use support. Aquatic insect assemblages may be altered as a result of different stressors such as nutrients, metals, flow, and temperature, and the biological index values must be considered along with other parameters that are more closely linked to sediment.

The macroinvertebrate assessment tool used by DEQ is the Observed/Expected model (O/E). The rationale and methodology for the index is presented in the DEQ Benthic Macroinvertebrate Standard Operating Procedure (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, Water Quality Planning Bureau, 2006). The O/E model compares the taxa that are expected at a site under a variety of environmental conditions with the actual taxa that were found when the site was sampled and is expressed as a ratio of the Observed/Expected taxa (O/E value). The O/E community shift point for all Montana streams is any O/E value < 0.80. Therefore, an O/E score of ≥ 0.80 is established as a sediment target in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area.

Unless noted otherwise, macroinvertebrate samples discussed within this document were collected according to DEQ protocols. USFS PIBO samples were collected in both riffles and pools with a Hess sampler.

An index score greater than the threshold value is desirable, and the result of each sampling event is evaluated separately. Because index scores may be affected by other pollutants or forms of pollution such as habitat disturbance, they will be evaluated in consideration of more direct indicators of excess sediment. Additionally, because the macroinvertebrate sample frequency and spatial coverage is typically low for each watershed and because of the extent of research showing the harm of excess sediment to aquatic life, meeting the macroinvertebrate target does not necessarily indicate a

waterbody is fully supporting its aquatic life beneficial use and measures that indicate an imbalance in sediment supply and/or transport capacity will also be used for TMDL development determinations.

Periphyton
Periphyton are algae that live attached to or in close proximity to the stream bottom. Algae are ubiquitous in Montana surface waters, easy to collect, and represented by large numbers of species. Measures of the structure of algal associations, such as species diversity and dominance, can be useful indicators of water quality impacts and ecological disturbance.

No periphyton data has been collected by DEQ in the project area. However, future assessments and water quality investigations in the Northern Rockies Level III Ecoregion may incorporate periphyton as a measure of water quality conditions as this ecoregion has adopted periphyton targets.

5.4.3 Existing Conditions and Comparison to Targets

This section includes a comparison of existing data with water quality targets, along with a TMDL development determination for each stream segment of concern in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area (**Section 5.2**). The TMDL development determination is whether or not recent data support the impairment listing and whether a TMDL will or will not be completed. All waterbodies reviewed in this section are listed for sediment impairment on the 2014 303(d) List. Although inclusion on the 303(d) list indicates impaired water quality, a comparison of water quality targets with existing data helps define the level of impairment and establishes a benchmark to help evaluate the effectiveness of restoration efforts. Metals TMDLs were previously developed for Flat Creek and Cramer Creek in a 2013 TMDL document (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, 2013a).

As noted in **Section 5.4.1**, sediment targets from approved sediment TMDLs in close proximity to the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area were used for sediment streams of concern within the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area. The table in **Figure 5-3** identified the sediment targets per respective sediment-listed tributary and sediment stream of concern (Trout Creek). Clark Fork tributaries are presented in the following sections in order from downstream (Superior, Montana) to upstream (Drummond, Montana).

5.4.3.1 Flat Creek (MT76M002_180)

Flat Creek (MT76M002_180) is listed for sedimentation/siltation on the 2014 303(d) List. It was originally listed in 2002 because of extensive mine tailings deposits in the stream channel. Human-caused sediment sources in the Flat Creek watershed are related primarily to abandoned/ inactive mining from the Iron Mountain mine and associated workings near the former town of Pardee in Hall Gulch, and from the site of the mill and concentrator on Flat Creek. The Iron Mountain Mine and Mill (IMM) site is identified on the Montana Priority Abandoned Mines inventory; it was referred to EPA and added to the National Priorities List (NPL, aka “Superfund”) in 2009. The IMM site operated from 1909 to 1930 and again from 1947 to 1953 producing silver, gold, lead, copper, and zinc ores. Mine tailings were disposed of along Flat Creek near the mine site; subsequent high flows then re-deposited mine tailings as far as its confluence with the Clark Fork River using gravity drainage (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2012).

The IMM site has been subdivided into three operable units (OUs). OU 1 consists of waste rock and tailings from the Iron Mountain mill that was used as fill in the town of Superior. The millsite and Flat

Creek downstream of the millsite comprise OU 2. The tributary drainage of Hall Gulch contains additional mines, including the Belle of the Hills mine and the Dillon Millsite, both of which are included in DEQ's inventory of Priority Abandoned Mines. Finally, OU 3 is a waste rock repository in Wood Gulch, a tributary of Flat Creek downstream of Hall Gulch. A thin layer of tailings (up to 12 in deep) in the floodplain have been reported down to river mile (RM) 1.56 with a large tailings deposit identified between RM 1.5 and 1.75 (MCS Environmental, Inc., 2004). This large deposit is characterized by reddish brown, dense, moist sand up to 3 feet thick (MCS Environmental, Inc., 2004). The history of the Iron Mountain mining district is summarized in DEQ's Abandoned Mine Lands (AML) historical narratives and in a USFS site investigation (MCS Environmental, Inc., 2004). Metals TMDLs were developed for Flat Creek in a 2013 TMDL document (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, 2013b).

Several agencies, including DEQ, EPA, and USFS, have studied mining-related metals sources in the Flat Creek watershed (Hargrave et al., 2003; MCS Environmental, Inc., 2004; United States Environmental Protection Agency, 2011). These projects documented metals contamination of soil, groundwater, surface water, and stream sediments. **Figure 5-4** shows the spatial extent of historic mining activity and mine wastes in the watershed. DEQ completed additional stream sampling from 2009-2012 to use for an updated assessment and to support subsequent TMDL development (**Appendix B**).

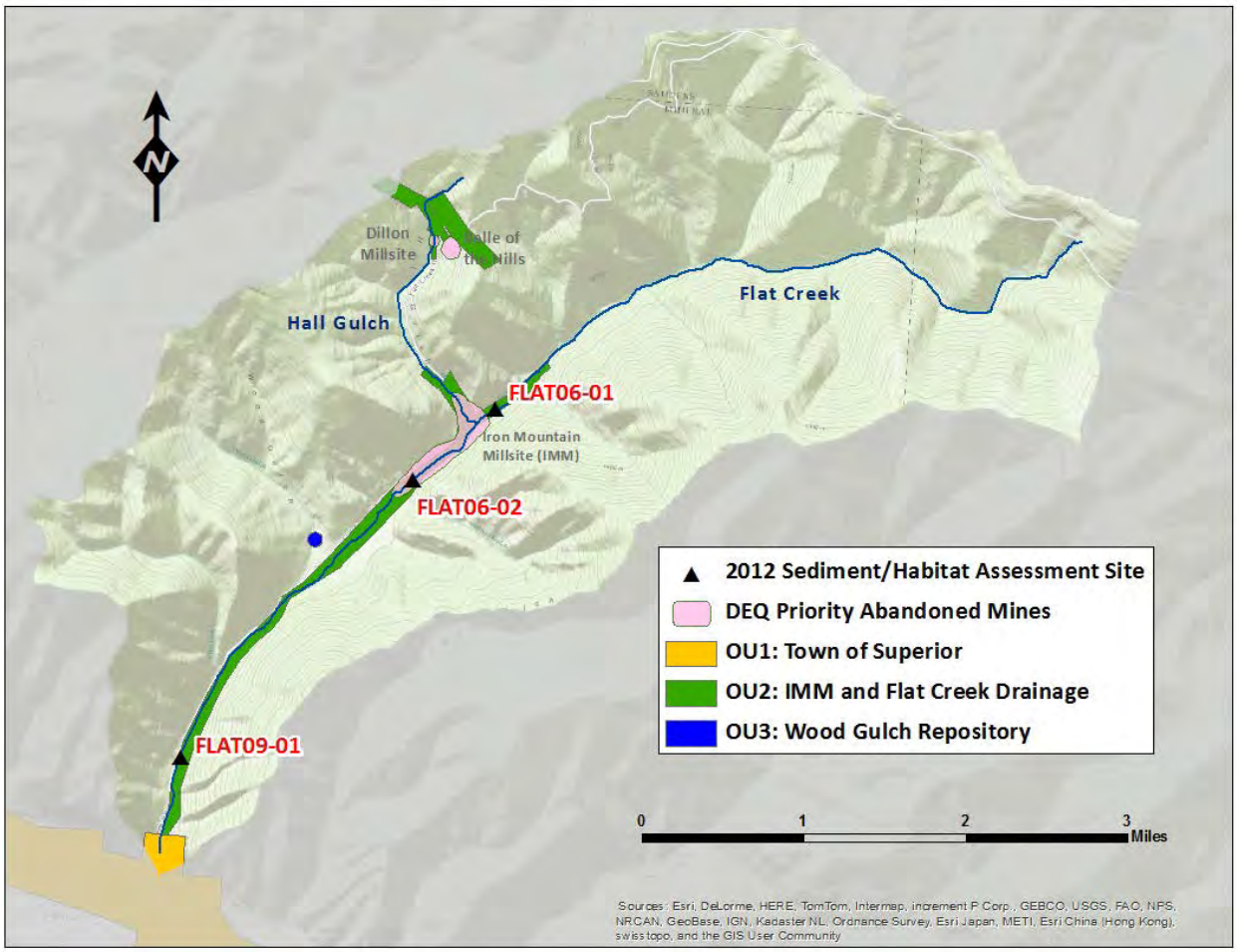


Figure 5-4. 2012 sediment/habitat sampling locations and potential sediment sources in the Flat Creek watershed

Physical Condition and Sediment Sources

Flat Creek was listed for sedimentation/siltation due to significant deposition of mine tailings to the stream channel, which is delineated by OU 2 in **Figure 5-4**. In 2012, DEQ sampled three stream reaches on Flat Creek; one (FLAT06-01) upstream of the IMM site and two (FLAT06-02 and FLAT09-01) downstream of the site.

FLAT06-01 was located upstream of some of the historic mining in the Flat Creek watershed. Signs of historical logging were also observed on the hillslope and in the riparian zone, with large cedar stumps along the channel. An old abandoned road crossed the channel downstream of the monitoring site and ran parallel to the site along river left. Overall, the channel was slightly entrenched, with woody debris formed pools. Appropriate sized spawning gravels were observed. Isolated large eroding streambanks were also observed. Riparian shrubs and young cedar trees lined the stream channel.

FLAT06-02 was located downstream of the IMM and orange colored historic mining tailings lined the channel. Mining tailings were also used to construct the old road bed, which parallels the stream channel. Numerous cans and bottles were observed in the streambanks, suggesting the site was once used as a garbage dump. In this reach, Flat Creek contained a riffle-pool channel with pools formed by woody debris. Some fine sediment was observed surrounding the woody debris. Appropriate sized spawning gravels were observed, along with a few small fish. Moss lined streambanks indicate very slow streambank retreat rates. Riparian vegetation included smaller cedars, alder, and birch.

FLAT09-01 was located upstream of the town of Superior. Superior is located at the mouth of Flat Creek (Clark Fork River). Logging has occurred along the monitoring site with young mixed conifers and shrubs along the channel. The main road was observed approximately 100 feet from the channel. Large tailings piles were observed along the channel margin, with signs of erosion during extreme high water events. Mine tailings were present consistently four feet above the channel suggesting historic aggradation. The stream is comprised primarily of riffles with poorly developed pools at the outsides of meander bends. Small fish were observed. There was less fine sediment in the substrate than at the FLAT06-02 reach upstream.

The Flat Creek channel downstream of IMM may be best described as significantly impacted by mine tailings and road encroachment, but has established some stability since mining activities ceased in 1953.

Comparison with Water Quality Targets

The existing data in comparison with the targets for Flat Creek are summarized in **Table 5-3**. The macroinvertebrate bioassessment data are located in **Table 5-4**. The water quality targets for Flat Creek are those determined for the Kootenai-Fisher TMDL Project Area **(Table 5-2)**. All bolded cells are not meeting the target threshold; depending on the target parameter, this may equate to being below or above the target value.

Table 5-3. Existing sediment-related data for Flat Creek relative to targets

Values that do not meet the target are in bold

Reach ID	Assessment Year	Mean BFW (ft)	Existing Stream Type	Potential Stream Type	Riffle Pebble Count (mean)		Grid Toss (mean)		Channel Form (median)		Instream Habitat		
					% <6mm	% <2mm	Riffle % <6mm	Pool % <6mm	W/D Ratio	Entrenchment Ratio	Residual Pool Depth (ft)	Pools / Mile	LWD / Mile
FLAT06-01	2012	10.0	B4/F4	B4	12	4	1	**11**	8.5	**1.3**	0.7	95	560
FLAT06-02	2012	10.1	B4/E4	B4	14	4	**9**	**10**	8.8	2.0	0.9	169	729
FLAT09-01	2012	9.9	B4/C4/ E4	C4	**21**	**10**	4	8	10.4	2.7	0.7	95	370

Table 5-4. Macroinvertebrate bioassessment data for Flat Creek

Values that do not meet the target threshold (0.80 for O/E) are in bold

Station ID	Collection Date	Collection Method	O/E
PIBO_2252	8/7/2007	SURBER	**0.63**

Summary and TMDL Development Determination

DEQ sampled three stream reaches on Flat Creek in 2012. Channel form and instream habitat targets were met at most sites. The sample reach upstream of the IMM site was determined to be slightly entrenched. Sediment water quality targets were exceeded for riffle pebble count (<6 mm and <2 mm) at the most downstream site (FLAT09-01). The target for pool tail fines <6 mm was exceeded at the upper and middle sites on Flat Creek and the riffle grid toss at the site immediately downstream of the IMM also exceeded the target. The nature of the sediment target exceedances suggest that fine sediment in the channel is affecting fish spawning habitat and impairing beneficial uses. The entrenchment ratio targets were slightly below the target of 1.4 at FLAT06-01. As width/depth ratio, and instream habitat (residual pool depth, pool frequency, LWD) targets were not exceeded at the sample reaches, this suggests that Flat Creek has achieved a measure of stability since mining operations ceased. Streambanks are aggraded with tailings deposits and remain the largest source of fine sediment to the channel.

A macroinvertebrate sample was collected by a PIBO field crew in 2007 at a site immediately downstream of the FLAT09-01 reach. The sample was less than the target of 0.63 suggesting the macroinvertebrate community is impaired. The number of fine sediment exceedances at FLAT09-01 suggests that fine sediment may be affecting the macroinvertebrate score. However, Flat Creek is impaired by several metals as well as sediment so the macroinvertebrate sample is likely affected by more than sediment.

Based on the mining history and on-going remediation activities concerning the IMM OUs and combined with the fine sediment exceedances, Flat Creek is currently impaired by sedimentation/siltation and a sediment TMDL will be developed.

5.4.3.2 Trout Creek (MT76M002_050)

Trout Creek (MT76M002_050) is listed for turbidity on the 2014 303(d) List. This segment is also listed for alteration in streamside or littoral vegetative covers and physical substrate alterations, which are non-pollutant listings commonly linked to sediment impairment. Trout Creek was first listed for turbidity on the 2002 303(d) List. Turbidity is a measure of water clarity, or the amount of light that can penetrate the water. Although turbidity may be caused by sources other than sediment, it is commonly linked with suspended sediment concentration (SSC) in the water column. For this reason, sediment/habitat fieldwork was completed on the segment by DEQ in 2012.

The DEQ assessment file links the turbidity listing to wet weather discharges from nonpoint sources and silviculture activities, which were identified in a 1990 assessment of the stream. The source of the turbidity was identified in photo documentation from October 1990 as leachate from sawmill log storage areas near the mouth that was affecting color and turbidity in Trout Creek. Since 1990, sawmill operations located on private lands near the mouth of Trout Creek have been converted to facilities for the production of wood pellets, bark mulch, and natural landscaping materials.

Significant evidence of historic and active placer mining in the Trout Creek drainage was noted in the 1990 and 2012 assessment work. For the entire Trout Creek sub-watershed, 99.8% of the area is administered by the USFS with 1.1% in private ownership. Trout Creek has been identified as being critical to Bull Trout recovery in the lower Clark Fork River drainage (Montana Bull Trout Scientific Group, 1996).

Physical Condition and Sediment Sources

Trout Creek is listed for turbidity, alteration in streamside or littoral vegetative covers, and physical substrate alterations each of which are potentially related to a sediment impairment. DEQ assessed two stream reaches on Trout Creek in 2012.

TROU03-01 was located in the upper Trout Creek watershed upstream of the Verde-Windfall road crossing. Two historic road crossings have been removed near this monitoring site although the main road encroached on the stream channel in places. Extensive logging has occurred throughout the surrounding watershed. This reach of Trout Creek was observed to be a mountain stream with large boulders and boulder formed pools, essentially a step-pool system. Naturally large substrate size limited the spawning potential in the reach. LWD was commonly found along the channel margins during the site visit/reach survey. Streambanks were stable due to the large relative size of the bank material and bed composition. There was a band of alders along the channel margin and mixed conifers in the overstory. The channel margin was lined with alders and mixed conifers dominated the overstory.

TROU12-03 was located in lower Trout Creek along the Lolo National Forest Trout Creek campground. Extensive logging has occurred in the surrounding watershed. Large substrate size was noted to limit the spawning potential. Streambanks were stable due to the large relative size of the bank material and bed composition. The channel margin was lined with alders and mixed conifers dominated the overstory.

Comparison with Water Quality Targets

The existing data in comparison with the targets for Trout Creek are summarized in **Table 5-5**. The macroinvertebrate bioassessment data are located in **Table 5-6**. The water quality targets for Trout Creek are those determined for the Kootenai-Fisher TMDL Project Area **(Table 5-2)**. All bolded cells are not meeting the target threshold; depending on the target parameter, this may equate to being below or above the target value.

Table 5-5. Existing sediment-related data for Trout Creek relative to targets

Values that do not meet the target are in bold

Reach ID	Assessment Year	Mean BFW (ft)	Existing Stream Type	Potential Stream Type	Riffle Pebble Count (mean)		Grid Toss (mean)		Channel Form (median)		Instream Habitat		
					% <6mm	% <2mm	Riffle % <6mm	Pool % <6mm	W/D Ratio	Entrenchment Ratio	Residual Pool Depth (ft)	Pools / Mile	LWD / Mile
TROU03-01	2012	49.6	C3/B3/ F3	B3	9	6	3	4	24.8	1.6	**1.3**	**21**	194
TROU12-03	2012	61.6	B4/C3/ B3/F3	B3	7	5	2	1	27.4	1.5	1.7	**14**	**109**

Table 5-6. Macroinvertebrate bioassessment data for Trout Creek

Values that do not meet the target threshold (0.80 for O/E) are in bold

Station ID	Collection Date	Collection Method	O/E
PIBO_2141	8/8/2007	SURBER	**0.72**

Summary and TMDL Development Determination

Within the two assessed stream reaches on Trout Creek, no sediment targets for riffle pebble count and grid tosses in riffles or pools were exceeded. Likewise, no sediment targets for channel form were exceeded either. At the upstream site (TROU03-01), residual pool depth and pool frequency targets were not met, and at the lower site (TROU12-03) pool frequency and LWD targets also failed to meet the targets. However, this is most likely a result of the large substrate size and step-pool system dynamics more so than human-caused effects. Trout Creek is a north-facing, high energy stream with large substrate which is likely not conducive to high pool frequency. Extensive historic logging in the sub-watershed is likely the contributing factor to low large wood debris recruitment in the channel.

The 2007 PIBO macroinvertebrate sample was collected from Trout Creek immediately downstream of a historic placer operation in the channel and ¾ mile upstream of TROU03-01. The sample failed to meet the target threshold of 0.80 for O/E.

The turbidity listing on Trout Creek was linked to stormwater runoff from denuded log yards as part of sawmill operations near the mouth of Trout Creek. Since 1990, sawmill operations have been converted to manufacture of wood pellets, bark mulch and natural landscaping materials. There are large stockpiles of mulch and other wood products on private land and in close proximity to Trout Creek, which were the source of the original listing decision.

The high energy, step-pool system was found to be quite stable with low streambank erosion and no fine sediment accumulations observed. The 2012 DEQ fine sediment data indicate that total suspended solids (TSS) concentrations are not occurring at concentrations that are impairing beneficial uses in the stream. This conclusion is based on the fact that none of the fine sediment targets at the two monitoring sites on Trout Creek were exceeded. Based on the original turbidity listing and the results of the 2012 DEQ assessment on Trout Creek, the stream is not impaired by sediment and a sediment TMDL will not be developed for Trout Creek. The turbidity listing is tied to wet weather discharges of organic solids and

leachate from stored wood products on private lands near the mouth with the Clark Fork River. A turbidity TMDL will be developed for Trout Creek (**Section 8.0**).

5.4.3.3 West Fork Petty Creek (MT76M002_100)

West Fork Petty Creek (MT76M002_090) is listed for sedimentation/siltation on the 2014 303(d) List. It was originally listed in 1990 due to impacts from forest roads (construction and use) and timber harvesting. Currently, the sub-watershed is mostly USFS administered lands with private ownership adjacent to the creek in the lower half of the drainage. The West Fork Petty Creek drainage was part of the Montana Legacy Project where private timberlands were purchased by TNC and transferred to the USFS. In the West Fork Petty Creek sub-watershed, TNC lands were transferred to the Lolo National Forest in March 2010. The land transfer included approximately 9,400 acres or 36% of the West Fork Petty Creek sub-watershed. Included in this transfer was approximately one mile of stream frontage in the upper drainage.

West Fork Petty Creek is also listed for a total phosphorus (TP) impairment on the 2014 303(d) List (**Section 6.0**).

Physical Condition and Sediment Sources

A DEQ stream assessment on West Fork Petty Creek was completed in 2004. The assessment determined that the upper drainage was in its natural state with well vegetated banks and mature forest canopy. At the lower site, some channel incisement was noted along with some road encroachment on the channel margins. The site was located in a grazed pasture and the riparian area was less robust in this reach than in the upper reach. One site was assessed by DEQ in 2012 in the upper portion of the sub-watershed.

WFPY03-01 was located just upstream of a bridge crossing that was removed in the summer of 2012. Historic logging was noted at the monitoring site, although the conifer forest was regenerating. Extensive logging had occurred throughout the sub-watershed mostly on former private timberlands. In the narrow valley, a road paralleled the stream channel, which was bordered by dense riparian shrubs as was also found in the 2004 assessment. Aggradation was observed where course woody debris is prevalent in the channel. The site generally lacked fine sediment accumulations. Pools were formed by course woody debris and spawning sized gravels were observed.

Comparison with Water Quality Targets

The existing data in comparison with the targets for West Fork Petty Creek are summarized in **Table 5-7**. The macroinvertebrate bioassessment data are located in **Table 5-8**. The water quality targets for West Fork Petty Creek are those determined for the Kootenai-Fisher TMDL Project Area **(Table 5-2)**. All bolded cells are not meeting the target threshold; depending on the target parameter, this may equate to being below or above the target value.

Table 5-7. Existing sediment-related data for West Fork Petty Creek relative to targets
Values that do not meet the target are in bold

Reach ID	Assessment Year	Mean BFW (ft)	Existing Stream Type	Potential Stream Type	Riffle Pebble Count (mean)		Grid Toss (mean)		Channel Form (median)		Instream Habitat		
					% <6mm	% <2mm	Riffle % <6mm	Pool % <6mm	W/D Ratio	Entrenchment Ratio	Residual Pool Depth (ft)	Pools / Mile	LWD / Mile
WFPT03-01	2012	10.7	E4/C4/ B4	B4	15	4	7	6	10.3	4.0	0.9	127	634

Table 5-8. Macroinvertebrate bioassessment data for West Fork Petty Creek
Values that do not meet the target threshold (0.80 for O/E) are in bold

Station ID	Collection Date	Collection Method	O/E
C04PYWFC01	8/13/2004	KICK	1.05
C04PYWFC02	8/13/2004	KICK	1.17
C04PYWFC02	9/12/2011	MAC-R-500	1.29
C04PYWFC01	9/12/2011	MAC-R-500	1.05

Summary and TMDL Development Determination
On West Fork Petty Creek, there were no exceedances of sediment targets for any of the parameters. In two macroinvertebrate samples collected five miles upstream of the mouth and two samples collected approximately 300 yards upstream of the mouth, O/E scores were greater than the threshold of 0.80.

The original sedimentation/siltation listing was based on forest road construction and timber harvesting on private timberlands in the sub-watershed. In 2010, 9,400 acres of private timberlands in the sub-watershed were transferred to the Lolo National Forest via the TNC Montana Legacy Project. All sediment and macroinvertebrate data suggest that the system is meeting beneficial uses and is not impaired for sedimentation/siltation. However, most of the lower portion of the watershed is under private ownership and DEQ was unable to gain access to this section of West Fork Petty Creek. As the full sediment assessment on the stream could not be completed and the stream is currently listed for a sediment impairment, data were not robust enough to determine that a sediment impairment no longer exists on West Fork Petty Creek. Therefore, a sediment TMDL will be prepared for the waterbody.

5.4.3.4 Petty Creek (MT76M002_090)

Petty Creek (MT76M002_090) is listed for sedimentation/siltation on the 2014 303(d) List. It was originally listed in 1988 based on sediment impacts from agriculture and timber harvesting in the watershed (Bahls, 1988). In addition, this segment is also listed for alteration in streamside or littoral vegetative covers and low flow alterations, which are non-pollutant listings commonly linked to sediment impairment. The 2006 DEQ assessment report links the sedimentation impairment to agriculture and transportation networks and infrastructure. In the DEQ assessment file for West Fork Petty Creek, comments provided to DEQ by FWP in 1999 linked habitat degradation to overgrazing, loss of riparian vegetation, road encroachment and residential development.

The Petty Creek watershed was part of the Montana Legacy Project where private timberlands were purchased by TNC and transferred to the Lolo National Forest to be administered by the USFS. In the

Petty Creek watershed, TNC lands were transferred to the Lolo National Forest in March 2010. The land transfer included approximately 12,300 acres or 23% of the entire Petty Creek watershed including several parcels in close proximity to the stream channel.

It should be noted that FWP lists Petty Creek as being chronically dewatered (dewatering is a significant issue in most years) from 1.6 miles upstream of the mouth to the confluence of Bruce Creek (aka Gus Creek) and Petty Creek. Petty Creek is also listed for a temperature impairment on the 2014 303(d) List (**Section 7.0**).

Physical Condition and Sediment Sources

PETT03-01 was located downstream of the second road crossing of Petty Creek (when heading upstream) in an area with rural residential development, including a small walking bridge crossing the stream. Road construction as part of the Petty Creek Road improvement project was occurring along Petty Creek during the summer of 2012. The stream meandered through an open meadow with pools formed at the outsides of meander bends. Channel substrate was generally considered too large to support spawning except in isolated pockets. Eroding streambanks were also associated with channel meanders. Streambanks were lined with grass and some alder, with sparse cottonwoods and conifers. Petty Creek was dry upstream of this site during temperature monitoring in October 2012, with inputs from Printers Creek and Johns Creek providing all of the streamflow to Petty Creek in this reach.

PETT07-01 was located in a relatively narrow valley lower in the Petty Creek watershed on lands administered by the Lolo National Forest. The Petty Creek Road paralleled this portion of the stream, but was not encroaching on the channel at the monitoring site. This was observed to be a meandering channel with pools formed at the outsides of meander bends. Suitable sized spawning gravels were observed and the larger pools were formed by LWD. One large eroding streambank was observed where the stream was cutting into the toe of the hillslope. Erosion at this spot appeared to be due largely to natural processes, though timber harvest throughout the watershed may have altered the hydrology for a period of time. Reed canary grass lined the streambanks along the majority of this monitoring site, along with alders and other deciduous shrubs in the understory and cottonwoods and conifers in the overstory.

PETT07-02 was located downstream of PETT07-01 on USFS administered land. A streambank erosion assessment was conducted at this site to further characterize streambank erosion sediment loads in this reach of Petty Creek where the road periodically encroached upon the stream channel. Extensive erosion was observed due to road encroachment along the river right streambank. Restoration measures in the form of two log vanes were added to this reach, although they were added perpendicular to the flow and were leading to accelerated streambank erosion downstream of the log vanes. Riparian vegetation was similar to PETT07-01 upstream, with alders and other deciduous shrubs in the understory and cottonwoods and conifers in the overstory.

Comparison with Water Quality Targets

The existing data in comparison with the targets for Petty Creek are summarized in **Table 5-9**. The macroinvertebrate bioassessment data are located in **Table 5-10**. The water quality targets for Petty Creek are those determined for the Kootenai-Fisher TMDL Project Area (**Table 5-2**). All bolded cells are not meeting the target threshold; depending on the target parameter, this may equate to being below or above the target value.

Table 5-9. Existing sediment-related data for Petty Creek relative to targets

Values that do not meet the target are in bold

Reach ID	Assessment Year	Mean BFW (ft)	Existing Stream Type	Potential Stream Type	Riffle Pebble Count (mean)		Grid Toss (mean)		Channel Form (median)		Instream Habitat		
					% <6mm	% <2mm	Riffle % <6mm	Pool % <6mm	W/D Ratio	Entrenchment Ratio	Residual Pool Depth (ft)	Pools / Mile	LWD / Mile
PETT03-01	2012	20.6	C4/B4	C4	11	3	1	6	15.1	5.0	1.4	74	**137**
PETT07-01	2012	22.1	C4	C4	10	2	**9**	7	16.5	4.7	1.2	53	**53**
PETT07-02	2012	*Only a streambank erosion assessment was completed at this location*											

Table 5-10. Macroinvertebrate bioassessment data for Petty Creek

Values that do not meet the target threshold (0.80 for O/E) are in bold

Station ID	Collection Date	Collection Method	O/E
C04PETYC01	9/7/2011	MAC-R-500	**0.74**
C04PETYC03	9/7/2011	MAC-R-500	1.07
C04PETYC04	9/8/2011	MAC-R-500	1.24

Summary and TMDL Development Determination

At the two sampled reaches in Petty Creek where the full DEQ assessment was completed in 2012, the only sediment target that was exceeded was the riffle fine sediment target at PETT07-01. No other targets were exceeded for fine sediment (riffle pebble count, grid toss) or for channel form. Instream habitat targets were met for residual pool depth and pool frequency. Only the LWD target was not met at the sampled reaches. This is more a function of land use/land management and could contribute to a lack of suitable instream habitat in Petty Creek. Three macroinvertebrate samples were collected in Petty Creek in September 2011. Samples collected upstream of the Madison Gulch confluence and downstream of the West Fork Petty Creek confluence were greater than the O/E threshold of 0.80. A sample collected near the mouth with the Clark Fork River within a low impact residential area was less than the 0.80 O/E threshold.

The most significant impact to the Petty Creek watershed in recent years is the Petty Creek Road improvement project, which was completed in late 2013. The Western Land Highway Division of the Federal Highway Administration funded the project at the behest of Missoula County and the Lolo National Forest. As part of this project, road work included paving the Petty Creek Road from the bottom of the drainage up to mile post (MP) 9.8 with a uniform width of 24 feet with one travel lane in each direction and adjacent shoulders. From MP 9.8 to MP 11.7, the road was reconstructed with a gravel surface. As part of construction, the road was moved away from Petty Creek where feasible. Where road movement away from the stream was not possible, riparian vegetation will be planted to promote sediment buffering. Undersized stream crossings, including seven culverts and one bridge structure (Petty Creek Bridge at MP 9.7) were replaced to provide a natural bankfull stream configuration with capacity to transport the 100-year flood event.

As part of the environmental assessment for the project, sediment loading from Petty Creek Road from MP 0 – MP 11.7 pre- and post-project completion were estimated (Appendix 6 of (U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, Western Federal Lands Highway Division, 2010)).

Project engineers estimated pre-construction project area was contributing 433 tons of sediment per year to Petty Creek. Post-project completion, improvements from road paving, culvert and bridge replacement, and road sloping/road re-alignment would reduce the existing sediment load by 94% to 27 tons of sediment per year (U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, Western Federal Lands Highway Division, 2010).

The Petty Creek Road improvement project outlined above addressed the Petty Creek Road past both 2012 DEQ sampled reaches on Petty Creek. However, most of the middle portion of the watershed is under private ownership and DEQ was unable to gain access to this section of Petty Creek. Aerial imagery suggests that much of the riparian corridor is in poor condition in the middle reaches of Petty Creek. As the full sediment assessment on the stream could not be completed and the stream is currently listed for a sediment impairment, data were not robust enough to determine that a sediment impairment no longer exists. Therefore, a sediment TMDL will be prepared for Petty Creek.

5.4.3.5 Grant Creek (MT76M002_130)

Grant Creek (MT76D002_090) is listed for sedimentation/siltation on the 2014 303(d) List. In addition, this segment is also listed for alteration in streamside or littoral vegetative covers and low flow alterations, which are non-pollutant listings commonly linked to sediment impairment. The stream was first listed for sedimentation/siltation on the 1996 303(d) List with probable sources given as streambank modifications/destabilization, and site clearance (land development or redevelopment). It was determined to be impairing the beneficial uses of primary contact recreation and aquatic life.

According to the DEQ assessment file, the stream was listed for a variety of observations including residential and commercial development along the channel and irrigation diversions, which eliminated the connection of Grant Creek to the Clark Fork River for most of the year. It should be noted that FWP lists Grant Creek as being chronically dewatered (dewatering is a significant issue in most years) from where the stream crosses Hiawatha Road to the mouth (Clark Fork River).

Grant Creek is also listed for nutrient impairments (**Section 6.0**) and for a temperature impairment (**Section 7.0**) on the 2014 303(d) List.

Since settlement of the Missoula Valley, Grant Creek has been significantly altered in the lower portions of the watershed. The original Grant Creek channel can be roughly located along the band of vegetation that proceeds south and west of International Drive in the 1954 aerial photograph in **Figure 5-5** below. In **Figure 5-5**, the Field-Dougherty Ditch arrow points towards a section of the channel referred to locally as the ‘Horseshoe’.

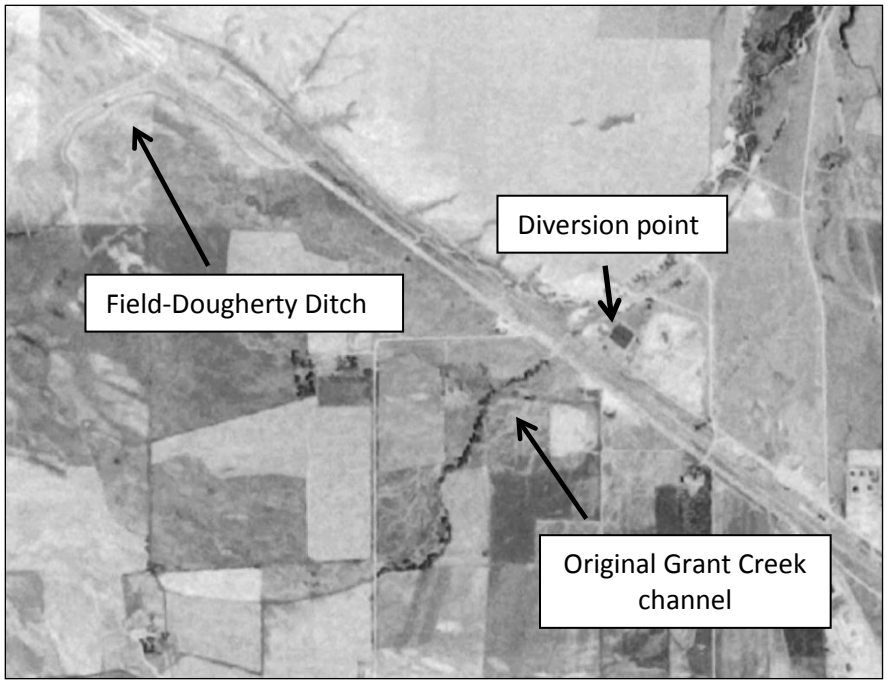


Figure 5-5. 1954 aerial photo of Grant Creek and Field-Dougherty Ditch

In reviewing a sequence of aerial photos taken in 1954, 1961, 1976, 1990, 2000, and 2011 several things become evident. Grant Creek has been altered as an irrigation conduit downstream of International Drive since sometime before 1954 and likely only functions as a natural corridor downstream of Highway 263 (Mullan Road) where it enters the Clark Fork River floodplain (100-yr recurrence interval). Through the 20th century, the areal extent of irrigated acres in the Grant Creek watershed has steadily declined with increases in residential and commercial land development in many parts of the lower drainage and even over top of the original Grant Creek channel. **Figure 5-6** identifies a subdivision built on top of the original channel sometime between 1990 and 2000. Also visible in the photo is the emergence of a riparian corridor along the Field-Dougherty Ditch as it runs westward away from the original Grant Creek channel along with the senescence of riparian vegetation along the original channel.

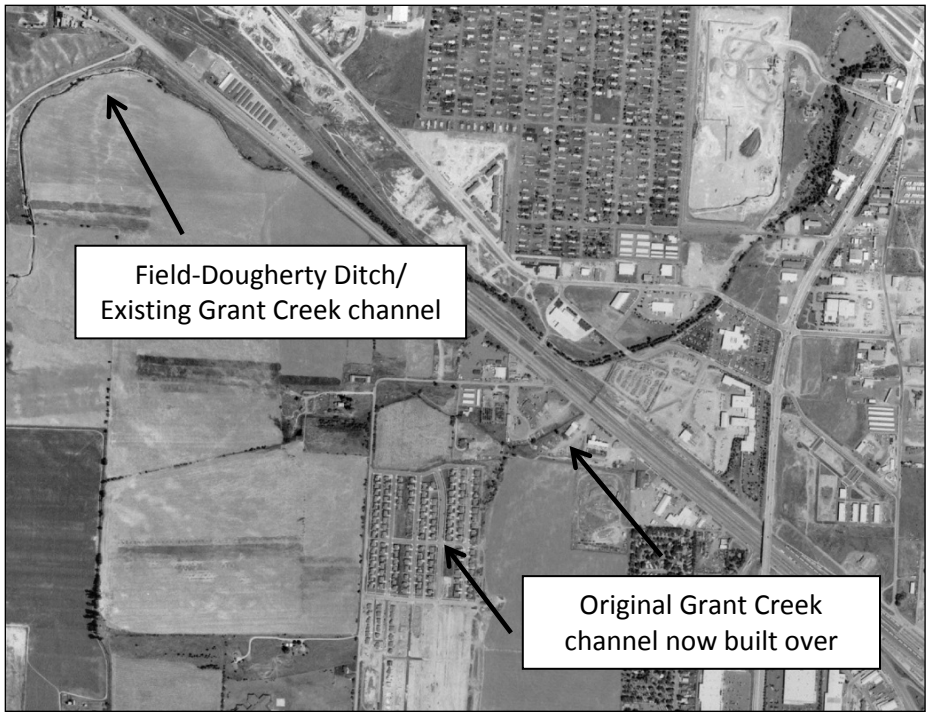


Figure 5-6. 2000 aerial photo of Grant Creek and Field-Dougherty Ditch

Residential land development has only continued to progress along and within the historic Grant Creek channel. In addition, as outlined in the following section, a study completed by Missoula County in 2010 led to changes in the FEMA 100-year floodplain map that now identifies the Field-Dougherty Ditch as the only conduit of Grant Creek flows from the International Road crossing to the Hiawatha Road crossing (Federal Emergency Management Agency, 2011).

Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) Pre-Disaster Mitigation (PDM) grant

In 2005, Missoula County applied for a FEMA PDM grant through the State of Montana to implement cost-effective hazard mitigation on Grant Creek. The catalyst regarding this application was a 10-yr recurrence interval flood event which inundated the Mullan Trail subdivision and damaged 40 homes at a reported cost of $6.2 million in 1997 (Harmon, Dan J. and HDR Engineering, Inc., personal communication 11/24/2010). Sedimentation from channel incisement and erosion was also cited as reducing the hydraulic conveyance of some reaches, which contributed to degradation of the Grant Creek channel in the study reach (Harmon, Dan J. and HDR Engineering, Inc., personal communication 11/24/2010).

The objectives of the FEMA PDM project were to: 1) reduce flooding hazards; 2) improve fish passage; 3) improve fish habitat; and 4) improve recreation opportunities and the aesthetic value of the creek.

Between 2008 and 2010, channel morphology and habitat conditions in the Grant Creek stream channel between West Broadway Street and the Clark Fork River floodplain were addressed by a joint effort involving the U.S. Corps of Engineers, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, FWP, Montana Department of Transportation and Missoula County (Harmon, Dan J., personal communication 6/11/2007; Harmon, Dan J. and HDR Engineering, Inc., personal communication 11/24/2010). The study area included the Grant Creek channel corridor from Schramm Street to the Clark Fork River confluence (**Figure 5-7**). In addition to other stream restoration activities, the project included the elimination of fish passage barriers at

several road crossings including West Broadway Street and Mullan Road. The project was closed out in 2010 with completion of updated FEMA flood inundation maps (Harmon, Dan J. and HDR Engineering, Inc., personal communication 11/24/2010).

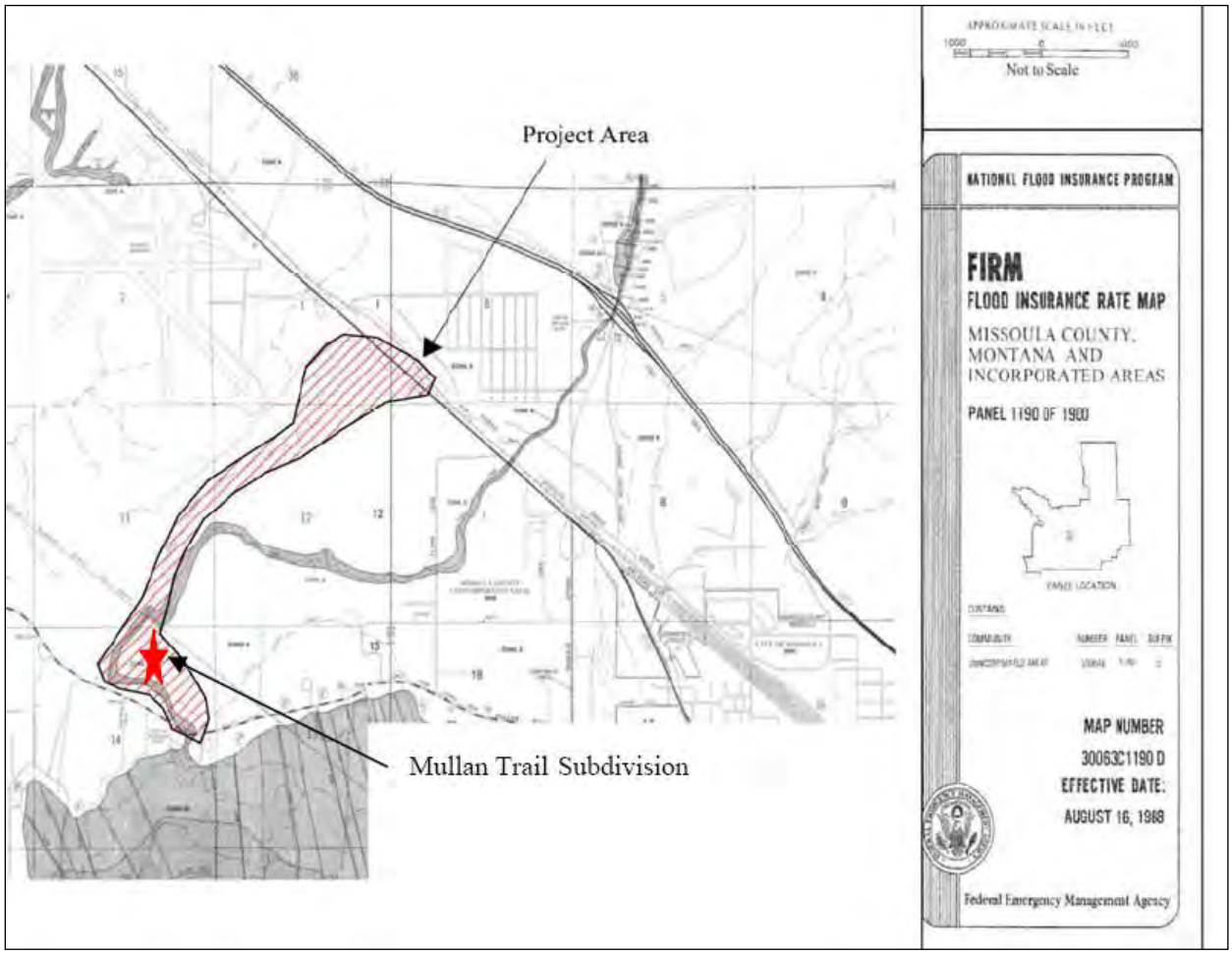


Figure 5-7. FEMA PDM study area (Harmon, Dan J., personal communication 6/11/2007)

In **Figure 5-7**, the historic Grant Creek channel is identified by the FEMA map as the main conveyance of flows through the watershed. The Mullan Trail subdivision location is also identified. The effective date of the map is August 16, 1988 following flood inundation studies by FEMA in 1978 and 1986. The final task of the Missoula County PDM grant was to submit a Letter of Map Revision to change the 1998 FEMA Flood Insurance Rate Map (FIRM). The updated and current FEMA FIRM for this area has an effective date of December 2011 (Federal Emergency Management Agency, 2011).

For the FEMA flood insurance study, a HEC-RAS model was run using as-built post-construction surveys and various frequency events (2-, 5-, 10-, 50-, and 100-yr events). Updated floodplain boundary maps were produced using GIS capabilities and updated water surface elevations (Harmon, Dan J. and HDR Engineering, Inc., personal communication 11/24/2010). A HEC-RAS model was used to determine flood elevations in Grant Creek and to assess sediment impacts. Given the change in channel slope downstream of West Broadway Street, project engineers anticipated that this reach would experience deposition if there were significant sediment loads being transported to this segment from upstream areas. From the HEC-RAS analysis, the authors determined that "*accumulation of sediment that could*

*decrease channel or culvert/bridge capacity in this reach appears to be unlikely***"** (Harmon, Dan J. and HDR Engineering, Inc., personal communication 11/24/2010).

It was anticipated that certain project elements would stabilize some active erosion locations and mitigate localized sediment issues. Missoula County also intends to schedule and perform sediment maintenance in the 'Horseshoe' segment of the channel on an as-needed basis (Harmon, Dan J. and HDR Engineering, Inc., personal communication 11/24/2010). The county has indicated that sediment transport issues have not been a concern and future problems are not anticipated in Grant Creek.

It is important to note that this modeling effort and associated analyses were performed to quantify floodplain dynamics and hydraulics and not for assessing sediment conditions at baseflow.

Physical Condition and Sediment Sources
In 2012, DEQ completed stream assessments on three reaches in Grant Creek.

GRNT08-02 was located at the upper end of rural residential development along Grant Creek and upstream of the confluence with the East Fork Grant Creek. Channel conditions represented a relatively natural mountain stream. Observed human-caused influences included an irrigation diversion at the upstream end of the reach and vegetation removal. However, dense riparian vegetation lined the majority of the monitoring site with a conifer dominated overstory. Pools formed behind boulders, while LWD was relatively sparse. The relatively large substrate limited the spawning potential within this monitoring site. Large substrate in the bank and toe composition may also limit the streambank erosion sediment load. The reach was likely in its natural condition.

GRNT11-02 was located just upstream of where Interstate 90 crosses Grant Creek. This channelized urban stream flowed through a natural area with walking trails along the west side of the channel and a road along the east side of the channel. The channel was noted as being somewhat entrenched with little floodplain access. Pools formed at the outsides of slight meander bends. The relatively large substrate limited the spawning potential within this monitoring site. Many of the streambanks were comprised of exposed cobbles. Large cottonwood trees lined this reach with alder in the understory. The sampled reach was surrounded by urban infrastructure although the reach is currently managed to maintain its natural characteristics.

GRNT12-03 was located in lower Grant Creek immediately upstream of where Mullan Road (Hwy 263) crosses Grant Creek. This reach was part of an extensive FEMA project to alleviate flooding potential/extent in the lower Grant Creek (Harmon, Dan J., personal communication 6/11/2007; Harmon, Dan J. and HDR Engineering, Inc., personal communication 11/24/2010) as discussed in a previous section. DEQ assessors noted that FEMA work re-contoured the channel and put in some natural channel characteristics, including narrowing the channel by adding a bankfull bench with willow plantings. However, the channel still functioned essentially as a ditch lacking meanders, riffles, and pools. The streambed was a mixture of fine sediment and cobbles. The riparian vegetation was comprised of willow plantings and weeds. Additional restoration measures could emphasize re-creating a more natural riffle-pool sequence. Given the nature of this reach, DEQ assessment personnel did not collect instream habitat metrics or pool-tail grid toss measurements.

Comparison with Water Quality Targets
The existing data in comparison with the targets for Grant Creek are summarized in **Table 5-11**. The macroinvertebrate bioassessment data are located in **Table 5-12**. The water quality targets for Grant

Creek are those determined for the Bitterroot Tributaries TMDL Project Area (**Table 5-2**). All bolded cells are not meeting the target threshold; depending on the target parameter, this may equate to being below or above the target value.

Table 5-11. Existing sediment-related data for Grant Creek relative to targets

Values that do not meet the target are in bold

Reach ID	Assessment Year	Mean BFW (ft)	Existing Stream Type	Potential Stream Type	Riffle Pebble Count (mean)		Grid Toss (mean)		Channel Form (median)		Instream Habitat		
					% <6mm	% <2mm	Riffle % <6mm	Pool % <6mm	W/D Ratio	Entrenchment Ratio	Residual Pool Depth (ft)	Pools / Mile	LWD / Mile
GRNT08-02	2012	25.3	B4	B3	4	1	1	2	**20.5**	2.0	1.1	58	**95**
GRNT11-02	2012	23.9	B4c	C4	12	4	6	**11**	**19.1**	2.7	1.3	**48**	**121**
GRNT12-03[1]	2012	12.9	G5	C4	**77**	**72**	**80**	*NR*	9.2	2.6	*NR*	*NR*	*NR*

[1]No pool or riparian data was collected as the reach was identified as an altered/channelized stream; *NR* = not recorded

Table 5-12. Macroinvertebrate bioassessment data for Grant Creek

Values that do not meet the target threshold (0.80 for O/E) are in bold

Station ID	Collection Date	Collection Method	O/E
C04GRNTC01	8/10/2004	KICK	1.11
C04GRNTC02	8/10/2004	KICK	1.08
C04GRNTC03	8/11/2004	KICK	1.28
C04GRNTC04	8/11/2004	JAB	**0.61**
C04GRNTC07	7/25/2011	MAC-R-500	1.15
C04GRNTC01	8/30/2011	MAC-R-500	1.26
C04GRNTC02	8/29/2011	MAC-R-500	1.28
C04GRNTC04	8/29/2011	MAC-R-500	0.92
C04GRNTC04	9/27/2011	MAC-R-500	0.92

Summary and TMDL Development Determination

Several different sediment targets were not met at the 2012 sampled reaches on Grant Creek. At the upper and middle sites, GRNT08-02 and GRNT 11-02, the W/D ratio and LWD targets were not met. The data suggest that the stream may be overwidened from its natural condition in these reaches. The lack of LWD at the upper and middle sites is not surprising given the relative urban nature of the lower drainage where flood concerns may lead to clearing the stream channel of potential obstructions. At the middle site, GRNT11-02, the target for pool tail fines was exceeded, which suggests that fish spawning habitat may be impaired in this reach by excessive fines. The lower site, GRNT12-03, was the most impacted. A channelized reach mirroring its primary use as a conduit for flood flows, the channel is encroached on both sides by residential development. The creation of an inset floodplain as part of the FEMA project work has given the stream some room to move but it is relatively confined. Percent fines were excessive in observed riffles and in the riffle grid toss measurement. This may be due to the type of substrate, the lack of flushing flows that can move fine sediment in this part of the channel, or recent in-channel construction efforts from 2008-2010.

There were nine macroinvertebrate samples collected from Grant Creek in 2004 and 2011 (**Table 5-12**). Of the nine samples, there was only one macroinvertebrate sample that failed to meet the threshold O/E score of 0.80. This sample was collected at a location 100 yards upstream of the mouth in August, 2004 and was the only sample that used the JAB collection method. It should be noted that the JAB method is no longer used by DEQ as it was determined to provide inconsistent results in its application.

Based on the 2012 sediment and habitat assessment results and the land-use history and current state of the channel, Grant Creek is currently impaired by sedimentation/siltation and a sediment TMDL will be developed.

5.4.3.6 Cramer Creek (MT76E004_020)

Cramer Creek (MT76E004_020) is listed for sedimentation/siltation on the 2014 303(d) List. It was originally listed in 1988 due to significant stream channel impacts from mine tailings in the vicinity of the Linton Mine, a DEQ Priority Mine Site. The Linton Mine was a lead zinc mine that operated from 1947-1953; it is located on BLM administered lands in the upstream reaches of Cramer Creek. DEQ assessment files identified additional sediment problems from logging in Streamside Management Zones (SMZs), grazing in riparian areas, and erosion from roads. In addition, this segment is listed for physical substrate alterations, which is a non-pollutant listing commonly linked to sediment impairment. Metals TMDLs for aluminum and lead were completed for Cramer Creek and included in a previous TMDL document (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, 2013a).

The Cramer Creek watershed was part of the Montana Legacy Project, where private timberlands were purchased by TNC. Ultimately, TNC plans to transfer ownership of Cramer Creek properties to the State of Montana Department of Natural Resources and Conservation (DNRC) for administration.

Physical Condition and Sediment Sources

The DEQ assessment file states that an assessment performed in 1989 observed that logging practices in the headwaters, upstream of the Linton Mine site, had obscured the stream channel. Evidence of gully and sheet erosion was observed with fine sediment deposition in the stream. Tailings from the Linton Mine and mill site were noted in the stream channel as well. In 2012, DEQ collected sediment and habitat data at two sites on Cramer Creek (**Figure 5-1**). The Linton Mine mill site is located on BLM administered land approximately halfway between the two DEQ 2012 assessment reaches. Impacts from the mine site did spread downstream to private lands. Mine waste had been dumped directly adjacent to Cramer Creek where it washed into the stream and contaminated the creek for several hundred yards downstream. Approximately 130,000 cubic yards of mine waste that contained high levels of arsenic and lead were removed from the site including alongside the stream channel. Removed tailings were used to backfill mine openings and were placed in a mine waste repository several miles from the site. Reclamation work was funded by BLM with AML Reclamation funds and was completed in 2004.

CRAM05-01 was located in a narrow valley, upstream of the Linton Mine site. The road was observed to parallel the stream and encroached on the stream channel in places. The reach was heavily grazed with visible pugging and hummocking in the floodplain.

CRAM07-02, the lower site, was located upstream of an area with numerous irrigation withdrawals and more intensive agricultural use. However, evidence of recent riparian restoration work was observed in the reach. Pool tail-outs contained appropriate sized spawning gravels and provided excellent potential for spawning. Fine sediment was noted in the channel in this reach.

Comparison with Water Quality Targets

The existing physical data in comparison with the targets for Cramer Creek are summarized in **Table 5-13**. There are no macroinvertebrate data available for Cramer Creek. The water quality targets for Cramer Creek are those determined for the Upper Clark Fork Tributaries TMDL Project Area (**Table 5-2**). All bolded cells are not meeting the target threshold; depending on the target parameter, this may equate to being below or above the target value.

Table 5-13. Existing sediment-related data for Cramer Creek relative to targets

Values that do not meet the target are in bold

Reach ID	Assessment Year	Mean BFW (ft)	Existing Stream Type	Potential Stream Type	Riffle Pebble Count (mean)		Channel Form (median)		Instream Habitat	
					% <6mm	% <2mm	W/D Ratio	Entrenchment Ratio	Residual Pool Depth (ft)	Pools / Mile
CRAM05-01	2012	8.4	C4	E4	11	4	**11.8**	4.2	**0.8**	95
CRAM07-02	2012	16.8	B4	C4	18	8	14.3	2.3	1.3	69

Summary and TMDL Development Determination

Sediment targets were not met for several channel form and instream habitat targets at the reaches assessed by DEQ in 2012. At CRAM05-01, the median width/depth was less than the target suggesting that the channel is slightly constricted in this reach. The residual pool depth target in the same reach also failed to meet the target, which indicates there might be some pool infilling in this reach. At the lower site, all sediment targets were met. At CRAM05-01, the failed metrics were close to meeting targets. There are no macroinvertebrate data available for the Cramer Creek assessment unit (AU).

DEQ personnel noted that in the most visually impaired section of Cramer Creek was the first 1.75 miles upstream of the mouth with the Clark Fork River. This section of the stream has been channelized and rerouted at several locations to meet irrigation needs and is affected by both the Cramer Creek Road and I-90. Cramer Creek crosses I-90 at three different locations before flowing into the Clark Fork River.

Based on the 2012 DEQ stream reach assessments on Cramer Creek and the existing condition of the lower segment, Cramer Creek is impaired by sediment and a TMDL will be developed for this stream.

5.4.3.7 Tenmile Creek (MT76E004_030)

Tenmile Creek (MT76E004_030) is listed for sedimentation/siltation on the 2014 303(d) List. In addition, this segment is also listed for alteration in streamside or littoral vegetative covers, which is a non-pollutant listing commonly linked to sediment impairment. It was originally listed in 1994 based on a 1991 BLM assessment of the drainage. Only 20% of the drainage is administered by the BLM with the remainder in private ownership.

EPA conducted stream reach assessments at one location on Tenmile Creek in 2004. Assessors noted roads, mines/quarries, and evidence of logging. EPA assessors also observed that Tenmile Creek had a predominantly gravel substrate, but with some fine sediment and embeddedness. A previous assessment by the BLM in 1991 observed that most sections of the stream were impacted by grazing

and portions of the stream appeared to have been blown out by past mining and grazing uses. The 1991 assessment also found deep channel incisement of the channel in three distinct locations.

Tenmile Creek is also listed for a TP impairment on the 2014 303(d) List (**Section 6.0**).

Physical Condition and Sediment Sources
DEQ completed a sediment and habitat assessment on Tenmile Creek in 2012.

TENM03-01 was located parallel to a dirt road that connects the Tenmile Creek watershed to the Cramer Creek watershed at the approximate midpoint of the Tenmile Creek AU. Transmission lines also paralleled the channel, with the associated forest clearing. Historic logging occurred throughout the watershed and signs of grazing were observed at the monitoring site. The stream channel was dominated by riffle habitat with infrequent shallow pools. A generally cobble substrate was finer in areas where dense vegetation obscured the channel and course woody debris inputs slowed the water. The streambanks on this small stream were subject to trampling by cattle. Assessors also noted that road encroachment was also leading to streambank erosion. Extremely dense vegetation covered a portion of the monitoring site, while the majority of the site was comprised of a grass-lined channel with sparse shrubs and numerous weeds.

Comparison with Water Quality Targets
The existing data in comparison with the targets for Tenmile Creek are summarized in **Table 5-14**. There are no macroinvertebrate data available for Tenmile Creek. The water quality targets for Tenmile Creek are those determined for the Upper Clark Fork Tributaries TMDL Project Area (**Table 5-2**). All bolded cells are not meeting the target threshold; depending on the target parameter, this may equate to being below or above the target value.

Table 5-14. Existing sediment-related data for Tenmile Creek relative to targets
Values that do not meet the target are in bold

Reach ID	Assessment Year	Mean BFW (ft)	Existing Stream Type	Potential Stream Type	Riffle Pebble Count (mean)		Channel Form (median)		Instream Habitat	
					% <6mm	% <2mm	W/D Ratio	Entrenchment Ratio	Residual Pool Depth (ft)	Pools / Mile
TENM03-01	2012	5.0	E4/F4	E4	**27**	6	**8.2**	4.0	**0.4**	127

Summary and TMDL Development Determination
At the single 2012 DEQ stream assessment reach on Tenmile Creek, several sediment targets were not met. These include the fine sediment fraction in riffles <6 mm in diameter, the width/depth ratio, and the residual pool depth. The fine sediment and residual pool depth target exceedances suggest that the assessment reach is currently impaired by fine sediment, which is slowly working through the system resulting in pool infilling. The width/depth ratio is less than the target of 12 for an E stream. This suggests that the channel is slightly constricted and narrowed from its natural condition.

The 2004 EPA site visit did collect Wolman Pebble Counts and found that 40% of the substrate were <6mm and 26% were <2 mm in diameter. Pebble counts were conducted at 7 different transects and fractions <2 mm ranged from 6% to 70%. The 2004 assessed stream reach was in the lower sub-

watershed at RM 1.0 and sited on BLM administered land. The Tenmile Creek channel at RM 0.35 was noted as dry by the EPA assessment crew (7/16/2004).

Surficial geology maps indicate that significant portions of the Tenmile Creek drainage contain highly erosive volcanic geology, which may exacerbate land-use effects on channel sediment dynamics.

Based on the existing land uses and channel condition of Tenmile Creek as reflected in the sediment target discussion, beneficial uses in Tenmile Creek are currently impaired by fine sediment accumulations. A sediment TMDL will be developed for Tenmile Creek.

5.4.3.8 Deep Creek (MT76E004_070)

Deep Creek (MT76E004_070) is listed for sedimentation/siltation on the 2014 303(d) List. It was originally listed in 1996 due to impacts from timber harvesting and mining activities throughout the drainage. In addition, this segment is also listed for low flow alterations, which is a non-pollutant listing commonly linked to sediment impairment. Extensive placer mining is evident in the lower reaches where Deep Creek is diverted from its channel for use in current mining operations. The drainage has a history of mining producing gold, silver, copper, and iron. The 2004 EPA assessment noted that the stream is spring-fed and disappeared subsurface in several sections.

Deep Creek is also listed for a nutrient impairment on the 2014 303(d) List (**Section 6.0**).

Physical Condition and Sediment Sources

No sediment and habitat assessment was performed on Deep Creek. There is a reservoir in the upper portion of the Deep Creek drainage out of which Deep Creek flows, with a portion diverted into a pipe for apparent use in a mining operation. Deep Gulch Road parallels Deep Creek along much of its length. The 2004 EPA assessment noted that there was an adequate buffer between this road and the stream. EPA assessors noted that the stream substrate was largely silt and sand. The channel quickly went dry and lost definition in an area of active mining. Flowing water was again observed downstream of the Gambler Creek confluence. In this reach, the channel resembled a small spring creek flowing through wetland vegetation. The stream then became channelized by the road and proceeded to go dry. Access to the flowing portion of Deep Creek was denied by private landowners. Further downstream, the channel remained encroached upon by Deep Gulch Road and evidence of historic placer mining was observed, including a portion where a small rock wall had been constructed along both sides of the channel. As the valley opens up, there was no flowing water and no defined channel in an area upstream of the Deep Creek confluence with Bear Creek where extensive mine related disturbance has occurred.

Comparison with Water Quality Targets

The existing data in comparison with the targets for Deep Creek are summarized in **Table 5-15**; only macroinvertebrate bioassessment data were available for the AU. The water quality targets for Deep Creek are those determined for the Upper Clark Fork Tributaries TMDL Project Area (**Table 5-2**). All bolded cells are not meeting the target threshold.

Table 5-15. Macroinvertebrate bioassessment data for Deep Creek

Values that do not meet the target threshold (0.80 for O/E) are in bold

Station ID	Collection Date	Collection Method	O/E
C01DEEPC01	7/16/2004	KICK	**0.58**
C01DEEPC01	8/10/2008	MAC-R-500	**0.56**
C02DEEPC01	9/30/2011	MAC-R-500	**0.57**

Summary and TMDL Development Determination
DEQ was unable to gain access permission to flowing sections of Deep Creek in order to conduct a stream assessment in 2012. Based on field notes and site photos taken as part of 2004 and 2012 field work, the channel has been significantly affected by past timber harvesting practices and by historical and current placer mining operations in the channel. The macroinvertebrate data collected at RM 2.0 all failed to meet the O/E threshold of 0.80 indicating impairment.

The 2004 EPA assessment did complete Wolman Pebble Counts on Deep Creek at RM 2.0 and observed that 58% of the stream substrate was less than 6 mm in diameter; 44% less than 2 mm which exceed targets. The D50[1] was 3.2 mm. Site visit notes indicated that the main area of degradation to the stream channel occurred downstream of the sample location on private land near the mouth (Bear Creek) where the most extensive placer mining is currently taking place.

All evidence suggests that significant alterations to the Deep Creek channel from its natural condition have occurred and continue to occur. Deep Creek is impaired by sediment and a sediment TMDL will be developed.

5.4.3.9 Mulkey Creek (MT76E004_050)
Mulkey Creek (MT76E004_050) is listed for sedimentation/siltation on the 2014 303(d) List. First listed on the 303(d) List in 1988, DEQ stream assessment notes from 1991 identify the channel as ephemeral and note significant degradation caused by the road located at the low point in the drainage, which pushed the stream channel to a ditch. Occasionally, the road ditch is the former creek channel. Water bars on the road were found to be diverting sediment into the creek bed in 1991.

Physical Condition and Sediment Sources
In 2012, DEQ completed one sediment and habitat field assessment at a site in the upper drainage on BLM administered land.

MULK03-01 was located in upper Mulkey Creek upstream of an obliterated road crossing. This small stream flowed through a meadow in this reach, though the channel is dry in lower Mulkey Creek. The road along the stream has been re-vegetated and DEQ assessors observed evidence of grazing. The small riffle-dominated channel generally lacked pools. Streambanks were lined with grass and sedge generally limiting sediment contribution.

Comparison with Water Quality Targets
The existing physical data in comparison with the targets for Mulkey Creek are summarized in **Table 5-16.** There are no macroinvertebrate data available. The water quality targets for Mulkey Creek are those determined for the Upper Clark Fork Tributaries TMDL Project Area (**Table 5-2**). All bolded cells are not meeting the target threshold; depending on the target parameter, this may equate to being below or above the target value.

[1] The sediment size, D50, is defined as the grain diameter at which 50% of the sediment sample is finer than.

Table 5-16. Existing sediment-related data for Mulkey Creek relative to targets
Values that do not meet the target are in bold

Reach ID	Assessment Year	Mean BFW (ft)	Existing Stream Type	Potential Stream Type	Riffle Pebble Count (mean)		Channel Form (median)		Instream Habitat	
					% <6mm	% <2mm	W/D Ratio	Entrenchment Ratio	Residual Pool Depth (ft)	Pools / Mile
MULK03-01	2012	8.1	B5/F4/ B4/C4	E4	**37**	**24**	13.9	**2.1**	**0.45**	21

Summary and TMDL Development Determination
Mulkey Creek is ephemeral in the lower reaches and intermittent through much of its drainage. At the assessment site on BLM administered lands in the upper reaches, several sediment targets were not met. These included the riffle pebble counts for fine sediment, the entrenchment ratio and the residual pool depth. The 2012 assessment suggests that a significant amount of fine sediment is moving through the system and is causing pool infilling. The entrenchment ratio was very close to the target (2.2) for this stream and indicates that the channel may be slightly entrenched in the assessed reach. Given the relatively small drainage area and south facing aspect, the channel likely does not frequently carry flushing flows capable of transporting significant sediment loads through the drainage. Road encroachment is the most likely cause of sediment impairment to Mulkey Creek. Surficial geology maps indicate that the headwaters of Mulkey Creek contain highly erosive volcanic geology, which may exacerbate road encroachment and timber harvesting effects on channel sediment dynamics.

Mulkey Creek is impaired by sediment and a sediment TMDL will be developed.

5.4.3.10 Rattler Gulch (MT76E004_060)
Rattler Gulch (MT76E004_060) is listed for sedimentation/siltation on the 2014 303(d) List. This segment is also listed for alteration in streamside or littoral vegetative covers and low flow alterations, which are non-pollutant listings commonly linked to sediment impairment. It was originally listed in 1994 because of a BLM assessment conducted in 1992. The BLM assessment noted that a logging road was constructed in the middle of the streambed. The BLM assessment also noted that the effects of livestock grazing were readily apparent in the drainage, and that, in several sections, seeps and springs provided the only flow in the stream.

EPA conducted stream reach assessments at one location on Rattler Gulch in 2004 on private land at the approximate midpoint of the AU. EPA assessors noted that Rattler Gulch is a small, narrow stream with a substrate dominated by silt, ephemeral in the lower reaches, and likely intermittent in the middle portions of the AU. Bank stability was noted as good.

Rattler Gulch is also listed for a TP impairment on the 2014 303(d) List (**Section 6.0**).

Physical Condition and Sediment Sources
In 2012, DEQ completed one sediment and habitat field assessment at a site in the upper drainage on BLM administered land.

RATT04-01 was located in one of the flowing portions of Rattler Gulch, while the lower reaches are dry and lack a defined stream channel. The logging road, first noted by BLM, has obliterated any signs of a

stream channel in the narrow limestone canyon located on the way to the RATT04-01. Active grazing was observed at the monitoring site, with extensive hoof shear along the banks of the small channel. The channel is riffle-dominated and lacked pools or spawning potential. Extensive fine sediment depositions were noted. The channel was lined by grass and lacked woody shrubs.

Comparison with Water Quality Targets

The existing data in comparison with the targets for Rattler Gulch are summarized in **Table 5-17**. The macroinvertebrate bioassessment data are located in **Table 5-18**. The water quality targets for Rattler Gulch are those determined for the Upper Clark Fork Tributaries TMDL Project Area (**Table 5-2**). All bolded cells are not meeting the target threshold; depending on the target parameter, this may equate to being below or above the target value.

Table 5-17. Existing sediment-related data for Rattler Gulch relative to targets

Values that do not meet the target are in bold

Reach ID	Assessment Year	Mean BFW (ft)	Existing Stream Type	Potential Stream Type	Riffle Pebble Count (mean)		Channel Form (median)		Instream Habitat	
					% <6mm	% <2mm	W/D Ratio	Entrenchment Ratio	Residual Pool Depth (ft)	Pools / Mile
RATT04-01	2012	3.8	E4/E5/ C4	E4	**57**	**40**	**8.5**	5.9	*NA*	**0**

Table 5-18. Macroinvertebrate bioassessment data for Rattler Gulch

Values that do not meet the target threshold (0.80 for O/E) are in bold

Station ID	Collection Date	Collection Method	O/E
C02RATTG01	7/16/2004	KICK	**0.54**
C02RATTG01	9/22/2011	MAC-R-500	**0.54**

Summary and TMDL Development Determination

At the assessment site on BLM administered lands in the upper reaches, several sediment targets were not met. These included the riffle pebble counts for fine sediment, the width/depth ratio, and the pool frequency. The 2012 assessment suggests that a significant amount of fine sediment is moving through the system and is causing pool infilling, which may be the reason no pools were identified in the 2012 stream assessment reach. The width/depth ratio was less than the target for this stream and indicates that the channel may be confined in the assessed reach. Given the relatively small drainage area and south facing aspect, the channel likely does not frequently carry flushing flows capable of transporting significant sediment loads through the drainage. Past timber harvesting practices, active grazing and road encroachment are the most likely causes of sediment impairment to Rattler Gulch.

The 2004 EPA site visit did collect Wolman Pebble Counts and found that 75% of the substrate were <6mm and 69% were <2 mm in diameter. Pebble counts were conducted at 10 different transects and fractions <2 mm ranged from 30% to 90%. The 2004 assessed stream reach was in the middle portion of the sub-watershed approximately ¾ miles downstream of RATT04-01.

Surficial geology maps indicate that the headwaters of Rattler Creek contain highly erosive volcanic geology, which may exacerbate road encroachment and timber harvesting effects on channel sediment dynamics.

Based on the 2004 and 2012 assessment work performed by EPA and DEQ, the stream is impaired by sediment and a sediment TMDL will be developed for Rattler Gulch.

5.5 SEDIMENT TMDL DEVELOPMENT SUMMARY

Based on the comparison of existing conditions with water quality targets, 9 sediment TMDLs will be developed in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area. **Table 5-19** summarizes the sediment TMDL development determinations and corresponds to the waterbodies of concern identified in **Section 5.2**.

Table 5-19. Summary of sediment TMDL development determinations

Stream Segment	Waterbody #	TMDL Development Determination (Y/N)
FLAT CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76M002_180	Y
TROUT CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76M002_050	N[1]
WEST FORK PETTY CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Petty Creek)	MT76M002_100	Y
PETTY CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76M002_090	Y
GRANT CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76M002_130	Y
CRAMER CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76E004_020	Y
TENMILE CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Bear Creek)	MT76E004_030	Y
DEEP CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Bear Creek)	MT76E004_070	Y
MULKEY CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76E004_050	Y
RATTLER GULCH, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76E004_060	Y

[1] A turbidity TMDL will be developed for Trout Creek in **Section 8.0**

5.6 SEDIMENT SOURCE ASSESSMENT AND QUANTIFICATION

5.6.1 Eroding Streambank Sediment Assessment

Streambank erosion was assessed in 2012 at the 17 stream assessment reaches discussed in **Section 5.4.3** (**Attachment A**). At each assessment reach, eroding streambanks were classified as either actively or slowly eroding, the susceptibility to erosion was assessed by performing Bank Erosion Hazard Index (BEHI) measurements, and the erosive force was determined by evaluating the Near Bank Stress (Rosgen, 1996; Rosgen, 2006). BEHI scores were determined at each eroding streambank based on the following parameters: bank height, bankfull height, root depth, root density, bank angle, and surface protection. In addition to BEHI data collection, the source of streambank erosion was evaluated based on observed human-caused disturbances and the surrounding land-use practices based on the following near-stream source categories:

- transportation
- riparian grazing
- cropland
- mining
- silviculture
- irrigation-shifts in stream energy
- natural sources

Based on the aerial assessment process in which each 303(d) listed waterbody segment is divided into different reaches, streambank erosion data from each 2012 monitoring site were used to extrapolate to the reach scale. Then, the average value for each unique reach category was applied to unmonitored

reaches within the corresponding category to estimate loading associated with bank erosion at the listed stream segment and watershed scales.

Streambank erosion was estimated to be predominantly due to natural sources at 7 of the 17 assessed monitoring sites, while streambank erosion was estimated to be predominately due to human-caused sources at 10 monitoring sites. Erosion from predominantly natural sources is defined as reaches where 75% or more of the causes of streambank erosion influence are attributed to natural sources, whereas human influenced reaches attribute streambank erosion to human caused sources for greater than 25% of the reach. The average sediment load per year (24.82 tons/year/1000 feet) for the 10 reaches with erosion predominantly influenced by human sources was then used to represent existing conditions for all reach types throughout the watershed that are predominately influenced by human-caused sources of erosion.

In the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area, total streambank erosion sediment loads ranged from 513 tons/year in Mulkey Creek to 1,938 tons/year in Grant Creek (**Attachment A**). On a per mile stream basis, Cramer Creek has the highest sediment load due to streambank erosion per mile of stream, followed by Petty Creek, while Flat Creek has the lowest streambank erosion sediment load per mile of stream. At the stream segment scale, this assessment indicates that transportation, timber harvest, and grazing are the greatest human-caused contributors of sediment loads due to streambank erosion in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area (**Figure 5-8**).

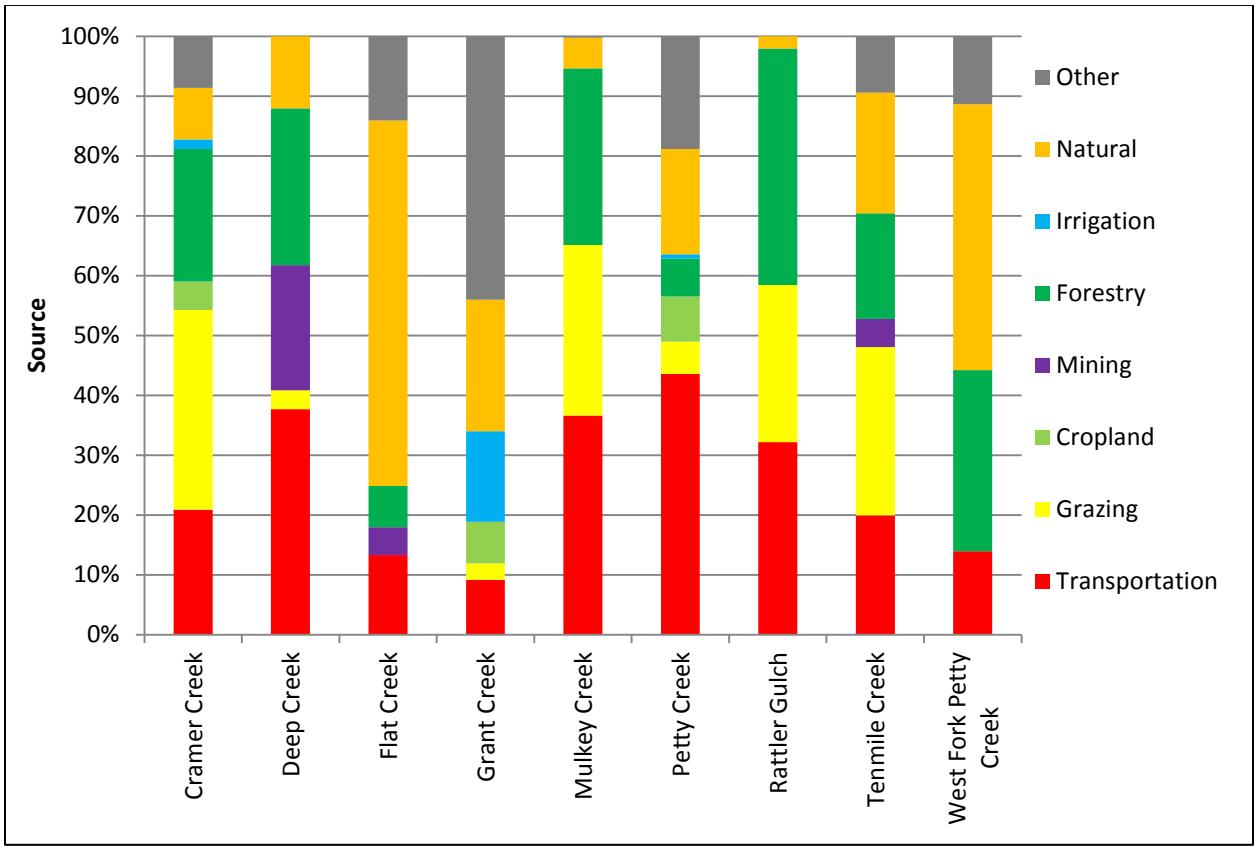


Figure 5-8. Stream segment and sub-watershed streambank erosion sources

An average annual sediment load of 336 tons/year was attributed to the 166 assessed eroding streambanks within the 17 monitoring sites. Average annual sediment loads for each monitoring site were normalized to a length of 1,000 feet for the purpose of comparison and extrapolation. In sediment impaired waterbodies in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area, monitoring site sediment loads per 1,000 feet ranged from 7.03 tons/year in MULK03-01 on Mulkey Creek to 39.25 tons/year at CRAM05-01 on Cramer Creek.

The ability to reduce streambank erosion through the application of BMPs was evaluated by comparing the existing conditions sediment load for monitoring sites with predominately human influenced erosion to the sediment load at the seven monitoring sites in which streambank erosion was due to predominately natural sources. The average sediment load per year (12.57 tons/year/1000 feet) for the seven reaches with erosion predominantly influenced by natural sources was used to represent potential bank erosion loading under BMPs for all reach types (**Table 5-20**)

Table 5-20. Sub-watershed sediment load reductions with BMPs

Stream Segment	Existing Sediment Load (Tons/Yr)			Reduced Sediment Load through BMPs (Tons/Yr)			Potential Reduction in Total Sediment Load (Total Existing-Total Reduced) (Tons/Yr)	Percent Reduction in Total Sediment Load
	Total Sub-watershed (Tons/Yr)	Human-caused Sub-watershed Load (Tons/Yr)	Natural Sub-watershed Load (Tons/Yr)	Total Sub-watershed (Tons/Yr)	Human-caused Sub-watershed Load (Tons/Yr)	Natural Sub-watershed Load (Tons/Yr)		
Cramer Creek	1,869.0	1707.3	161.8	905.6	743.8	161.8	963.4	52%
Deep Creek	622.0	546.9	75.1	358.9	283.8	75.1	263.0	42%
Flat Creek	517.7	201.4	316.3	435.2	118.8	316.3	82.5	16%
Grant Creek	1,938.2	1512.2	425.9	1224.5	798.5	425.9	713.7	37%
Mulkey Creek	512.6	486.4	26.2	305.6	279.5	26.2	207.0	40%
Petty Creek (excluding West Fork Petty Creek)	2,213.8	1824.2	389.7	1503.6	1113.9	389.7	710.2	32%
Rattler Gulch	1,060.0	1038.2	21.8	570.7	548.9	21.8	489.3	46%
Tenmile Creek	582.9	465.5	117.4	381.9	264.5	117.4	201.0	34%
West Fork Petty Creek	802.9	445.8	357.1	599.8	242.6	357.1	203.2	25%
TOTAL	**10,119**	**8,228**	**1,891**	**6,286**	**4,394**	**1,891**	**3,833**	**38%**

5.6.1.1 Streambank Assessment Assumptions

The Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries sediment and habitat assessment assumes reaches with similar reach type characteristics will have similar physical attributes and sediment loads due to streambank erosion. Since only a portion of the streams within the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area were assessed in the field, a degree of uncertainty is unavoidable when extrapolating data from assessed reaches to un-assessed reaches. Although the accuracy of the GIS data may influence the length of each reach type, the largest potential sources of inaccuracy within the project are the small sample size per reach type, the near-stream land uses identified based on aerial images, and the retreat rates used for the extrapolation process. These are minimized by careful selection of representative monitoring sites and only using the near-stream land uses for informational purposes within the TMDL document. Since sediment source modeling may underestimate or overestimate sediment inputs due to selection of sediment monitoring sites and the extrapolation methods used, model results should not be taken as an absolutely accurate account of sediment production within each sub-watershed. Instead, the streambank erosion assessment model results should be considered an instrument for estimating existing streambank erosion sediment loads and making general comparisons of streambank erosion sediment loads from various sources.

5.6.2 Quantifying Sediment from Upland Sources

Upland sediment loading due to hillslope erosion was modeled using the USLE. Sediment delivery to the stream was predicted using a sediment delivery ratio, taking into account riparian buffering. The Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area riparian health assessment was used to develop a riparian health score based on the sediment reduction percentage for each individual stream segment sub-watershed (**Attachment B**). This value represents the percent reduction in sediment delivery from a nominal 100 foot wide riparian buffer under existing conditions. For the BMP scenario, it was assumed that the implementation of BMPs on those activities that affect the overall health of the vegetated riparian buffer will increase riparian health. The potential to improve riparian health was evaluated for each reach based on best professional judgment through a review of color aerial imagery from 2011 and on-the-ground reconnaissance. The USLE results are useful for source assessment as well as for determining allocations to human-caused upland erosion. This model provided an estimate of existing sediment loading from upland sources and an estimate of potential sediment loading reductions that could be achieved by applying BMPs in the uplands and in the near stream riparian area.

The sediment LA strategy for upland erosion sources provides for a potential decrease in loading through BMPs applied to upland land uses, as well as those land management activities that have the potential to improve the overall heath and buffering capacity of the vegetated riparian buffer. The allocation to these sources includes both present and past influences and is not meant to represent only current management practices; many of the restoration practices that address current land use will reduce pollutant loads that are influenced from historical land uses. A more detailed description of the assessment can be found in **Attachment B**

5.6.2.1 Assessment Summary

Based on the source assessment, upland erosion contributes approximately 6,000 tons per year to the streams in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area that will have a sediment TMDL developed in this document (**Table 5-19**). The assessment indicates that rangeland grazing and hay production within the near stream riparian buffer are the most significant contributors to accelerated upland erosion. Sediment loads due to upland erosion range from 118 tons/year in the Flat Gulch sub-watershed to 2,442 tons/year in the Petty Creek sub-watershed. Since this assessment was conducted at

the sub-watershed scale, it is expected that larger watersheds will have greater sediment loads. A significant portion of the sediment load due to upland erosion is contributed by natural sources. **Attachment B** contains additional information about sediment loads from upland erosion in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area by sub-watershed, including all 6th code HUCs in the project area. In order to facilitate reporting of the upland sediment loading information following the allocation strategy specific to this source category the data from each sub-watershed located in the appendix was further manipulated by:

- All sources that generate < 1 ton sediment/year were considered insignificant and were removed
- Land-use categories were lumped into these classes
    - Forest – Evergreen Forest, Wetlands, Transitional
    - Range – Shrub / Scrub, Grassland / Herbaceous
    - Agricultural – Pasture / Hay, Cultivated Crops
    - Other – Mixed land use
- All sediment loads were rounded to the nearest ton

Table 5-21 below reports the existing loads and resulting loads after applying the BMP reductions (BMP scenario considers improved riparian buffer zones and grazing and cover management). This information can be used as a basis for setting TMDL LAs. (See **Attachment B** for more detailed information).

Table 5-21. Existing upland sediment loads and estimated load reduction potential after application of upland and riparian BMPs

Watershed	Estimated existing upland sediment load (tons/year)	Estimated load reduction potential (% reduction)	Modeled load after application of best management practices
Cramer Creek	947.5	68%	299.7
Deep Creek	353.9	46%	190.1
Flat Creek	118.2	9%	107.6
Grant Creek	296.0	31%	205.1
Mulkey Creek	560.51	61%	217.1
Petty Creek	2,442.3	34%	1,607.2
Rattler Gulch	624.6	56%	271.7
Tenmile Creek	398.1	67%	133.2
West Fork Petty Creek	258.4	22%	201.7

5.6.3 Road Sediment Assessment

5.6.3.1 Erosion from Unpaved Roads

An assessment of the road network within the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area was performed as part of the development of sediment TMDLs for 303(d) listed stream segments with sediment or turbidity as a documented impairment (**Attachment C**). This assessment employed GIS, field data collection, and sediment modeling to assess sediment inputs from the unpaved road network. Prior to field data collection, GIS data layers representing land ownership, road network, stream network, watersheds, and ecoregions were used to identify road crossings throughout the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area.

Overall, GIS analysis identified 653.18 miles of road within the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area, with all but 48.30 miles (7.4%) being unpaved (**Attachment C**). Of the 719 road crossings

identified within the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area, 345 were unpaved (gravel or native material) based on attribute information contained in the GIS roads database. An additional 294 crossings were identified with an 'unknown' surface type. Based on attributes of proximal road segments, 256 of the crossings identified as 'unknown' are likely to be unpaved. Therefore, there are an estimated total of 601 unpaved road crossings in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area. Approximately 32% of the crossings are on roads administered by the USFS, with the remainder being a mix of private, state, and county.

Out of the 50 pre-selected sites, 44 crossings were visited in the field in October 2012 and field forms were completed at 18 pre-selected sites where unpaved road crossings of streams were observed. Of the 44 sites visited, 23 lacked defined stream crossings, had become re-vegetated due to road closures, or were inaccessible due to road closures; no measurements were taken at these sites, but notes were made regarding road condition. Measurements were taken and field forms completed at two alternate sites. One additional alternate site was visited, though no data were collected because it lacked a defined channel. Therefore, out of the 47 field assessed sites (i.e., 44 + 3 alternates), field forms were completed at a total of 20 unpaved road crossing sites, and those data were used in the Water Erosion Prediction Project (WEPP) soil erosion model. To account for the contribution of sediment from parallel road segments, field data were collected at four sites identified during field data collection. All four sites were located in the eastern portion of the project area near Drummond.

Sediment loading from unpaved road crossings was estimated using the WEPP:Road soil erosion model version 2012.10.30 (http://forest.moscowfsl.wsu.edu/fswepp/). The WEPP:Road model was used to evaluate existing conditions at each road crossing based on the field collected data. The WEPP:Road model was also used to estimate the potential to reduce sediment loads through the application of BMPs. During field data collection, the location of potential BMPs, such as water bars and rolling dips, were identified and the distance to the stream crossing was measured. During the BMP modeling scenario, the contributing road length was reduced from the existing length to the potential BMP length based on the field measured values. A more detailed description of this assessment can be found in **Attachment C**.

Assessment Summary

Based on the source assessment, unpaved roads are contributing 7.1 tons of sediment per year to the streams in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area that will have a sediment TMDL developed. Sediment loads are all < 1 ton/year in each sub-watershed with the exception of West Fork Petty Creek (1.6 tons/year) and Petty Creek (3.7 tons/year). Factors influencing sediment loads from unpaved roads at the watershed scale include the overall road density within the watershed, watershed size, and the configuration of the road network, along with factors related to road construction and maintenance. **Table 5-22** contains annual sediment loads from unpaved road crossings from the watersheds where TMDLs are developed within this document. **Table 5-22** also includes the percent load reduction by watershed based on the contributing road length BMP scenario, which is further defined within **Attachment C**.

Table 5-22. Annual sediment load (tons/year) from unpaved road crossings

Watershed	Total estimated existing load (tons/year)	Percent load reduction after BMP application	Total sediment load after BMP application
Cramer Creek	0.785	80%	0.161
Deep Creek	0.862	76%	0.207
Flat Creek	0.649	71%	0.187
Grant Creek	0.354	75%	0.089
Mulkey Creek	0.523	80%	0.107
Petty Creek[1]	3.340	71%	0.951
Rattler Gulch	0.201	79%	0.042
Tenmile Creek	0.351	80%	0.071
West Fork Petty Creek	1.635	71%	0.468

[1] Includes the West Fork Petty Creek sub-watershed estimated loads and reductions

5.6.3.2 Culvert Failure and Fish Passage Analysis

Undersized or improperly installed culverts may be a chronic source of sediment to streams or a large acute source during failure, and they may also be barriers to fish passage. Therefore, during the roads assessment, the flow capacity and potential to be a fish passage barrier was evaluated for a subset of culverts. The flow capacity culvert analysis was performed on 17 culverts and incorporated BFW measurements, taken upstream of each culvert to determine the stream discharge associated with different flood frequencies (e.g., 2, 5, 10, 25, 50, and 100 year), and measurements for each culvert to estimate its flow capacity and amount of fill material used to bury it. Flood frequency refers to the probability that a flood of a certain magnitude for a given river will occur in a certain period of time. For example, a "100-year flood" event has a 1 in 100 probability of occurring in any given year or in other words, a 1% chance in any given year.

Though culvert failure represents a potential load of sediment to streams, a yearly load estimate is not incorporated into the TMDL due to the uncertainty regarding estimating the timing of such failures and a lack of monitoring information to track the occurrence of these failures.

Fish passage assessments were performed on 17 culverts. The assessment was based on the methodology defined in **Attachment C**, which is geared toward assessing passage for juvenile salmonids. Considerations for the assessment include streamflow, the culvert slope, culvert perch/outlet drop, culvert blockage, and constriction ratio (i.e., culvert width to BFW). The assessment is intended to be a coarse level evaluation of fish passage that quickly identifies culverts that are likely fish passage barriers and those that need a more in-depth analysis. Culverts with fish passage concerns may have elevated road failure concerns since fish passage is often linked to undersized culvert design.

Assessment Summary

In the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area, 16 of 17 culverts assessed in the field (94%) are capable of passing the two-year flood event and 15 of 17 culverts (88%) are capable of passing a 100-year flood event (see **Attachment C** for more details).

In the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area, none of the culverts (*n*=12) assessed at crossings with flowing water had a high probability of allowing fish passage and all 12 culverts were classified as fish passage barriers. The majority of these culverts were located on streams containing fish as evaluated by FWP, though this was not considered when evaluating a culverts ability to pass fish. In general, too steep of slope led to most of these culverts being classified as fish passage barriers.

5.6.4 Permitted Point Sources

In addition to NPSs, sediment inputs into streams in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area come from point sources (i.e., distinct, identifiable sources, such as pipes feeding directly into a waterbody). By law, these point sources must be permitted. As of February 10, 2014, the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area had six active MPDES permitted point sources within sediment-impaired watersheds (**Figure A-22**):

- Missoula MS4 (MTR040007)
- One individual MPDES permit for cooling water discharge
- Two general permits for industrial activity stormwater
- Two general permits for construction activity stormwater

To provide the required WLA for permitted point sources, a source assessment was performed for these point sources. Because of the conditions set within all of the applicable permits, and the nature of sediment loading associated with these permits, the WLAs are not intended to add load limits to the permits; DEQ assumed that the WLAs will be met by adhering to the permit requirements.

5.6.4.1 Missoula MS4 (MTR040007)

Under EPA's Stormwater Phase II Rule, Missoula is regulated as a small MS4 under a DEQ general permit (MTR040000). The Missoula MS4 discharges to several receiving waterbodies including the Bitterroot River, the Clark Fork River, and Grant Creek. DEQ analyzed the City of Missoula's GIS coverage of the stormwater infrastructure, and determined that 2.29 square miles (1,467 acres) of stormwater catchment discharge to Grant Creek. Based on consultation with DEQ modeling staff, the percentage of total annual precipitation that runs off to surface water was estimated as 8% for suburban/residential and 40% for urban areas, such as the heart of downtown Missoula (Erik Makus, personal communication 2014). For the Grant Creek watershed, which is largely rural and suburban/residential with small areas of urban development, the lower estimate of 8% was used as it was assumed this value better represents conditions runoff conditions in the Grant Creek watershed. The annual discharge was estimated using the stormwater discharge area of 1,467 acres, average annual precipitation of 14 inches, and an estimated percentage of total annual precipitation draining to surface water of 8%. This results in an estimated annual discharge of 5,963,550 cubic feet or 168,868,939 liters. Based on the current zoning map for Missoula County, approximately 60% of this discharge is considered to be from suburban/residential areas, with the remaining 40% from commercial areas.

The MS4 permit requires sampling of representative commercial and residential areas for TSS. Since the MS4 permit requires that the sample locations are representative, and since stormwater management practices have improved since the 1990s, DEQ used the permit sampling data (2007-2013) to estimate the existing TSS loads from the Missoula MS4 to Grant Creek. Based on the sample reporting for the MS4 permit, the average concentration of TSS in stormwater runoff from commercial areas is 167.0 mg/L and from residential area is 60.9 mg/L. Using these concentrations, DEQ estimated that this portion of the MS4 contributes annual loads of 16.6 tons sediment/year to Grant Creek. It is worth noting that the residential sampling point for the Missoula MS4 is in the Grant Creek sub-watershed.

To estimate an average "per-event" load, the annual load estimate is divided by the average number of times the MS4 discharges in a year. DEQ did not identify a threshold magnitude for precipitation events that result in stormwater discharge, and snowmelt complicates estimates by generally lagging behind the precipitation event. DEQ chose 0.25 inches of precipitation as a representative value. Between 1984 and 2013, there was an average of 16.1 precipitation events greater than 0.25 inches. By dividing the

estimated annual loads by 16, DEQ estimates that the per-event loads (considered equivalent to daily loads given the short duration of rainfall and runoff events) are 1.04 tons of sediment.

DEQ recognized the extensive channel reconstruction/realignment and floodplain development was completed in the Grant Creek sub-watershed to mitigate future flood events as part of a FEMA PDM grant (2008-2010) (Harmon, Dan J. and HDR Engineering, Inc., personal communication 11/24/2010) (see **Section 5.4.3.5**). As part of this completed project, parts of the Missoula MS4 system in the Grant Creek sub-watershed were expanded/updated to more effectively capture large flood events. It is not known specifically how the FEMA PDM work may affect annual sediment loading from the MS4 to Grant Creek although it would most likely decrease the estimate of 16.6 tons sediment/year. However, for the purposes of this analysis, DEQ will retain the original loading estimate from the stormwater system to Grant Creek.

BMP effectiveness values reported from the International Storm Water BMP Database (Geosyntec Consultants, Inc. and Wright Water Engineers, Inc., 2011) will be used as the basis for the WLA. The database includes statistics for loading reduction efficiencies from a compilation of studies for a variety of BMPs. The BMPs include bioretention, bioswales, detention basins, filter strips, manufactured devices, media filters, porous pavement, retention ponds, wetland basins, and wetland channels. The effectiveness range among different studies and practices are fairly tight. Studies were summarized by evaluating the 75th percentile, median, and 25th percentile concentration of influent and effluent. The quartiles for each percentile category ranged from a reduction efficiency of 53% to 76%. Using the median influent and effluent concentration, the average percent reduction among these BMPs was 62%.

According to **Attachment B** (Monitoring Parameter Benchmark Concentrations) within the general stormwater permit, the median benchmark value for stormwater runoff is 125 mg/L TSS. For the Missoula MS4 Discharge Monitoring Report (DMR) data, the residential sampling point has a median concentration of 55.8 mg/L (*n*=12) and the commercial sampling point had a median concentration of 157.4 mg/L (*n*=12). DMR data suggests that residential areas in the Grant Creek drainage are not exceeding permit requirements. However, commercial areas of the MS4 are discharging >125 mg/L TSS in most events.

Some BMPs are already in place in for the Missoula MS4 in the Grant Creek drainage particularly detention/retention ponds, but monitoring data reflect TSS concentrations greater than the 125 mg/L TSS median concentration benchmark value used in the MS4 general permit in commercial areas. DEQ estimated that commercial areas comprise approximately 40% of the MS4 area in the Grant Creek sub-watershed. Recognizing the improvements to the Grant Creek sub-watershed from the FEMA PDM project and the fact that the median TSS concentration from residential areas were <125 mg/L TSS, the lower limit of reduction efficiencies was used and a 53% reduction was applied to the entire estimated existing load. Using this approach, the WLA is 7.8 tons of sediment per year from the Missoula MS4 to Grant Creek.

As stated previously, the WLAs are not intended to add load limits to the permit. DEQ assumed that the WLAs will be met by adhering to the permit requirements. As identified in the permit, monitoring data should continue to be evaluated to assess BMP performance and help determine whether and where additional BMP implementation may be necessary.

5.6.4.2 One Individual MPDES Permit for Noncontact Cooling Water Discharge

MPDES MT0029840 is an individual permit for the Econo Lodge in Missoula. During the months of April through October, groundwater is used in the hotel's heat exchange system to regulate temperature in the facility. From the heat exchanger, water is piped directly to Grant Creek on the west side of the parking lot through Outfall 001. This is not a continuous discharge and has a maximum flow rate of 60 gpm (0.13 cfs). The current permit has limits for flow, temperature, and pH but none for TSS.
Given the source of the cooling water and its use at the facility, it may be assumed that TSS loads are negligible. The estimated annual sediment load from Outfall 001 to Grant Creek is 0 lbs TSS/day. A WLA of 0 is provided for the MT0029840 discharge to Grant Creek.

5.6.4.3 Construction Storm Water Permits (MTR100000)

Because construction activities at any given site are temporary and relatively short term, the number of construction sites covered by the general permit at any given time varies. Collectively, these areas of severe ground disturbance have the potential to be significant sediment sources if proper BMPs are not implemented and maintained. Each construction stormwater permittee is required to develop a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) that identifies the stormwater BMPs that will be in place during construction. Before a permit is terminated, disturbed areas must have a vegetative density equal to or greater than 70% of the pre-disturbed level (or an equivalent permanent method of erosion prevention). Inspection and maintenance of BMPs is required, and although Montana stormwater regulations provide the authority to require stormwater monitoring, water quality sampling is typically not required (Heckenberger, Brian, personal communication 2009).

For sub-watersheds in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area, there are two effective construction stormwater permits. The permit files were reviewed to determine the amount of disturbed land associated with each permit. In the Petty Creek sub-watershed, the estimated level of disturbance is 22 acres for one permit (MTR104131). In the Grant Creek sub-watershed, the estimated level of disturbance is 4.5 acres for one permit (MTR104792). The SWPPPs contain BMPs, such as silt fencing, retention basins, fiber rolls, erosion control blankets, and vegetated buffers.

To estimate the potential sediment loading for the construction sites if adequate BMPs are not followed, an upland erosion rate for disturbed ground with less than 15% cover was multiplied by the amount of disturbed acreage associated with each permit (**Table 5-23**). The erosion rate (1.37 tons/acre/year) from a completed upland model for the Little Blackfoot watershed was used for disturbed ground (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, 2012c; Montana Department of Environmental Quality and U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 8, 2011).

It was determined that the 1.37 tons/acre/year was an appropriate estimate of the annual erosion potential for disturbed ground within the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area. To estimate the reduction in loading associated with following proper BMPs and adhering to permit requirements, a 65% reduction was applied based on studies from EPA and the International Storm Water Best Management Practices Database (Geosyntec Consultants, Inc. and Wright Water Engineers, Inc., 2008; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2009). The reduced loads (**Table 5-23**) will be used to set the WLAs for construction stormwater permits. Because following permit conditions meet the intent of the WLA for construction stormwater, any future permits within any watersheds with sediment TMDLs in the Upper Clark Fork basin will meet the TMDL by following all permit conditions, including the SWPPP.

Table 5-23. Sediment Loading and Reductions from Permitted Construction Sites

Watershed	Loading rate based on SWAT (tons/ac/yr)	Annual Disturbed Acres	Estimated Load Without Adequate BMPs (tons/yr)	BMP Sediment Load (tons/yr)	Percent Reduction
Grant Creek	1.37	4.5	6.2	2.2	65%
Petty Creek	1.37	22	30.1	10.5	65%

5.6.4.4 Industrial Storm Water Permit (MTR000095)

In the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area, there are two general permits for industrial stormwater. United Parcel Service (UPS) maintains a facility in the Grant Creek sub-watershed near the I-90 interchange (MTR000443). West Company Wilkinson operated an open-cut gravel mining operation as part of the Petty Creek Road improvement project in the Petty Creek watershed (MTR000500). The road improvement project closed out in the fall of 2013.

Under the stipulations of the permit, facilities maintain an approved SWPPP. The SWPPP sets forth the procedures, methods, and equipment used to prevent the pollution of stormwater discharges. In addition, the SWPPP describes general practices used to reduce pollutants in stormwater discharges. According to the SWPPP, the facility's primary BMP is to use conveyances that minimize contact between runoff and sediment and other pollutants.

According to the general stormwater permit, the benchmark value for TSS is 100 mg/L; this means that the TSS concentration of runoff from the site should not exceed 100 mg/L if permit conditions are followed. Based on the site size (acres), an average annual precipitation rate of 14 inches (from weather station at Missoula Airport) and the benchmark value of 100 mg/L, the maximum allowable annual sediment load for each site is 0.16 tons/ac/yr (**Table 5-24**). The WLA is provided because it is a requirement for permitted point sources but is not intended to add load limits to the permit. DEQ assumed that the WLA will be met by adhering to the permit requirements, including the SWPPP.

Table 5-24. Sediment loading and reductions from permitted industrial sites

Watershed	Permit[a]	Loading Rate (tons/ac/yr)	Permitted Area (ac)	BMP Sediment Load (tons/yr)	Percent Reduction
Grant Creek	MTR000443	0.16	4.0	0.6	0%
Petty Creek	MTR000500	0.16	34.49	5.5	0%

[a] Analysis assumes permittees are implementing a SWPPP and not discharging in excess of benchmark values

5.6.5 Source Assessment Summary

Based on field observations and associated source assessment work, all assessed source categories represent significant controllable loads. Each source category has different seasonal loading rates, and the relative percentage of the total load from each source category does not necessarily indicate its importance as a loading source. Instead, because of the coarse nature of the source assessment work, and the unique uncertainties involved with each source assessment category, the intention is to separately evaluate source effects within each assessment category (e.g., bank erosion, upland erosion, roads, and point sources). Results for each source assessment category provide an adequate tool to focus water quality restoration activities in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area; they indicate the relative contribution of different sub-watersheds or land cover types for each source category and the percent loading reductions that can be achieved with the implementation of improved management practices (**Attachments A**, **B**, and **C**).

5.7 TMDL AND ALLOCATIONS

The sediment TMDLs for the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area will be based on a percent reduction approach, discussed in **Section 4.0.** This approach will apply to the loading allocated among sources as well as to the TMDL for each waterbody. An implicit MOS will be applied, further discussed in **Section 5.8**.

5.7.1 Application of Percent Reduction and Yearly Load Approaches

Cover et al. (2008) observed a correlation between sediment supply and instream measurements of fine sediment in riffles and pools. DEQ assumed that a decrease in sediment supply, particularly fine sediment, will correspond to a decrease in the percent fine sediment deposition within the streams of interest and result in attaining sediment-related water quality standards. A percent-reduction approach is preferable because there is no numeric standard for sediment to calculate the allowable load and because of the uncertainty associated with the loads derived from the source assessment (which are used to establish the TMDL), particularly when comparing different load categories, such as road crossings to bank erosion. Additionally, the percent-reduction TMDL approach is more applicable for restoration planning and sediment TMDL implementation because this approach helps focus on implementing water quality improvement practices (BMPs) versus focusing on uncertain loading values.

An annual expression of the TMDLs was determined as the most appropriate timescale because sediment generally has a cumulative effect on aquatic life and other designated uses, and all sources in the watershed are associated with periodic loading. Each sediment TMDL is stated as an overall percent reduction of the average annual sediment load that can be achieved after summing the individual annual source allocations and dividing them by the existing annual total load. EPA encourages TMDLs to be expressed in the most applicable timescale but also requires TMDLs to be presented as daily loads (Grumbles, Benjamin, personal communication 2006). Daily loads are provided in **Appendix D**.

5.7.2 Development of Sediment Allocations by Source Categories

The percent-reduction allocations are based on BMP scenarios for each major source type (e.g., streambank erosion, upland erosion, roads, and permitted point sources). These BMP scenarios are discussed in **Section 5.6** and associated appendices/attachments. They reflect reasonable reductions as determined from literature, agency and industry documentation of BMP effectiveness, and field assessments. Sediment loading reductions can be achieved through a combination of BMPs, and the most appropriate BMPs will vary by site. Sediment loading was evaluated at the watershed scale and associated sediment reductions are also applied at the watershed scale based on the fact that many sources deliver sediment to tributaries that then deliver the sediment load to the impaired waterbodies.

It is important to recognize that the first critical step toward meeting the sediment allocations involves applying and/or maintaining the land management practices, or BMPs, that will reduce sediment loading. Once these actions have been completed at a given location, the landowner or land manager will have taken action consistent with the intent of the sediment allocation for that location. For many NPS activities, it can take several years to decades to achieve the full load reduction at the location of concern, even though full BMP implementation is in effect. For example, it may take several years for riparian areas to fully recover after implementing grazing BMPs or allowing re-growth in areas of past riparian harvest. It is also important to apply proper BMPs and other water quality protection practices for all new or changing land management activities to limit any potential increased sediment loading.

Progress toward TMDL and individual allocation achievement can be gaged by adhering to point source permits, implementing BMPs for NPSs, and improving or attaining the water quality targets defined in **Section 5.4**. Any effort to calculate loads and percent reductions for comparison with TMDLs and allocations in this document should be accomplished via the same methodology and/or models used to develop the loads and percent reductions presented within this document.

All TMDLs are watershed TMDLs and incorporate loads from upstream segments/watershed areas. This applies most specifically to the Petty Creek sediment TMDL, which incorporates the West Fork Petty Creek sediment TMDL.

5.7.2.1 Streambank Erosion

Streambank stability and erosion rates are closely linked to the health of the riparian zone. Reductions in sediment loading from bank erosion are expected to be achieved by applying BMPs within the riparian zone. Sediment loads associated with bank erosion are identified by separate source categories (e.g., transportation, grazing, natural) in **Attachment A**; however, because of the inherent uncertainty in extrapolating this level of detail to the watershed scale, and also because of uncertainty regarding the effects of past land management activity, all sources of bank erosion were combined to express the TMDL and allocations.

DEQ acknowledges that the annual sediment loads, and the method by which to attribute human and historic influence, are estimates based on aerial photography, best professional judgment, and limited access to on-the-ground reaches. The assignment of bank erosion loads to the various land uses is not definitive but was done to direct efforts to reduce the loads toward those causes that are likely having the biggest effect on the investigated streams. Ultimately, local land owners and managers are responsible for identifying the causes of bank erosion and for adopting practices to reduce bank erosion wherever practical.

5.7.2.2 Upland Erosion

The allocation to upland sources includes application of BMPs to present land-use activities as well as recovery from past land-use influences, such as riparian harvest. No reductions were allocated to natural sources, which are a significant portion of all upland land-use categories. For all upland sources, the largest percent reduction will be achieved via riparian improvements. The anticipated loading reductions achievable by implementing upland and riparian BMPs for each land cover category are presented in **Attachment B**. For the TMDL, the allocation to upland erosion sources is presented as a single load and percent reduction.

5.7.2.3 Roads

The allocation to roads can be met by incorporating and documenting that all road crossings and parallel segments with potential sediment delivery to streams have the appropriate BMPs in place. Routine maintenance of the BMPs is also necessary to ensure that sediment loading remains consistent with the intent of the allocations. At some locations, road closure or abandonment alone may be appropriate. Further, because of the low erosion potential linked to native vegetation growth on the road surface, additional BMPs may not be necessary.

5.7.2.4 Permitted Point Sources

All WLAs are expected to be met by adhering to permit conditions.

5.7.3 Allocations and TMDL for Individual Streams

The following subsections present the existing quantified sediment loads, allocations, and TMDL for each waterbody (**Tables 5-25** through **5-35**). Note, sediment loads and percent reductions were rounded and may not exactly match the loads presented. Because TMDLs are presented on a watershed basis, TMDLs include all loading to stream segments upstream of the specific segment for which a TMDL is written.

TMDLs are presented from downstream to upstream in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area starting with Flat Creek and working upstream to Rattler Gulch.

5.9.3.1 Flat Creek (MT76M002_180)

Table 5-25. Sediment source assessment, allocations and TMDL for Flat Creek

Sediment Sources		Current Estimated Load (tons/yr)[a]	Total Allowable Load (tons/yr)[a]	Percent reduction
LA	Roads	0.6	0.2	71%
	Streambank Erosion	517.7	435.2	16%
	Upland Sediment Sources	118.2	107.6	9%
Total Sediment Load		636.5	543.0	15%

[a] Values were rounded to the nearest tenth, differences in loads presented in this table may not correspond to the identified percent reduction

5.9.3.2 West Fork Petty Creek (MT76M002_100)

Table 5-26. Sediment source assessment, allocations and TMDL for West Fork Petty Creek

Sediment Sources		Current Estimated Load (tons/yr)[a]	Total Allowable Load (tons/yr)[a]	Percent reduction
LA	Roads	1.6	0.5	71%
	Streambank Erosion	802.9	599.8	25%
	Upland Sediment Sources	258.4	201.7	22%
Total Sediment Load		1062.9	802.0	25%

[a] Values were rounded to the nearest tenth, differences in loads presented in this table may not correspond to the identified percent reduction

5.9.3.3 Petty Creek (MT76M002_090)

LAs for Petty Creek include estimates for West Fork Petty Creek. The relative percent reductions do not account for improved conditions on Petty Creek Road post-project completion (U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, Western Federal Lands Highway Division, 2010).

Table 5-27. Sediment source assessment, allocations and TMDL for Petty Creek

Sediment Sources		Current Estimated Load (tons/yr)[a]	Total Allowable Load (tons/yr)[a]	Percent reduction
LA	Roads	3.7	1.0	76%
	Streambank Erosion	3016.7	2103.4	30%
	Upland Sediment Sources	2442.3	1607.2	34%
Point source WLA	Construction Storm Water Permit (MTR100000)	30.1	10.5	65%
	Industrial Storm Water Permit (MTR000095)	5.5	5.5	0%
Total Sediment Load		5498.3	3727.6	32%

[a] Values were rounded to the nearest tenth, differences in loads presented in this table may not correspond to the identified percent reduction

5.9.3.4 Grant Creek (MT76M002_130)

Table 5-28. Sediment source assessment, allocations and TMDL for Grant Creek

Sediment Sources		Current Estimated Load (tons/yr)[a]	Total Allowable Load (tons/yr)[a]	Percent reduction
LA	Roads	0.4	0.1	75%
	Streambank Erosion	1938.2	1224.5	37%
	Upland Sediment Sources	296	205.1	31%
Point source WLA	Missoula MS4 (MTR040007)	16.6	7.8	53%
	Construction Storm Water Permit (MTR100000)	6.2	2.2	65%
	Industrial Storm Water Permit (MTR000095)	0.6	0.6	0%
Total Sediment Load		2258.6	1440.2	36%

[a] Values were rounded to the nearest tenth, differences in loads presented in this table may not correspond to the identified percent reduction

5.9.3.5 Cramer Creek (MT76E004_020)

Table 5-29. Sediment source assessment, allocations and TMDL for Cramer Creek

Sediment Sources		Current Estimated Load (tons/yr)[a]	Total Allowable Load (tons/yr)[a]	Percent reduction
LA	Roads	0.8	0.2	80%
	Streambank Erosion	1869	905.6	52%
	Upland Sediment Sources	947.5	299.7	68%
Total Sediment Load		2817.3	1205.5	57%

[a] Values were rounded to the nearest tenth, differences in loads presented in this table may not correspond to the identified percent reduction

5.9.3.6 Tenmile Creek (MT76E004_030)

Table 5-30. Sediment source assessment, allocations and TMDL for Tenmile Creek

Sediment Sources		Current Estimated Load (tons/yr)[a]	Total Allowable Load (tons/yr)[a]	Percent reduction
LA	Roads	0.4	0.1	80%
	Streambank Erosion	582.9	381.9	34%
	Upland Sediment Sources	398.1	133.2	67%
Total Sediment Load		981.4	515.2	48%

[a] Values were rounded to the nearest tenth, differences in loads presented in this table may not correspond to the identified percent reduction

5.9.3.7 Deep Creek (MT76E004_070)

Table 5-31. Sediment source assessment, allocations and TMDL for Deep Creek

Sediment Sources		Current Estimated Load (tons/yr)[a]	Total Allowable Load (tons/yr)[a]	Percent reduction
LA	Roads	0.9	0.2	76%
	Streambank Erosion	622	358.9	42%
	Upland Sediment Sources	353.9	190.1	46%
Total Sediment Load		976.8	549.2	44%

[a] Values were rounded to the nearest tenth, differences in loads presented in this table may not correspond to the identified percent reduction

5.9.3.8 Mulkey Creek (MT76E004_050)

Table 5-32. Sediment source assessment, allocations and TMDL for Mulkey Creek

Sediment Sources		Current Estimated Load (tons/yr)[a]	Total Allowable Load (tons/yr)[a]	Percent reduction
LA	Roads	0.5	0.1	80%
	Streambank Erosion	512.6	305.6	40%
	Upland Sediment Sources	560.51	217.1	61%
Total Sediment Load		1073.6	522.8	51%

[a] Values were rounded to the nearest tenth, differences in loads presented in this table may not correspond to the identified percent reduction

5.9.3.9 Rattler Gulch (MT76E004_060)

Table 5-33. Sediment source assessment, allocations and TMDL for Rattler Gulch

Sediment Sources		Current Estimated Load (tons/yr)[a]	Total Allowable Load (tons/yr)[a]	Percent reduction
LA	Roads	0.2	<0.1	79%
	Streambank Erosion	1060	570.7	46%
	Upland Sediment Sources	624.6	271.7	56%
Total Sediment Load		1684.8	842.4	50%

[a] Values were rounded to the nearest tenth, differences in loads presented in this table may not correspond to the identified percent reduction

5.8 SEASONALITY AND MARGIN OF SAFETY

Seasonality and MOS are both required elements of TMDL development. This section describes how seasonality and MOS were applied during development of the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area sediment TMDLs.

5.8.1 Seasonality

All TMDL documents must consider the seasonal applicability of water quality standards as well as the seasonal variability of pollutant loads to a stream. Seasonality was addressed in several ways:

- The applicable narrative water quality standards (**Appendix B**) are not seasonally dependent, although low-flow conditions provide the best ability to measure harm-to-use based on the selected target parameters. The low-flow or base-flow condition represents the most practical time period for assessing substrate and habitat conditions, and also represents a time period when high fine sediment in riffles or pool tails will likely influence fish and aquatic life. Therefore, meeting targets during this time frame represents an adequate approach for determining standards attainment.
- The substrate and habitat target parameters within each stream are measured during summer or fall low-flow conditions consistent with the time of year when reference stream measurements are conducted. This time period also represents an opportunity to assess effects of the annual snow runoff and early spring rains, which is the typical time frame for sediment loading to occur.
- The DEQ sampling protocol for macroinvertebrates identifies a specific time period for collecting samples based on macroinvertebrate life cycles. This time period coincides with the low-flow or base-flow condition.
- All assessment modeling approaches are standard approaches that specifically incorporate the yearly hydrologic cycle specific to the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area. The resulting loads are expressed as average yearly loading rates to fully assess loading throughout the year.

Allocations are based on average yearly loading, and the preferred TMDL expression is as an average yearly load reduction, consistent with the assessment methods.

5.8.2 Margin of Safety

Natural systems are inherently complex. Any approach used to quantify or define the relationship between pollutant loading rates and the resultant water quality effects, no matter how rigorous, will include some level of uncertainty or error. To compensate for this uncertainty and ensure water quality standards are attained, an MOS is required as a component of each TMDL. The MOS may be applied implicitly by using conservative assumptions in the TMDL development process or explicitly by setting aside a portion of the allowable loading (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1999a). This plan incorporates an implicit MOS in a variety of ways:

- By using multiple targets to assess a broad range of physical and biological parameters known to illustrate the effects of sediment in streams and rivers. These targets serve as indicators of potential impairment from sediment and also help signal recovery, and eventual standards attainment, after TMDL implementation. Conservative assumptions were used during development of these targets; an effort was made to select achievable water quality targets, but in all cases, the most protective statistical approach was used. **Appendix B** contains additional details about statistical approaches used by DEQ.
- This approach addresses some of the uncertainty associated with sampling variability and site representativeness and recognizes that capabilities to reduce sediments exist throughout the watershed.
- Sediment impairment is typically identified based on excess fine sediment but the targets and TMDLs address both coarse and fine sediment delivery.

- By properly incorporating seasonality into target development, source assessments, and TMDL allocations (details provided in **Section 5.8.1**).
- By using an adaptive management approach to evaluate target attainment and allow for refinement of LA, targets, modeling assumptions, and restoration strategies to further reduce uncertainties associated with TMDL development (discussed in **Sections 5.9**, **9.0**, and **10.0**).
- By using naturally occurring sediment loads as described in ARM 17.30.602(17) (see **Appendix B**) to establish the TMDLs and allocations based on reasonably achievable load reductions for each source category. Specifically, each major source category must meet percent reductions to satisfy the TMDL because of the relative loading uncertainties between assessment methodologies.
- By developing TMDLs at the watershed scale to address all potentially significant human-related sources beyond just the impaired waterbody segment scale. This approach should also reduce loading and improve water quality conditions within other tributary waterbodies throughout the watershed.

5.9 UNCERTAINTY AND ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT

A degree of uncertainty is inherent in any study of watershed processes. While uncertainties are an undeniable fact of TMDL development, mitigation and reduction of uncertainty through adaptive management is a key component of TMDL implementation. The process of adaptive management is predicated on the premise that TMDLs, allocations, and their supporting analyses are not static but are subject to periodic modification or adjustment as new information and relationships are better understood. Within the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area, adaptive management for sediment TMDLs relies on continued monitoring of water quality and stream habitat conditions, continued assessment of effects from human activities and natural conditions, and continued assessment of how aquatic life and coldwater fish respond to changes in water quality and stream habitat conditions.

As noted in **Section 5.9.2**, adaptive management represents an important component of the implicit MOS. This document provides a framework to satisfy the MOS by including sections focused on TMDL implementation, monitoring, and adaptive management (**Sections 9.0** and **10.0**). Furthermore, state law (ARM 75-5-703) requires monitoring to gage progress toward meeting water quality standards and satisfying TMDL requirements. These TMDL implementation monitoring reviews represent an important component of adaptive management in Montana.

Perhaps the most significant uncertainties within this document involve the accuracy and representativeness of (a) field data and target development, and (b) the accuracy and representativeness of the source assessments and associated load reductions. These uncertainties and approaches used to reduce uncertainty are discussed in following subsections.

5.9.1 Sediment and Habitat Data Collection and Target Development

Some of the uncertainties regarding accuracy and representativeness of the data and information used to characterize existing water quality conditions and develop water quality targets are discussed below.

5.9.1.1 Data Collection

The stream sampling approach used to characterize water quality is described in **Attachment A**. To control sampling variability and improve accuracy, the sampling was done by trained environmental

professionals using a standard DEQ procedure developed for creating sediment TMDLs (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, 2011a). This procedure defines specific methods for each parameter, including sampling location and frequency, to ensure proper representation and applicability of results. Before any sampling was conducted, a Sampling and Analysis Plan (SAP) was developed to ensure that all activity was consistent with applicable quality control and quality assurance requirements. Site selection was a major component of the SAP and was based on a stratification process described in **Attachment A**. The stratification work ensured that each stream included one or more sample sites representing a location where excess sediment loading or altered stream habitat could affect fish or aquatic life.

Even with the applied quality controls, a level of uncertainty regarding overall accuracy of collected data will exist. There is uncertainty regarding whether the appropriate sites were assessed and whether an adequate number of sites were evaluated for each stream. Also, there is the uncertainty of the representativeness of collecting data from one sampling season. These uncertainties are difficult to quantify and even more difficult to eliminate given resource limitations and occasional stream access problems.

Target Development

DEQ evaluated several data sets to ensure that the most representative information and most representative statistic was used to develop each target parameter, consistent with the reference approach framework outlined in **Appendix B**. Using reference data is the preferred approach for target setting; however, some uncertainty is introduced because of differing protocols between the available reference data and DEQ data for several TPAs from which targets were developed (Bitterroot, Upper Clark Fork, Kootenai-Fisher). These differences were acknowledged within the target development discussion and taken into consideration during target setting. For each target parameter, DEQ stratified the sample results and target data into similar categories, such as stream width or Rosgen stream type, to ensure that the target exceedance evaluations were based on appropriate comparison characteristics.

The established targets are meant to apply under median conditions of natural background and natural disturbance. DEQ recognizes that under some natural conditions, such as a large fire or flood event, it may be impossible to satisfy one or more of the targets until the stream and/or watershed recovers from the natural event. Under these conditions the goal is to ensure that management activities do not significantly delay achievement of targets compared with the time for natural recovery to occur.

Also, human activity should not significantly increase the extent of water quality effects from natural events. For example, extreme flood events can cause a naturally high level of sediment loading that could be significantly increased from a large number of road crossing or culvert failures.

Because sediment target values are based on statistical data percentiles, DEQ recognizes that it may be impossible to meet all targets for some streams even under normal levels of disturbance. On the other hand, some target values may underestimate the potential of a given stream, and it may be appropriate to apply more protective targets upon further evaluation during adaptive management. It is important to recognize that the adaptive management approach provides flexibility to refine targets as necessary to ensure resource protection and to adapt to new information concerning target achievability.

5.9.2 Source Assessments and Load Reduction Analyses

Each assessment method introduces uncertainties regarding the accuracy and representativeness of the sediment load estimates and percent load reduction analyses. For each source assessment, assumptions must be made to evaluate sediment loading and potential reductions at the watershed scale. Because of these uncertainties, conclusions may not represent existing conditions and achievable reductions at all locations in the watershed. Uncertainties are discussed independently for the three major source categories: bank erosion, upland erosion, and unpaved road crossings.

5.9.2.1 Bank Erosion

The load quantification approach for bank erosion is based on a standard methodology (BEHI) as defined within **Attachment A**. Field data collection was by trained environmental professionals per a standard DEQ procedure (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, 2012b). Prior to any sampling, a SAP was developed to ensure that all activity was consistent with applicable quality control and quality assurance requirements. Site selection was a major component of the SAP, and was based on a stratification process. The results were then extrapolated across the sediment impaired watersheds in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area as defined in **Attachment A** to provide an estimate of the relative bank erosion loading from various streams and associated stream reaches.

Even with the above quality controls, there is uncertainty regarding the bank retreat rates, which directly influence loading rates, since it was necessary to apply bank retreat values established from Colorado by Rosgen. Even with the increased bank erosion sites, stratifying and assessing each unique reach type was not practical, thereby adding to uncertainty associated with the load extrapolation results. Also, the complexity of the BEHI methodology can introduce error and uncertainty, although this is somewhat limited by the averaging component of the measured variables.

There is additional uncertainty regarding the amount of bank erosion linked to human activities and the specific human sources, as well as the ability to reduce the human related bank erosion levels. This is further complicated by historical human disturbances in the watershed, which could still be influencing proper channel shape, pattern and profile and thus contributing to increased bank erosion loading that may appear natural. Even if difficult to quantify, the linkages between human activity such as riparian clearing and bank erosion, are well established and these linkages clearly exist at different locations throughout the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area. Evaluating bank erosion levels, particularly where BMPs have been applied along streams, is an important part of adaptive management that can help define the level of human-caused bank erosion as well as the relative impact that bank erosion has on water quality throughout the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area.

5.9.2.2 Upland Erosion

A professional modeler determined upland erosion loads by applying a standard erosion model as defined in **Attachment B**. As with any model, there is uncertainty in the model input parameters including uncertainties regarding land use, land cover and assumptions regarding existing levels of BMP application. For example, the model only allows one vegetative condition per land cover type (i.e., cannot reflect land management practices that change vegetative cover from one season to another), so an average condition is used for each scenario in the model. To minimize uncertainty regarding existing conditions and management practices, model inputs were reviewed by stakeholders familiar with the watershed.

The upland erosion model integrates sediment delivery based on riparian health, with riparian health evaluations linked to the stream stratification work discussed above. The potential to reduce sediment loading was based on modest land cover improvements to reduce the generation of eroded sediment particles in combination with riparian improvements. The uncertainty regarding existing erosion prevention BMPs and ability to reduce erosion with additional BMPs represents a level of uncertainty. Also, the reductions in sediment delivery from improved riparian health also introduces some uncertainty, particularly in forested areas where there is uncertainty regarding the influence that historical riparian logging has on upland sediment delivery. Even with these uncertainties, the ability to reduce upland sediment erosion and delivery to nearby waterbodies is well documented in literature and the reduction values used for estimating load reductions and setting allocations are based on literature values coupled with specific assessment results for the sediment impaired watersheds in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area.

5.9.2.3 Roads

As described in **Attachment C**, the road crossings sediment load was estimated via a standardized simple yearly model developed by the USFS. This model relies on a few basic input parameters that are easily measured in the field, as well as inclusion of precipitation data from local weather stations. A total of 20 unpaved road crossings were evaluated in the field, representing about 6% of the total population of unpaved road crossings in the evaluated watersheds in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area. The results from these sites were extrapolated to the whole population of roads stratified by precipitation zones. The potential to reduce sediment loads from unpaved roads through the application of BMPs was assessed by reducing the existing length to the potential BMP length based on the field measured values. This approach introduces uncertainty based on how well the sites and associated BMPs represent the whole population. Although the exact percent reduction will vary by road, the analysis clearly shows the potential for sediment loading reduction by applying standard road BMPs in places where they are lacking or can be improved.

<u>Application of Source Assessment Results</u>

Model results should not be applied as absolute accurate sediment loading values within each watershed or for each source category because of the uncertainties discussed above. Because of the un-calibrated nature of the source assessment work, the relative percentage of the total load from each source category does not necessarily indicate its importance as a loading source. Instead, the intention is to separately evaluate source impacts within each assessment category (e.g., bank erosion, upland erosion, roads) and use the modeling and assessment results from each source category to evaluate reduction potentials based on different BMP scenarios. The process of adaptive management can help sort out the relative importance of the different source categories through time.

6.0 NUTRIENT TMDL COMPONENTS

This section focuses on nutrients (nitrogen and phosphorus forms) as a cause of water quality impairment in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area. It describes 1) nutrient impairment of beneficial uses; 2) specific stream segments of concern; 3) available data on nutrient impairment assessment in the watershed, including target development and a comparison of existing water quality condition to targets; 4) quantification of nutrient sources based on recent studies; and 5) identification and justification for nutrient TMDLs and TMDL allocations.

6.1 EFFECTS OF EXCESS NUTRIENTS ON BENEFICIAL USES

Nitrogen and phosphorus are naturally occurring elements required for healthy functioning of aquatic ecosystems. Streams in particular are dynamic systems that depend on a balance of nutrients, which can enter streams from various sources. Healthy streams strike a balance between organic and inorganic nutrients from sources such as natural erosion, groundwater discharge, and instream biological decomposition. This balance relies on autotrophic organisms (e.g., algae) to consume excess nutrients and on the cycling of biologically fixed nitrogen and phosphorus into higher levels on the food chain, as well as on nutrient decomposition (e.g., changing organic nutrients into inorganic forms). Human influences may alter nutrient cycling, damaging biological stream function and degrading water quality. The effects on streams of total nitrogen (TN), nitrate plus nitrite (NO_3+NO_2; a component of TN), and TP are all considered in assessing the effects on beneficial uses.

Excess nitrogen in the form of dissolved ammonia (which is typically associated with wastewater) can be toxic to fish and other aquatic life. Excess nitrogen in the form of nitrate in drinking water can inhibit normal hemoglobin function in infants. In addition, excess nitrogen and phosphorus from human sources can cause excess algal growth, which in turn depletes the supply of dissolved oxygen, killing fish and other aquatic life. Excess nutrient concentrations in surface water create blue-green algae blooms (Priscu, 1987), which can produce toxins lethal to aquatic life, wildlife, livestock, and humans. Aside from the toxicity effects, nuisance algae can shift the structure of macroinvertebrate communities, which may also negatively affect the fish that feed on macroinvertebrates (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2010). Additionally, changes in water clarity, fish communities, and aesthetics can harm recreational uses, such as fishing, swimming, and boating (Suplee et al., 2009). Nuisance algae can also increase the cost of treating drinking water or pose health risks if ingested in drinking water (World Health Organization, 2003).

6.2 STREAM SEGMENTS OF CONCERN

Eight waterbody segments in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area are identified on the Draft 2014 Montana 303(d) List of Impaired Waters for phosphorus and/or nitrogen impairments. These stream segments of concern are listed in **Table 6-1** and shown in **Figure 6-1**. DEQ used data collected during the past several years to update nutrient assessments on all streams identified in **Table 6-1**. The assessment results are presented in **Section 6.4.3**, and a summary of nutrient impairments and TMDLs prepared for the project area is contained in **Table 6-20**. There are 15 nutrient causes of impairment that are addressed in this section of the document.

Table 6-1. Stream segments of concern for nutrient pollutant impairments based on the Draft 2014 303(d) List of Impaired Waters

Waterbody Segment	Waterbody ID	2014 303(d) Nutrient Impairment Cause(s)
DEEP CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Bear Creek, which is a tributary to Clark Fork River near Bearmouth)	MT76E004_070	Nitrate/Nitrite (Nitrite + Nitrate as N)[1]
DRY CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76M002_170	Nitrogen (Total)
GRANT CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76M002_130	Nitrogen (Total), Nitrate/Nitrite (Nitrite + Nitrate as N)[1]
NEMOTE CREEK, headwaters to mouth (confluence Clark Fork River)	MT76M002_160	Nitrogen (Total), Phosphorus (Total)
RATTLER GULCH, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River), T11N R13W S22	MT76E004_060	Phosphorus (Total)
STONY CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Ninemile Creek)	MT76M004_020	Phosphorus (Total)
TENMILE CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Bear Creek-Clark Fork River)	MT76E004_030	Phosphorus (Total)
WEST FORK PETTY CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Petty Creek)	MT76M002_100	Phosphorus (Total)

[1] Nitrate/Nitrite (Nitrite + Nitrate as N) will be referred to as NO_3+NO_2 throughout this document

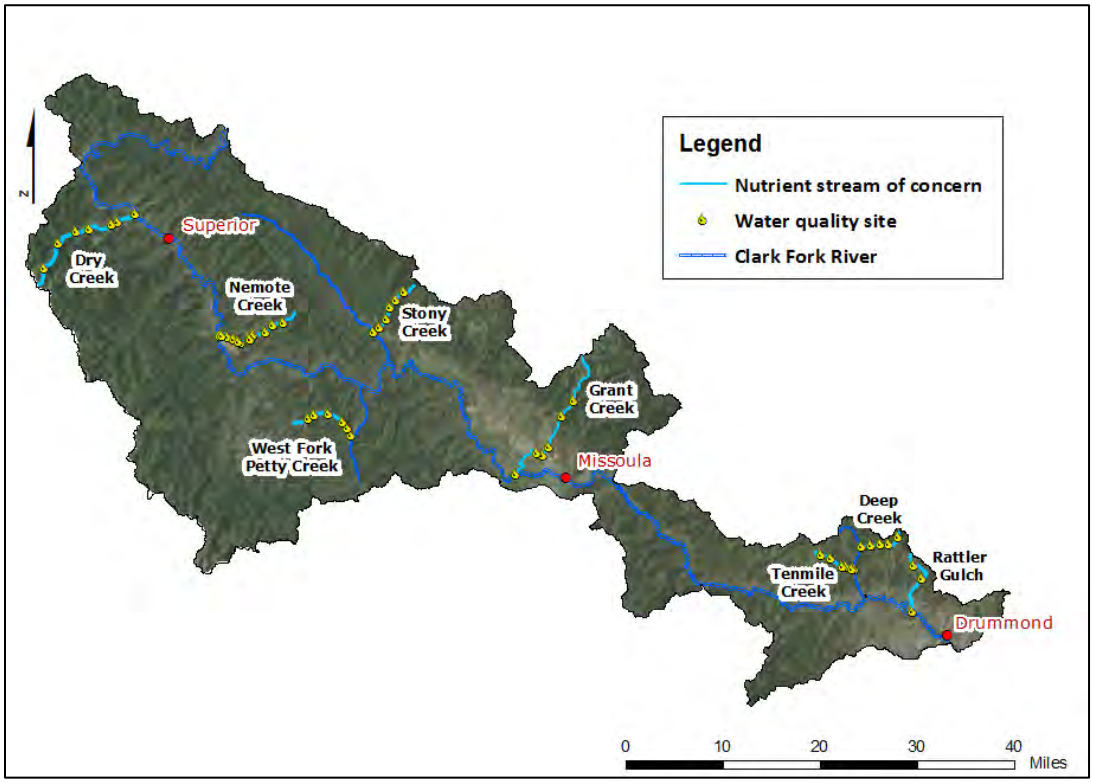


Figure 6-1. Nutrient streams of concern and sampling sites in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area

DEQ also collected data and performed updated nutrient assessments for Cedar Creek (MT76M002_020) and Petty Creek (MT76M002_090) to update the 2014 303(d) List. No nutrient

impairment causes were identified for Cedar Creek and Petty Creek. Therefore, nutrient TMDLs will not be developed for these 2 streams and discussion of the monitoring data and assessment results are not included in this document. The assessment results for these streams as well as those within **Table 6-1** are contained within the DEQ assessment record files (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, 2014a) and documented within the 2014 Water Quality Integrated Report (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, Planning, Prevention and Assistance Division, Water Quality Planning Bureau, 2014).

Half of the nutrient impaired streams in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area are located in the Middle Rockies Ecoregion, and the other half are located in the Northern Rockies Ecoregion (**Table 6-2** and **Figure 6-2**). The 2 ecoregions represent significant differences in climate, annual precipitation, soil characteristics and other environmental parameters. Stony Creek spans both the Northern Rockies and Middle Rockies Ecoregions. The headwaters and the upper reaches, where most of the stream's flow is believed to originate, are in the Northern Rockies and the lower reaches are in the Middle Rockies. Using this rationale, DEQ applied the Northern Rockies nutrient targets to this waterbody's nutrient assessment as they are most representative of the nutrient conditions expected in this setting.

Table 6-2. Nutrient impaired streams in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area and the Level III Ecoregions they are contained within

Level III Ecoregion	Waterbody Segment
Northern Rockies	DRY CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)
	NEMOTE CREEK, headwaters to mouth (confluence Clark Fork River)
	WEST FORK PETTY CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Petty Creek)
	STONY CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Ninemile Creek)
Middle Rockies	GRANT CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)
	TENMILE CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Bear Creek-Clark Fork River)
	DEEP CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Bear Creek, which is a tributary to Clark Fork River near Bearmouth)
	RATTLER GULCH, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River), T11N R13W S22

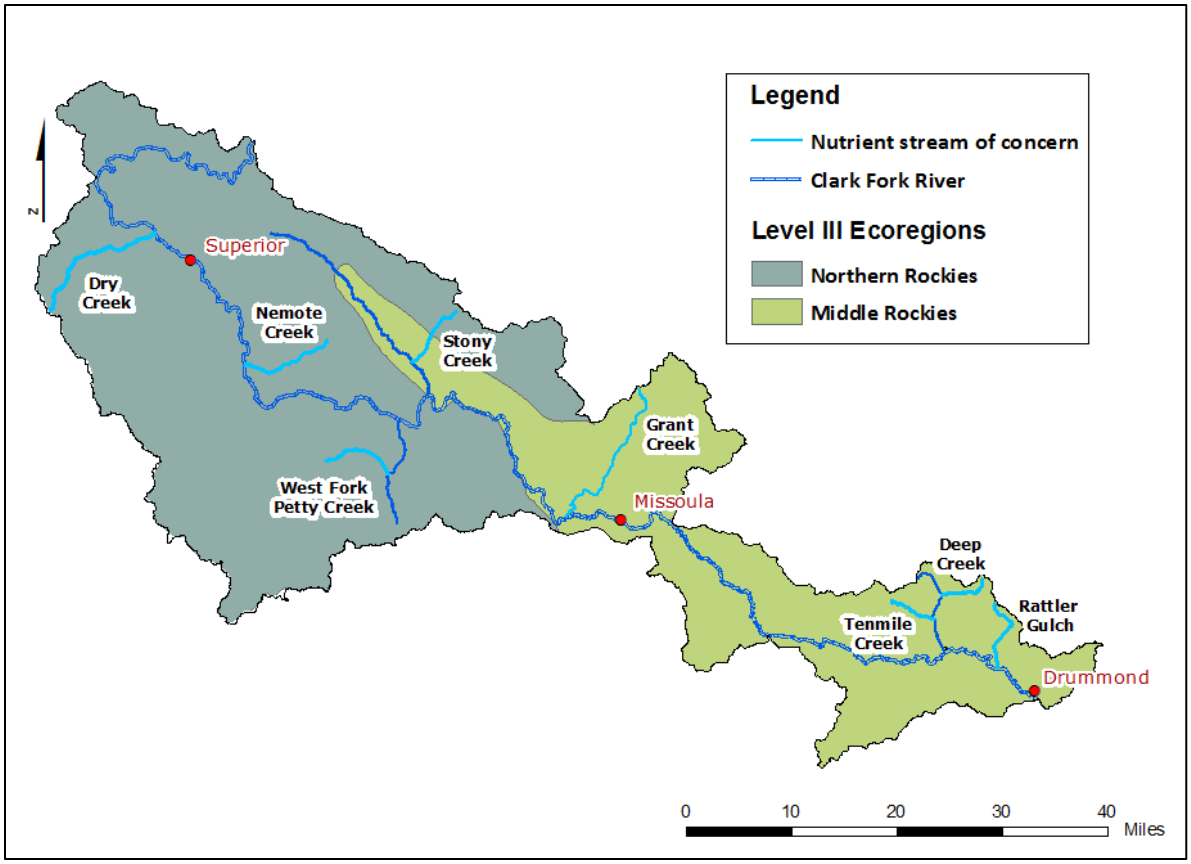


Figure 6-2. Nutrient stream segments of concern and Level III Ecoregions in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area

6.3 Information Sources and Water Quality Assessment Methods

To assess nutrient impairment status and develop TMDLs for streams in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area, DEQ compiled nutrient data and completed additional monitoring. Primary data sources used to evaluate existing instream nutrient conditions include the following data collected within the specific waterbody segments (i.e., AUs):

DEQ Water Quality Sampling: In support of water quality assessment and TMDL development, DEQ collected water quality samples from 43 different monitoring site locations in the planning area between 2003 and 2012. Nutrient samples were collected at these sites on Dry Creek, Nemote Creek, West Fork Petty Creek, Stony Creek, Grant Creek, Tenmile Creek, Deep Creek and Rattler Gulch. All samples were collected by DEQ for the purpose of assessment and TMDL development support. In 2009, samples were collected by members of DEQ's Reference Stream Project field crew in support of assessment and TMDL development. During the years indicated below, several monitoring sites were visited each year and sometimes individual sites were visited more than once per year. During these site visits, a number of nutrient samples (*n*) were collected. A majority of this nutrient monitoring occurred between 2009 and 2011.

1. 2003 – 2 sites (*n* = 2)
2. 2004 – 13 sites (*n* = 14)
3. 2007 – 3 sites (*n* = 3)
4. 2009 – 15 sites (*n* = 26)

5. 2010 – 8 sites (*n* = 13)
6. 2011 – 36 sites (*n* = 68)
7. 2012 – 6 sites (*n* = 9)

Generally, samples were collected at monitoring sites along the entire length of streams to provide a comprehensive view of nutrient concentrations (**Figure 6-1**). The locations where samples were collected also allowed for analysis of potential source impacts (e.g., changes in land use, tributary influence). All data used in TMDL development were collected during the growing season for the Middle Rockies and Northern Rockies Level III Ecoregions (July 1 – September 30) during which nutrient targets apply.

Benthic algae samples were collected from 2007 through 2011. Each stream segment had at least 3 benthic algae samples collected except for Stony Creek (*n* = 2). Benthic algae samples were analyzed for chlorophyll-*a* concentration and, where applicable, ash free dry mass (AFDM) (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, 2011c). AFDM is a measurement that captures both living and dead algal biomass and is particularly helpful for quantifying algal growth in streams where some or all of the algae are dead because chlorophyll-*a* measures only living algae. Periphyton (diatom) samples were collected from 2003 through 2011. Each stream located within the Northern Rockies Level III Ecoregion (**Figure 6-2**) had at least 2 periphyton samples collected. No validated diatom increaser metrics have been developed for the Middle Rockies Level III Ecoregion at this time, therefore, periphyton data are not included for streams within the Middle Rockies Ecoregion. At least 2 macroinvertebrate samples were collected from each stream between 2003 and 2011.

Because these sampling events conducted from 2003 through 2012 represent the most recent, and the most exhaustive water quality characterization of nutrients, DEQ used data from these events as the primary source for evaluating water quality targets and assessing nutrient sources. Raw data from these sources are extensive but are not included in this document; however, they are publicly available via EPA's STOrage and RETrieval (STORET) water quality database. Data are also available from DEQ upon request.

DEQ Assessment Records: These electronic and hard-copy files contain information used to make previous and existing nutrient impairment determinations. This includes water chemistry, habitat, and biological data and historical information collected or obtained by DEQ. These reports provide historical context to these waters' water quality status and describe the data analyses upon which impairment determinations were based for the stream segments of concern. DEQ's nutrient water quality assessment method has specific objectives and decision-making criteria for assessing the validity and reliability of data. DEQ uses a Data Quality Analysis (DQA) process to evaluate data for use in assessments and decision making. The DQA considers the technical, representativeness, currency, quality, and the spatial and temporal components of the readily available data. The specific data requirements are detailed in the nutrient assessment method (Suplee and Sada de Suplee, 2011). As documented in the assessment records, only primary data sources that passed DEQ's DQA process were used to make impairment determinations.

Secondary data sources were used to describe point sources and NPSs within the stream segments of concern and to evaluate existing instream nutrient concentrations in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area. These data sources include:

- DMR nutrient data collected by MPDES permittees for Missoula's municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4)

- BLM and USFS grazing allotment records
- DEQ and Montana Bureau of Mines and Geology (MBMG) abandoned and active mine records
- Geospatial data including land cover and land use, cropland and irrigation, septic systems, fire history, and silviculture activities

6.4 WATER QUALITY TARGETS

TMDL water quality targets are numeric indicator values used to evaluate whether water quality standards have been met. These are discussed further in **Section 4.0**. This section presents nutrient water quality targets and compares them with recently collected nutrient data in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area following DEQ's nutrient assessment methodology (Suplee and Sada de Suplee, 2011). To be consistent with DEQ's assessment methodology, and because of improvements in analytical methods, only data from the past 10 years (2003-2012) are included in the review of existing data. Several of the nutrient samples collected before 2005 were analyzed for total Kjeldahl nitrogen (TKN), which DEQ has since replaced with total persulfate nitrogen (TPN), also referred to throughout this document as TN, as the preferred analytical method for determining TN. TPN has also replaced TKN as a preferred parameter for evaluating nitrogen impairment. TKN data were excluded in the nutrient assessments for streams in this project area as the TKN data quality could not be verified; this exclusion explains the difference in sample size between TN and TP and NO_3+NO_2 exhibited frequently throughout the existing condition summary in **Section 6.4.3**.

6.4.1 Nutrient Water Quality Standards

Montana's water quality standards for nutrients (nitrogen and phosphorous forms) are narrative and are addressed via narrative criteria requiring that state surface waters must be free from substances attributable to municipal, industrial, or agricultural practices or other discharges that produce nuisance conditions; create concentrations or combinations of material toxic or harmful to aquatic life; or create conditions that produce undesirable aquatic life [ARM 17.30.637(1)]. DEQ is currently developing numeric nutrient criteria at levels consistent with the requirements of narrative criteria (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, 2013b). These draft numeric criteria are the basis for the nutrient TMDL targets consistent with EPA's TMDL development guidance (EPA website http://water.epa.gov/scitech/swguidance/standards/criteria/nutrients/strategy/) and federal regulations (40 CFR §131.11(a) & (b)).

6.4.2 Nutrient Target Values

Nutrient water quality targets include nutrient concentrations in surface waters and measures of benthic algae, a form of aquatic life that at elevated concentrations is undesirable, chlorophyll-*a* concentrations and AFDM. The target concentrations for nitrogen and phosphorus are established at levels believed to prevent excess growth and proliferation of algae which can cause harm to aquatic life, fishes, and contact recreation beneficial uses. Since 2002, DEQ has conducted studies in order to develop numeric criteria for nutrients (nitrogen and phosphorus forms). DEQ is developing draft numeric nutrient standards for TN and TP based on 1) public surveys defining what level of algae was perceived as "undesirable" (Suplee et al., 2009) and 2) the outcome of nutrient stressor-response studies. These stressor-response studies are to determine nutrient concentrations that will maintain algal growth below undesirable and harmful levels (Suplee et al., 2007; Suplee and Watson, 2013) and to identify reference values (Suplee et al., 2008).

Nutrient targets for TN and TP (which are also draft numeric criteria), chlorophyll-*a*, and AFDM are based on Suplee and Watson (2013) and can be found in **Table 6-3**. The NO_3+NO_2 target is based on research by Suplee et al. (2007) and Suplee (Suplee, Michael W., personal communication 11/14/2013) and is shown in **Table 6-3**. Nutrient targets developed for the Middle Rockies Level III Ecoregion differ from those developed for the Northern Rockies Level III Ecoregion and both are shown.

DEQ has determined that the values for TN, TP, and NO_3+NO_2 provide an appropriate numeric translation of the applicable narrative nutrient water quality standards based on existing water quality data in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area and on the type of typical coldwater wadeable streams addressed by nutrient TMDL development in this document. The target values are based on the most sensitive uses; therefore, the nutrient TMDLs are protective of all designated uses.

Table 6-3. Nutrient targets for the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area

Parameter	Target Values per Ecoregion	
	Middle Rockies	Northern Rockies
Total Nitrogen (TN) (mg/L)	≤ 0.300	≤ 0.275
Total Phosphorus (TP) (mg/L)	≤ 0.030	≤ 0.025
Nitrate/Nitrite (NO_3+NO_2) (mg/L)	≤ 0.100	≤ 0.100
Benthic Algal Chlorophyll-*a* (mg/m^2)	≤ 125	
Benthic Algal Ash Free Dry Mass (g/m^2)	≤ 35	
Periphyton Nutrient Increaser Taxa Probability of Impairment (%)	≤ 51	
Macroinvertebrates Hilsenhoff Biotic Index	≤ 4.0	

6.4.2.1 Influence of volcanic geology

Analysis of DEQ reference data suggested that there is a subset of DEQ reference sites within the Middle Rockies Ecoregion that are influenced by volcanic geology. This volcanic geology promotes higher phosphorus concentrations than what is typically seen in Middle Rockies Ecoregion streams as a whole. Volcanic geology constitutes a significant portion of 2 nutrient-impaired stream sub-basins in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area including Tenmile Creek and Rattler Gulch. As the parent material for soil development in the aforementioned impaired streams, these systems are at potentially higher risk of target exceedance for TP due to sediment deposition/transport of phosphorus-enriched soils. However, data analysis was limited and existing data were not strong enough to support alternative water quality targets to those in **Table 6-3**. Volcanic derived soils are often more highly erodible than other soils with different parent materials in a similar climatic regime. Tenmile Creek and Rattler Gulch have completed sediment TMDLs included in **Section 5.0** of this document.

6.4.3 Existing Conditions and Comparisons to Targets

DEQ evaluated nutrient target attainment by comparing existing water quality conditions with the water quality targets in **Table 6-3**, using the methodology in DEQ's guidance document "Assessment Methodology for Determining Wadeable Stream Impairment Due to Excess Nitrogen and Phosphorus Levels" (Suplee and Sada de Suplee, 2011). These updated nutrient assessment determinations are reflected in the 2014 Water Quality Integrated Report in which nutrient impairments appear on the 303(d) list of impaired waters. Each waterbody segment is evaluated for impairment from TN, TP and nitrate plus nitrite using data collected within the past 10 years. In this section, for each waterbody segment, nutrient concentration data and associated parameters are summarized and compared to targets in accordance with the assessment methodology. TMDL development determinations depend on results of this data evaluation and are also presented in this section. As mentioned in **Section 6.2**, Cedar

Creek and Petty Creek showed no nutrient impairment, and therefore TMDLs are not being developed for them and assessment information is not included in this document.

DEQ's nutrient assessment methodology uses 2 statistical tests (Exact Binomial Test and One-Sample Student's T-test for the Mean) to evaluate nutrient concentration data for compliance with established target values. Chlorophyll-*a*/AFDM threshold values are used to evaluate benthic algae data. In general, water quality targets are not attained when (a) nutrient chemistry data have a target exceedance rate of >20% (Exact Binomial Test), (b) the mean of nutrient chemistry results exceed target values (Student T-test), or (c) a single chlorophyll-*a*/AFDM result exceeds benthic algal target concentrations (125 mg chl-*a*/m^2 or 35 g AFDM/m^2). When applying the T-test, one-half the detection limit is substituted for nutrient chemistry values below detection limits. Where water chemistry and algae data do not provide a clear determination of impairment status, or when other limitations exist, periphyton and/or macroinvertebrate biometrics are considered in further evaluating whether nutrient targets have been achieved, as directed by the nutrient assessment methodology.

Periphyton (diatom) increaser taxa metrics were developed by DEQ as an indicator of nutrient impairment. Following taxonomic identification, nutrient increaser taxa metrics (number of taxa on the increaser taxa list and percent relative abundance of increaser taxa) are calculated. The probability that the sample represents a stream impaired due to nutrients is determined based on increaser taxa metrics. Probabilities greater than 51% indicate nutrient impairment (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, 2011b). In the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area, periphyton metrics are incorporated throughout the nutrient assessment process only for streams located within the Northern Rockies Level III Ecoregion. No validated diatom increaser metrics have been developed for the Middle Rockies Level III Ecoregion at this time and, therefore, periphyton metrics are not included in nutrient assessments for streams within the Middle Rockies Ecoregion. The Hilsenhoff Biotic Index (HBI) is a macroinvertebrate biometric based on tolerance values. A large number of macroinvertebrate taxa have been assigned a numeric value that represents the organism's tolerance to organic pollution (Barbour et al., 1999). HBI is then calculated as a weighted average tolerance value of all individuals in a sample (Suplee and Sada de Suplee, 2011). Higher index values indicate increasing tolerance to pollution.

Note: to ensure a higher degree of certainty for removing an impairment determination and making any new determination, the statistical tests are configured differently for a previously unlisted nutrient form than for a listed nutrient form, which may result in a different number of allowable exceedances for nutrients within a single stream segment. This helps ensure that assessment reaches do not fluctuate between listed and delisted status by the change in results from a single additional sample.

6.4.3.1 Dry Creek (MT76M002_170)

Dry Creek is on the 2014 303(d) List as impaired for TN. Dry Creek is located in the westernmost extent of the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area. The stream originates near the Montana-Idaho border in the Bitterroot Mountain Range and flows northeast approximately 15.9 miles to its confluence with the Clark Fork River approximately 4 miles west of the town of Superior, Montana. The Dry Creek watershed has an area of 28,697 acres or 44.8 square miles. Approximately 96% of the watershed is publicly owned (USFS) and the remainder (4%) is privately owned.

Summary nutrient data statistics and assessment method evaluation results for Dry Creek are provided in **Tables 6-4** and **6-5**, respectively. Fourteen TN samples were collected between 2007 and 2011; values ranged from < 0.010 to 0.930 mg/L with 3 samples exceeding the TN target of 0.275 mg/L. Sixteen TP

samples were collected between 2004 and 2011; values ranged from < 0.001 to 0.009 mg/L with zero samples exceeding the TP target of 0.025 mg/L. Sixteen NO_3+NO_2 samples were collected between 2004 and 2011; values ranged from < 0.010 to 0.035 mg/L with zero samples exceeding the NO_3+NO_2 target of 0.100 mg/L.

Eight chlorophyll-*a* and 2 AFDM samples were collected from Dry Creek between 2007 and 2011. Chlorophyll-*a* values ranged from 0.94 to 6.04 mg/m², and AFDM values ranged from 3.23 to 3.96 g/m², all of which are below the targets of 125 mg/m² and 35 g/m², respectively. Six periphyton samples were collected from Dry Creek between 2004 and 2011. Probabilities of impairment ranged from 15.25% to 51.43%, with 1 sample exceeding the target of 51%. Four macroinvertebrate samples were collected from Dry Creek between 2004 and 2011. HBI values ranged from 1.91 to 3.05 with zero exceeding the threshold of 4.0.

Both statistical tests failed for TN showing nutrient concentrations in excess of the acceptable exceedance rate and indicating concentrations in excess of the criteria. Both chlorophyll-*a* and AFDM tests pass, although algae sampling timing may have missed the periods of peak growth. The periphyton increaser taxa metric indicates high probability of nutrient impairment. The high TN exceedance rate coupled with periphyton probability of impairment suggesting nutrient impairment supports the decision to maintain the TN impairment listing for Dry Creek. A TMDL will be written for TN.

Table 6-4. Nutrient data summary for Dry Creek

Nutrient Parameter	Sample Timeframe	Sample Size	Min[1]	Max	Median	80th percentile
TN, mg/L	2007-2011	14	< 0.01	0.930	0.060	0.196
TP, mg/L	2004-2011	16	< 0.001	0.009	0.005	0.006
NO_3+NO_2, mg/L	2004-2011	16	< 0.01	0.035	0.010	0.020
Chlorophyll-*a*, mg/m^2	2007-2011	8	0.94	6.04	1.20	3.50
AFDM, g/m^2	2011	2	3.23	3.96	3.60	3.81
Periphyton Prob. of Impairment, %	2004-2011	6	15.25	51.43	29.75	32.77
Macroinvertebrate HBI	2004-2011	4	1.91	3.05	1.99	2.43

[1] Values preceded by a "<" symbol are detection limits for that parameter. The actual sample value was below the detection limit.

Table 6-5. Assessment method evaluation results for Dry Creek

Nutrient Parameter	Sample Size	Target Value (mg/L)	Target Exceedances	Binomial Test Result	T-test Result	Chl-*a* and AFDM Test Results	Peri Test Result	Macro Test Result	TMDL Required?
TN	14	0.275	3	FAIL	FAIL	PASS	FAIL	PASS	YES
TP	16	0.025	0	PASS	PASS				NO
NO_3+NO_2	16	0.10	0	PASS	PASS				NO

6.4.3.2 Nemote Creek (MT76M002_160)

Nemote Creek is on the 2014 303(d) List as impaired for TN and TP. In addition, this segment is listed for chlorophyll-*a,* a non-pollutant listing commonly linked to nutrient impairment. Nemote Creek is located in the western portion of the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area approximately 15 miles east of Dry Creek. It originates south of the Ninemile Divide in Lolo National Forest and flows 10.4 miles to its confluence with the Clark Fork River approximately 3 miles northeast of the unincorporated

community of Tarkio and at Quartz, Montana. The Nemote Creek watershed has an area of approximately 22,455 acres or 35.1 square miles. Approximately 83% of the watershed is publicly owned (56% USFS, 26% FWP, and 1% Montana State Trust Lands) and the remainder (17%) is privately owned.

Summary nutrient data statistics and assessment method evaluation results for Nemote Creek are provided in **Tables 6-6** and **6-7**, respectively. Sixteen TN samples were collected between 2007 and 2011; values ranged from < 0.010 to 0.540 mg/L with 2 samples exceeding the TN target of 0.275 mg/L. Eighteen TP samples were collected between 2004 and 2011; values ranged from 0.015 to 0.059 mg/L with 5 samples exceeding the TP target of 0.025 mg/L. Eighteen NO_3+NO_2 samples were collected between 2004 and 2011; values ranged from < 0.010 to 0.100 mg/L with zero samples exceeding the NO_3+NO_2 target of 0.100 mg/L.

Four chlorophyll-*a* and 2 AFDM samples were collected from Nemote Creek between 2007 and 2011. Chlorophyll-*a* values ranged from 6.20 to 20.00 mg/m², and AFDM values ranged from 2.62 to 21.43 g/m², all of which are below the targets of 125 mg/m² and 35 g/m², respectively. Seven periphyton samples were collected from Nemote Creek between 2004 and 2011. Probabilities of impairment ranged from 24.31% to 62.71%, with 1 sample exceeding the threshold of 51%. Five macroinvertebrate samples were collected from Nemote Creek between 2004 and 2011. HBI values ranged from 2.28 to 6.17 with 4 exceeding the threshold of 4.0.

For TN, the binomial test failed and the T-test passed, showing TN concentrations in excess of the acceptable exceedance rate. For TP, both statistical tests failed. Both chlorophyll-*a* and AFDM tests pass, although sampling timing may have missed the periods of peak algae growth. The periphyton increaser taxa metric indicates high probability of nutrient impairment, and macroinvertebrate HBI scores above the threshold indicate nutrient impairment. This supports the decision to maintain the TN and TP impairment listings for Nemote Creek. The chlorophyll-*a* impairment listing will also be retained and, since chlorophyll-*a* is a non-pollutant cause associated with nutrient impairment, it will be by addressed by the nutrient TMDLs. TMDLs will be written for TN and TP.

Table 6-6. Nutrient data summary for Nemote Creek

Nutrient Parameter	Sample Timeframe	Sample Size	Min[1]	Max	Median	80th percentile
TN, mg/L	2007-2011	16	< 0.01	0.540	0.060	0.210
TP, mg/L	2004-2011	18	0.015	0.059	0.023	0.027
NO_3+NO_2, mg/L	2004-2011	18	< 0.01	0.100	0.020	0.054
Chlorophyll-*a*, mg/m^2	2007-2011	4	6.20	20.00	10.72	16.29
AFDM, g/m^2	2011	2	2.62	21.43	12.03	17.67
Periphyton Prob. of Impairment, %	2004-2011	7	24.31	62.71	28.37	54.77
Macroinvertebrate HBI	2004-2011	5	2.28	6.17	5.04	5.39

[1] Values preceded by a "<" symbol are detection limits for that parameter. The actual sample value was below the detection limit.

Table 6-7. Assessment method evaluation results for Nemote Creek

Nutrient Parameter	Sample Size	Target Value (mg/L)	Target Exceedances	Binomial Test Result	T-test Result	Chl-*a* and AFDM Test Results	Peri Test Result	Macro Test Result	TMDL Required?
TN	16	0.275	2	FAIL	PASS	PASS	FAIL	FAIL	YES
TP	18	0.025	5	FAIL	FAIL				YES
NO_3+NO_2	18	0.1	0	PASS	PASS				NO

6.4.3.3 West Fork Petty Creek (MT76M002_100)

West Fork Petty Creek is on the 2014 303(d) List as impaired for TP. In addition, this segment is listed for chlorophyll-*a,* a non-pollutant listing commonly linked to nutrient impairment. West Fork Petty Creek originates between the Fish Creek and Petty Creek drainages and flows approximately 7.6 miles to its confluence with Petty Creek. Petty Creek is a tributary of the Clark Fork River and joins the river less than 2 miles east of the town of Alberton, Montana. West Fork Petty Creek joins with Petty Creek approximately mid-segment. The West Fork Petty Creek watershed is approximately 9,373 acres or 14.6 square miles. Approximately 87% of the watershed is publicly-owned (USFS) and the remainder (13%) is privately owned.

Summary nutrient data statistics and assessment method evaluation results for West Fork Petty Creek are provided in **Tables 6-8** and **6-9**, respectively. Fourteen TN samples were collected between 2007 and 2012; values ranged from < 0.010 to 0.250 mg/L with zero samples exceeding the TN target of 0.275 mg/L. Sixteen TP samples were collected between 2004 and 2012; values ranged from 0.030 to 0.052 mg/L with all 16 samples exceeding the TP target of 0.025 mg/L. Sixteen NO_3+NO_2 samples were collected between 2004 and 2012; values ranged from < 0.010 to 0.080 mg/L with zero samples exceeding the NO_3+NO_2 target of 0.100 mg/L.

Three chlorophyll-*a* and 2 AFDM samples were collected from West Fork Petty Creek between 2007 and 2011. Chlorophyll-*a* values ranged from 6.73 to 9.40 mg/m², and AFDM values ranged from 2.27 to 2.97 g/m², all of which are below the targets of 125 mg/m² and 35 g/m², respectively. Six periphyton samples were collected from West Fork Petty Creek between 2004 and 2011. Probabilities of impairment ranged from 32.20% to 77.33%, with 3 samples exceeding the threshold of 51%. Five macroinvertebrate samples were collected from West Fork Petty Creek between 2004 and 2011. HBI values ranged from 1.01 to 2.62 with zero exceeding the threshold of 4.0.

Both statistical tests failed, showing TP concentrations in excess of the acceptable exceedance rate and indicating concentrations in excess of the criteria. Both chlorophyll-*a* and AFDM tests pass, although algae sampling timing may have missed the periods of peak growth. The periphyton increaser taxa metric indicates high probability of nutrient impairment. Nutrient assessment supports the decision to maintain the TP impairment listing for West Fork Petty Creek. The chlorophyll-*a* impairment listing will also be retained and, since chlorophyll-*a* is a non-pollutant cause associated with nutrient impairment, it will be by addressed by the nutrient TMDL. A TMDL will be written for TP.

Table 6-8. Nutrient data summary for West Fork Petty Creek

Nutrient Parameter	Sample Timeframe	Sample Size	Min[1]	Max	Median	80th percentile
TN, mg/L	2007-2012	14	< 0.01	0.250	0.060	0.100
TP, mg/L	2004-2012	16	0.030	0.052	0.040	0.046
NO_3+NO_2, mg/L	2004-2012	16	< 0.01	0.080	0.020	0.030
Chlorophyll-*a*, mg/m^2	2007-2011	3	6.73	9.40	7.70	8.72
AFDM, g/m^2	2011	2	2.27	2.97	2.62	2.83
Periphyton Prob. of Impairment, %	2004-2011	6	32.20	77.33	57.50	76.67
Macroinvertebrate HBI	2004-2011	5	1.01	2.62	1.86	2.36

[1] Values preceded by a "<" symbol are detection limits for that parameter. The actual sample value was below the detection limit.

Table 6-9. Assessment method evaluation results for West Fork Petty Creek

Nutrient Parameter	Sample Size	Target Value (mg/L)	Target Exceedances	Binomial Test Result	T-test Result	Chl-*a* and AFDM Test Results	Peri Test Result	Macro Test Result	TMDL Required?
TN	14	0.275	0	PASS	PASS	PASS	FAIL	PASS	NO
TP	16	0.025	16	FAIL	FAIL				YES
NO_3+NO_2	16	0.1	0	PASS	PASS				NO

6.4.3.4 Stony Creek (MT76M004_020)

Stony Creek is on the 2014 303(d) List as impaired for TP. Stony Creek is located in the western portion of the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area, originates near the southern border of the Flathead Reservation boundary and flows southwest approximately 7 miles southwest to its confluence with Ninemile Creek. Ninemile Creek is a tributary of the Clark Fork River and joins the river approximately 4 miles west of the unincorporated community of Huson, Montana. The Stony Creek confluence is 5 miles above the mouth of Ninemile Creek. The Stony Creek sub-watershed area is approximately 11,700 acres or 18.3 square miles. Approximately 81% of the Stony Creek watershed is publicly owned (78% USFS and 3% Montana State Trust Lands), and the remainder (19%) is privately owned.

Summary nutrient data statistics and assessment method evaluation results for Stony Creek are provided in **Tables 6-10** and **6-11**, respectively. Thirteen TN samples were collected between 2011 and 2012; values ranged from < 0.050 to 0.730 mg/L with 2 samples exceeding the TN target of 0.275 mg/L. Fifteen TP samples were collected between 2003 and 2012; values ranged from < 0.005 to 0.028 mg/L with 2 samples exceeding the TP target of 0.025 mg/L. Fifteen NO_3+NO_2 samples were collected between 2003 and 2012; values ranged from < 0.010 to 0.040 mg/L with zero samples exceeding the NO_3+NO_2 target of 0.100 mg/L.

Two chlorophyll-*a* and 2 AFDM samples were collected from Stony Creek in 2011. Chlorophyll-*a* values ranged from 3.30 to 4.30 mg/m², and AFDM values ranged from 1.57 to 4.99 g/m², all of which are below the targets of 125 mg/m² and 35 g/m², respectively. Four periphyton samples were collected from Stony Creek between 2003 and 2011. Probabilities of impairment ranged from 31.72% to 67.45%, with 3 samples exceeding the threshold of 51%. Four macroinvertebrate samples were collected from Stony Creek between 2003 and 2011. HBI values ranged from 1.98 to 3.37 with zero exceeding the threshold of 4.0.

The binomial test failed and the T-test passed, showing TP concentrations in excess of the acceptable exceedance rate. Both chlorophyll-*a* and AFDM tests pass, although sampling timing may have missed the periods of peak algae growth. Because the water chemistry and algae as primary indicators of nutrient impairment are conflicting, periphyton are included as a secondary indicator. The periphyton increaser taxa metric indicates high probability of nutrient impairment. As such, nutrient assessment supports the decision to maintain the TP impairment listing for Stony Creek. A TMDL will be written for TP.

Table 6-10. Nutrient data summary for Stony Creek

Nutrient Parameter	Sample Timeframe	Sample Size	Min[1]	Max	Median	80th percentile
TN, mg/L	2011-2012	13	< 0.05	0.730	0.050	0.226
TP, mg/L	2003-2012	15	< 0.005	0.028	0.009	0.011
NO_3+NO_2, mg/L	2003-2012	15	< 0.01	0.040	0.010	0.010
Chlorophyll-*a*, mg/m^2	2011	2	3.30	4.30	3.80	4.10
AFDM, g/m^2	2011	2	1.57	4.99	3.28	4.31
Periphyton Prob. of Impairment, %	2003-2011	4	31.72	67.45	59.12	64.06
Macroinvertebrate HBI	2003-2011	4	1.98	3.37	2.90	3.36

[1] Values preceded by a "<" symbol are detection limits for that parameter. The actual sample value was below the detection limit.

Table 6-11. Assessment method evaluation results for Stony Creek

Nutrient Parameter	Sample Size	Target Value (mg/L)	Target Exceedances	Binomial Test Result	T-test Result	Chl-*a* and AFDM Test Results	Peri Test Result	Macro Test Result	TMDL Required?
TN	13	0.275	2	PASS	PASS	PASS	FAIL	PASS	NO
TP	15	0.025	2	FAIL	PASS				YES
NO_3+NO_2	15	0.1	0	PASS	PASS				NO

6.4.3.5 Grant Creek (MT76M002_130)

Grant Creek is on the 2014 303(d) List as impaired for TN and NO_3+NO_2. In addition, this segment is listed for excess algal growth, a non-pollutant listing commonly linked to nutrient impairment. Grant Creek is located directly north of the city of Missoula. It originates in the Rattlesnake National Recreational Area and flows southwest approximately 18.8 miles to its confluence with the Clark Fork River just west of Missoula city limits. The Grant Creek watershed has an area of approximately 19,466 acres or 30.4 square miles. Approximately 55% of the watershed is publicly owned (51% USFS, 3% Missoula County Government, and <1% each city of Missoula Government, Montana State Trust Lands, Montana Department of Transportation, and FWP) and the remainder (45%) is privately owned.

Summary nutrient data statistics and assessment method evaluation results for Grant Creek are provided in **Tables 6-12** and **6-13**, respectively. Twenty-three TN samples were collected between 2009 and 2011; values ranged from 0.040 to 0.860 mg/L with 9 samples exceeding the TN target of 0.300 mg/L. Twenty-seven TP samples were collected between 2004 and 2011; values ranged from 0.005 to 0.02 mg/L with zero samples exceeding the TP target of 0.030 mg/L. Twenty-seven NO_3+NO_2 samples were collected between 2004 and 2011; values ranged from < 0.010 to 1.14 mg/L with 14 samples exceeding the NO_3+NO_2 target of 0.100 mg/L.

Sixteen chlorophyll-*a* and 5 AFDM samples were collected from Grant Creek in 2011. Chlorophyll-*a* values ranged from 1.30 to 27.54 mg/m², and AFDM values ranged from 2.70 to 13.50 g/m², all of which are below the targets of 125 mg/m² and 35 g/m², respectively. Nine macroinvertebrate samples were collected from Grant Creek between 2004 and 2011. HBI values ranged from 1.85 to 7.15 with 4 exceeding the threshold of 4.0. Periphyton metrics are unavailable for Grant Creek as it is located within the Middle Rockies Level III Ecoregion.

Assessment results shown in **Table 6-13** indicate that Grant Creek is impaired for TN, NO_3+NO_2 and chlorophyll-*a*. Both statistical tests are failed for TN and NO_3+NO_2 showing nutrient concentrations in excess of the acceptable exceedance rate and indicating concentrations in excess of the criteria. Both chlorophyll-*a* and AFDM tests pass, although sampling timing may have missed the periods of peak algae growth. Macroinvertebrate HBI scores higher than the acceptable threshold suggest nutrients are the cause, supporting the TN and NO_3+NO_2 impairment listings for Grant Creek. The excess algal growth impairment listing will also be retained and, since excess algal growth is a non-pollutant cause associated with nutrient impairment, it will be by addressed by the nutrient TMDLs. TMDLs will be written for TN and NO_3+NO_2.

The assessment results shown in **Table 6-13** are for the entire Grant Creek AU, from the headwaters to the mouth. It was noted during monitoring and assessment activities that an apparent change in land use occurs around the Interstate-90 crossing, from the upper forested and residential uses to the lower commercial/industrial and agricultural uses. To allow for a more detailed analysis, sufficient data were collected from both the upper and lower reaches of Grant Creek to enable assessment of nutrient conditions independently for each reach. It is important to note that nutrient impairment decisions made for any 1 reach apply to the entire AU as a whole, that is, if 1 reach indicates impairment and the other does not, the entire AU is considered nutrient impaired. For Grant Creek, the TN assessment for the upper reach indicates non-impairment and the lower reach indicates impairment. This suggests sources of TN are likely more abundant in the lower reaches of the stream.

Table 6-12. Nutrient data summary for Grant Creek

Nutrient Parameter	Sample Timeframe	Sample Size	Min[1]	Max	Median	80th percentile
TN, mg/L	2009-2011	23	0.040	0.860	0.300	0.466
TP, mg/L	2004-2009	27	< 0.005	0.020	0.011	0.016
NO_3+NO_2, mg/L	2004-2011	27	< 0.01	1.140	0.220	0.344
Chlorophyll-*a*, mg/m^2	2009-2011	16	1.30	27.54	5.21	9.43
AFDM, g/m^2	2011	5	2.70	13.50	3.27	11.70
Macroinvertebrate HBI	2004-2011	9	1.85	7.15	3.91	5.30

[1] Values preceded by a "<" symbol are detection limits for that parameter. The actual sample value was below the detection limit.

Table 6-13. Assessment method evaluation results for Grant Creek

Nutrient Parameter	Sample Size	Target Value (mg/L)	Target Exceedances	Binomial Test Result	T-test Result	Chl-*a* and AFDM Test Results	Macro Test Result	TMDL Required?
TN	20	0.3	9	FAIL	FAIL	PASS	FAIL	YES
TP	24	0.03	0	PASS	PASS			NO
NO_3+NO_2	24	0.1	14	FAIL	FAIL			YES

6.4.3.6 Tenmile Creek (MT76E004_030)

Tenmile Creek is on the 2014 303(d) List as impaired for TP. Tenmile Creek is located in the eastern extent of the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area about 10 miles west of Rattler Gulch. It originates in the Garnet Mountain Range and flows southeast approximately 4.9 miles to its confluence with Bear Creek. Bear Creek is a tributary of the Clark Fork River and Tenmile Creek joins with Bear Creek approximately mid-segment. The Tenmile Creek watershed has an area of approximately 6,715 acres or 10.5 square miles. Approximately 11% of the watershed is publicly owned (10% BLM and 1% Montana State Trust Lands), and the remainder (89%) is privately owned.

Summary nutrient data statistics and assessment method evaluation results for Tenmile Creek are provided in **Tables 6-14** and **6-15**, respectively. Thirteen TN samples were collected between 2009 and 2011; values ranged from 0.080 to 0.230 mg/L with zero samples exceeding the TN target of 0.300 mg/L. Fourteen TP samples were collected between 2004 and 2011; values ranged from 0.116 to 0.272 mg/L with all samples exceeding the TP target of 0.030 mg/L. Fourteen NO_3+NO_2 samples were collected between 2004 and 2011; values ranged from < 0.010 to 0.130 mg/L with 2 samples exceeding the NO_3+NO_2 target of 0.100 mg/L.

Nine chlorophyll-*a* and 3 AFDM samples were collected from Tenmile Creek between 2009 and 2011. Chlorophyll-*a* values ranged from 1.68 to 41.80 mg/m², and AFDM values ranged from 1.87 to 12.10 g/m², all of which are below the targets of 125 mg/m² and 35 g/m², respectively. Five macroinvertebrate samples were collected from Tenmile Creek between 2004 and 2011. HBI values ranged from 2.50 to 4.0 with zero exceeding the threshold of 4.0. Periphyton metrics are unavailable for Tenmile Creek as it is located within the Middle Rockies Level III Ecoregion.

Assessment results shown in **Table 6-15** indicate that Tenmile Creek is impaired for TP. Both statistical tests failed for TP showing nutrient concentrations in excess of the acceptable exceedance rate and indicating concentrations much in excess of the criteria. Both chlorophyll-*a* and AFDM tests pass, although algae sampling timing may have missed the periods of peak growth. Macroinvertebrate HBI scores are below the acceptable threshold. Uncertainty in the nutrient impairment outcome stems from evidence of substantially elevated nutrient concentrations coupled with the lack of biological indicators of nutrient impairment (i.e., benthic algae and macroinvertebrate metrics are within acceptable thresholds). However, the high exceedance rate (100%) and elevated nutrient concentrations support the decision to maintain the TP impairment listing for Tenmile Creek. A TMDL will be written for TP.

Table 6-14. Nutrient data summary for Tenmile Creek

Nutrient Parameter	Sample Timeframe	Sample Size	Min[1]	Max	Median	80th percentile
TN, mg/L	2009-2011	13	0.080	0.230	0.190	0.200
TP, mg/L	2004-2011	14	0.116	0.272	0.186	0.234
NO_3+NO_2, mg/L	2004-2011	14	< 0.01	0.130	0.010	0.058
Chlorophyll-*a*, mg/m^2	2009-2011	9	1.68	41.80	13.80	24.96
AFDM, g/m^2	2011	3	1.87	12.10	6.92	10.03
Macroinvertebrate HBI	2004-2011	5	2.50	4.01	2.58	3.14

[1] Values preceded by a "<" symbol are detection limits for that parameter. The actual sample value was below the detection limit.

Table 6-15. Assessment method evaluation results for Tenmile Creek

Nutrient Parameter	Sample Size	Target Value (mg/L)	Target Exceedances	Binomial Test Result	T-test Result	Chl-*a* and AFDM Test Results	Macro Test Result	TMDL Required?
TN	13	0.3	0	PASS	PASS	PASS	PASS	NO
TP	14	0.03	14	FAIL	FAIL			YES
NO_3+NO_2	14	0.1	2	PASS	PASS			NO

6.4.3.7 Deep Creek (MT76E004_070)

Deep Creek is on the 2014 303(d) List as impaired for NO_3+NO_2. In addition, this segment is listed for chlorophyll-*a,* a non-pollutant listing commonly linked to nutrient impairment. Deep Creek is located in the eastern extent of the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area between Tenmile Creek and Garnet ghost town. It originates in the Garnet Mountain Range and flows southeast approximately 5.1 miles to its confluence with Bear Creek. Bear Creek is a tributary of the Clark Fork River and Deep Creek joins with Bear Creek 2 to 3 miles downstream from Bear Creek's headwaters. The Deep Creek sub-watershed has an area of approximately 6,700 acres or 10.5 square miles. Approximately 81% of the Deep Creek watershed is publicly owned (75% BLM and 6% Montana State Trust Lands), and the remainder (19%) is privately owned.

Summary nutrient data statistics and assessment method evaluation results for Deep Creek are provided in **Tables 6-16** and **6-17**, respectively. Fourteen TN samples were collected between 2010 and 2011; values ranged from 0.080 to 0.250 mg/L with zero samples exceeding the TN target of 0.300 mg/L. Sixteen TP samples were collected between 2004 and 2011; values ranged from 0.010 to 0.031 mg/L with 1 sample exceeding the TP target of 0.030 mg/L. Sixteen NO_3+NO_2 samples were collected between 2004 and 2011; values ranged from < 0.010 to 0.20 mg/L with 13 samples exceeding the NO_3+NO_2 target of 0.100 mg/L.

Three chlorophyll-*a* and 2 AFDM samples were collected from Deep Creek in 2011. Chlorophyll-*a* values ranged from 5.00 to 23.73 mg/m², and AFDM values ranged from 13.65 to 23.69 g/m², all of which are below the targets of 125 mg/m² and 35 g/m², respectively. Seven macroinvertebrate samples were collected from Deep Creek between 2004 and 2011. HBI values ranged from 2.93 to 4.88 with 2 samples exceeding the threshold of 4.0. Periphyton metrics are unavailable for Deep Creek as it is located within the Middle Rockies Level III Ecoregion.

Both statistical tests failed for NO_3+NO_2 showing nutrient concentrations in excess of the acceptable exceedance rate and indicating concentrations in excess of the criteria. Both chlorophyll-*a* and AFDM tests passed, although algae sampling timing may have missed the periods of peak growth. Because the water chemistry and algae as primary indicators of nutrient impairment are conflicting, periphyton are included as a secondary indicator. Macroinvertebrate HBI scores higher than the acceptable threshold suggest nutrients are the cause, supporting the NO_3+NO_2 impairment listing for Deep Creek. The chlorophyll-*a* impairment listing will also be retained and, since chlorophyll-*a* is a non-pollutant cause associated with nutrient impairment, it will be by addressed by the NO_3+NO_2 TMDL. A TMDL will be written for NO_3+NO_2.

Table 6-16. Nutrient data summary for Deep Creek

Nutrient Parameter	Sample Timeframe	Sample Size	Min[1]	Max	Median	80th percentile
TN, mg/L	2010-2011	14	0.080	0.250	0.175	0.204
TP, mg/L	2004-2011	16	0.010	0.031	0.020	0.023
NO_3+NO_2, mg/L	2004-2011	16	< 0.01	0.200	0.155	0.180
Chlorophyll-*a*, mg/m^2	2011	3	5.00	23.73	11.95	19.02
AFDM, g/m^2	2011	2	13.65	23.69	18.67	21.68
Macroinvertebrate HBI	2004-2011	7	2.93	4.88	3.61	4.33

[1] Values preceded by a "<" symbol are detection limits for that parameter. The actual sample value was below the detection limit.

Table 6-17. Assessment method evaluation results for Deep Creek

Nutrient Parameter	Sample Size	Target Value (mg/L)	Target Exceedances	Binomial Test Result	T-test Result	Chl-*a* and AFDM Test Results	Macro Test Result	TMDL Required?
TN	14	0.3	0	PASS	PASS	PASS	FAIL	NO
TP	16	0.03	1	PASS	PASS			NO
NO_3+NO_2	16	0.1	13	FAIL	FAIL			YES

6.4.3.8 Rattler Gulch (MT76E004_060)

Rattler Gulch is on the 2014 303(d) List as impaired for TP. This segment is also listed for chlorophyll-*a,* a non-pollutant listing commonly linked to nutrient impairment. Rattler Gulch is located near the eastern extent of the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area. It originates in the Garnet Mountain Range and flows generally south approximately 8 miles to its confluence with the Clark Fork River about 4 miles west of the town of Drummond. The Rattler Gulch watershed has an area of approximately 9,841 acres or 15.4 square miles. Approximately 36% of the watershed is publicly owned (32% BLM and 4% Montana State Trust Lands), and the remainder (64%) is privately owned. Flow is intermittent in the lowermost reaches of the stream and does not reach the Clark Fork River year-round.

Summary nutrient data statistics and assessment method evaluation results for Rattler Gulch are provided in **Tables 6-18** and **6-19**, respectively. Twelve TN samples were collected between 2009 and 2011; values ranged from < 0.050 to 0.490 mg/L with 2 samples exceeding the TN target of 0.300 mg/L. Thirteen TP samples were collected between 2004 and 2011; values ranged from 0.089 to 0.193 mg/L with all 13 samples exceeding the TP target of 0.030 mg/L. Thirteen NO_3+NO_2 samples were collected between 2004 and 2011; values ranged from < 0.010 to 0.070 mg/L with zero samples exceeding the NO_3+NO_2 target of 0.100 mg/L.

Seven chlorophyll-*a* and 3 AFDM samples were collected from Rattler Gulch between 2009 and 2011. Chlorophyll-*a* values ranged from 2.52 to 38.7 mg/m², and AFDM values ranged from 4.84 to 8.69 g/m², all of which are below the targets of 125 mg/m² and 35 g/m², respectively. Four macroinvertebrate samples were collected from Rattler Gulch between 2004 and 2011. HBI values ranged from 3.27 to 6.31 with 3 exceeding the threshold of 4.0. Periphyton metrics are unavailable for Rattler Gulch as it is located within the Middle Rockies Level III Ecoregion.

Both statistical tests failed for TP showing nutrient concentrations in excess of the acceptable exceedance rate and indicating concentrations in excess of the criteria. Both chlorophyll-*a* and AFDM tests pass, although algae sampling timing may have missed the periods of peak growth.

Macroinvertebrate HBI scores greater than the acceptable threshold suggest nutrients are the cause, supporting the decision to maintain the TP impairment listing for Rattler Gulch. The chlorophyll-*a* impairment listing will also be retained and, since chlorophyll-*a* is a non-pollutant cause associated with nutrient impairment, it will be by addressed by the nutrient TMDL. A TMDL will be written for TP.

Table 6-18. Nutrient data summary for Rattler Gulch

Nutrient Parameter	Sample Timeframe	Sample Size	Min[1]	Max	Median	80th percentile
TN, mg/L	2009-2011	12	< 0.05	0.490	0.160	0.204
TP, mg/L	2004-2011	13	0.089	0.193	0.119	0.175
NO_3+NO_2, mg/L	2004-2011	13	< 0.01	0.070	0.020	0.030
Chlorophyll-*a*, mg/m^2	2009-2011	7	2.52	38.70	18.20	21.44
AFDM, g/m^2	2011	3	4.84	8.69	5.34	7.35
Macroinvertebrate HBI	2004-2011	4	3.27	6.31	4.70	5.66

[1] Values preceded by a "<" symbol are detection limits for that parameter. The actual sample value was below the detection limit.

Table 6-19. Assessment method evaluation results for Rattler Gulch

Nutrient Parameter	Sample Size	Target Value (mg/L)	Target Exceedances	Binomial Test Result	T-test Result	Chl-*a* and AFDM Test Results	Macro Test Result	TMDL Required?
TN	12	0.3	2	PASS	PASS	PASS	FAIL	NO
TP	13	0.03	13	FAIL	FAIL			YES
NO_3+NO_2	13	0.1	0	PASS	PASS			NO

6.4.4 Nutrient TMDL Development Summary

Table 6-20 summarizes the nutrient impairment determinations and the nutrient pollutants for which TMDLs will be prepared for streams in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area based on DEQ's updated assessments. Per **Table 6-20,** a total of 9 separate nutrient TMDLs will be developed for 8 stream segments. These 9 TMDLs address ten nutrient pollutant impairment causes and 5 chlorophyll-*a* or excess algae (non-pollutant) impairment causes. TMDLs will be developed mostly for TN and TP. A TMDL for NO_3+NO_2 will be developed for Deep Creek. A TMDL will be developed for TN for Grant Creek and this TN TMDL will serve as a surrogate TMDL to address the NO_3+NO_2 listing (**Section 6.6.5**).

Table 6-20. Summary of nutrient TMDL development determinations

Waterbody Segment	Waterbody ID	2014 Nutrient Impairment Causes	TMDLs Prepared
DRY CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76M002_170	TN	TN
NEMOTE CREEK, headwaters to mouth (confluence Clark Fork River)	MT76M002_160	TN, TP, Chlorophyll-*a*[1]	TN, TP
WEST FORK PETTY CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Petty Creek)	MT76M002_100	TP, Chlorophyll-*a*[1]	TP
STONY CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Ninemile Creek)	MT76M004_020	TP	TP
GRANT CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76M002_130	TN, NO_3+NO_2, Excess Algal Growth[1]	TN[2]

Table 6-20. Summary of nutrient TMDL development determinations

Waterbody Segment	Waterbody ID	2014 Nutrient Impairment Causes	TMDLs Prepared
TENMILE CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Bear Creek-Clark Fork River)	MT76E004_030	TP	TP
DEEP CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Bear Creek, which is a tributary to Clark Fork River near Bearmouth)	MT76E004_070	NO_3+NO_2, Chlorophyll-*a*[1]	NO_3+NO_2
RATTLER GULCH, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River), T11N R13W S22	MT76E004_060	TP, Chlorophyll-*a*[1]	TP

[1] Non-pollutant; addressed via nutrient TMDLs

[2] NO_3+NO_2 remains a nutrient impairment for Grant Creek; the TN TMDL will address both TN and NO_3+NO_2

6.5 SOURCE ASSESSMENT, TMDL AND ALLOCATION APPROACHES

This section provides the overall approach used for nutrient source assessment, TMDL development, and allocations in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area. This approach is then applied to each of the 8 stream segments of concern.

6.5.1 Nutrient Source Assessment Approach

Assessment of existing nutrient (i.e., nitrate, nitrogen, and phosphorus) sources is needed to develop LAs to specific source categories. Water quality sampling data collected from 2003 through 2012 represents the most recent data for determining existing nutrient water quality conditions. These data were collected with the objectives of (1) evaluating attainment of water quality targets and (2) assessing load contributions from nutrient sources within the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area. These data form the primary dataset from which existing water quality conditions were evaluated and from which TN, TP, and NO_3+NO_2 loading estimates are derived. Data used to conduct these analyses are publicly available at: http://www.epa.gov/storet/dw_home.html.

This section characterizes the type, magnitude, and distribution of sources contributing to nutrient loading to impaired streams, provides loading estimates for significant source types, and establishes the approach applied toward establishing the TMDLs for each stream and allocations to specific source categories. Source types include natural and human-caused nonpoint and point sources; these are described in further detail for each stream in **Section 6.6**. Source characterization links nutrient sources, nutrient loading to streams, and water quality response, and supports the formulation of the LA portion of the TMDL. As described in **Section 6.4.2**, TN, TP, and NO_3+NO_2 water quality targets are applicable during the summer growing season (i.e., July 1 to September 30) and, as a result, TMDLs will only apply during this season as well. Consequently, source characterizations are focused mainly on sources and mechanisms that influence nutrient contributions during this period. Total loading estimates are established for the summer growing season time period and are based on observed water quality data and flow conditions measured during this time period.

Source characterization and assessment were conducted by using monitoring data collected from the project area from 2003 through 2012. Box plots are used to display nutrient values measured from the impaired streams and determine spatial patterns in nutrient concentrations. In descriptive statistics, box plots are a convenient way of graphically depicting groups of numerical data through their 5 number summaries. Box plots depict the smallest observation (sample minimum), 25th percentile, median, 75th percentile, and the largest observation (sample maximum). Box plots display differences between the

data without making any assumptions of the underlying statistical distribution of the data. The spacing between the different parts of the box indicates the degree of dispersion and skewness in data and identifies outliers. For data representation, when sample data were below detection limits the detection limit was used.

Land use in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area primarily consists of agriculture (livestock grazing and irrigated cropland), silviculture (timber harvest and forest roads), historical mining, and semi-rural or suburban residential areas, along with urban areas in the Missoula Valley. Of the watersheds for which TMDLs will be developed (**Table 6-20**), only Grant Creek receives discharge from MPDES surface water point source permits. Nutrient sources in most of the listed tributaries consist primarily of (1) natural sources derived from airborne deposition, vegetation, soils, and geologic weathering; and (2) human-caused sources (agriculture, silviculture, mining, and subsurface wastewater treatment and disposal). These sources may include a variety of discrete and diffuse pollutant inputs that have differing pathways to a waterbody.

6.5.1.1 Nonpoint Sources of Nutrients

Nutrient inputs into streams in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area come from several NPSs (i.e., diffuse sources that cannot easily be pinpointed). DEQ's source area-based assessment evaluated nutrient contributions from the following NPSs:

- Agriculture (cropping and pasture/rangeland)
- Silviculture (timber harvest)
- Mining
- Subsurface wastewater disposal and treatment (individual, community septic systems that discharge to groundwater)
- Natural background

Agriculture (cropping and pasture/rangeland)

There are several possible mechanisms for the transport of nutrients from agricultural land to surface water during the growing season. The potential pathways include: reduction in vegetative health and its ability to uptake nutrients and minimize erosion in upland and riparian areas as a result of winter grazing, breakdown of excrement and loading via surface and subsurface pathways, delivery from grazed forest and rangeland during the growing season, transport of fertilizer applied in late spring via overland flow and groundwater, and the increased mobility of phosphorus caused by irrigation-related saturation of soils in pastures (Green and Kauffman, 1989).

<u>Pastures/Rangeland</u>

Grazing on forest lands and in pastures is common in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area. Cattle are allowed to roam and are generally not concentrated along the valley bottoms during the growing season when many pasture systems are hayed. Horses may also be allowed to roam and graze though they have been mostly observed on small acreage lots that are fenced. Pastures are managed for hay production during the summer and for grazing during the fall and spring. Hay pastures are thickly vegetated in the summer; less so in the fall through spring. The winter grazing period is typically long (October–May), and trampling and feeding further reduces biomass when it is already low. Commercial fertilizers are used infrequently in the watershed, and naturally applied cattle manure is a more significant source of nutrients. Cattle manure occurs in higher quantities on pasture ground from October through May because of much higher cattle density than that found on range and forested areas.

Rangeland differs from pasture in that rangeland has much less biomass and therefore contributes fewer nutrients from biomass decay. However, manure deposition does play a role. Similar to the forest areas, rangeland is grazed during the summer in the watershed and is managed similarly to the grazing in the forest areas. This manure deposition can result in significant nutrient contribution to an impaired waterbody via tributaries.

More specifically, livestock grazing on state and federal lands is another potential nutrient source in some nutrient impaired waterbodies in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area. Grazing allotment data were collected from the BLM and USFS and were compiled per impaired waterbody watershed as total Animal Unit Months (AUM) per drainage (**Table 6-21**). The BLM does not make an annual "count" of the livestock that graze on BLM-managed lands because the actual number of livestock grazing on public lands on any single day varies throughout the year and livestock are often moved from one grazing allotment to another. Instead, the BLM compiles information on the number of AUMs used each year, which takes into account both the number of livestock and the amount of time they spend on public lands (BLM website factsheet).

Total AUMs were determined only for allotments that have some areas draining to an impaired waterbody. These numbers constitute the existing permits for grazing leases on public (federal and state) lands within grazing allotments and represent a maximum number of AUMs possible at any one time. AUMs are reported for public lands within each allotment. However, since allotment boundaries differ from the watershed boundaries, a distinction is made between grazing on public land within the entire allotment and on public land within the allotment that also lies within the sub-watershed boundary. For each sub-watershed, **Table 6-21** shows the total acreage of public lands as well as the approximate acreage of public land that lies within allotment boundaries. Although it may be unlikely that all permitted AUMs for an entire allotment area will be grazed exclusively on public lands within a sub-drainage boundary, it is possible. Therefore, the AUMs shown in **Table 6-21** are the maximum possible that could theoretically be grazing, at any given time, on the sub-drainage public lands that lie within allotment boundaries. No attempts were made to verify actual grazing practices or current stocking densities and this compilation is for coarse source assessment purposes only.

Several grazing allotments in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area permit grazing only during the summer/early fall period, beginning generally in early- to mid-June and extending to late-September or mid-October. In Rattler Gulch, Tenmile, Deep and Stony Creeks, all public lands within the drainage are within a grazing allotment. In the Dry Creek sub-drainage, there is a very small amount of allotment area relative to the total area of public lands. The Dry Creek and Nemote Creek sub-basins contain far more public land than grazing allotment area. Approximately half of the allotment area within the Dry Creek sub-basin is public land (215 acres). Almost the entire allotment area within the Nemote Creek sub-basin is public land (3,175 acres).

Table 6-21. Summary of permitted grazing allotment Animal Unit Months (AUMs) on federal and state lands within watersheds with nutrient impairments

Drainage Basin[1]	Total Permitted AUMs	Total Allotment Area (Acres)	Public Land in Allotment		Allotment Area in Sub-Drainage		Public Lands in Sub-Drainage		Public Lands in Sub-Drainage within Allotment
			Acres	%	Acres	%	Acres	%	Acres
Rattler Gulch	157	14,131	3,798	27%	9,711	69%	3,567	36%	3,567
Tenmile Creek	276	80,622	5,113	6%	6,451	8%	768	11%	768
Deep Creek	258	32,242	11,535	36%	8,617	27%	5,414	81%	5,414
Dry Creek	20	810	484	60%	431	53%	27,422	96%	215
Nemote Creek[2]	0	6,168	6,165	100%	3,175	51%	18,606	83%	3,175
Stony Creek	50	51,565	51,543	100%	13,390	26%	9,439	81%	9,439

[1] Grant Creek and West Fork Petty Creek drainages do not have any allotments and thus no grazing permitted on public lands.

[2] Approximately 51% of the Miller-Micayune grazing allotment lies within the Nemote Creek sub-drainage, and a majority of the allotment area within the Nemote basin is public land; however, as of March 06, 2014, this allotment is vacant with zero permitted AUMs.

Irrigated and Dryland Cropping

Cropping in the sub-drainages of nutrient impaired waterbodies in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area is relatively minimal. It is predominately irrigated production of alfalfa hay and pasture/hay, with smaller acreages of irrigated and dryland cultivated cropland. Irrigated lands are usually in continuous production and have annual soil disturbance and fertilizer inputs. Dryland cropping may have fallow periods of 16 to 22 months, depending on site characteristics and landowner management. Nutrient pathways include overland runoff, deep percolation, and shallow groundwater flow, which transport nutrients off site.

Silviculture (including timber harvest and forest roads)

Silviculture practices inevitably cause some measure of downstream effects that may or may not be significant over time. Reduction in vegetation via timber harvest will alter the rate at which water evapotranspires and will thus alter the water balance by changing the distribution of water between baseflow and runoff. Disturbances of the ground surface will also disrupt the hydrological cycle. The combination of these changes can alter water yield, peak flows, and water quality (Jacobson, 2004). Changes in biomass uptake and soil conditions will affect the nutrient cycle. Elevated nitrate concentrations result from increased leaching from the soil as mineralization is enhanced. This increase generally only lasts up to 2 or 3 years before returning to pre-harvest levels (Feller and Kimmins, 1984; Likens et al., 1978; Martin and Harr, 1989). Nutrient uptake by biomass is also greatly reduced after timber harvest, leaving more nutrients available for runoff. Loading from silviculture is not estimated in this document because timber harvest occurs in specific locations within a watershed that differ from one year to the next. In addition, the effect of timber harvest on instream nutrient levels is short term and would be difficult to model as a general effect. In lieu of loading estimates, water quality data were examined in relationship to harvest records to determine if timber harvest is having an identifiable effect.

A coarse assessment of recent timber operations was made based on the Montana Spatial Data Infrastructure (MDSI) geospatial land cover data layer for the watersheds of interest in the Central Clark

Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area that have nutrient impaired waterbodies. These data were used to better understand recent operations by scale and location in comparison with available water chemistry data. These are used where appropriate to inform the source assessment.

Mining
Surface water quality can be degraded by releases of contaminants from mine waste material or from co-mingling with acid mine drainage from mine adits. Nutrient impacts from mining can be the result of the use of blasting (e.g., TNT), which introduces nitrate and the use of cyanide, which introduces TN. Concentration of potential contaminants depends on whether or not these methods were used, the timing of when mining has taken place, mechanism of chemical release, streamflow, and water chemistry. Mining has taken place at specific locations within the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area, and much of the mining ceased during or before the mid-1900s. As a result, loading from mining was not estimated; instead, water quality data were examined in relationship to specific mine locations to determine if mining was having an identifiable effect on nutrient loading.

Subsurface Wastewater Treatment and Disposal (individual septic systems that discharge to groundwater)
Discharge of septic effluent from individual and community septic systems that discharge to groundwater may contribute to nutrient loading in streams depending on a combination of discharge, soils, and distance from the downgradient waterbody. Septic systems, even when operating as designed, can contribute nutrients to surface water through subsurface pathways. These sources are accounted for by using septic density mapping and water quality data to determine if subsurface wastewater treatment and disposal was having an identifiable effect on nutrient loading.

Natural background
LAs for natural background sources in all applicable impaired segments are based on median concentration values from reference sites in either the Middle Rockies or the Northern Rockies Level III Ecoregions, as applicable, during the July 1 to September 30 growing season. For the Middle Rockies Ecoregion, these values are TN = 0.095 mg/L, TP = 0.01 mg/L (Suplee and Watson, 2013), and NO_3+NO_2 = 0.02 mg/L (Suplee et al., 2008). For the Northern Rockies Ecoregion, these values are TN = 0.041 mg/L, TP = 0.006 mg/ L (Suplee and Watson, 2013) and NO_3+NO_2 = 0.009 mg/L (Suplee et al., 2008). Reference sites were chosen to represent stream conditions where human activities may be present but do not negatively harm stream uses. The effects of natural events such as flooding, fire, and beetle kill may be captured at these sites. Natural background loads are calculated by multiplying the median reference concentration by the measured median growing season streamflow from the available dataset per waterbody.

6.5.1.2 Point Sources of Nutrients
In addition to NPSs, nutrient inputs into streams in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area from point sources (i.e., distinct, identifiable sources, such as pipes feeding directly into a waterbody) were examined. As of March 10, 2014, there are 2 active MPDES permitted point sources that have the potential to discharge nutrient loads to a waterbody listed as nutrient-impaired on the Draft 2014 303(d) List of impaired waters in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area: the Missoula Small MS4 Storm Water System and the Econo Lodge. Both discharge to Grant Creek.

Econo Lodge (MT0029840)
The Econo Lodge (MT0029840) is authorized to discharge noncontact cooling water from a heat exchanger to Grant Creek. The permitted discharge is limited to an end of pipe outfall located just south

of the Interstate-90 crossing, between the Grant Creek Village monitoring site and the Broadway Street road crossing. During the months of April through October, groundwater is used in the hotel's heat exchange system to regulate temperature in the facility. From the heat exchanger, water is piped directly to Grant Creek on the west side of the parking lot through Outfall 001. This is not a continuous discharge and has a maximum flow rate of 60 gpm (0.13 cfs). The current permit has limits for flow, temperature, and pH but none for nutrients.

Given the source of the cooling water and its use at the facility, it may be assumed that nutrient loads are negligible. Therefore, since the discharge is noncontact cooling water and Econo Lodge does not have permitted effluent limitations for nutrients, Econo Lodge is considered not to have reasonable potential to be a nutrient source and a WLA has not been developed.

Missoula MS4 (MTR040007)

Under EPA's Stormwater Phase II Rule, Missoula is regulated under the general permit for stormwater discharge associated with small municipal separate stormwater sewer systems (MS4) (MTR04000). The city of Missoula, Missoula County, the University of Montana and Montana Department of Transportation are co-permittees. The Missoula MS4 discharges to several receiving waterbodies including the Bitterroot River, the Clark Fork River, and Grant Creek. The permit states that the MS4 drains an area of approximately 29.7 mi^2 and closely approximates the urban limit boundary (25.3 mi^2). As Grant Creek has nutrient impairment listings on the 2014 303(d) List, a WLA for the Missoula MS4 is required. The physical boundary of this point source discharge is identified in **Figure 6-3**.

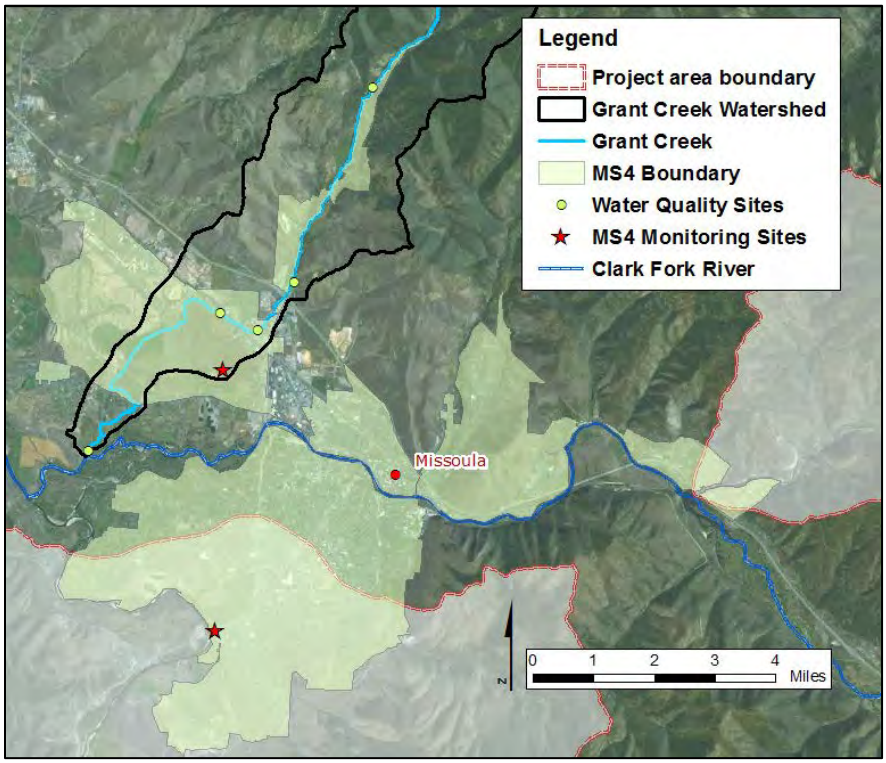


Figure 6-3. Location of the MPDES permitted Missoula small MS4 stormwater system including the Grant Creek sub-basin

The permit does not include effluent limits, but requires the development and implementation of a Storm Water Management Program (SWMP) to minimize nutrient loading to surface waters. The SWMP

must include 6 minimum control measures: (1) public education and outreach; (2) public involvement/participation; (3) detection and elimination of illicit discharges; (4) control of stormwater runoff from construction sites; (5) management of post-construction stormwater in new development and redevelopment; and (6) pollution prevention/good housekeeping. Additionally, the permit requires semiannual monitoring at 2 sites within city limits; one representing a residential area and the other representing a commercial/industrial area.

Based on consultation with DEQ modeling staff, the percentage of total annual precipitation that runs off to surface water was estimated as 8% for suburban/residential and 40% for urban areas, such as the heart of downtown Missoula (Erik Makus, personal communication 2014). For the Grant Creek watershed, which is largely rural and suburban/residential with small areas of urban development, the lower estimate of 8% was used as it was assumed this value better represents conditions runoff conditions in the Grant Creek watershed.

DEQ analyzed the city of Missoula's GIS coverage of the stormwater infrastructure, and determined that 2.29 square miles (1,467 acres) of stormwater catchment discharge to Grant Creek. The annual discharge was estimated using the stormwater discharge area of 1,467 acres, average annual precipitation of 14 inches, and an estimated percentage of total annual precipitation draining to surface water of 8%. This results in an estimated annual discharge of 5,963,550 cubic feet per year or 168,868,939 liters. Similarly, the annual discharge during the summer growing season when nutrient criteria apply (July 1 – September 30) was estimated using the stormwater discharge area of 2.29 square miles, average annual summer growing season precipitation of 3.1 inches over a 30-yer period (1984 to 2013), and an estimated percentage of total annual precipitation draining to surface water of 8%. This results in an estimated annual summer growing season discharge of 1,322,411 cubic feet per summer or 37,446,506 liters.

Based on the current zoning map for Missoula County, approximately 60% of this discharge is considered to be from suburban/residential areas, with the remaining 40% from commercial areas. The MS4 permit requires semiannual monitoring of TN in stormwater effluent at 1 site representing a residential area and at another site representing a commercial/industrial area. Since the MS4 permit requires that the sample locations are representative, and since stormwater management practices have improved since the 1990s, DEQ used the permit sampling data (2007-2013) to estimate the existing TN load from the Missoula MS4 to Grant Creek. Based on the sample reporting for the MS4 permit, the 80^{th} percentile concentration of TN in stormwater runoff from commercial areas is 5.58 mg/L and from residential area is 4.61 mg/L. Using these concentrations, DEQ estimated that this portion of the MS4 contributes annual summer growing season TN loads of 412.7 lbs/summer to Grant Creek (184.3 lbs/summer commercial and 228.4 lbs/summer residential). It is worth noting that the residential sampling point for the Missoula MS4 is in the Grant Creek sub-watershed. It is also worth noting that this loading will be associated with storm events that will also likely increase the flow within Grant Creek.

DEQ recognized the extensive channel reconstruction/realignment and floodplain development was completed in the Grant Creek sub-watershed to mitigate future flood events as part of a FEMA PDM grant (2008–2010) (Harmon, Dan J. and HDR Engineering, Inc., personal communication 11/24/2010) (see **Section 5.4.3.5**). As part of this completed project, parts of the Missoula MS4 system in the Grant Creek sub-watershed were expanded/updated to more effectively capture large flood events. It is not known specifically how the FEMA PDM work may affect annual nutrient loading from the MS4 to Grant Creek although it would most likely decrease the estimate of 412.7 lbs TN per summer. However, for the

purposes of this analysis, DEQ will retain the original loading estimate from the stormwater system to Grant Creek.

To estimate an average "per-event" load, the annual summer growing season TN load estimate is divided by the average number of times the MS4 discharges in a summer. DEQ did not identify a threshold magnitude for precipitation events that result in stormwater discharge, and snowmelt complicates estimates by generally lagging behind the precipitation event. DEQ chose 0.25 inches of precipitation as a representative value. Between 1984 and 2013, there was an average of 4.1 summer precipitation events greater than 0.25 inches. By dividing the estimated annual summer TN loads by 4, DEQ estimates that the per-event loads (considered equivalent to daily loads given the short duration of rainfall and runoff events) are 103.2 lbs per summer storm event.

Ultimately, when the MS4 is activated, load reductions are based on the successful implementation of a SWMP. Therefore, since the system should not be actively discharging during typical summer low flow conditions, both the existing load and WLA are defined as 0.0 (zero) lbs/day for TN in the example TMDL presented in **Section 6.6.5**. Although nutrient loading only occurs a few times during the summer algal growing season, loading reductions are desirable and are possible via full implementation of stormwater BMPs consistent with the MS4 general permit requirements. These stormwater permit BMPs typically address multiple pollutants and represent an important component of Montana's efforts to prevent pollution and protect or improve water quality. The degree of possible load reductions is discussed below.

BMP effectiveness values reported from the International Storm Water BMP Database (Geosyntec Consultants, Inc. and Wright Water Engineers, Inc., 2011) will be used as the basis for the WLA. In this database, studies for nutrient loading reduction efficiencies for a variety of BMP categories were summarized by evaluating the 75th percentile, median, and 25th percentile concentrations of influent and effluent. BMP categories include bioretention, composite/treatment train, bioswales, detention basins, filter strips, manufactured devices, media filters, porous pavement, retention ponds, wetland basins, and wetland channels. Using the median TN concentrations of influent and effluent, the following BMPs significantly reduced TN concentrations in stormwater, with the reduction efficiency shown for each: bioretention (28%), composite (28%) and retention ponds (30%). This range of reduction efficiencies (28% to 30%) for the 3 most effective BMP categories has a median and average reduction of 29%.

In the general MS4 permit, the median benchmark value for stormwater runoff is 2.0 mg/L TN. For the Missoula MS4 DMR data, the commercial sampling point had a median concentration of 2.55 mg/L (n=12) and the residential sampling point has a median concentration of 2.40 mg/L (n=13). Some BMPs are already in place in for the Missoula MS4 in the Grant Creek drainage, particularly detention/retention ponds. However, data from both residential and commercial sampling greater than the benchmark value suggest implementation of additional BMPs effective at reducing TN in stormwater is desirable in the Missoula MS4 system. Since benchmarks only address concentration whereas loading is a function of both concentration and flow, any future evaluations of MS4 BMP effectiveness must also take into account the role of BMPs that mitigate the quantity of stormwater reaching Grant Creek.

Recognizing recent improvements to the Grant Creek sub-watershed from the FEMA PDM project, the upper limit of the range of potential reduction efficiencies may overestimate reductions needed to reduce TN concentrations. Likewise, DMR data exceeding the median benchmark for TN suggest the lower limit of potential reduction efficiencies may underestimate reductions needed. As such, DEQ used

the median of potential reduction efficiencies from BMPs that are most likely to reduce TN concentrations in stormwater (29%) to determine the WLA from the Missoula MS4 to Grant Creek.

When applied to the total estimated summer TN load (412.7 lbs/summer), a 29% reduction produces a WLA for TN of 293.0 lbs/summer from the Missoula MS4 to Grant Creek. When applied to the estimated TN load per summer storm event (103.2 lbs/event), a 29% reduction produces a WLA of 73.3 lbs/summer storm event. This "per event" load equates to the daily load expected during the 4 summer storm events, on average, that qualify (0.25 inches) as producing stormwater discharge. It is anticipated that stormwater discharge will not present an issue for compliance with targets and water quality standards since these events will be infrequent (less than 20% of the summer growing season) and randomly spaced throughout that period (July 1 – September 30) (Suplee et al., 2007).

The WLAs are not intended to add concentration or load limits to the permit. Consistent with EPA guidance and the CWA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2002), DEQ assumes the WLAs will be met by adhering to the permit requirements and reducing either the nutrient concentrations or the discharge volumes, or both. As identified in the permit, monitoring data should continue to be collected and evaluated to assess BMP performance and help identify whether and where additional BMP implementation may be necessary. In addition to the current representative sampling locations, a storm sewer outfall draining the urban core of Missoula should be added to the sampling locations in order to characterize this source area.

6.5.2 Approach to TMDL Development, Load Allocations, Wasteload Allocations, and Current Loading

6.5.2.1 TMDL Equation

TMDL calculations for TN, TP, and NO_3+NO_2 are based on the following formula:

Equation 1: TMDL = (X) (Y) (5.4)

TMDL= Total Maximum Daily Load in lbs/day
*X = water quality target (***Table 6-3***)*
Y = streamflow in cubic feet per second
5.4 = conversion factor

Note that the TMDL is not static, as flow increases the allowable (TMDL) load increases as shown by the TP example in **Figure 6-4**.

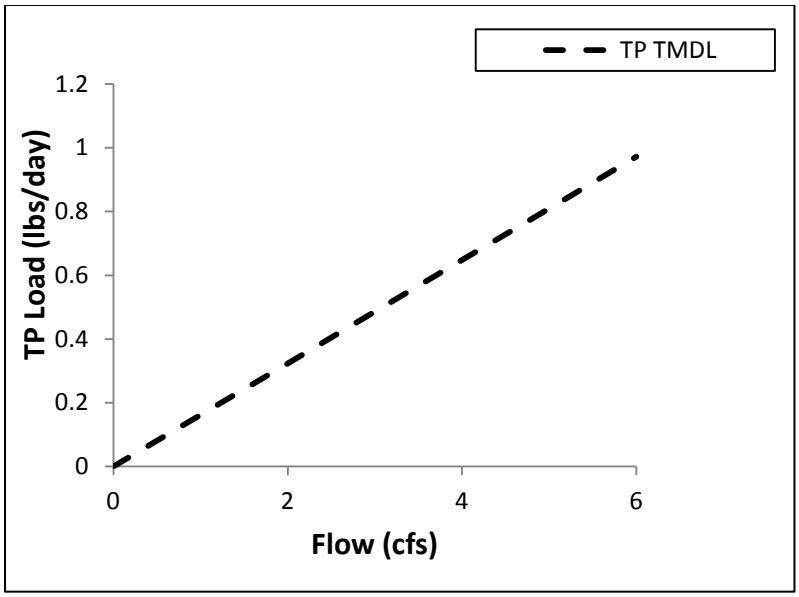


Figure 6-4. Example TMDL TP from 0 to 6 cfs

Approach to TMDL Allocations

As discussed in **Section 4.0**, the TN, TP and NO_3+NO_2 TMDLs for applicable impaired waterbody AUs consist of the sum of LAs to individual source categories plus WLAs and MOS (**Tables 6-22** and **6-23**). LAs will be calculated for the following source categories: (1) Natural background, and (2) Human-caused (agriculture, silviculture, mining, and subsurface wastewater treatment and disposal). In the absence of individual WLAs and an explicit MOS, the TMDLs for TN, TP, and NO_3+NO_2 in each waterbody are equal to the sum of the individual loads as follows:

Equation 2: $TMDL = LA_{NB} + LA_H$

LA_{NB} = Load Allocation to natural background sources

LA_H = Load Allocation to human-caused nonpoint sources (agriculture, silviculture, mining, and subsurface wastewater treatment and disposal sources)

The exception to this approach is Grant Creek, which contains a permitted point source, the Missoula MS4 Storm Water System. **Equation 3** will be used to calculate Grant Creek's TMDL. However, as discussed in **Section 6.5.1.2**, under normal summer flow conditions the WLA_{MS4} will equal 0 (zero) so Equation 3 will essentially be equivalent to Equation 2 for Grant Creek.

Equation 3: $TMDL = LA_{NB} + LA_H + WLA_{MS4}$

LA_{NB} = Load Allocation to natural background sources

LA_H = Load Allocation to human-caused nonpoint sources (agriculture, silviculture, mining, and subsurface wastewater treatment and disposal sources)

WLA_{MS4} = Wasteload Allocation to Missoula's MS4 Storm Water System

Table 6-22. TN and NO_3+NO_2 LA source categories and descriptions for the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area

Source Category	LA Descriptions
Natural Background	• soils and local geology • natural vegetative decay • wet and dry airborne deposition • wild animal waste • natural biochemical processes that contribute nitrogen to nearby waterbodies
Human-Caused (Agricultural, Silviculture, Mining, Subsurface Wastewater Treatment and Disposal)	• domestic animal waste • fertilizer • loss of riparian and wetland vegetation along streambanks • limited nutrient uptake due to loss of overstory • cyanide breakdown from leaching • runoff from exposed rock containing natural background nitrate • residual chemicals left over from mining practices • human waste

Table 6-23. TP LA source categories and descriptions for the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area

Source Category	LA Descriptions
Natural Background	• soils and local geology • natural vegetative decay • wet and dry airborne deposition • wild animal waste • natural biochemical processes that contribute phosphorus to nearby waterbodies
Human-Caused (Agricultural, Silviculture, Mining, Subsurface Wastewater Treatment and Disposal)	• domestic animal waste • fertilizer • loss of riparian and wetland vegetation along streambanks • limited nutrient uptake due to loss of overstory • runoff from exposed rock containing natural background phosphorus • human waste

Natural Background Allocation

Natural background loading is discussed in **Section 6.5.1.1**. The natural background load is calculated as follows:

Equation 4: LA_{NB} = (X) (Y) (5.4)

LA_{NB} = Load Allocated to natural background sources
X = natural background concentration in mg/L (for streams in the Middle Rockies Ecoregion: TN = 0.095 mg/L, TP = 0.01 mg/L or NO_3+NO_2 = 0.02 mg/L; for streams in the Northern Rockies Ecoregion: TN = 0.041 mg/L, TP = 0.006 mg/L or NO_3+NO_2 = 0.009 mg/L)
Y = streamflow in cubic feet per second (the streamflow that is associated with the median reduction for measured loads that exceed the TMDL)
5.4 = conversion factor

Allocations for Human-Caused Sources
The LA to human-caused sources is calculated as the difference between the allowable daily load (TMDL) and the natural background load:

Equation 5: $LA_H = TMDL - LA_{NB}$
LA_H = Load Allocation to agriculture, silviculture, mining, and subsurface wastewater treatment and disposal sources

This same approach can be applied to Grant Creek for normal summer flow conditions since the WLA_{MS4} will equal 0 (zero) as discussed above and in **Section 6.5.1.2**.

6.5.2.2 Total Existing Load
To estimate the total existing loading for the purpose of estimating a required load reduction, the following equation will be used:

Equation 6: Total Existing Load = (X) (Y) (5.4)
X = measured concentration in mg/L (the concentration that is associated with the median reduction for measured loads that exceed the TMDL)
Y = streamflow in cfs (the streamflow that is associated with the median reduction for measured loads that exceed the TMDL)
5.4 = conversion factor

6.5.2.3 Reductions
Figures portraying the load reductions necessary to meet the nutrients targets are shown for each waterbody segment requiring TMDL(s) in **Section 6.6**. These reductions were calculated using all nutrient data points that had an associated flow. **Equation 7** was used to calculate all load reductions:

Equation 7: Load Reduction = (Measured Load – TMDL) / Measured Load)*100
*Measured Load = measured nutrient concentration in mg/L*measured flow in cfs*5.4*
*TMDL = target concentration in mg/L*measured flow in cfs*5.4*

Calculated load reduction values greater than zero indicate that the TMDL is being exceeded and reductions are necessary. Calculated load reduction values less than or equal to zero are meeting the TMDL and no reductions are needed to achieve the TMDL.

6.6 SOURCE ASSESSMENTS, TMDLS, ALLOCATIONS, AND REDUCTIONS FOR EACH STREAM

6.6.1 Dry Creek

6.6.1.1 Assessment of Water Quality Results
The source assessment for Dry Creek consists of an evaluation of TN concentration data. This is followed by a description of the most significant human caused sources of nutrients in the Dry Creek sub-watershed. **Figure 6-5** presents the approximate locations of data pertinent to the source assessment in the sub-watershed.

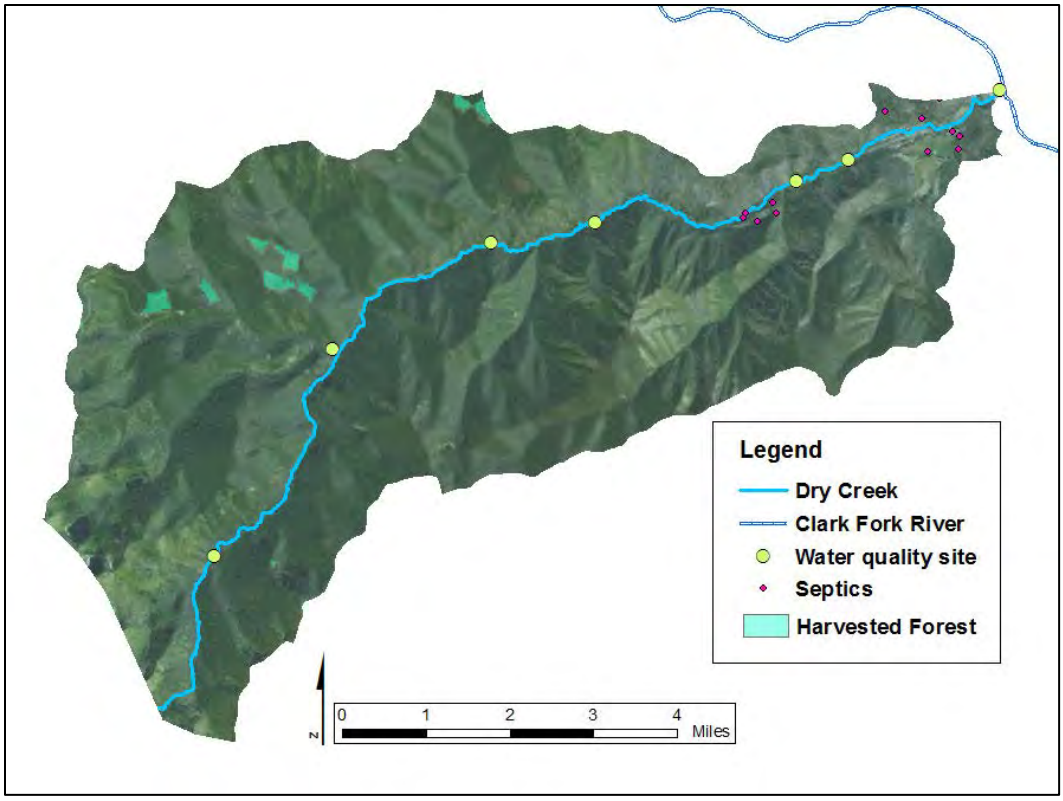


Figure 6-5. Dry Creek sub-watershed with water quality sampling locations

DEQ collected water quality samples from Dry Creek during the growing season over the time period 2007 to 2011 (**Section 6.4.3.1**, **Table 6-4**). Six monitoring site locations were established during this time. **Figure 6-6** presents summary statistics for TN concentrations at sampling sites in Dry Creek.

Fourteen TN samples were collected at 6 sites and TN concentrations were in excess of the TN target concentration of 0.275 mg/L in 3 samples. The recent dataset for benthic algae did not indicate excess algal growth, although sampling timing may have missed the periods of peak growth. Periphyton samples were collected in 2004, 2006, 2007, and 2011 and 1 of 6 probabilities of impairment were above the target, suggesting nutrient impairment. Macroinvertebrate samples were collected in 2004 and 2011 and all 4 HBI scores were below the target.

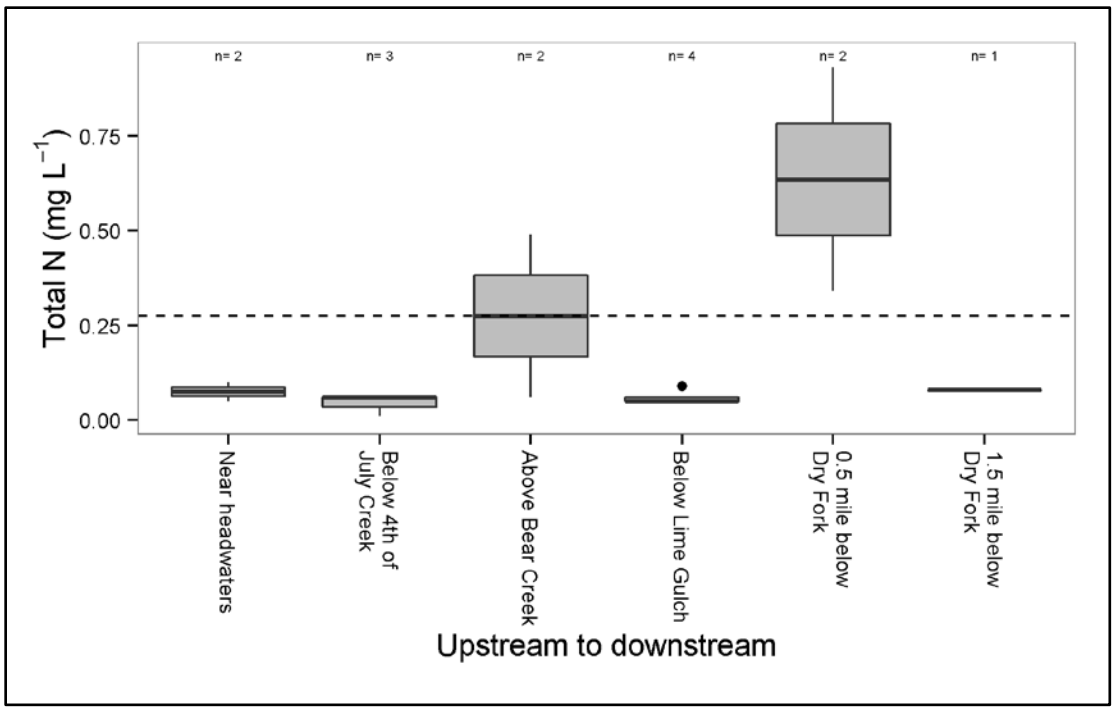


Figure 6-6. TN boxplots for Dry Creek

The highest concentrations of TN in Dry Creek were observed at 2 sites, above Bear Creek and below Dry Fork of Dry Creek. The upper 2 sites, near the headwaters and below Fourth of July Creek, both had TN concentrations below the target. One sample at the site above Bear Creek had a concentration 1.78 times greater than the target. The site below Lime Gulch had concentrations below the target. Moving further downstream, both TN concentrations measured at the site just below Dry Fork were, on average, 2.31 times greater than the TN target. Finally, the site nearest the mouth included a TN concentration below target. Target exceedance ratios were plotted for Dry Creek nutrient concentrations for which an associated flow value was collected are depicted in these figures. Ratios less than 1.0 indicate sample concentrations below the TN target. Flows ranged from 2.85 cfs to 28.73 cfs throughout the growing season, and were consistently greater in August (average = 21.4 cfs) compared to September (average = 5.6) (**Figure 6-7**). **Figure 6-8** shows the percent reductions for TN loads measured in Dry Creek from 2004-2011. Reductions needed to achieve the TMDL range from 19.12% to 70.43% with a median reduction of 43.88%.

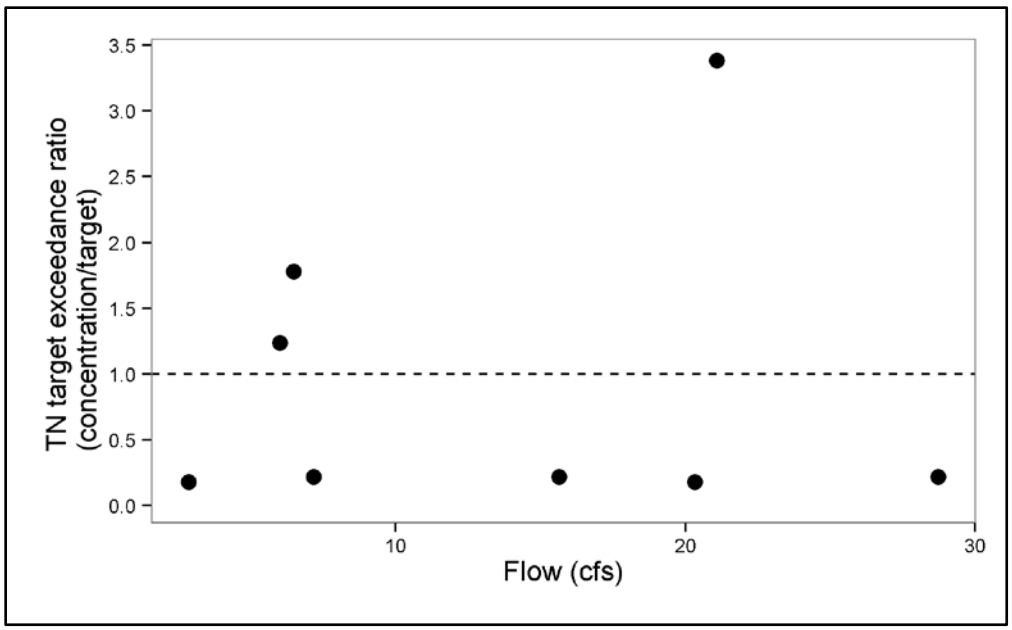


Figure 6-7. TN target exceedance ratio in Dry Creek (2007–2011)

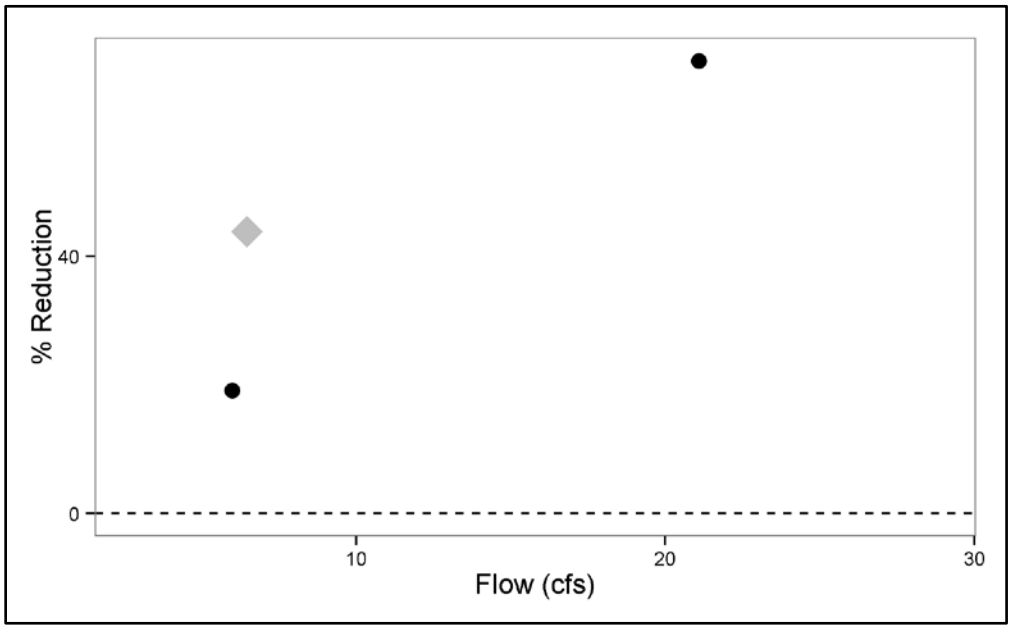


Figure 6-8. Measured TN percent load reductions necessary to achieve the TN TMDL in Dry Creek (2007–2011)

(The gray diamond represents a median percent reduction value used to calculate existing load and percent reductions in the example TMDL for Dry Creek)

6.6.1.2 Assessment of Loading by Source Categories

Dry Creek appears on the FWP dewatered streams list as being chronically dewatered on the lowermost reaches from the Dry Fork to the mouth, RM 0.0 to 3.2. This list identifies streams that support or contribute to important fisheries that are significantly dewatered, referring to a reduction in streamflow below the point where stream habitat is adequate for fish. Chronically dewatered streams describe where dewatering is a significant problem in virtually all years. According to previous DEQ assessment

records for Dry Creek, a large irrigation diversion was observed taking a significant amount of water from the channel. It is unclear if the removal of this water causes the channel to become intermittent or if the channel would lose water naturally. Observations of a very large pipe on the hillside above the stream channel between the Dry Fork confluence and the mouth were also noted in previous assessments, although it is unclear if this pipe is used to divert or return water.

The majority of the Dry Creek sub-watershed is forested with shrubland interspersed throughout. Two forest fires have burned in the Dry Creek drainage since 2000: in 2000, the Torino Peak fire (approximately 10 acres), and in 2009, the Ann Arbor fire (approximately 42 acres). Both fires occurred in the upper, northwestern portion of the drainage several thousands of feet from the Dry Creek channel. Since these are relatively small fires that were not in close proximity of the Dry Creek channel, they are not thought to have contributed substantial nutrients.

Agriculture

Agricultural land use in the Dry Creek sub-watershed is minimal, with only small amounts of both grazing and crop production. The Dry Creek sub-watershed is 28,697 acres, and 27,422 acres (96%) of this is public land. The sub-watershed contains a very small amount of allotment area relative to the total area of public lands. There is 1 grazing allotment that overlaps with the Dry Creek sub-watershed. The Bouchard allotment number 00093 is 810 acres, of which 431 acres (53%) is within the Dry Creek sub-watershed. Roughly half of this allotment area within the Dry Creek sub-watershed is public, USFS administered land (approximately 215 acres). The public lands within the grazing allotment boundary have, at most, 20 permitted AUMs. While it may be unlikely that all 20 permitted AUMs for the entire allotment area will be grazed exclusively on public lands within the Dry Creek sub-watershed, this represents the maximum AUMs possible at any given time. No attempts were made to verify actual grazing practices or current stocking densities. Presence of pasture land and moderate livestock use was noted in previous DEQ assessment records based on field observations, verifying that livestock grazing may be a minor contributor to the existing TN load in Dry Creek.

Analysis of aerial imagery and geospatial land cover data reveals the majority of drainage is forested with relatively small parcels of pasture land scattered throughout the drainage, much of which is located in the lower one-third to one-fifth of the channel extent and watershed area. Several relatively small parcels of cultivated cropland and pasture/hay are located just upstream from the mouth of Dry Creek. One small parcel of irrigated cropland is in this area near the mouth, which corresponds to a small area of barley and alfalfa production. As stated at the beginning of this section, an irrigation diversion was observed drawing water from the channel. Like grazing, irrigated cropland may be another minor contributor to the existing TN load in Dry Creek.

Silviculture

Silviculture activities are not a primary land use in the Dry Creek sub-watershed. An analysis of aerial imagery and geospatial land cover data reveals several small parcels of timber harvest in the northwestern portion of the sub-drainage, although these operations are not within close proximity to the stream channel. Contributions of nutrients to Dry Creek from timber harvest are unlikely. Forest Road 342 runs along much of the stream channel and is in relatively close proximity in some places. However, there exists a substantial riparian buffer between the road and the channel in most places and this road is not thought to be a substantial contributor of nutrients.

Mining
According to DEQ records, there are 9 abandoned mines in the Dry Creek drainage, none of which appear on DEQ's Priority Mine Sites List (Pioneer Technical Services, Inc., 1995). One underground past producer gold lode mine is in the Fourth of July Creek drainage; no mines are present above Fourth of July Creek confluence. Three past producer fluorine lode mines (including the Spar Mine) are scattered around mouth of the Bear Creek confluence just below the C04DRYC05 monitoring site. One past producer fluorine lode mine (Lucky Jack/Wilson Gulch) is in the lower reaches of Wilson Gulch that joins with Dry Creek below the Bear Gulch confluence, and the other cluster of abandoned mines is situated near mouth of Dry Fork. The proximity of these mines to the stream channel suggests that mining may be a minor contributor to nutrient loads in Dry Creek.

Subsurface Wastewater Disposal and Treatment
According to DEQ records, there are 12 individual septic systems in the Dry Creek sub-watershed. These are located in 2 clusters. One cluster has 5 individual septics and is situated just above the Dry Fork confluence. The other cluster has 7 septics and is located below the monitoring site 0.5 miles below the Dry Fork confluence and above the mouth. The upper cluster has 2 septics that are approximately 50 to 150 feet from the channel, and the lower cluster has 1 septic system approximately 175 feet from the channel; all others are 500 to 1000 feet from the channel and thought to be outside the main floodplain. There is a discernible increase in TN concentrations at the site below the upper cluster of septic systems, although the Dry Fork also joins between these points. It is possible that septic effluent is a minor contributor to the existing Dry Creek TN daily load.

6.6.1.3 TN TMDL, Allocations, and Current Loading

The TMDL for TN is based on **Equation 1** and the TMDL allocations are based on **Equation 2**. The value of the TN TMDL is a function of the flow; an increase in flow results in an increase in the TMDL. The following example TN TMDL for Dry Creek uses **Equation 1** with the flow associated with the median concentration of measured TN values that exceed the target reduction from all sites during 2007-2011 sampling (6.47 cfs, as represented by the gray diamond in **Figure 6-8**):

$$\textbf{TMDL} = (0.275\ \text{mg/L})\ (6.47\ \text{cfs})\ (5.4) = 9.61\ \text{lbs/day}$$

Equation 4 is the basis for the natural background LA for TN. To continue with the example at a flow of 6.47 cfs, this allocation is as follows:

$$LA_{NB} = (0.041\ \text{mg/L})\ (6.47\ \text{cfs})\ (5.4) = 1.43\ \text{lbs/day}$$

Using **Equation 5,** the combined human-caused TN allocation at 6.47 cfs can be calculated:

$$LA_{H} = 9.61\ \text{lbs/day} - 1.43\ \text{lbs/day} = 8.18\ \text{lbs/day}$$

An example total existing load is calculated as follows using **Equation 6**, the example flow of 6.47 cfs, and the corresponding concentration associated with the median reduction for measured loads that exceed the TMDL for TN in Dry Creek from 2007-2011 (0.490 mg/L):

$$\text{Total Existing Load} = (0.490\ \text{mg/L})\ (6.47\ \text{cfs})\ (5.4) = 17.12\ \text{lbs/day}$$

The portion of the existing load attributed to human sources is 15.69 lbs/day, which is determined by subtracting out the 1.43 lbs/day natural background load. This 15.69 lbs/day represents the load measured within the stream after potential nutrient uptake.

Table 6-24 summarizes the example TN TMDL, LAs, and current loading. **Table 6-24** also contains the percent reduction to human-caused LA required to meet the water quality target for TN. The percent reduction to natural background is 0%. At the median concentration of measured TN values that exceed the target (0.490 mg/L) and the growing season flow associated with this median concentration (6.47 cfs), the existing loading in Dry Creek is greater than the TMDL. Under these example conditions a 47.9% reduction of human-caused sources and an overall 43.9% reduction of TN in Dry Creek would result in the TMDL being met. The source assessment of the Dry Creek watershed indicates that livestock grazing in the riparian zone and subsurface wastewater treatment and disposal is the most likely source of TN in Dry Creek; load reductions should focus on limiting and controlling TN loading from these sources. Meeting LAs for Dry Creek may be achieved through a variety of water quality planning and implementation actions and is addressed in **Section 7.0**.

Table 6-24. Dry Creek TN example TMDL, load allocations, current loading, and reductions

Source Category	Allocation and TMDL (lbs/day)[1]	Existing Load (lbs/day)[1]	Percent Reduction
Natural Background	1.43	1.43	0%
Human-caused (primarily agriculture and subsurface wastewater disposal)	8.18	15.69	47.9%
	TMDL = 9.61	**Total = 17.12**	**Total = 43.9%**

[1] Based on a growing season flow of 6.47 cfs

6.6.2 Nemote Creek

6.6.2.1 Assessment of Water Quality Results

The source assessment for Nemote Creek consists of an evaluation of TN and TP concentrations. This is followed by a description of the most significant human caused sources of nutrients. **Figure 6-9** presents the approximate locations of data pertinent to the source assessment in the sub-watershed.

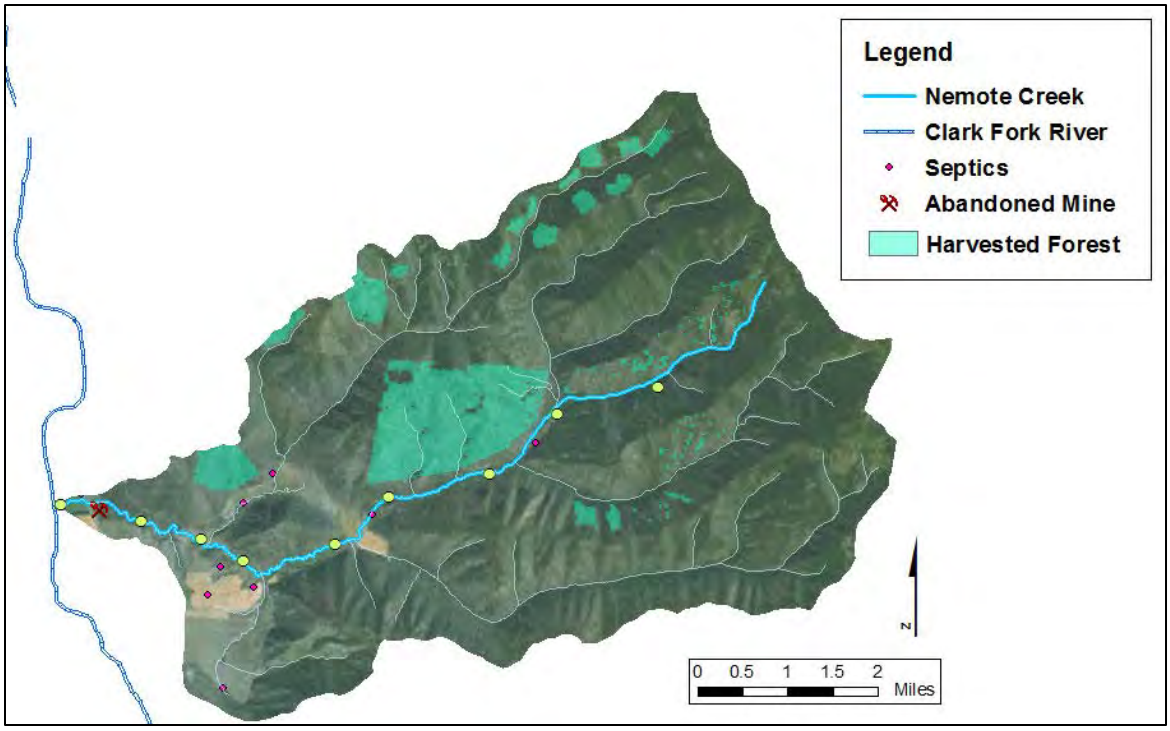


Figure 6-9. Nemote Creek sub-watershed with water quality sampling locations

Total Nitrogen

DEQ collected water quality samples from Nemote Creek during the growing season over the time period 2004 to 2011; TN data are available only from 2007 to 2011 (**Section 6.4.3.2**, **Table 6-7**). Nine monitoring site locations were established during the sampling period. **Figure 6-10** presents summary statistics for TN concentrations at sampling sites in Nemote Creek.

Sixteen TN samples were collected at 8 sites and TN concentrations were in excess of the TN target concentration of 0.275 mg/L in 2 of the samples. The recent dataset for benthic algae did not indicate excess algal growth, although sampling timing may have missed the periods of peak growth. Nutrient concentrations, in excess of the target, present conditions that may lead to excess algal growth and support the continued chlorophyll-*a* impairment listing. Periphyton samples were collected in 2004, 2006, 2007, and 2011 and 3 of 7 had probabilities of impairment above the threshold, suggesting nutrient impairment. Macroinvertebrate samples were collected in 2004 and 2011 and 4 of 5 HBI scores were above the threshold.

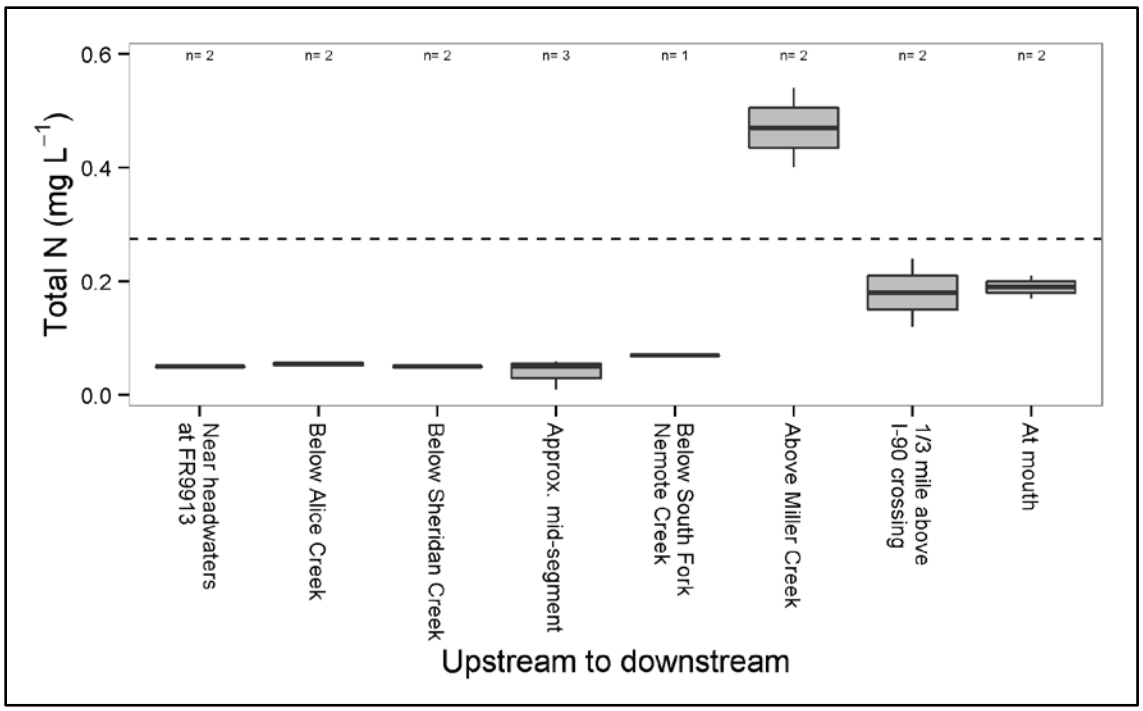


Figure 6-10. TN boxplots for Nemote Creek

As shown in **Figure 6-10**, the only site on Nemote Creek that exhibited TN concentrations in excess of the TN target was above the Miller Creek confluence in the lower portion of the AU. At this site, TN concentrations were, on average, 1.71 times greater than the TN target of 0.275 mg/L. TN concentrations at the other 7 sites were below the TN target (no exceedances). The uppermost 5 sites reaching from near the headwaters of Nemote Creek to just below the South Fork Nemote Creek confluence have very similar low TN concentrations, ranging from 0.01 to 0.07 mg/L, on average less than one-quarter of the TN target concentration. The lower 2 sites also have similar concentrations, ranging from 0.12 to 0.24 mg/L, on average just over one-half of the TN target concentration. Target exceedance ratios were plotted for all Nemote Creek TN samples and only nutrient concentrations for which an associated flow value was collected are depicted in these figures. Ratios less than 1.0 indicate sample concentrations below the TN target. Flows ranged from 0.28 cfs to 6.16 cfs throughout the growing season (**Figure 6-11**). **Figure 6-12** shows the percent reductions for TN loads measured in Nemote Creek from 2007-2011. Reductions needed to achieve the TMDL range from 31.25% to 49.07% with a median reduction of 40.16%.

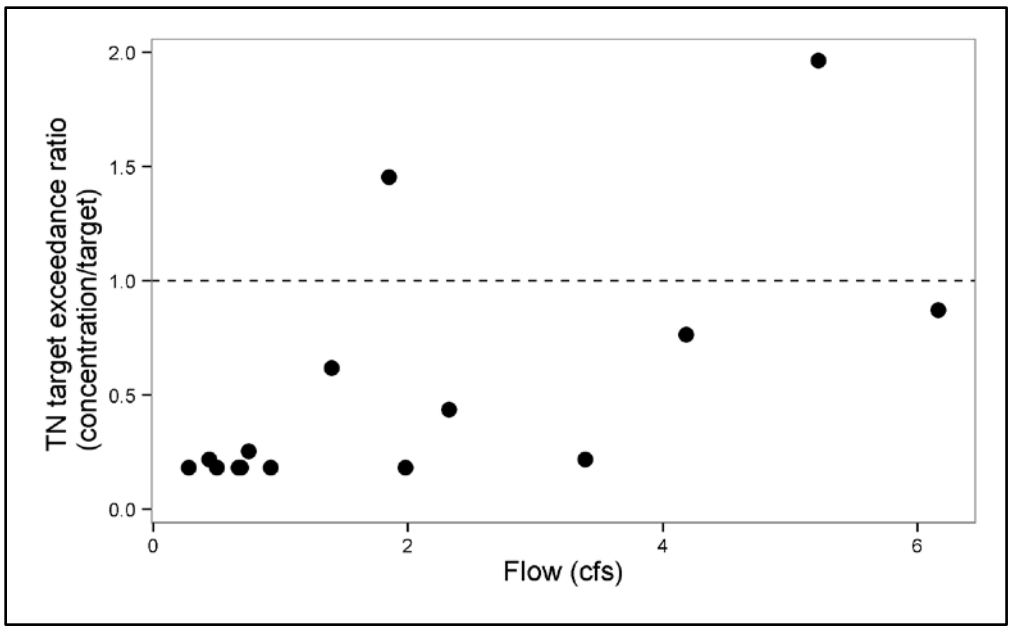


Figure 6-11. TN target exceedance ratio in Nemote Creek (2007–2011)

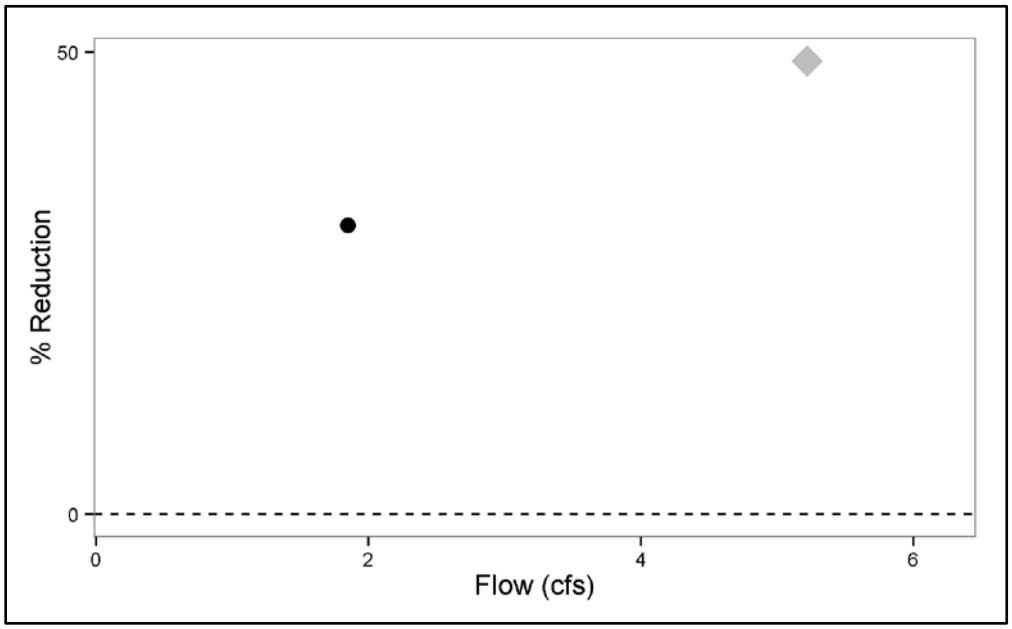


Figure 6-12. Measured TN percent load reductions necessary to achieve the TN TMDL in Nemote Creek (2007–2011)

(The gray diamond represents a percent reduction value used to calculate existing load and percent reductions in the example TMDL for Nemote Creek)

Total Phosphorus

DEQ collected water quality samples from Nemote Creek during the growing season over the time period 2004 to 2011 (**Section 6.4.3.2**, **Table 6-7**). Nine monitoring site locations were established during the sampling period. **Figure 6-13** presents summary statistics for TP concentrations at sampling sites in Nemote Creek.

Eighteen TP samples were collected at 8 sites and TP concentrations were in excess of the TP target concentration of 0.025 mg/L in 5 samples.

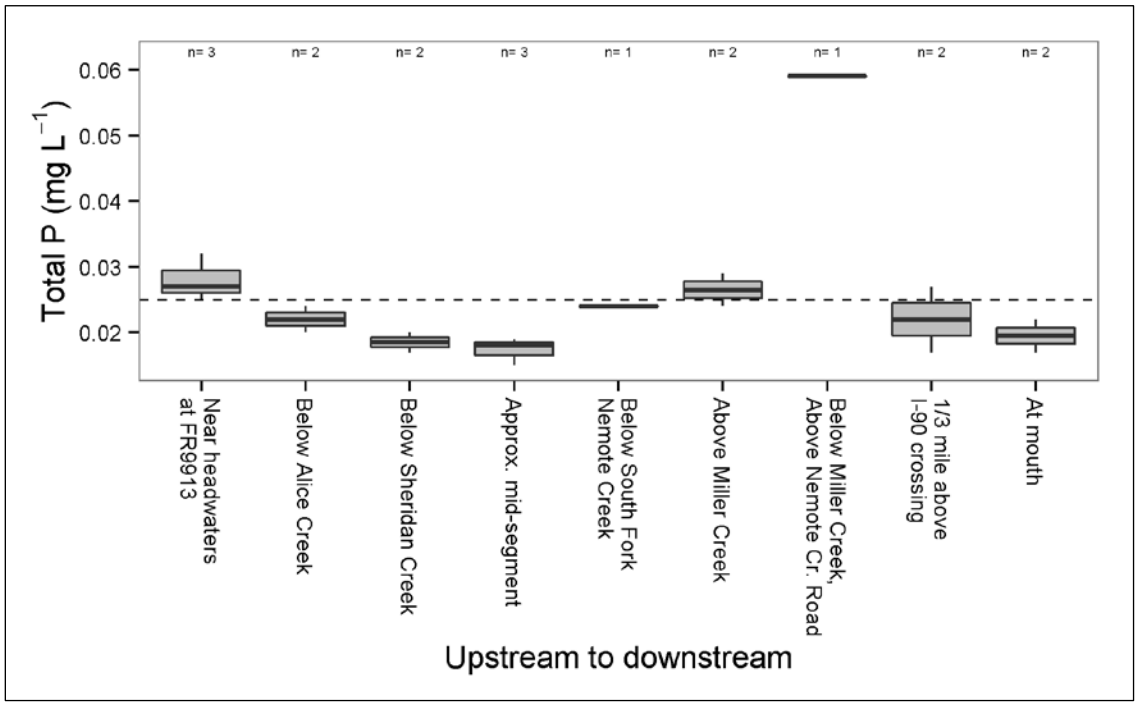


Figure 6-13. TP boxplots for Nemote Creek

As shown in **Figure 6-13**, 4 of 9 sites on Nemote Creek exhibited TP concentrations in excess of the TP target. The site nearest the headwaters had TP concentrations, on average 1.12 times greater than the TP target with 2 of 3 samples exceeding the target. Moving downstream, concentrations at the next 4 sites, from the Alice Creek confluence to below the South Fork Nemote Creek confluence, were all below the TP target. The remaining TP target exceedances were seen at the next 3 sites. The site below Miller Creek exhibited the greatest TP concentration at 2.36 times greater than the target. Target exceedance ratios were plotted for all Nemote Creek TP samples and only nutrient concentrations for which an associated flow value was collected are depicted in these figures. Ratios less than 1.0 indicate sample concentrations below the TP target. Flows ranged from 0.28 cfs to 6.16 cfs throughout the growing season (**Figure 6-14**). **Figure 6-15** shows the percent reductions for TP loads measured in Nemote Creek from 2004-2011. Reductions needed to achieve the TMDL range from 7.4% to 57.6% with a median reduction of 10.6%.

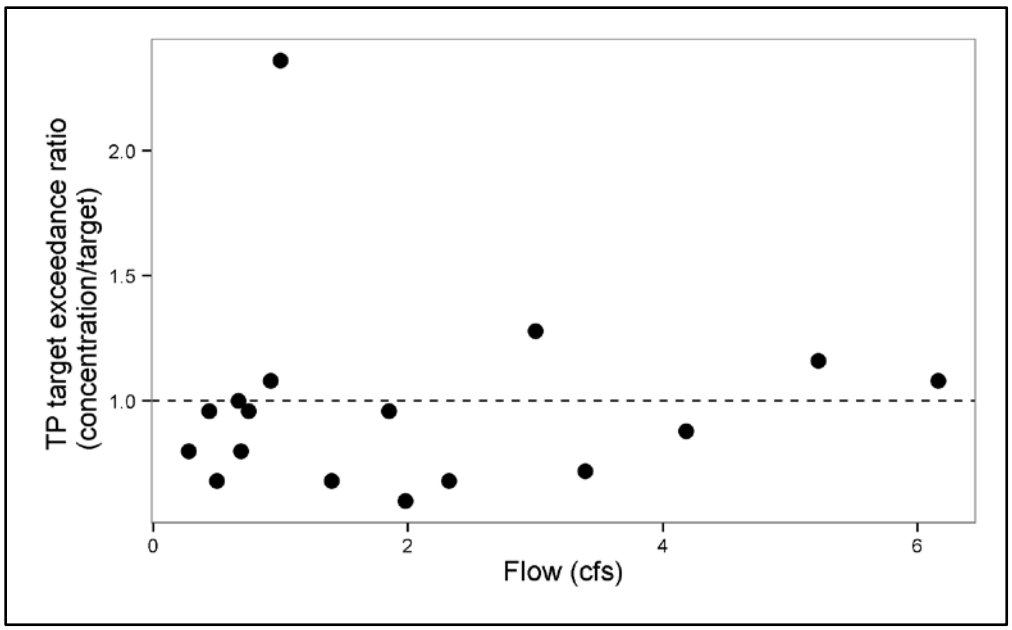


Figure 6-14. TP target exceedance ratio in Nemote Creek (2004–2011)

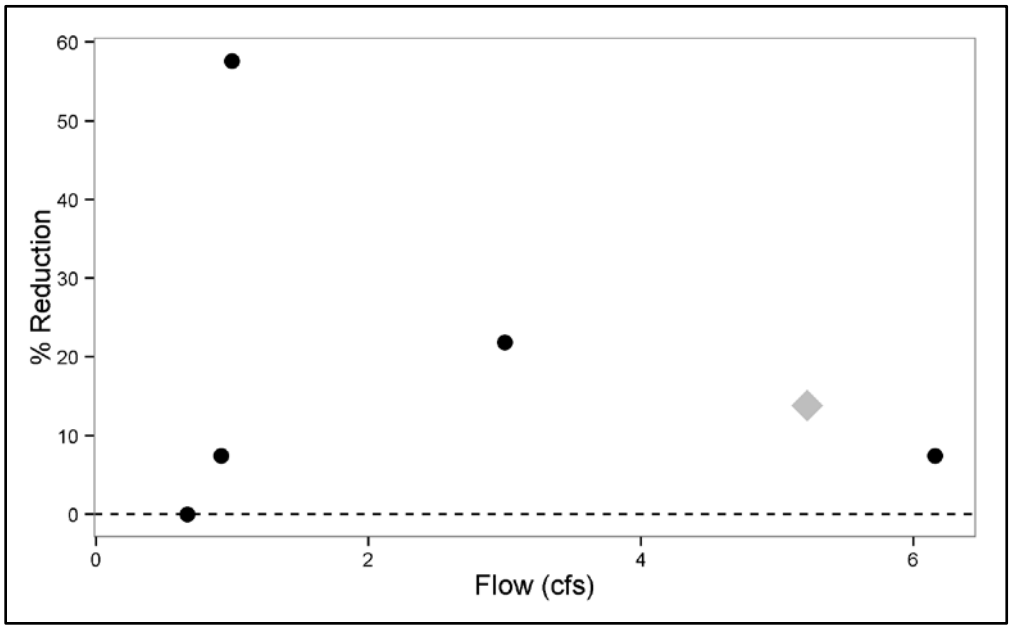


Figure 6-15. Measured TP percent load reductions necessary to achieve the TP TMDL in Nemote Creek (2004–2011)

(The gray diamond represents a median percent reduction value used to calculate existing load and percent reductions in the example TMDL for Nemote Creek)

6.6.2.2 Assessment of Loading by Source Categories

The upper half of the Nemote Creek sub-watershed is forested with shrubland interspersed, and the valley is fairly narrow and steep. The lower half of the watershed, from near the South Fork Nemote Creek confluence to the mouth, includes ranches and hayfields, and the valley widens. The last quarter-mile of the stream channel is in a steep and narrow canyon prior to entering the Clark Fork River.

Nemote Creek appears on the FWP dewatered streams list as being chronically dewatered between Sheridan Creek and Miller Creek, and as being periodically dewatered between Miller Creek and the mouth. This list identifies streams that support or contribute to important fisheries that are significantly dewatered, referring to a reduction in streamflow below the point where stream habitat is adequate for fish. Chronically dewatered streams describe where dewatering is a significant problem in virtually all years whereas periodically dewatered streams describe where dewatering is a significant problem only in drought or water-short years.

Two forest fires have burned in the Nemote Creek sub-watershed since 2001. The 2001 Mullan Gulch fire was quite small (approximately 15 acres) and was located in the Miller Creek drainage. The 2005 Tarkio fire was a large fire (approximately 9,477 acres), of which approximately half or one-third of the total burn area was within the Nemote Creek drainage. This fire burned throughout most of the South Fork Nemote Creek drainage.

Agriculture

Agriculture is a primary land use in the Nemote Creek sub-watershed, particularly in the lower half of the stream, with crop production far more prevalent than livestock production. The Nemote Creek sub-watershed contains 3,175 acres (51%) of the Miller-Micayune grazing allotment number 00094. Nearly the entire area of this grazing allotment is public (USFS administered) land. However, according to USFS records, this grazing allotment is vacant with zero permitted AUMs, and the DEQ assessment record for Nemote Creek states that the allotment has been inactive since the 1970s. Several dryland parcels are used for pasture/hay production, particularly downstream along the lower reaches of the stream channel. DEQ's assessment record notes several crossings and trampled banks, which suggest grazing by livestock or game occurs throughout some of the private land in the lower reaches. Recent input from local landowners suggests that livestock grazing has not occurred along Nemote Creek for several years and that these areas are frequented by elk herds and other wildlife.

Cultivated cropland is also common throughout the lower reaches on private land in the sub-watershed. A majority of the irrigated cropland is situated around the South Fork Nemote Creek confluence. The DEQ assessment record for Nemote Creek describes the stream as having frequent dry sections with subterranean flow, with adequate flow in the upper section but frequently dry throughout the lower reaches. The assessment record also includes local landowners' comments about recent and historic dredging that have altered the hydrologic properties of the stream, allowing water to go subsurface, and several points of diversion on the stream, some of which are substantial (e.g., > 4 cfs). Unirrigated crop production is also common in the vicinity of the Miller Creek confluence. For both TN and TP, several of the highest concentrations of nutrients were experienced around Miller Creek, suggesting agriculture (both crop and past livestock production) may be a relatively significant source contributing to the existing Nemote Creek TN and TP loads.

Silviculture

Analysis of aerial imagery and geospatial land cover data indicates silviculture activities are relatively common in parts of the Nemote Creek sub-watershed, and these activities typically occur on public land in the upper half of the watershed. There are several small scattered parcels where timber harvest occurred in the upper 2.5 miles of the stream. Here, there is also a network of logging roads in relatively close proximity to the stream. Runoff from the timber harvest activities and/or sedimentation from road influence may help to explain the elevated phosphorus concentrations exhibited in the dataset for the uppermost monitoring site. The most substantial area of timber harvest is found north of the segment and approximately mid-segment before the creek reaches the wider valley, between the Alice Creek and

South Fork Nemote Creek confluences. Water quality data collected in these reaches of the stream do not indicate a discernible impact on nutrient water quality from these activities. Silviculture activities may be a minor contributor to nutrient loads in Nemote Creek.

Mining
According to DEQ records, there is 1 abandoned mine in the Nemote Creek sub-watershed, the Highbar Placer gold mine. This mine is located above the mouth northeast of the frontage road near the Interstate-90 crossing, and it does not appear on DEQ's Priority Mine Sites List (Pioneer Technical Services, Inc., 1995). The site is having no discernible impacts on nutrient water quality based on water quality at the 2 downstream water quality monitoring sites.

Subsurface Wastewater Disposal and Treatment
According to DEQ records, there are 9 individual septic systems in the Nemote Creek sub-watershed. All potential septic influence is located below the Alice Creek confluence. There is 1 septic system below the Alice Creek confluence and another below the Sheridan Creek confluence, although both are outside the main floodway. The other septic systems along the mainstem are all below the Round Mountain Road crossing. One of these, below the South Fork confluence, appears to be within 100 feet of the channel, and all others are more than 500 feet from the channel. Two individual septics are found in the lower reaches of Miller Creek and appear to be in close proximity (approximately 50 feet) of the stream channel. Septic effluent is considered a minor contributor to the existing Nemote Creek TN and TP daily loads based on instream water quality results.

6.6.2.3 TN TMDL, Allocations, and Current Loading

The TMDL for TN is based on **Equation 1** and the TMDL allocations are based on **Equation 2**. The value of the TN TMDL is a function of the flow; an increase in flow results in an increase in the TMDL. The following example TN TMDL for Nemote Creek uses **Equation 1** with the flow associated with the median concentration of measured TN values that exceed the target reduction from all sites during 2007-2011 sampling (5.22 cfs, as represented by the gray diamond in **Figure 6-12**):

TMDL = (0.275 mg/L) (5.22 cfs) (5.4) = 7.75 lbs/day

Equation 4 is the basis for the natural background LA for TN. To continue with the example at a flow of 5.22 cfs, this allocation is as follows:

LA_{NB} = (0.041 mg/L) (5.22 cfs) (5.4) = 1.16 lbs/day

Using **Equation 5**, the combined human-caused TN allocation at 5.22 cfs can be calculated:

LA_H = 7.75 lbs/day – 1.16 lbs/day = 6.59 lbs/day

An example total existing load is calculated as follows using **Equation 6**, the example flow of 5.22 cfs, and the corresponding concentration associated with the median reduction for measured loads that exceed the TMDL for TN in Nemote Creek from 2007-2011 (0.540 mg/L):

Total Existing Load = (0.540 mg/L) (5.22 cfs) (5.4) = 15.22 lbs/day

The portion of the existing load attributed to human sources is 14.06 lbs/day, which is determined by subtracting out the 1.16 lbs/day natural background load. This 14.07 lbs/day represents the load measured within the stream after potential nutrient uptake.

Table 6-25 summarizes the example TN TMDL, LAs, and current loading. **Table 6-25** also contains the percent reduction to human-caused LA required to meet the water quality target for TN. The percent reduction to natural background is 0%. At the median concentration of measured TN values that exceed the target (0.540 mg/L) and the growing season flow associated with this median concentration (5.22 cfs), the existing loading in Nemote Creek is greater than the TMDL. Under these example conditions a 53.1% reduction of human-caused sources and an overall 49.1% reduction of TN in Nemote Creek would result in the TMDL being met. The source assessment of the Nemote Creek watershed indicates that grazing in the riparian zone and crop production are the most likely sources of TN in Nemote Creek; load reductions should focus on limiting and controlling TN loading from these sources. Meeting LAs for Nemote Creek may be achieved through a variety of water quality planning and implementation actions and is addressed in **Section 7.0**.

This TMDL along with the TMDL for TP serves to address the chlorophyll-*a* impairment for Nemote Creek. By reducing nutrient loads in Nemote Creek, it is expected that the potential for excess algae growth and thus chlorophyll-*a* levels will be reduced. By controlling the input of nutrient sources, it is expected that overall nutrient and thus algae levels will be reduced.

Table 6-25. Nemote Creek TN example TMDL, load allocations, current loading, and reductions

Source Category	Allocation and TMDL (lbs/day)[1]	Existing Load (lbs/day)[1]	Percent Reduction
Natural Background	1.16	1.16	0%
Human-caused (primarily agriculture and silviculture)	6.60	14.06	53.1%
	TMDL = 7.76	**Total = 15.22**	**Total = 49.1%**

[1] Based on a growing season flow of 5.22 cfs

6.6.2.4 TP TMDL, Allocations, and Current Loading

The TMDL for TP is based on **Equation 1** and the TMDL allocations are based on **Equation 2**. The value of the TP TMDL is a function of the flow; an increase in flow results in an increase in the TMDL. The following example TP TMDL for Nemote Creek uses **Equation 1** with the flow associated with the median concentration of measured TP values that exceed the target reduction from all sites during 2004-2011 sampling (5.22 cfs , as represented by the gray diamond in **Figure 6-15**):

$$\textbf{TMDL} = (0.025\ \text{mg/L})\ (5.22\ \text{cfs})\ (5.4) = 0.70\ \text{lbs/day}$$

Equation 4 is the basis for the natural background LA for TP. To continue with the example at a flow of 5.22 cfs, this allocation is as follows:

$$LA_{NB} = (0.006\ \text{mg/L})\ (5.22\ \text{cfs})\ (5.4) = 0.17\ \text{lbs/day}$$

Using **Equation 5**, the combined human-caused TP allocation at 5.22 cfs can be calculated:

$$LA_{H} = 0.70\ \text{lbs/day} - 0.17\ \text{lbs/day} = 0.53\ \text{lbs/day}$$

An example total existing load is calculated as follows using **Equation 6**, the example flow of 5.22 cfs and the corresponding concentration associated with the median reduction for measured loads that exceed the TMDL for TP in Nemote Creek from 2004-2011 (0.029 mg/L):

Total Existing Load = (0.029 mg/L) (5.22 cfs) (5.4) = 0.82 lbs/day

The portion of the existing load attributed to human sources is 0.65 lbs/day, which is determined by subtracting out the 0.17 lbs/day natural background load. This 0.65 lbs/day represents the load measured within the stream after potential nutrient uptake.

Table 6-26 summarizes the example TP TMDL, LAs, and current loading. **Table 6-26** also contains the percent reduction to human-caused LA required to meet the water quality target for TP. The percent reduction to natural background is 0%. At the median concentration of measured TP values that exceed the target (0.029 mg/L) and the growing season flow associated with this median concentration (5.22 cfs), the existing loading in Nemote Creek is greater than the TMDL. Under these example conditions a 17.4% reduction of human-caused sources and an overall 13.8% reduction of TP in Nemote Creek would result in the TMDL being met. The source assessment of the Nemote Creek watershed indicates that grazing in the riparian zone, crop production and sedimentation from silviculture activities and forest roads is the most likely source of TP in Nemote Creek; load reductions should focus on limiting and controlling TP loading from these sources. Meeting LAs for Nemote Creek may be achieved through a variety of water quality planning and implementation actions and is addressed in **Section 7.0**.

Table 6-26. Nemote Creek TP example TMDL, load allocations, current loading, and reductions

Source Category	Allocation and TMDL (lbs/day)[1]	Existing Load (lbs/day)[1]	Percent Reduction
Natural Background	0.17	0.17	0%
Human-caused (primarily agriculture and silviculture)	0.53	0.65	17.4%
	TMDL = 0.70	**Total = 0.82**	**Total = 13.8%**

[1] Based on a growing season flow of 5.22 cfs

6.6.3 West Fork Petty Creek

6.6.3.1 Assessment of Water Quality Results

The source assessment for West Fork Petty Creek consists of an evaluation of TP concentrations. This is followed by a description of the most significant human caused sources of nutrients. **Figure 6-16** presents the approximate locations of data pertinent to the source assessment in the sub-watershed.

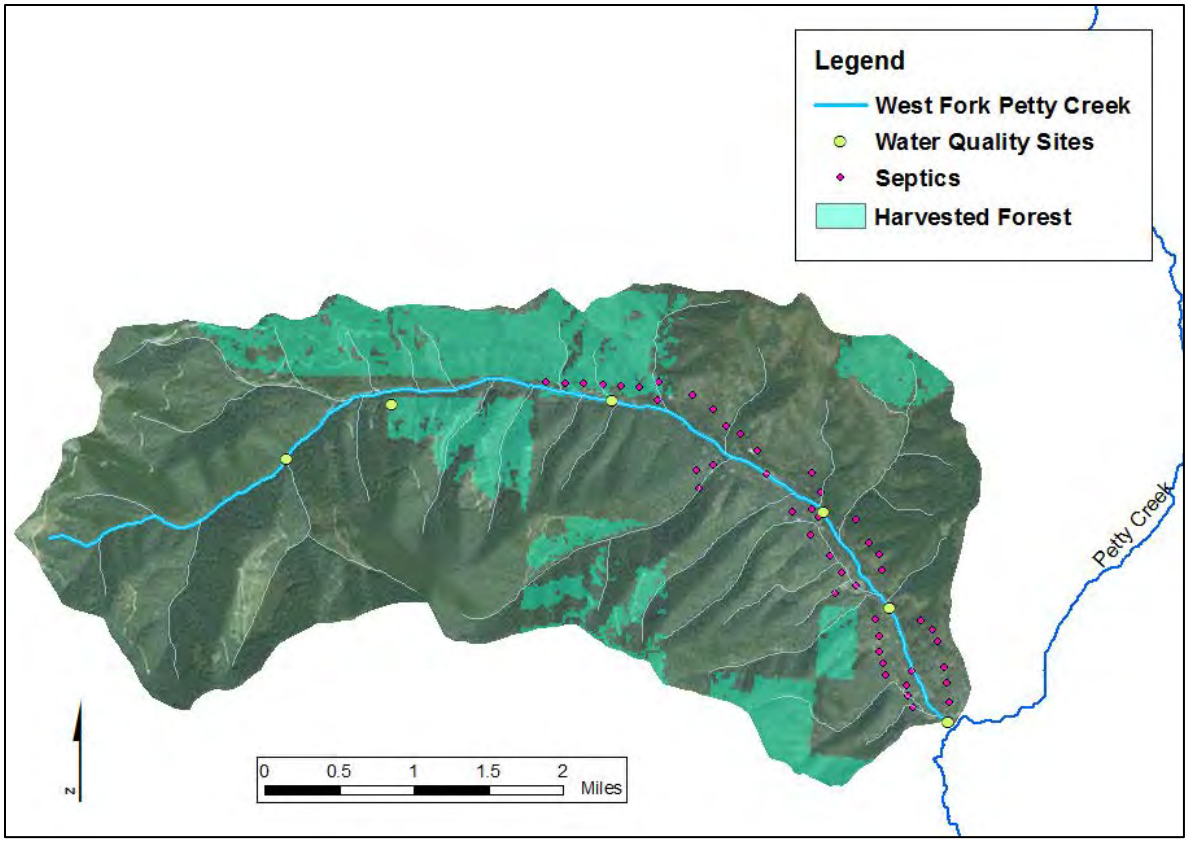


Figure 6-16. West Fork Petty Creek sub-watershed with water quality sampling locations

DEQ collected water quality samples from West Fork Petty Creek during the growing season over the time period 2004-2012 (**Section 6.4.3.3**, **Table 6-8**). Six monitoring site locations were established during the sampling period. **Figure 6-17** presents summary statistics for TP concentrations at sampling sites in West Fork Petty Creek.

Sixteen TP samples were collected at 6 sites and TP concentrations were in excess of the TP target concentration of 0.025 mg/L in every sample collected. The recent dataset for benthic algae did not indicate excess algal growth, although sampling timing may have missed the periods of peak growth. Nutrient concentrations, in excess of the target, present conditions that may lead to excess algal growth and support the continued chlorophyll-*a* impairment listing. Periphyton samples were collected in 2004, 2007, and 2011 and 3 of 6 probabilities of impairment were above the threshold, suggesting nutrient impairment. Macroinvertebrate samples were collected in 2004 and 2011 and HBI scores from all 5 sites were below the threshold.

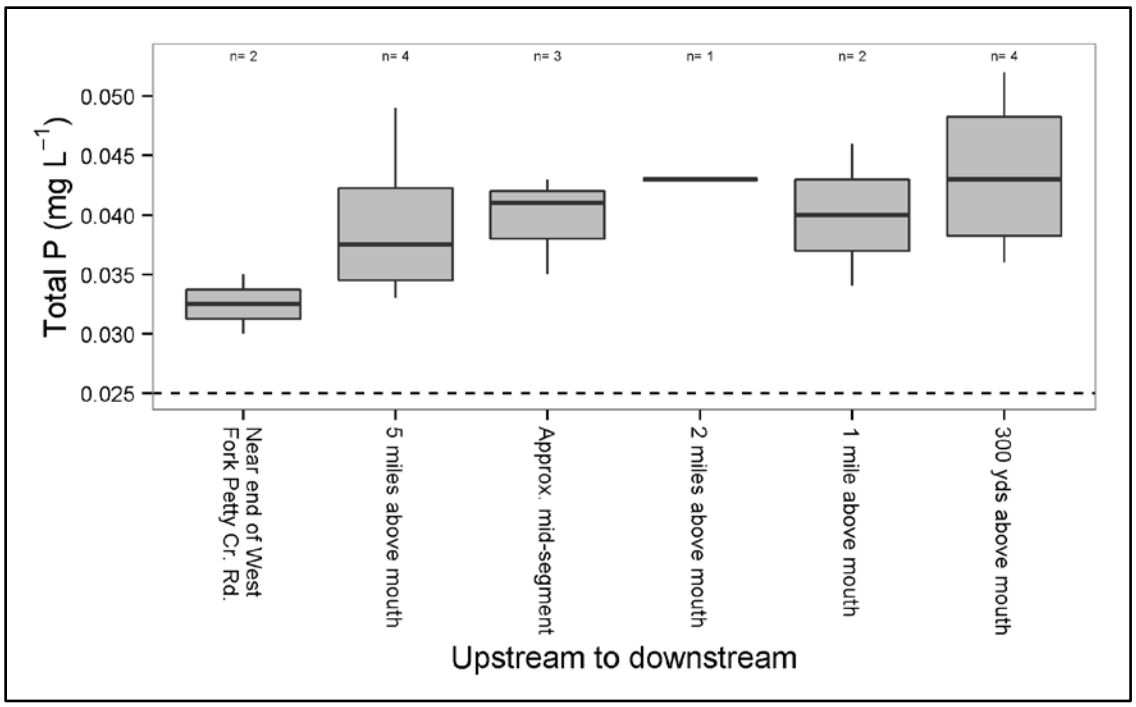


Figure 6-17. TP boxplots for West Fork Petty Creek

In general, there is an increase in TP concentrations when moving in the downstream direction. The uppermost site near the western end of West Fork Petty Creek Road exhibited the lowest TP concentrations, although TP concentrations were relatively similar at all sites. At all sites, TP concentrations were, on average, 1.6 times greater than the target and ranged from 1.2 to 2.08 times greater than the TP target concentration.

Target exceedance ratios were plotted for all West Fork Petty Creek samples and only nutrient concentrations for which an associated flow value was collected are depicted in these figures. Ratios less than 1.0 indicate sample concentrations below the TP target. Flows ranged from 0.75 cfs to 4.64 cfs throughout the growing season (**Figure 6-18**). **Figure 6-19** shows the percent reductions for TP loads measured in West Fork Petty Creek from 2004-2012. Reductions needed to achieve the TMDL range from 16.7% to 51.9% with a median reduction of 35.9%.

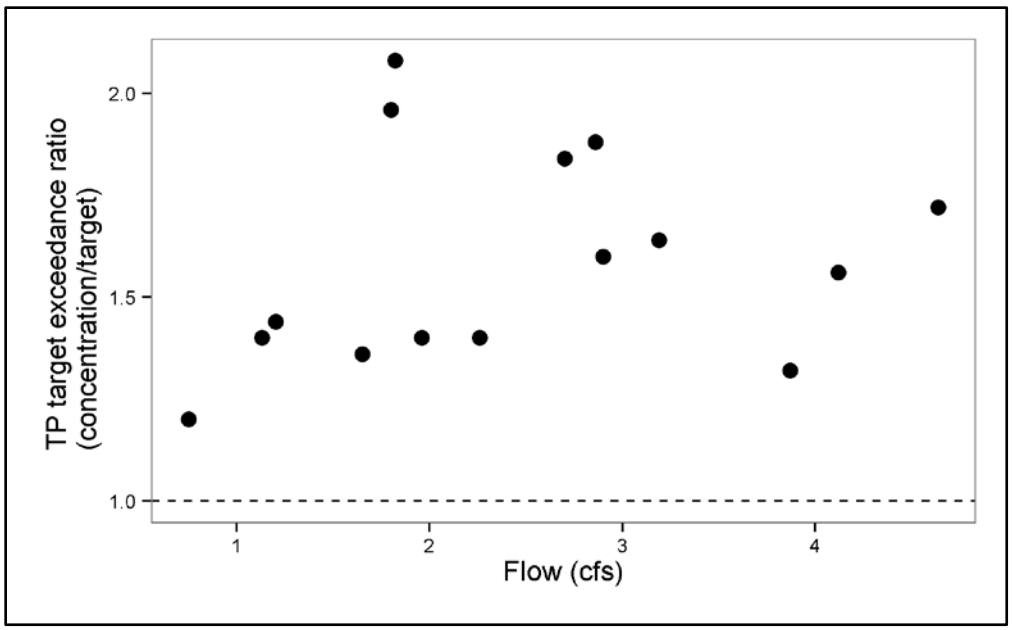


Figure 6-18. TP target exceedance ratio in West Fork Petty Creek (2004–2012)

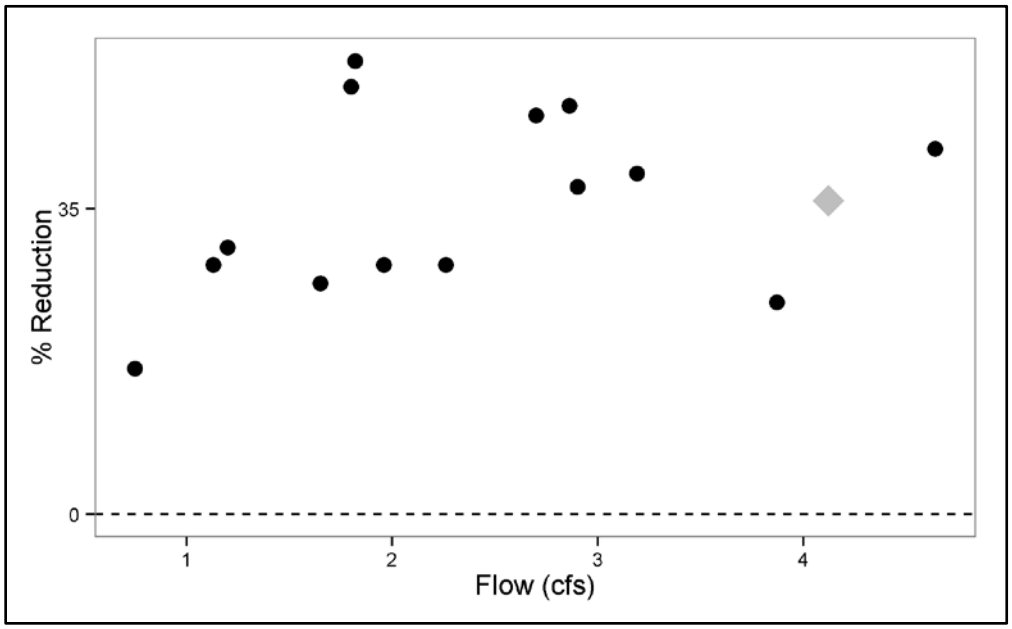


Figure 6-19. Measured TP percent load reductions necessary to achieve the TP TMDL in West Fork Petty Creek (2004–2012)

(The gray diamond represents a median percent reduction value used to calculate existing load and percent reductions in the example TMDL for West Fork Petty Creek)

6.6.3.2 Assessment of Loading by Source Categories

The upper reaches of West Fork Petty Creek flow through relatively undisturbed forest. The lower reaches appear similar to the upper, although moving in the downstream direction toward the mouth there are an increasing number of private residences.

West Fork Petty Creek does not appear on the FWP dewatered streams list. This list identifies streams that support or contribute to important fisheries that are significantly dewatered, referring to a reduction in streamflow below the point where stream habitat is adequate for fish. In 2003, approximately one-quarter of the total Thompson Creek fire (33,653 acres) area burned in the West Fork Petty Creek sub-watershed. The western third of the West Fork Petty drainage was within the burn area, with the headwaters and several tributaries affected.

Agriculture
The West Fork Petty Creek sub-watershed is 9,373 acres, of which 8,137 acres (87%) is public land. However, there are no grazing allotments contained within the drainage. Based on field observations and land cover data, livestock grazing is limited to small scattered parcels of pasture in the lower reaches on private land. Minimal, if any, cropland exists. Agriculture is thought to be a minor contributor to existing nutrient loads to West Fork Petty Creek.

Silviculture
Silviculture activities are a primary land use in the West Fork Petty creek sub-watershed. An analysis of aerial imagery and geospatial land cover data reveals that timber harvest is extensive in the drainage, particularly to the north and south of the middle third of the stream segment. The West Fork Petty Creek drainage was part of the Montana Legacy Project where private timberlands were purchased by TNC and transferred to the USFS. In the West Fork Petty Creek sub-watershed, TNC lands were transferred to the Lolo National Forest in March 2010. The land transfer included approximately 9,400 acres or 36% of the West Fork Petty Creek sub-watershed. Included in this transfer was approximately 1 mile of stream frontage in the upper drainage.

The DEQ assessment record indicates that aerial photographs show fairly extensive clearcuts around the stream. Aerial images also show a multitude of logging roads in the drainage. These images also indicate that a substantial riparian buffer (greater than 100 feet) was retained. Runoff from timber harvest activities and sedimentation from logging roads in close proximity to the stream channel are likely contributing phosphorus to the segment and may help explain the increase in phosphorus concentrations moving in the downstream direction.

Mining
According to DEQ records, there are no abandoned or active mines in the West Fork Petty Creek drainage and mining is not considered a source of nutrients in the drainage.

Subsurface Wastewater Disposal and Treatment
According to DEQ records, there are 48 individual septic systems in the West Fork Petty Creek sub-watershed. These septic systems are all within approximately 1,500 feet of the stream channel and are scattered along the entire lower half of the stream channel on both sides (i.e., north and south). Several of these appear to be within several hundred feet of the stream channel. Given the number, proximity and relatively high density of individual septic systems in the lower West Fork Petty Creek sub-watershed, septic effluent may be contributing to the increasing nutrient concentrations in the downstream direction and is considered a moderate to significant contributor to the existing West Fork Petty Creek TP daily loads.

6.6.3.3 TP TMDL, Allocations, and Current Loading
The TMDL for TP is based on **Equation 1** and the TMDL allocations are based on **Equation 2**. The value of the TP TMDL is a function of the flow; an increase in flow results in an increase in the TMDL. The

following example TP TMDL for West Fork Petty Creek uses **Equation 1** with the flow associated with the median concentration of measured TP values that exceed the target reduction from all sites during 2004-2012 sampling (4.12 cfs, as represented by the gray diamond in **Figure 6-19**):

TMDL = (0.025 mg/L) (4.12 cfs) (5.4) = 0.56 lbs/day

Equation 4 is the basis for the natural background LA for TP. To continue with the example at a flow of 4.12 cfs, this allocation is as follows:

$$\mathbf{LA_{NB} = (0.006\ mg/L)\ (4.12\ cfs)\ (5.4) = 0.13\ lbs/day}$$

Using **Equation 5**, the combined human-caused TP allocation at 4.12 cfs can be calculated:

$$\mathbf{LA_{H} = 0.56\ lbs/day - 0.13\ lbs/day = 0.43\ lbs/day}$$

An example total existing load is calculated as follows using **Equation 6**, the example flow of 4.12 cfs and the corresponding concentration associated with the median reduction for measured loads that exceed the TMDL for TP in West Fork Petty Creek from 2004-2012 (0.039 mg/L):

Total Existing Load = (0.039 mg/L) (4.12 cfs) (5.4) = 0.87 lbs/day

The portion of the existing load attributed to human sources is 0.74 lbs/day, which is determined by subtracting out the 0.13 lbs/day natural background load. This 0.74 lbs/day represents the load measured within the stream after potential nutrient uptake.

Table 6-27 summarizes the example TP TMDL, LAs, and current loading. **Table 6-27** also contains the percent reduction to human-caused LA required to meet the water quality target for TP. The percent reduction to natural background is 0%. At the median concentration of measured TP values that exceed the target (0.039 mg/L) and the growing season flow associated with this median concentration (4.12 cfs), the existing loading in West Fork Petty Creek is greater than the TMDL. Under these example conditions, a 42.4% reduction of human-caused sources and an overall 35.9% reduction of TP in West Fork Petty Creek would result in the TMDL being met. The source assessment of the West Fork Petty Creek watershed indicates that sedimentation from silviculture activities and subsurface wastewater disposal and treatment are the most likely sources of TP in West Fork Petty Creek; load reductions should focus on limiting and controlling TP loading from these sources. Meeting LAs for West Fork Petty Creek may be achieved through a variety of water quality planning and implementation actions and is addressed in **Section 7.0**.

This TMDL serves to address the chlorophyll-*a* impairment for West Fork Petty Creek. By reducing nutrient loads in West Fork Petty Creek, it is expected that the potential for excess algae growth and thus chlorophyll-*a* levels will be reduced. By controlling the input of nutrient sources, it is expected that overall nutrient and thus algae levels will be reduced.

Table 6-27. West Fork Petty Creek TP example TMDL, load allocations, current loading, and reductions

Source Category	Allocation and TMDL (lbs/day)[1]	Existing Load (lbs/day)[1]	Percent Reduction
Natural Background	0.13	0.13	0%
Human-caused (primarily silviculture and subsurface wastewater disposal)	0.43	0.74	42.4%
	TMDL = 0.56	**Total = 0.87**	**Total = 35.9%**

[1] Based on a growing season flow of 4.12 cfs

6.6.4 Stony Creek

6.6.4.1 Assessment of Water Quality Results

The source assessment for Stony Creek consists of an evaluation of TP concentrations. This is followed by a description of the most significant human caused sources of nutrients. **Figure 6-20** presents the approximate locations of data pertinent to the source assessment in the sub-watershed.

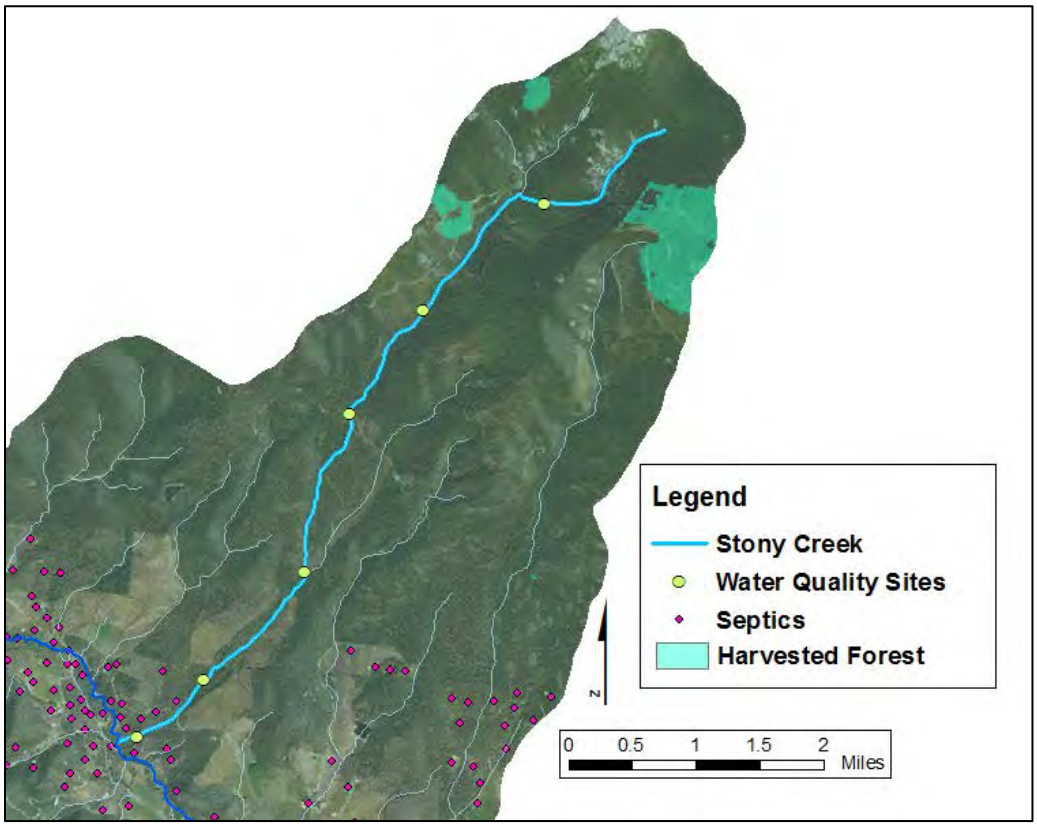


Figure 6-20. Stony Creek sub-watershed with water quality sampling locations

DEQ collected water quality samples from Stony Creek during the growing season over the time period 2003-2012 (**Section 6.4.3.4**, **Table 6-10**). Six monitoring site locations were established during the sampling period. **Figure 6-21** presents summary statistics for TP concentrations at sampling sites in Stony Creek.

Fifteen TP samples were collected at 6 sites and TP concentrations were in excess of the TP target concentration of 0.025 mg/L in 2 of 15 samples. The recent dataset for benthic algae did not indicate excess algal growth, although sampling timing may have missed the periods of peak growth. Periphyton

samples were collected in 2003 and 2011 and 3 of 4 samples had probabilities of impairment above the threshold, suggesting nutrient impairment. Macroinvertebrate samples were collected in 2003 and 2011 and HBI scores from all 4 sites were below the threshold.

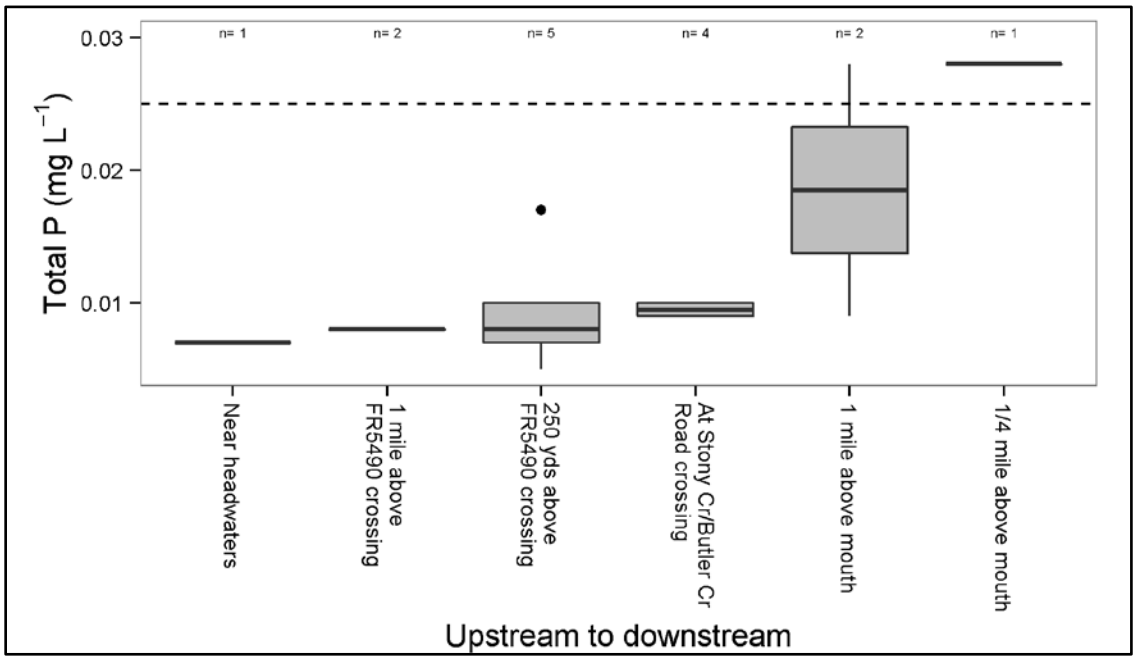


Figure 6-21. TP boxplots for Stony Creek

In general, there is an increase in TP concentrations when moving in the downstream direction. At the upper 4 sites, from the headwaters to the Stony Creek/Butler Creek Road crossing, all TP concentrations are below the TP target. Concentrations at these 4 sites were, on average, less than half the target concentration of 0.025 mg/L. The site situated 1 mile above the mouth of Stony Creek and the site just above the mouth each had 1 TP concentration that is 1.12 times greater than the target. However, during these 2 sampling events no measureable flow was recorded at either site. Field observations indicate that the site 1 mile above the mouth exhibited no measurable flow and was comprised of standing pools, and the site near the mouth was nearly dry and flow was not recorded. This suggests that only when no or very low flow conditions occur are TP concentrations indicating nutrient impairment.

Target exceedance ratios were plotted for all Stony Creek samples and only nutrient concentrations for which an associated flow value was collected are depicted in these figures. Ratios less than 1.0 indicate sample concentrations below the TP target. Flows ranged from 0 cfs to 8 cfs throughout the growing season (**Figure 6-22**).

To accommodate the calculation of an example loading and reduction scenario during very low flow conditions when elevated nutrient concentrations are most likely to occur, a flow value of 0.25 cfs was substituted where zero flows were observed during the 2 sampling events when exceedances occurred. The flow value 0.25 cfs was chosen as it is believed to represent a reasonable low flow scenario in Stony Creek because: 1) it is a lower value than any other flow measurement recorded during these synoptic sampling events, 2) it produces a TP load close to the 25th percentile of the loads calculated for the entire dataset, and 3) it is a value that has been measured at stream sites that resemble the channel geometry and flow conditions at these lower Stony Creek sites. It is worth noting that percent reduction

is based on the ratio of the target concentration and the measured concentration and does not take flow into consideration, therefore choosing a different flow value would not change the percent reduction recommended in **Section 6.6.4.3**.

Figure 6-23 shows the percent reductions for TP loads measured in Stony Creek from 2003-2012. Since the TP concentration (0.028 mg/L) was the same for both samples that exceeded the target, the reduction needed to achieve the TMDL did not vary and is 10.7%.

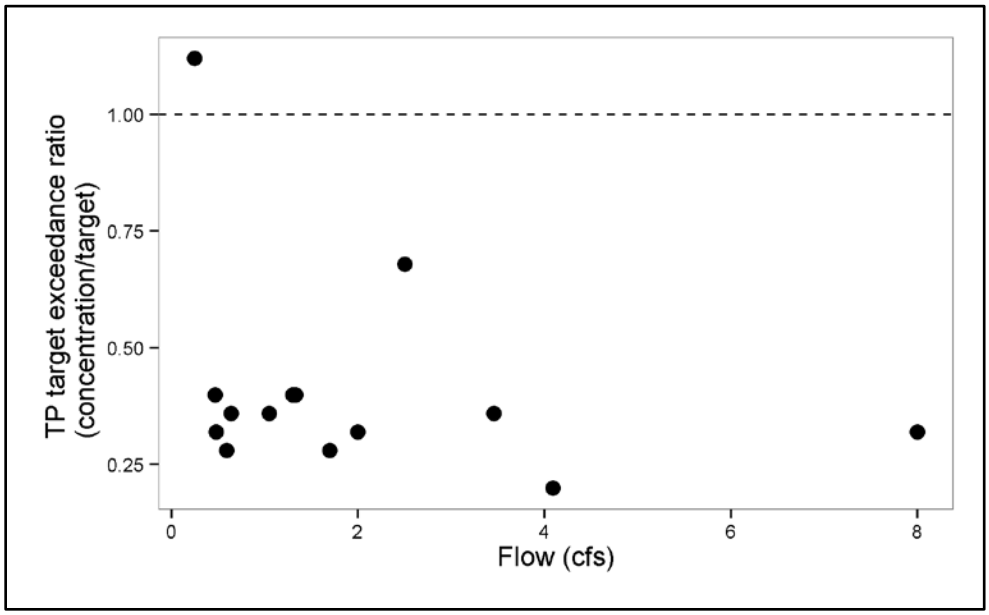


Figure 6-22. TP target exceedance ratio in Stony Creek (2003–2012)

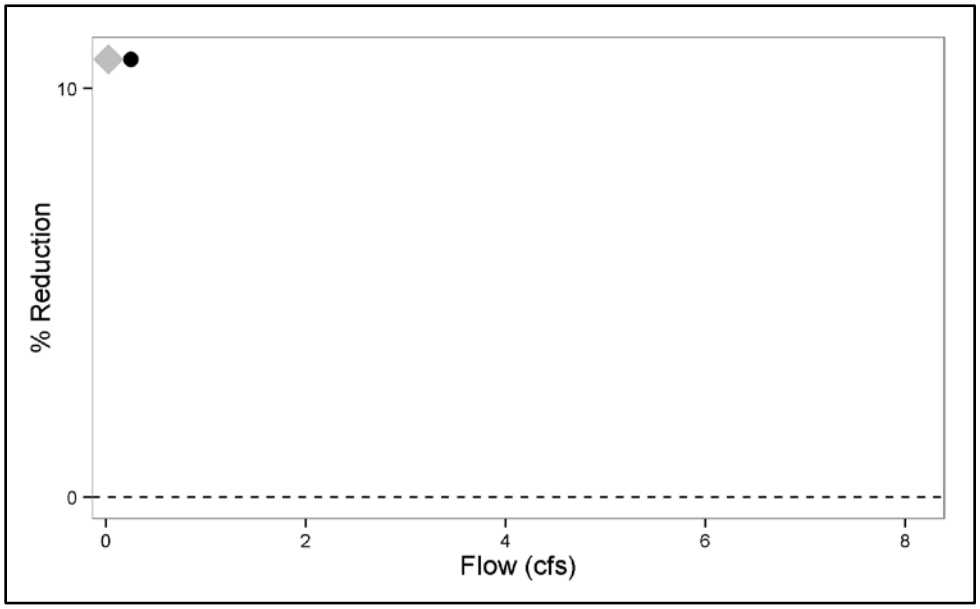


Figure 6-23. Measured TP percent load reductions necessary to achieve the TP TMDL in Stony Creek (2003–2012)

(The gray diamond represents a median percent reduction value used to calculate existing load and percent reductions in the example TMDL for Stony Creek)

6.6.4.2 Assessment of Loading by Source Categories

The upper reaches of Stony Creek flow through heavily forested land and, there is a gradual increase in the amount of agricultural and residential land use moving downstream to the lower reaches of the stream. Stony Creek does not appear on the FWP dewatered streams list. This list identifies streams that support or contribute to important fisheries that are significantly dewatered, referring to a reduction in streamflow below the point where stream habitat is adequate for fish.

There have not been any forest fires in the Stony Creek sub-watershed since 1994 when 2 small fires (each 18-19 acres) burned in the northwestern region of the drainage.

Agriculture

A primary land use and potentially significant nutrient source in the Stony Creek sub-watershed is agriculture, with livestock grazing and cropland likely to be contributing to elevated TP concentrations. A majority of the western half of the drainage is encompassed by 2 grazing allotments on USFS administered land. The Ninemile Adm. Pasture allotment number 00136 is 5,439 acres, of which approximately 4,287 acre (79%) is within the Stony Creek sub-watershed. This entire grazing allotment is on public land and there are 38 permitted AUMs. The Josephine-Butler allotment number 00063 is 34,073, of which 2,104 acres (6%) is within the Stony Creek drainage. Of the total allotment area, 34,058 acres are within public land and there are 12 permitted AUMs.

The Stony Creek sub-watershed is approximately 11,700 acres and 9,439 acres (81%) is public land. These public lands are all within the 2 grazing allotment boundaries described above, which have 50 permitted AUMs at most. While it may be unlikely that all 50 permitted AUMs for the entire allotment areas will be grazed exclusively on public lands within the Stony Creek sub-watershed, this represents the maximum AUMs possible at any given time. No attempts were made to verify actual grazing practices or current stocking densities.

Land used for cultivated crops in the vicinity of the stream or tributaries is found in the lower 1.5 miles of the stream. The DEQ assessment record notes that there are 2 substantial irrigation diversions and geospatial land cover data reveals that a network of irrigation ditches exists near and in these croplands.

Silviculture

Silviculture activities are present in the Stony Creek sub-watershed, although timber harvest is not widespread according to an analysis of aerial imagery and geospatial land cover data. There are several parcels of public land that have been harvested in the upper, northernmost extent of the sub-watershed area. Aerial images and assessment record comments suggest these areas have been clearcut. Aerial images also show a multitude of logging roads in the drainage. Runoff from timber harvest activities and sedimentation from logging roads in close proximity to the stream channel are likely contributing phosphorus to the segment and may help explain the increase in phosphorus concentrations moving in the downstream direction.

Mining

According to DEQ records, there are no abandoned or active mines in the Stony Creek drainage and mining is not considered a source of nutrients in the drainage.

Subsurface Wastewater Disposal and Treatment

According to DEQ records, there are approximately 10 individual septic systems in the Stony Creek sub-watershed. About 5 of the septic systems are within 1,000 feet of the channel, which are all located

around and just above the lowermost monitoring site C04STNYC03; this coincides with the areas where phosphorus concentrations were becoming elevated. Septic effluent is considered a minor contributor to existing Stony Creek TP daily loads.

6.6.4.3 TP TMDL, Allocations, and Current Loading

The TMDL for TP is based on **Equation 1** and the TMDL allocations are based on **Equation 2**. The value of the TP TMDL is a function of the flow; an increase in flow results in an increase in the TMDL. As described in **Section 6.6.4.1**, the following example TP TMDL for Stony Creek uses **Equation 1** with the flow value that represents a reasonable low flow scenario associated with the measured TP values that exceed the target reduction from all sites during 2003-2012 sampling (0.25 cfs, as represented by the gray diamond in **Figure 6-23**):

TMDL = (0.025 mg/L) (0.25 cfs) (5.4) = 0.034 lbs/day

Equation 4 is the basis for the natural background LA for TP. To continue with the example at a flow of 0.25 cfs, this allocation is as follows:

LA_{NB} = (0.006 mg/L) (0.25 cfs) (5.4) = 0.008 lbs/day

Using **Equation 5**, the combined human-caused TP allocation at 0.25 cfs can be calculated:

LA_H = 0.034 lbs/day – 0.008 lbs/day = 0.026 lbs/day

An example total existing load is calculated as follows using **Equation 6**, the reasonable low flow value of 0.25 cfs and the concentration associated with the measured loads that exceed the TMDL for TP in Stony Creek from 2003-2012 (0.028 mg/L):

Total Existing Load = (0.028 mg/L) (0.25 cfs) (5.4) = 0.038 lbs/day

The portion of the existing load attributed to human sources is 0.030 lbs/day, which is determined by subtracting out the 0.008 lbs/day natural background load. This 0.030 lbs/day represents the load measured within the stream after potential nutrient uptake.

Table 6-28 summarizes the example TP TMDL, LAs, and current loading. **Table 6-28** also contains the percent reduction to human-caused LA required to meet the water quality target for TP. The percent reduction to natural background is 0%. At the concentration of measured TP values that exceed the target (0.028 mg/L) and the growing season low flow condition reasonably associated with this concentration (0.25 cfs), the existing loading in Stony Creek is greater than the TMDL. Under these example conditions a 13.6% reduction of human-caused sources and an overall 10.7% reduction of TP in Stony Creek would result in the TMDL being met. The source assessment of the Stony Creek watershed indicates that sedimentation from silviculture activities and forest roads, livestock grazing and crop production are the most likely sources of TP in Stony Creek; load reductions should focus on limiting and controlling TP loading from these sources. Meeting LAs for Stony Creek may be achieved through a variety of water quality planning and implementation actions and is addressed in **Section 7.0**.

Table 6-28. Stony Creek TP example TMDL, load allocations, current loading, and reductions

Source Category	Allocation and TMDL (lbs/day)[1]	Existing Load (lbs/day)[1]	Percent Reduction
Natural Background	0.008	0.008	0%
Human-caused (primarily silviculture, agriculture and subsurface wastewater disposal)	0.026	0.030	13.6%
	TMDL = 0.034	**Total = 0.038**	**Total = 10.7%**

[1] Based on a growing season flow of 0.25 cfs

6.6.5 Grant Creek

6.6.5.1 Assessment of Water Quality Results

The source assessment for Grant Creek consists of an evaluation of TN concentrations. This is followed by a description of the most significant human caused sources of nutrients. **Figure 6-24** presents the approximate locations of data collection pertinent to the source assessment in the sub-watershed.

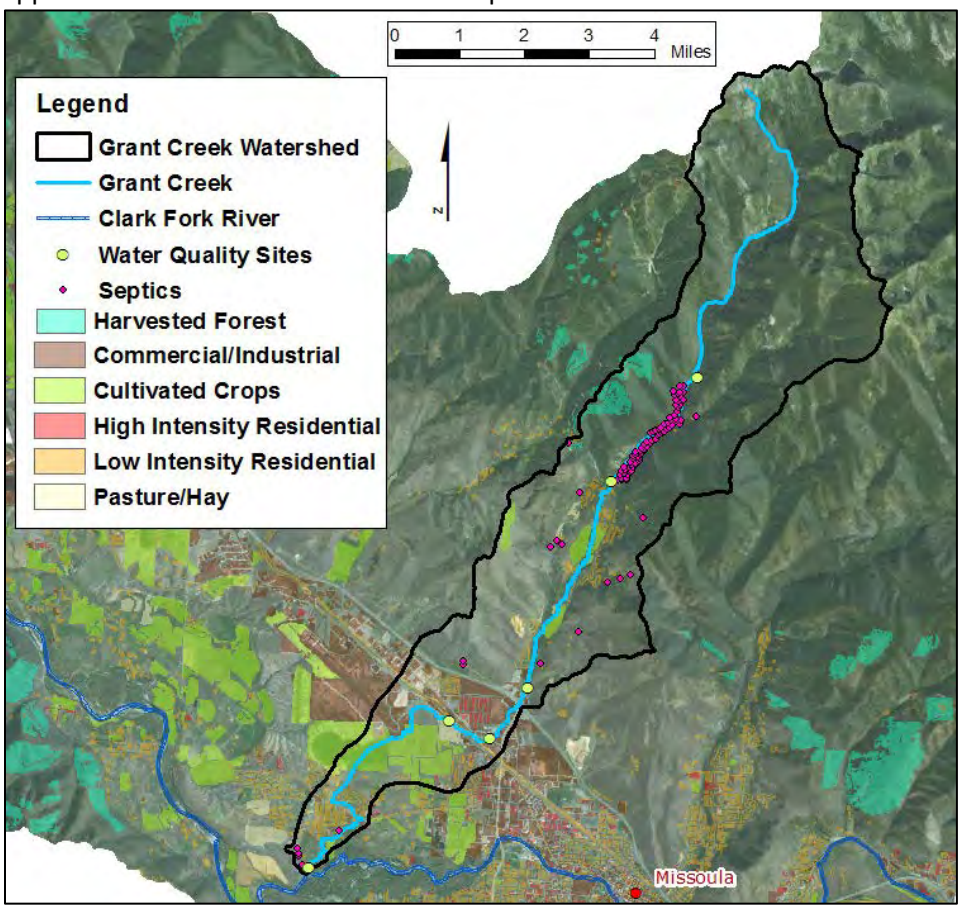


Figure 6-24. Grant Creek sub-watershed with water quality sampling locations

DEQ collected water quality samples from Grant Creek during the growing season over the time period 2004-2011, and TN samples were collected from 2009-2011 (**Section 6.4.3.5**, **Table 6-12**). Six monitoring locations were established during the sampling period and TN samples were collected at 5 of these sites. **Figure 6-25** presents summary statistics for TN concentrations at sampling sites in Grant Creek.

A total of 20 TN samples were collected at 5 sites and TN concentrations were in excess of the TN target concentration of 0.30 mg/L in 9 samples collected. In general, there is an increase in TN concentrations

in the downstream direction. Samples collected in the lower reach of Grant Creek, downstream from the Interstate-90 crossing, are more indicative of nitrogen impairment than those collected in the upper reach upstream from the Interstate. The recent dataset for benthic algae did not indicate excess algal growth, although sampling timing may have missed the periods of peak growth. Nutrient concentrations, in excess of the target, present conditions that may lead to excess algal growth and supports the Excess Algal Growth impairment listing. Macroinvertebrate samples were collected in 2004 and 2011 and HBI scores from 3 sites exceeded the threshold.

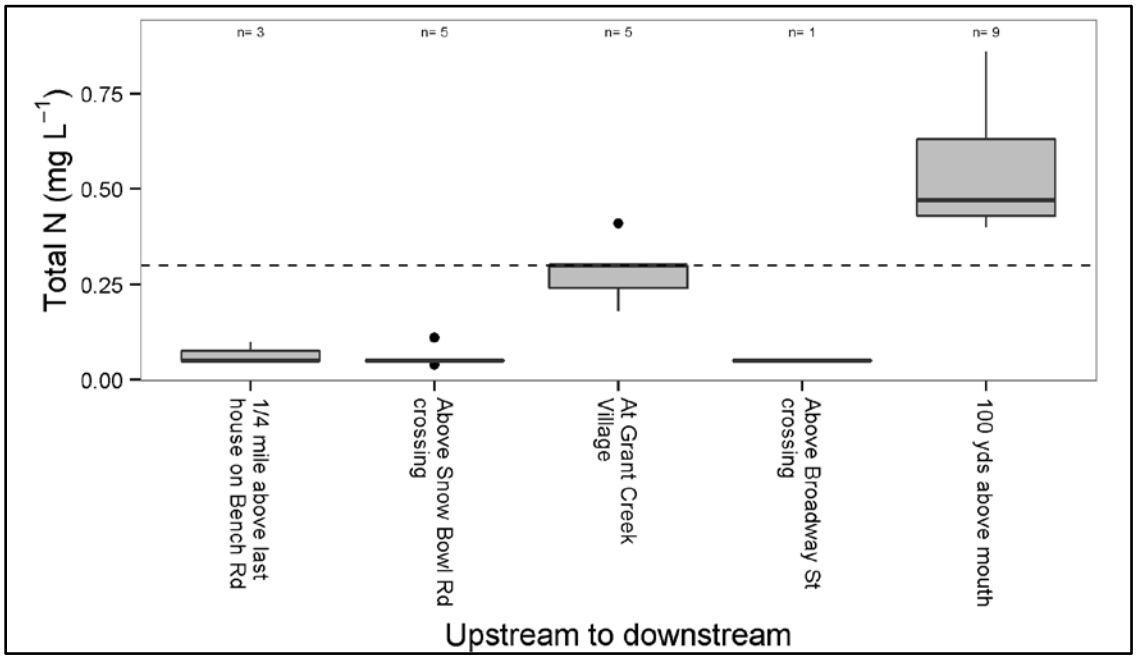


Figure 6-25. TN boxplots for Grant Creek

The uppermost 2 sites, both above the Snowbowl Road crossing, had TN concentrations below the target concentration of 0.30 mg/L. Four of 5 TN samples at the Grant Creek Village site, above the Interstate-90 crossing, were below the target concentration, although 1 sample was 1.4 times greater than the target. The site above the Broadway Street crossing had TN concentrations below the target. The lowermost site, 100 yards above the mouth, had the highest TN concentrations at, on average, 1.87 times greater than the target concentration of 0.30 mg/L. Target exceedance ratios were plotted for all Grant Creek samples and only TN concentrations for which an associated flow value was collected are depicted in these figures. Ratios less than 1.0 indicate sample concentrations below the TN target. Flows ranged from 2.53 cfs to 19.58 cfs (**Figure 6-26**). **Figure 6-27** shows the percent reductions for TN loads measured in Grant Creek from 2009 to 2011. Reductions needed to achieve the TMDL range from 26.83% to 65.12% with a median reduction of 45.45%.

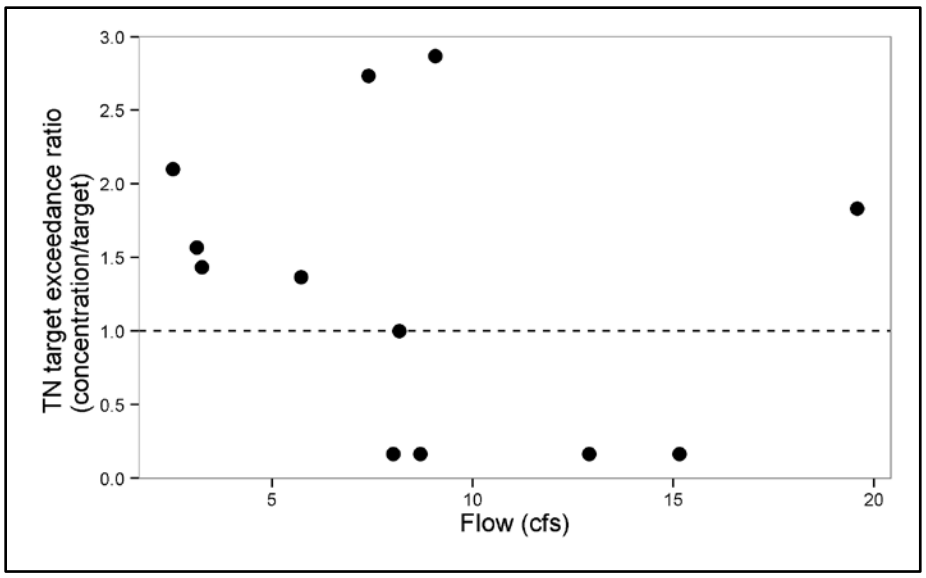


Figure 6-26. TN target exceedance ratio in Grant Creek (2009–2011)

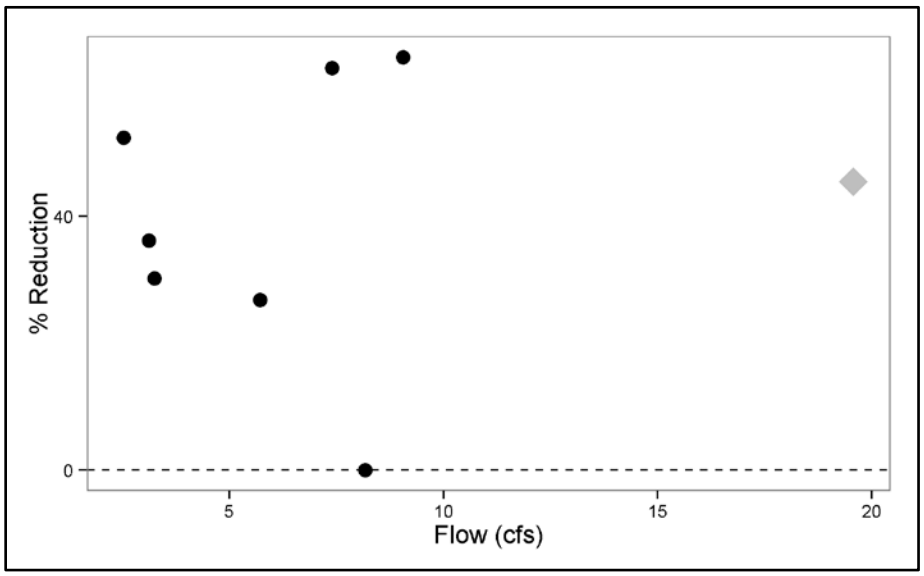


Figure 6-27. Measured TN percent load reductions necessary to achieve the TN TMDL in Grant Creek (2009–2011)

(The gray diamond represents a median percent reduction value used to calculate existing load and percent reductions in the example TMDL for Grant Creek)

6.6.5.2 Assessment of Loading by Source Categories

The upper third of the Grant Creek sub-watershed is on USFS administered land, while the lower two-thirds are privately owned except for a few State-, City- and County-administered parcels. Grant Creek flows through 4 fairly distinct land uses. From the headwaters through the upper reaches, the stream flows through largely roadless forest (USFS) with some rural residences, which then transitions into rural and suburban residential areas north of the Interstate-90 crossing. From here, high intensity urban commercial-industrial area leads toward the lower reaches where the land use is primarily agriculture mixed with subdivisions. This sub-watershed has the highest percentage of developed land cover of all

nutrient impaired streams in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area and includes some area with high intensity industrial/commercial development.

Grant Creek appears on the FWP dewatered streams list as being chronically dewatered on the lowermost reaches from RM 0.0 to 5.0. This list identifies streams that support or contribute to important fisheries that are significantly dewatered, referring to a reduction in streamflow below the point where stream habitat is adequate for fish. Chronically dewatered streams describe where dewatering is a significant problem in virtually all years. Since settlement of the Missoula Valley, Grant Creek has been significantly altered in the lower portions of the watershed to mitigate flood risk and improve fish habitat and passage. A thorough, detailed discussion of the historic changes made to the lower Grant Creek can be found in **Section 5.4.3.5**. The lower reaches of Grant Creek have been diverted since at least the 1950s and the riparian zone of the initial channel can be seen dissipating over time in aerial images. Grant Creek has been altered as an irrigation conduit downstream of International Drive since sometime before 1954 and likely only functions as a natural corridor downstream of Highway 263 (Mullan Road) where it enters the Clark Fork River floodplain (100-year recurrence interval). Through the later part of the 20th century and into the 21st century, the areal extent of irrigated acres in the Grant Creek watershed has steadily declined with increases in residential and commercial land development in many parts of the lower drainage and even over top of the original Grant Creek channel.

There has been no recent fire activity in the Grant Creek sub-watershed that may be contributing nutrients. The most recent fires occurred in the late 1980s, with the 1988 Snowbowl Fire (approximately 88 acres) and the 1989 Grant Creek fire (approximately 13 acres), both of which are a substantial distance from the Grant Creek channel.

Agriculture

Agriculture is the primary land use in the lower reaches of Grant Creek below the Interstate-90 crossing and commercial-industrial development area. The Grant Creek sub-watershed is 18,738 acres, of which 10,600 acres (57%) is public land. However, the Grant Creek sub-watershed does not contain any grazing allotments.

Cultivated cropland, including irrigated cropland, is a potentially significant nutrient source in the Grant Creek sub-watershed. There are readily apparent irrigation withdrawals and diversions in all but the top reach. Analysis of aerial imagery and geospatial land cover data reveals that some alfalfa, summer fallow, and a substantial amount of pasture/hay land exists along lower reaches of Grant Creek, interspersed among the residential subdivisions. Many of these residential lawns are likely irrigated and may be fertilized. Further, water is diverted from the Clark Fork River through a ditch for irrigation purposes in the lower reaches of Grant Creek; the irrigation return flow enters between the lower 2 sites which may be a substantial nutrient source and help explain the increase in nitrogen concentrations seen between the lower 2 monitoring sites. In addition, several small irrigated parcels are seen approximately mid-segment very near the creek, around the Snowbowl Road crossing, although based on field observations most or all of these are irrigated residential lawns.

Much of the agricultural land in these lower reaches are within the Clark Fork River floodplain and the relatively high water table here likely increases the influence of surface water-groundwater interactions. This makes it more likely that, coupled with surface water irrigation return flows, nutrients from crop production and residential lawn care are contributing to the existing Grant Creek TN load. Also, irrigation water that has been diverted from the Clark Fork River enters Grant Creek in the lower reaches, which may also be contributing to the existing nutrient load. These factors may, in part, explain

the general increase in nitrogen concentrations in the downstream direction, with the highest TN concentrations seen in samples collected just above the mouth of Grant Creek.

Silviculture
Silviculture activities are not a primary land use in the Grant Creek sub-watershed. An analysis of aerial imagery and geospatial land cover data reveals several small parcels in the central western portion of the sub-drainage, although these operations do not appear to be recent and are not within close proximity of the stream channel. Contributions of nutrients to Grant Creek from timber harvest or forest roads are unlikely.

Grant Creek Road runs along much of the stream channel and is in relatively close proximity in some places, particularly north of Interstate-90 where the stream has been channelized in some reaches. However, there exists a substantial riparian buffer between the road and the channel in most places and this road is not thought to be a substantial contributor of nutrients.

Mining
According to DEQ records, there are 3 abandoned mines in the Grant Creek drainage, none of which appear on DEQ's Priority Mine Sites List (Pioneer Technical Services, Inc., 1995). There are 2 stone and pumice lode mines in the lower reaches and a copper and gold prospect mine above the uppermost monitoring site. These sites are having no discernible impacts on nutrient water quality.

Subsurface Wastewater Disposal and Treatment
According to DEQ records, there are 95 individual septic systems in the Grant Creek sub-watershed. This includes only septic systems that are not connected to the city of Missoula sewer system. Most of these septic systems are found approximately mid-segment in the residential neighborhoods surrounding the Snow Bowl road crossing, with others scattered throughout the lower reaches of the Grant Creek sub-watershed. Given the close proximity and high density of individual septic systems in the Grant Creek sub-watershed, septic effluent is considered a moderate contributor to the existing Grant Creek TN daily load. Several septic systems are located near the channel within the Clark Fork River floodplain and the relatively high water table here increases the influence of surface water-groundwater interactions, thereby increasing the likelihood of septic influence. Coupled with the other agricultural and residential land uses in this region, this may, in part, explain the general increase in nutrient concentrations in the downstream direction, with the highest TN concentrations seen in samples collected just above the mouth of Grant Creek.

Missoula MS4 stormwater discharge
As described in **Section 6.5.1.2**, the annual summer discharge from the city of Missoula stormwater catchment was estimated using the stormwater discharge area of 2.29 square miles, average annual (30 year) summer growing season precipitation of 3.1 inches, and an estimated 8% of total annual precipitation draining to surface water. This estimated annual summer growing season discharge is 1,322,411 cubic feet per summer or 37,446,506 liters. Approximately 60% of this discharge is from suburban/residential areas and the remaining 40% is from commercial areas.

Nutrient concentration data collected at one site representing a residential area and one site representing a commercial area, as required by the MS4 permit, was used to estimate the existing TN load from the Missoula MS4 to Grant Creek. Based on the sample reporting for the MS4 permit, the 80th percentile concentration of TN in stormwater runoff from commercial areas is 5.58 mg/L and from residential area is 4.61 mg/L. Using these concentrations, DEQ estimated that the portion of the MS4

that discharges to Grant Creek contributes an annual summer growing season TN load of 412.7 lbs/summer (184.3 lbs/summer commercial and 228.4 lbs/summer residential).

DEQ chose 0.25 inches of precipitation as a representative value of storm events that result in stormwater discharge. Between 1984 and 2013, there is an average 4.1 summer precipitation events that qualify as producing stormwater discharge. Therefore, by dividing the estimated annual summer TN loads by 4, DEQ estimates that the per-event loads (considered equivalent to daily loads given the short duration of rainfall and runoff events) are 103.2 lbs per summer storm event.

When the MS4 is activated load reductions are based on the successful implementation of a SWMP. Therefore, the system should not be actively discharging during typical summer low flow conditions; thus, the existing load and WLA are defined as 0.0 (zero) lbs/day for TN in the example TMDL for Grant Creek presented in **Section 6.6.5.3**.

Although nutrient loading only occurs a few times during the summer algal growing season, loading reductions are desirable and are possible via full implementation of stormwater BMPs consistent with the MS4 general permit requirements. BMP effectiveness values reported from the International Storm Water BMP Database (Geosyntec Consultants and Wright Water Engineers, Inc., 2011) were used as the basis for the WLA. Using the median TN concentrations of influent and effluent in this database, three BMPs significantly reduced TN concentrations in stormwater and had the highest reduction efficiencies: bioretention (28%), composite (28%) and retention ponds (30%). This range of reduction efficiencies (28% to 30%) for the 3 most effective BMP categories has a median and average reduction of 29%. When applied to the total estimated summer TN load (412.7 lbs/summer), a 29% reduction produces a WLA for TN of 293.0 lbs/summer from the Missoula MS4 to Grant Creek.

When applied to the estimated TN load per summer storm event (103.2 lbs/event), a 29% reduction produces a WLA of 73.3 lbs/summer storm event. This "per event" load equates to the daily load expected during the 4 summer storm events, on average, that qualify (0.25 inches) as producing stormwater discharge. It is anticipated that stormwater discharge will not present an issue for compliance with targets and water quality standards since these events will be infrequent (less than 20% of the summer growing season) and randomly spaced throughout that period (July 1 – September 30) (Suplee et al., 2007). **Section 6.5.1.2** contains additional information about the Missoula MS4 loading and BMP implementation and evaluation.

6.6.5.3 TN TMDL, Allocations, and Current Loading

The TMDL for TN is based on **Equation 1** and the TMDL allocations are based on **Equation 2**. The value of the TN TMDL is a function of the flow; an increase in flow results in an increase in the TMDL. The following example TN TMDL for Grant Creek uses **Equation 1** with the flow associated with the median concentrations of measured TN values that exceed the target reduction from all sites during 2009-2011 sampling (19.58 cfs, as represented by the gray diamond in **Figure 6-27**):

TMDL = (0.30 mg/L) (19.58 cfs) (5.4) = 31.72 lbs/day

Equation 4 is the basis for the natural background LA for TN. To continue with the example at a flow of 19.58 cfs, this allocation is as follows:

$$\mathbf{LA_{NB} = (0.095\ mg/L)\ (19.58\ cfs)\ (5.4) = 10.05\ lbs/day}$$

As discussed in **Section 6.5.1.2**, Missoula's MS4 Stormwater System should not be actively discharging during typical summer low flow conditions when nutrient criteria apply; therefore, both the existing load and WLA are defined as 0 (zero) lbs/day for TN. Using a variation of **Equation 3**, the combined human-caused TN allocation at 19.58 cfs can be calculated:

$$\mathbf{LA_H = TMDL - LA_{NB} - WLA_{MS4} = (31.72\ lbs/day) - (10.05\ lbs/day) - (0\ lbs/day) = 21.67\ lbs/day}$$

An example total existing load is calculated as follows using **Equation 6**, the example flow of 19.58 cfs, and the corresponding concentration associated with the median reduction for measured loads that exceed the TMDL for TN in Grant Creek from 2009-2011 (0.55 mg/L):

Total Existing Load = (0.55 mg/L) (19.58 cfs) (5.4) = 58.15 lbs/day

The portion of the existing load attributed to human sources is 48.10 lbs/day, which is determined by subtracting out the 10.05 lbs/day natural background load. As stated previously, the existing load from Missoula's MS4 is defined as 0.0 (zero) lbs/day for TN during summer low flow conditions. This 48.10 lbs/day represents the load measured within the stream after potential nutrient uptake.

Table 6-29 summarizes the example TN TMDL, LAs, and current loading. **Table 6-29** also contains the percent reduction to human-caused LA and WLA required to meet the water quality target for TN. The percent reduction to natural background and the percent reduction to Missoula's MS4 is 0% based on the typical summer low flow day as discussed above. At the median concentration of measured TN values that exceed the target (0.55 mg/L) and the growing season flow associated with this median concentration (19.58 cfs), the existing load in Grant Creek is greater than the TMDL. Under these example conditions a 54.9% reduction of human-caused sources and an overall 45.5% reduction of TN in Grant Creek would result in the TMDL being met. The source assessment of the Grant Creek sub-watershed indicates that subsurface wastewater disposal and treatment, residential development (e.g., lawn fertilization), and crop production is the most likely source of TN in Grant Creek; load reductions should focus on limiting and controlling TN loading from these sources. Meeting LAs for Grant Creek may be achieved through a variety of water quality planning and implementation actions and is addressed in **Section 7.0**.

This TMDL serves to address the Excess Algal Growth impairment for Grant Creek. By reducing nutrient loads in Grant Creek, it is expected that the potential for algal growth levels will be reduced. By controlling the input of nutrient sources, it is expected that overall nutrient and algae levels will be reduced.

Table 6-29. Grant Creek TN example TMDL, load allocations, current loading, and reductions

Source Category	Allocation and TMDL (lbs/day)[1]	Existing Load (lbs/day)[1]	Percent Reduction
Natural Background	10.05	10.05	0%
Human-caused LA (primarily silviculture, agriculture and subsurface wastewater disposal)	21.67	48.10	54.9%
WLA[2]	0.000	0.000	0.0%
	TMDL = 31.72	**Total = 58.15**	**Total = 45.5%**

[1] Based on a growing season flow of 19.58 cfs.

[2] In this example TMDL, the MS4 is given a WLA of zero as the system should not be actively discharging during the typical summer low flow conditions represented. However, as presented in **Section 6.5.1.2**, a WLA which considers BMP reduction efficiencies has been developed for summer storm events that qualify as producing stormwater discharge (0.25 inches).

6.6.5.4 NO_3+NO_2 TMDL Surrogate

Because nitrate is a component of TN, and because the loading sources and methods to reduce loading sources of nitrate and TN are essentially the same, the above TMDL for TN provides a surrogate TMDL for nitrate in Grant Creek and allocations would apply to the same source categories consistent with the TN allocations.

6.6.6 Tenmile Creek

6.6.6.1 Assessment of Water Quality Results

The source assessment for Tenmile Creek consists of an evaluation of TP concentrations. This is followed by a description of the most significant human caused sources of nutrients. **Figure 6-28** presents the approximate locations of data pertinent to the source assessment in the sub-watershed.

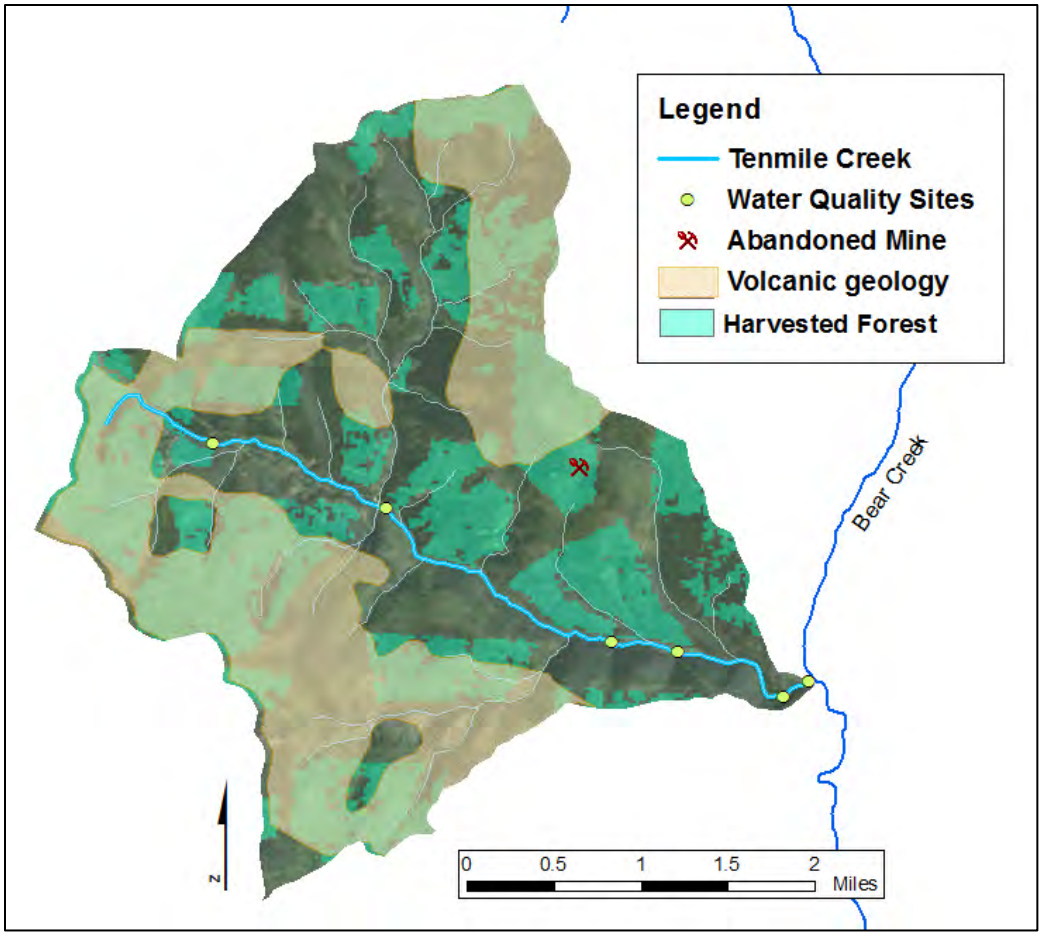


Figure 6-28. Tenmile Creek sub-watershed with water quality sampling locations

DEQ collected water quality samples from Tenmile Creek during the growing season over the time period 2004-2011 (**Section 6.4.3.6**, **Table 6-14**). Five monitoring site locations were established during the sampling period. **Figure 6-29** presents summary statistics for TP concentrations at sampling sites in Tenmile Creek.

Fourteen TP samples were collected at 5 sites and TP concentrations were in excess of the TP target concentration of 0.03 mg/L in every sample collected. The recent dataset for benthic algae did not indicate excess algal growth, although sampling timing may have missed the periods of peak growth. Macroinvertebrate samples were collected in 2004 and 2011 and HBI scores from all 4 sites were below the threshold.

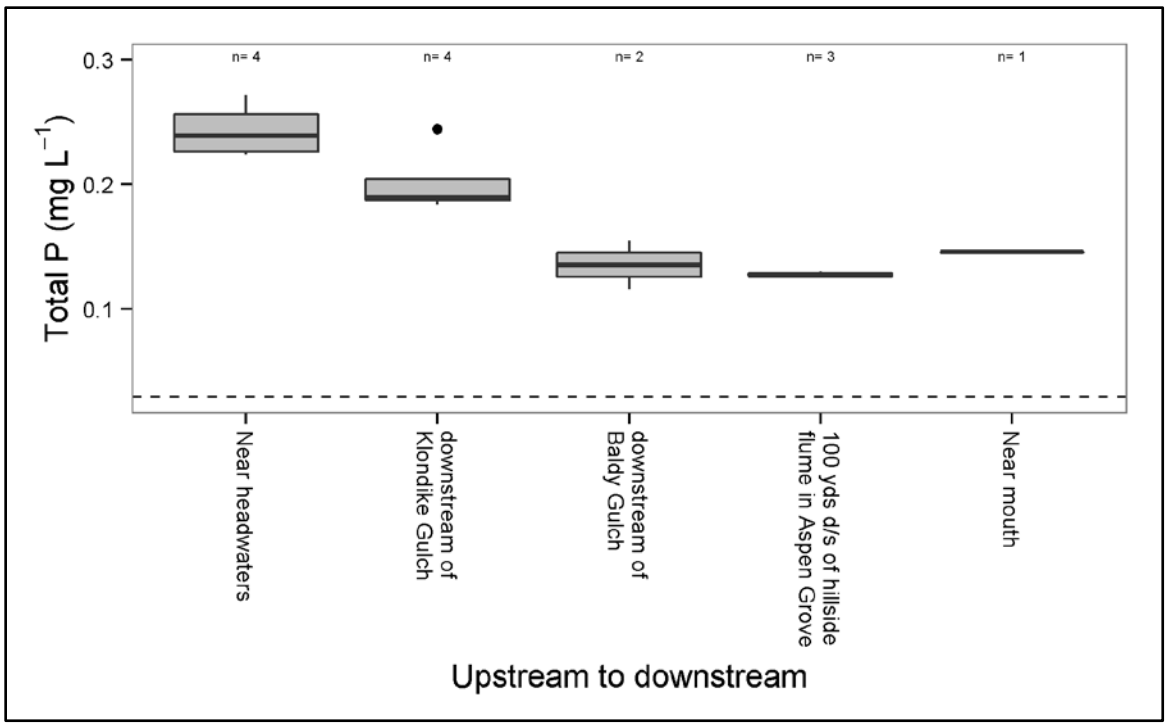


Figure 6-29. TP boxplots for Tenmile Creek

In general, there is a decrease in TP concentrations when moving in the downstream direction, and TP concentrations at the lowermost 3 sites are very similar. The uppermost site, near the headwaters of Tenmile Creek, had TP concentrations, on average, 8.1 times greater than the target concentration of 0.03 mg/L. The site downstream from Klondike Gulch had TP concentrations, on average, 6.7 times greater than the target. The site downstream of Baldy Gulch had TP concentrations, on average, 4.5 times greater than the target. The site 100 yards downstream of the hillside flume in Aspen Grove had TP concentrations, on average, 4.3 times greater than the target, and the site near the mouth had a TP concentration 4.9 times greater than the target. Target exceedance ratios were plotted for all Tenmile Creek samples, and only nutrient concentrations for which an associated flow value was collected are depicted in these figures. Ratios less than 1.0 indicate sample concentrations below the TP target. Flows ranged from 0.02 cfs to 0.95 cfs (**Figure 6-30**). During 1 visit in September of 2011, the site near the mouth was observed to be dry (no flow). **Figure 6-31** shows the percent reductions for TP loads measured in Tenmile Creek from 2004-2011. Reductions needed to achieve the TMDL range from 74.14% to 88.05% with a median reduction of 82.17%.

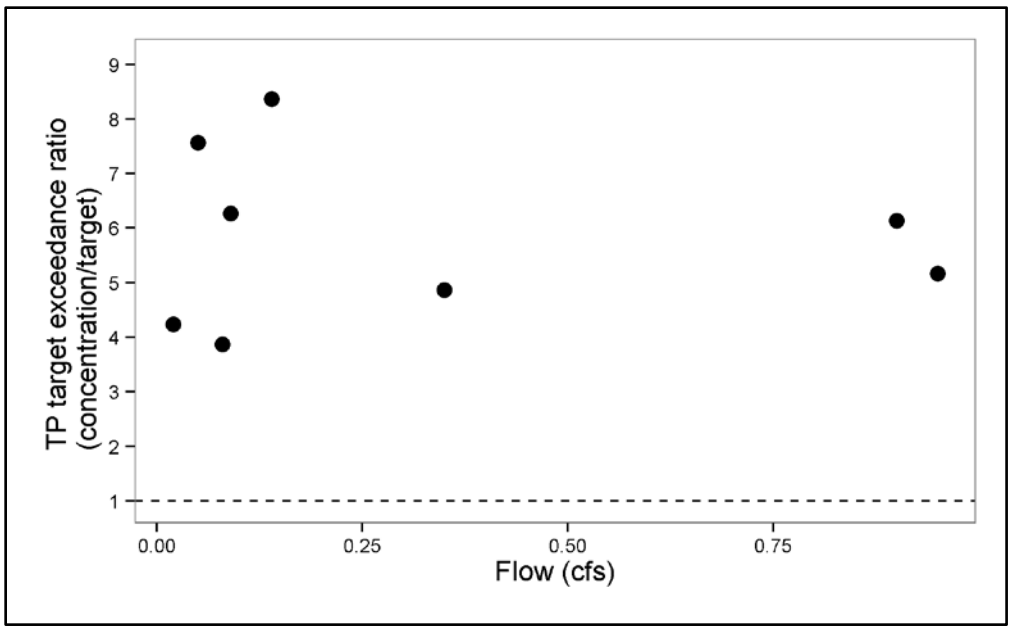


Figure 6-30. TP target exceedance ratio in Tenmile Creek (2004–2011)

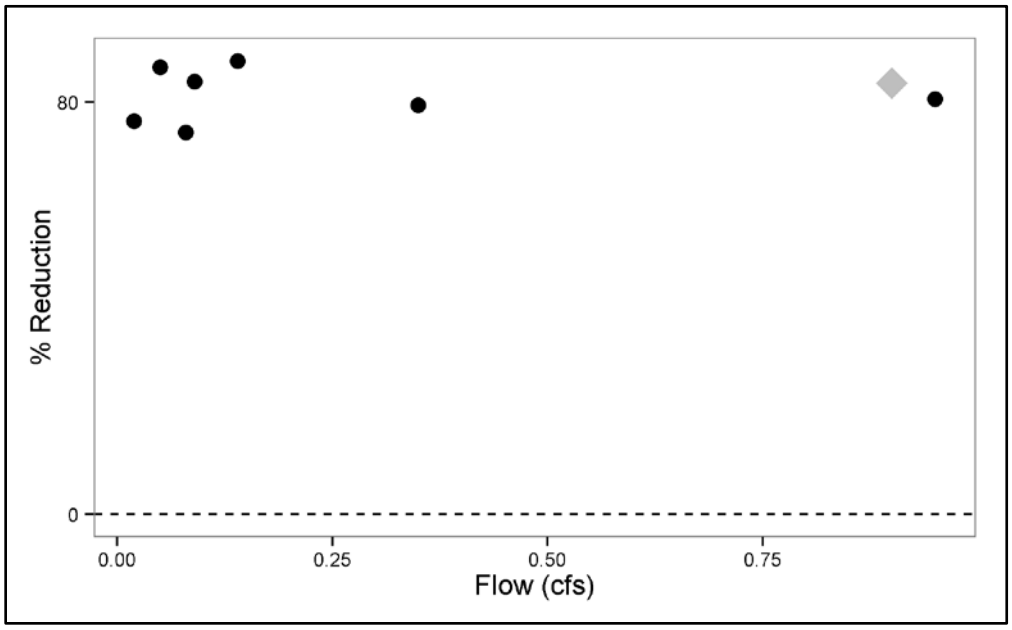


Figure 6-31. Measured TP percent load reductions necessary to achieve the TP TMDL in Tenmile Creek (2004–2011)

(The gray diamond represents a median percent reduction value used to calculate existing load and percent reductions in the example TMDL for Tenmile Creek)

6.6.6.2 Assessment of Loading by Source Categories

As addressed in **Section 6.4.2** and shown in **Figure 6-28**, the Tenmile Creek soils are volcanic in nature, highly erosive, and likely elevated in phosphorus compared with other soil types encountered in the Middle Rockies Level III Ecoregion. There were insufficient data in this area with significant human-caused sources of TP to differentiate between background and human-caused load fractions. Once all reasonable soil, land, and water conservation practices have been implemented in the sub-watershed,

further investigation is warranted to establish the background condition based on reference sites within the Tenmile Creek sub-watershed.

Tenmile Creek does not appear on the FWP dewatered streams list. This list identifies streams that support or contribute to important fisheries that are significantly dewatered, referring to a reduction in streamflow below the point where stream habitat is adequate for fish. However, Tenmile Creek does not have direct surface water connectivity with Bear Creek at all times of the year as its lower reaches flow only intermittently.

A forest fire was burning near the headwaters of Tenmile Creek during the monitoring event in August of 2012, preventing access to the upper monitoring site.

Agriculture

Agriculture is the primary land use and potentially significant nutrient source in the Tenmile Creek sub-watershed, with livestock grazing far more prevalent and likely to be contributing to elevated nutrient concentrations than crop production. With the exception of a very small parcel in the southern corner, the entire Tenmile Creek sub-watershed is encompassed by 2 grazing allotments. The Ten Mile allotment number 07102 is 69,707 acres, of which approximately 6,072 acres (9%) are within the Tenmile Creek sub-watershed. Of the total allotment area, 1,320 acres are within public (mostly BLM administered) land and there are 69 permitted AUMs. The Bonita-Clinton allotment number 07101 is 10,955 acres, of which approximately 379 acres (3%) are within the Tenmile Creek sub-watershed. Of the total allotment area, 3,793 acres are within public (mostly BLM administered) land and there are 207 permitted AUMs.

The Tenmile Creek sub-watershed is 6,715 acres and 768 acres (11%) of this is public land. These public lands are all within the 2 grazing allotment boundaries described above, which have a maximum of 276 permitted AUMs. While it may be unlikely that all 276 permitted AUMs for the entire allotment areas will be grazed exclusively on public lands within the Tenmile Creek sub-watershed, this represents the maximum AUMs possible at any given time. No attempts were made to verify actual grazing practices or current stocking densities.

Recent field observations, photographs, and comments in the Tenmile Creek assessment records indicate evidence of livestock grazing in the stream channel and along its riparian corridor, including hoof pugging and altered riparian vegetation in most reaches. Bank erosion and failure and channel blow-outs noted in the assessment record were attributed, in part, to heavy grazing. Aerial imagery and geospatial land cover data suggest grazing is most prevalent near the headwaters and along the road that runs alongside the stream channel. There is no irrigated or non-irrigated cropland in the Tenmile Creek sub-watershed. The sub-watershed is predominantly forested with intermittent shrubland, especially around the headwaters.

Silviculture

Silviculture activities are the other primary land use in the Tenmile Creek sub-watershed. An analysis of aerial imagery and geospatial land cover data suggests silviculture activities are extensive in the Tenmile Creek sub-watershed, particularly in the upper half where much of the land is administered by BLM or owned by a private logging company. Timber harvest has occurred on parcels on both sides of the stream channel and aerial images show a multitude of logging roads in the drainage. Further, as noted in DEQ's Tenmile Creek assessment record and apparent in recent site photographs, the logging road that

leads up the sub-drainage along the stream was installed in close proximity to the riparian corridor and stream channel itself.

Timber harvest and logging roads exist in close proximity to the stream channel from the headwaters of Tenmile Creek along the stream corridor between the upper and lower site where TP concentrations decrease in the downstream direction. Runoff from timber harvest activities and potential sedimentation from logging roads in close proximity of the stream are likely introducing phosphorus to the AU. Given the volcanic parent material for soils in the drainage, soils are not only at a greater risk of erosion, but are also likely phosphorus rich compared with other sub-watersheds in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area.

Mining
According to DEQ records, there is 1 abandoned mine, a lode mine for lead and silver, in the Tenmile Creek sub-watershed; this mine does not appear on DEQ's Priority Mine Sites List (Pioneer Technical Services, Inc., 1995). The mine site is located approximately 1 mile north of the stream channel and is not having a discernable impact on nutrient water quality.

Subsurface Wastewater Disposal and Treatment
According to DEQ records, there is 1 individual septic system in the Tenmile Creek sub-watershed. This septic system is located approximately 800 feet from the stream channel and, as such, septic effluent is not considered a contributor to the existing Tenmile Creek TP load.

6.6.6.3 TP TMDL, Allocations, and Current Loading

The TMDL for TP is based on **Equation 1** and the TMDL allocations are based on **Equation 2**. The value of the TP TMDL is a function of the flow; an increase in flow results in an increase in the TMDL. The following example TP TMDL for Tenmile Creek uses **Equation 1** with the flow associated with the median concentration of measured TP values that exceed the target reduction from all sites during 2004-2011 sampling (0.90 cfs, as represented by the gray diamond in **Figure 6-31**):

$$\textbf{TMDL} = (0.03\ \text{mg/L})\ (0.90\ \text{cfs})\ (5.4) = 0.15\ \text{lbs/day}$$

Equation 4 is the basis for the natural background LA for TP. To continue with the example at a flow of 0.90 cfs, this allocation is as follows:

$$LA_{NB} = (0.01\ \text{mg/L})\ (0.90\ \text{cfs})\ (5.4) = 0.05\ \text{lbs/day}$$

Using **Equation 5**, the combined human-caused TP allocation at 0.90 cfs can be calculated:

$$LA_{H} = 0.15\ \text{lbs/day} - 0.05\ \text{lbs/day} = 0.10\ \text{lbs/day}$$

An example total existing load is calculated as follows using **Equation 6**, the example flow of 0.90 cfs and the corresponding concentration associated with the median reduction for measured loads that exceed the TMDL for TP in Tenmile Creek from 2004-2011 (0.184 mg/L):

$$\text{Total Existing Load} = (0.184\ \text{mg/L})\ (0.90\ \text{cfs})\ (5.4) = 0.89\ \text{lbs/day}$$

The portion of the existing load attributed to human sources is 0.84 lbs/day, which is determined by subtracting out the 0.05 lbs/day natural background load. This 0.84 lbs/day represents the load measured within the stream after potential nutrient uptake.

Table 6-30 summarizes the example TP TMDL, LAs, and current loading. **Table 6-30** also contains the percent reduction to human-caused LA required to meet the water quality target for TP. The percent reduction to natural background is 0%. At the median concentration of measured TP values that exceed the target (0.184 mg/L) and the growing season flow associated with this median concentration (0.90 cfs), the existing loading in Tenmile Creek is greater than the TMDL. Under these example conditions an 88.5% reduction of human-caused sources and an overall 83.7% reduction of TP in Tenmile Creek would result in the TMDL being met. The source assessment of the Tenmile Creek watershed indicates that grazing in the riparian zone and sedimentation from silviculture activities and forest roads are the most likely sources of TP in Tenmile Creek; load reductions should focus on limiting and controlling TP loading from these sources. Meeting LAs for Tenmile Creek may be achieved through a variety of water quality planning and implementation actions and is addressed in **Section 7.0**.

Table 6-30. Tenmile Creek TP example TMDL, load allocations, current loading, and reductions

Source Category	Allocation and TMDL (lbs/day)[1]	Existing Load (lbs/day)[1]	Percent Reduction
Natural Background	0.05	0.05	0%
Human-caused (primarily agriculture and silviculture)	0.10	0.84	88.1%
	TMDL = 0.15	**Total = 0.89**	**Total = 83.1%**

[1] Based on a growing season flow of 0.90 cfs

6.6.7 Deep Creek

6.6.7.1 Assessment of Water Quality Results

The source assessment for Deep Creek consists of an evaluation of NO_3+NO_2 concentrations. This is followed by a description of the most significant human caused sources of nutrients. **Figure 6-32** presents the approximate locations of data pertinent to the source assessment in the sub-watershed.

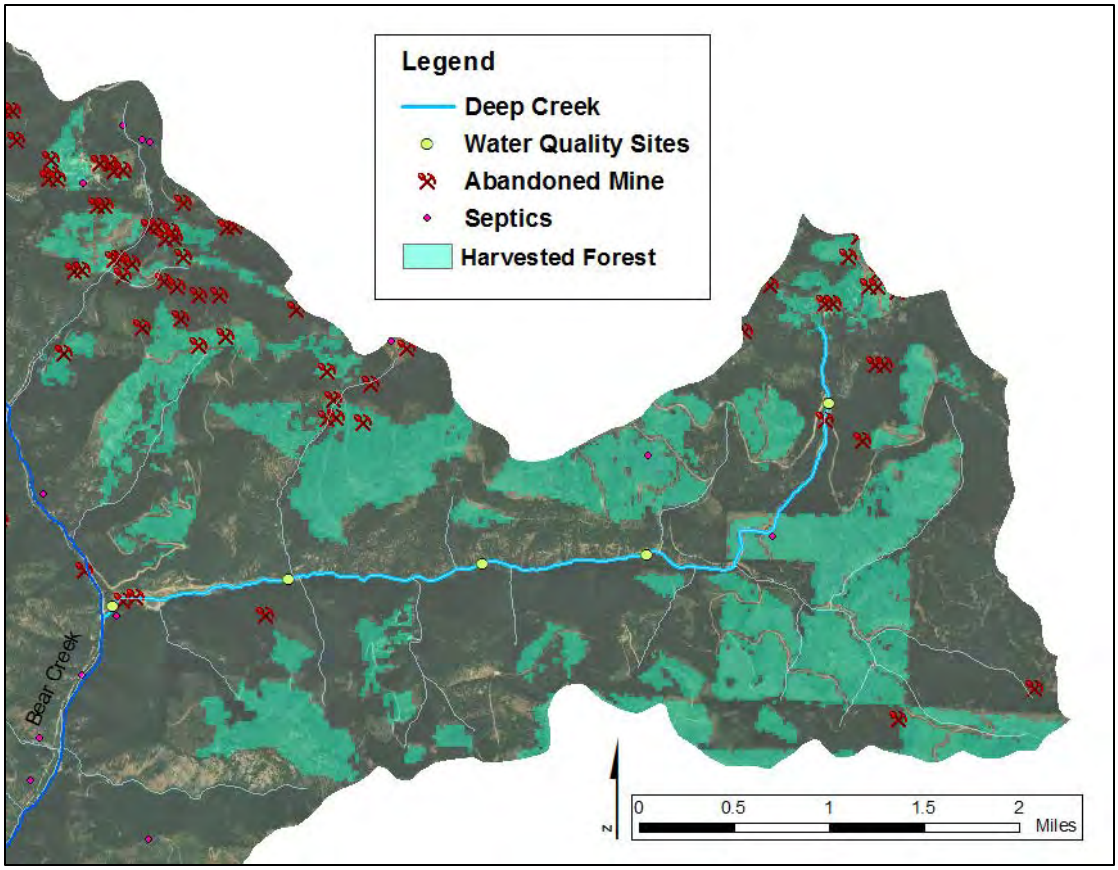


Figure 6-32. Deep Creek sub-watershed with water quality sampling locations

DEQ collected water quality samples from Deep Creek during the growing season over the time period 2004 to 2011 (**Section 6.4.3.7**, **Table 6-16**). Five monitoring site locations were established during the sampling period. **Figure 6-33** presents summary statistics for NO_3+NO_2 concentrations at sampling sites in Deep Creek.

Sixteen NO_3+NO_2 samples were collected at 3 sites and NO_3+NO_2 concentrations were in excess of the NO_3+NO_2 target concentration of 0.10 mg/L in 13 of 16 samples. The recent dataset for benthic algae did not indicate excess algal growth, although sampling timing may have missed the periods of peak growth. Macroinvertebrate samples were collected in 2004, 2008 and 2011 and 2 of 7 HBI scores were above the threshold.

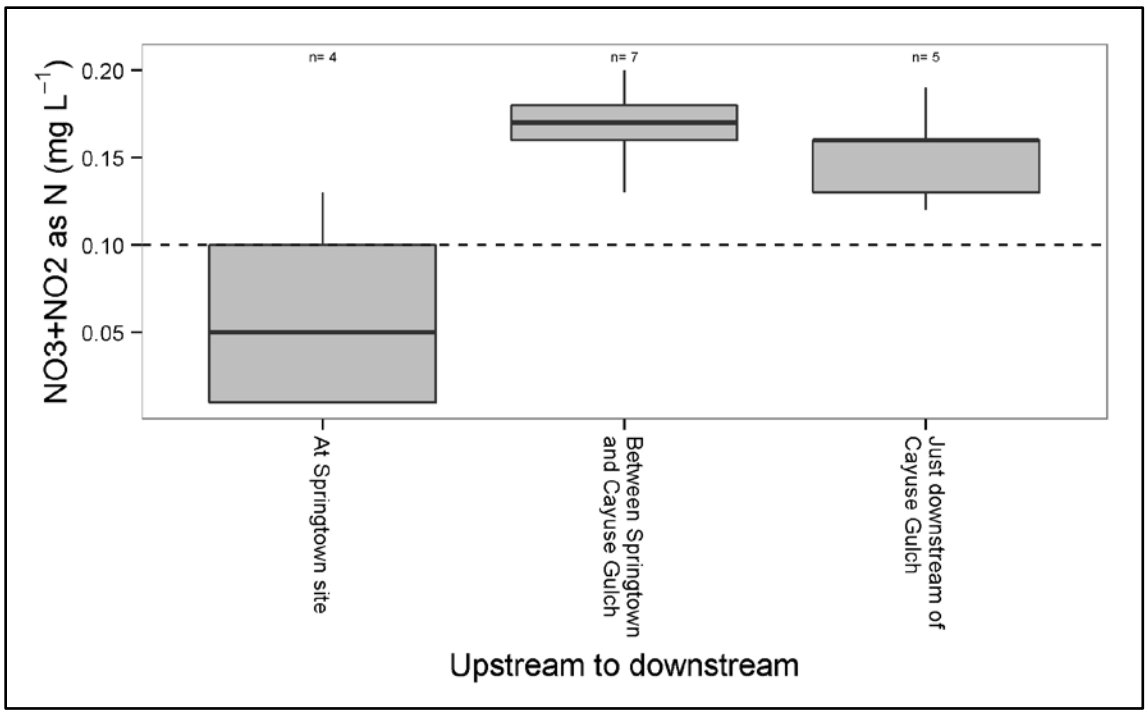


Figure 6-33. NO_3+NO_2 boxplots for Deep Creek

In general, there is an increase in NO_3+NO_2 concentrations when moving in the downstream direction, and NO_3+NO_2 concentrations at the lower 2 sites are similar. At the uppermost site, or Springtown site, all but 1 of the samples had concentrations below the target concentration of 0.10 mg/L; the only exceedance was 1.3 times greater than the target. The middle site, between the Springtown site and Cayuse Gulch, had NO_3+NO_2 concentrations, on average, 1.7 times greater than the target. The lower site just downstream of Cayuse Gulch had NO_3+NO_2 concentrations, on average, 1.5 times greater than the target. Target exceedance ratios were plotted for all Deep Creek samples and only nutrient concentrations for which an associated flow value was collected are depicted in these figures. Ratios less than 1.0 indicate sample concentrations below the NO_3+NO_2 target. Flows ranged from 0.02 cfs to 1.55 cfs (**Figure 6-34**). **Figure 6-35** shows the percent reductions for NO_3+NO_2 loads measured in Deep Creek from 2004-2011. Reductions needed to achieve the TMDL range from 16.67% to 50.00% with a median reduction of 37.50%.

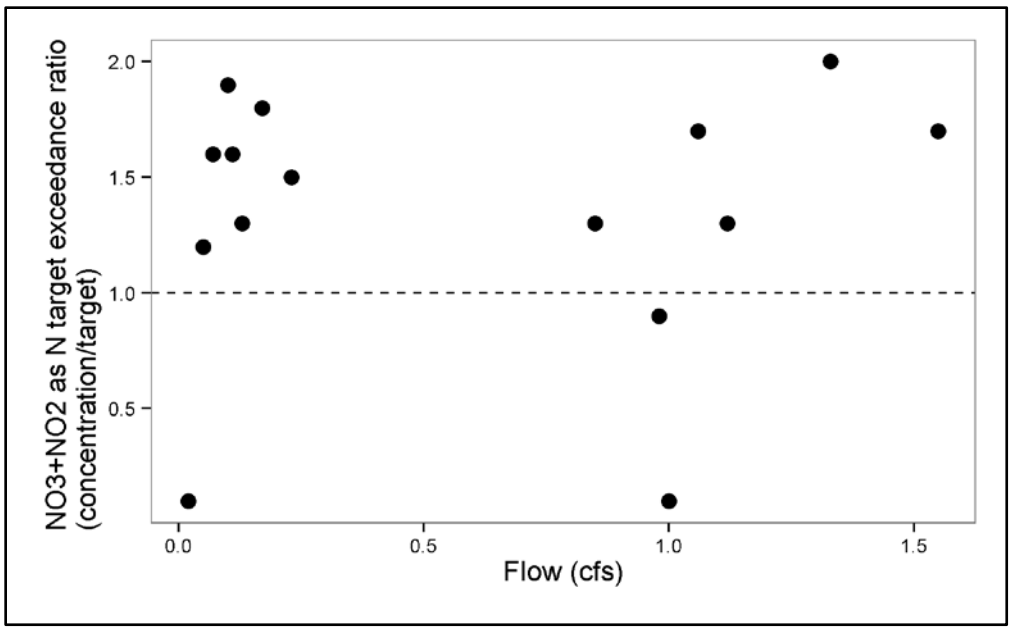


Figure 6-34. NO_3+NO_2 target exceedance ratio in Deep Creek (2004–2011)

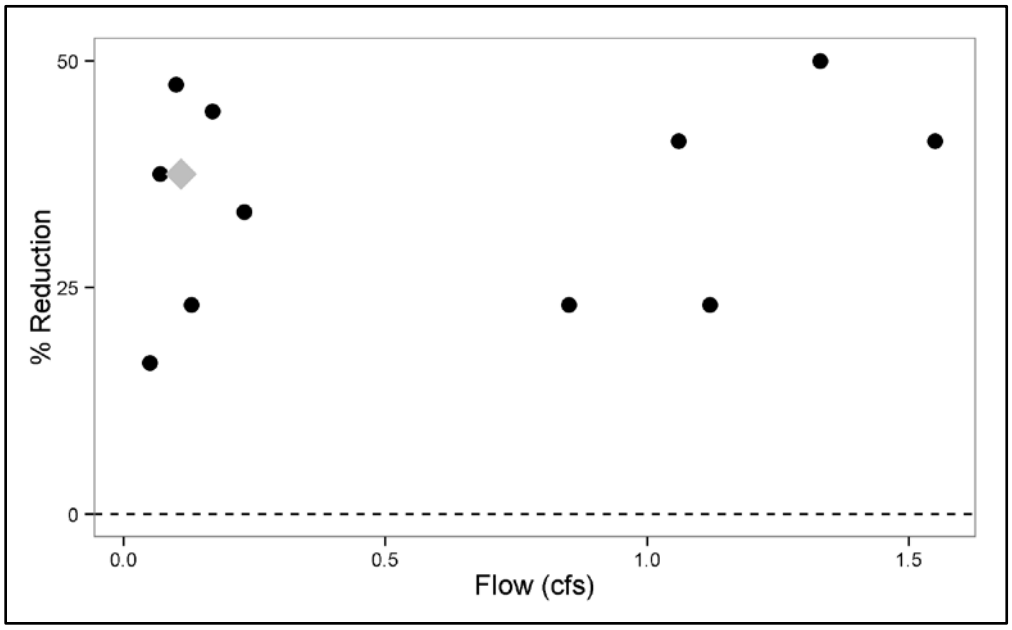


Figure 6-35. Measured NO_3+NO_2 percent load reductions necessary to achieve the NO_3+NO_2 TMDL in Deep Creek (2004–2011)

(The gray diamond represents a median percent reduction value used to calculate existing load and percent reductions in the example TMDL for Deep Creek)

6.6.7.2 Assessment of Loading by Source Categories

Deep Creek does not appear on the FWP dewatered streams list. This list identifies streams that support or contribute to important fisheries that are significantly dewatered, referring to a reduction in streamflow below the point where stream habitat is adequate for fish. However, Deep Creek does not have direct surface water connectivity with Bear Creek during some parts of the year and its lower reaches were dry during monitoring visits. It is not known at this time to what degree this dewatering is

due to naturally losing reaches as opposed to water diversions in the upper reaches used to supply water for mining activities.

While approximately 80% of the Deep Creek sub-drainage is publicly owned land, a majority of the land surrounding the stream channel itself is privately owned. There has been no recent fire activity in the Deep Creek sub-watershed.

DEQ was unable to gain access permission to flowing sections of Deep Creek in order to conduct a stream assessment in 2012. Based on field notes and site photos taken as part of 2004 and 2012 field work, the channel has been significantly affected by past timber harvesting practices and by historical and current placer mining operations in the channel. There is a reservoir in the upper portion of the Deep Creek drainage out of which Deep Creek flows, with a portion diverted into a pipe for apparent use in a mining operation. Deep Gulch Road parallels Deep Creek along much of its length. Field visits noted that the channel quickly went dry and lost definition in an area of active mining. Flowing water was again observed downstream of the Gambler Creek confluence. In this reach, the channel resembled a small spring creek flowing through wetland vegetation. The stream then became channelized by the road and proceeded to go dry. Further downstream, the channel remained encroached upon by Deep Gulch Road and evidence of historic placer mining was observed, including a portion where a small rock wall had been constructed along both sides of the channel. As the valley opens up, there was no flowing water and no defined channel in an area upstream of the Deep Creek confluence with Bear Creek where extensive mine related disturbance has occurred.

Agriculture

Agricultural land use associated with both grazing and cropland appears minimal in the Deep Creek sub-watershed and is potentially a minor contributor to nutrient concentrations. The entire Deep Creek sub-watershed is encompassed by 3 grazing allotments. The Mulkey West allotment number 07104 is 15,525 acres, of which approximately 7,619 (49%) is within the Deep Creek sub-watershed. Of the total allotment area, 7,619 acres are within public (mostly BLM administered) land and there are 125 permitted AUMs. The Mulkey East allotment number 07108 is 11,561 acres, of which approximately 76 (1%) are within the Deep Creek sub-watershed. Of the total allotment area, 2,758 acres are within public (mostly BLM administered) land and there are 93 permitted AUMs. The Dry Mulkey allotment number 07105 is 2,061 acres, of which approximately 922 (45%) are within the Deep Creek sub-watershed. Of the total allotment area, 889 acres are within public (mostly BLM administered) land and there are 40 permitted AUMs.

The Deep Creek sub-watershed is approximately 6,700 acres and 5,414 acres (81%) of this is public land. These public lands are all within the 3 grazing allotment boundaries described which have a maximum of 258 permitted AUMs. While it may be unlikely that all 258 permitted AUMs for the entire allotment areas will be grazed exclusively on public lands within the Deep Creek sub-watershed, this represents the maximum AUMs possible at any given time. Geospatial land cover data and lack of field observations of heavy grazing suggest this is likely an overestimate, although no attempts were made to verify actual grazing practices or current stocking densities. However, land cover data also suggests that the grazing that does occur in the drainage occurs along or near the stream channel, particularly in the lower reaches.

There is no irrigated or dryland crop production in the Deep Creek sub-watershed. The sub-watershed is predominantly forested with intermittent shrubland.

Silviculture

Silviculture activities are a primary land use in the Deep Creek sub-watershed. An analysis of aerial imagery and geospatial land cover data suggests silviculture activities are extensive in the Deep Creek sub-watershed. Timber harvest is prevalent throughout the entire drainage area, although the logged parcels nearest to the stream channel are located in the upper reaches of the stream, above the uppermost monitoring site location from which water quality samples were collected. Timber harvest has occurred on parcels on both sides of the stream channel and aerial images show a multitude of logging roads in the drainage. Further, as noted in DEQ's Tenmile Creek assessment record and apparent in recent site photographs, the logging road that leads up the sub-drainage along the stream was installed in close proximity to the riparian corridor and stream channel itself. As noted in the assessment records for this stream, there exists a riparian buffer despite this road presence. However, there are portions in the upper reaches where the stream channel has been filled and displaced entirely by the road. This, coupled with water diversion from mining operations, complicates water quality analysis of Deep Creek.

Timber harvest and roads exist in close proximity to the stream channel from the headwaters of Deep Creek along the stream corridor where nitrogen concentrations increase in the downstream direction. Runoff from timber harvest activities and potential sedimentation from logging roads in close proximity of the stream may be a minor contributor of nitrogen to the AU.

Mining

Deep Creek has the most extensive and active mining history of all nutrient impaired streams in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area. This drainage is part of the Garnet Mining District in Granite County. DEQ records show approximately 27 abandoned mines; these were primarily placer and lode mines which produced gold, as well as copper, silver, mercury, and iron, none of which appear on DEQ's Priority Mine Sites List (Pioneer Technical Services, Inc., 1995). Two of these are in the headwaters of a tributary that joins with the mainstem above the Springtown site; 15 are located around the headwaters of the Deep Creek mainstem, with all but 2 upstream of the headwaters site; 7 are around the headwaters of Cayuse Gulch which joins just above the monitoring site C02DEEPC03; 2 abandoned placer gold mines are just above the site near the mouth of Deep Creek, and 1 stone quarry is located less than a mile upstream from the mouth near the channel.

The Top o' Deep placer gold mine is listed as an active mine by MBMG in 2012, although these records suggest active mining at the Top O'Deep placer was delayed during the season while the owner and operator tested other properties (Montana Bureau of Mines and Geology, 2014). According to previous DEQ assessment records, the lower 2 miles of the stream were both placer and tunnel mined, which was quite detrimental to this section, and the current landowner is preparing to reopen the tunnel mines. Deep Creek is diverted into a pipe after approximately 1 mile of surface flow and is used to run the mining operation. Another pipe releases water just downstream from Cayuse Gulch. Given the extensive history and ongoing active status of mining in the Deep Creek drainage, mining is considered a potentially significant contributor to existing NO_3+NO_2 loads.

Subsurface Wastewater Disposal and Treatment

According to DEQ records, there are 3 individual septic systems in the Deep Creek sub-watershed. One is within 200 feet of the stream above the mouth, 1 is within 150 feet of the stream just below the headwaters and 1 is in the upper portion of the sub-watershed approximately 2,000 feet from the channel. While 2 of these systems are within a few hundred feet of the channel, the majority of these

systems are located outside the main floodway. Septic effluent is considered a minor contributor to the existing Deep Creek NO_3+NO_2 daily load.

6.6.7.3 NO_3+NO_2 TMDL, Allocations, and Current Loading

The TMDL for NO_3+NO_2 is based on **Equation 1** and the TMDL allocations are based on **Equation 2**. The value of the NO_3+NO_2 TMDL is a function of the flow; an increase in flow results in an increase in the TMDL. The following example NO_3+NO_2 TMDL for Deep Creek uses **Equation 1** with the flow associated with the median concentration of measured NO_3+NO_2 values that exceed the target reduction from all sites during 2004-2011 sampling (0.11 cfs , as represented by the gray diamond in **Figure 6-35**):

TMDL = (0.10 mg/L) (0.11 cfs) (5.4) = 0.06 lbs/day

Equation 4 is the basis for the natural background LA for NO_3+NO_2. To continue with the example at a flow of 0.11 cfs, this allocation is as follows:

LA_{NB} = (0.02 mg/L) (0.11 cfs) (5.4) = 0.01 lbs/day

Using **Equation 5**, the combined human-caused TP allocation at 0.11 cfs can be calculated:

LA_H = 0.06 lbs/day – 0.01 lbs/day = 0.05 lbs/day

An example total existing load is calculated as follows using **Equation 6**, the example flow of 0.11 cfs and the corresponding concentration associated with the median reduction for measured loads that exceed the TMDL for NO_3+NO_2 in Deep Creek from 2004-2011 (0.160 mg/L):

Total Existing Load = (0.16 mg/L) (0.11 cfs) (5.4) = 0.10 lbs/day

The portion of the existing load attributed to human sources is 0.09 lbs/day, which is determined by subtracting out the 0.01 lbs/day natural background load. This 0.09 lbs/day represents the load measured within the stream after potential nutrient uptake.

Table 6-31 summarizes the example NO_3+NO_2 TMDL, LAs, and current loading. **Table 6-31** also contains the percent reduction to human-caused LA required to meet the water quality target for NO_3+NO_2. The percent reduction to natural background is 0%. At the median concentration of measured NO_3+NO_2 values that exceed the target (0.160 mg/L) and the growing season flow associated with this median concentration (0.11 cfs), the existing loading in Deep Creek is greater than the TMDL. Under these example conditions, a 42.9% reduction of human-caused sources and an overall 37.5% reduction of NO_3+NO_2 in Deep Creek would result in the TMDL being met. The source assessment of the Deep Creek watershed indicates that mining is the most likely source of NO_3+NO_2 in Deep Creek; load reductions should focus on limiting and controlling NO_3+NO_2 loading from these sources. Meeting LAs for Deep Creek may be achieved through a variety of water quality planning and implementation actions and is addressed in **Section 7.0**.

This TMDL serves to address the chlorophyll-*a* impairment for Deep Creek. By reducing nutrient loads in Deep Creek, it is expected that the potential for excess algae growth and thus chlorophyll-*a* levels will be reduced. By controlling the input of nutrient sources, it is expected that overall nutrient and algae levels will be reduced.

Table 6-31. Deep Creek NO_3+NO_2 example TMDL, load allocations, current loading, and reductions

Source Category	Allocation and TMDL (lbs/day)[1]	Existing Load (lbs/day)[1]	Percent Reduction
Natural Background	0.01	0.01	0%
Human-caused (primarily mining and silviculture)	0.05	0.09	44.4%
	TMDL = 0.06	**Total = 0.10**	**Total = 40.0%**

[1] Based on a growing season flow of 0.11 cfs

6.6.8 Rattler Gulch

6.6.8.1 Assessment of Water Quality Results

The source assessment for Rattler Gulch consists of an evaluation of TP concentrations. This is followed by a description of the most significant human caused sources of nutrients. **Figure 6-36** presents the approximate locations of data pertinent to the source assessment in the sub-watershed.

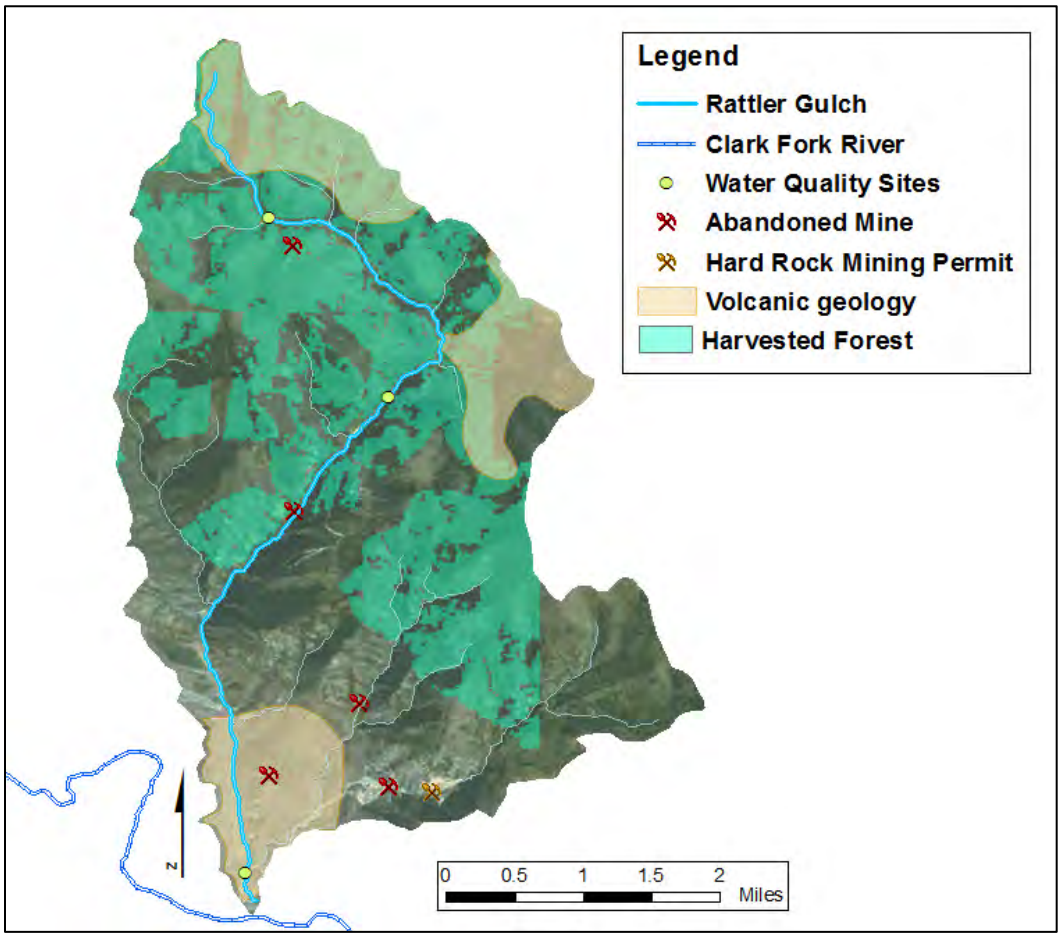


Figure 6-36. Rattler Gulch sub-watershed with water quality sampling locations

DEQ collected water quality samples from Rattler Gulch during the growing season over the time period 2004-2011 (**Section 6.4.3.8**, **Table 6-18**). Three monitoring site locations were established during the sampling period, although only 2 sites produced nutrient concentration data as the lowermost site near the mouth was dry (no flow) at the time of sampling. **Figure 6-37** presents summary statistics for TP concentrations at sampling sites in Rattler Gulch.

Thirteen TP samples were collected at 2 sites and TP concentrations were in excess of the TP target concentration of 0.03 mg/L in all samples. In general, there is an increase in TP concentrations when moving in the downstream direction, with TP concentrations at the site mid-segment not quite double those sampled at the site approximately 1 mile downstream from the headwaters. The recent dataset for benthic algae did not indicate excess algal growth, although sampling timing may have missed the periods of peak growth. Nutrient concentrations, in excess of the target, present conditions that may lead to excess algal growth and prior observations of heavy benthic algal growth noted in previous assessments support the continued chlorophyll-*a* impairment listing. Macroinvertebrate samples were collected from 2 sites in 2004 and 2011 and 3 of 4 HBI scores exceeded the threshold.

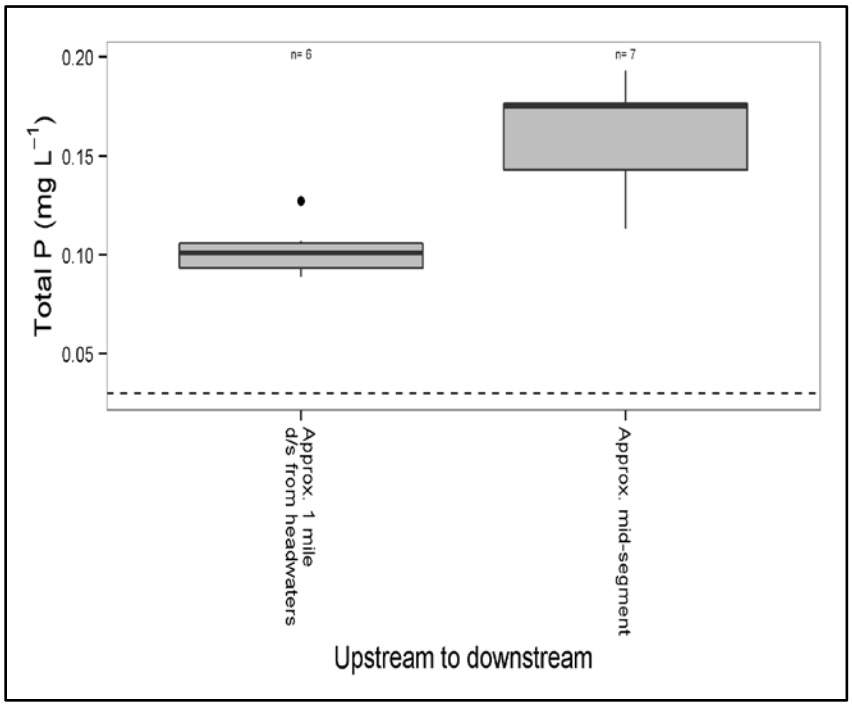


Figure 6-37. TP boxplots for Rattler Gulch

The uppermost site, approximately 1 mile downstream from the headwaters of Rattler Gulch, had TP concentrations, on average, 3.4 times greater than the target concentration of 0.03 mg/L. The second site from which nutrient samples were collected is approximately mid-segment and has TP concentrations, on average, 5.3 times greater than the target concentration. Target exceedance ratios were plotted for all Rattler Gulch samples and only nutrient concentrations for which an associated flow value was collected are depicted in these figures. Ratios less than 1.0 indicate sample concentrations below the TP target. Flows ranged from 0.02 cfs to 0.24 cfs (**Figure 6-38**). **Figure 6-39** shows the percent reductions for TP loads measured in Rattler Gulch from 2004-2011. Reductions needed to achieve the TMDL range from 66.29% to 83.15% with a median reduction of 74.79%.

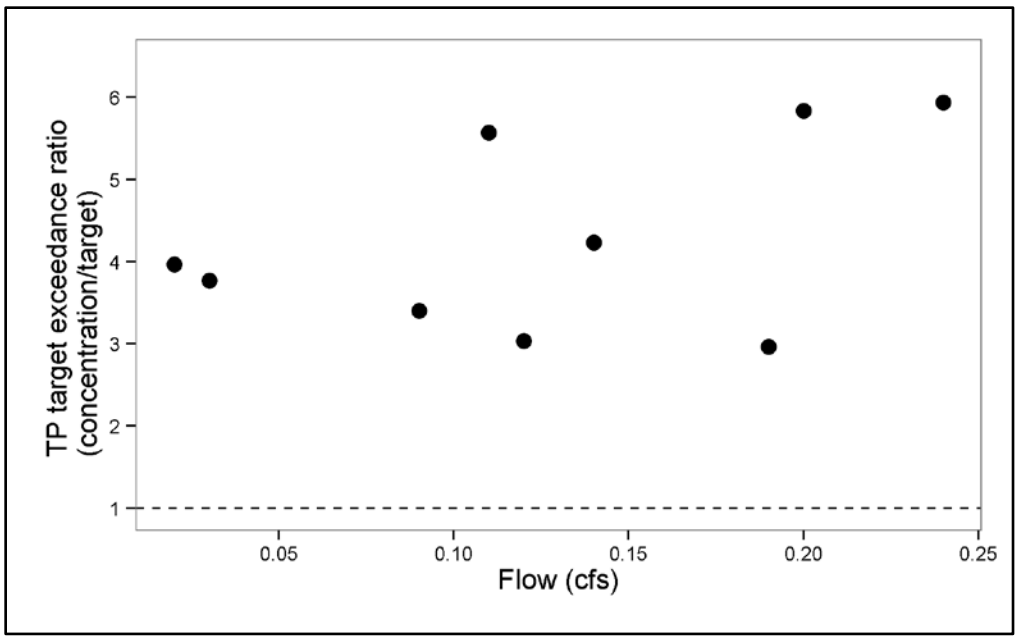


Figure 6-38. TP target exceedance ratio in Rattler Gulch (2004–2011)

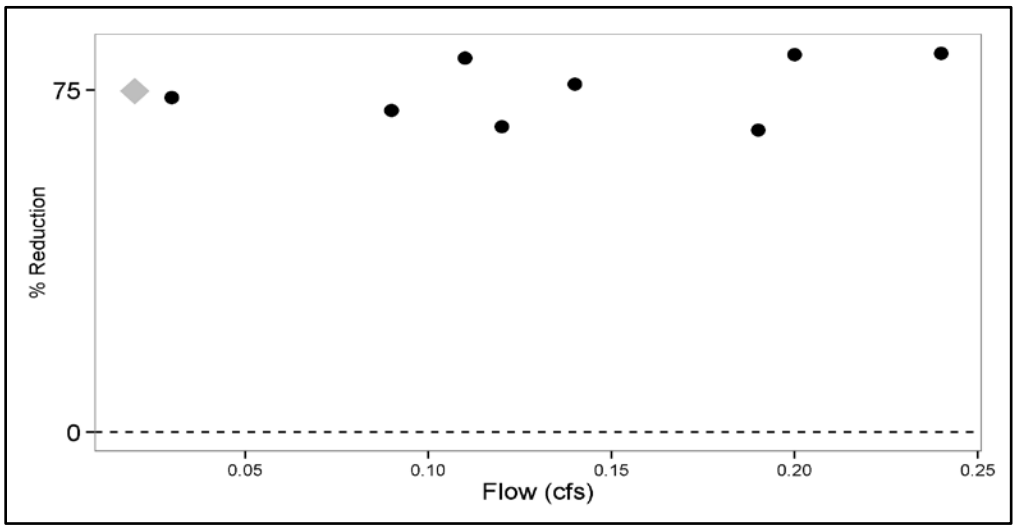


Figure 6-39. Measured TP percent load reductions necessary to achieve the TP TMDL in Rattler Gulch (2004–2011)

(The gray diamond represents a median percent reduction value used to calculate existing load and percent reductions in the example TMDL for Rattler Gulch

6.6.8.2 Assessment of Loading by Source Categories

As addressed in **Section 6.4.2** and shown in **Figure 6-36**, the Rattler Gulch soils are volcanic in nature, highly erosive, and likely elevated in phosphorus compared with other soil types encountered in the Middle Rockies Level III Ecoregion. There were insufficient data in this area with significant human-caused sources of TP to differentiate between background and human-caused load fractions. Once all reasonable soil, land, and water conservation practices have been implemented in the sub-watershed, further investigation is warranted to establish the background condition based on reference sites within the Rattler Gulch sub-watershed. There has been no recent fire activity in the Rattler Gulch sub-watershed.

Rattler Gulch does not appear on the FWP dewatered streams list. This list identifies streams that support or contribute to important fisheries that are significantly dewatered, referring to a reduction in streamflow below the point where stream habitat is adequate for fish. However, Rattler Gulch does not have direct surface water connectivity with the Clark Fork River for much of the year as its lower reaches flow only intermittently. This loss of water in the channel to the subsurface appears to be, in part, due to the geology of the sub-drainage where the stream flows across limestone and an alluvial fan near the mouth.

Agriculture

Agriculture is a primary land use and potentially significant nutrient source in the Rattler Gulch sub-watershed, with livestock grazing far more prevalent and likely to be contributing to elevated nutrient concentrations than crop production. With the exception of a very small parcel in the southeastern extent, the entire Rattler Gulch sub-watershed is encompassed by 2 grazing allotments. The Mulkey East allotment number 07108 is 11,561 acres, of which approximately 8,028 acres (69%) are within the Rattler Gulch watershed. Of the total allotment area, 2,758 acres are within public (mostly BLM administered) land and there are 93 permitted AUMs. The Spring Gulch allotment number 07115 is 2,570 acres, of which approximately 1,683 (65%) are within the Rattler Gulch watershed. Of the total allotment area, 1,040 acres are within public (mostly BLM administered) land and there are 64 permitted AUMs.

The Rattler Gulch sub-watershed is 9,841 acres and 3,567 acres (36%) of this is public land. These public lands are all within the 2 grazing allotment boundaries described which have a maximum of 157 permitted AUMs. While it may be unlikely that all 157 permitted AUMs for the entire allotment areas will be grazed exclusively on public lands within the Rattler Gulch sub-watershed, this represents the maximum AUMs possible at any given time. No attempts were made to verify actual grazing practices or current stocking densities.

Recent field observations, photographs and comments in the Rattler Gulch assessment records indicate evidence of livestock grazing in the stream channel and along its riparian corridor, including livestock-caused hummocks and hoof pugging, particularly in the upper reaches.

Land used for pasture and hay production is found interspersed along the entire stream channel but is particularly prevalent in the lower one-third of the stream where there is intermittent flow. A very small portion of irrigated cropland is located near the mouth in the southeastern portion of the drainage although, particularly given lack of connectivity in these lower reaches, this is likely having no discernable impacts on nutrient concentrations in the creek.

Silviculture

Silviculture activities are the other primary land use in the Rattler Gulch sub-watershed. An analysis of aerial imagery and geospatial land cover data suggests silviculture activities are extensive in the Rattler Gulch sub-watershed, particularly in the upper half where much of the land is administered by BLM or owned by a private logging company. Timber harvest has occurred on parcels on both sides of the stream channel and aerial images show a multitude of logging roads in the drainage. Further, as noted in DEQ's Rattler Gulch assessment record and apparent in recent site photographs, the logging road that leads up the sub-drainage along the stream was installed essentially in the middle of the riparian corridor and stream bed itself. Considerable bank alteration and bank instability was noted in stream reaches along this road.

Timber harvest and logging roads exist in close proximity to the stream channel from the headwaters of Rattler Gulch along the stream corridor between the upper and lower site where TP concentrations increase in the downstream direction. Runoff from timber harvest activities and potential sedimentation from logging roads in close proximity of the stream are quite likely introducing phosphorus to the AU. Given the volcanic parent material for soils in the drainage, soils are not only at a greater risk of erosion, but are also likely phosphorus rich compared with other sub-watersheds in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area.

Mining
According to DEQ records, there are 5 abandoned mines in the Rattler Gulch sub-watershed, none of which appear on DEQ's Priority Mine Sites List (Pioneer Technical Services, Inc., 1995). There is one active permitted mine, Drummond Quarry (limestone), which is situated in the southeastern extent of the Rattler Gulch up a tributary which joins with Rattler Gulch near the mouth. One of the 5 abandoned mines is near the Drummond Quarry, one is just below the uppermost monitoring site location, 1 is above the mouth, 1 is in the south central region of the sub-watershed quite far from the stream channel, and 1, Hitchcock Quarry (calcium), is situated very near the stream channel approximately mid-segment. These sites are having no discernable impact on nutrient water quality.

Subsurface Wastewater Disposal and Treatment
According to DEQ records, there are no individual septic systems in the Rattler Gulch sub-watershed and septic effluent is not a contributor to the existing Rattler Gulch TP load.

6.6.8.3 TP TMDL, Allocations, and Current Loading

The TMDL for TP is based on **Equation 1** and the TMDL allocations are based on **Equation 2**. The value of the TP TMDL is a function of the flow; an increase in flow results in an increase in the TMDL. The following example TP TMDL for Rattler Gulch uses **Equation 1** with the flow associated with the median concentration of measured TP values that exceed the target reduction from all sites during 2004-2011 sampling (0.02 cfs, as represented by the gray diamond in **Figure 6-39**):

TMDL = (0.03 mg/L) (0.02 cfs) (5.4) = 0.003 lbs/day

Equation 4 is the basis for the natural background LA for TP. To continue with the example at a flow of 0.02 cfs, this allocation is as follows:

LA_{NB} = (0.01 mg/L) (0.02 cfs) (5.4) = 0.001 lbs/day

Using **Equation 5**, the combined human-caused TP allocation at 0.02 cfs can be calculated:

LA_H = 0.003 lbs/day – 0.001 lbs/day = 0.002 lbs/day

An example total existing load is calculated as follows using **Equation 6**, the example flow of 0.02 cfs and the corresponding concentration associated with the median reduction for measured loads that exceed the TMDL for TP in Rattler Gulch from 2004-2011 (0.119 mg/L):

Total Existing Load = (0.119 mg/L) (0.02 cfs) (5.4) = 0.013 lbs/day

The portion of the existing load attributed to human sources is 0.012 lbs/day, which is determined by subtracting out the 0.001 lbs/day natural background load. This 0.012 lbs/day represents the load measured within the stream after potential nutrient uptake.

Table 6-32 summarizes the example TP TMDL, LAs, and current loading. **Table 6-32** also contains the percent reduction to human-caused LA required to meet the water quality target for TP. The percent reduction to natural background is 0%. At the median concentration of measured TP values that exceed the target (0.119 mg/L) and the growing season flow associated with this median concentration (0.02 cfs), the existing loading in Rattler Gulch is greater than the TMDL. Under these example conditions an 81.7% reduction of human-caused sources and an overall 74.8% reduction of TP in Rattler Gulch would result in the TMDL being met. The source assessment of the Rattler Gulch watershed indicates that grazing in the riparian zone and sedimentation from silviculture activities and forest roads is the most likely source of TP in Rattler Gulch; load reductions should focus on limiting and controlling TP loading from these sources. Meeting LAs for Rattler Gulch may be achieved through a variety of water quality planning and implementation actions and is addressed in **Section 7.0**.

This TMDL serves to address the chlorophyll-*a* impairment for Rattler Gulch. By reducing TP loads in Rattler Gulch, it is expected that the potential for excess algae growth and thus chlorophyll-*a* levels will be reduced. By controlling the input of nutrient sources, it is expected that overall nutrient and algae levels will be reduced.

Table 6-32. Rattler Creek TP example TMDL, load allocations, current loading, and reductions

Source Category	Allocation and TMDL (lbs/day)[1]	Existing Load (lbs/day)[1]	Percent Reduction
Natural Background	0.001	0.001	0%
Human-caused (primarily agriculture and silviculture)	0.002	0.012	81.7%
	TMDL = 0.003	**Total = 0.013**	**Total = 74.8%**

[1] Based on a growing season flow of 0.02 cfs

6.7 SEASONALITY AND MARGIN OF SAFETY

TMDL documents must consider the seasonal variability, or seasonality, on water quality impairment conditions, maximum allowable pollutant loads in a stream (TMDLs), and LAs. TMDL development must also incorporate an MOS to account for uncertainties between pollutant sources and the quality of the receiving waterbody, and to ensure (to the degree practicable) that the TMDL components and requirements are sufficiently protective of water quality and beneficial uses. This section describes seasonality and MOS in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area nutrient TMDL development process.

6.7.1 Seasonality

Addressing seasonal variations is an important and required component of TMDL development and throughout this plan, seasonality is an integral consideration. Water quality and particularly nitrogen concentrations are recognized to have seasonal cycles. Specific examples of how seasonality has been addressed within this document include:

- Water quality targets and subsequent allocations are applicable for the summer growing season (July 1 to September 30), to coincide with seasonal algal growth targets.

- Nutrient data used to determine compliance with targets and to establish allowable loads were collected during the summertime period to coincide with applicable nutrient targets.
- Flow values used in calculating example nutrient TMDLs contained in **Section 6.6** were collected during the summer growing season (July 1 to September 30) and are considered representative of low flow conditions during which nutrient concentration and seasonal algal growth targets apply.

6.7.2 Margin of Safety

An MOS is a required component of TMDL development. The MOS accounts for the uncertainty about the pollutant loads and the quality of the receiving water and is intended to protect beneficial uses in the face of this uncertainty. The MOS may be applied implicitly by using conservative assumptions in the TMDL development process or explicitly by setting aside a portion of the allowable loading (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1999a). This plan addresses MOS implicitly in a variety of ways:

- Static nutrient target values (0.030 mg/L TP, 0.300 mg/L TN, and 0.10 mg/L NO_3+NO_2 for Middle Rockies; 0.025 mg/L TP, 0.275 mg/L TN, and 0.10 mg/L NO_3+NO_2 for Northern Rockies) were used to calculate allowable loads (TMDLs). Allowable exceedances of nutrient targets were not incorporated into the calculation of allowable loads, thereby adding an MOS to established allocations.
- Target values were developed to err on the conservative side of protecting beneficial uses. DEQ's nutrient assessment decision matrix for wadeable streams in mountainous regions of Western Montana considers impacts to both aquatic life/fishes and primary contact recreation, the 2 most sensitive beneficial uses affected by nutrient impairments. The assessment incorporates parameters representing physical (nutrient water chemistry), biological (e.g., periphyton and macroinvertebrates), and aesthetic (benthic algal growth concentrations) properties of these stream systems in a multi-tiered data analysis framework. Further, the nutrient assessment process considers both magnitude and frequency of nutrient target exceedances through the use of 2 statistical tests to help address nutrient uptake. Also, the number of allowable exceedances varies dependent on previous impairment status, taking a "guilty until proven innocent" approach for streams already considered to have water quality problems and to attempt to balance type I (alpha) and type II (beta) errors (Suplee and Sada de Suplee, 2011).
- Seasonality (discussed above) and variability in nutrient loading are considered in target, development, monitoring design, and source assessment.
- An adaptive management approach (discussed below) is recommended to evaluate target attainment and allow for refinement of LAs, assumptions, and restoration strategies to further reduce uncertainties associated with TMDL development over time.

6.8 Uncertainty and Adaptive Management

Uncertainties in the accuracy of field data, nutrient targets, source assessments, loading calculations, and other considerations are inherent when assessing and evaluating environmental variables for TMDL development. However, mitigation and reduction of uncertainties through adaptive management approaches is a key component of ongoing TMDL implementation and evaluation. The process of adaptive management is predicated on the premise that TMDL targets, allocations, and the analyses supporting them are not static, but are processes subject to modification and adjustment as new information and relationships are understood. Uncertainty is inherent in both the water quality-based

and model-based modes of assessing nutrient sources and needed reductions. The main sources of uncertainty are summarized below.

6.8.1 Water Quality Conditions

It was assumed that sampling data for each waterbody segment is representative of conditions in each segment. All segments met the minimum sample size of 12 observations (for previously unlisted AUs) or 13 observations (for previously listed streams). The average sample dataset per AU addressed in **Section 6.4.3** was 15 observations. Future monitoring as discussed in **Section 8.0** should help reduce the uncertainty regarding data representativeness, clarify for streams with TMDLs for both nutrient forms (i.e., TN and TP) whether both forms have a role in causing excess algal growth, improve the understanding of the effectiveness of BMP implementation, and increase the understanding of the loading reductions needed to meet the TMDLs.

It was also assumed that background concentrations are less than the target values, and based on sample data upstream of known sources and from other streams within the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area that are not impaired for nutrients, this appears to be true. However, it is possible that target values are naturally exceeded during certain times or at certain locations in the watershed as was addressed in **Section 6.4.2**. Future monitoring can be designed to help reduce uncertainty regarding background nutrients concentrations particularly in sub-watersheds with volcanic surficial geology.

7.0 TEMPERATURE TMDL COMPONENTS

This portion of the document focuses on temperature as an identified cause of water quality impairment in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area. It describes: (1) the mechanisms by which temperature affects beneficial uses of streams; (2) the stream segments of concern; (3) information sources used for temperature TMDL development; (4) temperature target development; (5) assessment of sources contributing to excess thermal loading; (6) existing condition and comparison to targets; (7) the temperature TMDL and allocations; (8) seasonality and MOS; and (9) uncertainty and adaptive management.

7.1 TEMPERATURE (THERMAL) EFFECTS ON BENEFICIAL USES

Human influences that reduce stream shade, increase stream channel width, add heated water, or decrease the capacity of the stream to buffer incoming solar radiation all increase stream temperatures. Warmer temperatures can negatively affect aquatic life that depends upon cool water for survival. Coldwater fish species are more stressed in warmer water temperatures, which increases metabolism and reduces the amount of available oxygen in the water. Coldwater fish and other aquatic life may feed less frequently and use more energy to survive in thermal conditions above their tolerance range, which can result in fish kills. Also, elevated temperatures can boost the ability of non-native fish to outcompete native fish if the latter are less able to adapt to warmer water conditions (Bear et al., 2007). Although the TMDLs will address increased summer temperatures as the most likely to cause detrimental effects on fish and aquatic life, human influences on stream temperature, such as those that reduce shade, can lead to lower minimum temperatures during the winter (Hewlett and Fortson, 1982). Lower winter temperatures can lead to the formation of anchor and frazil ice which can harm aquatic life by causing changes in movement patterns (Brown, 1999; Jakober et al., 1998), reducing available habitat, and inducing physiological stress (Brown et al., 1993). Addressing the issues associated with increased summer maximum temperatures will also address these potential winter problems. Assessing thermal effects upon a beneficial use is an important initial consideration when interpreting Montana's water quality standard (**Appendix B**) and subsequently developing temperature TMDLs.

7.2 STREAM SEGMENTS OF CONCERN

Three waterbodies in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area appear on the 2014 Montana impaired waters list as having temperature limiting a beneficial use: Nemote Creek, Petty Creek, and Grant Creek (**Section 2.1**, **Figure 2-1**). To help put sampling data into perspective and understand how elevated stream temperatures may affect aquatic life, information on fish presence in these streams and temperature preferences for the most sensitive species are described below.

7.2.1 Fish Presence and Temperatures of Concern

Because different fish species have varying optimal temperature ranges for survival and some are more sensitive than others to elevated stream temperatures, it is important to identify the fish species within each stream segment of concern.

7.2.1.1 Fish Presence in Nemote Creek

Based on a query of the Montana Fisheries Information System (MFISH), rainbow trout and westslope cutthroat trout are common, and brook trout are rare (Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks, 2004). Although Nemote Creek is a tributary to the Clark Fork River, which is used rarely by migrating

bull trout (Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks, 2004), no bull trout are recorded in Nemote Creek. Nemote Creek is not within identified bull trout core or node areas (Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks, 2004). According to the FWP fisheries resource value ratings, Nemote Creek is considered "Moderate-Value" (rating score 4) from RM 0 to 3.9 and the remainder to RM 9.8 is "Substantial" (rating score 3) (Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks, 2004).

7.2.1.2 Fish Presence in Petty Creek

Based on a query of MFISH, Columbia slimy sculpin, rainbow trout, slimy sculpin, and westslope cutthroat trout are abundant to common, and brook trout, brown trout, bull trout, and sucker are rare. Mountain whitefish and rainbow-cutthroat hybrids are reported, but with unknown abundance (Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks, 2004). Petty Creek is a bull trout core area from RMs 0.123 to 11.6, but is not within a bull trout node area (Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks, 2004). According to the FWP fisheries resource value ratings, the entire length of Petty Creek from RM 0 to 6.4 and from RM 6.4 to 11.6 is considered "Outstanding" (rating score 1) (Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks, 2004).

7.2.1.3 Fish Presence in Grant Creek

Based on a query of MFISH, brook trout, brown trout, bull trout, rainbow trout, and westslope cutthroat trout are common, and mountain whitefish and sculpin are rare. Brook-bull trout hybrids are reported, but with unknown abundance (Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks, 2004). Grant Creek is not within identified bull trout core or node areas (Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks, 2004). According to the FWP fisheries resource value ratings, all of Grant Creek is considered "High-Value" (rating score 2) from RM 0 to 16.8 (Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks, 2004).

7.2.1.4 Temperature Levels of Concern

Special temperature considerations are warranted for the westslope cutthroat trout, which are identified in Montana as species of concern, and for the bull trout, which are classified as threatened by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Research by Bear et al. (2007) found that westslope cutthroat maximum growth occurs around 56.5^{o}F, with an optimum growth range (based on 95% confidence intervals) from 50.5–62.6^{o}F. The ultimate upper incipient lethal temperature (UUILT) is the temperature considered to be survivable by 50% of the population over a specified time period. Bear et al. (2007) found the 60-day UUILT for westslope cutthroat trout to be 67.3^{o}F and the 7-day UUILT to be 75.4^{o}F. Considering a higher level of survival, the lethal temperature dose for westslope cutthroat that will kill 10% of the population in a 24-hour period is 73.0^{o}F (Liknes and Graham, 1988).

Bull trout are listed as threatened under the U.S. Endangered Species Act. UUILT for bull trout is 68.5°F (20.3°C) (Selong et al., 2001). The LD10 for bull trout is 74°F (23.4°C) (McCullough and Spalding, 2002). Bull trout have maximum growth near 59.5°F (15.3°C) (McCullough and Spalding, 2002), with an optimum growth range of 51.6°F to 59.7°F (Selong et al., 2001).

7.3 INFORMATION SOURCES AND DATA COLLECTION

As part of this TMDL project, DEQ used several information and data sources to assess temperature conditions in these streams:

- DEQ assessment file information
- 2011 DEQ/EPA stream temperature, flow, riparian shade, and channel geometry data

As discussed in **Appendix B** and **Section 7.4.1**, Montana defines that temperature impairment occurs when human sources cause instream temperatures to exceed a certain threshold above the naturally occurring water temperature. The naturally occurring instream temperature is that which results when human sources are implementing all reasonable land, soil, and water conservation practices. Because interpreting the standard is more complex than just comparing measured temperatures to the temperature levels of concern discussed above, a QUAL2K water quality model was needed to determine if human sources are causing the allowable temperature change to be exceeded. Model details are presented in **Appendices D**, **E**, and **F**, but the model summary and outcome is provided in **Section 7.5**, **Source Assessment**. To assist with model development and assessment of temperature conditions in these streams, two other categories of data were needed:

- Climate Data
- DNRC water usage data

7.3.1 DEQ Assessment Files

DEQ maintains assessment files that provide a summary of available water quality and other existing condition information, along with a justification for impairment determinations.

7.3.2 Nemote Creek Temperature Related Field Data Collection

7.3.2.1 Temperature Monitoring

In summer 2011, an EPA contractor (Atkins) deployed six temperature loggers in Nemote Creek and two temperature loggers at the mouth of tributaries South Fork Nemote Creek and Miller Creek (**Figure 7-1**). The loggers were deployed on July 12 and 13. All loggers recorded temperatures every 30 minutes until they were retrieved in mid-September (14th and 15th). Water temperature data were collected when streamflow tends to be the lowest and air temperatures the highest because that is when aquatic life are exposed to the highest water temperatures of the year. Temperature monitoring sites on Nemote Creek were selected to bracket stream reaches with similar hydrology, riparian vegetation type, valley type, stream aspect, and channel width. Tributary loggers were deployed in the two major tributaries to help with model development and to identify if those tributaries are having a warming or cooling effect on Nemote Creek. Loggers were deployed following DEQ protocols and a Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, 2005a; Montana Department of Environmental Quality, 2005b; Atkins, 2012a). Temperature data can be obtained by contacting DEQ but are summarized within this document and **Attachment D1 in Appendix D**.

7.3.2.2 Streamflow

Streamflow measurements were collected following DEQ protocols at all temperature monitoring sites (**Figure 7-1**) during logger deployment (July) and logger retrieval (September). Additionally, DEQ collected flow measurements to support other studies in August and early September. There was no streamflow just below South Fork Nemote Creek (NMTC-T6), nor at the mouth of that tributary (NMTC-T5), during logger retrieval (**Figure 7-1**).

7.3.2.3 Riparian Shading

Characterization of riparian shade is based on a combination of field data and aerial imagery analysis. EPA and DEQ used a Solar Pathfinder™ to measure effective shade in September 2011 at six locations on Nemote Creek near the temperature logger sites (**Figure 7-1**). Effective shade is the percent reduction of incoming solar radiation that reaches the stream because of riparian vegetation and topography. Because of the variability in riparian cover and topography throughout the watershed, a GIS-based model called TTools (v.3.0) (Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, 2001) was used

along with field measurements for trees, shrubs, and herbaceous vegetation and a spreadsheet tool (Shadev3.0.xls) (Washington State Department of Ecology, 2007) to estimate the hourly effective shade approximately every 100 feet along the entire stream. The analysis was performed using August 2012 Google Earth aerial imagery to classify vegetation into broad categories (i.e., bare ground/road, herbaceous, shrub, and trees). The 2001 National Land Cover Database identified percent canopy cover for trees, and that information was used to classify trees as sparse, low, medium, or high density. Although the six Solar Pathfinder™ measurements were sparse compared to the Shade Model output, they indicate the model reasonably approximated effective shade along Nemote Creek; the average error between the field measurements and model output was 8%. Additional details regarding the shade assessment are contained in **Attachment D1** in **Appendix D**.

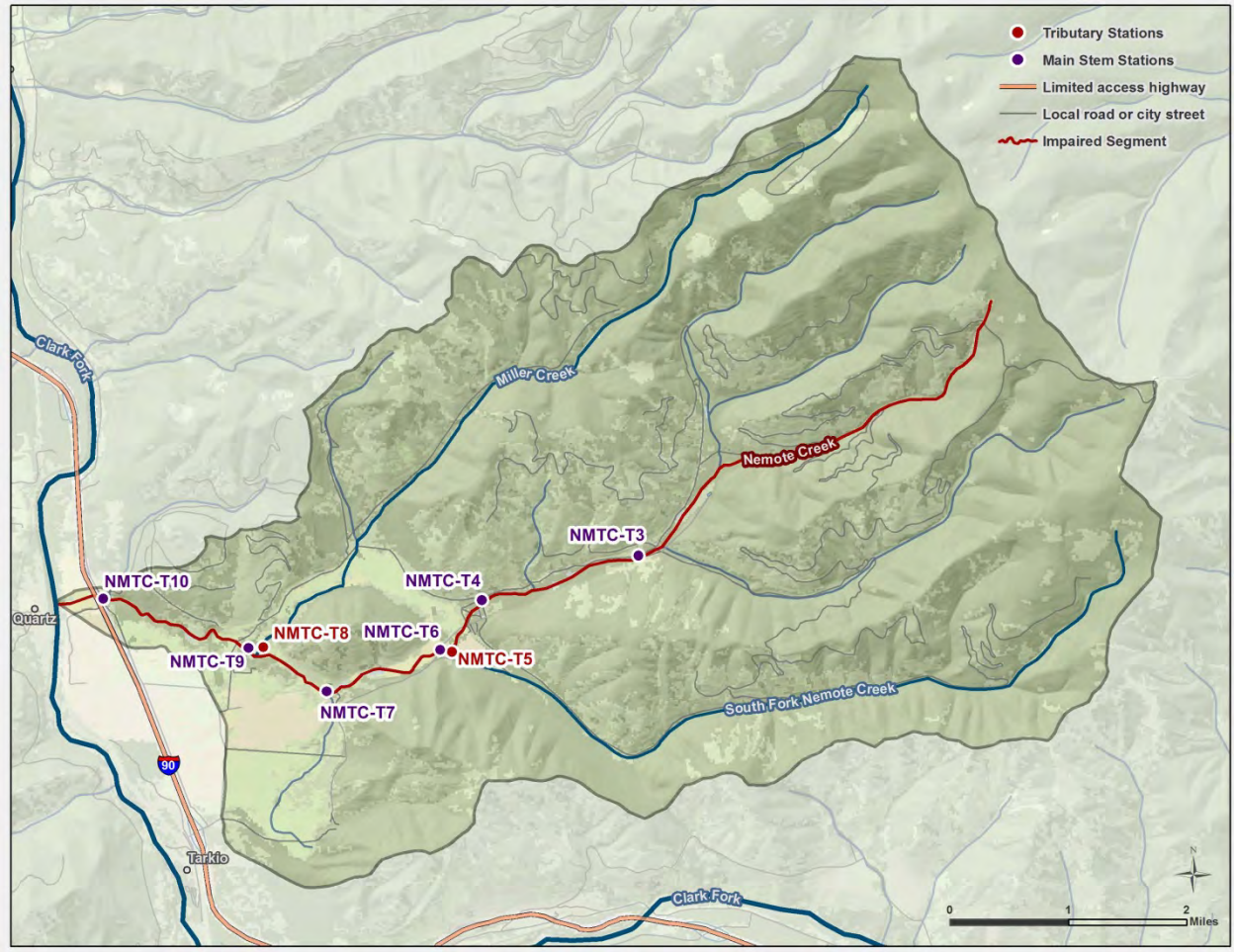


Figure 7-1. Temperature, flow, and shade monitoring locations on Nemote Creek

7.3.2.4 Channel Geometry

Channel geometry (i.e., width and depth) can influence the rate of thermal loading and is a necessary input for the QUAL2K model. Wide, shallow streams transfer heat energy faster than narrow, deep streams. Human activities that alter peak flows or disturb the riparian vegetation, streambanks, and/or stream channel have the potential to alter channel geometry. Therefore, channel geometry can be used to identify areas that may be destabilized and more prone to rapid thermal loading, particularly in locations where shading is minimal. Channel width (wetted and bankfull) was collected at each of the Nemote Creek shade sites in 2011 (**Figure 7-1**).

7.3.3 Petty Creek Temperature Related Field Data Collection

7.3.3.1 Temperature Monitoring

In summer 2012, an EPA contractor (Atkins) deployed six temperature loggers in Petty Creek and five temperature loggers at the mouth of major tributaries (**Figure 7-2**). An additional logger was placed in West Fork Petty Creek, but was lost due to bridge construction. The loggers were deployed on June 27 and 28. All loggers recorded temperatures every 30 minutes until they were retrieved on October 11. Water temperature data were collected when streamflow tends to be the lowest and air temperatures the highest because that is when aquatic life are exposed to the highest water temperatures of the year. Temperature monitoring sites on Petty Creek were selected to bracket stream reaches with similar hydrology, riparian vegetation type, valley type, stream aspect, and channel width. Tributary loggers were deployed in the major tributaries of Printers, John's, Ed's, Madison, and Reservoir creeks to help with model development and to identify if those tributaries are having a warming or cooling effect on Petty Creek. Loggers were deployed following DEQ protocols and a QAPP (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, 2005a; Montana Department of Environmental Quality, 2005b; Atkins, 2012b). In addition to the continuously recording data loggers, Atkins and DEQ collected instantaneous temperature measurements in July, August, and September. Temperature data can be obtained by contacting DEQ but are summarized within this document and **Attachment E1** in **Appendix E**.

7.3.3.2 Streamflow

Streamflow measurements were collected following DEQ protocols at all temperature monitoring sites (**Figure 7-2**) during logger deployment (June), mid-season (July 30-August 1), and during logger retrieval (October). Additionally, DEQ collected flow measurements to support other studies in late June, early and late July and early October. By mid-July and August, a segment of Petty Creek between John's Creek and Ed's Creek ran dry, until surface flow began again near Bruce Creek (known locally as Gus Creek). By October, Petty Creek ran dry in the segment with logger PTTYC-T2, upstream of the confluence with West Fork Petty Creek, and between logger PTTYC-T5 and PTTYC-T6. Segments of Madison and Reservoir creeks were also dry channels by October. Interviewed landowners also reported other segments of Petty Creek typically run dry each year.

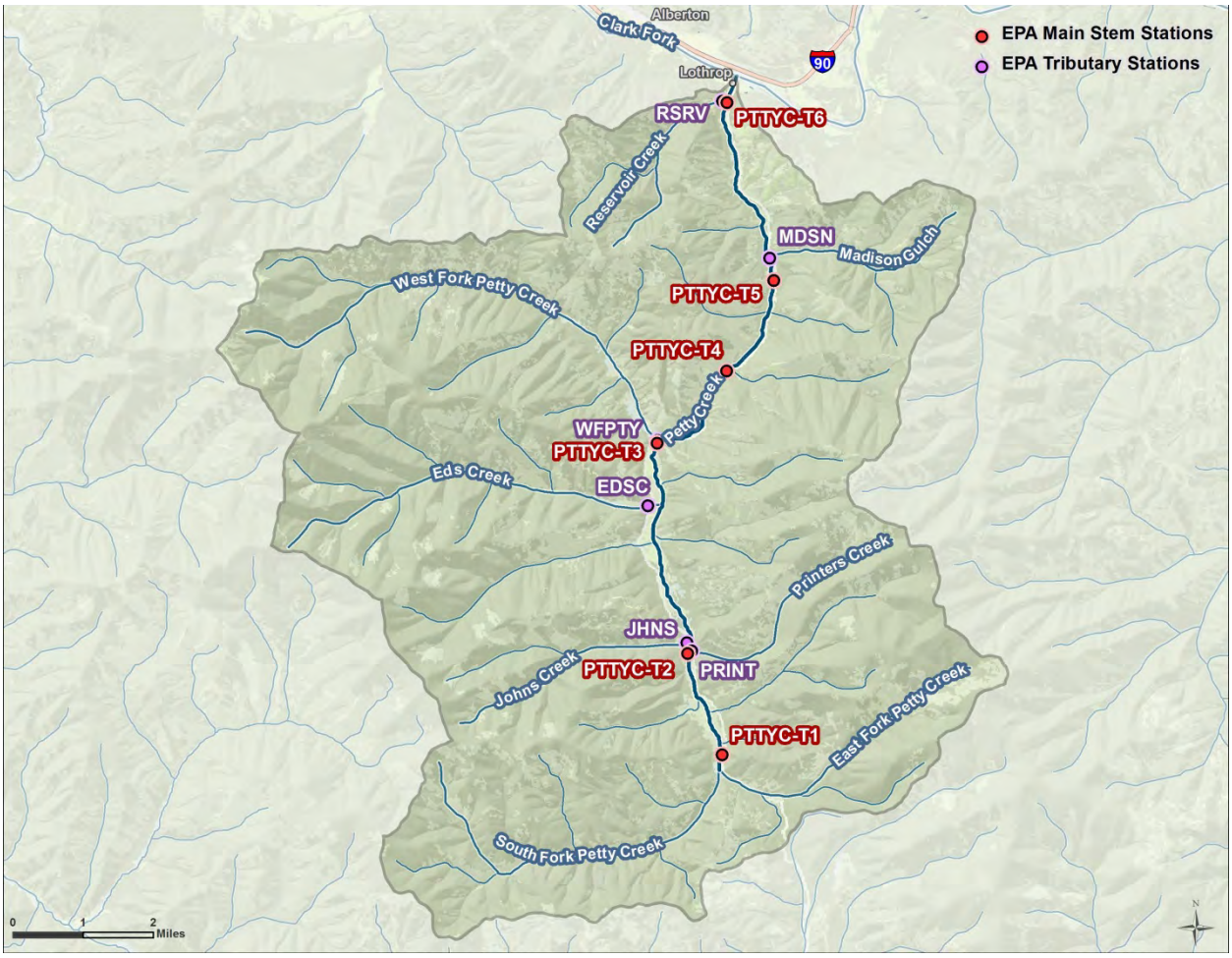


Figure 7-2. Temperature, flow, and shade monitoring locations on Petty Creek

7.3.3.3 Riparian Shading

Characterization of riparian shade is based on a combination of field data and aerial imagery analysis. EPA and DEQ used a Solar Pathfinder™ to measure effective shade on July 30 and August 1, 2012 at ten locations on Petty Creek (**Figure 7-3**). Effective shade is the percent reduction of incoming solar radiation that reaches the stream because of riparian vegetation and topography. Because of the variability in riparian cover and topography throughout the watershed, a GIS-based model called TTools (v.3.0) (Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, 2001) was used along with field measurements for trees, shrubs, and herbaceous vegetation and a spreadsheet tool (Shadev3.0.xls) (Washington State Department of Ecology, 2007) to estimate the hourly effective shade approximately every 100 feet along the entire stream. The analysis was performed using August 2012 Google Earth aerial imagery to classify vegetation into broad categories (i.e., bare ground/road, herbaceous, shrub, and trees). The 2001 National Land Cover Database identified percent canopy cover for trees, and that information was used to classify trees as sparse, low, medium, or high density. Although the ten Solar Pathfinder™ measurements were sparse compared to the Shade Model output, they indicate the model reasonably approximated effective shade along Petty Creek; the average error between the field measurements and model output was 7%. Additional details regarding the shade assessment are contained in **Attachment E1** in **Appendix E**.

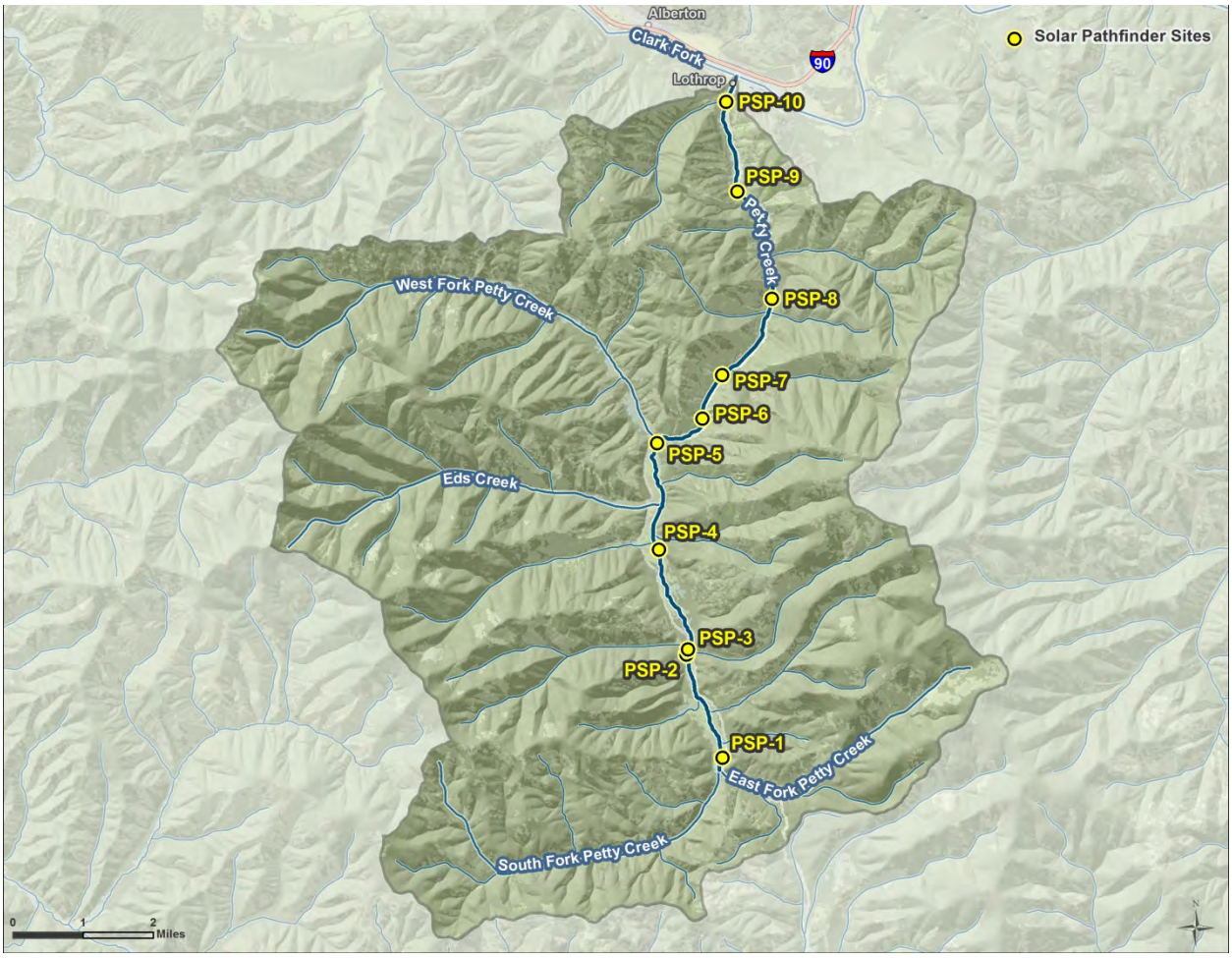


Figure 7-3. Shade monitoring locations on Petty Creek

7.3.3.4 Channel Geometry

Channel geometry (i.e., width and depth) can influence the rate of thermal loading and is a necessary input for the QUAL2K model. Wide, shallow streams transfer heat energy faster than narrow, deep streams. Human activities that alter peak flows or disturb the riparian vegetation, streambanks, and/or stream channel have the potential to alter channel geometry. Therefore, channel geometry can be used to identify areas that may be destabilized and more prone to rapid thermal loading, particularly in locations where shading is minimal. Channel width (wetted and bankfull) was collected at each of the Petty Creek shade sites in 2012 (**Figure 7-2**).

7.3.4 Grant Creek Temperature Related Field Data Collection

7.3.4.1 Temperature Monitoring

In summer 2011, an EPA contractor (Atkins) deployed eight temperature loggers in Grant Creek and one temperature loggers at the mouth of East Fork Grant Creek (**Figure 7-4**). The loggers were deployed on July 11. All loggers recorded temperatures every 30 minutes until they were retrieved on September 20. Water temperature data were collected when streamflow tends to be the lowest and air temperatures the highest because that is when aquatic life are exposed to the highest water temperatures of the year. Temperature monitoring sites on Grant Creek were selected to bracket stream reaches with similar hydrology, riparian vegetation type, valley type, stream aspect, and channel width. A logger was

deployed in the major tributary of East Fork Grant Creek to help with model development and to identify if East Fork Grant Creek has a warming or cooling effect on Grant Creek. Loggers were deployed following DEQ protocols and a QAPP (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, 2005a; Montana Department of Environmental Quality, 2005b; Atkins, 2012a). Due to high flow conditions during deployment in July, the loggers at sites GRTC-T8 and GRTC-T9 could not be placed low enough in the channel, and were subsequently exposed to ambient air by late July as flows declined. The logger at GRTC-T7 was also probably in an isolated pool or exposed by early August, and was definitely dry by late August. In addition to the continuously recording data loggers, DEQ collected instantaneous temperature measurements in September in support of other projects. Temperature data can be obtained by contacting DEQ but are summarized within this document and **Attachment F1** in **Appendix F**.

7.3.4.2 Streamflow

Streamflow measurements were collected following DEQ protocols at six temperature monitoring sites (**Figure 7-4**) during logger deployment in July. Water levels at sites GRTC-T3, GRTC-T4, and GRTC-T5 were too high to wade safely, and flow was not measured at these locations in July. Flow was measured at all sites during logger retrieval in September, except for the uppermost station, where flow was estimated.

7.3.4.3 Riparian Shading

Characterization of riparian shade is based on a combination of field data and aerial imagery analysis. EPA and Atkins used a Solar Pathfinder™ to measure effective shade on September 15, 2011 at six locations on Grant Creek (**Figure 7-4**). Effective shade is the percent reduction of incoming solar radiation that reaches the stream because of riparian vegetation and topography. Because of the variability in riparian cover and topography throughout the watershed, a GIS-based model called TTools (v.3.0) (Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, 2001) was used along with field measurements for trees, shrubs, and herbaceous vegetation and a spreadsheet tool (Shadev3.0.xls) (Washington State Department of Ecology, 2007) to estimate the hourly effective shade approximately every 100 feet along the entire stream. The analysis was performed using August 2012 Google Earth aerial imagery to classify vegetation into broad categories (i.e., bare ground/road, herbaceous, shrub, and trees). The 2001 National Land Cover Database identified percent canopy cover for trees, and that information was used to classify trees as sparse, low, medium, or high density. Although the six Solar Pathfinder™ measurements were sparse compared to the Shade Model output, they indicate the model reasonably approximated effective shade along Grant Creek; the average error between the field measurements and model output was 8%. Additional details regarding the shade assessment are contained in **Attachment F1** in **Appendix F**.

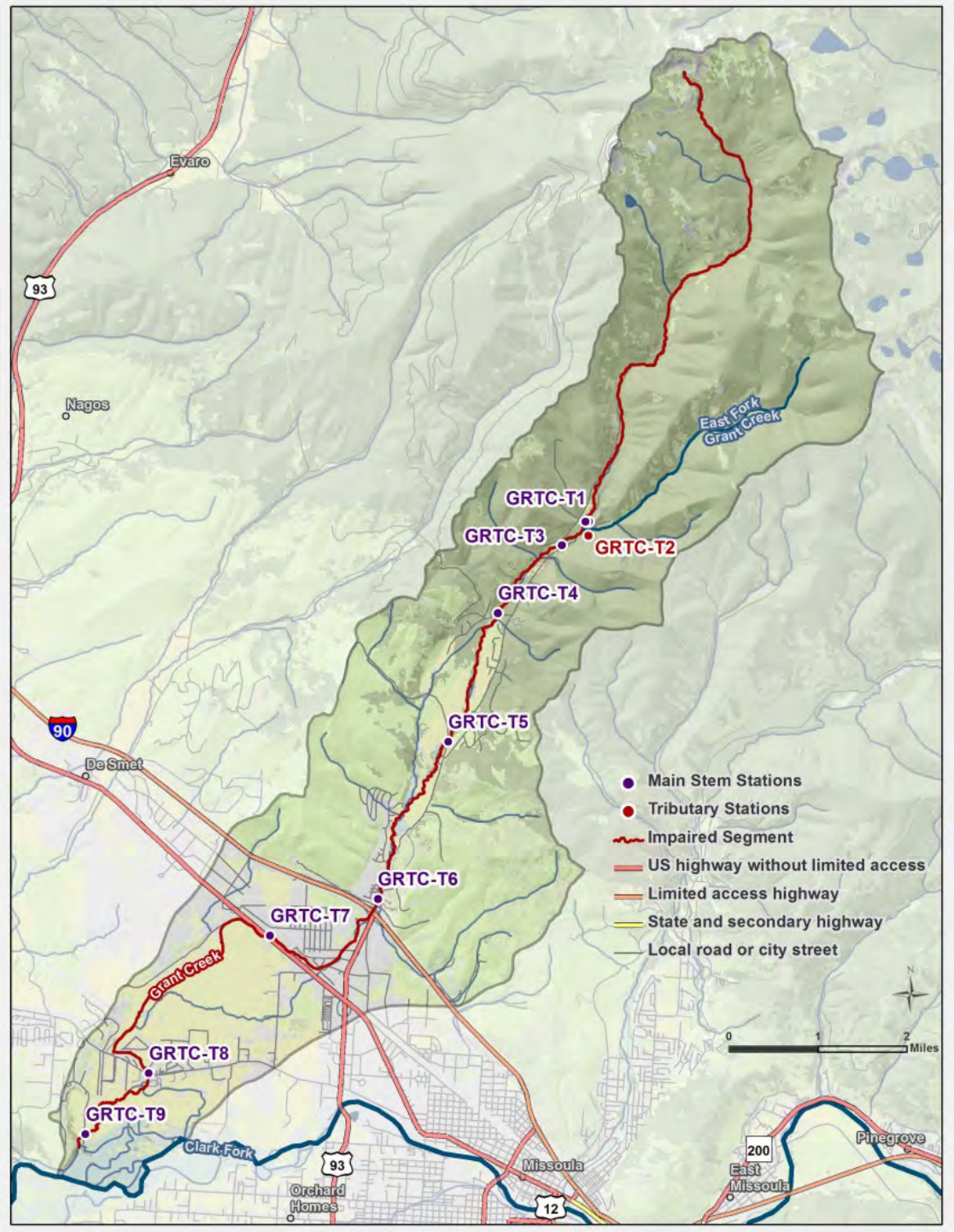


Figure 7-4. Temperature, flow, and shade monitoring locations in Grant Creek

7.3.4.4 Channel Geometry

Channel geometry (i.e., width and depth) can influence the rate of thermal loading and is a necessary input for the QUAL2K model. Wide, shallow streams transfer heat energy faster than narrow, deep streams. Human activities that alter peak flows or disturb the riparian vegetation, streambanks, and/or stream channel have the potential to alter channel geometry. Therefore, channel geometry can be used

to identify areas that may be destabilized and more prone to rapid thermal loading, particularly in locations where shading is minimal. Channel width (wetted and bankfull) was collected at each of the Grant Creek shade sites in 2011 (**Figure 7-4**).

7.3.5 Climate Data

Climate data, including air temperature, dew point temperature, wind speed, and cloud cover, are major inputs to the QUAL2K model and are also drivers for stream temperature. Climatic data inputs, including hourly air temperature, were obtained from nearby stations. Although other climate stations were queried, Remote Automatic Weather Stations (RAWS) record data hourly, and data from these stations were used for the QUAL2K models:

- Nemote Creek: Nine Mile RAWS (241507), nine miles east
- Petty Creek: Nine Mile RAWS (241507), nine miles north
- Grant Creek: Missoula RAWS (241513), two miles south

7.3.6 DNRC Water Usage Data

Spatial DNRC water usage data that includes identification of active points of diversion and places of use was obtained from the Natural Resources Information System (Montana Department of Natural Resources and Conservation, 2011). This information was necessary because streamflow is an important input for the QUAL2K model and irrigation withdrawals have the potential to influence stream temperatures.

7.3.7 MPDES Permits

EPA's database of regulated discharges was queried. No MPDES-permitted facilities are located on Nemote Creek or Petty Creek. Two permits are associated with Grant Creek. The Missoula Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) includes a portion of the Grant Creek Watershed. The Motel Partners I - Econolodge (MT0029840) is permitted to discharge non-contact cooling water from a heat exchanger to Grant Creek. The permit is limited to a discharge of 60 gallons per minute (0.133 cfs) and a maximum temperature of 58°F. The facility is required to monitor effluent flow volume and temperature and must also monitor upstream and instream temperature in Grant Creek.

DEQ isolated areas of the Missoula MS4 that drain to surface water (rather than groundwater via sumps or infiltration ponds) for a previous study (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, 2014b). Based on the results of that analysis, an estimated 2.3 square miles (1,471 acres) of the Grant Creek watershed drains stormwater to Grant Creek (**Figure 7-5**). This area is mostly low-to-medium intensity development and grassland.

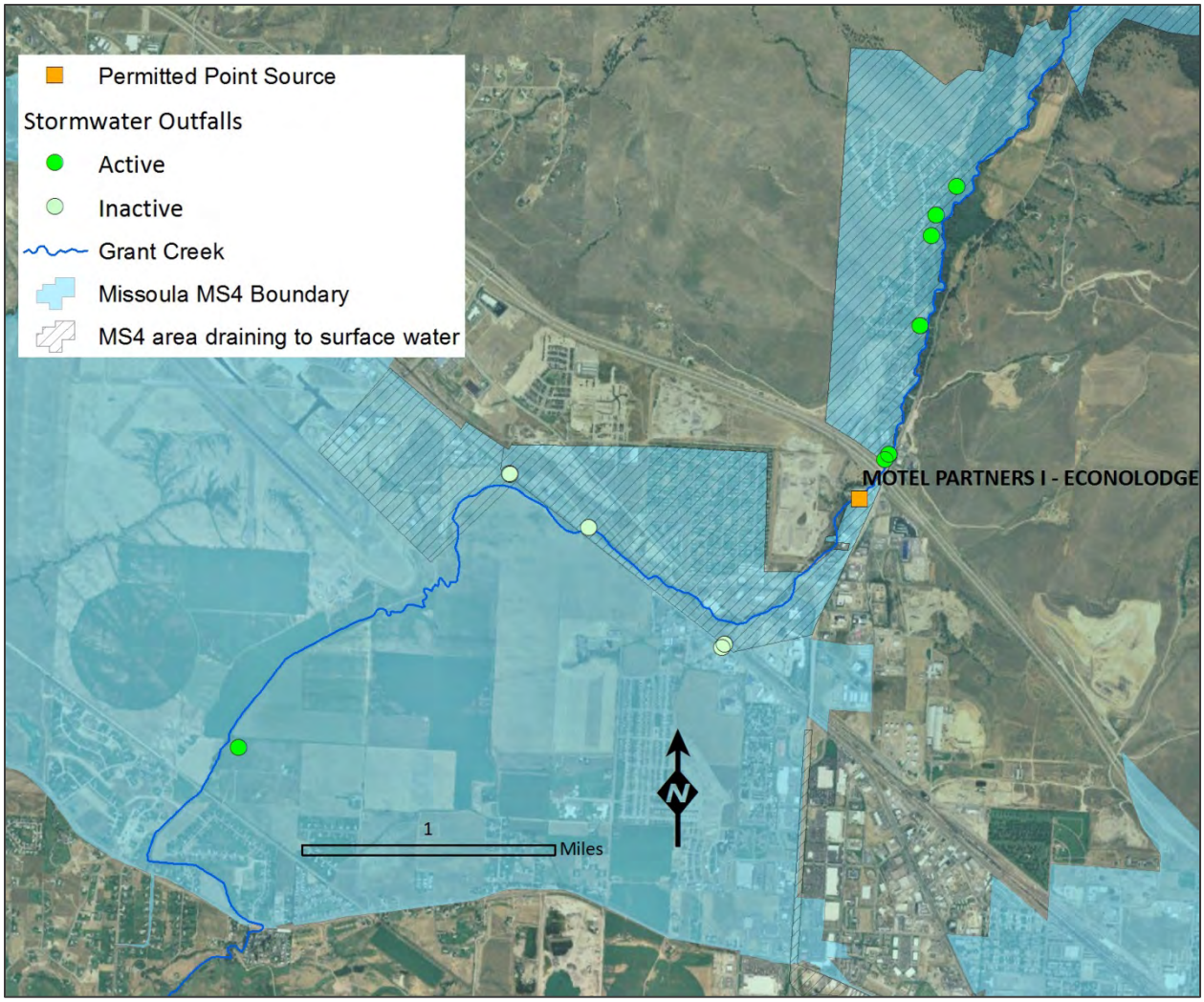


Figure 7-5. Detail of Missoula MS4 area discharging to Grant Creek

Land use and land cover mapped in the 2006 National Land Cover Database (Fry et al., 2011) within the MS4 areas of Grant Creek draining to surface water are summarized below in **Table 7-1**.

Table 7-1. Land use and cover in the Grant Creek MS4 areas

Land Cover Type	Acres	Square Miles	Percent
Developed, Low Intensity	359.83	0.562	24%
Grassland/Herbaceous	297.12	0.464	20%
Developed, Medium Intensity	229.51	0.359	16%
Evergreen Forest	204.83	0.320	14%
Pasture/Hay	169.91	0.265	12%
Developed, Open Space	100.52	0.157	6.8%
Woody Wetlands	64.05	0.100	4.4%
Developed, High Intensity	25.58	0.040	1.7%
Cultivated Crops	9.12	0.014	0.6%

Table 7-1. Land use and cover in the Grant Creek MS4 areas

Land Cover Type	Acres	Square Miles	Percent
Shrub/Scrub	5.12	0.008	0.3%
Mixed Forest	3.34	0.005	0.2%
Deciduous Forest	2.45	0.004	0.2%

7.4 TARGET DEVELOPMENT

The following section describes 1) the framework for interpreting Montana's temperature standard; 2) the selection of target parameters and values used for TMDL development; and 3) a summary of the temperature target values for Nemote, Petty, and Grant Creeks.

7.4.1 Framework for Interpreting Montana's Temperature Standard

Montana's water quality standard for temperature is narrative in that it specifies a maximum allowable increase above the naturally occurring temperature to protect designated beneficial uses, including fish and aquatic life. Under Montana water quality law, naturally occurring temperatures incorporate natural sources and human sources that are applying all reasonable land, soil, and water conservation practices. Naturally occurring temperatures can be estimated for a given set of conditions using QUAL2K or other modeling approaches, but because water temperature changes daily and seasonally, no single temperature value can be identified to represent standards attainment. Therefore, in addition to evaluating if human sources are causing the allowable temperature change to be exceeded, a suite of temperature TMDL targets were developed to translate the narrative temperature standard into measurable parameters that collectively represent attainment of applicable water quality standards at all times. The goal is to set the target values at levels that occur under naturally occurring conditions but are conservatively selected to incorporate an implicit MOS that helps account for uncertainty and natural variability. The target values are protective of the use most sensitive to elevated temperatures, aquatic life; as such, the targets are protective of all designated uses for the applicable waterbody segments.

For all three streams, QUAL2K models were used to estimate the extent of human influence on temperature by evaluating the temperature change between existing conditions and naturally occurring conditions. The models used the data described in **Section 7.3** to simulate existing conditions, and then the models were re-run with riparian shade and water use altered to reflect naturally occurring conditions. If the modeled temperature change between the two scenarios (i.e., existing and naturally occurring) is greater than allowed by the water quality standard (i.e., 0.5-1.0°F, depending on the naturally occurring temperature), then the existing temperature impairment is confirmed. This section discusses whether the model outcome supports the existing impairment listing, but model scenario details are presented in **Section 7.5**, Source Assessment, and **Appendices D**, **E**, and **F**.

7.4.2 Temperature Target Parameters and Values

The primary temperature target is the allowable human-caused temperature change (i.e., 0.5-1.0°F, depending on the naturally occurring temperature), and the other targets are those parameters that influence temperature and can be linked to human causes. The other targets DEQ normally uses for temperature TMDL development are riparian shade, channel geometry, and improved streamflow conditions, where applicable. If the impacts associated with modest water use improvements are minor, or if water conservation does not appear to be the predominant cause of temperature impairment (as

determined via the source assessment modeling discussed below), then instream flow is addressed as a supplemental indicator versus as a formal target. The targets are described in more detail below.

7.4.2.1 Allowable Human-Caused Temperature Change

The target for allowable human-caused temperature change for Nemote, Petty and Grant Creeks links directly to the allowable temperature changes within the numeric portion of Montana's temperature standard for B-1 streams [ARM 17.30.623(e)]: When the naturally occurring temperature is less than 66^{o}F, the maximum allowable increase is 1^{o}F. Within the naturally occurring temperature range of 66–66.5^{o}F, the allowable increase cannot exceed 67^{o}F. If the naturally occurring temperature is greater than 66.5^{o}F, the maximum allowable increase is 0.5^{o}F. As stated above, naturally occurring temperatures incorporate natural sources, yet also include human sources that are applying all reasonable land, soil, and water conservation practices.

7.4.2.2 Riparian Shade

Increased shading from riparian vegetation reduces sunlight hitting the stream and, thus reduces the heat load to the stream. Riparian vegetation also reduces near-stream wind speed and traps air against the water surface, which reduces heat exchange with the atmosphere (Poole and Berman, 2001). In addition, lack of established riparian areas can lead to bank instability, which can result in an overwidened channel.

Two differing approaches were used for developing shade targets. For Petty Creek, the approach is based on a riparian buffer target that will provide the effective shade consistent with a naturally occurring condition. For Nemote and Grant, the target is based on an effective shade value that would result from a naturally occurring riparian buffer.

Petty Creek

To help minimize the influence of upland activities on stream temperature, a riparian buffer close to 100 feet is commonly recommended (Ledwith, 1996; Knutson and Naef 1997; Ellis 2008, references pending). However, several studies have shown that most (85-90%) of the maximum shade potential is obtained within the first 50 feet (Brazier and Brown 1973; Broderson, 1973; Steinblums et al. 1984, references pending) or 75 feet of the channel (Castelle and Johnson, 2000; Christensen et al., 2000; CH2M, 2000). The NRCS Conservation Practice Standard recommends a minimum buffer width of 35 feet, and also includes recommendations to use species with a medium or high shade value and to meet the minimum habitat requirements of aquatic species of concern (Natural Resources Conservation Service, 2011b; Natural Resources Conservation Service, 2011a). Based on several literature sources finding that most shade is obtained within a buffer width of 50 feet, and that 50 feet is the minimum buffer width for the Montana SMZ (Montana Department of Natural Resources and Conservation, 2006), the riparian shade target is a buffer width of 50 feet. Although the target is 50 feet, the USFS abides by Inland Native Fish Strategy standards for Riparian Habitat Conservation Areas, which sets a buffer ranging from a minimum of 50 feet for seasonally flowing streams to a minimum of 300 feet for fish-bearing streams (U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, 1995a). The use of a wider buffer accounts for the influence that buffers can have on additional stream health factors, such as LWD.

Based on areas of reference riparian health observed in the field, as well as the NRCS recommendation for buffers with medium to high shade value, this 50 foot buffer should consist of medium density trees, dense shrubs such as willow or alder, or any vegetation providing equivalent effective shade. The target

does not apply to portions where the riparian zone is already at potential or is dominated by vegetation not likely to attain great heights at maturity (e.g., wetland shrub community).
DEQ realizes most healthy riparian buffers are composed of more than a single category of vegetation, but a buffer of medium density trees or dense shrubs, such as willow or alder, is used as the Petty Creek shade target for two reasons: 1) the actual composition of the riparian zone under target shade conditions will vary over time and is too complex to model with QUAL2K, and 2) based on existing vegetation in the watershed and what is known of historical conditions, the effective shade provided by medium density trees or dense shrubs was determined to be a reasonable target. Considering the variability in potential vegetation and shade, these vegetation categories were used as surrogates to represent the average achievable shade condition; effective shade is the result of topography and vegetative height and density, so the target shade condition could be achieved by a large combination of vegetation types and densities. Additionally, the effective shade potential at any given location may be lower or higher than the target depending on natural factors such as fire history, soil, topography, and aspect but also because of human alterations to the near-stream landscape including roads and riprap that may not feasibly be modified or relocated.

Nemote and Grant Creeks
For Nemote Creek and Grant Creek, DEQ used a new approach, identifying reaches where the riparian shade is likely at potential and setting corresponding average effective shade as the target for the shade-deficient reaches. The approach applied to each stream, along with the detailed analysis used to derive the effective shade targets are discussed in more detail below in **Sections 7.5.1.3** and **7.5.3.3**.

The shade target is provided as a quantitative guide for field assessment of standard attainment. Since it is intended to represent a naturally occurring condition after implementation of all reasonable land, soil, and water conservation practices, then application of these practices will eventually result in these streams will be meeting the riparian shade target. Nevertheless, there could be a time lag between application of the reasonable land, soil, and water conservation practices necessary to obtain a healthy stream buffer and meeting the shade targets since it can take years or even decades for trees to grow in areas where they have been removed or negatively impacted.

7.4.2.3 Width/Depth Ratio
A narrower channel with a lower width/ depth ratio results in a smaller contact area with warm afternoon air and is slower to absorb heat (Poole and Berman, 2001). Also, a narrower channel increases the effectiveness of shading produced by the riparian canopy. Width/depth targets are discussed in more detail in **Section 5.4.1**. A target for width/depth ratio was developed for the Petty Creek sediment/habitat assessment using Northern Rockies reference data (**Section 5.4.3.4**), and is also applicable to Nemote Creek, which is in the same ecoregion. However, Nemote Creek has not been assessed for sediment/habitat impairment, and width/depth ratio data are not available.

The Grant Creek sediment TMDL incorporates width/depth ratios for the Bitterroot Ecoregion (**Section 5.4.3.5**). These width/depth targets will also apply for temperature. Targets for Nemote and Petty creeks are: ≤ 21 for sections with a BFW less than 30 feet and ≤ 32 for sections with a BFW greater than 30 feet. The target for Grant Creek is a width/depth ratio ≤ 15 for Rosgen stream types A and B, and ≥ 12 ≤ 22 for Rosgen stream types C & E. The target is not intended to be specific to every given point on the stream but to maintain current conditions where the target is generally being met. In areas where the target is not being met, actions that improve riparian shade are anticipated to also lower width/depth ratios.

7.4.2.4 Instream Flow (Water Use)

Because larger volumes of water take longer to heat up during the day, the ability of a stream to buffer incoming solar radiation is reduced as instream water volume decreases. In other words, a channel with little water will heat up faster than an identical channel full of water, even if they have identical shading and are exposed to the same daily air temperatures. The naturally occurring condition referenced in the temperature standard includes the use of all reasonable water conservation practices (ARM 17.30.602(17)). Therefore, DEQ normally conducts water use model scenarios to evaluate the effect that water conservation measures which result in more instream flow would have on temperatures. The source assessment results for each stream show that the impacts associated with modest water use improvements are either minor or are not the predominant cause of temperature impairment. Therefore, instream flow is addressed as a supplemental indicator versus as a formal target.

The NRCS Irrigation Guide (Natural Resources Conservation Service, 1997) states that improving an existing irrigation system often increases water application efficiency by more than 30% and installing a new system typically adds an additional 5% to 10% savings. These improvements in efficiency could be used to grow different crops, expand production, or withdraw less water from the stream. Since leaving additional water in-stream could lower the maximum daily temperature, converting efficiency savings to a lower amount of water diverted from the stream is inherent to the reasonable land, soil, and water conservation practice and therefore is the focus of this scenario.

However, per Montana's water quality law, TMDL development cannot be construed to divest, impair, or diminish any water right recognized pursuant to Title 85 (MCA Section 75-5-705), so any voluntary water savings and subsequent instream flow augmentation must be done in a way that protects water rights. The water use scenarios use a 15% reduction in withdrawal volumes to simulate the outcome of leaving more water in the stream due to improvements to the irrigation network. Considering the statistics presented above from the NRCS Irrigation Guide and other sources that evaluated efficiency improvements for different irrigation practices (Negri et al., 1989) (Howell 2003; Osteen et al. 2012, references pending) and savings left instream (Kannan et al., 2011), using efficiency gains to reduce withdrawal volume by 15% was selected for the water use scenario. Fifteen percent was chosen to be a reasonable starting point, but as no detailed analysis was conducted of the irrigation network in these watersheds, these scenarios are not formal efficiency improvement goals; they are examples intended to represent the application of water conservation practices for water withdrawals.

Nemote Creek

There are 17 withdrawal points of diversion on Nemote Creek. The withdrawal volume was estimated using the Irrigation Water Requirements (IWR) program developed by the USDA to estimate crop requirements (Natural Resources Conservation Service, 2003). The estimates are 2.33 cfs in July, and 1.1 cfs in September.

Petty Creek

There are 25 withdrawal points of diversion on Petty Creek. The withdrawal volume was estimated using the IWR program developed by the USDA to estimate crop requirements (Natural Resources Conservation Service, 2003) and assuming the one industrial withdrawal was withdrawing at the maximum permitted rate (roughly 2.5 cfs). The estimates are 4.99 cfs in June, 6.01 cfs in July, and 2.67 cfs in September.

Grant Creek

There are 34 withdrawal points of diversion on Grant Creek. The withdrawal volume was estimated using the IWR program developed by the USDA to estimate crop requirements (Natural Resources Conservation Service, 2003). The estimates are 42.35 cfs in July, and 24.63 cfs in September.

7.4.3 Target Values Summary

The allowable human-caused temperature change is the primary target that must be achieved to meet the standard. Alternatively, compliance with the temperature standard can be attained by meeting the temperature-influencing targets (e.g., riparian shade and width/depth ratio). In this approach, if all reasonable land, soil, and water conservation practices are installed or practiced, water quality standards will be met. **Table 7-2** summarizes the temperature targets for these three streams. Note that based on the source assessment results, instream flow improvement is not incorporated as a formal target within **Table 7-2** and is instead used to supplement the source assessment effort, and is also used to define the TMDL allocations within **Section 7.7**.

Table 7-2. Temperature targets

Nemote Creek	
Target Parameter	Target Value
Primary Target	
Allowable Human-Caused Temperature Change	If the naturally occurring temperature is less than 66°F, the maximum allowable increase is 1°F. Within the naturally occurring temperature range of 66–66.5°F, the allowable increase cannot exceed 67°F. If the naturally occurring temperature is greater than 66.5°F, the maximum allowable increase is 0.5°F.
Temperature-Influencing Targets: Meeting both will meet the primary target	
Riparian Health - Shade	77% - 88% effective shade based on reference reaches
Width/Depth Ratio	Rosgen B & C stream types with bankfull width < 30ft: ≤ 21 Rosgen B & C stream types with bankfull width > 30ft: ≤ 32
Petty Creek	
Target Parameter	Target Value
Primary Target	
Allowable Human-Caused Temperature Change	If the naturally occurring temperature is less than 66°F, the maximum allowable increase is 1°F. Within the naturally occurring temperature range of 66–66.5°F, the allowable increase cannot exceed 67°F. If the naturally occurring temperature is greater than 66.5°F, the maximum allowable increase is 0.5°F.
Temperature-Influencing Targets: Meeting both will meet the primary target	
Riparian Health - Shade	69% - 83% effective shade based on 50 foot buffer with medium density trees between RMs 7.0 and the mouth, and 50 foot buffer with shrubs, such as willow or alder, between RMs 7.0 and upstream
Width/Depth Ratio	Rosgen B & C stream types with bankfull width < 30ft: ≤ 21 Rosgen B & C stream types with bankfull width > 30ft: ≤ 32
Grant Creek	
Target Parameter	Target Value
Primary Target	
Allowable Human-Caused Temperature Change	If the naturally occurring temperature is less than 66°F, the maximum allowable increase is 1°F. Within the naturally occurring temperature range of 66–66.5°F, the allowable increase cannot exceed 67°F. If the naturally occurring temperature is greater than 66.5°F, the maximum allowable increase is 0.5°F.

Table 7-2. Temperature targets

Temperature-Influencing Targets: Meeting all four will meet the primary target	
Riparian Health - Shade	59%-69% effective shade, based on reference reaches
Width/Depth Ratio	Rosgen types A & B: a width/depth ratio ≤ 15 Rosgen types C & E, where bankfull width > 12ft: a width/depth ratio ≤ 22
Missoula MS4	Follow the minimum control measures provided in the MPDES permit authorization for permit MTR040007, or any updated runoff reduction or initial flush stormwater capture control measures in subsequent permit renewals. Renewed permits must contain initial flush mitigation measures.
MPDES Permit MT0029840	No more than a 1.0°F increase when the receiving water is cooler than 66.5°F, no increase above 67°F when the receiving water is 66 – 66.5°F, and no more than a 0.5°F increase under conditions where the receiving water is greater than 66.5°F

7.5 SOURCE ASSESSMENT

As discussed above in **Section 7.4.1**, Montana's water quality standard for temperature is narrative. It specifies a maximum allowable increase above the *naturally occurring* temperature. Under Montana water quality law, naturally occurring temperatures incorporate both natural sources as well as human sources that are applying all reasonable land, soil, and water conservation practices. Existing temperatures can be measured. However, the naturally occurring temperature incorporates conservation measures and vegetation that may or may not be in place, and must be estimated. To predict the instream temperatures that would result from different conservation measures, DEQ uses a well-established model known as QUAL2K. Conservation measures generally focus on two factors that can be influenced by human activities and are drivers of stream temperature: instream flow and riparian shade. These are modeled separately (to understand their relative importance), and then in combination (to determine the naturally occurring condition).

All the QUAL2K models start with a baseline scenario that uses the existing conditions in the stream. The model is created using existing hydrology, channel geometry, geography, and vegetation, and is calibrated using measured flow data and corresponding weather. The model is then validated by changing the flow data and weather to that measured later under low flow conditions, and the modeled instream temperatures are compared to the measured instream temperatures. If the model performs well, it can be expected to reasonably predict the effects of conservation practices that alter the riparian shade or instream flows.

7.5.1 Nemote Creek Assessment Using QUAL2K

The source assessment for Nemote Creek largely involved QUAL2K temperature modeling. There are no permitted point sources in the watershed. The watershed has been affected by the road network, present and historic agricultural activities (mostly grazing), and timber harvest. These activities affect temperature via modifications to riparian health and associated shade or via streamflow alterations. Therefore, the source assessment focused on two factors that can be influenced by human activities and are drivers of stream temperature: instream flow and riparian shade. Although channel width and depth can influence stream temperatures, the existing channel dimensions were not changed for any of the scenarios because focus was on the two targets most likely influencing temperature: consumptive water use and riparian shade. Nemote Creek is not yet assessed for a channel width/depth target.

The QUAL2K model was used to determine the extent that human-caused disturbances within the Nemote Creek watershed have increased the water temperature above the naturally occurring level. The evaluation of model results focuses on the maximum daily water temperatures in Nemote Creek during the summer because those are conditions mostly likely to harm aquatic life, the most sensitive beneficial use.

QUAL2K is a one-dimensional river and stream water quality model that assumes the channel is well-mixed vertically and laterally. The QUAL2K model uses steady state hydraulics that simulates non-uniform steady flow. Within the model, water temperatures are estimated based on climate data, riparian shading, and channel conditions. Each stream is segmented into reaches within the model that are assigned the same channel and shade characteristics. Segmentation is largely based on the location of field data, tributaries, irrigation withdrawal/returns, and changes in channel conditions or shading.

Within the model, Nemote Creek was segmented into reach lengths of 984 feet (0.186 miles). The water temperature and flow data collected from Nemote Creek and two tributaries in 2011, along with channel measurements, irrigation data, and climate data (**Section 7.3**), were used to calibrate and validate the model. Error rates for the maximum stream temperatures for the calibration and validation were 2.7% and 3.1%, respectively, indicating the model provides a reasonable approximation of maximum daily temperatures in Nemote Creek. While the influence of Nemote Creek tributaries was evaluated, assessing the human influences on tributary water temperatures was outside of the scope of this project. If application of reasonable land, soil, and water conservation practices has the potential to increase shade within one or more tributaries, then there is further potential for lower temperatures within Nemote Creek.

A baseline scenario and three additional scenarios were modeled to investigate the potential influences of human activities on temperatures in Nemote Creek. The following sections describe those modeling scenarios. As discussed above, the existing channel dimensions were not changed for any of the scenarios because Nemote Creek has not been assessed for the channel width/depth target. A more detailed report of the development and results of the QUAL2K model are included in **Appendix D**.

7.5.1.1 Baseline Scenario (Existing Conditions)

The baseline scenario represents stream temperatures under existing shade and channel conditions in July on a hot, dry year and is the scenario that all others are compared against to evaluate the influence of human sources. The calibrated and validated model was set up entirely on measured conditions and corresponding weather data, but because long-term flow data at the nearby St. Joe River gage demonstrated that Nemote Creek summer flows were almost certainly higher than usual (which could result in cooler water temperatures), flow and climate data were adjusted to represent more critical (i.e., hotter and drier) conditions for the baseline scenario. Flow inputs in the model were decreased to represent the 25th percentile flow conditions for July (see **Appendix D** for details). Climate inputs reflect the median of the warmest two consecutive days in July for the period of record at the Nine Mile RAWS climate station (2000-2012).

Under the baseline scenario, maximum daily temperatures range from 49.5°F near the headwaters to 71.6°F at RM 2.8 (**Figure 7-6**). Temperatures generally increase in a downstream direction but reset somewhat by decreasing by 4 or more degrees Fahrenheit near RM 2, where an overstory is present. The area where temperatures decrease is within the narrower timbered section that is used as the reference shade (shade scenario, **Section 7.5.1.3** below).

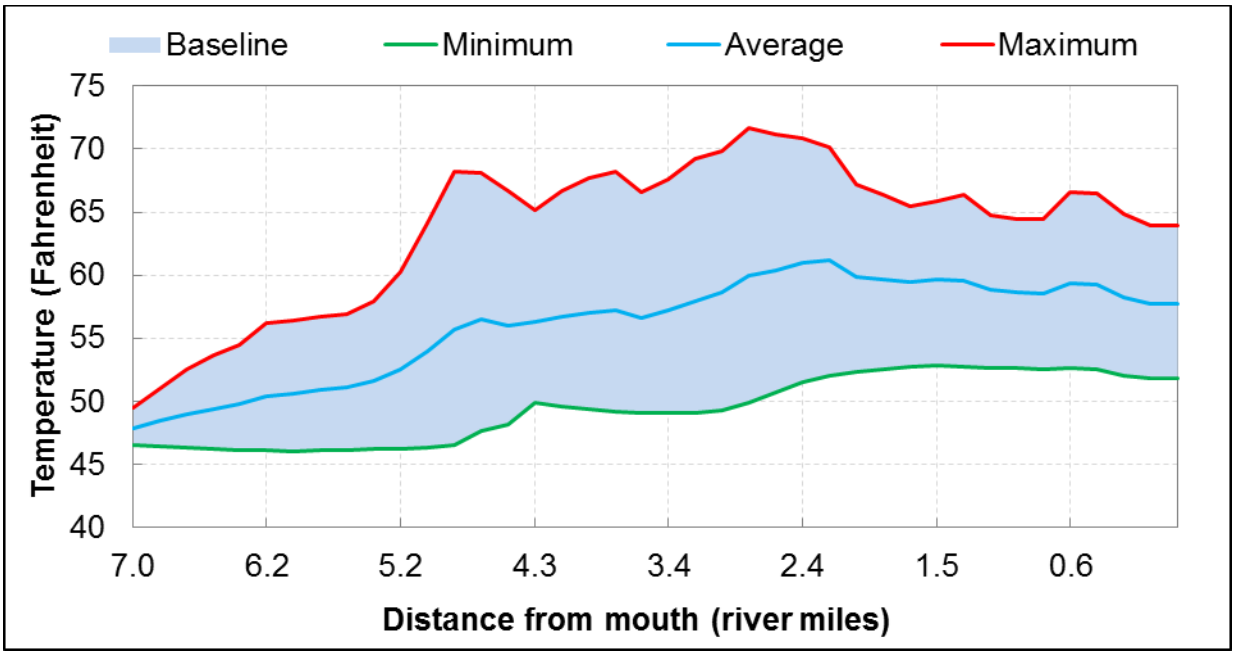


Figure 7-6. Modeled temperatures for the Nemote Creek baseline scenario

7.5.1.2 Water Use Scenario

Although there is no target for consumptive water use relative to instream flow because of the limited amount of water withdrawn for irrigation, the naturally occurring condition referenced in the temperature standard includes the use of all reasonable water conservation practices (ARM 17.30.602(17)). Therefore, a water use scenario was conducted to evaluate the effect that water conservation measures resulting in more instream flow would have on temperatures.

As discussed above in **Section 7.4.3.4**, in this scenario, the total withdrawal attributed to the 17 points of diversion (cumulatively estimated at up to 2.33 cfs daily in July, see **Appendix D**) is reduced by 15% within the model and that savings of 0.35 cfs (2.33 * 0.15 = 0.357) is allowed to remain in the stream. The NRCS Irrigation Guide (Natural Resources Conservation Service, 1997) states that improving an existing irrigation system often increases water application efficiency by more than 30% and installing a new system typically adds an additional 5% to 10% savings. These improvements in efficiency could be used to grow different crops, expand production, or withdraw less water from the stream. Since leaving additional water in-stream could lower the maximum daily temperature, converting efficiency savings to a lower amount of water diverted from the stream to supplement streamflow is the focus of this scenario.

However, per Montana's water quality law, TMDL development cannot be construed to divest, impair, or diminish any water right recognized pursuant to Title 85 (MCA Section 75-5-705), so any voluntary water savings and subsequent instream flow augmentation must be done in a way that protects water rights.

Withdrawals are distributed from the headwaters to the mouth, but the density increases around RM 5.2, which is just downstream of monitoring site NMTC-T4 (**Figure 7-1**). Under the water use scenario, improving water use efficiency and withdrawing 15% less water has a modest effect on temperatures in Nemote Creek. The decrease in maximum daily temperature ranged from 0.0°F to 0.53°F, and averaged 0.14°F. Decreases greater than 0.2° F were limited to RMs 2.62 to 2.80 and 4.47 to 5.52. Therefore,

consumptive water usage appears to have relatively minor impacts on temperature when evaluated from the perspective of achievable instream flow improvements.

7.5.1.3 Shade Scenario

For the shade scenario, the effective shade inputs to the model were set to represent the target shade condition. The target is derived from the average daily shade in a reference reach (i.e., a segment of Nemote Creek between RMs 1.2 to 2.3 (**Figure 7-7**). This reach displays evidence of timber harvest and human modification, yet still provides high effective shade.

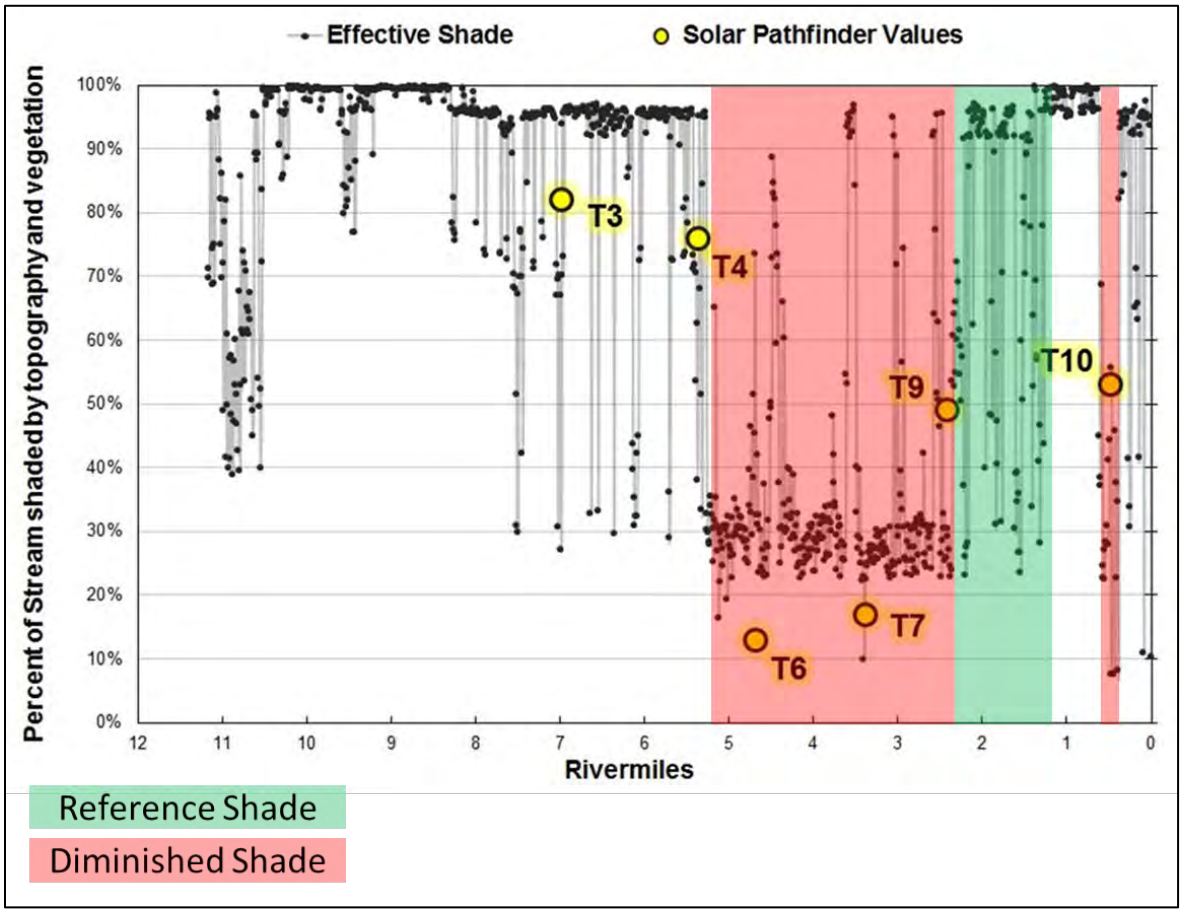


Figure 7-7. Effective shade along Nemote Creek, showing both the baseline and reference conditions

The average daily effective shade for segments with similar vegetation is presented in **Table 7-3** for the baseline scenario and shade scenario.

Table 7-3. Comparison of effective shade between the existing condition and shade scenario

Segment	Baseline condition (scenario 1)	Improved shade (scenario 3)
NMTC-T3 to NMTC-T4	88%	88%
NMTC-T4 to NMTC-T6	50%	70%
NMTC-T6 to NMTC-T7	49%	77%
NMTC-T7 to NMTC-T9	46%	77%
NMTC-T9 to NMTC-T10	77%	78%
NMTC-T10 to mouth	74%	80%

Based on this scenario, the maximum daily stream temperature is very sensitive to improvements in riparian shade. This scenario resulted in maximum daily temperatures decreasing from the baseline scenario by 0.5°F to 8.5°F (**Figure 7-8**). Meeting the shade target caused an average decrease in the maximum daily temperature of 3.06°F from the baseline scenario. The maximum decrease was in the middle watershed between sites NMTC-T4 and NMTC-T9. The shade scenario demonstrates that human changes to the riparian vegetation are the primary source of temperature impairment.

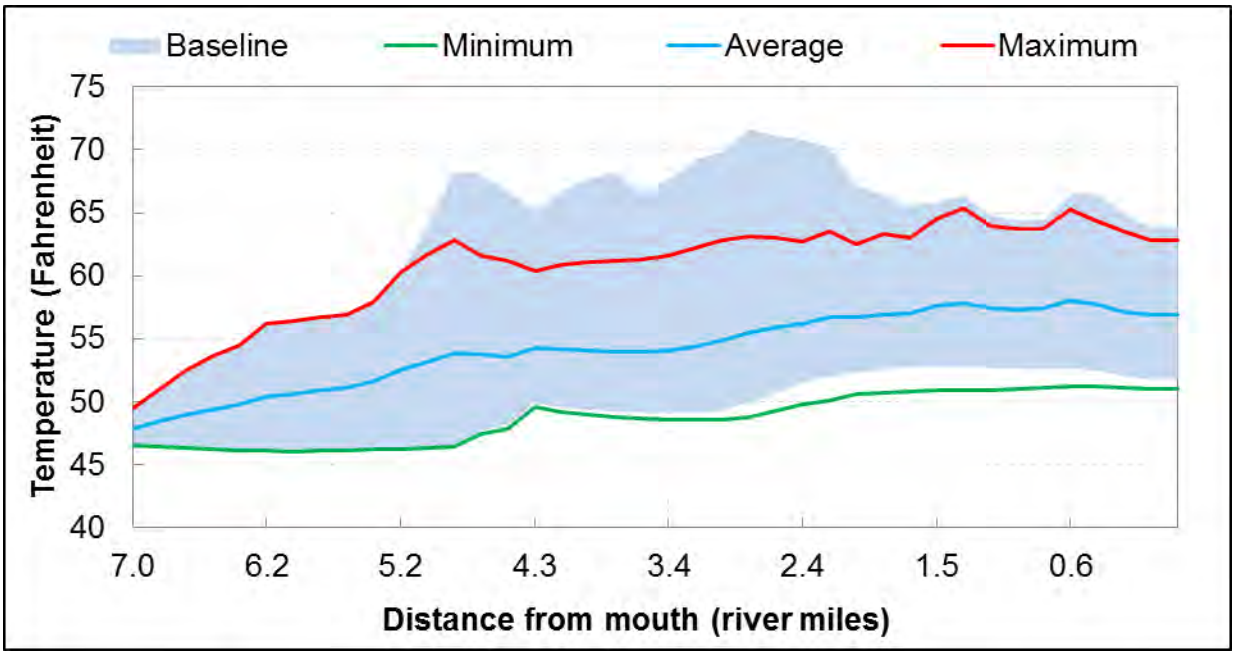


Figure 7-8. Comparison of modeled temperatures between the shade and baseline scenarios

7.5.1.4 Naturally Occurring Scenario (Full Application of BMPs with Current Land Use)

The naturally occurring scenario represents Nemote Creek water temperatures when all reasonable land, soil, and water conservation practices are implemented (**ARM 17.30.602**). The naturally occurring scenario is a combination of the shade and water use scenarios.

Given the small influence of water withdrawals, the target for maximum allowable human-influenced temperature change could be achieved entirely by increasing the effective shade. However, water conservation measures resulting in more instream flow would slightly decrease temperatures, meaning slightly less improvement in effective shade would be necessary to meet the water quality standard. The naturally occurring scenario maximum daily temperatures ranged from 49.5°F to 65.2°F, with an average of 60.6°F. Based on these results, the naturally occurring temperature is less than 66.0°F, and an increase of 1°F is allowed from human sources (**Figure 7-9**).

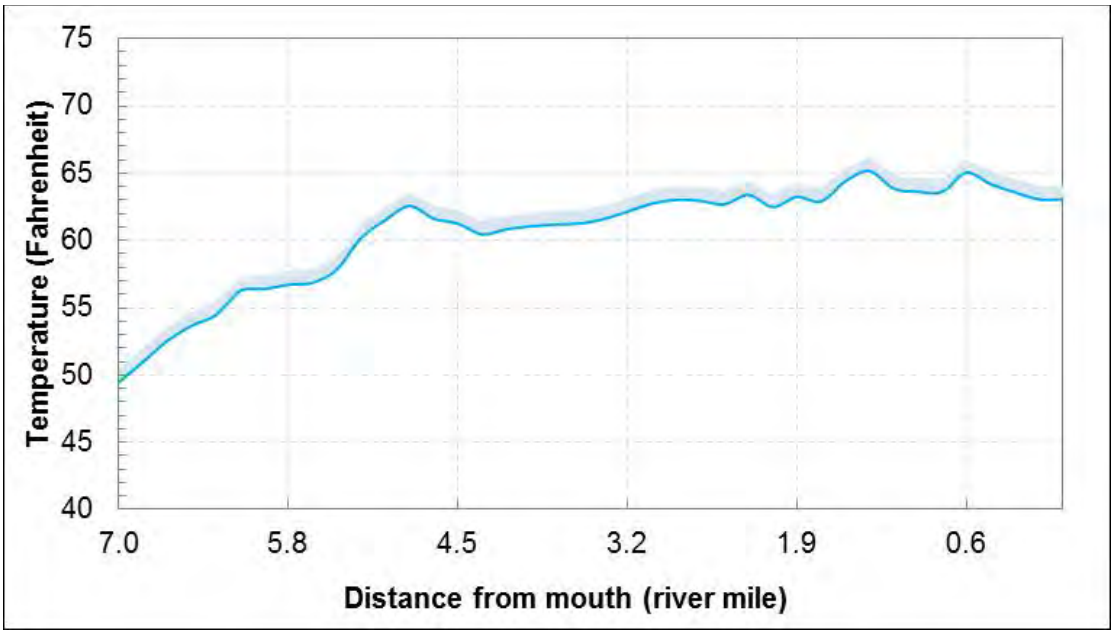


Figure 7-9. Maximum naturally occurring temperatures in Nemote Creek, and allowable increase

The results of the naturally occurring scenario demonstrate there is the potential for significant reductions in stream temperatures relative to the existing condition (baseline scenario): the potential temperature decreases from this scenario as compared to the baseline scenario ranged from 0.1°F to 8.6°F, with an average decrease of 3.1°F (**Figures 7-10** and **7-11**). Like the shade scenario, the maximum decrease was in the middle watershed between NMTC-T4 and NMTC-T9, and the smallest change was in the reach with reference shade.

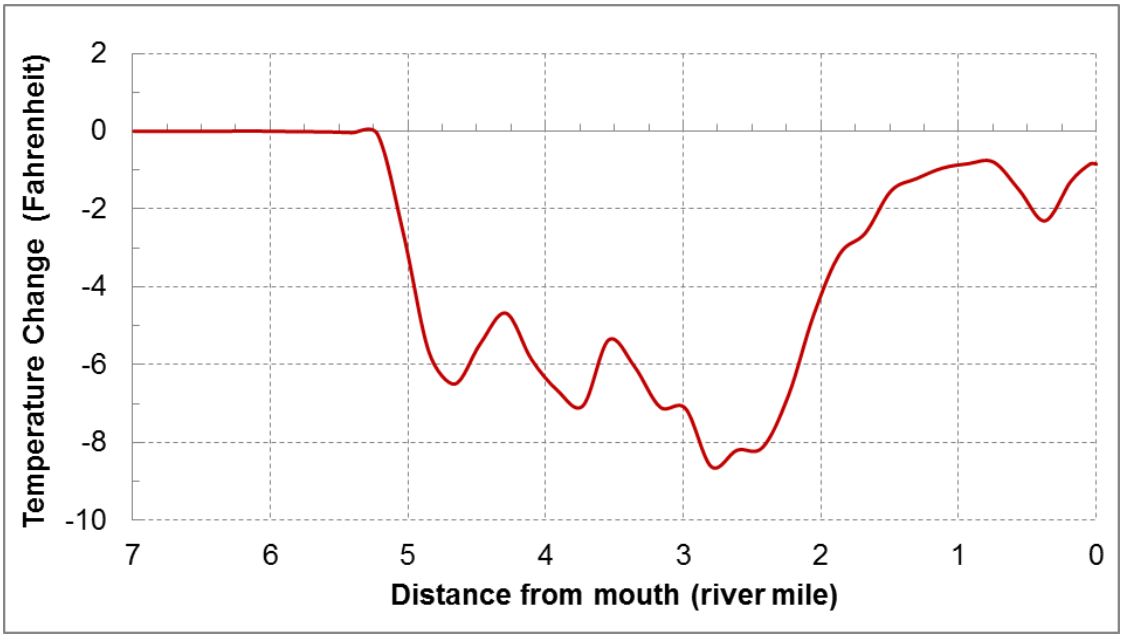


Figure 7-10. Temperature difference between the baseline and naturally occurring scenario

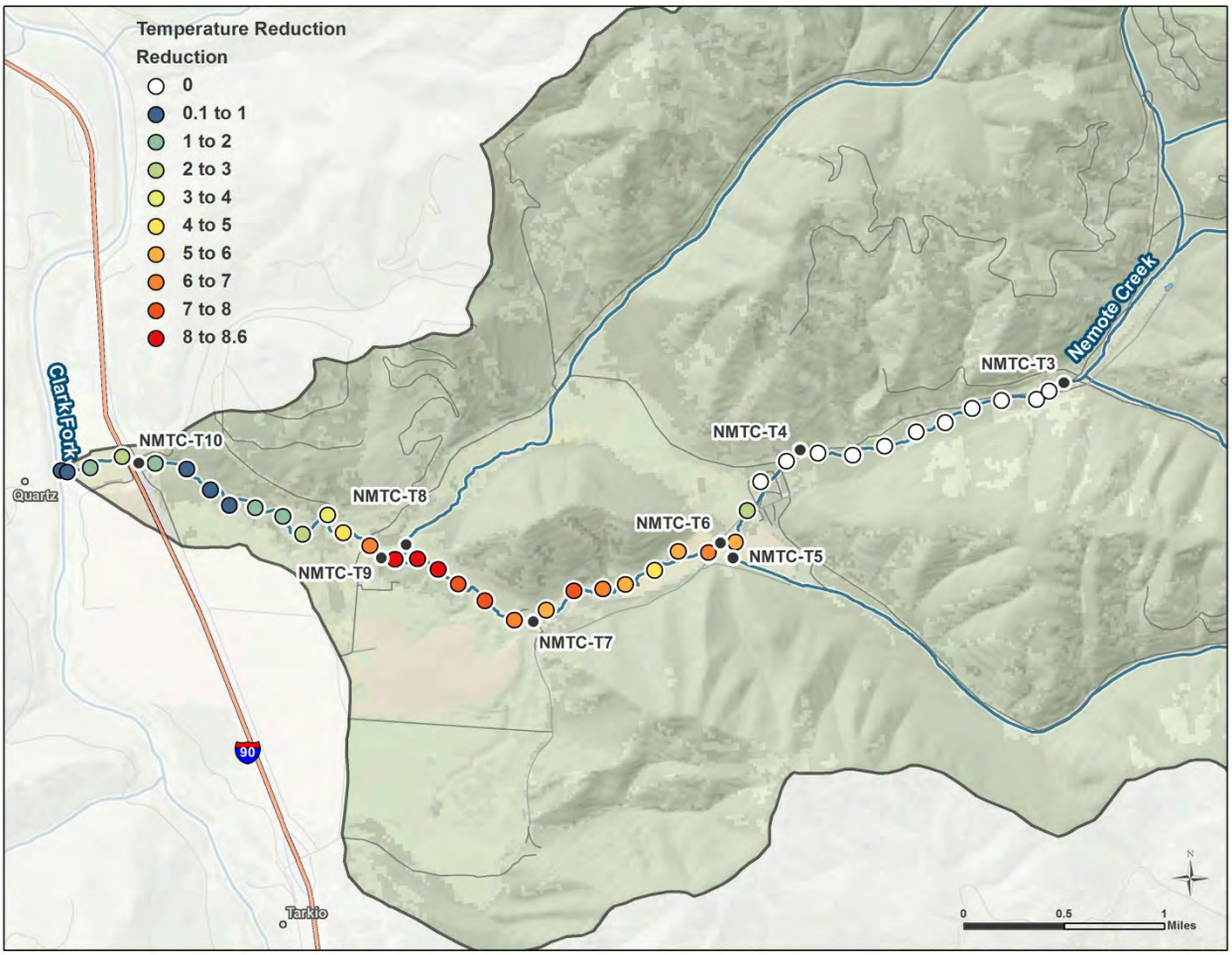


Figure 7-11. Temperature reductions that can be obtained under naturally occurring conditions (relative to the baseline scenario)

7.5.2 Petty Creek Assessment Using QUAL2K

The source assessment for Petty Creek largely involved QUAL2K temperature modeling. There are no permitted point sources on Petty Creek. The watershed has been affected by the road network, present and historic agricultural activities (mostly grazing), and timber harvest. These activities affect temperature via modifications to riparian health and associated shade or via streamflow alterations. Therefore, the source assessment focused on two factors that can be influenced by human activities and are drivers of stream temperature: instream flow and riparian shade. Although channel width and depth can influence stream temperatures, the existing channel dimensions were not changed for any of the scenarios because focus was on the two targets most likely influencing temperature. Petty Creek is meeting the channel width/depth target as discussed in **Section 5.4.3.4**.

The QUAL2K model was used to determine the extent that human-caused disturbances within the Nemote Creek watershed have increased the water temperature above the naturally occurring level. The evaluation of model results focuses on the maximum daily water temperatures in Petty Creek during the summer because those are conditions mostly likely to harm aquatic life, the most sensitive beneficial use.

Within the model, Petty Creek was segmented into eight reaches with lengths ranging from 0.47 miles to 2.85 miles. Element lengths were 820.21 feet (0.25 kilometer). An element size of 820.21 feet was sufficient to incorporate point inputs to the stream, such as tributaries. The water temperature and flow data collected from Petty Creek and five tributaries in 2012, along with channel measurements, irrigation data, and climate data (**Section 7.3**), were used to calibrate and validate the model. Error rates for the maximum stream temperatures for the calibration and validation were 1.2% and 3.2%, respectively, indicating the model provides a reasonable approximation of maximum daily temperatures in Petty Creek. While the influence of Petty Creek tributaries was evaluated, assessing the human influences on tributary water temperatures was outside of the scope of this project. If application of reasonable land, soil and water conservation practices has the potential to increase shade within one or more tributaries, then there is further potential for lower temperatures within Petty Creek.

Flow data at the USGS gage on the nearby South Jocko River (12381400) were evaluated to determine how June streamflow in 2012 (when calibration data were collected) compared to the average June streamflows. The daily average flow on June 29, 2012 at USGS gage 12381400 was high (86th percentile) as compared to the daily average flows on all June 29ths on record. The daily average flow for June 2012 at USGS gage 12381400 was also high (83rd percentile) as compared to the daily average flow for all Junes on record.

A baseline scenario and three additional scenarios were modeled to investigate the potential influences of human activities on temperatures in Petty Creek. The following sections describe those modeling scenarios. As discussed above, the existing channel dimensions were not changed for any of the scenarios because Petty Creek is meeting the channel width/depth target (see **Section 5.4.3.4**). A more detailed report of the development and results of the QUAL2K model are included in **Appendix E**.

7.5.2.1 Baseline Scenario (Existing Conditions)

The baseline scenario represents stream temperatures under existing shade and channel conditions in July on a hot, dry year and is the scenario that all others are compared against to evaluate the influence of human sources. The calibrated and validated model was set up entirely on measured conditions and corresponding weather data from the Nine Mile RAWS climate station (2000-2012).

Under the baseline scenario, maximum daily temperatures range from 57.6°at RM 8.6 to 48.2°F at RM 7.4 (**Figure 7-12**). Temperatures generally increase in a downstream direction but reset after the dry segment where cool groundwater creates the temperature trough at mile 7.4. Note that although the baseline scenario temperatures are relatively low, recorded temperatures were occasionally outside of the optimal growth range for westslope cutthroat trout and bull trout as discussed further in **Section 7.6.2**.

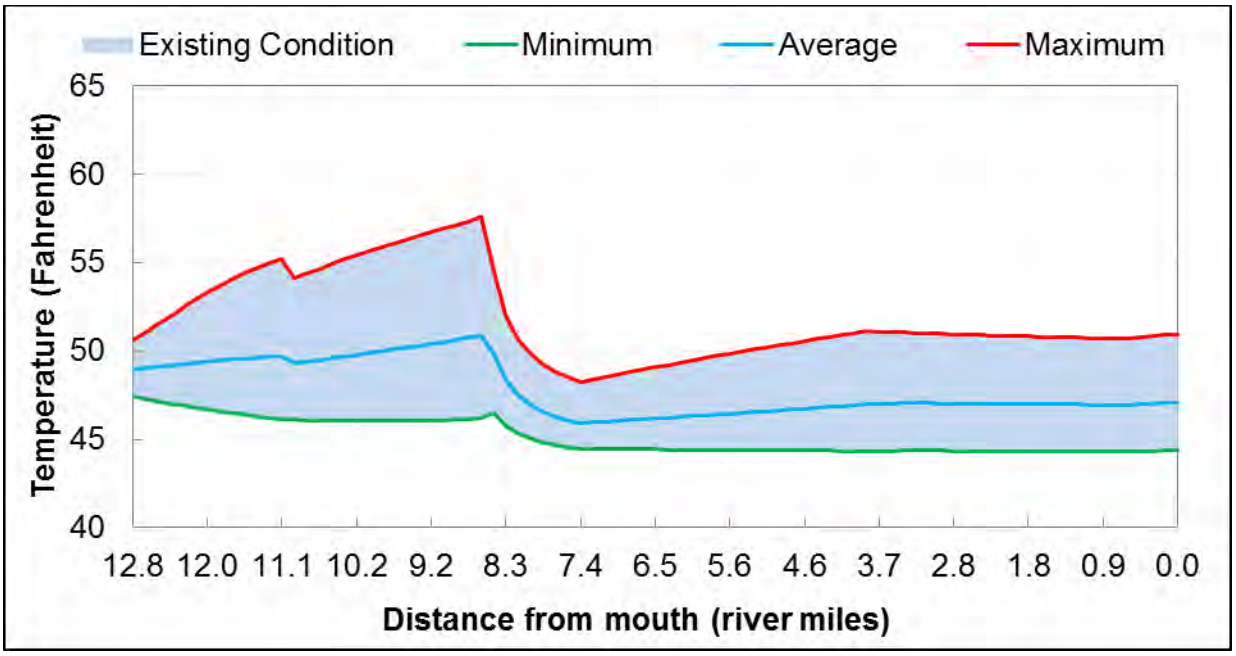


Figure 7-12. Modeled temperatures for the Petty Creek baseline scenario

7.5.2.2 Water Use Scenario

Although there is no target for consumptive water use relative to instream flow because of the limited amount of water withdrawn for irrigation, the naturally occurring condition referenced in the temperature standard includes the use of all reasonable water conservation practices (ARM 17.30.602(17)). Therefore, a water use scenario was conducted to evaluate the effect that water conservation measures resulting in more instream flow would have on temperatures.

As discussed above in **Section 7.4.3.4**, in this scenario, the total withdrawal attributed to the 25 points of diversion (cumulatively estimated at up to 6.01 cfs daily in July, see **Appendix E**) is reduced by 15% within the model and that savings of 0.9 cfs (6.01 * 0.15 = 0.901) is allowed to remain in the stream. The NRCS Irrigation Guide (Natural Resources Conservation Service, 1997) states that improving an existing irrigation system often increases water application efficiency by more than 30% and installing a new system typically adds an additional 5% to 10% savings. These improvements in efficiency could be used to grow different crops, expand production, or withdraw less water from the stream. Since leaving additional water in-stream could lower the maximum daily temperature, converting efficiency savings to a lower amount of water diverted from the stream in order to supplement streamflow is the focus of this scenario.

However, per Montana's water quality law, TMDL development cannot be construed to divest, impair, or diminish any water right recognized pursuant to Title 85 (MCA Section 75-5-705), so any voluntary water savings and subsequent instream flow augmentation must be done in a way that protects water rights.

Water temperatures in Petty Creek for this scenario generally changed very little. Changes in the maximum daily water temperatures, as compared to the existing condition, ranged from a 0.04°F increase to a 0.13° F decrease. The decrease in water temperature averaged 0.02°F, signifying minimal sensitivity and conditions that are similar to the existing condition. Therefore, consumptive water usage

appears to have relatively minor impacts on temperature when evaluated from the perspective of achievable instream flow improvements.

7.5.2.3 Shade Scenario

For the shade scenario, the effective shade inputs to the model were set to represent the target shade condition, which was determined to be 69% - 83% effective shade, based on a modeled 50-foot buffer. The 50-foot buffer scenario consists of the existing condition scenario flow and weather, with increased vegetation (and therefore effective shade) in a 50-foot buffer along the stream channel. All vegetation communities (with the exception of areas with shrubs such as willow or alder, and roads) from RM 7.0 to the mouth are transformed to medium density trees within 50 feet of the streambanks. From RM 7.0 and upstream, all herbaceous communities are transformed to shrubs within 50 feet of the streambanks. Beyond 50 feet, existing condition vegetation remains. The existing condition and improved shade scenarios are compared below in **Figure 7-13** and **Table 7-4**.

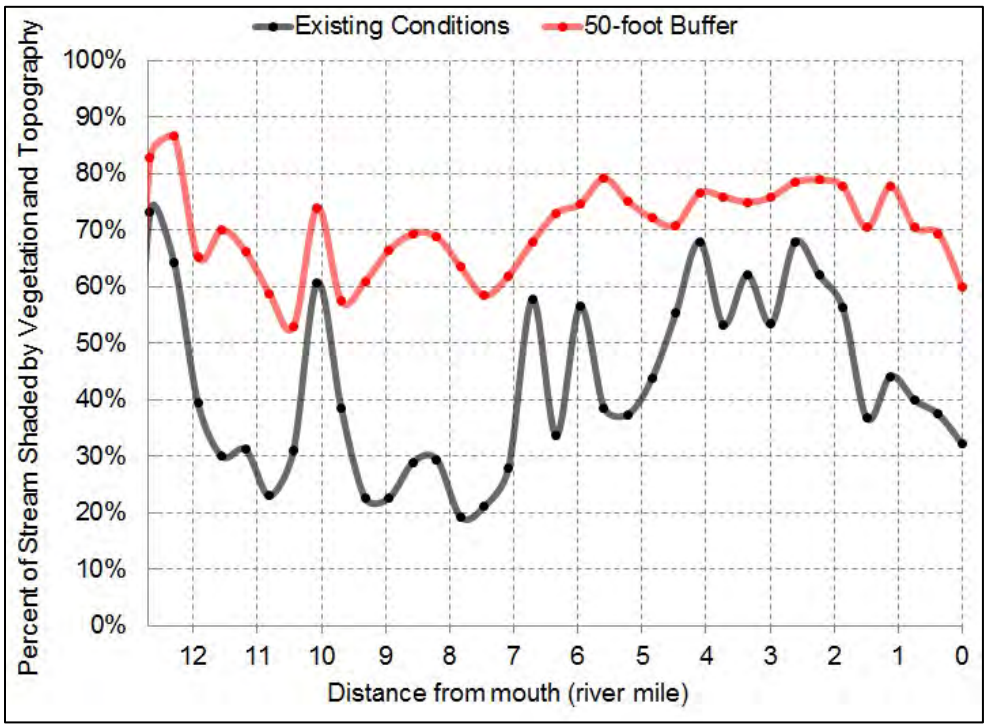


Figure 7-13. Effective shade along Petty Creek, showing both existing and target conditions

Table 7-4. Comparison of effective shade between the existing condition and improved scenarios

River Miles	Baseline condition (scenario 1)	Improved shade (scenario 3)
10.99 – 12.83	54%	80%
8.40 – 10.99	47%	74%
7.29 – 8.40	38%	74%
5.48 – 7.29	59%	80%
3.78 – 5.48	66%	81%
3.32 – 3.78	72%	83%
0.47 – 3.32	63%	82%
0 – 0.47	43%	69%

Based on this scenario, the maximum daily stream temperature is very sensitive to improvements in riparian shade. This scenario resulted in maximum daily temperatures decreasing from the baseline scenario by 0.5°F to 3.8°F (**Figure 7-14**). Meeting the shade target caused an average decrease in the maximum daily temperature of 2.1°F from the baseline scenario. The maximum decrease was in the upper watershed at RM 8.6, near Ed's Creek, where instream flow is re-established. The shade scenario demonstrates that human changes to the riparian vegetation are the primary source of temperature impairment.

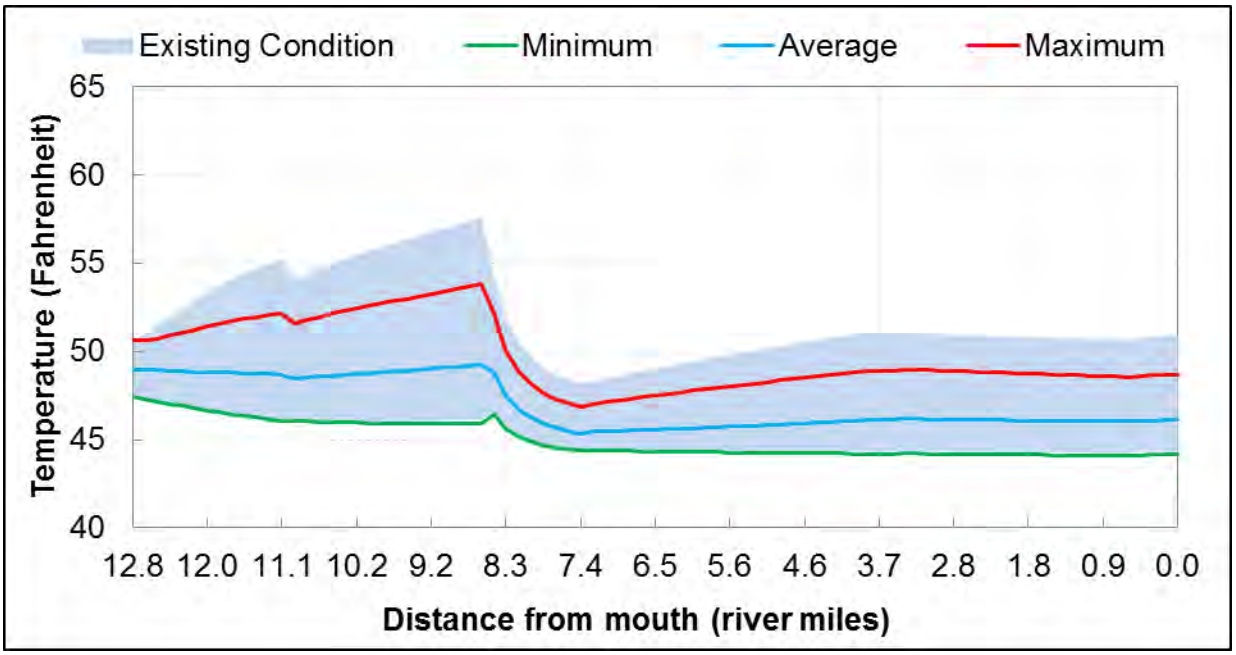


Figure 7-14. Comparison of modeled temperatures between the baseline and improved shade scenarios

7.5.2.4 Naturally Occurring Scenario (Full Application of BMPs with Current Land Use)

The naturally occurring scenario represents Petty Creek water temperatures when all reasonable land, soil, and water conservation practices are implemented (**ARM 17.30.602**). Since the current width/depth ratios are meeting the target and reflected in the baseline scenario, the naturally occurring scenario is a combination of the shade and water use scenarios. Although water conservation measures resulting in additional instream flow will only cause a slight decrease in maximum daily stream temperatures (**Section 7.5.2.2**), the conditions applied in the water use scenario were included because water conservation is a component of the naturally occurring condition.

Given the small influence of water withdrawals, the target for maximum allowable human-influenced temperature change could be achieved entirely by increasing the effective shade. However, water conservation measures resulting in more instream flow would slightly decrease temperatures, meaning slightly less improvement in effective shade would be necessary to meet the water quality standard. The naturally occurring scenario maximum daily temperatures ranged from 46.90°F to 53.79°F, with an average of 49.70°F. Based on these results, the naturally occurring temperature is less than 66.0°F, and an increase of 1°F is allowed from human sources (**Figure 7-15**).

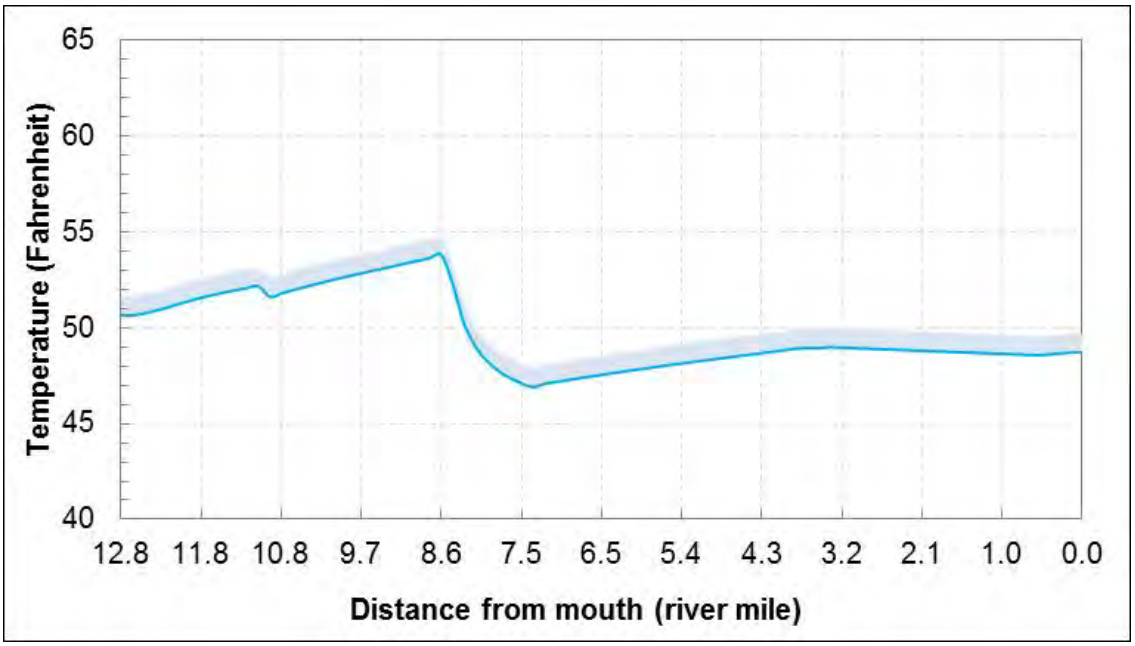


Figure 7-15. Maximum naturally occurring temperatures in Petty Creek, and allowable increase

The naturally occurring scenario results demonstrate there is the potential for significant reductions in stream temperatures relative to the existing condition (baseline scenario): the potential temperature decreases from this scenario as compared to the baseline scenario ranged from 0.5°F to 3.8°F, with an average decrease of 2.10°F (**Figures 7-16** and **7-17**). Like the shade scenario, the maximum decrease was in the upper watershed at RM 8.6.

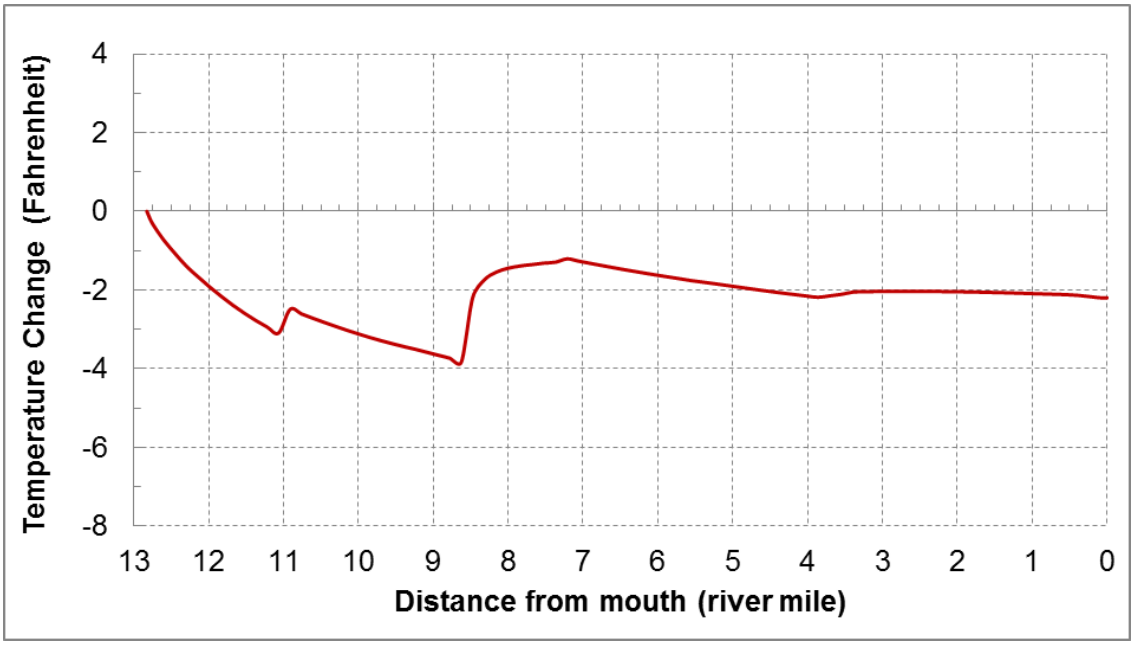


Figure 7-16. Temperature difference between the baseline and naturally occurring scenario

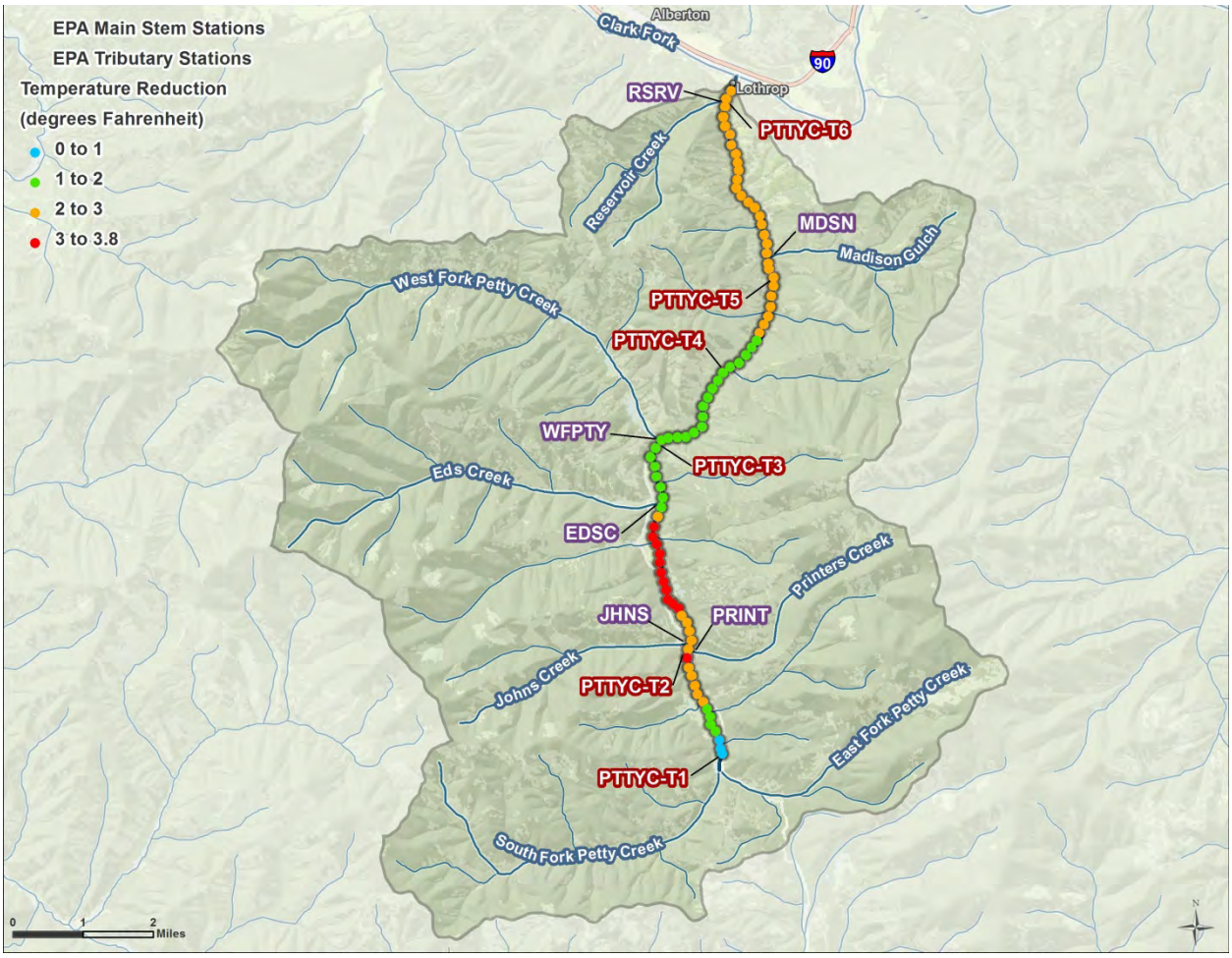


Figure 7-17. Temperature reductions that can be obtained under naturally occurring conditions (relative to the baseline scenario)

7.5.3 Grant Creek Assessment Using QUAL2K

The source assessment for Grant Creek largely involved QUAL2K temperature modeling. There are two permitted point sources in the Grant Creek watershed: a heat exchanger at a hotel, and a MS4 stormwater system. The heat exchanger has negligible negative impact to temperature and the MS4 only has potential for very minor impacts for short durations a few times throughout the year (see discussion below in **Section 7.5.3.5**). The watershed also has been affected by the road network, present and historic agricultural activities (mostly grazing), timber harvest, and urban/suburban development. These activities affect temperature via modifications to riparian health and associated shade or via streamflow alterations. Therefore, the source assessment focused on these two primary factors that can be influenced by human activities and are drivers of stream temperature: instream flow and riparian shade. Although channel width and depth can influence stream temperatures, the existing channel dimensions were not changed for any of the scenarios because focus was on the two targets most likely influencing temperature. Grant Creek is meeting the channel width/depth target as determined within **Section 5.4.3.5**.

The QUAL2K model was used to determine the extent that human-caused disturbances within the Grant Creek watershed have increased the water temperature above the naturally occurring level. The evaluation of model results focuses on the maximum daily water temperatures in Grant Creek during

the summer because those are conditions mostly likely to harm aquatic life, the most sensitive beneficial use.

Within the model, Grant Creek was segmented into reach lengths of 1,640 feet (0.31 miles). The model was calibrated using water temperature and flow data collected from Grant Creek and one tributary (East Fork Grant Creek) in 2011, along with channel measurements, irrigation data, and climate data (**Section 7.3**). The error rate for the maximum stream temperatures for the calibration was 1.4%, demonstrating the model provides a reasonable approximation of maximum daily temperatures in Grant Creek. Due to incomplete low flow data, validation was not performed. While the influence of Grant Creek tributaries was evaluated, assessing the human influences on tributary water temperatures was outside of the scope of this project.

The heat exchanger discharge was included in the Grant Creek QUALT2K model as a point source input of 0.49 cfs with a daily mean temperature of 54.1°F, the 75th percentile value of recorded temperatures. The discharge flow used in the model is erroneously high: the discharge is limited to 0.13 cfs in the permit, and does not exceed that in operation. However, the Econo Lodge discharge enters Grant Creek roughly a mile above the point at which it goes dry, so the erroneous value has no effect on the lower reaches of Grant Creek in the model. Also, between the Econo Lodge discharge and the dry section there are six irrigation withdrawals with an estimated total withdrawal of 6.02 cfs, and the discrepancy between the actual and modeled discharge (0.27 cfs) is likely within the range of error of the estimated withdrawals.

Flow data at the USGS gage on the Blackfoot River near Bonner (12340000) were evaluated to determine how September streamflow in 2011 (when data were collected) compared to the average September streamflow; flows were at the 85th percentile for September. However, no other flow data are available for Grant Creek, as it is ungaged.

As discussed above in **Section 7.3.4.2**, flow data were not collected on July 11 and 12, 2011 at three loggers (GRTC-T3, GRTC-T4, and GRTC-T5) because Grant Creek was too deep and swift to wade. Additionally, the first full day of recorded temperatures was July 13, 2011. A 0.38 inch rainfall occurred on July 12, 2011 after logger deployment and flow monitoring but before a full day of continuous temperatures was recorded. As the rainfall had a cooling effect upon in-stream temperatures, it is not appropriate to couple the flows monitored before the rainfall with the temperatures recorded after the rainfall. Due to the lack of monitored flow data at three consecutive sites and the occurrence of a considerable rainfall between flow monitoring and continuous temperature recording, it was determined that insufficient flow data were available to develop a second model period for validation. A baseline scenario and three additional scenarios were modeled to investigate the potential influences of human activities on temperatures in Grant Creek. The following sections describe those modeling scenarios. Grant Creek did not meet the channel width/depth target at the upper and middle sediment sampling sites (which were near the temperature sites GRTC-T1 and GRTC-T6); however DEQ assessors felt that the upper site was likely near its natural condition. Refer to discussion in **Section 5.4.3.5** for more detail. Although channel width and depth can influence stream temperatures and can be a component of the target, the existing channel dimensions were not changed for any of the scenarios. A more detailed report of the development and results of the QUAL2K model are included in **Appendix F**.

7.5.3.1 Baseline Scenario (Existing Conditions)

The baseline scenario represents stream temperatures under existing shade and channel conditions in September on a hot, dry year and is the scenario that all others are compared against to evaluate the

influence of human sources. The calibrated model was set up entirely on measured conditions and corresponding weather data from the Missoula Forest Technology Systems (FTS) RAWS climate station.

Under the baseline scenario, maximum daily temperatures range from 47.1°F near the headwaters to 57.4°F at RM 3.13 (**Figure 7-18**). Temperatures generally increase in a downstream direction but reset somewhat by decreasing by 1 or more degrees Fahrenheit near RM 2.5. Note that although the baseline scenario temperatures are relatively low, recorded temperatures were occasionally outside of the optimal growth range for westslope cutthroat trout as discussed further in **Section 7.6.3**.

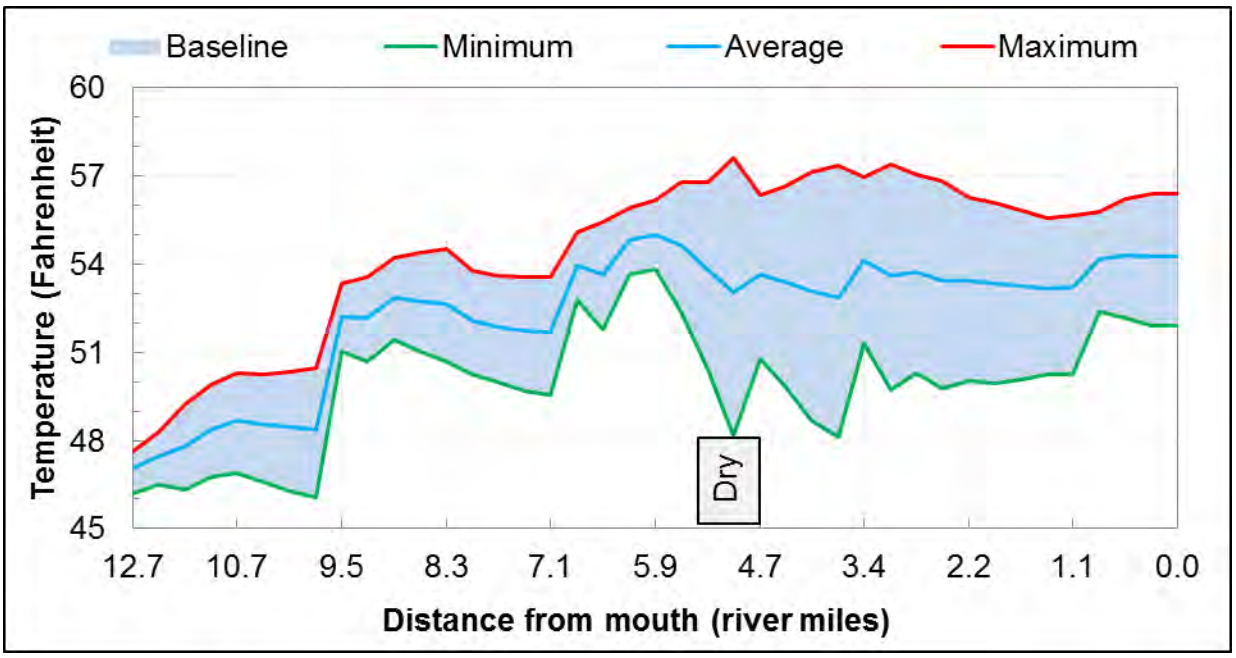


Figure 7-18. Modeled temperatures for the Grant Creek baseline scenario

7.5.3.2 Water Use Scenario

Although there is no target for consumptive water use relative to instream flow, the naturally occurring condition referenced in the temperature standard includes the use of all reasonable water conservation practices (ARM 17.30.602(17)). Therefore, a water use scenario was conducted to evaluate the effect that water conservation measures resulting in more instream flow would have on temperatures.

As discussed above in **Section 7.4.3.4**, in this scenario, the total withdrawal attributed to the 34 points of diversion (cumulatively estimated at up to 42.35 cfs daily in June, and 24.6 cfs daily in September, see **Appendix F**) is reduced by 15% within the model and that savings of 3.69 cfs (24.6 * 0.15 = 3.69) is allowed to remain in the stream. The NRCS Irrigation Guide (Natural Resources Conservation Service, 1997) states that improving an existing irrigation system often increases water application efficiency by more than 30% and installing a new system typically adds an additional 5% to 10% savings. These improvements in efficiency could be used to grow different crops, expand production, or withdraw less water from the stream. Since leaving additional water in-stream could lower the maximum daily temperature, converting efficiency savings to a lower amount of water usage is the focus of this scenario.

However, per Montana's water quality law, TMDL development cannot be construed to divest, impair, or diminish any water right recognized pursuant to Title 85 (MCA Section 75-5-705), so any voluntary water savings and subsequent instream flow augmentation must be done in a way that protects water rights.

Withdrawals are distributed along nearly the entire modeled length (**Appendix F**). Under the water use scenario, improving water use efficiency and withdrawing 15% less water has a modest effect on temperatures in Grant Creek. The largest decrease in maximum daily temperature was 0.55°F, seen at RM 6.5, and the average was 0.14°F. Decreases greater than 0.2° F were limited to RMs 6.83 to 5.91 and 0.83 to the mouth. Therefore, consumptive water usage appears to have relatively minor impacts on temperature when evaluated from the perspective of achievable instream flow improvements.

7.5.3.3 Shade Scenario

The riparian plant community blocks incoming solar radiation, which directly reduces the heat load to the stream. A single shade scenario was modeled to evaluate the potential benefits associated with increased shade along certain segments of Grant Creek. An evaluation of shading using the Solar Pathfinder™ measurements, Shade Model results, GIS, and aerial imagery determined the following:

1. Vegetation along Grant Creek above logger GRTC-T4 is likely at potential and there is very little opportunity to improve shade. Therefore, the segments upstream of logger GRTC-T4 will not be altered for the shade scenario.
2. Vegetation communities along Grant Creek downstream of logger GRTC-T4 and upstream of I-90 (i.e., near logger GRTC-T6) are impacted by encroachment from agriculture, residential subdivisions, and power line right-of-ways. There is opportunity to convert some of the herbaceous areas to shrubs or trees. Therefore, shade along this segment will be improved to a reference condition, which is defined as the segment immediately upstream of logger GRTC-T5 that is composed of a narrow band of trees on one side of the creek providing an average of 69% effective shade.
3. Downstream of I-90, Grant Creek flows through mixed residential, commercial, and agricultural lands. There is considerable opportunity to improve the vegetation communities in the agricultural areas. Therefore, shade along this segment is improved to a reference condition, which is defined as the segment immediately downstream of logger GRTC-T8 that is composed of shrubs in a 25-foot buffer and providing an average of 59% effective shade.

The Shade Model results, Solar Pathfinder™ results, and the reference shade values are shown below in **Figure 7-19**.

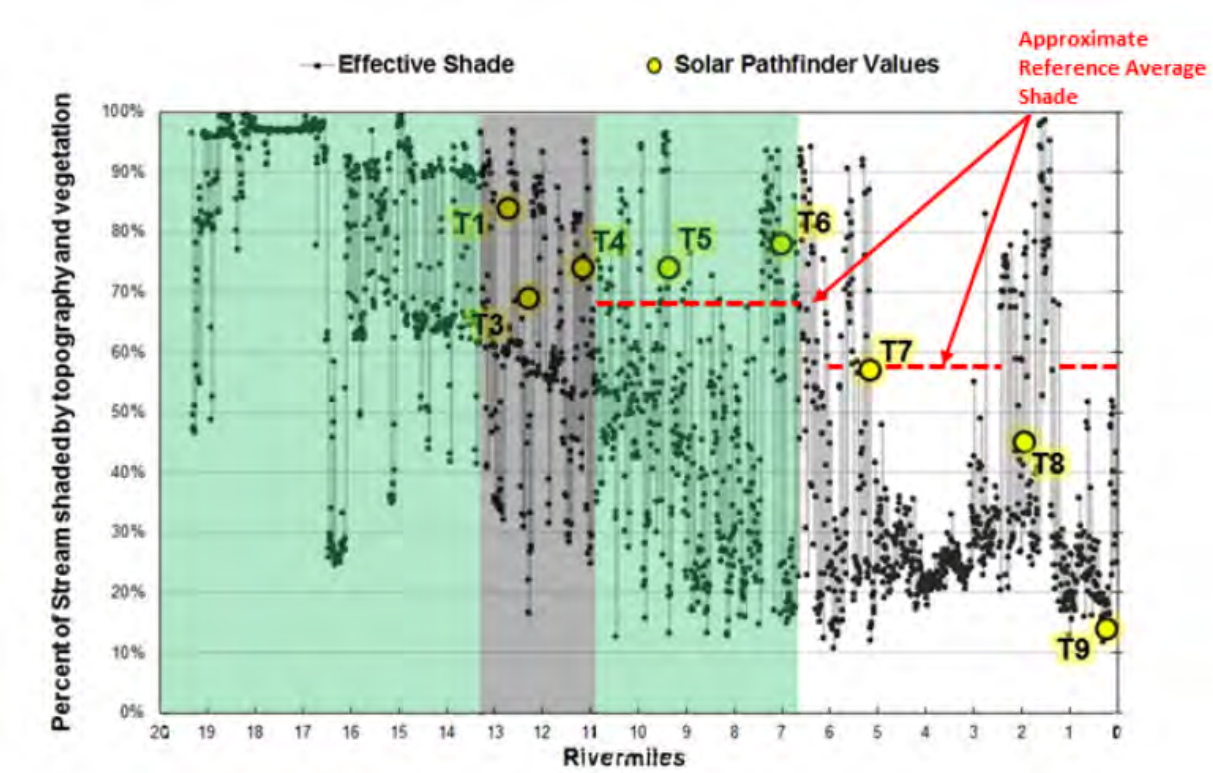


Figure 7-19. Effective shade along Grant Creek, showing both the baseline and reference conditions. Different colors in shading represent different reach characteristics where a unique reference shade has been derived.

The average daily effective shade for segments with similar vegetation is presented in **Table 7-5** for the baseline scenario and shade scenario.

Table 7-5. Comparison of effective shade between the existing condition and shade scenario

Segment	Baseline condition (scenario 1)	Improved shade (scenario 3)
GRTC-T1 to GRTC-T3	69%	69%
GRTC-T3 to GRTC-T4	68%	68%
GRTC-T4 to GRTC-T5	61%	63%
GRTC-T5 to GRTC-T6	50%	70%
GRTC-T6 to GRTC-T7	35%	62%
GRTC-T7 to GRTC-T8	37%	60%
GRTC-T8 to GRTC-T9	35%	60%
GRTC-T9 to mouth	34%	59%

Based on this scenario, the maximum daily stream temperature is very sensitive to improvements in riparian shade. This scenario resulted in maximum daily temperatures decreasing from the baseline scenario by 0.1°F to 2.6°F (**Figure 7-20**). Meeting the shade target caused an average decrease in the maximum daily temperature of 0.8°F from the baseline scenario. The maximum decrease was in the middle and lower watershed between sites GRTC-T7 and GRTC-T9. The shade scenario demonstrates that human changes to the riparian vegetation are the primary source of temperature impairment.

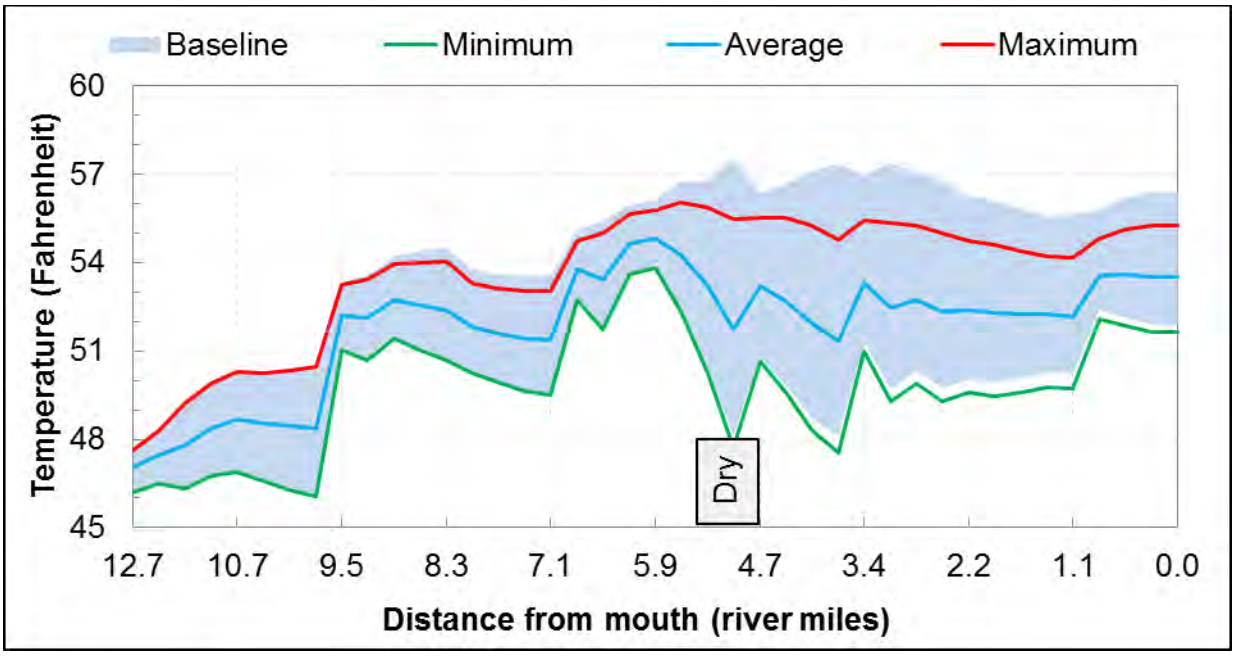


Figure 7-20. Comparison of modeled temperatures for the baseline (scenario 1) and improved shade (scenario 3)

7.5.3.4 Naturally Occurring Scenario (Full Application of BMPs with Current Land Use)

The naturally occurring scenario represents Grant Creek water temperatures when all reasonable land, soil, and water conservation practices are implemented (**ARM 17.30.602**). Since the current width/depth ratios are meeting the target and reflected in the baseline scenario, the naturally occurring scenario is a combination of the shade and water use scenarios. Although water conservation measures resulting in additional instream flow will only cause a slight decrease in maximum daily stream temperatures (**Section 7.5.3.2**), the conditions applied in the water use scenario were included because water conservation is a component of the naturally occurring condition.

Given the small influence of water withdrawals, the target for maximum allowable human-influenced temperature change could be achieved entirely by increasing the effective shade. However, water conservation measures resulting in more instream flow would slightly decrease temperatures, meaning slightly less improvement in effective shade would be necessary to meet the water quality standard. The naturally occurring scenario maximum daily temperatures ranged from 47.6°F to 57.6°F, with an average of 54.5°F. Based on these results, the naturally occurring temperature is less than 66.0°F, and an increase of 1°F is allowed from human sources (**Figure 7-21**).

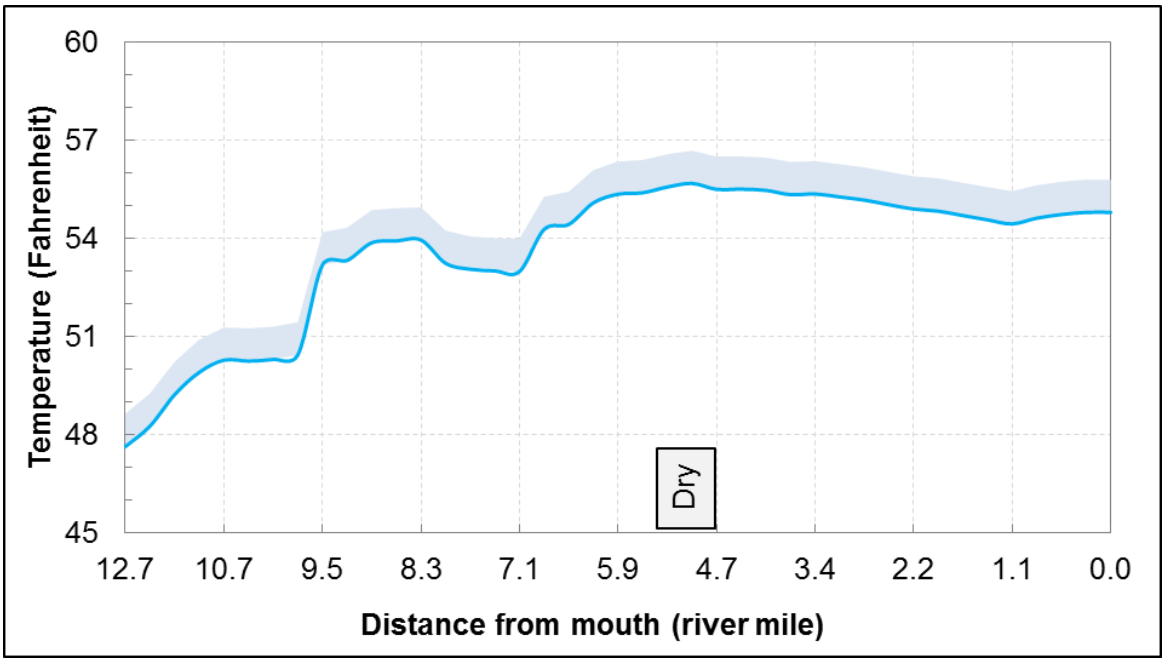


Figure 7-21. Maximum naturally occurring temperatures in Grant Creek, and allowable increase

The naturally occurring scenario results demonstrate there is the potential for significant reductions in stream temperatures relative to the existing condition (baseline scenario): the potential temperature decreases from this scenario as compared to the baseline scenario ranged from 0.0°F to 2.1°F, with an average decrease of 0.9°F (**Figures 7-22** and **7-23**). Like the shade scenario, the maximum decrease was in the middle and lower watershed between GRTC-T7 and GRTC-T9, and the smallest change was in the reaches with reference shade.

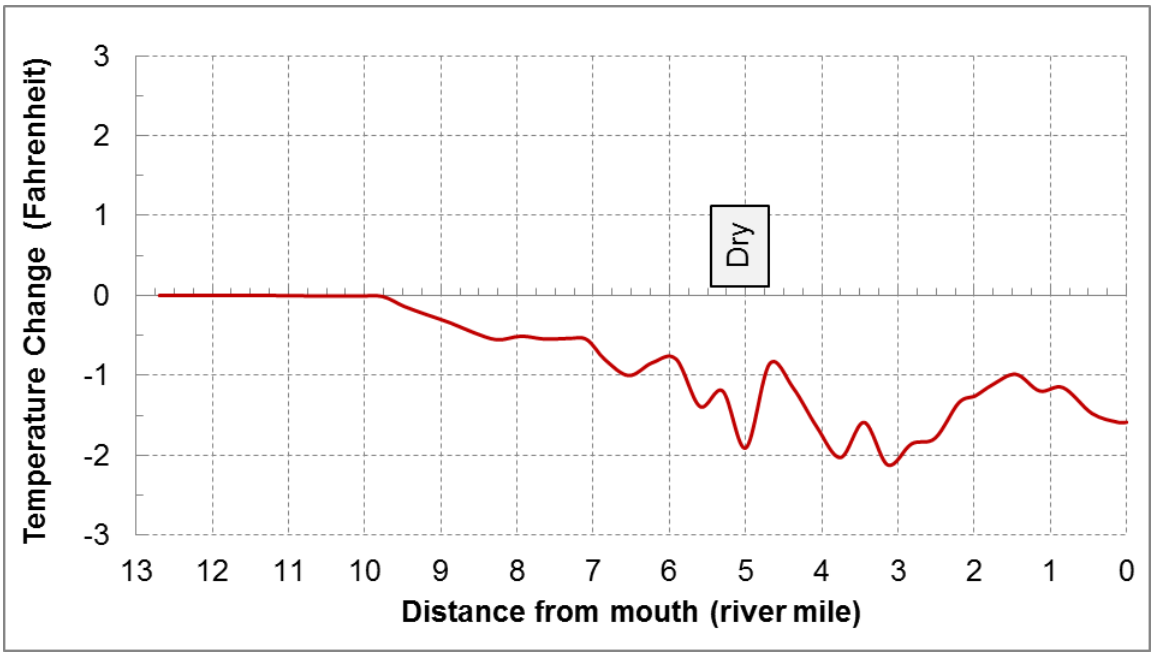


Figure 7-22. Temperature difference between the baseline and naturally occurring scenario

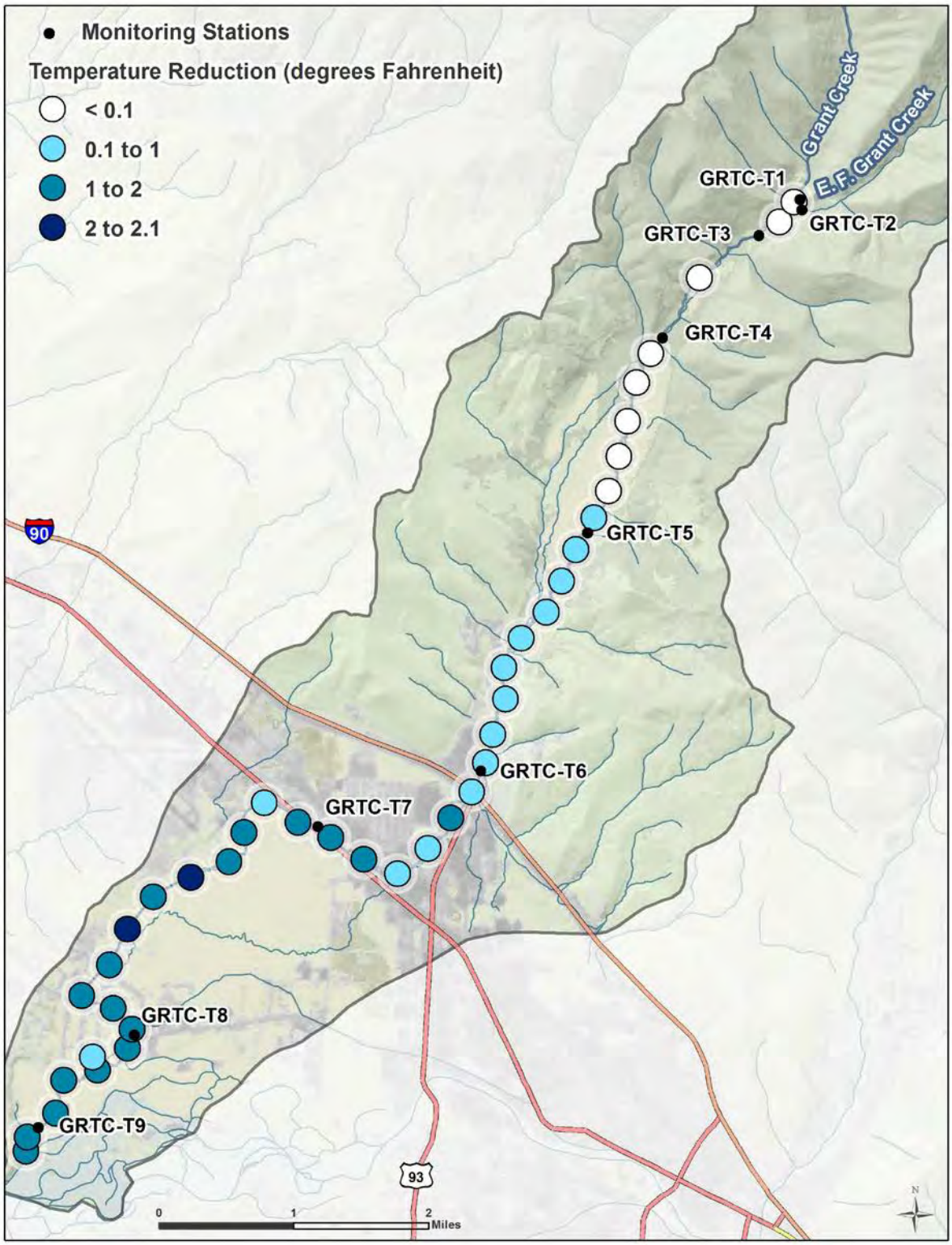


Figure 7-23. Temperature reductions that can be obtained under naturally occurring conditions (relative to the baseline scenario)

7.5.3.5 Point Sources

The two MPDES-permitted point sources discharging to Grant Creek were not addressed via a specific QUAL2K scenario. However, the discharge of non-contact cooling water from the Econo Lodge heat exchanger (MT0029840) was included in the QUAL2K model hydrology. The discharge permit limits the discharge to 0.133 cfs (60 gallons per minute) and 58°F. The heat exchanger discharge averages 0.12 cfs at an average temperature of 52.1°F. The average temperature is below the average naturally occurring temperature of 54.5, and the exchanger discharge is a small fraction (2%) of the late season instream flow of 5.81 cfs (measured upstream at GRTC-6). The conditions of this permitted discharge therefore do not cause or contribute to temperature impairment in Grant Creek.

The City of Missoula, Missoula County, and Montana Department of Transportation are co-applicants to a MS4 permit (MTR040007) that has 10 identified outfalls to Grant Creek, seven of which are active. (refer to **Figure 7-5**, above in **Section 7.3.7**). The short duration, infrequency, and magnitude of storm events in Montana during the summer makes it likely that any increase in instream temperature due to MS4 discharges will be the result of the initial flush through the system, short-term and sporadic. DEQ completed an analysis of storm events and discharge temperatures for the Bitterroot River temperature TMDL (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, Planning, Prevention and Assistance Division, Water Quality Planning Bureau, 2011a), and concluded that rainfall events with a magnitude large enough to generate stormwater runoff (1/10") are relatively rare when air temperatures are above 80°F, occurring an average of once per year. The thermally elevated portion of the runoff (estimated to be 72°F) is limited to the first two hours and mitigated by falling temperatures (10°F-16°F) in the first hour of the storm. Also, any increase in temperature resulting from summer thunderstorm MS4 discharge is likely to be offset by cool runoff from the high elevation headwaters of Grant Creek. Furthermore, the highest temperature in the baseline scenario is 57.4°F, so even short-term increases in temperature will be well below temperatures lethal to trout (see **Section 7.1**).

7.5.4 QUAL2K Model Assumptions

The following is a summary of the significant assumptions used during the QUAL2K model development:

- Each stream can be divided into distinct segments, each considered homogeneous for shade, flow, and channel geometry characteristics. Monitoring site locations were selected to be representative of segments within each stream.
- Stream meander and subsurface flow paths (both of which may affect depth-velocity and temperature) are inherently represented during the estimation of various parameters (e.g., stream slope, channel geometry, and Manning's roughness coefficient) for each segment.
- Weather conditions at the Ninemile and Missoula FTS RAWS, are representative of local weather conditions along these three streams. The baseline scenarios adequately represent existing conditions on a hot, dry summer.
- Shade Model results are representative of riparian shading along segments of these three streams.
- All of the cropland associated with water rights is fully irrigated. No field measurements of irrigation withdrawals or returns were available. Application of some water conservation measures resulting in a 15% decrease in water withdrawn is reasonable and consistent with the definition of the naturally occurring condition.

7.6 EXISTING CONDITIONS AND COMPARISON TO TARGETS

This section includes a comparison of existing data with water quality targets, along with a TMDL development determination for each stream. QUAL2K model results are compared to the allowable human-caused temperature change to determine if the target is being exceeded, but most model details are presented in **Section 7.5**, **Source Assessment**.

7.6.1 Nemote Creek

Nemote Creek (MT76M002_160) was initially listed in 1996 due to flow alteration and thermal modifications. The temperature listing was reassessed and retained in 2006 based on an instantaneous water temperature of 23°C (73.4°F), more than 6°F above the upper incipient lethal temperature for westslope cutthroat trout in the lower section of the stream.

7.6.1.1 Data Summary and Comparison with Water Quality Targets

To help evaluate the extent and implications of impairment it is useful to evaluate the degree to which existing temperatures may harm fish or other aquatic life. Measured temperatures were warmest for the longest period of time in the middle and lower reaches (NMTC-T6, NMTC-T9, and NMTC-T10). These temperatures are not in the lethal range discussed in **Section 7.2.1.4**, but maximum daily temperatures throughout Nemote Creek (**Figure 7-24**) were commonly outside of the optimal growth range for westslope cutthroat trout (i.e., above 62.6°F). The highest recorded temperature in Nemote Creek was 66.1°F. The tributaries Miller Creek and South Fork Nemote Creek were warmer, with the highest temperature recorded (70.9°F) occurring in Miller Creek.

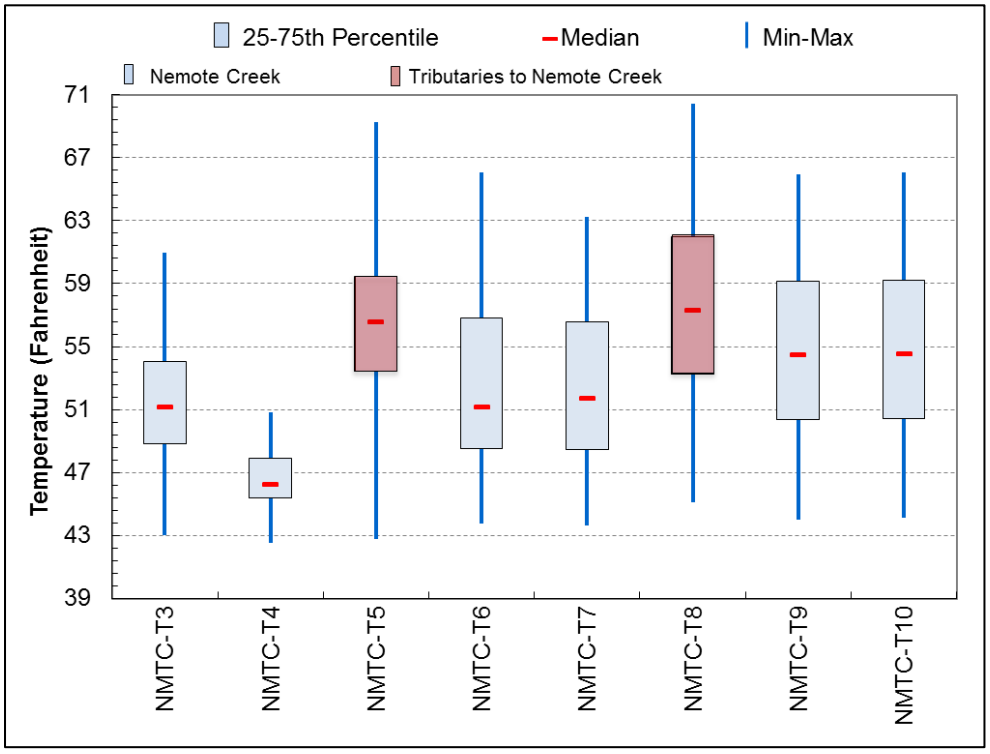


Figure 7-24. 2011 temperature logger monitoring data for Nemote Creek and several tributaries

The QUAL2K model results (discussed above in **Section 7.5.1.4**) demonstrate that the maximum naturally occurring summer temperatures in Nemote Creek are less than 66°F, meaning human sources

cannot cause the temperature to be exceeded by more than 1.0°F. Based on the model and temperature data, human sources have caused the allowable change target to be exceeded from mile 5.2 to the mouth, with the increase ranging from 0.8°F to 8.6°F and averaging 3.1°F.

The existing riparian buffer is predominantly herbaceous ground cover and shrubs, followed by medium and high density trees (**Table 7-6**). The reaches characterized by the dark blue dots in **Figure 7-25** have overstories of medium and high density trees, whereas the middle reach has no overstory and has limited riparian shrub cover. **Figure 7-25** shows the percent difference between the existing effective shade and the target effective shade (based on the Shade Model results).

Table 7-6. Composition of the existing riparian buffer 50 feet on both sides of Nemote Creek

Land cover type	Area (acres)	Relative area (percent)
Buildings	0.6	0.2%
Herbaceous	152.8	39.4%
Roads	8.0	2.1%
Shrub	21.6	5.6%
Sparse trees	19.4	5.0%
Low density trees	27.2	7.0%
Medium density trees	85.8	22.1%
High density trees	72.6	18.7%

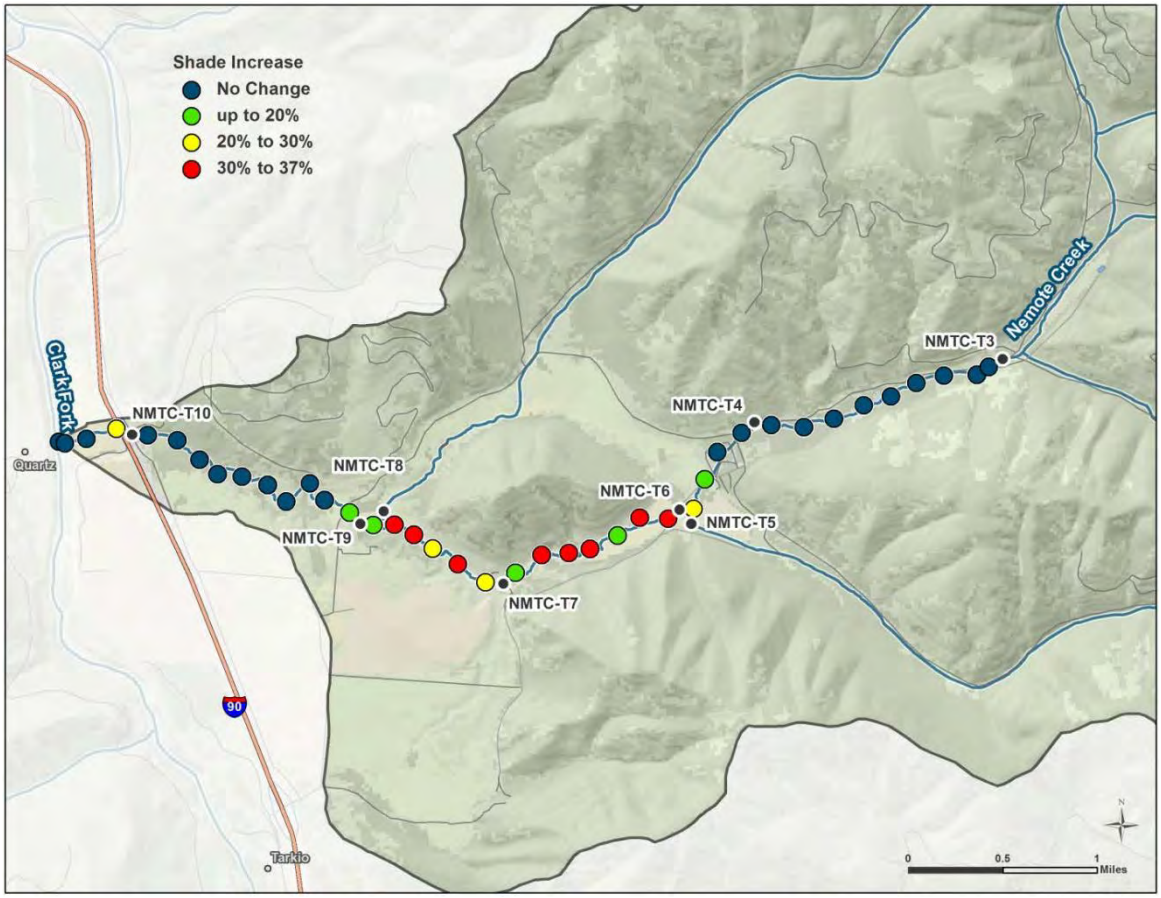


Figure 7-25. The percent of additional effective shade needed to meet the target along Nemote Creek

Summary and TMDL Development Determination

The human-influenced allowable temperature change target is exceeded in the lower 5.2 miles of Nemote Creek. Additionally, the riparian vegetation is generally well under the shade target from RMs 5.1 to 2.3 and 0.5 to 0.4. In contrast, where the overstory remains, upstream of RM 5.1, as well as the reach between RMs 2.3 and 1.2, the riparian shade is fairly high, despite recent logging activity. The removal of much of the riparian overstory and shrub vegetation in the middle reach continues to limit shade and contribute to elevated water temperatures that are likely limiting its ability to fully support aquatic life. This information supports the existing impairment listing and a temperature TMDL will be developed for Nemote Creek.

7.6.2 Petty Creek

Petty Creek (MT76M002_090) was listed in 2000 for impairment due to flow alteration and thermal modifications. The listing cited "unusually high maximum temperatures for a drainage in this region with a north-facing aspect."

7.6.2.1 Data Summary and Comparison with Water Quality Targets

To help evaluate the extent and implications of impairment it is useful to evaluate the degree to which existing temperatures may harm fish or other aquatic life. Measured temperatures were warmest for the longest period of time at PTTYC-T5, where the water temperature reached 59.7°F. These temperatures are not in the lethal range discussed in **Section 7.2.1.4**, but maximum daily temperatures in upper Petty Creek (**Figure 7-26**) were occasionally outside of the optimal growth range for westslope cutthroat trout and bull trout (i.e., above 62.6°F), particularly near the upstream end of the modeled reach where instream flows trail off and eventually run dry. For tributaries, Madison Gulch was the warmest, with a maximum temperature of 61.2°F.

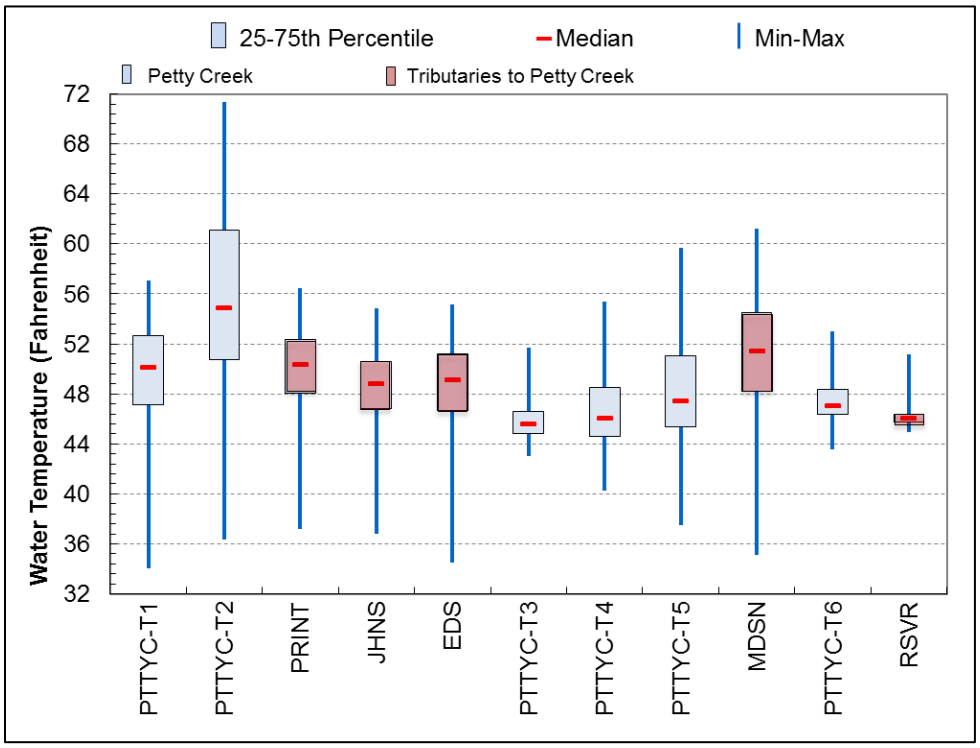


Figure 7-26. 2012 temperature logger monitoring data for Petty Creek and several tributaries

The QUAL2K model results (discussed above in **Section 7.5.2.4**) indicate that the maximum naturally occurring summer temperatures in Petty Creek are less than 66°F, meaning human sources cannot cause the temperature to be exceeded by more than 1.0°F. Based on the model and temperature data, human sources have caused the allowable change target to be exceeded along the entire modeled reach, from RM 12.8 to the mouth, with the increase ranging from 0.5°F to 3.8°F and averaging 2.1°F.

Herbaceous vegetation and sparse trees are the most common cover types along Petty Creek, followed by shrubs and low density trees (**Table 7-7**). High and medium density trees, roads, and bare ground cover only a small percentage of the riparian area. From the confluence of the South and East forks, Petty Creek flows through a fairly broad agricultural valley down to the confluence with West Fork Petty Creek. Based on a review of aerial photography, hay fields dominate much of the valley bottom. In many areas it appears that the natural riparian vegetation has been removed along one or both banks. Downstream from the confluence with the West Fork, the valley narrows and the stream is closely paralleled by Petty Creek Road. In some areas, the road has encroached upon the riparian corridor. **Figure 7-27** shows the percent difference between the existing effective shade and the target effective shade (based on the Shade Model results).

Table 7-7. Composition of the existing riparian buffer 50 feet on both sides of Petty Creek

Land cover type	Area (acres)	Relative area (percent)
Bare ground	5.3	1.2%
Herbaceous	203.7	44.5%
Roads	22.5	4.9%
Shrub	59.0	12.9%
Sparse trees	76.0	16.6%
Low density trees	43.5	9.5%
Medium density trees	39.4	8.6%
High density trees	8.5	1.9%

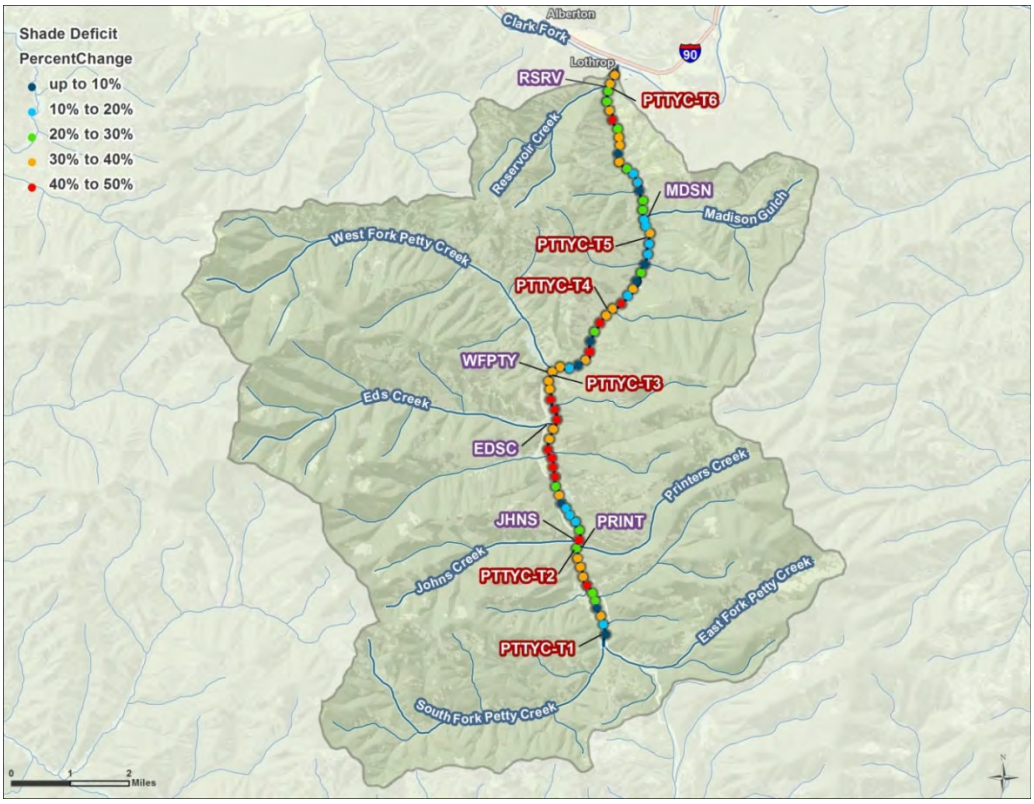


Figure 7-27. The percent of additional effective shade needed to meet the target along Petty Creek

Summary and TMDL Development Determination

The human-influenced allowable temperature change target is being exceeded throughout Petty Creek. Additionally, although width/depth ratios are meeting the target (see **Section 5.4.3.4**), the riparian vegetation is generally well under the shade target for most of the length of the stream. The removal of much of the riparian overstory and shrub vegetation limits shade and contributes to elevated water temperatures that are likely limiting its ability to fully support aquatic life. This information supports the existing impairment listing and a temperature TMDL will be developed for Petty Creek.

7.6.3 Grant Creek

Grant Creek (MT76M002_130) was listed in 1996 due to flow alteration and thermal modifications. The temperature listing was reassessed and retained in 2006 based on an instantaneous water temperature of 21°C (69.8°F), above the upper incipient lethal temperature for westslope cutthroat trout.

7.6.3.1 Data Summary and Comparison with Water Quality Targets

To help evaluate the extent and implications of impairment it is useful to evaluate the degree to which existing temperatures may harm fish or other aquatic life. Measured temperatures were warmest in the lower reach below I-90 (GRTC-T7, GRTC-T8, and GRTC-T9). These temperatures are not in the lethal range discussed in **Section 7.2.1.4**, but maximum daily temperatures in lower Grant Creek (**Figure 7-28**) were commonly outside of the optimal growth range for westslope cutthroat trout (i.e., above 62.6°F). The highest temperature recorded in Grant Creek was 66.1°F at GRTC-T8.

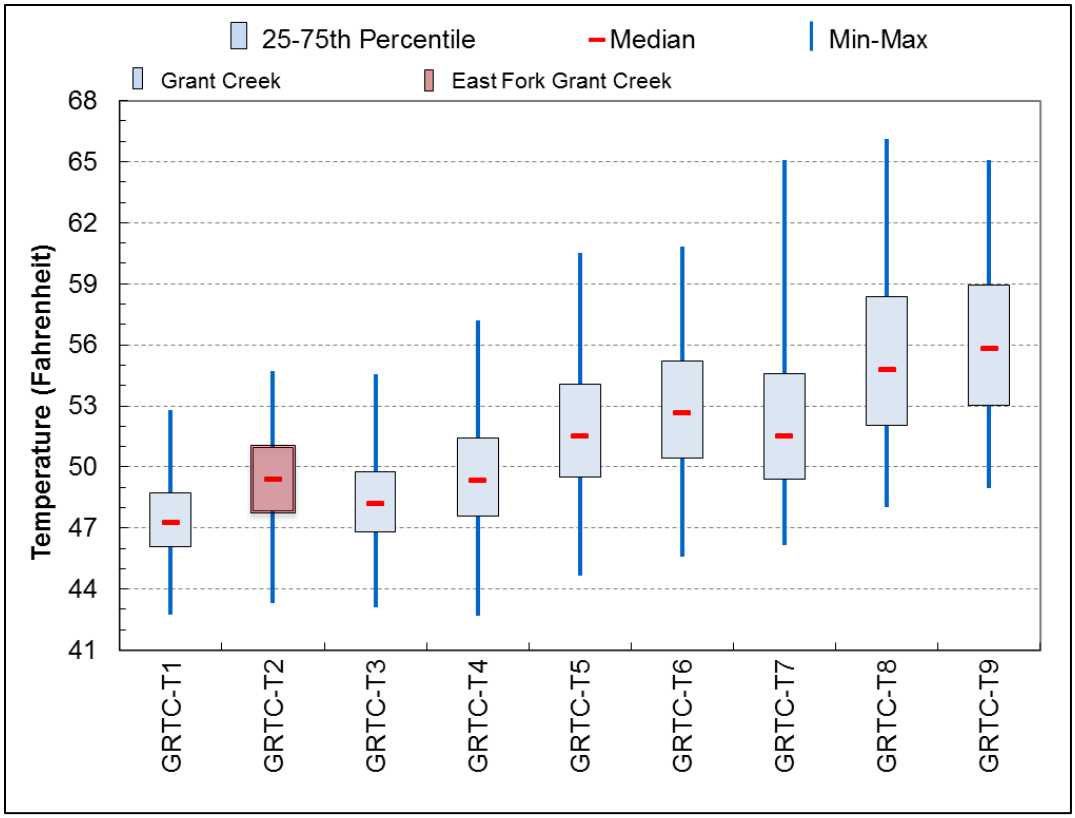


Figure 7-28. 2011 temperature logger monitoring data for Grant Creek and several tributaries

The QUAL2K model results (discussed above in **Section 7.5.3.4**) indicate that the maximum naturally occurring summer temperatures in Grant Creek are less than 66°F, meaning human sources cannot cause the temperature to be exceeded by more than 1.0°F. Based on the model and temperature data, human sources have caused the allowable change target to be exceeded below station GRTC-T6, from RM 10.7 to the mouth, with the increase ranging from 0°F to 2.1°F and averaging 0.9°F.

Herbaceous vegetation and low density trees are the most common cover types along Grant Creek, followed by medium and high density trees (**Table 7-8**). Roads, shrubs, bare ground, and buildings compose only a small percentage of the riparian area. The increases in percent effective shade required to meet the target are shown below in **Figure 7-29**.

Table 7-8. Composition of the existing riparian buffer 50 feet on both sides of Grant Creek

Land cover type	Area (acres)	Relative area (percent)
Bare ground	8.1	1.2%
Buildings	6.4	0.9%
Herbaceous	287.6	41.5%
Roads	34.1	4.9%
Shrub	23.3	3.4%
Sparse trees	46.9	6.8%
Low density trees	122.7	17.7%
Medium density trees	81.8	13.0%
High density trees	73.7	10.6%

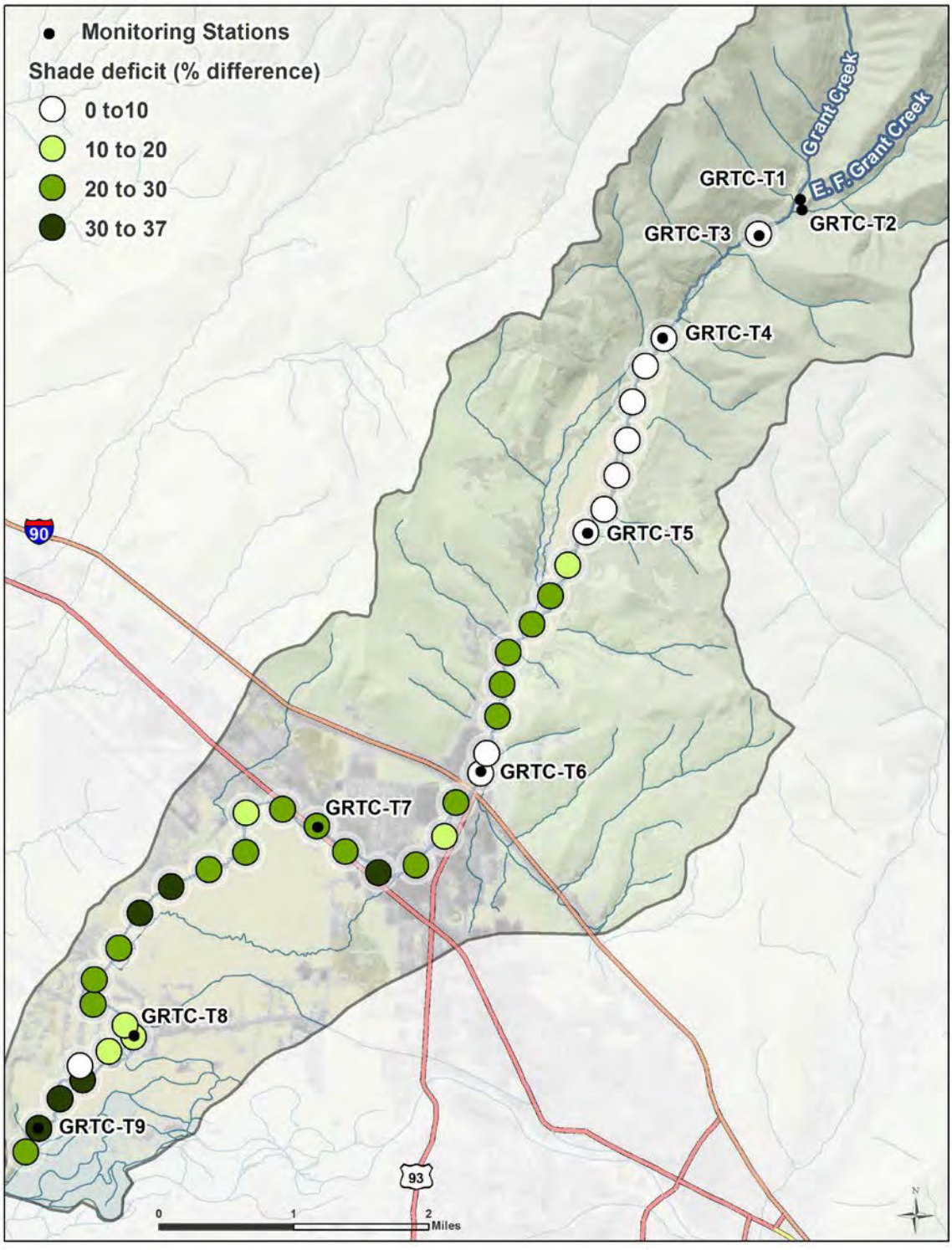


Figure 7-29. The percent of additional effective shade needed to meet the target along Grant Creek

Summary and TMDL Development Determination

The human-influenced allowable temperature change target is being exceeded in lower Grant Creek, below the interstate. Additionally, width/depth ratios are not meeting the target in the upper and middle portion of the stream (see **Section 5.4.3.5**), and the riparian vegetation is generally under the

shade target along the lower half of the stream. The removal of much of the riparian overstory and shrub vegetation limits shade and contributes to elevated water temperatures that are likely limiting its ability to fully support aquatic life. This information supports the existing impairment listing and a temperature TMDL will be developed for Grant Creek.

7.7 TEMPERATURE TMDLS AND ALLOCATIONS

TMDLs are a measure of the maximum load of a pollutant a particular waterbody can receive and still maintain water quality standards (**Section 4.0**). A TMDL is the sum of WLAs for point sources and LAs for NPSs. A TMDL includes an MOS to account for the uncertainty in the relationship between pollutant loads and the quality of the receiving stream. Allocations represent the distribution of allowable load applied to those factors that influence loading to the stream. In the case of temperature, thermal loading is assessed.

7.7.1. Temperature TMDL and Allocation Framework

Because stream temperatures change throughout the course of a day, the temperature TMDL is expressed as the instantaneous thermal load associated with the stream temperature when in compliance with Montana's water quality standards. As stated earlier, the temperature standard for Nemote, Petty, and Grant creeks is defined as follows: The maximum allowable increase over the naturally occurring temperature is 1°F, when the naturally occurring temperature is less than 66°F. Within the naturally occurring temperature range of 66–66.5°F, the allowable increase cannot exceed 67°F. If the naturally occurring temperature is greater than 66.5°F, the maximum allowable increase is 0.5°F. Montana's temperature standard that applies to each of these streams relative to naturally occurring temperatures is depicted in **Figure 7-30**.

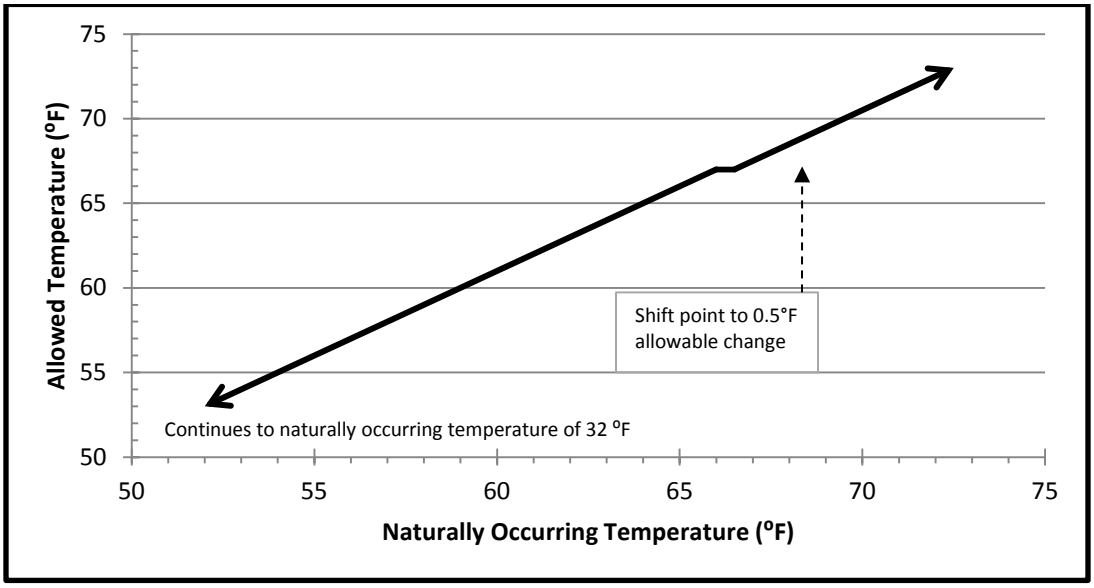


Figure 7-30. Line graph of the temperature standard that applies to Nemote, Petty, and Grant creeks

For any naturally occurring temperature over 32°F (i.e., water's freezing point), the allowable instantaneous thermal total maximum load (kcal/per second) can be calculated using the standard to identify the allowable human-caused increase (stated above and shown in **Figure 7-30**) and **Equation 7-1.**

Equation 7-1: $TMDL = (((T_{NO} + \Delta) - 32) * 5/9) * Q * 28.3$

Where:

TMDL = allowable thermal load (kcal/s) above 32^oF
T_{NO} = naturally occurring water temperature (^oF)
Δ = allowable increase above naturally occurring temperature (^oF)
Q = streamflow (cfs)
28.3 = conversion factor

The instantaneous load is most appropriate expression for a temperature TMDL because water temperatures fluctuate throughout the day and an instantaneous load allows for evaluation of human caused thermal loading during the daytime when fish are most distressed by elevated water temperatures and when human-caused thermal loading would have the most effect. Although EPA encourages TMDLs to be expressed in the most applicable timescale, it also requires TMDLs to be presented as daily loads (Grumbles, Benjamin, personal communication 2006). Any instantaneous TMDL calculated using **Equation 7-1**, which provides a load per second, can be converted to a daily load (kcal/day) by multiplying by 86,400 (which is the number of seconds in a day).

Because calculation of the TMDL on any timescale relies on the identification of the naturally occurring condition, which fluctuates over time and within a stream, it generally requires a water quality model. However, the shade and width/depth targets that will be met when all reasonable land, soil, and water conservation practices are applied and the water conservation efforts that fall under the definition of naturally occurring are also measurable components of meeting the TMDL and water quality standard. Meeting targets for effective shade and width/depth ratio, and applying all reasonable water conservation measures collectively provide an alternative method for meeting and evaluating the TMDL that more directly translates to implementation than an instantaneous or daily thermal load.

Therefore, these temperature-influencing measures are being provided as a surrogate TMDL. An example instantaneous TMDL will also be provided. Conceptually, the allocations for the surrogate TMDL and numeric TMDL are the same for both Nemote and Petty creeks: the entire load is allocated to natural sources and nonpoint human sources that influence temperature (by altering effective shade, width/depth ratio, and instream flow). Human sources should follow all reasonable land, soil, and water conservation practices. The TMDL for Grant Creek includes this composite LA to natural sources and nonpoint human sources, but also includes allocations for the two MPDES-permitted discharges: of cooling water from the hotel heat exchanger, and of stormwater from the Missoula MS4.

7.7.2 Temperature TMDL and Allocations for Nemote Creek

The example TMDL expressed as an instantaneous load is presented in **Table 7-9** and the surrogate TMDL and allocations are presented in **Table 7-10**. The example TMDL is a direct translation of the water quality standard into a thermal load. There are no point sources and the entire allowable load is allocated to natural and human sources that influence temperature. In other words, the TMDL is equal to the $LA_{composite}$. The example TMDL is based on the modeled naturally occurring maximum daily temperature at RM 2.8 during a hot summer with low flow (2.2 cfs). The naturally occurring temperature used in the example is 63.02°F, which means there is an allowable increase of 1°F and the maximum allowable temperature would be 64.02°F. The maximum daily temperature at RM 2.8 under the baseline scenario representing critical existing conditions was 71.64°F. The calculation of the example TMDL using **Equation 7-1** is shown below:

$$TMDL = LA_{composite} = ((63.0 + 1.0) – 32) * 5/9) * 2.2 * 28.3 = 1{,}107 \text{ kcal/second}$$

The surrogate TMDL contains allocations to temperature-influencing factors that will result in standards attainment when met. Because there are no point sources, there is no WLA. There is an implicit MOS; the main factor in the MOS is that although there is an allowable increase over the naturally occurring condition, when implementing the TMDL, human sources should follow all reasonable land, soil, and water conservation practices. Additional details about the MOS are provided in **Section 7.8**.

Table 7-9. Example instantaneous temperature TMDL and allocation for Nemote Creek

Source Type	Modeled Existing Load (kcal/sec)	TMDL/Load Allocation (kcal/sec)	Percent Reduction Needed
Natural and human sources that influence temperature	1,371	1,107	19%

Table 7-10. Surrogate temperature TMDL and allocations for Nemote Creek

Source Type	Surrogate Allocation
Land uses and practices that reduce riparian health and shade provided by near-stream vegetation along Nemote Creek.	Improve to and maintain a 50 foot buffer or any vegetation providing effective shade equivalent to that provided in the reference section (between RMs 1.2 to 2.3).
Land uses and practices that result in the overwidening of the stream channel such that widths are increased, depths are decreased, and thermal loading is accelerated	No increase in average width or width/depth ratios due to human-caused sources • Where bankfull width < 30ft, a width/depth ratio ≤ 21 • Where bankfull width > 30ft: a width/depth ratio ≤ 32
Inefficient consumptive water use	Application of all reasonable water conservation practices
Surrogate TMDL	**Application of all reasonable land, soil, and water conservation practices for human sources that could influence stream temperatures. This primarily includes those affecting riparian shade, channel width, and instream flow.**

7.7.2.1 Meeting Temperature Allocations

Since reduced riparian shade is the primary source of the impairment, improving the effective shade will be the primary mechanism for implementing and achieving the TMDL. DEQ realizes that re-establishment of a riparian overstory and meeting the effective shade target will likely take a long time. In most instances, current management practices are meeting the intent of the allocations, and the commitment to improving water quality needs to be maintained so that the existing riparian vegetation can continue to mature. Landowners within the Nemote Creek watershed report that there has been no cattle or horse grazing within the South Fork Nemote Creek watershed for the past 12 years, and that domestic livestock grazing along Nemote Creek has been limited. Landowners also report that the local elk population has increased approximately tenfold, suggesting that wildlife management may also be a component of the efforts required to meet the allocation. The targets and allocations represent the desired conditions that would be expected in most areas along the stream, but as discussed relative to shade, width/depth ratios, and water conservation in the target and source assessment sections (**7.4.2** and **7.5**), DEQ acknowledges that the allocations may not be achievable at all locations along the stream. The surrogate TMDL provides a measure of conditions that equate to meeting the temperature standard, but the intent and measure of success for all allocations is to follow all reasonable land, soil, and water conservation practices. Future evaluations of TMDL implementation and impairment status will not only assess conservation practices in the watershed but will also use adaptive management (as described in **Sections 7.9** and **11.2**) to determine if targets applied within this document are still appropriate. Although water conservation measures resulting in additional instream flow will only cause

a slight decrease in maximum daily stream temperatures (**Section 7.5.1.2**), the conditions applied in the water use scenario were included because water conservation is a component of the naturally occurring condition. Water users in the Nemote Creek watershed are encouraged to work with the USDA NRCS, DNRC, the local conservation district, and other local land management agencies to review their irrigation systems, practices, and the variables that may affect overall irrigation efficiency (Natural Resources Conservation Service, 1997; Negri and Brooks, 1990). If warranted and practical, users may consider changes that increase instream flows, and/or reduce warm water return flows in Nemote Creek.

7.7.3 Temperature TMDL and Allocations for Petty Creek

The example TMDL expressed as an instantaneous load is presented in **Table 7-11** and the surrogate TMDL and allocations are presented in **Table 7-12**. The example TMDL is a direct translation of the water quality standard into a thermal load. There are no point sources and the entire allowable load is allocated to natural and human sources that influence temperature. In other words, the TMDL is equal to the $LA_{composite}$. The example TMDL is based on the modeled naturally occurring maximum daily temperature at the mouth during a hot summer with low flow (22.2 cfs). The naturally occurring temperature used in the example is 48.71°F, which means there is an allowable increase of 1°F and the maximum allowable temperature would be 49.71°F. The maximum daily temperature at the mouth under the baseline scenario was 50.91°F. The calculation of the example TMDL using **Equation 7-1** is shown below:

$$TMDL = LA_{composite} = ((48.7 + 1.0) – 32) * 5/9) * 22.2 * 28.3 = 6{,}178 \text{ kcal/second}$$

The surrogate TMDL contains allocations to temperature-influencing factors that will result in standards attainment when met. Because there are no point sources, there is no WLA. There is an implicit MOS; the main factor in the MOS is that although there is an allowable increase over the naturally occurring condition, when implementing the TMDL, human sources should follow all reasonable land, soil, and water conservation practices. Additional details about the MOS are provided in **Section 7.8**.

Table 7-11. Example Instantaneous Temperature TMDL and Allocation for Petty Creek.

Source Type	Modeled Existing Load (kcal/sec)	TMDL/Load Allocation (kcal/sec)	Percent Reduction Needed
Natural and human sources that influence temperature	6,600	6,181	6%

Table 7-12. Surrogate Temperature TMDL and Allocations for Petty Creek

Source Type	Surrogate Allocation
Land uses and practices that reduce riparian health and shade provided by near-stream vegetation along Petty Creek.	Improve to and maintain a 50 foot buffer with medium density trees from RM 7.0 to the mouth, and with shrubs from RM 7.0 upstream, or any vegetation providing equivalent effective shade
Land uses and practices that result in the overwidening of the stream channel such that widths are increased, depths are decreased, and thermal loading is accelerated	No increase in average width or width/depth ratios due to human-caused sources • Where bankfull width < 30ft, a width/depth ratio ≤ 21 • Where bankfull width > 30ft: a width/depth ratio ≤ 32
Inefficient consumptive water use	Application of all reasonable water conservation practices

Table 7-12. Surrogate Temperature TMDL and Allocations for Petty Creek

Source Type	Surrogate Allocation
Surrogate TMDL	**Application of all reasonable land, soil, and water conservation practices for human sources that could influence stream temperatures. This primarily includes those affecting riparian shade, channel width, and instream flow.**

7.7.3.1 Meeting Temperature Allocations

Since reduced riparian shade is the primary source of the impairment, improving the effective shade will be the primary mechanism for implementing and achieving the TMDL. DEQ realizes that re-establishment of a riparian overstory and meeting the effective shade target will likely take a long time. In most instances, current management practices are meeting the intent of the allocations, and the commitment to improving water quality needs to be maintained so that the existing riparian vegetation can continue to mature. Water users in the Petty Creek watershed are encouraged to work with the USDA NRCS, DNRC, the local conservation district, and other local land management agencies to review their irrigation systems, practices, and the variables that may affect overall irrigation efficiency (Natural Resources Conservation Service, 1997; Negri and Brooks, 1990). If warranted and practical, users may consider changes that increase instream flows, and/or reduce warm water return flows in Petty Creek. The targets and allocations represent the desired conditions that would be expected in most areas along the stream, but as discussed relative to shade, width/depth ratios, and water conservation in the target and source assessment sections (**7.4.2** and **7.5**), DEQ acknowledges that the allocations may not be achievable at all locations along the stream. The surrogate TMDL provides a measure of conditions that equate to meeting the temperature standard, but the intent and measure of success for all allocations is to follow all reasonable land, soil, and water conservation practices. Future evaluations of TMDL implementation and impairment status will not only assess conservation practices in the watershed but will also use adaptive management (as described in **Sections 7.9** and **11.2**) to determine whether targets applied within this document are still appropriate.

7.7.4 Temperature TMDL and Allocations for Grant Creek

The example TMDL expressed as an instantaneous load is presented in **Table 7-13** and the surrogate TMDL and allocations are presented in **Table 7-14**. The example TMDL is a direct translation of the water quality standard into a thermal load. The example TMDL is based on the modeled naturally occurring maximum daily temperature at RM 3.13 during a hot summer with low flow (1.23 cfs). The naturally occurring temperature used in the example is 55.3°F, which means there is an allowable increase of 1°F and the maximum allowable temperature would be 56.3°F. The maximum daily temperature at RM 3.13 under the baseline scenario was 57.4°F. The calculation of the example TMDL using E**quation 7-1** is shown below:

$$TMDL = ((55.3 + 1.0) – 32) * 5/9) * 1.23 * 28.3 = 470 \text{ kcal/second}$$

Because there are two point sources, the TMDL equation includes two WLAs, one for the storm sewer system (WLA_{MS4}) and one for the Econo Lodge heat exchanger ($WLA_{MT0029840}$). The entire remaining allowable load is allocated to a composite of natural and all other human sources that influence temperature ($LA_{composite}$).

Therefore, the TMDL equation is set as:

$$TMDL = LA_{composite} + WLA_{MS4} + WLA_{MT0029840}$$

The WLA_{MS4} is equal to zero under normal flow conditions since there is only loading during storm events which occur infrequently and are generally short in duration. The WLA_{MS4} can be satisfied by the City of Missoula and the co-permittees following the permit conditions. The $WLA_{MT0029840}$ is also set to the conditions of the MPDES permit, which provides a maximum discharge rate and effluent temperature. This can be calculated based on the permitted discharge temperature (58°F) times the permitted discharge (60 gpm or 0.133 cfs).

$$WLA_{MT0029840} = ((58) – 32) * 5/9) * 0.13 * 28.3 = 53 \text{ kcal/second}$$

No thermal load reductions are required for this discharge. Therefore, the $LA_{composite}$ can be determined by subtracting the $WLA_{MT0029840}$ from the TMDL:

$$LA_{composite} = TMDL – WLA_{MT0029840} = 450 \text{ kcal/second} – 53 \text{ kcal/second} = 397 \text{ kcal/second}$$

The surrogate TMDL contains allocations to temperature-influencing factors. When these allocations are met, the standards will be attained. There are two WLAs provided to point sources. There is an implicit MOS; the main factor in the MOS is that although there is an allowable increase over the naturally occurring condition, when implementing the TMDL, human sources should follow all reasonable land, soil, and water conservation practices. Additional details about the MOS are provided in **Section 7.8**.

Table 7-13. Example instantaneous temperature TMDL and allocation for Grant Creek

Source Type	Modeled Existing Load (kcal/sec)	TMDL (kcal/sec)	Load Allocation: $LA_{composite}$ (kcal/sec)	Wasteload Allocation: $WLA_{MT0029840}$ (kcal/sec)	Percent Reduction Needed
Natural and human sources that influence temperature	491	470	397	53	4%

Table 7-14. Surrogate temperature TMDL and allocations for Grant Creek

Source Type	Surrogate Allocation
Land uses and practices that reduce riparian health and shade provided by near-stream vegetation along Grant Creek.	Improve to and maintain a 50 foot buffer or any vegetation providing effective shade equivalent to that provided in the reference sections (between RMs 12.7 to 9.3 and between RMs 1.2 to 2.3).
Land uses and practices that result in the overwidening of the stream channel such that widths are increased, depths are decreased, and thermal loading is accelerated	No increase in average width or width/depth ratios due to human-caused sources • Rosgen types A & B: a width/depth ratio ≤ 15 • Rosgen types C & E, where bankfull width > 12ft: a width/depth ratio ≤ 22
Inefficient consumptive water use	Application of all reasonable water conservation practices
Missoula MS4 (MTR040007)	Follow the minimum control measures provided in the MPDES permit authorization for permit MTR040007, or any updated runoff reduction or initial flush stormwater capture control measures in subsequent permit renewals. Renewed permits must contain initial flush mitigation measures.

Table 7-14. Surrogate temperature TMDL and allocations for Grant Creek

Source Type	Surrogate Allocation
Econo Lodge heat exchanger (MT0029840)	No discharge warmer than 58°F or greater than 0.13 cfs (60 gallons per minute). Current average discharge is 0.12 cfs; current average temperature is 52.1°F.
Surrogate TMDL	**Application of all reasonable land, soil, and water conservation practices for human sources that could influence stream temperatures. This primarily includes those affecting riparian shade, channel width, and instream flow.**

The WLA_{MS4} was not calculated as part of the example TMDL provided above since it equals zero under most conditions, and the WLA is satisfied by following permit conditions. This was done because storm events during summer occur infrequently and are generally short in duration (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, Planning, Prevention and Assistance Division, Water Quality Planning Bureau, 2011a). The target for the Missoula MS4 in **Section 7.4.3** (**Table 7-2**) serves as a surrogate WLA allocation (**Table 7-14**).

7.7.4.1 Meeting Temperature Allocations

Since reduced riparian shade is the primary source of the impairment, improving the effective shade will be the primary mechanism for implementing and achieving the TMDL. DEQ realizes that re-establishment of a riparian overstory and meeting the effective shade target will likely take a long time. In most instances, current management practices are meeting the intent of the allocations, and the commitment to improving water quality needs to be maintained so that the existing riparian vegetation can continue to mature. Water users in the Grant Creek watershed are encouraged to work with the USDA NRCS, DNRC, the local conservation district, and other local land management agencies to review their irrigation systems, practices, and the variables that may affect overall irrigation efficiency (Natural Resources Conservation Service, 1997; Negri and Brooks, 1990). If warranted and practical, users may consider changes that increase instream flows, and/or reduce warm water return flows in Grant Creek. The targets and allocations represent the desired conditions that would be expected in most areas along the stream, but as discussed relative to shade, width/depth ratios, and water conservation in the target and source assessment sections (**7.4.2** and **7.5**), DEQ acknowledges that the allocations may not be achievable at all locations along the stream. The surrogate TMDL provides a measure of conditions that equate to meeting the temperature standard, but the intent and measure of success for all LAs is to follow all reasonable land, soil, and water conservation practices. Future evaluations of TMDL implementation and impairment status will not only assess conservation practices in the watershed but will also use adaptive management (as described in **Sections 7.9** and **11.2**) to determine if targets applied within this document are still appropriate.

The City of Missoula, Missoula County, and Montana Department of Transportation are co-applicants to a MS4 permit (MTR040007) that has 10 identified discharge outfalls to Grant Creek, of which seven are active (refer back to **Figure 7-5**, in **Section 7.3.7**). The short duration, infrequency, and magnitude of storm events in Montana during the summer makes it likely that any increase in instream temperature due to MS4 discharges will be the result of the initial flush through the system and short-term (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, Planning, Prevention and Assistance Division, Water Quality Planning Bureau, 2011a). The target for the City of Missoula MS4 permit will be to follow the minimum control measures provided in the MPDES permit authorization for permit MTR040007, or any updated runoff reduction or initial flush stormwater capture control measures in subsequent permit renewals. Renewed permits must contain initial flush mitigation measures. As long as all BMPs are effectively

implemented as described in the permit, the discharge will be consistent with naturally occurring conditions.

The discharge from Econo Lodge - Motel Partners I (MPDES permit MT0029840) must be conducted in accordance with the terms of the permit and be no warmer than 58°F. According to a review of available permit reporting data, no operational changes are required to meet this WLA.

7.8 SEASONALITY AND MARGIN OF SAFETY

Seasonality and MOS are both required elements of TMDL development. This section describes how seasonality and an implicit MOS were applied during development of the Nemote Creek, Petty Creek, and Grant Creek temperature TMDLs.

Seasonality addresses the need to ensure year-round beneficial-use support. Seasonality is addressed for temperature in this TMDL document as follows:

- Temperature monitoring and modeling occurred during the summer, which is the warmest time of the year and when instream temperatures are most stressful to aquatic life.
- Effective shade was based on the August solar path, which is typically the hottest month of the year.
- Although the maximum daily temperature was focused on for the source assessment and impairment characterization because it is mostly likely to stress aquatic life, sources affecting maximum stream temperatures can also alter daily minimum temperatures year-round. Addressing these sources will result in year-round temperature improvements.
- Temperature targets, the TMDLs, and the allocations apply year round, but it is likely that exceedances occur mostly during summer conditions.

The MOS is included to account for uncertainties in pollutant sources and other watershed conditions, and ensure (to the degree practicable) that the TMDL components and requirements are sufficiently protective of water quality and beneficial uses. The MOS within this document is implicit and is addressed in several ways for temperature as part of this document:

- Although there is an allowable increase from human sources beyond those applying all reasonable land, soil, and water conservation practices, the surrogate allocations are expressed so human sources must apply all reasonable land, soil, and water conservation practices.
- Montana's water quality standards are applicable to any timeframe and any season. The temperature modeling analysis for these streams investigated stream temperatures during summer when effects of increased water temperatures are most likely to have a detrimental effect on aquatic life. Additionally, flow and climatic conditions were slightly adjusted from the sampling year to represent stream temperatures under more critical conditions than those observed in 2011 and 2012.
- The overall assessment of impacts focuses on the hottest period of the day when impacts from shade and flow are likely most severe. To stress this, the primary time expression of the TMDL is "per second" loading since this can capture the hottest period of the day and the associated impacts.
- Despite the modest improvement in stream temperature that could be expected by implementing conservation measures to leave additional water instream, the source assessment and allocations address consumptive use as a potential human source and recommend the use of all reasonable water conservation measures.

- Compliance with targets and refinement of LAs are all based on an adaptive management approach (**Section 7.9**) that relies on future monitoring and assessment for updating planning and implementation efforts.

7.9 UNCERTAINTY AND ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT

Uncertainties in the accuracy of field data, source assessments, water quality models, loading calculations and other considerations are inherent when evaluating environmental variables for TMDL development. While uncertainties are an undeniable fact of TMDL development, mitigation and reduction of uncertainty through adaptive management approaches is a key component of ongoing TMDL implementation activities. Uncertainties, assumptions and considerations are applied throughout this document and point to the need for refining analyses when needed.

The process of adaptive management is predicated on the premise that TMDLs, allocations and their supporting analyses are not static, but are processes which are subject to periodic modification and adjustment as new information and relationships are better understood. As further monitoring and assessment is conducted, uncertainties with present assumptions and consideration may be mitigated via periodic revision or review of the assessment which occurred for this document. As part of the adaptive management approach, changes in land and water management that affect temperature should be tracked. As implementation of restoration projects which reduce thermal input or new sources that increase thermal loading arise, tracking should occur. Known changes in management should be the basis for building future monitoring plans to determine if the thermal conditions meet state standards.

Uncertainty was minimized during data collection because EPA temperature and field data were collected following QAPPs (Atkins, 2012b; Atkins, 2012a) and adhering to DEQ sampling protocols (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, 2005a; Montana Department of Environmental Quality, 2005b). A QAPP was also completed for the QUAL2K model (Tetra Tech, Inc., 2012), but there was more uncertainty associated with the model than with the field data because numerous assumptions had to be made to help simulate existing and naturally occurring conditions. Modeling assumptions are briefly described in **Section 7.5.4** but are further detailed within the model reports in **Appendices D**, **E**, and **F**.

The largest source of uncertainty is regarding the targets and conditions used to represent the naturally occurring condition. The targets for width/depth ratio were developed as part of the sediment TMDL process (**Section 5.0**) and are based on reference data. The target for effective shade from riparian vegetation is intended to represent the reference condition (i.e., highest achievable) and is based on field observations, communication with stakeholders, and best professional judgment. It was selected to be conservative yet achievable, and as discussed in the target and source assessment sections (**7.4** and **7.5**), the ultimate goal and measure of success is implementation of all reasonable land, soil, and water conservation practices. Since little is known regarding current irrigation practices within the watershed, there is also uncertainty regarding current conservation practices and the potential for improvement. This uncertainty is part of the reason there is no set target for improving instream flow or numeric allocation. Literature values were used to estimate the potential for additional instream flow if additional water conservation measures are necessary and implemented. Other areas of uncertainty related to the model are associated with assumptions regarding channel dimensions and groundwater temperatures; limited information for those sources was used and applied throughout the watershed. Riparian shade is highly variable in the watersheds but a comparison between the field measured

effective shade values and values simulated via the Shade Model indicate the models reasonably approximated existing shade conditions. Although this uncertainty within the models results in error bars around the modeled temperatures for each scenario, the magnitude of temperature increase caused by human sources still exceeds the allowable change for most of Nemote, Petty, and Grant creeks. Additionally, each stream receives flow from multiple tributaries. While the influences of these tributaries were evaluated in each model, assessing the influences on tributary water temperatures was outside of the scope of this project. Application of all reasonable land, soil, and water conservation practices within these tributary watersheds may result in additional improvement to the mainstem temperature regimes. Evaluating potential temperature improvements (via shade) within these tributaries and then incorporating those improvements into future modeling is recommended for further refinement of naturally occurring conditions. Additional details regarding uncertainty associated with the models are contained in **Appendices D**, **E**, and **F**.

The TMDLs and allocations established in this section are meant to apply to recent conditions of natural background and natural disturbance. Under some periodic natural conditions, such as fire, it may not be possible to satisfy all targets, loads, and allocations because of natural short-term affects to temperature. Additionally, fire has the potential to alter the long-term vegetative potential. The goal is to ensure that management activities are undertaken to achieve loading approximate to the TMDLs within a reasonable time frame and to prevent significant long-term excess loading during recovery from significant natural events.

Any factors that increase water temperatures, including global climate change, could impact thermally sensitive fish species in Montana. The assessments and technical analysis for the temperature TMDL considered a worst case scenario reflective of current weather conditions, which inherently accounts for any global climate change to date. Allocations to future changes in global climate are outside the scope of this project but could be considered during the adaptive management process.

8.0 TURBIDITY TMDL COMPONENTS

This portion of the document focuses on turbidity as a cause of water quality impairment in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area. It describes: (1) how turbidity impairs beneficial uses, (2) the affected stream segments, (3) the currently available data pertaining to turbidity impairments in the watershed, (4) the sources of turbidity based on recent studies, and (5) the proposed turbidity TMDLs and their rationales.

8.1 EFFECTS OF EXCESS TURBIDITY ON BENEFICIAL USES

The weathering and erosion of land surfaces and the transport to, and via, streams are natural phenomena and important in building and maintaining streambanks and floodplains. Yet, excessive erosion and/or the absence of natural sediment barriers (e.g., riparian vegetation, woody debris, beaver dams, and overhanging vegetation) can cause high levels of turbidity in streams from a variety of land uses, road networks and/or mining activities. Uncharacteristically high amounts of turbidity in streams can impair beneficial uses, such as support of aquatic life, coldwater fisheries, recreation, and drinking water.

Turbidity is a measure of opacity of a substance; the degree to which light is scattered or absorbed by a fluid. High levels of turbidity reduce light penetration through water, which can limit the growth of aquatic plants. As a result, aquatic insect populations could also decline. In turn, this can limit fish populations. Turbidity is caused by suspended matter or impurities that interfere with the clarity of the water such as clay, silt, finely divided inorganic and organic matter, soluble colored organic compounds (e.g. tannic acids), and plankton and other microscopic organisms.

Most commonly elevated turbidity is caused by excess suspended sediment, which, is known to impair certain biological processes, including reproduction and survival, of individual aquatic organisms by clogging gills and causing abrasive damage, reducing the availability of suitable spawning sites, and smothering eggs or hatchlings. When fine sediments accumulate on stream bottoms it can also reduce the flow of water through gravels harboring incubating eggs, hinder the emergence of newly hatched fish, deplete oxygen supplies to embryos, and cause metabolic wastes to accumulate around embryos, all resulting in higher mortality rates.

High turbidity in streams decreases recreational use potential and aesthetic appreciation. Excessive sediment can also increase filtration costs for water treatment facilities that provide safe drinking water

8.2 STREAM SEGMENTS OF CONCERN

One waterbody segment, Trout Creek, in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area appeared on the 2014 Montana 303(d) List for a turbidity impairment (**Figure 8-1**). Classified as a B-1 waterbody, Trout Creek is also impaired for various forms of habitat alterations (**Table 9-1**), which are non-pollutant causes commonly associated with other impairments including turbidity. TMDLs are limited to pollutants, but implementation of land, soil, and water conservation practices to reduce pollutant loading will inherently address some non-pollutant impairments.

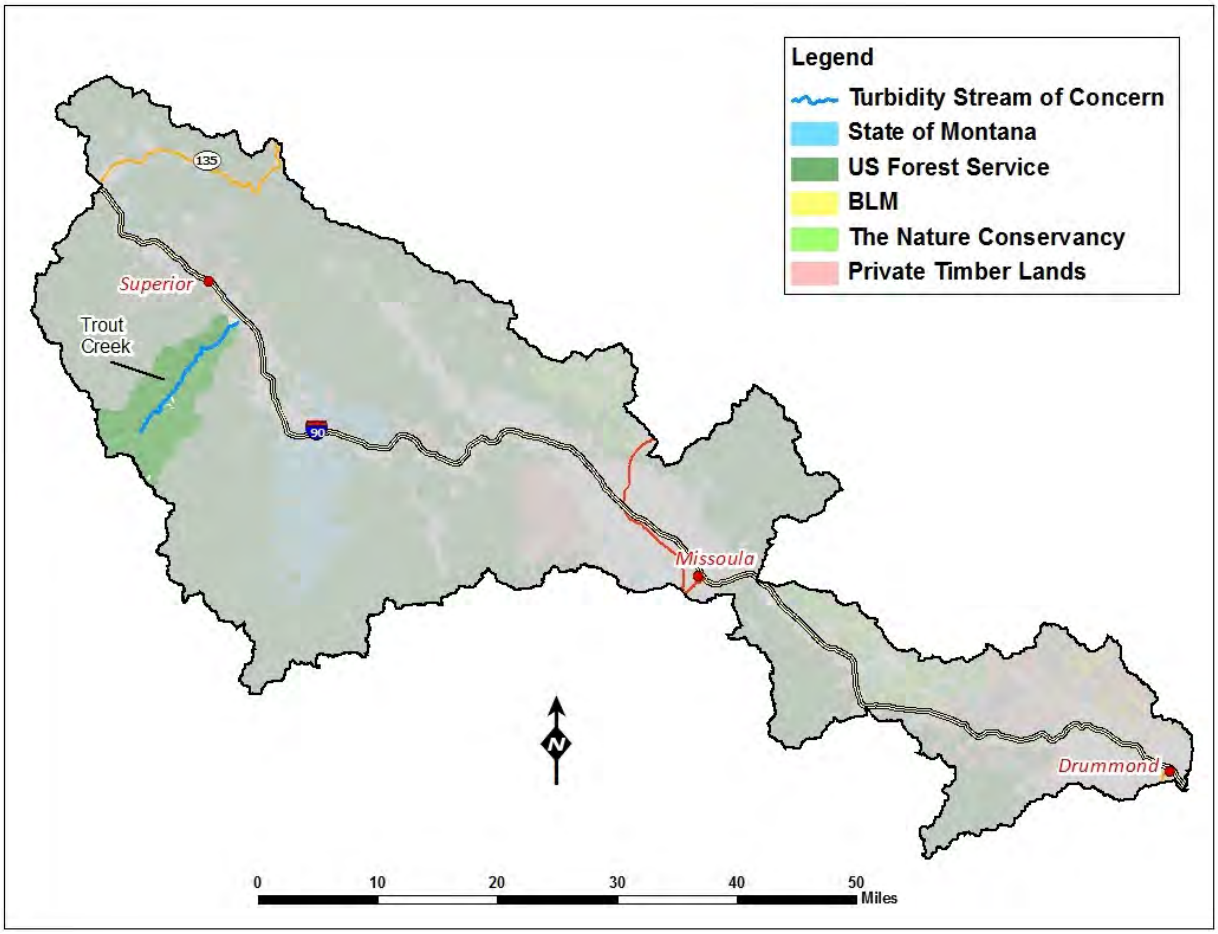


Figure 8-1. Turbidity stream of concern in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area

8.3 WATER QUALITY TARGETS

TMDL water quality targets are numeric indicator values used to evaluate attainment of water quality standards. The following section presents turbidity water quality targets as well as data compilations used to define the naturally occurring condition in the Trout Creek watershed.

8.3.1 Turbidity Water Quality Targets

The Montana instream narrative water quality criteria (the Standard) for turbidity are adopted as the turbidity target for Trout Creek in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area. The Montana turbidity standard for B-1 waterbodies specifies:

The maximum allowable increase above naturally occurring turbidity is five nephelometric turbidity units except as permitted in 75-5-318, MCA [17.30.623(d)].

Evaluation of target compliance is done by comparing existing water quality conditions to the established water quality target. TMDLs establish a maximum allowable daily pollutant load that will result in the attainment and maintenance of water quality standards. In order to ensure that daily maximum allowable loads do not result in an exceedance of the turbidity standard, the change of five Nephelometric Turbidity Units (NTUs) is used for the calculation of turbidity TMDLs and allocations (**Section 8.7**)

8.3.2 Trout Creek Existing Conditions and Comparison to Targets

Trout Creek (MT76M002_050) is listed for turbidity on the 2014 303(d) List and was first listed on the 2002 303(d) List. In addition, this segment is listed for alteration in streamside or littoral vegetative covers and physical substrate alterations, which are non-pollutant listings commonly linked to sediment impairment. The DEQ assessment file links the turbidity listing to wet weather discharges from nonpoint source and silviculture activities, which were identified in a 1990 assessment of the stream.

The source of the turbidity was identified in photo documentation from October 1990 as leachate from sawmill log storage areas near the mouth, which were affecting color and turbidity in Trout Creek. There was a large log-processing facility near the mouth of Trout Creek (Clark Fork River). Since 1990, sawmill operations have converted to production of posts and poles, wood pellets, and bark mulch at facilities on the site of the old dimension lumber mill on private lands. Significant evidence of historic and active placer mining in the Trout Creek drainage was noted in the 1990 and 2012 assessment work, which are additional potential sources for increased turbidity.

At the sub-watershed scale, 98.5% of the area surrounding Trout Creek is administered by the USFS with 1.5% in private ownership. Trout Creek has been identified as being critical to Bull Trout recovery in the lower Clark Fork River drainage (Montana Bull Trout Scientific Group, 1996). Bull trout require cold clear streams for survival and propagation.

8.3.2.1 DEQ 1990 Trout Creek Assessment

The 1990 DEQ assessment was conducted on October 3rd. An aerial photograph from August 1990 shows the relative location of the existing log yard and sawmill operation at the mouth of Trout Creek (**Figure 8-2**). It is worth noting that the first sawmill operation at the site was the Diamond Match Mill, which began production in 1953. Precipitation at the NRCS Snotel – Hoodoo Basin (530) weather station recorded 0.7 inches of precipitation on October 1st, 0.2 in on October 2nd and 0.5 in on October 3rd. Weather stations at Superior and St. Regis recorded 0.13 in and 0.19 in of precipitation respectively on October 2nd. These stations did not report measurable precipitation on October 1st or October 3rd.

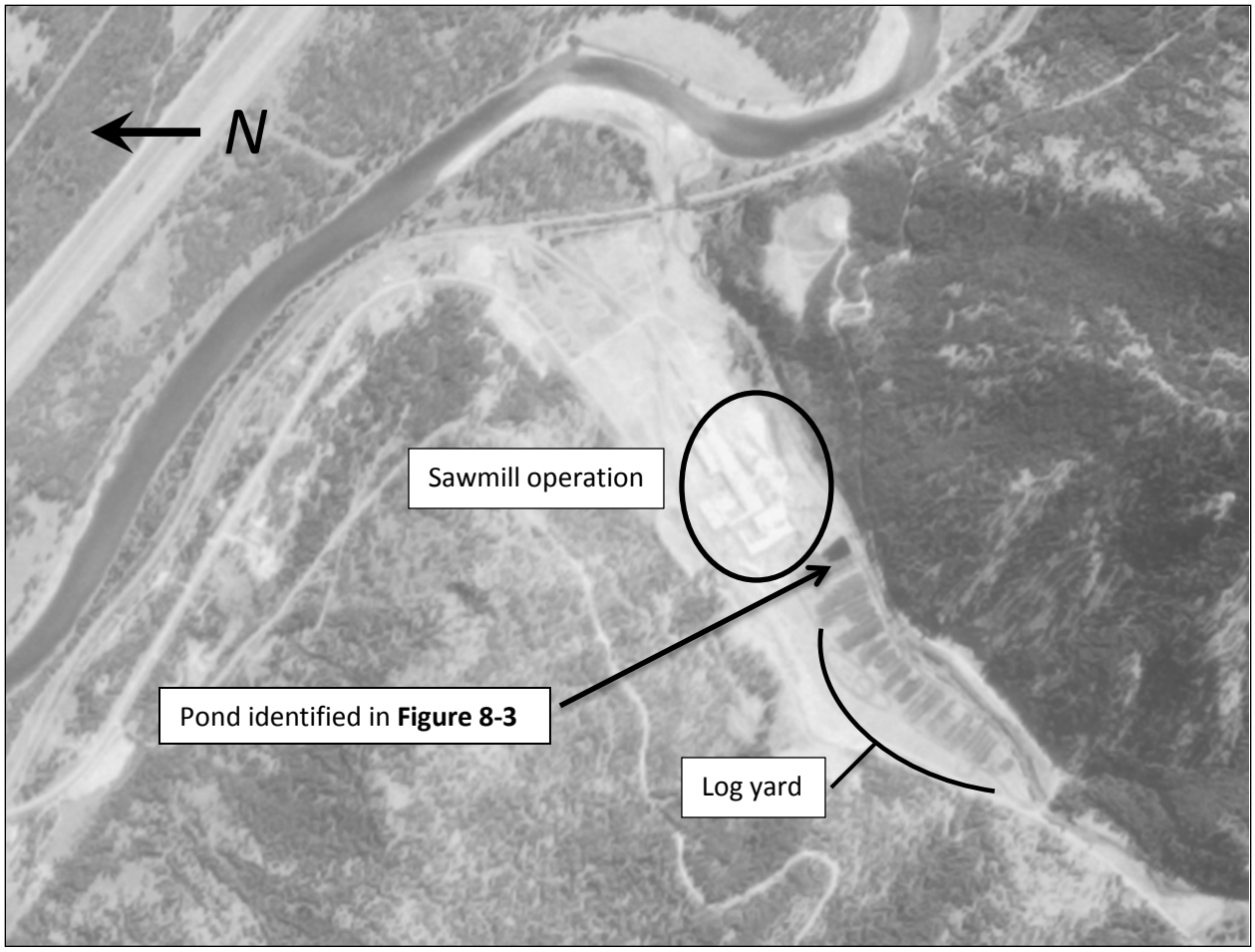


Figure 8-2. Aerial image of wood processing facility at mouth of Trout Creek, 8/6/1990

From the DEQ assessment file (all notes from file are italicized):
No point sources observed, however about 1/5 mile downstream from the upper reach boundary at 16N26W14DDD, several discharges of brown water (wood leachate) observed percolating through rip-rap on left bank. Beginning at the upper influx of brown water, stream turbidity changes from crystal clear to very cloudy brownish-gray (nearly opaque) for entire stream.

Wood leachate run-off needs to be controlled. Note discharge pond in photo T-1 (**Figure 8-3**).



Figure 8-3. Photo T-1 of discharge pond at sawmill operation on Trout Creek, 10/3/1990

Influx of brown-gray wood-leachate water into stream. Probably organic leachates such as tannins (acidic to stream). Stream becomes completely brown (opaque) from this area to the Clark Fork (see photo T-2) (**Figure 8-4**).



Figure 8-4. Photo T-2 of surface water discharge from log pond to Trout Creek, 10/3/1990

8.3.3.2 DEQ 2014 Trout Creek Assessment

While the pond in **Figure 8-2** still appears on some maps, a review of aerial photography determined that the pond was filled in sometime between 1995 and 2003 (**Figures 8-5** and **8-6**). The pond in-filling removed the surface water discharge to Trout Creek identified in **Figure 8-4**. The sawmill operation at the site changed ownership in 1993, shuttered in 1994, and was sold in 1995. The facility was severely damaged by fire in November 1996 (as may be seen in changes to the facility in **Figures 8-5** and **8-6**).

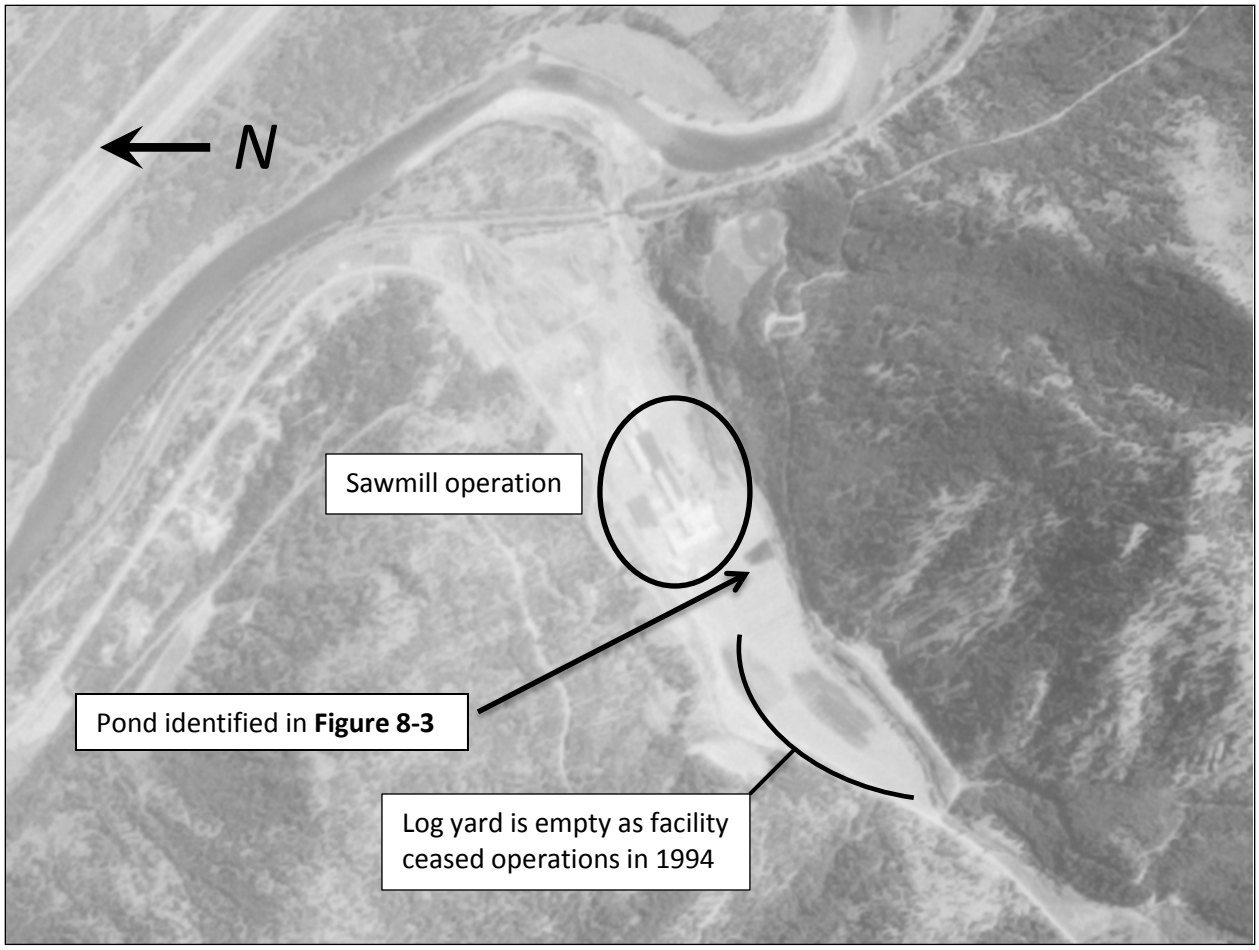


Figure 8-5. Aerial image of wood processing facility at mouth of Trout Creek, 8/25/1995

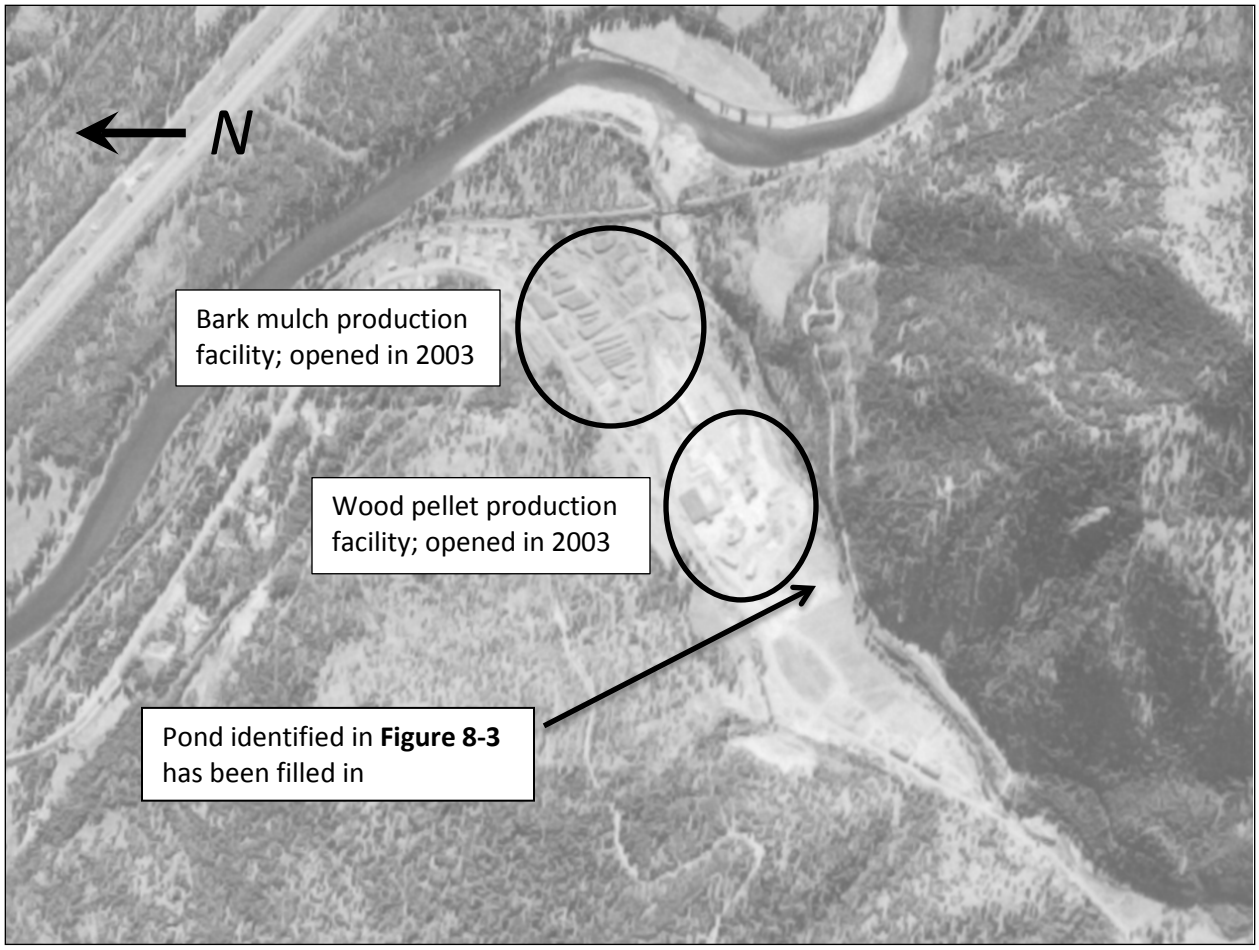


Figure 8-6. Aerial image of wood processing facilities at mouth of Trout Creek, 7/17/2003

Operations at the site have changed since the mid-1990s, with existing facilities producing posts and poles, wood pellets, and bark mulch. As opposed to previous sawmill operations, these facilities all rely on small-diameter timber and its byproducts. There are no ponds currently located at any of the facilities at the mouth of Trout Creek. Imagery from 2011 does suggest that the pellet mill and bark mulch production facilities have both expanded since 2003 and currently have a larger footprint with material storage, particularly mulch piles, less than 50 feet from the Trout Creek channel near the railroad bridge at the mouth (**Figure 8-7**).

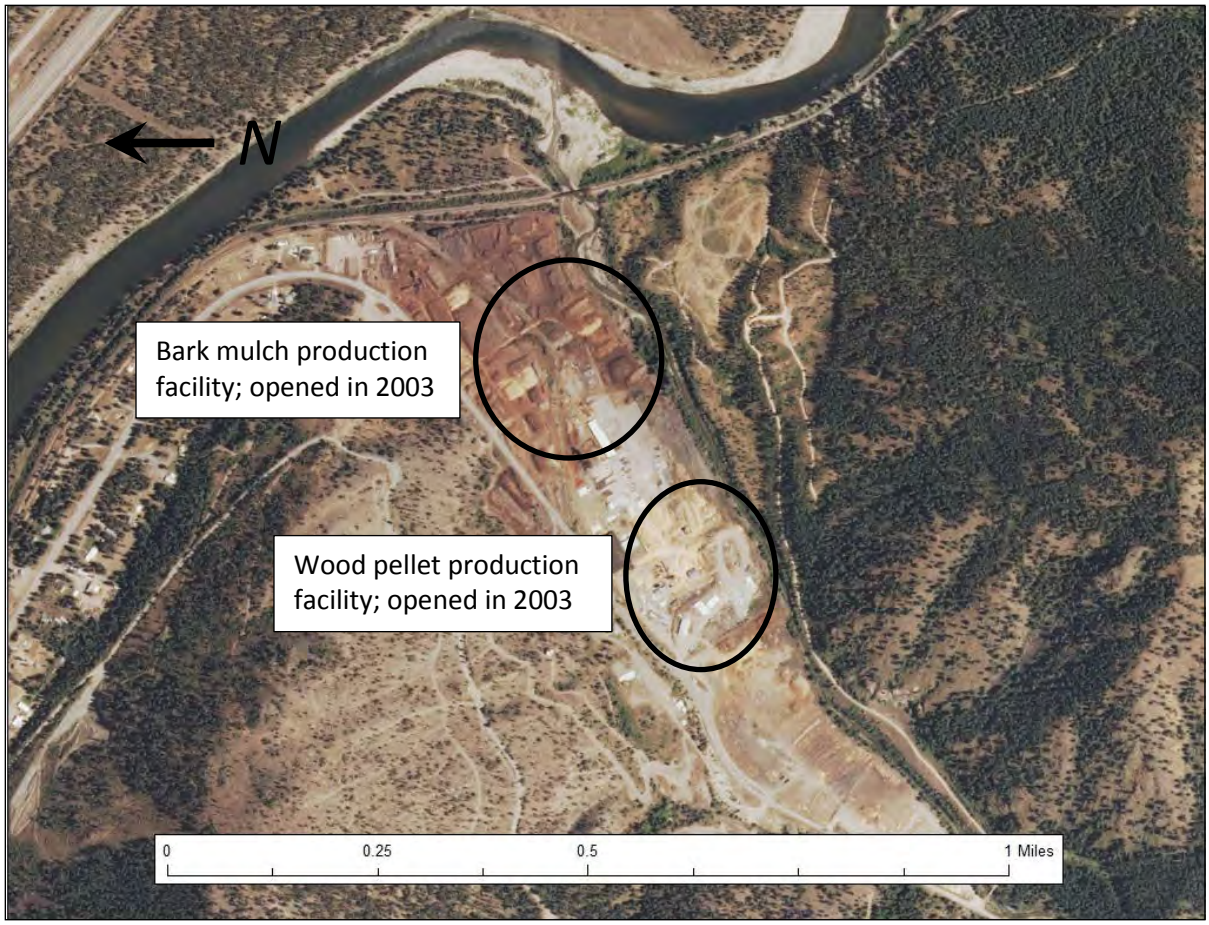


Figure 8-7. 2011 National Agricultural Imagery Program aerial image of wood processing facilities at mouth of Trout Creek

DEQ completed sediment/habitat sampling on Trout Creek in 2012 in order to assess Trout Creek for sediment impairment. The assessment determined that Trout Creek is not impaired by sediment (**Section 5.4.3.2**). DEQ determined that the original turbidity listing is not linked to fine sediment but rather staining from tannic acids (tannins) in the observed discharge from the pond as documented in October 1990 by DEQ. Discharges from the pond were observed to be causing turbidity and significantly altering the color of Trout Creek at that time.

However, no turbidity data have been collected on Trout Creek and a formal assessment of the turbidity listing on Trout Creek, as it pertains to staining of the creek from tannic acid discharges to Trout Creek, is not possible. The lack of data precludes a possible re-assessment of the impairment listing. Although the production facilities have changed since October 1990, potential sources of tannic acids in the Trout Creek floodplain remain. Therefore, based on the existing listing and potential sources, a turbidity TMDL will be developed for Trout Creek.

8.3.2.3 DEQ 2014 Turbidity Listing Determination

Based on the comparison of existing conditions with water quality targets, one turbidity TMDL will be developed for Trout Creek in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area (**Table 8-1**).

Table 8-1 Summary of turbidity and color TMDL development determinations

Stream Segment	Waterbody #	TMDL Development Determination (Y/N)
TROUT CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76M002_050	Y

8.4 TURBIDITY TMDL AND ALLOCATIONS

The turbidity TMDL for Trout Creek will be based on meeting the applicable water quality standard for turbidity. This approach will apply to the loading allocated among sources as well as to the TMDL for Trout Creek. An implicit MOS will be applied, further discussed in **Section 8.5**.

8.4.1 Estimating Turbidity Loading in Trout Creek

No turbidity, TSS, or SSC data are available for Trout Creek. As stated in **Section 8.3.3**, the original turbidity listing was based on visual evidence of turbidity impacts from wet weather dischargers. The lack of data specific to Trout Creek preclude a direct estimate of loading in Trout Creek. However, data from the Hayden Creek watershed in the Northern Rockies Level III Ecoregion are available to estimate naturally occurring turbidity loading in Trout Creek using SSC as a measure of turbidity. Hayden Creek is located approximately 97 miles west/northwest of Trout Creek in the Upper Spokane subbasin (17010305).

8.4.1.1 Comparison of Hayden Creek (ID) to Trout Creek (MT)

Hayden Creek is located in the northern Idaho panhandle east of Spokane, Washington. From 1966-1996, the mean monthly discharge ranged from 4.9 cfs to 79.4 cfs with peak flow occurring in response to snowmelt during April. Hayden Creek was used as a reference watershed for a 2008 sediment/turbidity TMDL on Fish Creek in the Upper Spokane subbasin (Idaho Department of Environmental Quality, 2008). Turbidity and SSC data collected at a now inactive USGS gage on Hayden Creek (12416000) were used for the Fish Creek sediment TMDLs. USGS 12416000 (Hayden Creek below North Fork, near Hayden Lake, Idaho) was a Hydrological Benchmark station that was discontinued in 1997 (Mast and Cluckie, 2000). Hayden Creek drainage characteristics presented in **Table 8-2** are taken from the Fish Creek TMDL document and a USGS Hayden Creek document (Mast and Cluckie, 2000; Idaho Department of Environmental Quality, 2008).

Table 8-2. Drainage characteristics for Trout Creek, Montana, and Hayden Creek, Idaho

	Trout Creek (at mouth)	Hayden Creek (upstream of USGS 12416000)
Subbasin	Middle Clark Fork (17010204)	Upper Spokane (17010305)
Watershed type	Third order dendritic stream Rosgen A channel type in headwaters transitioning into B type in middle reaches	Third order dendritic stream Rosgen A channel type in headwaters transitioning into B type in lower reaches
Watershed size (sq. mi.)	71.2	22.0
Level III Ecoregion	Northern Rockies	Northern Rockies
Elevation	7,590 feet to 2,733 feet	5,600 feet to 2,396 feet
Mean Precipitation	30-70 inches	30-60 inches
Geologic Setting	Metasediments of the Belt Supergroup	Metasediments of the Belt Supergroup

Table 8-2. Drainage characteristics for Trout Creek, Montana, and Hayden Creek, Idaho

	Trout Creek (at mouth)	Hayden Creek (upstream of USGS 12416000)
Aspect	South/north	*North fork* - north/south *East fork* - east/west
Flow regime	High-volume runoff during spring associated with rain on snow events	High-volume runoff during spring associated with rain on snow events
Land-Use Type	Forest Road - road density 2.3 mi/mi^2	Forest Road - road density 3.3 mi/mi^2
	Timber harvest/wood products manufacturing near mouth	Timber harvest
Ownership	Mixed ownership: federal government (USFS) (98.5%), private (1.5%)	100% federal ownership (USFS)

Hayden Creek land use and topography upstream of USGS 12416000 is very similar to the Trout Creek watershed, although it is roughly only 1/3 the area of the Trout Creek watershed. However, both drainages are in the Northern Rockies Level III Ecoregion, both are administered almost wholly by the USFS, and both have a history of timber harvesting. The climate and elevation of both systems is also very similar. The main difference between the Hayden Creek drainage and the Trout Creek drainage is the presence of wood products manufacturing facilities in the watershed.

Data from the USGS 12416000 in the Hayden Creek drainage were used to establish the reference condition for a sediment TMDL on another Northern Rockies stream in 2008 (Idaho Department of Environmental Quality, 2008). Modeling of Hayden Creek determined that the creek was currently functioning and supporting all beneficial uses at sediment yields 68% above natural background (Idaho Department of Environmental Quality, 2008). This reflects the impacts of forest roads and timber harvesting operations on Hayden Creek sediment loads, which are increased over natural background but not to a level that impairs beneficial uses.

The reference condition from the Hayden Creek watershed will be used to determine the turbidity TMDL for Trout Creek.

8.4.1.2 Use of Suspended Sediment as a Measure for Turbidity

Turbidity may be caused by clay, silt, finely divided inorganic and organic matter, soluble colored organic compounds (e.g. tannic acids), and plankton and other microscopic organisms. In the case of the original Trout Creek turbidity listing was based on tannic acids. In order to determine the naturally occurring turbidity in Trout Creek, suspended sediment concentrations from Hayden Creek will be used to establish the expected background turbidity in a forested watershed in the Northern Rockies Level III Ecoregion.

In the United States, suspended sediment concentrations are the most common surrogate for turbidity (Gray and Glysson, 2002). However, best prediction of turbidity from SSC measurements is from high frequency, continuous measurements rather than sporadic measurements. The relationship between turbidity and suspended sediment varies with changes in sources of sediment. Christenson determined that a minimum of two years of data consisting of 35 to 55 samples provided a sufficient sample size to correlate surrogate measures at field sites on the Little Arkansas River in Kansas (Christensen et al., 2000).

Hayden Creek data analysis

SSC and NTU data were collected at USGS 12416000 located on Hayden Creek below North Fork near Hayden Lake, Idaho from May 1980 to June 1996 (**Table 8-3**). There were 57 events where both parameters were collected (after removing an outlier where an SSC value of 1000 mg/L was reported at a flow of 38 cfs (3/21/1985)). It was assumed the outlier was the result of inconsistency between grab samples and water that passed the turbidity sensor as reported elsewhere (Christensen et al., 2000; Tomlinson and De Carlo, 2003).

Table 8-3. Summary of paired sediment water quality data for USGS 1241600, 1980-1996

Parameter	Min	Max	Mean	75th percentile
SSC (mg/L)	0.0	104.0	4.9	4.0
Turbidity (NTU)	0.1	22.0	1.4	1.3
Discharge (cfs)	2.3	278.0	30.5	36.3

Several data transformations were used as an attempt to identify the most significant relationship between SSC and turbidity for Hayden Creek and between SSC and discharge. However, no improvement was observed for any response variable, a result observed in similar studies (Jones, 2008). A simple linear regression of the available dataset yielded the greatest R^2 value of the analysis.

For Hayden Creek, the relationship between SSC and turbidity is stated in **Equation 1** as:
(**Eq. 1**)

$$SSC\ (mg/L) = 4.5973(Turbidity\ (NTU)) - 1.3107 \quad (R^2 = 0.95)$$

Where:
SSC = suspended sediment concentration (mg/L)
Turbidity = nephelometric turbidity units

In order to calculate a load based on a sediment concentration, the relationship between discharge and SSC for Hayden Creek was also determined. Fitted through the origin, this relationship is stated in **Equation 2** as:
(**Eq. 2**)

$$SSC\ (mg/L) = 0.1567\ (Q(cfs)) \quad (R^2 = 0.54)$$

Where:
SSC = suspended sediment concentration (mg/L)
Q = streamflow (cfs)

The relationship between SSC and discharge is not as strong as that between SSC and NTU for the Hayden Creek dataset. However, the relatively poor prediction of SSC as a function of discharge is commonly identified in other works (Tomlinson and De Carlo, 2003; Jones, 2008; Stogner, Sr. et al., 2013).

For the purpose of the turbidity TMDL, SSC is used to determine naturally occurring turbidity. SSC will also be used to calculate an example loading scenario in Trout Creek, however, the Trout Creek TMDL will be expressed in turbidity units. It is recognized that the original impairment listing was based on discharges of tannic acids from milling operations near the mouth. Even with using SSC as a measure of naturally occurring turbidity, land management activities in the Trout Creek watershed cannot violate

the water quality standard by increasing turbidity more than 5 NTUs above the naturally occurring condition under any flow.

8.4.2 Permitted Point Source

There is one active MPDES permit in the Trout Creek watershed.

8.4.2.1 Suction Dredge Permit (MTG370000)

A suction dredge permit (MTG370343) is in the Trout Creek sub-watershed. The WLA for the suction dredge permit will be part of the turbidity TMDL for Trout Creek. The general permit has special conditions to minimize harmful conditions caused by elevated suspended sediment concentrations including no disturbance of streambanks, dredging only within the wetted channel, no wheeled equipment in the stream while dredging, and avoiding dredging areas where silt and clay are concentrated.

Additionally, no visual increase in turbidity is allowed at the end of the mixing zone (i.e., 10 stream widths downstream), and the permittee must keep a daily log to demonstrate compliance with this condition. In addition, permit MTG370343 has a seasonal restriction which allows operation only from July 1 to August 31 to protect sensitive Bull Trout life stages in Trout Creek. Because only sediment within the wetted channel is permitted and no visual increase in turbidity is allowed beyond the mixing zone, if the permit conditions are followed, no turbidity loading is anticipated from this permit and a WLA of 0 will be provided.

8.4.3 Trout Creek Turbidity TMDL

As outlined in **Section 8.4.1**, the reference turbidity condition from a comparable watershed (Hayden Creek) is used.

In **Table 8-4**, target loads for turbidity (expressed as SSC) are calculated based on an example flow (a) and the Hayden Creek SSC/NTU and SSC/Q regression equations (**Equations 1** and **2**) in columns (c) and (b) respectively. In column (d) of **Table 8-4**, the water quality standard is used to determine the maximum turbidity level for Trout Creek based on the relative discharge. In column (e) and (f), the equivalent SSC concentration is determined and the TMDL is calculated.

Table 8-4. Respective calculations used to calculate the Trout Creek turbidity TMDL using SSC as a surrogate measure of turbidity

Trout Creek Discharge	Naturally occurring SSC (mg/L) (*Eq. 2*)	Naturally occurring turbidity (NTU) (*Eq. 1*)	Max allowable turbidity (+ 5 NTU increase)	Max allowable SSC (mg/L) (*Eq. 1*)	TMDL (lbs/day) (SSC as surrogate for turbidity) [(a)*(e)*(5.4)]
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)
10	1.6	0.6	5.6	24.4	1,325.9
25	3.9	1.1	6.1	26.7	3,632.0
50	7.8	2.0	7.0	30.8	8,321.8
100	15.7	3.7	8.7	38.7	20,874.5
200	31.3	7.1	12.1	54.3	58,672.6

Figure 8-8 provides a graphical representation of the Trout Creek turbidity TMDL and how it changes with changes in discharge.

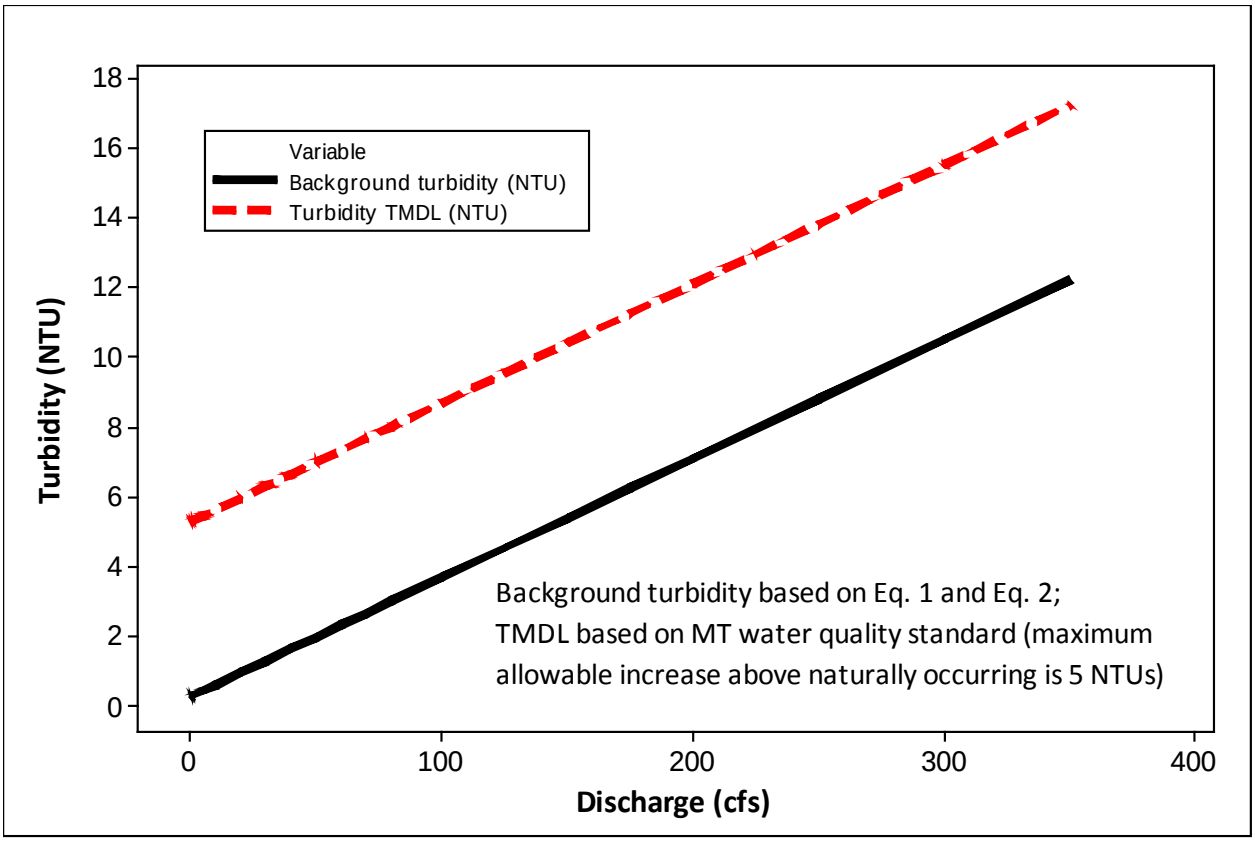


Figure 8-8. Trout Creek turbidity TMDL and naturally occurring background turbidity

The Trout Creek turbidity TMDL is presented in **Equation 3** as:
(**Eq. 3**)

$$Turbidity\ TMDL = LA_{(NO)} + 2\ NTUs(LA_{composite} + WLA_{MTG370343}) + 3\ NTU\ (MOS)$$

Where:
$LA_{(NO)}$ = naturally occurring turbidity (NTUs)
$LA_{composite}$ = composite load allocation to all nonpoint sources including forest operations, roads, mining
$WLA_{MTG370343}$ = wasteload allocation to a suction dredge permit
MOS = margin-of-safety

As no data were available for Trout Creek, a formal assessment of existing conditions could not be made allocations are provided but estimated existing conditions or reductions are not outlined. The rationale for implementing an explicit margin-of-safety is based on the assumption that standard stormwater BMPs using benchmark values at the wood products manufacturing facilities and appropriate suction dredge operations will not exceed an increase of two NTUs in the stream. Allocations used in the turbidity TMDL are based on assumptions outlined in an example SSC loading scenario outlined in the following section. The explicit MOS recognizes that future land uses in the drainage may include discharges that will affect turbidity values. The intent of the turbidity standard is to address storm events and other temporary instream disturbances. It is not intended to allow elevated turbidity at all times of the year which may impact other standards (i.e., color, sediment, temperature).

8.4.4 Trout Creek Example TMDL using SSC

An exceedance of the turbidity water quality standard may be caused by a range of pollutants such as clay, silt, finely divided inorganic and organic matter, soluble colored organic compounds (e.g. tannic acids), and plankton and other microscopic organisms. In Montana, suspended sediment is the most common cause of turbid conditions in the water column. An example load scenario using the same analysis outlined in **Section 8.4.1.2** is provided below and incorporates estimated annual sediment loading from identified sources in the Trout Creek watershed.

Wood Products Manufacturing Facilities in the Trout Creek Watershed

Although there are no existing industrial stormwater permits in the Trout Creek watershed, the wood products manufacturing facilities at the mouth of Trout Creek may require such permits in the future. For this reason, a load was calculated for the approximate impacted area occupied by these facilities near the mouth of Trout Creek. The LA is based on how an industrial stormwater permitted load is calculated in TMDLs. The calculation approach and rationale are laid out below.

According to **Attachment B** (Monitoring Parameter Benchmark Concentrations) within the general stormwater permit, the benchmark value for TSS is 100 mg/L. The benchmark value will serve as the LA for the facilities. As the turbidity TMDL for Trout Creek will use SSC as a surrogate, the TSS benchmark value was converted to SSC. The Hayden Creek dataset included <10 paired TSS and SSC samples. Therefore, the TSS to SSC conversion is based on a linear regression of paired TSS/SSC data collected at USGS gage stations in Montana. This dataset includes 209 pairs collected from 1969 to 2011. A simple liner regression through the origin yielded a relationship of (**Equation 4**):
(**Eq. 4**)

$$TSS = 0.6256(SSC) \quad R^2 = 0.80$$

Where established benchmark for TSS = 100mg/L, and when converted based on Eq. 3 the benchmark value is 160 mg/L SSC (TSS benchmark of 100/0.6256). Based on average annual precipitation rate of 17 inches (Superior, Montana, 1981-2010) and the benchmark value of 160 mg/L SSC, conversion to the maximum allowable annual sediment load is 0.22 tons/ac/yr (**Table 8-5**).

Table 8-5. Sediment loading and reductions from permitted construction sites

Watershed	Permit[a]	Loading Rate (tons/ac/yr)	Approximate Impacted Area (ac)	LA under a BMP Sediment Load Scenario (tons/yr)
Trout Creek	NA	0.22	124	27.3

[a] Analysis assumes a future permit holder implements a SWPPP and does not discharge in excess of benchmark values

For example load scenario using SSC, the load is converted to a daily load. Therefore, the load under the BMP sediment scenario is 0.075 tons/day or 150.0 lbs/day.

Wasteload Allocation for a Suction Dredge Permit

As identified in **Section 8.4.2.1**, a suction dredge permit in the Trout Creek watershed has a WLA of zero because only sediment within the wetted channel is permitted and no visual increase in turbidity is allowed beyond the mixing zone.

Example Trout Creek TMDL Using SSC
In order to provide an example TMDL loading scenario, SSC is used as a measure for turbidity using a flow condition of 25 cfs which represents a late summer period flow condition in Trout Creek. This example is meant to inform and does not replace the turbidity TMDL outlined in **Equation 3**.

From **Table 8-4**, at a discharge of 25 cfs, the naturally occurring SSC load is 526.5 lbs/day (3.9 mg/L SSC * 25 cfs * 5.4 (conversion factor)). The TMDL at 25 cfs is 3,632.0 lbs/day (Column (f) in **Table 8-4**). The example TMDL for Trout Creek is presented in **Table 8-6** based on approaches outlined in **Section 8.3**.

Table 8-6. Trout Creek example SSC TMDL, LAs, and WLAs

Allocation	Source Category	Allocation and TMDL (lbs/day)[1]
LA	Naturally occurring	526.5
LA	Human-caused (timber harvesting, forest roads, mining)	2,946.5
WLA	Suction dredge permit (MTG370343)[2]	0.0
LA	Wood products manufacturing facilities	150.0
		TMDL = 3,623.0

[1] Based on a flow of 25 cfs
[2] WLA of 0.0 applies at the end of the mixing zone (10 stream widths downstream of permit operation location)

This analysis using SSC was used to inform the decision to allocate two NTUs to the existing sources ($LA_{composite} + WLA_{MTG370343}$) as the analysis indicated that, following existing and prospective future permits, the sediment load from wood products manufacturing facilities and the suction dredge permit are relatively small when compared with the total allowable increase above naturally occurring conditions at the example flow condition of 25 cfs. This analysis does assume a linear relationship between discharge and SSC.

8.5 Seasonality and Margin of Safety

Seasonality and MOS are both required elements of TMDL development. This section describes how seasonality and MOS were applied during development of the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area turbidity TMDL for Trout Creek.

8.5.1 Seasonality

All TMDL documents must consider the seasonal applicability of water quality standards as well as the seasonal variability of pollutant loads to a stream. Seasonality was addressed in several ways:

- The DEQ sampling protocol for macroinvertebrates identifies a specific time period for collecting samples based on macroinvertebrate life cycles. This time period coincides with the low-flow or base-flow condition.
- All assessment modeling approaches are standard approaches that specifically incorporate the hydrologic cycle specific to Trout Creek. The resulting loads are expressed as average daily loading rates.

8.5.2 Margin of Safety

Natural systems are inherently complex. Any approach used to quantify or define the relationship between pollutant loading rates and the resultant water quality effects, no matter how rigorous, will include some level of uncertainty or error. To compensate for this uncertainty and ensure water quality standards are attained, a MOS is required as a component of each TMDL. The MOS may be applied implicitly by using conservative assumptions in the TMDL development process or explicitly by setting

aside a portion of the allowable loading (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1999a). This plan incorporates an implicit MOS in a variety of ways:

- This approach addresses some of the uncertainty associated with sampling variability and site representativeness and recognizes that capabilities to reduce sediments exist throughout the watershed.
- Turbidity impairment is typically identified based on excess fine sediment, tannic acids, and/or organics but the targets and TMDLs address both coarse and fine sediment delivery using SSC as a surrogate for turbidity.
- By properly incorporating seasonality into target development, source assessments, and TMDL allocations (details provided in **Section 8.5.1**).
- By using an adaptive management approach to evaluate target attainment and allow for refinement of LA, targets, modeling assumptions, and restoration strategies to further reduce uncertainties associated with TMDL development (discussed in **Sections 8.9**, **9.0**, and **10.0**).
- By developing TMDLs at the watershed scale to address all potentially significant human-related sources beyond just the impaired waterbody segment scale. This approach should also reduce loading and improve water quality conditions within other tributary waterbodies throughout the watershed.

8.6 Uncertainty and Adaptive Management

A degree of uncertainty is inherent in any study of watershed processes. While uncertainties are an undeniable fact of TMDL development, mitigation and reduction of uncertainty through adaptive management is a key component of TMDL implementation. The process of adaptive management is predicated on the premise that TMDLs, allocations, and their supporting analyses are not static but are subject to periodic modification or adjustment as new information and relationships are better understood. Within the Trout Creek watershed, adaptive management for the turbidity TMDL relies on continued monitoring of water quality and stream habitat conditions, continued assessment of effects from human activities and natural conditions, and continued assessment of how aquatic life and coldwater fish respond to changes in water quality and stream habitat conditions.

As noted in **Section 8.5.2**, adaptive management represents an important component of the implicit MOS. This document provides a framework to satisfy the MOS by including sections focused on TMDL implementation, monitoring, and adaptive management (**Sections 9.0** and **10.0**). Furthermore, state law (ARM 75-5-703) requires monitoring to gage progress toward meeting water quality standards and satisfying TMDL requirements. These TMDL implementation monitoring reviews represent an important component of adaptive management in Montana.

Perhaps the most significant uncertainties within this document involve the accuracy and representativeness of (a) Hayden Creek field data to Trout Creek and (b) the accuracy and representativeness of the Montana TSS/SSC relationship to potential future stormwater conditions in Trout Creek. These uncertainties were addressed in the document in **Sections 8.4.1** and **8.4.2.2**.

9.0 NON-POLLUTANT IMPAIRMENTS

Water quality issues are not limited simply to those streams where TMDLs are developed. In some cases, streams have not yet been reviewed through the water quality assessment process and do not appear on Montana's list of impaired waters, even though they may not be fully supporting all of their beneficial uses. In other cases, a stream may be listed as impaired, but does not require TMDL development because it is determined not to be impaired for a pollutant, but for a non-pollutant (TMDLs are only required for pollutant causes of impairment). Non-pollutant causes of impairment such as "alteration in streamside or littoral vegetative covers" are often associated with sediment, nutrient, or temperature issues, but may be having a deleterious effect on beneficial uses without a clearly defined quantitative measurement or direct linkage to a pollutant. Other examples of non-pollutant causes of impairment can be related to alteration in streamflow regimes and human constructed barriers that prevent fish passage to certain parts of a stream.

Non-pollutant impairments have been recognized by DEQ as limiting their ability to fully support all beneficial uses and are important to consider when improving water quality conditions in both individual streams, and the project area as a whole. **Table 9-1** shows the non-pollutant impairments in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area on Montana's 2014 list of impaired waters. They are being summarized in this section to increase awareness of the non-pollutant impairment definitions and typical sources. Additionally, the restoration strategies discussed in **Section 10.0** inherently address some of the non-pollutant listings and many of the BMPs necessary to meet TMDLs will also address non-pollutant sources of impairment. As mentioned above, these impairment causes should be considered during planning of watershed scale restoration efforts.

Table 9-1. Waterbody segments with non-pollutant impairments on the 2014 Water Quality Integrated Report

Waterbody and Location Description	Waterbody ID	Impairment Cause
Dry Creek, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76M002_170	Alteration in streamside or littoral vegetative covers
		Low flow alterations
Flat Creek, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76M002_180	Physical substrate habitat alterations
Trout Creek, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76M002_050	Alteration in streamside or littoral vegetative covers
		Physical substrate habitat alterations
Nemote Creek, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76M002_160	Chlorophyll-*a*
		Low Flow Alterations
West Fork Petty Creek, headwaters to mouth (Petty Creek)	MT76M002_100	Chlorophyll-*a*
Petty Creek, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76M002_090	Alteration in streamside or littoral vegetative covers
		Low flow alterations
Grant Creek, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76M002_130	Alteration in streamside or littoral vegetative covers
		Excess Algal Growth
		Low flow alterations
Cramer Creek, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76E004_020	Cause Unknown
		Physical substrate habitat alterations
Tenmile Creek, headwaters to mouth (Bear Creek)	MT76E004_030	Alteration in streamside or littoral vegetative covers

Table 9-1. Waterbody segments with non-pollutant impairments on the 2014 Water Quality Integrated Report

Waterbody and Location Description	Waterbody ID	Impairment Cause
Deep Creek, headwaters to mouth (Bear Creek)	MT76E004_070	Chlorophyll-*a*
		Low Flow Alterations
Rattler Gulch, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76E004_060	Alteration in streamside or littoral vegetative covers
		Chlorophyll-*a*
		Low Flow Alterations

9.1 NON-POLLUTANT IMPAIRMENT CAUSES DESCRIPTIONS

Non-pollutants are often used as a probable cause of impairment when available data at the time of a water quality assessment does not provide a direct, quantifiable linkage to a specific pollutant. In some cases, the pollutant and non-pollutant categories are linked and appear together in the list of impairment causes for a waterbody; however a non-pollutant impairment cause may appear independently of a pollutant cause. The following discussion provides some rationale for the application of the identified non-pollutant causes to a waterbody, and thereby provides additional insight into possible factors in need of additional investigation or remediation.

9.1.1 Alteration in Streamside or Littoral Vegetation Covers

Alteration in streamside or littoral vegetation covers refers to circumstances where practices along the stream channel have altered or removed riparian vegetation and subsequently affected channel geomorphology and/or stream temperature. Such instances may be riparian vegetation removal for a road or utility corridor, or overgrazing by livestock along the stream. As a result of altering the streamside vegetation, destabilized banks from loss of vegetative root mass could lead to overwidened stream channel conditions, elevated sediment and/or nutrient loads, and the resultant lack of canopy cover can lead to increased water temperatures.

9.1.2 Physical Substrate Habitat Alterations

Physical substrate habitat alterations generally describe cases where the stream channel has been physically altered or manipulated, such as through the straightening of the channel or from human-influenced channel downcutting, resulting in a reduction of morphological complexity and loss of habitat (riffles and pools) for fish and aquatic life. For example, this may occur when a stream channel has been straightened to accommodate roads, agricultural fields, or through placer mine operations.

9.1.3 Cause Unknown

A cause unknown impairment occurs when biological indicators suggest that a beneficial use is impaired, but no specific cause of impairment has been determined at that particular time. In the case of Cramer Creek, the cause unknown impairment refers to a sediment related impairment that was caused by past logging practices. The lack of appropriate timber harvest BMPs has caused aggradation of sediment in the stream channel and causes Cramer Creek to become an intermittent stream channel in areas (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, Planning, Prevention and Assistance Division, Water Quality Planning Bureau, 2012a). The cause unknown impairment for Cramer Creek is addressed by the sediment TMDL in **Section 5.9.3.5** of this document**.**

9.1.4 Chlorophyll-*a* and Excess Algal Growth

A chlorophyll-*a* or excess algal growth impairment occurs when excess levels of chlorophyll-*a* or algae in the stream impairs aquatic life and/or primary contact recreation (Suplee et al., 2009). These high levels of chlorophyll-*a* or algae are caused by excess concentrations of nutrients in the stream which increases algal biomass (Suplee and Sada de Suplee, 2011). Chlorophyll-*a* and excess algal growth impairments are typically addressed by nutrient TMDLs, which are found in **Section 6.0** of this document.

9.1.5 Low Flow Alterations

Flow alteration refers to a change in the flow characteristics of a waterbody relative to natural conditions. Streams are typically listed as impaired for low flow alterations when irrigation withdrawal management leads to base flows that are too low to support the beneficial uses designated for that system. This could result in dry channels or extreme low flow conditions unsupportive of fish and aquatic life. It could also result in lower flow conditions which absorb thermal radiation more readily and increase stream temperatures, which in turn creates dissolved oxygen conditions too low to support some species of fish.

It should be noted that while Montana law states that TMDLs cannot impact Montana water rights and thereby affect the allowable flows at various times of the year, the identification of low flow alterations as a probable source of impairment does not violate any state or federal regulations or guidance related to stream assessment and beneficial-use determination. Subsequent to the identification of this as a probable cause of impairment, it is up to local users, agencies, and entities to improve flows through water and land management.

9.2 MONITORING AND BMPS FOR NON-POLLUTANT AFFECTED STREAMS

Habitat alteration impairments (i.e., alteration in streamside or littoral vegetative covers) can be linked to sediment TMDL development for Flat, Petty, Grant, Cramer, and Tenmile Creeks, as well as Rattler Gulch. It is likely that meeting the sediment TMDL targets will also equate to addressing the habitat impairment conditions in each of these streams. For streams with habitat alteration impairments that do not have a sediment TMDL, meeting the sediment targets applied to streams of similar size will likely equate to addressing the habitat impairment condition for each stream.

Chlorophyll-*a* and excess algal growth impairments can be linked to nutrient TMDL development in Nemote, West Fork Petty, Grant, and Deep Creeks, as well as Rattler Gulch. It is likely that meeting the nutrient TMDL targets will also equate to addressing chlorophyll-*a* and excess algal growth impairments in each of these streams.

Streams listed for non-pollutant impairments should not be overlooked when developing watershed management plans. Attempts should be made to collect sediment, nutrient, and temperature information where data is minimal and the linkage between probable cause, non-pollutant listing, and effects to the beneficial uses is not well defined. The monitoring and restoration strategies that follow in **Sections 10.0** and **11.0** are presented to address both pollutant and non-pollutant issues for streams in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area with TMDLs in this document, and they are equally applicable to streams listed for the above non-pollutant impairment causes.

10.0 WATER QUALITY IMPROVEMENT PLAN

10.1 PURPOSE OF IMPROVEMENT STRATEGY

This section describes an overall strategy and specific on-the-ground measures designed to restore water quality beneficial uses and attain water quality standards in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area streams. The strategy includes general measures for reducing loading from each identified significant pollutant source.

This section should assist stakeholders in developing a watershed restoration plan (WRP) that will provide more detailed information about restoration goals within the watershed. The WRP may also encompass broader goals than the water quality improvement strategy outlined in this document. The intent of the WRP is to serve as a locally organized "road map" for watershed activities, prioritizing types of projects, sequences of projects, and funding sources towards achieving local watershed goals. Within the WRP, local stakeholders identify and prioritize streams, tasks, resources, and schedules for applying BMPs. As restoration experiences and results are assessed through watershed monitoring, this strategy could be adapted and revised by stakeholders based on new information and ongoing improvements.

10.2 ROLE OF DEQ, OTHER AGENCIES, AND STAKEHOLDERS

DEQ does not implement TMDL pollutant-reduction projects for NPS activities, but may provide technical and financial assistance for stakeholders interested in improving their water quality by doing such activities. Successful implementation of TMDL pollutant-reduction projects requires collaboration among private landowners, land management agencies, and other stakeholders. DEQ will work with participants to use the TMDLs as a basis for developing locally driven WRPs, administer funding specifically to help support water quality improvement and pollution prevention projects, and help identify other sources of funding.

Because most NPS reductions rely on voluntary measures, it is important that local landowners, watershed organizations, and resource managers work collaboratively with local and state agencies to achieve water quality restoration goals and to meet TMDL targets and load reductions. Specific stakeholders, agencies, and other organizations and non-profits that will likely be vital to restoration efforts for streams discussed in this document include:

- Clark Fork Coalition
- Missoula Conservation District
- Granite Conservation District
- Five Valleys Land Trust
- Montana Aquatic Resources Services
- Montana Bureau of Mines and Geology (MBMG)
- Montana Department of Environmental Quality (DEQ)
- Montana Department of Natural Resources and Conservation (DNRC)
- Montana Department of Transportation
- Montana Fish, Wildlife and Parks (FWP)
- Montana Mining Association
- Montana State University Extension Water Quality Program
- Montana Trout Unlimited
- Montana Water Center (at Montana State University)

- Natural Resources and Conservation Service (NRCS)
- Stimson Lumber Company
- Missoula County
- Mineral County
- Granite County
- U.S. Army Corp of Engineers
- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
- U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service (USFWS)
- U.S. Forest Service (USFS)
- University of Montana Watershed Health Clinic
- The Nature Conservancy (TNC)
- U.S. Bureau of Land Management (BLM)

10.3 WATER QUALITY RESTORATION OBJECTIVES

The water quality restoration objective for the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area is to reduce pollutant loads as identified throughout this document in order to meet the water quality standards and TMDL targets for full recovery of beneficial uses for all impaired streams. Meeting the TMDLs provided in this document will achieve this objective for all identified pollutant-impaired streams. Based on the assessment provided in this document, the TMDLs can be achieved through proper implementation of appropriate BMPs.

A WRP can provide a framework strategy for water quality restoration and monitoring in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area, focusing on how to meet conditions that will likely achieve the TMDLs presented in this document, as well as other water quality issues of interest to local communities and stakeholders. WRPs identify considerations that should be addressed during TMDL implementation and should assist stakeholders in developing a more detailed adaptive plan in the future. A locally developed WRP will provide more detailed information about restoration goals and spatial considerations but may also encompass broader goals than this framework includes. A WRP would serve as a locally organized “road map” for watershed activities, sequences of projects, prioritizing of projects, and funding sources for achieving local watershed goals, including water quality improvements. The WRP is intended to be a living document that can be revised based on new information related to restoration effectiveness, monitoring results, and stakeholder priorities.

The EPA requires nine minimum elements for a WRP. A complete description can be found at http://www.epa.gov/region9/water/nonpoint/9elements-WtrshdPlan-EpaHndbk.pdf and are summarized here:

1. Identification of the causes and sources of pollutants
2. Estimated load reductions expected based on implemented management measures
3. Description of needed NPS management measures
4. Estimate of the amounts of technical and financial assistance needed
5. An information/education component
6. Schedule for implementing the NPS management measures
7. Description of interim, measurable milestones
8. Set of criteria that can be used to determine whether loading reductions are being achieved over time
9. A monitoring component to evaluate effectiveness of the implementation efforts over time

This document provides, or can serve as an outline, for many of the required elements. Water quality goals for sediment, nutrients, temperature, and turbidity pollutants are detailed in **Sections 5.0**, **6.0**, **7.0**, and **8.0**, respectively. These goals include water quality and habitat targets as measures for long-term effectiveness monitoring. These targets specify satisfactory conditions to ensure protection and/or recovery of beneficial uses of waterbodies in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area. It is presumed that meeting all water quality and habitat targets will achieve the water quality goals for each impaired waterbody. **Section 11.0** identifies a general monitoring strategy and recommendations to track post-implementation water quality conditions and measure restoration successes.

Additional guidance for developing WRPs can be found in regional Habitat Conservation Plans (HCPs). HCPs are long-term management plans developed under authorization of the Endangered Species Act and directed toward conservation of key species such as the bull trout and westslope cutthroat trout. In 2010, the USFWS approved a Native Fish Habitat Conservation Plan (NFHCP) developed by Plum Creek Timber Company, Inc. (Plum Creek) for approximately 900,000 acres of company land. Plum Creek was a large private landowner within the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area prior to selling lands as part of the Montana Legacy Project. The NFHCP contains mitigation measures to protect coldwater fisheries and includes detailed management prescriptions for grazing, timber harvest, and road construction and maintenance activities. Provisions of the NFHCP were transferred with the land as part of the Montana Legacy Project sales. The USFWS also approved an HCP for DNRC in 2010, which includes 548,500 acres of state trust land. The DNRC HCP contains similar conservation, implementation, monitoring, and adaptive management approaches to the NFHCP. These HCPs provide valuable input and can serve as a model for WRPs developed in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area.

10.4 Overview of Management Recommendations

TMDLs were completed for nine waterbody segments for sediment, eight waterbody segments for nutrients, three waterbody segments for temperature, and one for turbidity. Other streams in the project area may be in need of restoration or pollutant reduction, but insufficient information about them precludes TMDL development at this time. The following sub-sections describe some generalized recommendations for implementing projects to achieve the TMDLs. Details specific to each stream, and therefore which of the following strategies may be most appropriate, are found within **Sections 5.0**, **6.0**, **7.0**, and **8.0**.

In general, restoration activities can be separated into two categories: active and passive. Passive restoration allows natural succession to occur within an ecosystem by removing a source of disturbance. Fencing off riparian areas from cattle grazing is a good example of passive restoration. Active restoration, on the other hand involves accelerating natural processes or changing the trajectory of succession. For example, historic placer mining often resulted in the straightening of stream channels and piling of processed rock on the streambank. These impacts would take so long to recover passively that active restoration methods involving removal of waste rock and rerouting of the stream channel would likely be necessary to improve stream and water quality conditions. In general, passive restoration is preferable for sediment, temperature, and nutrient problems because it is more cost effective, less labor intensive, and will not result in short term increase of pollutant loads as active restoration activities may. However, in some cases active restoration is the only feasible mechanism for achieving desired goals; these activities must be assessed on a case by case basis (Nature Education, 2013).

10.4.1 Sediment Restoration Approach

Sediment TMDLs have been written for nine streams listed as impaired in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area. An effective sediment restoration strategy for applying appropriate BMPs will help address sediment and other causes of impairment. The goal of the sediment restoration strategy is to limit the availability, transport, and delivery of excess sediment by a combination of minimizing sediment delivery, reducing the rate of runoff, and intercepting sediment transport. Monitoring data used to develop targets and determine impairments are described in **Section 5.0** and in **Appendices C** and **D** and **Attachment A**. Sediment restoration activities on impaired stream segments will help reduce the amount of fine sediment, reduce width/depth ratio, increase residual pool depth, increase pool frequency, increase the amount of LWD, increase riparian understory shrub cover, reduce impacts of human-caused sediment sources, and restore appropriate macroinvertebrate assemblages. These are indicators of successful restoration activities targeted toward sediment reduction and need to be considered together and within the context of stream potential in comparison to appropriate reference sites. For example, LWD and pool frequency tend to decline as stream size increases; therefore, indicators for these parameters will vary. General targets for these indicators are summarized in **Table 5-2**.

Streamside riparian and wetland vegetation restoration and long term management are crucial to achieving the sediment TMDLs. Native streamside riparian and wetland vegetation provides root mass that holds streambanks together. Suitable root mass density ultimately slows bank erosion. Riparian and wetland vegetation filters pollutants from upland runoff. Therefore, improving riparian and wetland vegetation will decrease bank erosion by improving streambank stability and will also reduce pollutant delivery from upland sources. Suspended sediment is also deposited more effectively in healthy riparian zones and wetland areas during flooding because water velocities slow in these areas enough for excess sediment to settle out. Restoration recommendations involve the promotion of riparian and wetland recovery through improved grazing and land management (including the timing and duration of grazing, the development of multi-pasture systems that include riparian pastures, and the development of off-site watering areas), application of timber harvest BMPs, restoration of streams affected by mining activity, floodplain and streambank stabilization, revegetation efforts, and instream channel and habitat restoration where necessary. Appropriate BMPs will differ by location and are recommended to be included and prioritized as part of a comprehensive watershed scale plan (e.g., WRP).

Unpaved roads are a small source of sediment at the watershed scale; however, sediment derived from roads may cause significant localized impact in some stream reaches. Restoration approaches for unpaved roads near streams primarily include measures that divert water to ditches before it enters the stream. The diverted water should be routed through natural healthy vegetation, which will act as filter zones for the sediment laden runoff before it enters streams. In addition, routine maintenance of unpaved roads (particularly near stream crossings) and proper sizing and maintenance of culverts, are crucial components to limiting sediment production from roads.

Mining was not discussed in detail in the source assessment, but waste materials can be a component of upland and in-channel sediment loading. The goal of the sediment restoration strategy is to limit the input of sediment to stream channels from abandoned mine sites and other mining-related sources. Goals and objectives for future restoration work include the following:

- Prevent waste rock and tailings materials/sediments from migrating into adjacent surface waters, to the extent practicable.

- Reduce or eliminate concentrated runoff and discharges that transport sediment to adjacent surface waters, to the extent practicable.
- Identify, prioritize, and select response and restoration actions of areas affected by historical mining, based on a comprehensive source assessment and risk analysis.

10.4.2 Temperature Restoration Approach

Temperature TMDLs have been written for Grant, Nemote, and Petty Creeks. The goal of the temperature restoration approach is to reduce water temperatures where possible to be consistent with naturally occurring conditions. The most significant mechanism for reducing water temperatures in Grant, Nemote, and Petty Creeks is increasing riparian shade. Other factors that will help are: using water conservation measures to maximize water left in the stream, improving overwidened portions of the stream, improving urban stormwater management, and maintaining conditions where theses creeks are currently meeting the targets.

Increases in shade can be accomplished through passive restoration and protection of shade-providing vegetation within the riparian corridor. This type of vegetation can also have the added benefit of improving streambank stabilization to reduce bank erosion, slowing lateral river migration, and providing a buffer to prevent pollutants from upland sources from entering the stream. There are numerous BMPs that provide guidelines for reducing impacts in these areas to help restore riparian vegetation, such as exclosure fencing, zoning and setback regulations, and off-highway vehicle management. Other areas may require planting, active bank restoration, and protection from browse to establish vegetation.

Portions of Petty and Nemote Creeks ran dry by the end of the summer during data collection. It is unknown to what extent instream flow could be increased. If increases in instream summer flows are possible, they can be achieved through a thorough investigation of water use practices and water conveyance infrastructure, and a willingness and ability of local water users to keep more water in the stream. This TMDL document cannot, nor is it intended to, prescribe limitations on individual water rights owners and users. Local water users should work collectively and with local, state, and federal resource management professionals to review water use options and available assistance programs.

Recovery of stream channel morphology in most cases will occur slowly over time following the improvement of riparian condition, stabilization of streambanks, and reduction in overall sediment load. For smaller streams, there may be discrete locations or portions of reaches that demand a more rapid intervention through active physical restoration, but size, scale, and cost of restoration in most cases are limiting factors to applying this type of remedy.

The above approaches give only the broadest description of activities to help reduce water temperatures. The temperature assessment described in **Section 7.0** looked at possible scenarios based on limited information at the watershed scale. Those scenarios showed that improvements in stream temperatures can primarily be made by improvements to riparian shade. It is strongly encouraged that resource managers and land owners continue to work to identify all potential areas of improvement and develop projects and practices to reduce stream temperatures in Grant, Nemote, and Petty Creeks, as well as other streams in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area that show the potential for elevated water temperatures. Bull trout are present in Grant Creek and Petty Creek is within FWP core or nodal bull trout areas. In addition, several streams within the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area are designated bull trout critical habitat by the USFWS. Bull trout

rely on cold water temperatures for survival and propagation. The HCPs described in **Section 10.3,** provide further recommendations for restoration and maintenance of stream temperatures.

10.4.3 Nutrients Restoration Approach

Nutrient TMDLs have been written for eight waterbodies in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area.

- Deep Creek has a TMDL for Nitrate/Nitrite
- Dry Creek has a TMDL for TN
- Grant Creek has a TMDL for TN
- Nemote Creek has TMDLs for TN and Total Phosphorous
- Rattler Gulch has a TMDL for Total Phosphorous
- Stony Creek has a TMDL for Total Phosphorous
- Tenmile Creek has a TMDL for Total Phosphorous
- West Fork Petty Creek has a TMDL for Total Phosphorous

An effective nutrient restoration strategy is needed for these streams in order implement BMPs to meet the established TMDLs. The goal of the nutrient restoration strategy is to reduce nutrient input to stream channels by increasing the filtering and uptake capacity of riparian vegetation areas, decreasing the amount of bare ground, and limiting the transport of nutrients from rangeland, cropland, and mined areas (including impoundments and other storage facilities). The source assessment conducted to support TMDL development (**Section 6.5**) can help provide a starting point for where most loading is occurring but additional analysis and source identification will likely be required to identify site-specific delivery pathways and to develop restoration plans.

Development of an effective nutrient and irrigation management plans along with cropland filter strip extension, vegetative restoration, and long-term filter area maintenance are vital BMPs for agricultural areas. Grazing systems with the explicit goal of increased post-grazing vegetative ground cover are needed to address the same nutrient loading from rangelands. Grazing prescriptions that enhance the filtering capacity of riparian filter areas offer a second tier of controls on the sediment content of upland runoff. Grazing and pasture management adjustments should consider:

- The timing, frequency, and duration of near-stream grazing
- The spacing and exposure duration of on-stream watering locations
- Provision of off-stream watering areas to minimize near-stream damage and allow impoundment operations that minimize salt accumulations
- Active reseeding and rest rotation of locally damaged vegetation stands
- Improved management of irrigation systems
- Incorporation of streamside vegetation buffer to irrigated croplands and animal feeding areas

In general, these are sustainable grazing and cropping practices that can reduce nutrient inputs while meeting production goals. The appropriate combination of BMPs will differ according to landowner preferences and equipment but are recommended as components of a comprehensive plan for farm and ranch operators. Sound planning combined with effective conservation BMPs should be sought whenever possible. Assistance from resource professionals from various local, state, and federal agencies or non-profit groups is widely available in Montana. The local USDA Service Center (http://offices.sc.egov.usda.gov/locator/app?service=page/CountyMap&state=MT&stateName=Montana&stateCode=30) and county conservation district offices (http://macdnet.org/) are geared to offer both planning and implementation assistance.

In addition to the agricultural-related BMPs, a reduction of sediment delivery from roads and eroding streambanks is another component of the nutrient reduction restoration plan, particularly where excess phosphorus is a problem. All of the nutrient impaired streams in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area are also impaired by sediment. Additional sediment-related BMPs are presented in **Section 10.5.**

10.4.4 Turbidity Restoration Approach

A turbidity TMDL has been written for Trout Creek. An effective restoration strategy for turbidity is needed for Trout Creek in order implement BMPs to meet the established TMDLs. Turbidity is often associated with excess suspended sediment or solids and, therefore linked to a sediment impairment. Trout Creek is also listed for sediment; therefore, the restoration strategy outlined in **Section 10.4.1** will address excess turbidity associated with suspended sediment and solids by minimizing sediment delivery, reducing the rate of runoff, and intercepting sediment transport. However, source assessment for Trout Creek points to wood leachate runoff from a holding pond on the site of a former sawmill operation as the primary source of turbidity. The holding pond has been filled and site has been converted to a facility producing posts and poles, wood pellets, and bark mulch since the original TMDL assessment was conducted. However, current operations still have the potential for wood leachate runoff and increases in turbidity above the standard.

As with sediment, streamside riparian and wetland vegetation restoration and long term management are crucial to achieving the turbidity TMDL. In addition, stormwater control measures should be implemented in order to reduce runoff from sawmill or wood product production operations. These can include: detention ponds to allow particles and associated pollutants to settle; turbidity curtains, which minimize turbidity transport from a disturbed area adjacent to a body of water; and other practices designed to prevent water from entering or exiting the site.

10.4.5 Non-Pollutant Restoration Approach

Although TMDL development is not required for non-pollutant listings, they are frequently linked to pollutants, and addressing non-pollutant causes, such as flow and habitat alterations, is an important component of TMDL implementation. Non-pollutant listings within the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area are described in **Section 9.0**. Typically, habitat impairments are addressed during implementation of associated pollutant TMDLs. Therefore, if restoration goals within the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area are not also addressing non-pollutant impairments, additional non-pollutant related BMP implementation should be considered.

10.5 RESTORATION APPROACHES BY SOURCE

General management recommendations are outlined below for the major sources of human caused pollutant loads in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area: agricultural sources including grazing, residential development, forestry and timber harvest, riparian and wetland vegetation removal, roads, and mining. Applying BMPs is the core of the NPS pollutant reduction strategy, but BMPs are only part of a watershed restoration strategy. For each major source, BMPs will be most effective as part of a comprehensive management strategy. The WRP developed by local watershed groups should contain more detailed information on restoration goals and specific management recommendations that may be required to address key pollutant sources. BMPs are usually identified as a first effort and further monitoring and evaluation of activities and outcomes, as part of an adaptive

management approach will be used to determine if further restoration approaches are necessary to achieve water quality standards. Monitoring is an important part of the restoration process, and monitoring recommendations are outlined in **Section 11.0**.

10.5.1 Agriculture Sources

Reduction of pollutants from upland agricultural sources can be accomplished by limiting the amount of erodible soil, reducing the rate of runoff, and intercepting eroding soil and runoff before it enters a waterbody. Not all agricultural sources of pollutants discussed in this section were identified in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area; however, the recommendations below provide a useful guideline for a variety of agricultural activities. The main BMP recommendations for the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area include nutrient management plans, irrigation water management plans, riparian buffers, wetland restoration, and vegetative filter strips, where appropriate. These methods reduce the rate of runoff, promote infiltration of the soil (instead of delivering runoff directly to the stream), and intercept pollutants. Filter strips and buffers are even more effective for reducing upland agricultural related sediment when used in conjunction with BMPs that reduce the availability of erodible soil such as conservation tillage, crop rotation, and strip-cropping. Additional BMP information, design standards and effectiveness, and details on the suggested BMPs can be obtained from your local USDA Service Center and in Montana's Nonpoint Source Management Plan (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, 2012d).

An additional benefit of reducing sediment input to the stream is a decrease in sediment-bound nutrients. Reductions in sediment loads may help address some nutrient related problems. Nutrient management considers the amount, source, placement, form, and timing of plant nutrients and soil amendments. Conservation plans should include the following information (NRCS Conservation Practice Standard 590 and 590-1, Nutrient Management) (U.S. Department of Agriculture, 2005):

- Field maps and soil maps
- Planned crop rotation or sequence
- Results of soil, water, plant, and organic materials sample analysis
- Realistic expected yields
- Sources of all nutrients to be applied
- A detailed nutrient budget
- Nutrient rates, form, timing, and application method to meet crop demands and soil quality concerns
- Location of environmentally sensitive areas, including streams, wetlands, springs, or other locations that deliver surface runoff to groundwater or surface water
- Guidelines for operation and maintenance

10.5.1.1 Grazing

Grazing has the potential to increase sediment and nutrient loads, as well as stream temperatures (by altering channel width and riparian vegetation), but these effects can be mitigated with appropriate management. Development of riparian grazing management plans should be a goal for any landowner who operates livestock and does not currently have such plans. Private land owners may be assisted by state, county, federal, and local conservation groups to establish and implement appropriate grazing management plans. Riparian grazing management does not necessarily eliminate all grazing in riparian corridors. In some areas however, a more limited management strategy may be necessary for a period of time in order to accelerate reestablishment of a riparian community with the most desirable species composition and structure.

Every livestock grazing operation should have a grazing management plan. The NRCS Prescribed Grazing Conservation Practice Standard (Code 528) recommends the plan include the following elements (Natural Resources Conservation Service, 2010):

- A map of the operation showing fields, riparian and wetland areas, winter feeding areas, water sources, animal shelters, etc.
- The number and type of livestock
- Realistic estimates of forage needs and forage availability
- The size and productivity of each grazing unit (pasture/field/allotment)
- The duration and time of grazing
- Practices that will prevent overgrazing and allow for appropriate regrowth
- Practices that will protect riparian and wetland areas and associated water quality
- Procedures for monitoring forage use on an ongoing basis
- Development plan for off-site watering areas

Reducing grazing pressure in riparian and wetland areas and improving forage stand health are the two keys to preventing NPS pollution from grazing. Grazing operations should use some or all of the following practices:

- Minimizing or preventing livestock grazing in riparian and wetland areas
- Providing off-stream watering facilities or using low-impact water gaps to prevent 'loafing' in wet areas
- Managing riparian pastures separately from upland pastures
- Installing salt licks, feeding stations, and shelter fences in areas that prevent 'loafing' in riparian areas and help distribute animals
- Replanting trodden down banks and riparian and wetland areas with native vegetation (this should always be coupled with a reduction in grazing pressure)
- Rotational grazing or intensive pasture management that takes season, frequency, and duration into consideration

The following resources provide guidance to help prevent pollution and maximize productivity from grazing operations:

- Plum Creek Timber Company's NFHCP (http://www.plumcreek.com/Environment/nbspSustainableForestrySFI/nbspSFIImplementation/HabitatConservationPlans/tabid/153/Default.aspx)
- USDA, Natural Resources Conservation Service
  Offices serving Eastern Sanders and Flathead Counties are located in Plains and Kalispell (find your local USDA Agricultural Service Center listed in your phone directory or on the Internet at www.nrcs.usda.gov)
- Montana State University Extension Service (www.extn.msu.montana.edu)
- DEQ Watershed Protection Section (Nonpoint Source Program): Nonpoint Source Management Plan (http://deq.mt.gov/wqinfo/nonpoint/NonpointSourceProgram.mcpx)

The key strategy of the recommended grazing BMPs is to develop and maintain healthy riparian and wetland vegetation and minimize disturbance of the streambank and channel. The primary recommended BMPs for the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area are limiting livestock access to streams and stabilizing the stream at access points, providing off-site watering sources when and where appropriate, planting native stabilizing vegetation along streambanks, and establishing and

maintaining riparian buffers. Although bank revegetation is a preferred BMP, in some instances bank stabilization may be necessary prior to planting vegetation.

10.5.1.2 Flow and Irrigation

Flow alteration and dewatering are commonly considered water quantity rather than water quality issues. However, changes to streamflow can have a profound effect on the ability of a stream to flush sediment and attenuate other pollutants, especially nutrients, metals, and heat. Flow reduction may increase water temperature, allow sediment to accumulate in stream channels, reduce available habitat for fish and other aquatic life, and may cause the channel to respond by changing in size, morphology, meander pattern, rate of migration, bed elevation, bed material composition, floodplain morphology, and streamside vegetation if flood flows are reduced (Andrews and Nankervis, 1995; Schmidt and Potyondy, 2004). Restoration targets and implementation strategies recognize the need for specific flow regimes, and may suggest flow-related improvements as a means to achieve full support of water quality beneficial uses. However, local coordination and planning are especially important for flow management because state law indicates that legally obtained water rights cannot be divested, impaired, or diminished by Montana's water quality law (MCA 75-5-705).

Irrigation management is a critical component of attaining both coldwater fishery conservation and TMDL goals. Understanding irrigation water, groundwater, and surface water interactions is an important part of understanding how irrigation practices will affect streamflow during specific seasons.

Some irrigation practices in western Montana are based on flood irrigation methods. Occasionally head gates and ditches leak, which can decrease the amount of water in diversion flows. The following recommended activities could potentially result in notable water savings:

- Install upgraded head gates for more exact control of diversion flow and to minimize leakage when not in operation
- Develop more efficient means to supply water to livestock
- Determine necessary diversion flows and timeframes that would reduce over watering and improve forage quality and production
- Where appropriate, redesign or reconfigure irrigation systems
- Upgrade ditches (including possible lining, if appropriate) to increase ditch conveyance efficiency

Some water from spring and early summer flood irrigation likely returns as cool groundwater to the streams during the heat of the summer. These critical areas could be identified so that they can be preserved as flood irrigation areas. Other irrigated areas which do not contribute to summer groundwater returns to the river should be identified as areas where year round irrigation efficiencies could be more beneficial than seasonal management practices. Winter baseflow should also be considered during these investigations.

10.5.1.3 Cropland

The primary strategy of the recommended cropland BMPs is to reduce sediment inputs. The major factors involved in decreasing sediment loads are reducing the amount of erodible soil, reducing the rate of runoff, and intercepting eroding soil before it enters waterbodies. The main BMP recommendations for the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area are vegetated filter strips and riparian buffers. Both of these methods reduce the rate of runoff, promote infiltration of the soil (instead of delivering runoff directly to the stream), and intercept sediment. Effectiveness is typically

about 70% for the filter strips and 50% for the buffers (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, 2012d). Filter strips and buffers are most effective when used in conjunction with agricultural BMPs that reduce the availability of erodible soil such as conservation tillage, crop rotation, strip cropping, and precision farming. Filter strips along streams should be composed of natural vegetative communities. BMPs that reduce sediment delivery are also effective for decreasing nutrient loads to streams. However, developing a nutrient management plan is also recommended for cropland agricultural activities. Additional BMPs and details on the suggested BMPs can be obtained from NRCS and in Appendix A of Montana's Nonpoint Source Management Plan (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, 2012d).

10.5.2 Forestry and Timber Harvest

The Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area has been impacted by recent and historical timber harvest activities. Future harvest activities should be conducted by all landowners according to Forestry BMPs for Montana (Montana State University Extension Service, 2001) and the Montana SMZ Law (77-5-301 through 307 MCA). The Montana Forestry BMPs cover timber harvesting and site preparation, harvest design, other harvesting activities, slash treatment and site preparation, winter logging, and hazardous substances. While the SMZ Law is intended to guide commercial timber harvesting activities in streamside areas (i.e., within 50 feet of a waterbody), the riparian protection principles behind the law can be applied to numerous land management activities (i.e., timber harvest for personal use, agriculture, development). Prior to harvesting on private land, landowners or operators are required to notify the Montana DNRC. The DNRC is responsible for assisting landowners with BMPs and monitoring their effectiveness. The Montana Logging Association and DNRC offer regular Forestry BMP training sessions for private landowners.

The SMZ Law protects against excessive erosion and therefore is appropriate for helping meet sediment LAs. USFS INFISH Riparian Habitat Conservation Area guidelines provide significant sediment protection as well as protection from elevated thermal loading (i.e., elevated temperature) by providing adequate shade. This guidance improves upon Montana's SMZ law and includes an undisturbed 300 foot buffer on each side of fish bearing streams and 150 foot buffer on each side of non-fish bearing streams with limited exclusions and BMP guidance for timber harvest, roads, grazing, recreation and other human sources (U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, 1995b). The Lolo National Forest adheres to these guidelines. The NFHCP developed by Plum Creek Timber includes a riparian management section that supplements the SMZ riparian buffer rules to help Plum Creek minimize impacts from timber harvest in riparian areas. It includes specific commitments to leave more trees in locations that provide the maximum benefit, such as channel migration zones and provide for an additional caution area outside of the SMZ. Many of the requirements of the NFHCP are still attached to lands purchased as part of the Montana Legacy Project.

In addition to the BMPs identified above, effects that timber harvest may have on yearly streamflow levels, such as peak flow, should be considered. Water yield and peak flow increases should be modeled in areas of continued timber harvest and potential effects should be evaluated. Furthermore, increased use, construction, and maintenance of unpaved roads associated with forestry and timber harvest activities should be addressed with appropriate BMPs discussed in **Section 10.5.6**. Finally, noxious weed control should be actively pursued in all harvest areas and along all forest roads.

10.5.3 Riparian Areas, Wetlands, and Floodplains

Healthy and functioning riparian areas, wetlands, and floodplains are critical for wildlife habitat, groundwater recharge, reducing the severity of floods and upland and streambank erosion, and filtering pollutants from runoff. The performance of the above named functions is dependent on the connectivity of riparian areas, wetlands, and floodplains to both the stream channel and upland areas. Human activities affecting the quality of these transitional habitats or their connectivity can alter their performance and greatly affect the transport of water, sediments, and contaminants (e.g., channelization, increased stream power, bank erosion, and habitat loss or degradation). Therefore, restoring, maintaining, and protecting riparian areas, wetlands, and floodplains within the watershed should be a priority of TMDL implementation in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area.

Reduction of riparian and wetland vegetative cover by various land management activities is a principal cause of water quality and habitat degradation in watersheds throughout Montana. Although implementation of passive BMPs that allow riparian and wetland vegetation to recover at natural rates is typically the most cost-effective approach, active restoration (i.e., plantings) may be necessary in some instances. The primary advantage of riparian and wetland plantings is that installation can be accomplished with minimum impact to the stream channel, existing vegetation, and private property.

Factors influencing the appropriate riparian and wetland restoration would include severity of degradation, site-potential for various species, and availability of local sources for native transplant materials. In general, riparian and wetland plantings would promote establishment of functioning stands of native species. The following recommended restoration measures would allow for stabilization of the soil, decrease sediment delivery to the stream, and increase absorption of nutrients from overland runoff:

- Harvesting and transplanting locally available sod mats with an existing dense root mass provides immediate promotion of bank stability and filtering nutrients and sediments
- Seeding with native graminoids (grasses and sedges) and forbs is a low cost activity at locations where lower bank shear stresses would be unlikely to cause erosion
- Willow sprigging expedites vegetative recovery, but involves harvest of dormant willow stakes from local sources
- Transplanting mature native shrubs, particularly willows (*Salix* sp.), provides rapid restoration of instream habitat and water quality through overhead cover and stream shading, as well as uptake of nutrients

Note: Before transplanting *Salix* from one location to another it is important to determine the exact species so that we do not propagate the spread of non-native species. There are several non-native willow species that are similar to our native species and commonly present in Montana watersheds.

In addition to the benefits described above, it should be noted that in some cases, wetlands act as areas of shallow subsurface groundwater recharge and/or storage areas. The captured water via wetlands is then generally discharged to the stream later in the season and contributes to the maintenance of base flows and stream temperatures. Restoring ditched or drained wetlands can have a substantial effect on the quantity, temperature, and timing of water returning to a stream, as well as the pollutant filtering capacity that improved riparian and wetlands provide.

10.5.4 Residential/Urban Development

There are multiple sources and pathways of pollution to consider in residential and urban areas. Destruction of riparian areas, pollutants from both functioning and failing septic systems, and stormwater generated from impervious areas and construction sites are discussed below.

10.5.4.1 Riparian Degradation

Residential development adjacent to streams can affect the amount and health of riparian vegetation, the amount of LWD available in the stream, and might result in placement of riprap on streambanks (see **Section 10.5.5**). As discussed in the above section on riparian areas, wetlands, and floodplains, substantially degraded riparian areas do not effectively filter pollutants from upland runoff. Riparian areas that have been converted to lawns or small acreage pastures for domestic livestock may suffer from increased contributions of nutrients, sediment, and bacteria, as well as increased summer stream temperatures, increased channel erosion, and greater damage to property from flooding (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, Planning, Prevention and Assistance Division, Water Quality Planning Bureau, 2012b).

For landowners, conservation easements can be a viable alternative to subdividing land and can be facilitated through several organizations such as TNC, the Trust for Public Land, and FWP. Further information on conservation easements and other landowner programs can be obtained from FWP (http://fwp.mt.gov/fishAndWildlife/habitat/wildlife/programs/landownersGuide.html).

DEQ encourages the consideration of adopting local zoning or regulations that protect the functions of floodplains and riparian and wetland areas where future growth may occur. Requirements for protecting native vegetation riparian buffers can be an effective mechanism for maintaining or improving stream health. Local outreach activities to inform new residential property owners of the effects of riparian degradation may also prevent such activities from occurring, including providing information on: appropriate fertilizer application rates to lawns and gardens, regular septic system maintenance, preserving existing riparian vegetation, native vegetation for landscaping, maintaining a buffer to protect riparian and wetland areas, and practices to reduce the amount of stormwater originating from developed property. Montana's Nonpoint Source Management Plan contains suggested BMPs to address the effects of residential and urban development, and also contains an appendix of setback regulations that have been adopted by various cities and counties in Montana (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, Planning, Prevention and Assistance Division, Water Quality Planning Bureau, 2012b). Planning guides and informational publications related to wetlands and native plant species in Montana can be found on DEQ's Wetlands Conservation website at: http://deq.mt.gov/wqinfo/Wetlands/default.mcpx.

10.5.4.2 Septic

There are 95 identified septic systems within the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area, the majority of which are within the Grant, West Fork Petty, and Stony Creek watersheds. This number is likely to increase with future residential development within the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area. Nutrient loading values for septic systems vary depending on soil type and distance to the nearest stream, but typical values for nitrate and total phosphorous loads from individual septic systems are 30.5 lbs/yr and 6.44 lbs/yr, respectively (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, 2009). However, septic systems should already have minimum design/installation requirements, which should serve as a basic BMP. Older systems should be upgraded and all new systems should meet these minimum requirements.

10.5.4.3 Stormwater

Where precipitation from rain or snowmelt events does not infiltrate soils in urban areas and at construction sites, it drains off the landscape as stormwater, which can carry pollutants into waterways. As the percentage of impervious surfaces (e.g., streets, parking lots, roofs) increases, so does the volume of stormwater and pollutant loads delivered to waterbodies. Although rain and snowmelt events contribute to pollutant loads, stormwater is not currently identified as a major source of pollutant contributions for the streams discussed in this document. Grant Creek and Petty Creek have point source contributions of sediment with associated WLAs and reductions identified in **Section 5.9.3**. Nutrient and temperature loads can also be affected by stormwater runoff from these point sources. However, DEQ assumes that the WLAs will be met by adhering to the permit requirements, and the WLAs are not intended to add load limits to these permits. Although no LAs are provided for nonpoint contributions, stormwater management should be a consideration when identifying water quality improvement objectives within the WRP. The primary method to control stormwater discharges is the use of BMPs. Additional information can be found in Montana's Nonpoint Source Management Plan (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, Planning, Prevention and Assistance Division, Water Quality Planning Bureau, 2012b). A guide to stormwater BMPs can be found on EPA's National Menu of Stormwater Best Management Practices at: http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/menuofbmps/index.cfm. The Montana Water Center also has a website dedicated to stormwater control for construction activities: http://stormwater.montana.edu/.

10.5.5 Bank Hardening/Riprap/Revetment/Floodplain Development

The use of riprap or other "hard" approaches is not recommended and is not consistent with water quality protection or implementation of this plan. Although it is necessary in some instances, it generally redirects channel energy and exacerbates erosion in other places. Bank armoring should be limited to areas with a demonstrated threat to infrastructure. Where deemed necessary, apply bioengineered bank treatments to induce vegetative reinforcement of the upper bank, reduce stream scouring energy, and provide shading and cover habitat. Limit threats to infrastructure by reducing floodplain development through local land-use planning initiatives.

Bank stabilization using natural channel design techniques can provide both bank stability and aquatic habitat potential. The primary recommended structures include natural or "natural-like" structures, such as LWD jams. These natural arrays can be constructed to emulate historical debris assemblages that were introduced to the channel by the adjacent cottonwood-dominated riparian community types. When used together, woody debris jams and straight log vanes can benefit the stream and fishery by improving bank stability, reducing bank erosion rates, adding protection to fillslopes and/or embankments, reducing near-bank shear stress, and enhancing aquatic habitat and lateral channel margin complexity.

10.5.6 Unpaved Roads and Culverts

Unpaved roads contribute sediment (as well as nutrients and other pollutants) to streams in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area. The road sediment reductions provided in this document, and detailed in **Appendix D**, represent an estimate of the sediment load that would remain once additional road BMPs are applied. The main focus of the BMPs used to estimate reduction in loading was to reduce the contributing length to the maximum extent practicable at each crossing. Achieving this reduction in sediment loading from roads may occur through a variety of methods at the discretion of local land managers and restoration specialists. Road BMPs can be found on the Montana

DEQ or DNRC websites and within Montana's NPS Management Plan (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, 2012d). Examples include:

- Providing adequate ditch relief upgrade of stream crossings
- Constructing waterbars, where appropriate, and up-grade of stream crossings
- Using rolling dips on downhill grades with an embankment on one side to direct flow to the ditch
- Insloping roads along steep banks with the use of cross slopes and cross culverts
- Outsloping low traffic roads on gently sloping terrain with the use of a cross slope
- Using ditch turnouts and vegetative filter strips to decrease water velocity and sediment carrying capacity in ditches
- For maintenance, grading materials to the center of the road and avoid removing the toe of the cutslope
- Preventing disturbance to vulnerable slopes
- Using topography to filter sediments; flat, vegetated areas are more effective sediment filters
- Where possible, limiting road access during wet periods when drainage features could be damaged

Undersized and improperly installed and maintained culverts can be a substantial source of sediment to streams, and a barrier to fish and other aquatic organisms. Although there are a lot of factors associated with culvert failure and it is difficult to estimate the true at-risk load, the culvert analysis (**Appendix D**) found that approximately 88% of the culverts pass the discharge of a 100-year flood event. The allocation strategy for culverts is no loading from culverts as a result of being undersized, improperly installed, or inadequately maintained. The culvert assessment included 17 culverts in the watershed, which is a small percentage of the total culverts, and it is recommended that the remaining culverts be assessed so that a priority list may be developed for culvert replacement. As culverts fail, they should be replaced by culverts that pass a 100-year flood event on fish bearing streams and at least 25-year events on non-fish bearing streams. Some road crossings may not pose a feasible situation for upgrades to these sizes because of road bed configuration; in those circumstances, the largest size culvert feasible should be used. If funding is available, culverts should be prioritized and replaced prior to failure.

Another consideration for culvert upgrades should be fish and aquatic organism passage. In a coarse assessment of fish passage, none of 12 assessed culverts with flowing water had a high probability of allowing fish passage; all of the culverts were classified as fish passage barriers. Each fish barrier should be assessed individually to determine if it functions as an invasive species and/or native species barrier. These two functions should be weighed against each other to determine if each culvert acting as a fish passage barrier should be mitigated. Montana FWP can aid in determining if a fish passage barrier should be mitigated, and if so, can aid in culvert design.

10.5.7 Mining

The Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area and Montana more broadly, have a legacy of mining that continues today. Mining activities may have impacts that extend beyond increased metal concentrations in the water. Channel alteration, riparian degradation, and runoff and erosion associated with mining can lead to sediment, habitat, nutrient, and temperature impacts as well. The need for further characterization of impairment conditions and loading sources is addressed through the monitoring plan in **Section 11.3**.

10.6 POTENTIAL FUNDING AND TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE SOURCES

Prioritization and funding of restoration or water quality improvement projects is integral to maintaining restoration activities and monitoring project successes and failures. Several government agencies and also a few non-governmental organizations fund or can provide assistance with watershed or water quality improvement projects or wetlands restoration projects. Below is a brief summary of potential funding sources and organizations to assist with TMDL implementation.

10.6.1 Section 319 Nonpoint Source Grant Program

DEQ issues a call for proposals every year to award Section 319 grant funds administered under the federal Clean Water Act. The primary goal of the 319 program is to restore water quality in waterbodies whose beneficial uses are impaired by NPS pollution and whose water quality does not meet state standards. 319 funds are distributed competitively to support the most effective and highest priority projects. In order to receive funding, projects must directly implement a DEQ-accepted WRP and funds may either be used for the education and outreach component of the WRP or for implementing restoration projects. Project sponsors must be either a governmental entity or a 501(c)(3) nonprofit organization. A governmental entity is a local, state, or federal office that has been established and authorized by law. The recommended range for 319 funds per project proposal is $10,000 to $30,000 for education and outreach activities and $50,000 to $300,000 for implementation projects. All funding has a 40% cost share requirement, and projects must be administered through a governmental entity such as a conservation district or county, or a nonprofit organization. For information about past grant awards and how to apply, please visit http://deq.mt.gov/wqinfo/nonpoint/319GrantInfo.mcpx.

10.6.2 Future Fisheries Improvement Program

The Future Fisheries grant program is administered by FWP and offers funding for projects that focus on habitat restoration to benefit wild and native fish. Anyone ranging from a landowner or community-based group to a state or local agency is eligible to apply. Applications are reviewed annually in December and June. Projects that may be applicable to the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area include restoring streambanks, improving fish passage, and restoring/protecting spawning habitats. For additional information about the program and how to apply, please visit http://fwp.mt.gov/fishAndWildlife/habitat/fish/futureFisheries/.

10.6.3 Watershed Planning and Assistance Grants

The DNRC administers Watershed Planning and Assistance Grants to watershed groups that are sponsored by a conservation district. Funding is capped at $10,000 per project and the application cycle is quarterly. The grant focuses on locally developed watershed planning activities; eligible activities include developing a watershed plan, group coordination costs, data collection, and educational activities. For additional information about the program and how to apply, please visit http://dnrc.mt.gov/cardd/LoansGrants/WatershedPlanningAssistance.asp.

Numerous other funding opportunities exist for addressing NPS pollution. Additional information regarding funding opportunities from state agencies is contained in Montana's Nonpoint Source Management Plan (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, 2012d) and information regarding additional funding opportunities can be found at http://www.epa.gov/nps/funding.html.

10.6.4 Environmental Quality Incentives Program

The Environmental Quality Incentives Program (EQIP) is administered by NRCS and offers financial (i.e., incentive payments and cost-share grants) and technical assistance to farmers and ranchers to help plan and implement conservation practices that improve soil, water, air and other natural resources on their land. The program is based on the concept of balancing agricultural production and forest management with environmental quality, and is also used to help producers meet environmental regulations. EQIP offers contracts with a minimum length of one year after project implementation to a maximum of 10 years. Each county receives an annual EQIP allocation and applications are accepted continually during the year; payments may not exceed $300,000 within a six-year period. For additional information about the program and how to apply, please visit http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/main/national/programs/financial/eqip/.

10.6.5 Resource Indemnity Trust/Reclamation and Development Grants Program

The Resource Indemnity Trust / Reclamation and Development Grants Program (RIT/RDG) is an annual program administered by DNRC that can provide up to $300,000 to address environmental related issues. This money can be applied to sites included on the DEQ AML priority list, but of low enough priority where cleanup under AML is uncertain. RIT/RDG program funds can also be used for conducting site assessment/characterization activities such as identifying specific sources of water quality impairment. RIT/RDG projects typically need to be administered through a non-profit or local government such as a conservation district, a watershed planning group, or a county. For additional information about the program and how to apply, please visit http://dnrc.mt.gov/cardd/ResourceDevelopment/rdgp/ReclamationDevelopmentGrantsProgram.asp.

10.6.6 Montana Partners for Fish and Wildlife

Montana Partners for Fish and Wildlife is a program under the U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service that assists private landowners to restore wetlands and riparian habitat by offering technical and financial assistance. For additional information about the program and to find your local contact for the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries area, please visit: http://www.fws.gov/mountain-prairie/pfw/montana/.

10.6.7 Wetlands Reserve Program

The Wetlands Reserve Program is a voluntary conservation program administered by the NRCS that offers landowners the means to restore, enhance, and protect wetlands on their property through permanent easements, 30 year easements, or Land Treatment Contracts. The NRCS seeks sites on agricultural land where former wetlands have been drained, altered, or manipulated by man. The landowner must be interested in restoring the wetland and subsequently protecting the restored site. For additional information about the program and how to apply, please visit http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/main/mt/programs/easements/wetlands/

10.6.8 Montana Wetland Council

The Montana Wetland Council is an active network of diverse interests that works cooperatively to conserve and restore Montana's wetland and riparian ecosystems. Please visit their website to find dates and locations of upcoming meetings, wetland program contacts, and additional information on potential grants and funding opportunities: http://deq.mt.gov/wqinfo/wetlands/wetlandscouncil.mcpx.

10.6.9 Montana Natural Heritage Program

The Montana Natural Heritage Program is a valuable resource for restoration and implementation information including maps. Wetlands and riparian areas are one of the 14 themes in the MSDI. The Montana Wetland and Riparian Mapping Center (found at: http://mtnhp.org/nwi/) is creating a statewide digital wetland and riparian layer as a resource for management, planning, and restoration efforts.

10.6.10 Montana Aquatic Resources Services, Inc.

Montana Aquatic Resources Services, Inc. (MARS) is a nonprofit organization focused on restoring and protecting Montana's rivers, streams and wetlands. MARS identifies and implements stream, lake, and wetland restoration projects, collaborating with private landowners, local watershed groups and conservation districts, state and federal agencies, and tribes. For additional information about the program, please visit http://montanaaquaticresources.org/.

11.0 MONITORING STRATEGY AND ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT

11.1 MONITORING PURPOSE

The monitoring strategies discussed in this section are an important component of watershed restoration, and a requirement of TMDL implementation under the Montana Water Quality Act (MCA 75-5-703(7)), and the foundation of the adaptive management approach. Water quality targets and allocations presented in this document are based on available data at the time of analysis. The scale of the watershed analysis, coupled with constraints on time and resources, often result in necessary compromises that include estimations, extrapolation, and a level of uncertainty in TMDLs. The MOS (**Section 4.4**) is put in place to reflect some of this uncertainty, but other issues only become apparent when restoration strategies are underway. Having a monitoring strategy in place allows for feedback on the effectiveness of restoration activities, the amount of reduction of instream pollutants (whether TMDL targets are being met), if all significant sources have been identified, and whether attainment of TMDL targets is feasible. Data from long-term monitoring programs also provide technical justifications to modify restoration strategies, targets, or allocations where appropriate.

The monitoring strategy presented in this section provides a starting point for the development of more detailed planning efforts regarding monitoring needs; it does not assign monitoring responsibility. Monitoring recommendations provided are intended to assist local land managers, stakeholder groups, and federal and state agencies in developing appropriate monitoring plans to meet the water quality improvement goals outlined in this document. Funding for future monitoring is uncertain and can vary with economic and political changes. Prioritizing monitoring activities depends on funding opportunities and stakeholder priorities for restoration. Once restoration measures have been implemented for a waterbody with an approved TMDL and given time to take effect, DEQ will conduct a formal evaluation of the waterbody's impairment status and determine whether TMDL targets and water quality standards are being met.

11.2 ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT AND UNCERTAINTY

In accordance with the Montana Water Quality Act (MCA 75-5-703 (7) and (9)), DEQ is required to assess the waters for which TMDLs have been completed and restoration measures, or BMPs, have been applied to determine whether compliance with water quality standards has been attained. This aligns with an adaptive management approach that is incorporated into DEQ's assessment and water quality impairment determination process.

Adaptive management as discussed throughout this document is a systematic approach for improving resource management by learning from management outcomes, and allows for flexible decision making. There is an inherent amount of uncertainty involved in the TMDL process, including: establishing water quality targets, calculating existing pollutant loads and necessary LAs, and determining effects of BMP implementation. Use of an adaptive management approach based on continued monitoring of project implementation helps manage resource commitments and achieve success in meeting the water quality standards and supporting all water quality beneficial uses. This approach further allows for adjustments to restoration goals, TMDLs, and/or allocations, as necessary.

For an in-depth look at the adaptive management approach, view the U.S. Department of the Interior's (DOI) technical guide and description of the process at:

http://www.doi.gov/archive/initiatives/AdaptiveManagement/. DOI includes **Figure 11-1** below in their technical guide as a visual explanation of the iterative process of adaptive management (Williams et al., 2009).

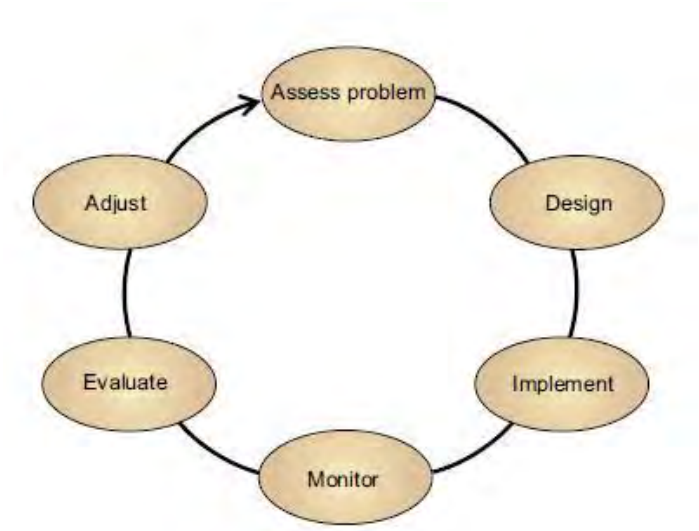


Figure 11-1. Diagram of the adaptive management process

11.3 FUTURE MONITORING GUIDANCE

The objectives for future monitoring in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area include:

- Strengthen the spatial understanding of sources for future restoration work, which will also improve source assessment analysis for future TMDL review
- Gather additional data to supplement target analysis, better characterize existing conditions, and improve or refine assumptions made in TMDL development
- Coordinate among agencies and watershed groups to ensure that information is comparable to the established water quality targets and allows for common threads in discussion and analysis
- Expand the understanding of streams and NPS pollutant loading throughout the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area beyond those where TMDLs have been developed and address issues
- Track restoration projects as they are implemented and assess their effectiveness
- Monitor the impacts of wildlife grazing in riparian areas

11.3.1 Strengthening Source Assessment

In the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area, the identification of pollutant sources was conducted largely through reviewing and analyzing available data, tours of the watershed, assessments of aerial photographs, the incorporation of GIS information, and the review of published scientific studies. In many cases, assumptions were made based on known watershed conditions and extrapolated throughout the project area. As a result, the level of detail often does not provide specific areas on which to focus restoration efforts, only broad source categories to reduce pollutant loads from each of the discussed streams and sub-watersheds. Strategies for strengthening source assessments for each of the pollutant categories are outlined below.

11.3.1.1 Sediment

- Field surveys of all roads and road crossings to identify specific contributing segments and crossings, their associated loads, and prioritize those road segments/crossings of most concern.
- Reviews of land-use practices within the specific sub-watersheds of concern to determine where the greatest potential for improvement and likelihood of sediment reduction can occur for the identified major land-use categories.
- More thorough examinations of streambank erosion conditions and investigation of related contributing factors for each sub-watershed of concern through site visits and sub-watershed-scale BEHI assessments. Additionally, the development of bank erosion retreat rates specific to the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area would provide a more accurate quantification of sediment loading from bank erosion. Bank retreat rates can be determined by installing bank pins at different positions on the streambank at several transects across a range of landscape settings and stability ratings. Bank erosion is documented after high flows and throughout the year for several years to capture retreat rates under a range of flow conditions.

11.3.1.2 Temperature

- Field surveys to better identify and characterize riparian area conditions and potential for improvement
- Identification of possible areas for improvement in shading along major tributaries
- Evaluating potential temperature improvements (via shade) within major tributaries and then incorporating those improvements into future modeling to further refine naturally occurring conditions
- Collection of flow measurements at all temperature monitoring locations during the time of data collection
- Identify areas where wildlife may be impacting riparian vegetation
- Investigation of groundwater influence on instream temperatures, and relationships between groundwater availability and water use in the Nemote, Petty, and Grant Creek watersheds and the entire Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area
- Assessment of irrigation practices and other water use in Nemote, Petty, and Grant Creek watershed and Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area and potential for improvements in water use that would result in increased instream flows
- Use of additional collected data to evaluate and refine the temperature targets

11.3.1.3 Nutrients

- A better understanding of nutrient concentrations in groundwater (as well as the sources) and the spatial variability of groundwater with high nutrient concentrations
- A better understanding of cattle grazing practices and the number of animals grazed in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area
- A better understanding of the impacts of wildlife grazing in riparian areas
- A more detailed understanding of nutrient contributions from historical and current mining within the watershed
- A better understanding of septic system contributions to nutrient loads, specifically in the Grant, Stony, and West Fork Petty Creek watersheds
- A review of land management practices specific to sub-watersheds of concern to determine where the greatest potential for improvement can occur for the major land-use categories
- Additional sampling in streams that have limited data

11.3.1.4 Turbidity

- A better understanding of background turbidity levels on Trout Creek and other streams within the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area
- A more detailed and updated assessment of sources of turbidity on Trout Creek

11.3.2 Increasing Available Data

While the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area has undergone remediation and restoration activities, data are still often limited depending on the stream and pollutant of interest. Infrequent sampling events at a small number of sampling sites may provide some indication of overall water quality and habitat condition. However, regularly scheduled sampling at consistent locations, under a variety of seasonal conditions is the best way to assess overall stream health and monitor change.

11.3.2.1 Sediment

For sediment investigation in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area, each of the streams of interest was stratified into unique reaches based on physical characteristics and human-caused influences. A total of 17 sites were sampled throughout the watershed, which is only a small percentage of the total number of stratified reaches, and even less on a stream by stream basis. Sampling additional monitoring locations to represent some of the various reach categories that occur would provide additional data to assess existing conditions. It would also provide more specific information on a per-stream basis and for the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area as a whole, and can be used for reach by reach comparisons and assessing potential influencing factors and resultant outcomes that exist throughout the project area.

11.3.2.2 Temperature

Temperature investigation for Nemote, Petty, and Grant Creek watersheds included a total of 28 data loggers, deployed throughout these streams and selected tributaries in summer months of either 2011 or 2012. Increasing the number of data logger locations and the number of years of data, including collection of associated flow data, would improve our understanding of instream temperature changes and better identify influencing factors on those changes. Collecting additional stream temperature data in sections with the most significant temperature changes and/or largest spatial gaps between loggers will also help refine the characterization of temperature conditions in Nemote, Petty, and Grant Creeks. In addition, riparian shade data were collected using a combination of field data and aerial imagery analysis. A Solar Pathfinder™ was used to measure effective shade on dates during the late summer at 22 sites. Since shade is the major focus of the allocations, a more detailed assessment of existing riparian conditions and identification of areas for passive and active restoration of riparian vegetation on Nemote, Petty, and Grant Creeks and their major tributaries is recommended. Since Nemote Creek did not have a sediment TMDL developed for it, width-depth ratio and channel dimension data were not collected. Collecting this data in the future can help further understand the temperature issues on Nemote Creek. Finally, coordinating with other organizations to incorporate suitable temperature data will improve future assessments of Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area streams.

11.3.2.3 Nutrients

Water quality sampling locations for nutrients were distributed spatially along each stream in order to best delineate nutrient sources and provide a comprehensive upstream to downstream view of nutrient concentrations. Sampling occurred over several seasons from 2003 through 2012, with most data

collected after 2011. Additional water column and biological sampling is recommended to help refine the impairment cause(s) and sources. To better evaluate nutrient loading, source refinement will continue to be necessary on all streams with nutrient TMDLs and those that have not yet been assessed in the project area. With changing land uses and/or new permitted discharges to surface waters, it will be important to continually assess nutrient sources in a watershed.

11.3.3 Consistent Data Collection and Methodologies

Data have been collected throughout the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area for many years and by many different agencies and entities; however, the type and quality of information is often variable. Wherever possible, it is recommended that the type of data and methodologies used to collect and analyze the information are consistent so as to allow for comparison to TMDL targets and track progress toward meeting TMDL goals.

DEQ is the lead agency for developing and conducting impairment status monitoring; however, other agencies or entities may work closely with DEQ to provide compatible data. Water quality impairment determinations are made by DEQ, but data collected by other sources can be used in the impairment determination process. The information in this section provides general guidance for future impairment status monitoring and effectiveness tracking. Future monitoring efforts should consult DEQ on updated monitoring protocols. Improved communication between agencies and stakeholders will further improve accurate and efficient data collection. The development of a DEQ approved SAP and a QAPP will ensure that the data collected meet DEQ standards for data quality.

It is important to note that monitoring recommendations are based on TMDL related efforts to protect water quality beneficial uses in a manner consistent with Montana's water quality standards. Other regulatory programs with water quality protection responsibilities may impose additional requirements to ensure full compliance with all appropriate local, state, and federal laws.

11.3.3.1 Sediment

Sediment and habitat assessment protocols consistent with the DEQ field methodologies that serve as the basis for sediment targets and assessments within this TMDL document should be conducted whenever possible. Current protocols are identified within Field Methodology for the Assessment of TMDL Sediment and Habitat Impairments (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, 2012b). It is acknowledged that various agencies and entities have differing objectives, as well as time and resources available to achieve those objectives. However, when possible, when collecting sediment and habitat data in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area it is recommended that at a minimum the following parameters be collected to allow for comparison to TMDL targets:

- Riffle Cross Section: using Rosgen methodology
- Riffle Pebble Count: using Wolman Pebble Count methodology
- Pool Assessment: count and residual pool depth measurements

Additional information will undoubtedly be useful and assist DEQ with TMDL effectiveness monitoring in the future. Macroinvertebrate studies, McNeil core sediment samples, and fish population surveys and redd counts are examples of additional useful information used in impairment status monitoring and TMDL effectiveness monitoring that were not developed as targets but were reviewed where available during the development of these TMDLs.

11.3.3.2 Temperature

It is important that temperature data are collected in consistent locations and using consistent methods. Data loggers should be deployed at the same locations through the years to accurately represent the site-specific conditions over time, and recorded temperatures should at a minimum represent the hottest part of the summer when aquatic life is most sensitive to warmer temperatures. Data loggers should be deployed in the same manner at each location and during each sampling event, and follow a consistent process for calibration and installation. Any modeling that is used should refer to previous modeling efforts (such as the QUAL2K analysis used in this document) for consistency in model development to ensure comparability. In addition, flow measurements should also be conducted using consistent locations and methodology.

11.3.3.3 Nutrients

For those watershed groups and/or government agencies that monitor water quality, it is recommended that the same analytical procedures and reporting limits are used so that water quality data may be compared to TMDL targets (**Table 11-1**). In addition, stream discharge should be measured at time of sampling.

Table 11-1. DEQ nutrient monitoring parameter requirements

Parameter[1]	Preferred method	Alternate method	Required reporting limit (ppb)	Holding time (days)	Bottle	Preservative
Total Persulfate Nitrogen (TPN)	A4500-NC	A4500-N B	40	28	250mL HDPE	≤6°C (7d HT); Freeze (28d HT)
Total Phosphorus as P	EPA-365.1	A4500-P F	3			H2S04, ≤6°C of Freeze
Nitrate-Nitrite as N	EPA-353.2	A4500-N03 F	10			
Chlorophyll-*a*	A 10200 H	n/a	n/a	21(pH≥7)/ASA	Filter	Freeze
Ash Free Dry Weight	A 10300 C(5)	n/a	n/a			
Periphyton	PERI-1/PERI-1mod	n/a	n/a	n/a	50 cm^3 centrifuge tube	Formalin (40% formaldehyde solution)
Macroinvertebrates	EMAP	n/a	n/a	n/a	1L Acid-washed HDPE	Ethanol

[1] Preferred analytical methods and required reporting limits may change in the future (e.g., become more stringent); consult with DEQ prior to any monitoring effort in order to ensure you use the most current methods.

11.3.4 Effectiveness Monitoring for Restoration Activities

As restoration activities are implemented, monitoring is valuable to determine if restoration activities are improving water quality, instream flow, and aquatic habitat and communities. Monitoring can help attribute water quality improvements to restoration activities and ensure that restoration activities are functioning effectively. Restoration projects will often require additional maintenance after initial implementation to ensure functionality. It is important to remember that degradation of aquatic resources happens over many decades and that restoration is often also a long-term process. An efficiently executed long-term monitoring effort is an essential component to any restoration effort.

Due to the natural high variability in water quality conditions, trends in water quality are difficult to define and even more difficult to relate directly to restoration or other changes in management. Improvements in water quality or aquatic habitat from restoration activities will most likely be evident in fine sediment deposition and channel substrate embeddedness, changes in channel cumulative width/depths, improvements in bank stability and riparian habitat, increases in instream flow, and changes in communities and distribution of fish and other bio-indicators. Specific monitoring methods, priorities, and locations will depend heavily on the type of restoration projects implemented, landscape or other natural setting, the land-use influences specific to potential monitoring sites, and budget and time constraints.

As restoration activities begin throughout the project area, pre and post monitoring to understand the change that follows implementation will be necessary to track the effectiveness of specific projects. Monitoring activities should be selected such that they directly investigate those subjects that the project is intended to effect, and when possible, linked to targets and allocations in the TMDL. For example, as bank erosion is addressed, pre and post BEHI analysis on the subject banks will be valuable to understand the extent of improvement and the amount of sediment reduced.

11.3.5 Watershed Wide Analyses

Recommendations for monitoring in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area should not be confined to only those streams addressed within this document. The water quality targets presented in this document are applicable to all streams in the watershed, and the absence of a stream from the state's impaired waters list does not necessarily imply that the stream fully supports all beneficial uses. Furthermore, as conditions change over time and land management changes, consistent data collection methods throughout the watershed will allow resource professionals to identify problems as they occur, and to track improvements over time.

12.0 STAKEHOLDER AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

Stakeholder and public involvement is a component of TMDL planning supported by EPA guidelines and required by Montana state law (MCA 75-5-703, 75-5-704) which directs DEQ to consult with watershed advisory groups and local conservation districts during the TMDL development process. Technical advisors, stakeholders and interested parties, state and federal agencies, interest groups, and the public were solicited to participate in differing capacities throughout the TMDL development process in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area.

12.1 PARTICIPANTS AND ROLES

Throughout completion of the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area TMDLs, DEQ worked with stakeholders to keep them apprised of project status and solicited input from a TMDL advisory group. A description of the participants in the development of the TMDLs in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area and their roles is contained below.

12.1.1 Montana Department of Environmental Quality

Montana state law (MCA 75-5-703) directs DEQ to develop all necessary TMDLs. DEQ has provided resources toward completion of these TMDLs in terms of staff, funding, internal planning, data collection, technical assessments, document development, and stakeholder communication and coordination. DEQ has worked with other state and federal agencies to gather data and conduct technical assessments. DEQ has also partnered with watershed organizations to collect data and coordinate local outreach activities for this project.

12.1.2 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency

EPA is the federal agency responsible for administering and coordinating requirements of the Clean Water Act (CWA). Section 303(d) of the CWA directs states to develop TMDLs (see **Section 1.1**), and EPA has developed guidance and programs to assist states in that regard. EPA has provided funding and technical assistance to Montana's overall TMDL program and is responsible for final TMDL approval. Project management was primarily provided by the EPA Regional Office in Helena, Montana.

12.1.3 TMDL Advisory Group

The Central Clark Fork Basin TMDL Advisory Group consisted of selected resource professionals who possess a familiarity with water quality issues and processes in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area, and also representatives of applicable interest groups. All members were solicited to participate in an advisory capacity per Montana state law (75-5-703 and 704). DEQ requested participation from the interest groups defined in MCA 75-5-704 and included local county representatives, livestock-oriented and farming-oriented agriculture representatives, conservation groups, watershed groups, state and federal land management agencies, and representatives of recreation and tourism interests. The advisory group also included additional stakeholders and landowners with an interest in maintaining and improving water quality and riparian resources.

Advisory group involvement was voluntary and the level of involvement was at the discretion of the individual members. Members had the opportunity to provide comment and review of technical TMDL assessments and reports and to attend meetings organized by DEQ for the purpose of soliciting feedback on project planning. Typically, draft documents were released to the advisory group for review

under a limited timeframe, and their comments were then compiled and evaluated. Final technical decisions regarding document modifications resided with DEQ.

Communications with the group members was typically conducted through e-mail and draft documents were made available through DEQ's wiki for TMDL projects (http://montanatmdlflathead.pbworks.com). Opportunities for review and comment were provided for participants at varying stages of TMDL development, including opportunity for review of the draft TMDL document prior to the public comment period.

12.2 RESPONSE TO PUBLIC COMMENTS

Upon completion of the draft TMDL document, and prior to submittal to EPA, DEQ issues a press release and enters into a public comment period. During this timeframe, the draft TMDL document is made available for general public comment, and DEQ addresses and responds to all formal public comments.

The public review period began on July 14, 2014, and ended on August 12, 2014. DEQ made the draft document available to the public, solicited public input and comments, and announced a public meeting at which the TMDLs were presented to the public. These outreach efforts were conducted via e-mails to watershed advisory group members and other interested parties, posts on the DEQ website, and an announcement in the Missoulian (Missoula), The Mineral Independent (Superior), and the Phillipsburg Mail (Phillipsburg). DEQ provided an overview of the TMDLs at a public presentation in Missoula on July 21, 2014.

During the public comment period, DEQ received three comments. The comments and accompanying responses are provided below. The original comments are held on file at DEQ and are available upon request.

Comment 1

I have been a land owner on the properties mentioned in this narrative since 1966. I have a working history for nearly 50 years in this area. I think the following needs to be included in your project report:

> 1. It should be noted that no domestic cattle or horses have accessed the South Fork Nemote Ck. drainage for over twelve years. The same is true for the main fork of Nemote Creek west to the half section line of Sec. 23.
>
> 2. It should also be noted, that the MT. Fish, Wildlife and Parks management process has increased the local elk herd that used to number 25/30 head, now is a herd of over 250 /300 head. The Nemote Creek drainage and Miller Creek drainages' are the primary water sources for the Elk and approximately 150 head of white tail deer, that access those streams as their main water source every day.
>
> 3. Also be mindful of the Forest Fire events that have been a regular part of the area in the recent decade.

Response 1

Thank you for your input and suggestions. We appreciate you providing us with additional information for our source assessment on Nemote Creek. Below are responses to your comments:

1. Thank you for providing us with your first-hand knowledge of the livestock grazing practices in the Nemote Creek drainage. Language has been updated in **Section 6.6.2.2** and **Section 7.7.2.1** to include this information.

2. Although wildlife management practices are out of the scope of this document, wildlife impacts on riparian areas are considered in the source assessment process and are included in the pollutant loading equation as part of the natural background loading. Nevertheless, as part of adaptive management, the DEQ is willing to specifically evaluate wildlife impacts for situations where wildlife management practices may lead to unnaturally high concentrations of wildlife along streams in a manner that results in significant damage to the health of riparian vegetation and/or significant increased bank erosion. Language has been added to **Section 11.3** of the document as a suggestion to specifically evaluate the extent that wildlife may be overgrazing and/or contributing significantly to bank erosion to this stream.

3. The forest fires that you have mentioned (the Mullan Gulch fire on Miller Creek, and the Tariko fire on the South Fork Nemote Creek) were noted in the source assessment for Nemote Creek in **Section 6.6.2.2** and considered as a possible source of nutrient loading in the Nemote Creek watershed. Language in **Section 7.9** has also been updated to reflect the potential influence of fires on stream temperatures in the watersheds of these two tributary streams. Assessing the temperature influences within tributary watersheds was outside the scope of this project, and shade and vegetation data was not collected for tributary streams, so considering the effects fires on these streams does not change the mainstem Nemote Creek temperature model.

Comment 2

I live at the Fold of the Messiah community on Nemote Creek, which is located about a quarter mile above the confluence of Nemote and the South Fork of Nemote Creeks. I have lived here 46 years and am quite familiar with the whole Nemote Creek drainage.

1. Your studies find Nemote Creek impaired for temperature and nutrients.

Nitrogen: I notice only one of nine sites, and only 2 of 16 samples, exceeded your standard for nitrogen, this is located on Nemote Creek upstream of the Miller Creek confluence. Our neighbors own ranch land above this site. But they have not had cattle on this ground for many years. There is, however, a large elk herd which frequents this area. It is not unusual to see 80 to 100 head at a time, and there are probably as many as 300 in the near vicinity. They stay in the valley most of the year, grazing on our neighbors' crops.

Phosphorus: Of the 18 samples, 5 exceeded the target at 4 sites. One was at the headwaters, far above any ranching or settlement. There has been much more logging in the Nemote Creek drainage than indicated on your charts. Plum Creek logged heavily in a large part of the drainage. This land is now owned by Fish, Wildlife and Parks following a recent acquisition, and it is now managed as a Wildlife Management Area. Also there have been several fires, incuding a large (several thousand acre) fire in 2005, that blew up and burned most of the South Fork Nemote Creek drainage.

The first test site downstream from the Fold of the Messiah was within limits for both Nitrogen and Phosphorus.

2. With regard to temperature, the area impacted lacks shade. Although cattle may have impacted it in the distant past, the elk herd more recently has trampled the banks, and has probably prevented new growth of alder and willow by overgrazing. I suggest that Fish, Wildlife and Parks provide funding to establish shade.

Response 2

Thank you for your comments. Please see responses to **Comment 1** to provide answers to your comments.

Comment 3

Kennecott Exploration Company LLC ("KEX") appreciates the opportunity to comment on the Montana Department of Environmental Quality's ("DEQ") Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDLs and Water Quality Improvement Plan ("Plan"), published on July 14, 2014. KEX is a mining exploration company that owns or controls certain mineral properties in Missoula and Granite Counties, Montana ("KEX Property"). KEX is actively exploring the KEX Property and is currently conducting a drilling program. The KEX Property encompasses the upper portions of Cramer Creek and Tenmile Creek.

KEX shares DEQ's goals of preserving the physical, chemical, and biological integrity of Montana's waters. As a mining exploration company, KEX also supports responsible development. Premature and unsupported TMDL decisions, however, frustrate both responsible development and reasoned water quality preservation. As described in more detail below, KEX believes that the Plan under represents natural loading, and therefore, over estimates the loading from anthropomorphic sources and that the Plan's data does not justify an impairment listing. Consequently, KEX respectfully requests DEQ not finalize the plan in its current form.

1. KEX Supports Further Testing of Tenmile Creek

DEQ proposes to list Tenmile Creek for total phosphorous ("TP") because of the elevated phosphorous levels near the headwaters of the drainage. The water samples forming the basis of such listing were taken in an area with limited or no human development. Thus, agriculture, silviculture or other development could not be the source of the TP at those sites. KEX believes that such levels are consistent with the volcanic geology of the area. If that is the case, DEQ's listing could limit or prevent development by companies such as KEX without improving the water qualify of Tenmile Creek or the drainage. KEX urges DEQ to conduct further testing to determine the source of the TP in Tenmile Creek prior to listing.

2. DEQ's Samples do Not Support Sediment Listing for Cramer Creek

DEQ proposes to list Cramer Creek for sediment based on two samples on Cramer Creek. However, both samples are within the DEQ's sediment target. The CRAM05-01 sample is slightly outside of DEQ's targets for width/depth ratio and residual pool depth; however, neither target is a basis for listing for sediment and such readings are not necessarily associated with erosion or elevated sediment. While it appears that the lower 1.75 miles or 2 the creek were channelized for irrigation purposes, if such channelization is the basis of the sediment listing, it should be restricted to the lower 1.75 miles of such creek.

3. TMDL Reduction Targets at Roads is Inconsistent with Actual TMDL Contributed

The TMDL reduction percentages targeted at roads in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries is inconsistent with the actual TMDL contributed by roads (which is a very small percentage of the total estimated load. The TMDL should reflect that the LAs and proposed load reductions are estimates. Because of this, the TMDL should consider that a reduction in sediment can be achieved by a number of factors, all of which contribute to meeting water quality standards.

Thank you for considering these comments.

Response 3

Thank you for taking the opportunity to provide comment on this document. Below are responses to your comments:

1. Tenmile Creek has been listed as impaired for Total Phosphorus (TP) since the 2006 Integrated Report, and therefore there is no action by DEQ to make this a new impairment; although DEQ performed an updated assessment and concluded that there was not sufficient information to remove this impairment cause. This document outlines the development of TMDLs to address the TP listing on Tenmile Creek. The TMDL uses numeric nutrient criteria developed by DEQ by Level III Ecoregion. Although a waterbody may be impaired for a particular pollutant, the TMDL does not prevent future development from occurring within a watershed.

DEQ recognizes the volcanic geology of the Tenmile Creek drainage, and it is further discussed in **Section 6.4.2.1** of this document. This volcanic geology can promote higher phosphorus concentrations than what is typically seen in Middle Rockies Level III Ecoregion streams as a whole. However, data analysis was limited and existing data were not strong enough to support alternative water quality targets to those in **Table 6-3**. As described in Section 4.0 of the "Scientific and Technical Basis of the Numeric Nutrient Criteria for Montana's Wadeable Streams and Rivers—Update 1," DEQ recognizes that other reach-specific exceptions to the ecoregional criteria may be identified in the future; these can be addressed on a case-by-case basis going forward (Suplee and Watson, 2013).

2. Cramer Creek has been listed as impaired for sediment since the 1988 303(d) List, and therefore there is no action by DEQ to make this a new impairment; although DEQ performed an updated assessment and concluded that there was not sufficient information to remove this impairment cause. In the document, DEQ acknowledged that the sample sites met nearly all the sediment/habitat targets, but that the stream would remain listed due to the significant channelization downstream of the I-90 crossing where DEQ was not able to collect field data. In situations where a stream is already identified as impaired, and the DEQ is not able to obtain data from the stream reaches where the impairment is likely, then the existing impairment remains. This is the situation for the sediment impairment on Cramer Creek. A TMDL is tied to an AU and not to a sub-section; therefore the sediment TMDL for Cramer Creek applies to the entire AU. For Cramer Creek, the designated AU is headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River).

3. Due to rounding to the nearest tenth, differences in loads presented in the TMDL tables may not correspond to the identified percent reduction as was the case with the Cramer Creek TMDL table. The actual estimated existing load was 0.785 tons/year with a TMDL LA of 0.161 tons/year for an 80% reduction. As with many of the source assessment metrics outlined in the **Section 5** of this document, LAs and percent reductions achievable are presented as estimates. A percent-reduction approach is preferable because there is no numeric standard for sediment to calculate

the allowable load and because of the uncertainty associated with the loads derived from the source assessment (which are used to establish the TMDL), particularly when comparing different load categories such as road crossings to bank erosion. Additionally, the percent-reduction TMDL approach by source category (eg. unpaved roads) is more applicable for restoration planning and sediment TMDL implementation because this approach helps focus on implementing water quality improvement best practices (i.e., BMPs), versus focusing on uncertain loading values. DEQ recognizes that a multitude of options exist for reducing sediment to levels that achieve all beneficial uses of the waterbody. The sediment loads for each source category represent relative loading estimates, and as no calibration has been conducted at a watershed scale and because the assessment methods for each source load category vary, direct loading comparisons are not recommended, and instead implementation should focus on the percent reductions as defined by the load or WLAs for each source or source category.

13.0 REFERENCES

Andrews, Edmund D. and James M. Nankervis. 1995. "Effective Discharge and the Design of Channel Maintenance Flows for Gravel-Bed Rivers: Natural and Anthropogenic Influences in Fluvial Geomorphology," in *Natural and Anthropogenic Influences in Fluvial Geomorphology: The Wolman Volume*, Costa, John E., Miller, Andrew J., Potter, Kenneth W., and Wilcock, Peter R. Geophysical Monograph Series, Ch. 10: American Geophysical Union): 151-164.

Atkins. 2012a. Sampling and Analysis Plan and Quality Assurance Project Plan. Montana TMDL Support Task 4b: Temperature Data Collection.

-----. 2012b. Sampling and Analysis Plan and Quality Assurance Project Plan. EPA Task Order 19 Montana TMDL Support Task 4b: 2012 Temperature Data Collection.

Bahls, Loren L. 1988. Montana Nonpoint Source Assessment Report. Helena, MT: Montana Department of Helath and Environmental Sciences, Water Quality Bureau.

Baigun, Claudio R. M. 2003. Characteristics of Deep Pools Used by Adult Summer Steelhead in Steamboat Creek, Oregon. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management.* 23(4): 1167-1174.

Barbour, Michael T., Jeroen Gerritsen, Blaine D. Snyder, and James B. Stribling. 1999. Rapid Bioassessment Protocols for Use in Streams and Wadeable Rivers: Periphyton, Benthic Macroinvertebrates, and Fish: Second Edition. Washington, DC: United States Department of Environmental Protection, Office of Water. EPA 841-B-99-002.

Bauer, Stephen B. and Stephen C. Ralph. 1999. Aquatic Habitat Indicators and Their Application to Water Quality Objectives Within the Clean Water Act. Seattle, WA: US Environmental Protection Agency, Region 10. EPA 910-R-99-014.

Bear, Elizabeth A., Thomas E. McMahon, and Alexander V. Zale. 2007. Comparative Thermal Requirements of Westslope Cutthroat Trout and Rainbow Trout: Implications for Species Interactions and Development of Thermal Protection Standards. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society.* 136: 1113-1121.

Bilby, Robert E. and Jack W. Ward. 1989. Changes in Characteristics and Function of Woody Debris With Increasing Size of Stream in Western Washington. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society.* 118: 368-378.

Bjornn, Ted C. and Dudley W. Reiser. 1991. "Habitat Requirements of Salmonids in Streams," in *Influences of Forest and Rangeland Management on Salmonid Fishes and Their Habitats*, Special Publication 19 ed., (Bethesda, MD: American Fisheries Society): 83-138.

Bonneau, Joseph L. 1998. Seasonal and Diel Changes in Habitat Use by Juvenile Bull Trout (Salvelinus Confluentus) and Cutthroat Trout (Oncorhynchus Clarki) in a Mountain Stream. *Canadian Journal of Zoology.* 76(5): 783-790.

Brown, R. S. 1999. Fall and Early Winter Movements of Cutthroat Trout, Oncorhynchus Clarki, in Relation to Water Temperature and Ice Conditions in Dutch Creek, Alberta. *Environmental Biology of Fishes.* 55: 359-368.

Brown, R. S., S. S. Stanislawski, and W. C. Mackay. 1993. The Effects of Frazil Ice on Fish. In: Prowse, T. D. (ed.). Proceedings of the Workshop of Environmental Aspects of River Ice. Saskatoon, Saskatchewan: National Hydrology Research Institute; 261-278.

Bryce, Sandra A., Gregg A. Lomnicky, and Philip R. Kaufmann. 2010. Protecting Sediment-Sensitive Aquatic Species in Mountain Streams Through the Application of Biologically Based Streambed Sediment Criteria. *North American Benthological Society.* 29(2): 657-672.

Castelle, Andrew J. and Alan W. Johnson. 2000. Riparian Vegetation Effectiveness. Research National Park, NC: National Council for Air and Stream Improvement. Technical Bulletin No. 799.

CH2M. 2000. Review of the Scientific Foundations of the Forests and Fish Plan. Washington Forest Protection Association. www.wfpa.org.

Christensen, V. G., X. Jian, and A. C. Ziegler. 2000. Regression Analysis and Real-Time Water-Quality Monitoirng to Estiamte Constituent Concentrations, Loads, and Yields in the Little Arkansas River, South-Central Kansas, 1995-1999.

Cover, Matthew R., Christine L. May, William E. Dietrich, and Vincent H. Resh. 2008. Quantitative Linkages Among Sediment Supply, Streambed Fine Sediment, and Bethic Macroinvertebrates in Northern California Streams. *Journal of the North American Benthological Society.* 27(1): 135-149.

Erik Makus. 2014.

Federal Emergency Management Agency. 2011. Grant Creek Letter of Map Revision Determination Document; Case No.: 11-08-0184P.

Feller, M. C. and J. P. Kimmins. 1984. Effects of Clearcutting and Slash Burning on Streamwater Chemistry and Watershed Nutrient Budgets in Southwestern British Columbia. *Water Resources Research.* 20: 29-40.

Fry, J., G. Xian, S. Jin, J. Dewitz, C. Homer, L. Yang, C. Barnes, N. Herold, and J. Wickham. 2011. Completion of the 2006 National Land Cover Database for the Conterminous United States. *PE&RS.* 77(9): 858-864.

Geosyntec Consultants and Wright Water Engineers, Inc. 2011. Internationational Stormwater Best Management Practices Database Pollutant Category Summary: Solids (TSS, TDS, and Turbidity). www.bmpdatabase.org.

Geosyntec Consultants, Inc. and Wright Water Engineers, Inc. 2008. Overview of Performance by BMP Category and Common Pollutant Type (International Stormwater Best Management Practices Database [1999-2007]). Water Environment Research Foundation; American Society of Civil Engineers; U.S.E.P.A.; Federal Highway Administration; American Public Works Association. http://www.bmpdatabase.org/Docs/Performance%20Summary%20Cut%20Sheet%20June%202008.pdf.

-----. 2011. Internationational Stormwater Best Management Practices Database Pollutant Category Summary: Solids (TSS, TDS, and Turbidity). www.bmpdatabase.org.

Gray, John R. and G. Douglas Glysson. 2002. Proceedings of the Federal Interagency Workshop on Turbidity and Other Sediment Surrogates. In.

Green, Douglas M. and J. B. Kauffman. 1989. "Nutrient Cycling at the Land-Water Interface: The Importance of the Riparian Zone," in *Practical Approaches to Riparian Resource Management: An Education Workshop*, Gresswell, Robert E., Barton, Bruce A., and Kershner, Jeffrey L., (Billings, MT: U.S. Bureau of Land Management): 61-68.

Grumbles, Benjamin. 2006. Letter From Benjamin Grumbles, US EPA, to All EPA Regions Regarding Dail Load Development. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

Hargrave, Phyllis A., Mike D. Kerschen, C. McDonald, John J. Metesh, and Robert Wintergerst. 2003. Abandoned-Inactive Mines on Lolo National Forest Administered Lands. Open-File Report 476.

Harmon, Dan J. 2007. Grant Creek Environmental Restoration and Flood Control Project Joint Application for Proposed Work in Montana's Water Bodies. Kleitz, Todd.

Harmon, Dan J. and HDR Engineering, Inc. 2010. Project Summary Report - Letter of Map Revision: Grant Creek LOMR Missoula County, Montana. Federal Emergency Management Agency, LOMC Clearinghouse.

Heckenberger, Brian. 2009. Personal Communication. Kusnierz, Lisa. Accessed 5/2009.

Hewlett, John D. and J. C. Fortson. 1982. Stream Temperature Under an Inadequate Buffer Strip in the Southeast Piedmont. *Water Resources Bulletin.* 18: 983-988.

Homer, Collin, Chengquan Huang, Limin Yang, Bruce Wylie, and Michael Coan. 2004. Development of a 2001 National Landcover Database for the United States. *Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing.* 70(7): 829-840.

Idaho Department of Environmental Quality. 2008. Fish Creek Watershed Assessment and Total Maximum Daily Loads.

Irving, John S. and Ted C. Bjornn. 1984. Effects of Substrate Size Composition on Survival of Kokanee Salmon and Cutthroat and Rainbow Trout Embryos. Idaho Cooperative Fishery Research Unit, College of Forestry, Wildlife, and Range Sciences, University of Idaho. Technical Report No. 84-6.

Jacobson, R. B. 2004. Downstream Effects of Timber Harvest in the Ozarks of Missouri. *Toward Sustainability For Missouri Forests.*: 106-1260.

Jakober, Michael J., Thomas E. McMahon, Russell F. Thurow, and Christopher C. Clancy. 1998. Role of Stream Ice on Fall and Winter Movements and Habitat Use by Bull Trout and Cutthroat Trout in Montana Headwater Streams. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society.* 127: 223-235.

Jones, Amber Spackman. 2008. Estimating Total Phosphorus and Total Suspended Solids Loads From High Frequency Data.

Kannan, N., J. Jeong, and R. Srinivasan. 2011. Hydrologic Modeling of a Canal-Irrigated Agricultrual Watershed With Irrigation Best Management Practices. *Journal of Hydrologic Engineering.*: 746-757.

Kendy, Eloise and Ruth E. Tresch. 1996. Geographic, Geologic, and Hydrologic Summaries of Intermontane Basins of the Northern Rocky Mountains, Montana. Helena, MT: US Geological Survey. Water-Resources Investigations Report 96-4025.

Kershner, Jeffrey L., Brett B. Roper, Nicolaas Bouwes, Richard C. Henderson, and Eric K. Archer. 2004. An Analysis of Stream Habitat Conditions in Reference and Managed Watersheds on Some Federal Lands Within the Columbia River Basin. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management.* 24: 1363-1375.

Knighton, David. 1998. Fluvial Forms and Processes: A New Perspective, New York, New York: John Wiley and Sons Inc.

Likens, Gene E., F. H. Bormann, Robert S. Pierce, and W. A. Reiners. 1978. Recovery of a Deforested Ecosystem. *Science.* 199(4328): 492-496.

Liknes, George Alton and Patrick J. Graham. 1988. Westslope Cutthroat Trout in Montana: Life History, Status, and Management. In: American Fisheries Society Symposium. American Fisheries Society Symposium. [Place unknown]: American Fisheries Society; 53-60.

MacDonald, Lee H., Alan W. Smart, and Robert C. Wissmar. 1991. Monitoring Guidelines to Evaluate Effects of Forestry Activities on Streams in the Pacific Northwest and Alaska. Seattle, WA: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. EPA 910/9-91-001.

Martin, C. W. and R. D. Harr. 1989. Logging of Mature Douglas-Fir in Western Oregon Has Little Effect on Nutrient Output Budgets. *Canadian Journal of Forest Research.* 19(1): 35-43.

Mast, M. Alisa and Ian D. Cluckie. 2000. Environmental Characteristics and Water-Quality of Hydrologic Benchmark Network Stations in Teh Western United States, U.S. Geological Survey Circular 1173-D.

May, Christine L. and Danny C. Lee. 2004. The Relationship Between In-Channel Sediment Storage, Pool Depth, and Summer Survival of Juvenile Salmonids in the Oregon Coast Range. *American Fisheries Society Journals.* 24(3): 761-774.

McCullough, Dale and Shelley Spalding. 2002. Multiple Lines of Evidence for Determining Upper Optimal Temperature Thresholds for Bull Trout. S.l.: s.n.

MCS Environmental, Inc. 2004. Flat Creek Tailings, Final Site Investigation Report.

Mebane, Christopher A. 2001. Testing Bioassessment Metrics: Macroinvertebrate, Sculpin, and Salmonid Responses to Stream Habitat, Sediment, and Metals. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment.* 67(3): 293-322.

Montana Bull Trout Scientific Group. 1996. Lower Clark Fork River Drainage: Bull Trout Status Report (Cabinet Gorge Dam to Thompson Falls). Helena, MT: The Montana Bull Trout Scientific Group.

Montana Bureau of Mines and Geology. 2014. Montana Mines and Exploration - 2012. http://www.mbmg.mtech.edu/gmr/gmr-mines_exploration.asp.

Montana Department of Environmental Quality. 2005a. Field Procedures Manual For Water Quality Assessment Monitoring. Helena, MT: Montana Department of Environmental Quality, Water Quality Planning Bureau. WQPBWQM-020.

-----. 2005b. Temperature Data Logger Protocols Standard Operating Procedure. WQPBWQM-006, Rev. 1. http://www.deq.mt.gov/wqinfo/QAProgram/PDF/SOPs/WQPBWQM-006.pdf.

-----. 2009. How to Perform a Nondegradation Analysis for Subsurface Wastewater Treatment Systems (SWTS) Under the Subdivision Review Process. Helena, MT: Montana Department of Environmental Quality.

-----. 2011a. Field Methodology for the Assessment of TMDL Sediment and Habitat Impairments. Helena, MT: Montana Department of Environmental Quality.

-----. 2011b. Periphyton Standard Operating Procedure. Helena, MT: Montana Department of Environmental Quality. WQPVWQM-010. http://deq.mt.gov/wqinfo/qaprogram/sops.mcpx. Accessed 8/5/2014b.

-----. 2011c. Sample Collection and Laboratory Analysis of Chlorophyll-*a* Standard Operation Procedure, Revision 5. Helena, MT: Montana Department of Environmental Quality. Report WQPBWQM-011.

-----. 2012a. Circular DEQ-7: Montana Numeric Water Quality Standards. Helena, MT: Montana Department of Environmental Quality. http://deq.mt.gov/wqinfo/Circulars.mcpx. Accessed 1/15/2013a.

-----. 2012b. Field Methodology for the Assessment of TMDL Sediment and Habitat Impairments. Helena, MT: **Montana Department of Environmental Quality**.

-----. 2012c. Little Blackfoot 2011 Metals, Sediment & Nutrients TMDL Development History and Archive. Montana Department of Environmental Quality.

-----. 2012d. Montana Nonpoint Source Management Plan. Helena, MT: Montana Department of Environmental Quality.

-----. 2013a. Bonita-Superior Metals TMDLs.

-----. 2013b. Draft Department Circular DEQ-12A: Montana Base Numeric Nutrient Standards. Helena, MT: Montana Department of Environmental Quality.

-----. 2014a. Clean Water Act Information Center. Helena, MT: Montana Department of Environmental Quality. http://deq.mt.gov/wqinfo/CWAIC/default.mcpx. Accessed 4/17/2014a.

-----. 2014b. Final Silver Bow Creek and Clark Fork River Metals TMDLs. Helena, MT: =Montana Department of Environmental Quality. C01-TMDL-05aF.

Montana Department of Environmental Quality and U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2014. Kootenai-Fisher Project Area Metals, Nutrients, Sediment, and Temperature TMDLs and Water Quality Improvement Plan . Helena, MT: Montana Department of Environmental Quality. K01-TMDL-04aF. http://deq.mt.gov/wqinfo/TMDL/finalReports.mcpx. Accessed 6/25/2014.

Montana Department of Environmental Quality and U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 8. 2011. Little Blackfoot River Watershed TMDLs and Framework Water Quality Improvement Plan: Final. Helena, MT: Montana Department of Environmental Quality. C01-TMDL-03A-F.

Montana Department of Environmental Quality, Planning, Prevention and Assistance Division. 2010. Upper Clark Fork River Tributaries Sediment, Metals, and Temperature TMDLs and Framework for Water Quality Restoration. Helena, MT: Montana Dept. of Environmental Quality. C01-TMDL-02a-F.

Montana Department of Environmental Quality, Planning, Prevention and Assistance Division, Water Quality Planning Bureau. 2011a. Bitterroot Temperature and Tributary Sediment Total

Maximum Daily Loads and Framework Water Quality Improvement Plan: Final. Helena, MT: Montana Department of Environmental Quality. C05-TMDL-03aF.

-----. 2011b. Water Quality Assessment Method. Helena, MT: Montana Department of Environmental Quality. Revision 3.0.

-----. 2012a. Montana 2012 Final Water Quality Integrated Report. Helena, MT: Montana Department of Environmental Quality, Planning, Prevention and Assistance Division, Water Quality Planning Bureau. WQPBIMTSR-004f.

-----. 2012b. Montana's Nonpoint Source Management Plan. Helena, MT: Montana Department of Environmental Quality, Water Quality Planning Bureau, Watershed Protection Section. WQPBWPSTR-005.

-----. 2014. Montana 2014 Draft Water Quality Integrated Report. Helena, MT: Montana Department of Environmental Quality. WQPBIMTSTR-009d.

Montana Department of Environmental Quality, Water Quality Planning Bureau. 2006. Sample Collection, Sorting, and Taxonomic Identification of Benthic Macroinvertebrates Standard Operating Procedure. Helena, MT: Montana Department of Environmental Quality. WQPBWQM-009. http://deq.mt.gov/wqinfo/qaprogram/PDF/SOPs/WQPBWQM-009rev2_final_web.pdf. Accessed 7/8/2011.

Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks. 2004. MFISH. Montana Fisheries Information System Database Query. Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks (MFWP).

Montana Department of Natural Resources and Conservation. 2006. Montana Guide to the Streamside Management Zone Law & Rules. Helena, MT: Montana Department of Natural Resources and Conservation. http://dnrc.mt.gov/forestry/assistance/practices/documents/smz.pdf. Accessed 3/27/2014.

-----. 2011. Water Rights Query System. http://dnrc.mt.gov/wrd/water_rts/. Accessed 9/1/11 A.D.

Montana State University Extension Service. 2001. Water Quality BMPs for Montana Forests. Bozeman, MT: MSU Extension Publications.

Muhlfeld, Clint C. and David H. Bennett. 2001. Summer Habitat Use by Columbia River Redband Trout in the Kootenai River Drainage, Montana. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management.* 21(1): 223-235.

Muhlfeld, Clint C., David H. Bennett, and Brian L. Marotz. 2001. Fall and Winter Habitat Use and Movement by Columbia River Redband Trout in a Small Stream in Montana. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management.* 21(1)

Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium. 2006. National Land Cover Dataset 2006. http://www.mrlc.gov/nlcd2006.php.

Natural Resources Conservation Service. 1997. National Engineering Handbook Irrigation Guide, Vol. Part 652, Washington, D.C.: Natural Resources Conservation Service.

-----. 2003. Irrigation Water Requirements. http://www.wcc.nrcs.usda.gov/nrcsirrig.

-----. 2010. Natural Resources Conservation Service Conservation Practice Standard : Prescribed Grazing (Ac), Code 528. http://efotg.sc.egov.usda.gov/references/public/NE/NE528.pdf.

-----. 2011a. Montana Conservation Practice Standard: Filter Strips, Code 393. http://efotg.sc.egov.usda.gov/references/public/mt/393_standard_june_2011.pdf. Accessed 11/7/11 A.D.a.

-----. 2011b. Montana Conservation Practice Standard: Riparian Forest Buffer, Code 391. MT: NRCS. http://efotg.sc.egov.usda.gov/references/public/mt/391_standard_june_2011.pdf. Accessed 11/7/11 A.D.b.

Nature Education. 2013. The Nature Education Knowledge Project: Restoration Ecology. http://www.nature.com/scitable/knowledge/library/restoration-ecology-13339059.

Negri, Donald and D. H. Brooks. 1990. Determinants of Irrigation Technology Choice. *Western Journal of Agricultural Economics.* 15: 213-223.

Negri, Donald, John J Hanchar, and U.S. Department of Agriculture, Economic Research Service. 1989. Water Conservation Through Irrigation Technology. Washington, D.C.: Economic Research Service. AIB-576.

Nielson, Jennifer L., Thomas E. Lisle, and Vicki Ozaki. 1994. Thermally Stratified Pools and Their Use by Steelhead in Northern California Streams. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society.* 123(4): 613-626.

Oregon Department of Environmental Quality. 2001. TTools 3.0 Users Manual. Oregon: Oregon Department of Environmental Quality.

Overton, C. Kerry, Sherry P. Wollrab, Bruce C. Roberts, and Michael A. Radko. 1997. R1/R4 (Northern Intermountain Regions) Fish and Fish Habitat Standard Inventory Procedures Handbook. Ogden, UT: Intermountain Research Station. General Technical Report INT-GTR-346.

Pioneer Technical Services, Inc. 1995. Abandoned Hardrock Mine Priority Sites: 1995 Summary Report, Butte, MT: Pioneer Technical Services.

Poole, Geoffrey C. and Cara H. Berman. 2001. An Ecological Perspective on In-Stream Temperature: Natural Heat Dynamics and Mechanisms of Human-Caused Thermal Degradation. *Environmental Management.* 276(6): 787-802.

Priscu, John C. 1987. Environmental Factors Regulating the Dynamics of Blue-Green Algal Blooms in Canyon Ferry Reservoir, Montana. Bozeman, MT: Montana Water Resources Research Institute. Report # 159.

Relyea, Christina, G. Wayne Minshall, and Robert J. Danehy. 2000. Stream Insects As Bioindicators of Fine Sediment. In: Watershed 2000. Water Environment Federation Specialty Conference. Boise, ID: Idaho State University.

Rosgen, David L. 1996. Applied River Morphology, Pagosa Springs, CO: Wildland Hydrology.

-----. 2006. Watershed Assessment of River Stability and Sediment Supply (WARSSS). Fort Collins, CO: Wildland Hydrology.

Rowe, Mike, Don A. Essig, and Benjamin K. Jessup. 2003. Guide to Selection of Sediment Targets for Use in Idaho TMDLs. Pocatello, ID: Idaho Department of Environmental Quality.

Schmidt, Larry J. and John P. Potyondy. 2004. Quantifying Channel Maintenance Instream Flows: An Approach for Gravel-Bed Streams in the Western United States. Fort Collins, CO: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station. General Technical Report RMRS-GTR-128.

Schwarz, Gregory E. and Richard B. Alexander. 1995. Soils Data for the Conterminous United States Derived From the NRCS State Soil Geographic (STATSGO) Data Base. [Original Title: State Soil Geographic (STATSGO) Data Base for the Conterminous United States.]. Reston, VA: U.S. Geological Survey. USGS Open-File Report 95-449. http://water.usgs.gov/GIS/metadata/usgswrd/XML/ussoils.xml.

Selong, Jason H., Thomas E. McMahon, Alexander V. Zale, and Frederic T. Barrows. 2001. Effect of Temperature on Growth and Survival of Bull Trout, With Application of an Improved Method for Determining Thermal Tolerance in Fishes. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society.* 130: 1026-1037.

Shepard, Bradley B., Stephen A. Leathe, Thomas M. Weaver, and Michael D. Enk. 1984. Monitoring Levels of Fine Sediment Within Tributaries to Flathead Lake, and Impacts of Fine Sediment on Bull Trout Recruitment. In: Wild Trout III, Proceedings of the Symposium. Sept. 24, 1984. Yellowstone National Park, MT: Wild Trout III.

Stogner, Robert W., Sr., Jonathan M. Nelson, Richard R. McDonald, Paul J. Kinzel, and David P. Mau. 2013. Prediction of Suspended-Sediment Concentrations at Selected Sites in the Fountain Creek

Watershed, Colorado, 2008-2009. Denver, CO: U.S. Geological Survey. Scientific Investigations Report 2012-5102.

Sullivan, S. M. P. and Mary C. Watzin. 2010. Towards a Functional Understanding of the Effects of Sediment Aggradation on Stream Fish Conditions. *Rier Research and Applications.* 26(10): 1298-1314.

Suplee, Michael W. 2013. Technical Memorandum: Benchmark for Nitrate + Nitrite in Assessing Ambient Surface Water. McCarthy, Mindy and Eric Urban.

Suplee, Michael W. and Rosie Sada de Suplee. 2011. Assessment Methodology for Determining Wadeable Stream Impairment Due to Excess Nitrogen and Phosphorus Levels. Helena, MT: Montana Department of Environmental Quality Water Quality Planning Bureau. WQPMASTR-01.

Suplee, Michael W., Arun Varghese, and Joshua Cleland. 2007. Developing Nutrient Criteria for Streams: An Evaluation of the Frequency Distribution Method. *Journal of the American Water Resources Association.* 43(2): 453-472.

Suplee, Michael W. and Vicki Watson. 2013. Scientific and Technical Basis of the Numeric Nutrient Criteria for Montana's Wadeable Streams and Rivers—Update 1. Helena, MT: Montana Department of Environmental Quality.

Suplee, Michael W., Vicki Watson, Mark E. Teply, and Heather McKee. 2009. How Green Is Too Green? Public Opinion of What Constitutes Undesirable Algae Levels in Streams. *Journal of the American Water Resources Association.* 45(1): 123-140.

Suplee, Michael W., Vicki Watson, Arun Varghese, and Joshua Cleland. 2008. Scientific and Technical Basis of the Numeric Nutrient Criteria for Montana's Wadeable Streams and Rivers. Helena, MT: Montana Department of Environmental Quality.

Suttle, Kenwyn B., Mary E. Power, Jonathan M. Levine, and Camille McNeely. 2004. How Fine Sediment in Riverbeds Impairs Growth and Survival of Juvenile Salmonids. *Ecological Applications.* 14(4): 969-974.

Tetra Tech, Inc. 2012. Quality Assurance Project Plan for Montana TMDL Support: Temperature Modeling. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 8. EPA Contract BPA 08RT0049, Task Order 18 and 19. QAPP 303, Rev. 1.

Tomlinson, M. S. and E. H. De Carlo. 2003. The Need for High Resolution Time Series Data to Characterize Hawaiian Streams. *Journal of American Water Resources Association.*(39): 113-123.

U.S. Department of Agriculture. 2005. Natural Resources Conservation Service Conservation Practice Standard: Nutrient Management (Acre), Code 590. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Natural

Resources Conservation Service. http://efotg.sc.egov.usda.gov/references/public/wi/590.pdf. Accessed 3/31/2014.

U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service. 1995a. Inland Native Fish Strategy Environmental Assessment: Decision Notice and Finding of No Significant Impact. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service.

-----. 1995b. Inland Native Fish Strategy: Interim Strategies for Managing Fish-Producing Watersheds in Eastern Oregon and Washington, Idaho, Western Montana and Portions of Nevada. Washington, D.C.: USDA Forest Service.

U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, Western Federal Lands Highway Division. 2010. Petty Creek Road Improvement Project, MT PFH 71-1(1), Amended Environmental Assessment. http://www.wfl.fhwa.dot.gov/projects/mt/petty-creek/documents/petty-creek-ea.pdf:

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 1999a. Protocol for Developing Nutrient TMDLs. Washington, D.C.: Office of Water, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. EPA 841-B-99-007.

-----. 1999b. Protocol for Developing Sediment TMDLs. Washington, D.C.: Office of Water, United States Environmental Protection Agency. EPA 841-B-99-004.

-----. 2002. Memorandum: Establishing Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) Wasteload Allocations (WLAs) for Storm Water Sources and NPDES Permit Requirements Based on Those WLAs. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

-----. 2009. Development Document for Final Effluent Guidelines and Standards for the Contruction & Development Category. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. http://water.epa.gov/scitech/wastetech/guide/construction/upload/2009_12_8_guide_construction_files_chapters.pdf.

-----. 2010. Using Stressor-Response Relationships to Derive Numeric Nutrient Criteria. Washington, DC: Office of Science and Technology, Office of Water, EPA. EPA-820-S-10-001.

-----. 2012. Record of Decision for Flat Creek/IMM Superfund Site Operable Unit 1 Mineral County, Montana. http://www2.epa.gov/sites/production/files/documents/fcimm_ou1rod_jul2012.pdf.

United States Environmental Protection Agency. 2011. Flat Creek IMM Superfund Site Operable Unit 1, Superior Montana: Proposed Plan.

Shade (Shade_Ver31b02.Xls in Shade.Zip) in Models for Total Maximum Daily Load Studies.Washington State. 2007.

Weaver, Thomas M. and John J. Fraley. 1991. Fisheries Habitat and Fish Populations in Flathead Basin Forest Practices Water Quality and Fisheries Cooperative Program. Kalispell, MT: Flahead Basin Commission.

Williams, B. K., R. C. Szara, and C. D. Shapiro. 2009. Adaptive Management: The U.S. Department of the Interior Technical Guide. Washington, D.C.: Adaptive Management Working Group, U.S. Department of the Interior.

Wischmeier, Walter H. and Dwight D. Smith. 1978. Predicting Rainfall Erosion Losses: A Guide to Conservation Planning. Washington, D.C.: United States Department of Agriculture. Agriculture Handbook No. 537. http://topsoil.nserl.purdue.edu/usle/AH_537.pdf.

Woods, Alan J., James M. Omernik, John A. Nesser, Jennifer Shelden, Jeffrey A. Comstock, and Sandra J. Azevedo. 2002. Ecoregions of Montana, 2nd ed., Reston, VA: United States Geographical Survey.

World Health Organization. 2003. Guidelines for Safe Recreational Water Environments, Volume 1: Coastal and Fresh Waters. Geneva, Switzerland: World Health Organization. http://www.who.int/water_sanitation_health/bathing/srwe1/en/.

Zweig, Leanna D. and Charles F. Rabeni. 2001. Biomonitoring for Deposited Sediment Using Benthic Invertebrates: A Test on Four Missouri Streams. *Journal of the North American Benthological Society.* 20(4): 643-657.

APPENDIX A – STATUS OF WATERBODY IMPAIRMENTS IN THE CENTRAL CLARK FORK TRIBUTARIES TPA BASED ON THE 2014 INTEGRATED REPORT

ACRONYMS

Acronym	Definition
TMDL	Total Maximum Daily Load
TN	Total Nitrogen
TP	Total Phosphorus
TPA	TMDL Planning Area

Table A-1. Status of waterbody impairments in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries TPA based on the 2014 Integrated Report

Waterbody and Location Description	Waterbody ID	Impairment Cause	TMDL Pollutant Category	Impairment Cause Status[1, 2]
Dry Creek, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76M002_170	Alteration in streamside or littoral vegetative covers	Not Applicable; Non-Pollutant	Addressed by a TN TMDL in this document
		Nitrogen (Total)	Nutrients	TN TMDL contained in this document
		Low flow alterations	Not Applicable; Non-Pollutant	Partially addressed in **Section 9.0** of this document
Hall Gulch, headwaters to mouth (Flat Creek)	MT76M002_200	Antimony	Metals	Antimony TMDL completed in a previous document (2013)
		Arsenic	Metals	Arsenic TMDL completed in a previous document (2013)
		Iron	Metals	Iron TMDL completed in a previous document (2013)
		Lead	Metals	Lead TMDL completed in a previous document (2013)
		Zinc	Metals	Zinc TMDL completed in a previous document (2013)
Flat Creek, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76M002_180	Antimony	Metals	Antimony TMDL completed in a previous document (2013)
		Arsenic	Metals	Arsenic TMDL completed in a previous document (2013)
		Cadmium	Metals	Cadmium TMDL completed in a previous document (2013)
		Lead	Metals	Lead TMDL completed in a previous document (2013)
		Mercury	Metals	Mercury TMDL completed in a previous document (2013)
		Physical substrate habitat alterations	Not Applicable; Non-Pollutant	Addressed by a sediment TMDL in this document
		Sedimentation/Siltation	Sediment	Sediment TMDL contained in this document
		Zinc	Metals	Zinc TMDL completed in a previous document (2013)

Table A-1. Status of waterbody impairments in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries TPA based on the 2014 Integrated Report

Waterbody and Location Description	Waterbody ID	Impairment Cause	TMDL Pollutant Category	Impairment Cause Status[1, 2]
Trout Creek, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76M002_050	Alteration in streamside or littoral vegetative covers	Not Applicable; Non-Pollutant	Partially addressed in **Section 9.0** of this document
		Physical substrate habitat alterations	Not Applicable; Non-Pollutant	Partially addressed in **Section 9.0** of this document
		Turbidity	Sediment	Turbidity TMDL contained in this document
Nemote Creek, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76M002_160	Chlorophyll-*a*	Not Applicable; Non-Pollutant	Addressed by TN and TP TMDLs contained in this document
		Low Flow Alterations	Not Applicable; Non-Pollutant	Partially addressed in **Section 9.0** of this document
		Nitrogen (Total)	Nutrients	TN TMDL contained in this document
		Phosphorus (Total)	Nutrients	TP TMDL contained in this document
		Temperature, water	Temperature	Temperature TMDL contained in this document
West Fork Petty Creek, headwaters to mouth (Petty Creek)	MT76M002_100	Chlorophyll-*a*	Not Applicable; Non-Pollutant	Addressed by a TP TMDL contained in this document
		Phosphorus (Total)	Nutrients	TP TMDL contained in this document
		Sedimentation/Siltation	Sediment	Sediment TMDL contained in this document
Petty Creek, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76M002_090	Alteration in streamside or littoral vegetative covers	Not Applicable; Non-Pollutant	Addressed by a sediment TMDL in this document
		Low flow alterations	Not Applicable; Non-Pollutant	Partially addressed in **Section 9.0** of this document
		Sedimentation/Siltation	Sediment	Sediment TMDL contained in this document
		Temperature, water	Temperature	Temperature TMDL contained in this document
Stony Creek, headwaters to mouth (Ninemile Creek)	MT76M004_020	Phosphorus (Total)	Nutrients	TP TMDL contained in this document
		Sedimentation/Siltation	Sediment	Sediment TMDL contained a previous document

Table A-1. Status of waterbody impairments in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries TPA based on the 2014 Integrated Report

Waterbody and Location Description	Waterbody ID	Impairment Cause	TMDL Pollutant Category	Impairment Cause Status[1, 2]
Grant Creek, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76M002_130	Alteration in streamside or littoral vegetative covers	Not Applicable; Non-Pollutant	Addressed by a sediment TMDL in this document
		Excess Algal Growth	Not Applicable; Non-Pollutant	Addressed by a TN TMDL in this document
		Low flow alterations	Not Applicable; Non-Pollutant	Partially addressed in **Section 9.0** of this document
		Nitrate/Nitrite (Nitrite + Nitrate as N)	Nutrients	Addressed by a TN TMDL in this document
		Nitrogen (Total)	Nutrients	TN TMDL contained in this document
		Sedimentation/Siltation	Sediment	Sediment TMDL contained in this document
		Temperature, water	Temperature	Temperature TMDL contained in this document
Wallace Creek, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76E004_010	Copper	Metals	Copper TMDL completed in a previous document (2013)
Cramer Creek, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76E004_020	Aluminum	Metals	Aluminum TMDL completed in a previous document (2013)
		Lead	Metals	Lead TMDL completed in a previous document (2013)
		Cause Unknown	Not Applicable; Non-Pollutant	Addressed by a sediment TMDL in this document
		Physical substrate habitat alterations	Not Applicable; Non-Pollutant	Addressed by a sediment TMDL in this document
		Sedimentation/Siltation	Sediment	Sediment TMDL contained in this document
Tenmile Creek, headwaters to mouth (Bear Creek)	MT76E004_030	Alteration in streamside or littoral vegetative covers	Not Applicable; Non-Pollutant	Addressed by a sediment TMDL in this document
		Phosphorus (Total)	Nutrients	TP TMDL contained in this document
		Sedimentation/Siltation	Sediment	Sediment TMDL contained in this document

Table A-1. Status of waterbody impairments in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries TPA based on the 2014 Integrated Report

Waterbody and Location Description	Waterbody ID	Impairment Cause	TMDL Pollutant Category	Impairment Cause Status[1, 2]
Deep Creek, headwaters to mouth (Bear Creek)	MT76E004_070	Chlorophyll-*a*	Not Applicable; Non-Pollutant	Addressed by a NO_2+NO_3 TMDL contained in this document
		Low Flow Alterations	Not Applicable; Non-Pollutant	Partially addressed in **Section 9.0** of this document
		Nitrate/Nitrite (Nitrite + Nitrate as N)	Nutrients	NO_2+NO_3 TMDL contained in this document
		Sedimentation/Siltation	Sediment	Sediment TMDL contained in this document
Mulkey Creek, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76E004_050	Sedimentation/Siltation	Sediment	Sediment TMDL contained in this document
Rattler Gulch, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76E004_060	Alteration in streamside or littoral vegetative covers	Not Applicable; Non-Pollutant	Addressed by a sediment TMDL in this document
		Chlorophyll-*a*	Not Applicable; Non-Pollutant	Addressed by a TP TMDL contained in this document
		Low Flow Alterations	Not Applicable; Non-Pollutant	Partially addressed in **Section 9.0** of this document
		Phosphorus (Total)	Nutrients	TP TMDL contained in this document
		Sedimentation/Siltation	Sediment	Sediment TMDL contained in this document

[1] TN = Total Nitrogen, TP = Total Phosphorus, NO_2 + NO_3 = Nitrite + Nitrate

[2] Metals TMDLs were previously completed in this project area and can be found in the 2013 "Bonita-Superior Metals TMDLs." Sediment TMDLs were previously completed in this project area and can be found in the 2005 "Water Quality Restoration Plan and Total Maximum Daily Loads for the Ninemile Planning Area."

APPENDIX B – REGULATORY FRAMEWORK AND REFERENCE CONDITION APPROACH

This appendix presents details about applicable Montana Water Quality Standards (WQS) and the general and statistical methods used for development of reference conditions.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Acronyms B-2
B1.0 TMDL Development Requirements B-3
B2.0 Applicable Water Quality Standards B-4
B2.1 Classification and Beneficial Uses B-4
B2.2 Standards B-6
B.2.2.1 Sediment Standards B-7
B.2.2.2 Nutrient Standards B-7
B.2.2.3 Temperature Standards B-8
B3.0 Reference Conditions B-8
B3.1 Reference Conditions as Defined in DEQ's Standard Operating Procedure for Water Quality Assessment (2006) B-8
B3.2 Use of Statistics for Developing Reference Values or Ranges B-10
B4.0 References B-13

LIST OF TABLES

Table B2-1. Montana Surface Water Classifications and Designated Beneficial Uses B-5
Table B2-2. Applicable Rules for Sediment Related Pollutants B-7
Table B2-3. Draft Numeric Nutrient Criteria for the Northern Rockies Ecoregion B-8
Table B2-4. Human Health Standards for Nitrogen for the State of Montana B-8

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure B3-1. Boxplot Example for Reference Data B-11
Figure B3-2. Boxplot Example for the Use of All Data to Set Targets B-13

ACRONYMS

Acronym	Definition
ARM	Administrative Rules of Montana
BER	Board of Environmental Review (Montana)
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CWA	Clean Water Act
DEQ	Department of Environmental Quality (Montana)
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency (US)
HHC	Human Health Criteria
MCA	Montana Codes Annotated
MCL	Maximum Contaminant Level
TMDL	Total Maximum Daily Load
TN	Total Nitrogen
TP	Total Phosphorus
TPA	TMDL Planning Area
TSS	Total Suspended Solids
UAA	Use Attainability Analysis
WQA	Water Quality Act
WQS	Water Quality Standards

B1.0 TMDL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Section 303(d) of the federal Clean Water Act (CWA) and the Montana Water Quality Act (WQA) (Section 75-5-703) requires development of TMDLs for impaired waterbodies that do not meet Montana WQS. Although waterbodies can become impaired from pollution (e.g., low flow alterations and habitat degradation) and pollutants (e.g., nutrients, sediment, metals, pathogens, and temperature), the CWA and Montana state law (75-5-703) require TMDL development only for impaired waters with pollutant causes. Section 303(d) also requires states to submit a list of impaired waterbodies to the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) every two years. Prior to 2004, EPA and DEQ referred to this list simply as the 303(d) list.

Since 2004, EPA has requested that states combine the 303(d) list with the 305(b) report containing an assessment of Montana's water quality and its water quality programs. EPA refers to this new combined 303(d)/305(b) report as the Integrated Water Quality Report. The 303(d) list also includes identification of the probable cause(s) of the water quality impairment (e.g., pollutants such as metals, nutrients, sediment, pathogens or temperature), and the suspected source(s) of the pollutants of concern (e.g., various land-use activities). State law (MCA 75-5-702) identifies that a sufficient credible data methodology for determining the impairment status of each waterbody is used for consistency. The impairment status determination methodology is identified in DEQ's Water Quality Assessment Process and Methods found in Attachment 1 of Montana's Water Quality Integrated Report (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, Planning, Prevention and Assistance Division, Water Quality Planning Bureau, 2012).

Under Montana state law, an "impaired waterbody" is defined as a waterbody or stream segment for which sufficient credible data show that the waterbody or stream segment is failing to achieve compliance with applicable WQS (Montana Water Quality Act; Section 75-5-103(11)). A "threatened waterbody" is defined as a waterbody or stream segment for which sufficient credible data and calculated increases in loads show that the waterbody or stream segment is fully supporting its designated uses, but threatened for a particular designated use because of either (a) proposed sources that are not subject to pollution prevention or control actions required by a discharge permit, the nondegradation provisions, or reasonable land, soil, and water conservation practices or (b) documented adverse pollution trends (Montana WQA; Section 75-5-103(31)). State law and Section 303(d) of the CWA require states to develop all necessary TMDLs for impaired or threatened waterbodies. None of the waterbodies being addressed within the scope of this document are listed as threatened.

A TMDL is a pollutant budget for a waterbody identifying the maximum amount of the pollutant that a waterbody can assimilate without causing applicable WQS to be exceeded (violated). TMDLs are often expressed in terms of an amount, or load, of a particular pollutant (expressed in units of mass per time such as pounds per day). TMDLs must account for loads/impacts from point and nonpoint sources in addition to natural background sources and must incorporate a margin of safety and consider influences of seasonality on analysis and compliance with WQS. **Section 4.0** of the main document provides a description of the components of a TMDL.

To satisfy the federal CWA and Montana state law, TMDLs are developed for each waterbody-pollutant combination identified on Montana's 303(d) list of impaired or threatened waters, and are often presented within the context of a water quality restoration or protection plan. State law (Administrative

Rules of Montana 75-5-703(8)) also directs Montana DEQ to "…support a voluntary program of reasonable land, soil, and water conservation practices to achieve compliance with water quality standards for nonpoint source activities for waterbodies that are subject to a TMDL…" This is an important directive that is reflected in the overall TMDL development and implementation strategy within this plan. It is important to note that water quality protection measures are not considered voluntary where such measures are already a requirement under existing federal, state, or local regulations.

B2.0 APPLICABLE WATER QUALITY STANDARDS

WQS include the uses designated for a waterbody, the legally enforceable standards that ensure that the uses are supported, and a nondegradation policy that protects the high quality of a waterbody. The ultimate goal of this TMDL document, once implemented, is to ensure that all designated beneficial uses are fully supported and all water quality standards are met. Water quality standards form the basis for the targets described in **Sections 5.0**, **6.0**, **7.0** and **8.0**. Pollutants addressed in this framework water quality improvement plan include sediment, nutrients, temperature, and metals. This section provides a summary of the applicable water quality standards for these pollutants.

B2.1 CLASSIFICATION AND BENEFICIAL USES

Classification is the assignment (designation) of a single or group of uses to a waterbody based on the potential of the waterbody to support those uses. Designated uses or beneficial uses are simple narrative descriptions of water quality expectations or water quality goals. There are a variety of "uses" of state waters including growth and propagation of fish and associated aquatic life; drinking water; agriculture; industrial supply; and recreation and wildlife. The Montana WQA directs the Board of Environmental Review (BER) (i.e., the state) to establish a classification system for all waters of the state that includes their present (when the Act was originally written) and future most beneficial uses (ARM 17.30.607-616) and to adopt standards to protect those uses (ARM 17.30.620-670).

Montana, unlike many other states, uses a watershed-based classification system, with some specific exceptions. As a result, *all* waters of the state are classified and have designated uses and supporting standards. All classifications have multiple uses and in only one case (A-Closed) is a specific use (drinking water) given preference over the other designated uses. Some waters may not actually be used for a specific designated use, for example as a public drinking water supply; however, the quality of that waterbody must be maintained suitable for that designated use. When natural conditions limit or preclude a designated use, permitted point source discharges or nonpoint source activities or pollutant discharges must not make the natural conditions worse.

Modification of classifications or standards that would lower a water's classification or a standard (i.e., B-1 to a B-3), or removal of a designated use because of natural conditions, can only occur if the water was originally misclassified. All such modifications must be approved by the BER, and are undertaken via a Use Attainability Analysis (UAA) that must meet EPA requirements (40 CFR 131.10(g), (h) and (j)). The UAA and findings presented to the BER during rulemaking must prove that the modification is correct and all existing uses are supported. An existing use cannot be removed or made less stringent.

Descriptions of Montana's surface water classifications and designated beneficial uses are presented in **Table B2-1**. In 2003, Montana added four classes: D, E, F, and G. These classes include ephemeral

streams (E-1 and E-2), ditches (D-1 and D-2), seasonal or semi-permanent lakes and ponds (E-3, E-4, E-5) and waters with low or sporadic flow (F-1). All waterbodies within the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area are classified as B-1 (see **Section 3.1** and **Table 3-1** in the main document for individual stream classifications).

Table B2-1. Montana Surface Water Classifications and Designated Beneficial Uses

Classification	Designated Uses
A-CLOSED:	Waters classified A-Closed are to be maintained suitable for drinking, culinary and food processing purposes after simple disinfection.
A-1:	Waters classified A-1 are to be maintained suitable for drinking, culinary and food processing purposes after conventional treatment for removal of naturally present impurities.
B-1:	Waters classified B-1 are to be maintained suitable for drinking, culinary and food processing purposes after conventional treatment; bathing, swimming and recreation; growth and propagation of salmonid fishes and associated aquatic life, waterfowl and furbearers; and agricultural and industrial water supply.
B-2:	Waters classified B-2 are to be maintained suitable for drinking, culinary and food processing purposes after conventional treatment; bathing, swimming and recreation; growth and marginal propagation of salmonid fishes and associated aquatic life, waterfowl and furbearers; and agricultural and industrial water supply.
B-3:	Waters classified B-3 are to be maintained suitable for drinking, culinary and food processing purposes after conventional treatment; bathing, swimming and recreation; growth and propagation of non-salmonid fishes and associated aquatic life, waterfowl and furbearers; and agricultural and industrial water supply.
C-1:	Waters classified C-1 are to be maintained suitable for bathing, swimming and recreation; growth and propagation of salmonid fishes and associated aquatic life, waterfowl and furbearers; and agricultural and industrial water supply.
C-2:	Waters classified C-2 are to be maintained suitable for bathing, swimming and recreation; growth and marginal propagation of salmonid fishes and associated aquatic life, waterfowl and furbearers; and agricultural and industrial water supply.
C-3:	Waters classified C-3 are to be maintained suitable for bathing, swimming and recreation; growth and propagation of non-salmonid fishes and associated aquatic life, waterfowl and furbearers. The quality of these waters is naturally marginal for drinking, culinary and food processing purposes, agriculture and industrial water supply.
I:	The goal of the State of Montana is to have these waters fully support the following uses: drinking, culinary and food processing purposes after conventional treatment; bathing, swimming and recreation; growth and propagation of fishes and associated aquatic life, waterfowl and furbearers; and agricultural and industrial water supply.
D-1:	Waters classified D-1 are to be maintained suitable for agricultural purposes and secondary contact recreation.
D-2:	Waters classified D-2 are to be maintained suitable for agricultural purposes and secondary contact recreation. Because of conditions resulting from low flow regulations, maintenance of the ditch, or geomorphologic and riparian habitat conditions, quality is marginally suitable for aquatic life.
E-1:	Waters classified E-1 are to be maintained suitable for agricultural purposes, secondary contact recreation, and wildlife.
E-2:	Waters classified E-2 are to be maintained suitable for agricultural purposes, secondary contact recreation, and wildlife. Because of habitat, low flow, hydro-geomorphic, and other physical conditions, waters are marginally suitable for aquatic life.
E-3:	Waters classified E-3 are to be maintained suitable for agricultural purposes, secondary contact recreation, and wildlife.

Table B2-1. Montana Surface Water Classifications and Designated Beneficial Uses

Classification	Designated Uses
E-4:	Waters classified E-4 are to be maintained suitable for aquatic life, agricultural purposes, secondary contact recreation, and wildlife.
E-5:	Waters classified E-5 are to be maintained suitable for agricultural purposes, secondary contact recreation, saline-tolerant aquatic life, and wildlife.
F-1:	Waters classified F-1 are to be maintained suitable for secondary contact recreation, wildlife, and aquatic life, not including fish.
G-1:	Waters classified G-1 are to be maintained suitable for watering wildlife and livestock; aquatic life, not including fish; secondary contact recreation; marginally suitable for irrigation after treatment or with mitigation measures.

B2.2 STANDARDS

In addition to the use classifications described above, Montana's WQS include numeric and narrative criteria as well as a nondegradation policy.

Numeric Standards

Numeric surface water quality standards have been developed for many parameters to protect human health and aquatic life. These standards are in the Department Circular DEQ-7 (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, 2012) . The numeric human health standards have been developed for parameters determined to be toxic, carcinogenic, or harmful and have been established at levels to be protective of long-term (i.e., lifelong) exposures as well as through direct contact such as swimming.

The numeric aquatic life standards include chronic and acute values that are based on extensive laboratory studies including a wide variety of potentially affected species, a variety of life stages and durations of exposure. Chronic aquatic life standards are protective of long-term exposure to a parameter. The protection afforded by the chronic standards includes detrimental effects to reproduction, early life stage survival and growth rates. In most cases the chronic standard is more stringent than the corresponding acute standard. Acute aquatic life standards are protective of short-term exposures to a parameter and are not to be exceeded.

High quality waters are afforded an additional level of protection by the nondegradation rules (ARM 17.30.701 et seq.,) and in statute (75-5-303 MCA). Changes in water quality must be "non-significant", or an authorization to degrade must be granted by the DEQ. However, under no circumstance may standards be exceeded. It is important to note that waters that meet or are of better quality than a standard are high quality for that parameter, and nondegradation policies apply to new or increased discharges to that the waterbody.

Narrative Standards

Narrative standards have been developed for substances or conditions for which sufficient information does not exist to develop specific numeric standards. The term "Narrative Standards" commonly refers to the General Prohibitions in ARM 17.30.637 and other descriptive portions of the surface WQS. The General Prohibitions are also called the "free from" standards; that is, the surface waters of the state must be free from substances attributable to discharges, including thermal pollution, that impair the beneficial uses of a waterbody. Uses may be impaired by toxic or harmful conditions (from one or a combination of parameters) or conditions that produce undesirable aquatic life. Undesirable aquatic life includes bacteria, fungi, and algae.

The standards applicable to the list of pollutants addressed in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area TMDLs are summarized below. In addition to the standards below, the beneficial-use support standard for B-1 streams, as defined above, can apply to other conditions, often linked to pollution, limiting aquatic life. These other conditions can include effects from dewatering/flow alterations and effects from habitat modifications.

B.2.2.1 Sediment Standards

Sediment (i.e., coarse and fine bed sediment) and suspended sediment are addressed via the narrative criteria identified in **Table B2-2**. The relevant narrative criteria do not allow for harmful or other undesirable conditions related to increases above naturally occurring levels or from discharges to state surface waters. This is interpreted to mean that water quality goals should strive toward a condition in which any increases in sediment above naturally occurring levels are not harmful, detrimental or injurious to beneficial uses (see definitions in **Table B2-2**).

Table B2-2. Applicable Rules for Sediment Related Pollutants

Rule	Standard
17.30.623(2)	No person may violate the following specific water quality standards for waters classified B-1:
17.30.623(2)(d)	The maximum allowable increase above naturally occurring turbidity is 5 nephelometric turbidity units for B-1 except as permitted in 75-5-318, MCA.
17.30.623(2)(f)	No increases are allowed above naturally occurring concentrations of sediment or suspended sediment (except a permitted in 75-5-318, MCA), settleable solids, oils, or floating solids, which will or are likely to create a nuisance or render the waters harmful, detrimental, or injurious to public health, recreation, safety, welfare, livestock, wild animals, birds, fish, or other wildlife.
17.30.637(1)	State surface waters must be free from substances attributable to municipal, industrial, agricultural practices or other discharges that will:
17.30.637(1)(a)	Settle to form objectionable sludge deposits or emulsions beneath the surface of the water or upon adjoining shorelines;
17.30.637(1)(d)	Create concentrations or combinations of materials that are toxic or harmful to human, animal, plant, or aquatic life.
17.30.602(19)	"Naturally occurring" means conditions or material present from runoff or percolation over which man has no control or from developed land where all reasonable land, soil, and water conservation practices have been applied.
17.30.602(25)	"Reasonable land, soil, and water conservation practices" means methods, measures, or practices that protect present and reasonably anticipated beneficial uses. These practices include but are not limited to structural and nonstructural controls and operation and maintenance procedures. Appropriate practices may be applied before, during, or after pollution-producing activities.

B.2.2.2 Nutrient Standards

The narrative standards applicable to nutrients in Montana are contained in the General Prohibitions of the surface water quality standards (ARM 17.30.637 et seq.,). The prohibition against the creation of "*conditions which produce undesirable aquatic life*" is generally the most relevant to nutrients. Undesirable aquatic life includes bacteria, fungi, and algae. Montana has recently developed draft nutrient criteria for nitrate+nitrite nitrogen (NO_2+NO_3), total nitrogen (TN), total phosphorus (TP), and chlorophyll-*a* based on the Level III ecoregion in which a stream is located (Suplee et al., 2012). For the

Northern Rockies and Middle Rockies Level III Ecoregions, draft water quality criteria for TN and TP are presented in **Table B2-3**. These criteria are growing season, or summer, values applied from July 1st through September 30th. Additionally, numeric human health standards exist for nitrogen (**Table B2-4**), but the narrative standard is most applicable to nutrients as the concentration in most waterbodies in Montana is well below the human health standard and the nutrients contribute to undesirable aquatic life at much lower concentrations than the human health standard.

Table B2-3. Draft Numeric Nutrient Criteria for the Northern Rockies Ecoregion

Level III Ecoregion	Parameter	Target Value
Northern Rockies	Total Nitrogen (TN)	≤ 0.275 mg/L
	Total Phosphorus (TP)	≤ 0.025 mg/L
Middle Rockies	Total Nitrogen (TN)	≤ 0.300 mg/L
	Total Phosphorus (TP)	≤ 0.030 mg/L

Table B2-4. Human Health Standards for Nitrogen for the State of Montana

Parameter	Human Health Standard (µL)[1]
Nitrate as Nitrogen (NO_3-N)	10,000
Nitrite as Nitrogen (NO_2-N)	1,000
Nitrate plus Nitrite as N	10,000

[1]Maximum Allowable Concentration.

B.2.2.3 Temperature Standards

Montana's temperature standards were originally developed to address situations associated with point source discharges, making them somewhat awkward to apply when dealing with primarily nonpoint source issues. In practical terms, the temperature standards address a maximum allowable increase above "naturally occurring" temperatures to protect the existing temperature regime for fish and aquatic life. Additionally, Montana's temperature standards address the maximum allowable decrease or rate at which cooling temperature changes (below naturally occurring) can occur to avoid fish and aquatic life temperature shock.

For waters classified as B-1; from Rule 17.30.622(e) and 17.30.623(e):
A 1° F maximum increase above naturally occurring water temperature is allowed within the range 32° F to 66° F; within the naturally occurring range of 66° F to 66.5° F, no discharge is allowed which will cause the water temperature to exceed 67° F; and where the naturally occurring water temperature is 66.5° F or greater, the maximum allowable increase in water temperature is 0.5° F. A 2° F per-hour maximum decrease below naturally occurring water temperature is above 55° F. A 2° F maximum decrease below naturally occurring water temperature is allowed within the range of 55° F to 32° F.

B3.0 Reference Conditions

B3.1 Reference Conditions as Defined in DEQ's Standard Operating Procedure for Water Quality Assessment (2006)

DEQ uses the reference condition to evaluate compliance with many of the narrative WQS. The term "reference condition" is defined as the condition of a waterbody capable of supporting its present and future beneficial uses when all reasonable land, soil, and water conservation practices have been

applied. In other words, reference condition reflects a waterbodies greatest potential for water quality given historic land-use activities.

DEQ applies the reference condition approach for making beneficial-use support determinations for certain pollutants (such as sediment) that have specific narrative standards. All classes of waters are subject to the provision that there can be no increase above naturally occurring concentrations of sediment and settleable solids, oils, or floating solids sufficient to create a nuisance or render the water harmful, detrimental, or injurious. These levels depend on site-specific factors, so the reference conditions approach is used.

Also, Montana WQS do not contain specific provisions addressing nutrients (nitrogen and phosphorous), or detrimental modifications of habitat or flow. However, these factors are known to adversely affect beneficial uses under certain conditions or combination of conditions. The reference conditions approach is used to determine whether beneficial uses are supported when nutrients, flow, or habitat modifications are present.

Waterbodies used to determine reference condition are not necessarily pristine or perfectly suited to giving the best possible support to all possible beneficial uses. Reference condition also does not reflect an effort to turn the clock back to conditions that may have existed before human settlement, but is intended to accommodate natural variations in biological communities, water chemistry, etc. due to climate, bedrock, soils, hydrology, and other natural physiochemical differences. The intention is to differentiate between natural conditions and widespread or significant alterations of biology, chemistry, or hydrogeomorphology due to human activity. Therefore, reference conditions should reflect minimum impacts from human activities. It attempts to identify the potential condition that could be attained (given historical land use) by the application of reasonable land, soil, and water conservation practices. DEQ realizes that pre-settlement water quality conditions usually are not attainable.

Comparison of conditions in a waterbody to reference waterbody conditions must be made during similar season and/or hydrologic conditions for both waters. For example, the Total Suspended Solids (TSS) of a stream at base flow during the summer should not be compared to the TSS of reference condition that would occur during a runoff event in the spring. In addition, a comparison should not be made to the lowest or highest TSS values of a reference site, which represent the outer boundaries of reference conditions.

The following methods may be used to determine reference conditions:

Primary Approach

- Comparing conditions in a waterbody to baseline data from minimally impaired waterbodies that are in a nearby watershed or in the same region having similar geology, hydrology, morphology, and/or riparian habitat.
- Evaluating historical data relating to condition of the waterbody in the past.
- Comparing conditions in a waterbody to conditions in another portion of the same waterbody, such as an unimpaired segment of the same stream.

Secondary Approach

- Reviewing literature (e.g., a review of studies of fish populations, etc., that were conducted on similar waterbodies that are least impaired).

- Seeking expert opinion (e.g., expert opinion from a regional fisheries biologist who has a good understanding of the waterbody's fisheries health or potential).
- Applying quantitative modeling (e.g., applying sediment transport models to determine how much sediment is entering a stream based on land-use information, etc.).

DEQ uses the primary approach for determining reference condition if adequate regional reference data are available and uses the secondary approach to estimate reference condition when there is no regional data. DEQ often uses more than one approach to determine reference condition, especially when regional reference condition data are sparse or nonexistent.

B3.2 USE OF STATISTICS FOR DEVELOPING REFERENCE VALUES OR RANGES

Reference value development must consider natural variability as well as variability that can occur as part of field measurement techniques. Statistical approaches are commonly used to help incorporate variability. One statistical approach is to compare stream conditions to the mean (average) value of a reference data set to see if the stream condition compares favorably to this value or falls within the range of one standard deviation around the reference mean. The use of these statistical values assumes a normal distribution; whereas, water resources data tend to have a non-normal distribution (Helsel and Hirsch, 1995). For this reason, another approach is to compare stream conditions to the median value of a reference data set to see if the stream condition compares favorably to this value or falls within the range defined by the 25^{th} and 75^{th} percentiles of the reference data. This is a more realistic approach than using one standard deviation since water quality data often include observations considerably higher or lower than most of the data. Very high and low observations can have a misleading impact on the statistical summaries if a normal distribution is incorrectly assumed, whereas statistics based on non-normal distributions are far less influenced by such observations.

Figure B3-1 is an example boxplot type presentation of the median, 25^{th} and 75^{th} percentiles, and minimum and maximum values of a reference data set. In this example, the reference stream results are stratified by two different stream types. Typical stratifications for reference stream data may include Rosgen stream types, stream size ranges, or geology. If the parameter being measured is one where low values are undesirable and can cause harm to aquatic life, then measured values in the potentially impaired stream that fall below the 25^{th} percentile of reference data are not desirable and can be used to indicate impairment. If the parameter being measured is one where high values are undesirable, then measured values above the 75^{th} percentile can be used to indicate impairment.

The use of a non-parametric statistical distribution for interpreting narrative WQS or developing numeric criteria is consistent with EPA guidance for determining nutrient criteria (Helsel and Hirsch, 1995). Furthermore, the selection of the applicable 25^{th} or 75^{th} percentile values from a reference data set is consistent with ongoing DEQ guidance development for interpreting narrative WQS where it is determined that there is "good" confidence in the quality of the reference sites and resulting information (Suplee, 2004). If it is determined that there is only a "fair" confidence in the quality of the reference sites, then the 50^{th} percentile or median value should be used, and if it is determined that there is "very high" confidence, then the 90^{th} percentile of the reference data set should be used. Most reference data sets available for water quality restoration planning and related TMDL development, particularly those dealing with sediment and habitat alterations, would tend to be "fair" to "good" quality. This is primarily due to a the limited number of available reference sites/data points available after applying all potentially applicable stratifications on the data, inherent variations in monitoring

results among field crews, the potential for variations in field methodologies, and natural yearly variations in stream systems often not accounted for in the data set.

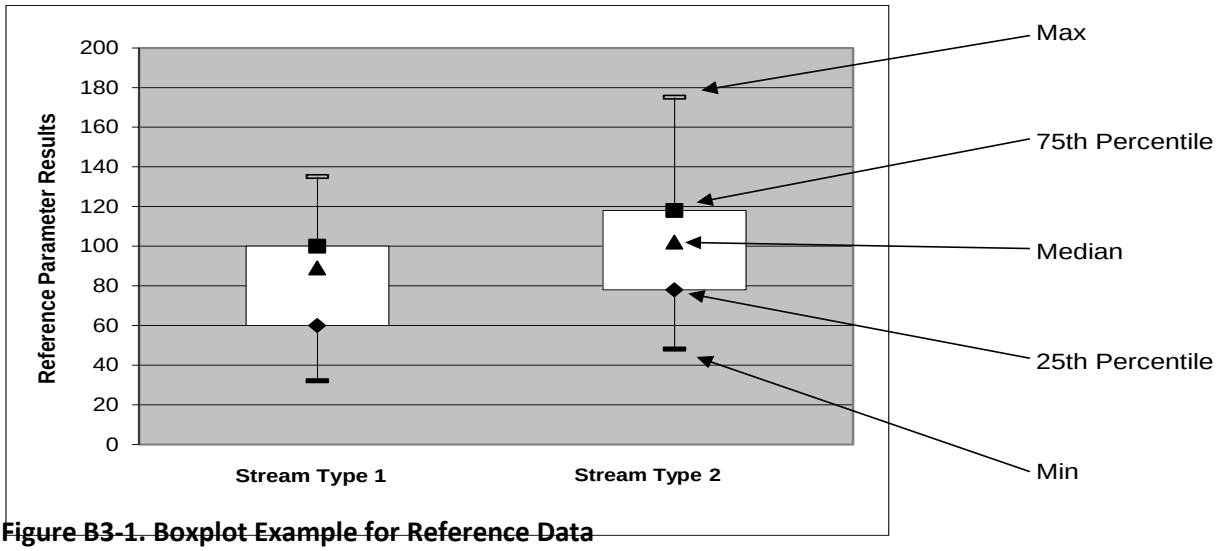


Figure B3-1. Boxplot Example for Reference Data

The above 25th – 75th percentile statistical approach has several considerations:

1. It is a simple approach that is easy to apply and understand.
2. About 25% of all streams would naturally fall into the impairment range. Thus, it should not be applied unless there is some linkage to human activities that could lead to the observed conditions. Where applied, it must be noted that the stream's potential may prevent it from achieving the reference range as part of an adaptive management plan.
3. About 25% of all streams would naturally have a greater water quality potential than the minimum water quality bar represented by the 25th to 75th percentile range. This may represent a condition where the stream's potential has been significantly underestimated. Adaptive management can also account for these considerations.
4. Obtaining reference data that represents a naturally occurring condition can be difficult, particularly for larger waterbodies with multiple land uses within the drainage. This is because all reasonable land, soil, and water conservation practices may not be in place in many larger waterbodies across the region. Even if these practices are in place, the proposed reference stream may not have fully recovered from past activities, such as riparian harvest, where reasonable land, soil, and water conservation practices were not applied.
5. A stream should not be considered impaired unless there is a relationship between the parameter of concern and the beneficial use such that not meeting the reference range is likely to cause harm or other negative impacts to the beneficial use as described by the WQS in **Table B2-2**. In other words, if not meeting the reference range is not expected to negatively impact aquatic life, coldwater fish, or other beneficial uses, then an impairment determination should not be made based on the particular parameter being evaluated. Relationships that show an impact to the beneficial use can be used to justify impairment based on the above statistical approach.

As identified in (2) and (3) above, there are two types of errors that can occur due to this or similar statistical approaches where a reference range or reference value is developed: (1) A stream could be considered impaired even though the naturally occurring condition for that stream parameter does not

meet the desired reference range or (2) a stream could be considered not impaired for the parameter(s) of concern because the results for a given parameter fall just within the reference range, whereas the naturally occurring condition for that stream parameter represents much higher water quality and beneficial uses could still be negatively impacted. The implications of making either of these errors can be used to modify the above approach, although the approach used will need to be protective of water quality to be consistent with DEQ guidance and WQS (Suplee, 2004). Either way, adaptive management is applied to this water quality plan and associated TMDL development to help address the above considerations.

Where the data does suggest a normal distribution, or reference data is presented in a way that precludes use of non-normal statistics, the above approach can be modified to include the mean plus or minus one standard deviation to provide a similar reference range with all of the same considerations defined above.

Options When Regional Reference Data is Limited or Does Not Exist

In some cases, there is very limited reference data and applying a statistical approach like above is not possible. Under these conditions, the limited information can be used to develop a reference value or range, with the need to note the greater level of uncertainty and perhaps a greater level of future monitoring as part of the adaptive management approach. These conditions can also lead to more reliance on secondary type approaches for reference development.

Another approach would be to develop statistics for a given parameter from all streams within a watershed or region of interest (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2000). The boxplot distribution of all the data for a given parameter can still be used to help determine potential target values knowing that most or all of the streams being evaluated are either impaired or otherwise have a reasonable probability of having significant water quality impacts. Under these conditions you would still use the median and the 25^{th} or 75^{th} percentiles as potential target values, but you would use the 25^{th} and 75^{th} percentiles in a way that is opposite from how you use the results from a regional reference distribution. This is because you are assuming that, for the parameter being evaluated, as many as 50% to 75% of the results from the whole data distribution represent questionable water quality. **Figure B3-2** is an example statistical distribution of an entire dataset where lower values represent better water quality (and reference data are limited). In **Figure B3-2**, the median and 25^{th} percentiles of all data represent potential target values versus the median and 75^{th} percentiles discussed above for regional reference distribution. Whether you use the median, the 25^{th} percentile, or both should be based on an assessment of how impacted all the measured streams are in the watershed. Additional consideration of target achievability is important when using this approach. Also, there may be a need to also rely on secondary reference development methods to modify how you apply the target and/or to modify the final target value(s). Your certainty regarding indications of impairment may be lower using this approach, and you may need to rely more on adaptive management as part of TMDL implementation.

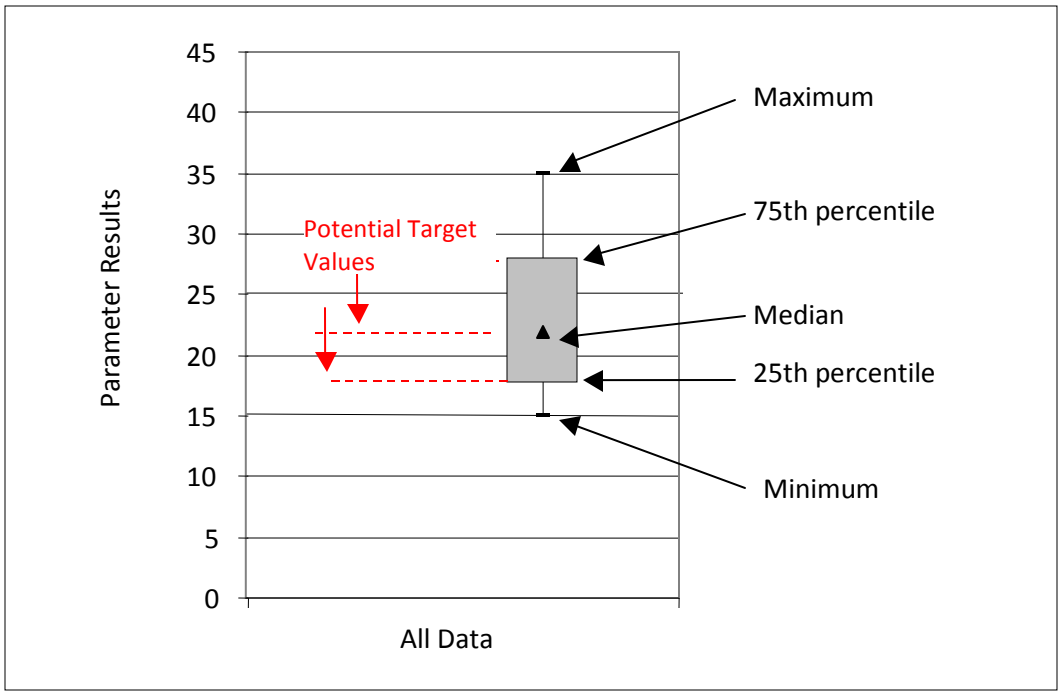


Figure B3-2. Boxplot Example for the Use of All Data to Set Targets

B4.0 REFERENCES

Helsel, Dennis R. and Robert M. Hirsch. 1995. Statistical Methods in Water Resources Studies in Environmental Science, Vol. 49, Amsterdam, The Netherlands: Elsevier Science Publishers B.V.

Montana Department of Environmental Quality. 2012. Circular DEQ-7: Montana Numeric Water Quality Standards. Helena, MT: Montana Department of Environmental Quality. http://deq.mt.gov/wqinfo/Circulars.mcpx. Accessed 1/15/2013.

Montana Department of Environmental Quality, Planning, Prevention and Assistance Division, Water Quality Planning Bureau. 2012. Montana 2012 Final Water Quality Integrated Report. Helena, MT: Montana Department of Environmental Quality, Planning, Prevention and Assistance Division, Water Quality Planning Bureau. WQPBIMTSR-004f.

Suplee, Michael W. 2004. Wadeable Streams of Montana's Hi-Line Region: An Analysis of Their Nature and Condition With an Emphasis on Factors Affecting Aquatic Plant Communities and Recommendations to Prevent Nuisance Algae Conditions. Helena, MT: Montana Department of Environmental Quality, Water Quality Standards Section.

Suplee, Michael W., Vicki Watson, Arun Varghese, and Joshua Cleland. 2012. Scientific and Technical Basis of the Numeric Nutrient Criteria for Montana's Wadeable Streams and Rivers: Update 1 Draft. Helena, MT: Montana Department of Environmental Quality.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2000. Nutrient Criteria Technical Guidance Manual: Rivers and Streams. Washington, DC: Office of Science and Techology. EPA-822-B-00-002.

APPENDIX C – SEDIMENT TOTAL MAXIMUM DAILY LOADS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Acronyms C-2
C1.0 Sediment C-3
C1.1 Overview C-3
C1.2 Approach – Northern Rockies Level III Ecoregion C-3
C1.3 Approach – Middle Rockies Level III Ecoregion C-6

LIST OF TABLES

Table C-1. USGS Stream Gage 12390700 (Prospect Creek at Thompson Falls, Montana) – Percent of Mean Annual Discharge Based on Mean of Daily Mean Discharge Values for each Day of Record (Calculation Period 2003-10-01 → 2013-09-30) C-4
Table C-2. Daily Sediment TMDL for Petty Creek in Tons C-5
Table C-3. TMDLs Expressed as an Average Annual Load and Can Be Used in Conjunction with the Values in Table C-1 to Compute Daily Loads C-6
Table C-4. USGS Stream Gage 06062500 (Tenmile Creek near Rimini, Montana) – Percent of Mean Annual Discharge Based on Mean of Daily Mean Discharge Values for each Day of Record (Calculation Period 2003-10-01 → 2013-09-30) C-8
Table C-5. Daily Sediment TMDL for Petty Creek in Tons C-9
Table C-6. TMDLs Expressed as an Average Annual Load and Can Be Used in Conjunction with the Values in Table C-4 to Compute Daily Loads C-10

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure C-1. Total Maximum Daily Load for Sediment in Petty Creek C-6
Figure C-2. Total Maximum Daily Load for Sediment in Grant Creek C-10

ACRONYMS

Acronym	Definition
DEQ	Department of Environmental Quality (Montana)
TMDL	Total Maximum Daily Load
USGS	United States Geological Survey

C1.0 SEDIMENT

C1.1 OVERVIEW

A percent reduction based on average yearly loading was used as the primary approach for expressing the sediment Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) within this document because there is uncertainty associated with the loads derived from the source assessment, and using the estimated sediment loads alone creates a rigid perception that the loads are absolutely conclusive. However, in this appendix the TMDL is expressed using daily loads to satisfy an additional U.S. Environmental Protection Agency required TMDL element. Daily loads should not be considered absolutely conclusive and may be refined in the future as part of the adaptive management process. It is not expected that daily loads will drive implementation activities.

As the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL project are spans two Level III ecoregions (Northern Rockies and Middle Rockies), an approach for calculating daily sediment loads for each respective ecoregion is presented below.

C1.2 APPROACH – NORTHERN ROCKIES LEVEL III ECOREGION

The preferred approach for calculating daily sediment loads is to use a nearby water quality gage with a long-term dataset for flow and suspended sediment. Since sediment loading in the Northern Rockies Level III ecoregion portion of the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area is associated with nonpoint sources and stormwater related point sources, the hydrograph is assumed to be a reasonable surrogate for sediment loading to streams (i.e., peak contributions during periods of runoff and high flow). Therefore, mean daily discharge values from 10 years of record (2003-2013) at the gage on Prospect Creek at Thompson Falls, Montana (#12390700), were used to calculate daily sediment values for TMDLs in the Flat Creek, West Fork Petty Creek and Petty Creek in the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area. The Prospect Creek gage (#12390700) was determined to be the active gage most similar to the Flat Creek and Petty Creek drainages in terms of land cover and land use. While the Prospect Creek gage drainage area (170 sq. mi.) is much larger than the Flat Creek (45.9 sq. mi.) and the Petty Creek (59.2 sq. mi.) watersheds, Montana Department of Environmental Quality (DEQ) determined that it is the best fit of available catchment discharge data for the purposes of expressing daily sediment loads.

Using the mean of daily mean discharge values from the gage, a daily percentage relative to the mean annual discharge was calculated for each day (**Table C-1**). For each TMDL, the daily load can be calculated by multiplying the daily percentages in **Table C-1** by the total average annual load associated with the TMDL percent reductions in **Section 5.7** of the main document. For instance, the total allowable annual sediment load for the Petty Creek is 3,727.6 tons. To determine the TMDL for January 1st, 3,727.6 tons is multiplied by 0.11% which provides a daily load for Petty Creek on January 1st of 3.97 tons. To conserve resources, this appendix contains the daily loads for Petty Creek as an example (**Table C-2** and **Figure C-1**). Daily loads for all other TMDLs can be calculated by multiplying the percentages in **Table C-1** by the values in **Table C-3**. The daily loads are a composite of the allocations, but as allocations are not feasible on a daily basis, they are not contained within this appendix. If desired, daily allocations may be obtained by applying allocations provided in **Section 5.7** of the main document to the daily load.

Table C-1. USGS Stream Gage 12390700 (Prospect Creek at Thompson Falls, Montana) – Percent of Mean Annual Discharge Based on Mean of Daily Mean Discharge Values for each Day of Record (Calculation Period 2003-10-01 → 2013-09-30)

Day of Month	Month											
	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
1	0.11%	0.14%	0.12%	0.54%	0.70%	0.85%	0.37%	0.12%	0.09%	0.06%	0.06%	0.10%
2	0.11%	0.14%	0.12%	0.53%	0.66%	0.87%	0.35%	0.12%	0.08%	0.06%	0.06%	0.11%
3	0.11%	0.13%	0.12%	0.52%	0.65%	0.87%	0.33%	0.12%	0.08%	0.06%	0.06%	0.11%
4	0.11%	0.13%	0.13%	0.48%	0.64%	0.84%	0.32%	0.12%	0.08%	0.06%	0.06%	0.11%
5	0.10%	0.13%	0.13%	0.47%	0.65%	0.84%	0.30%	0.12%	0.08%	0.06%	0.06%	0.13%
6	0.10%	0.13%	0.13%	0.48%	0.69%	0.86%	0.29%	0.11%	0.08%	0.06%	0.06%	0.14%
7	0.11%	0.13%	0.13%	0.48%	0.75%	0.82%	0.28%	0.12%	0.08%	0.06%	0.08%	0.13%
8	0.11%	0.12%	0.14%	0.48%	0.79%	0.78%	0.26%	0.11%	0.08%	0.06%	0.13%	0.12%
9	0.13%	0.12%	0.14%	0.48%	0.82%	0.72%	0.25%	0.11%	0.08%	0.06%	0.10%	0.11%
10	0.13%	0.12%	0.16%	0.48%	0.86%	0.67%	0.24%	0.11%	0.08%	0.06%	0.09%	0.11%
11	0.13%	0.12%	0.16%	0.47%	0.88%	0.63%	0.22%	0.11%	0.08%	0.06%	0.09%	0.11%
12	0.12%	0.12%	0.20%	0.49%	0.93%	0.61%	0.22%	0.11%	0.07%	0.06%	0.08%	0.13%
13	0.12%	0.12%	0.31%	0.52%	0.94%	0.60%	0.21%	0.11%	0.07%	0.06%	0.08%	0.13%
14	0.12%	0.11%	0.29%	0.55%	0.93%	0.62%	0.20%	0.10%	0.07%	0.06%	0.08%	0.12%
15	0.13%	0.11%	0.27%	0.55%	1.01%	0.62%	0.20%	0.10%	0.07%	0.06%	0.07%	0.12%
16	0.14%	0.12%	0.29%	0.52%	1.14%	0.59%	0.19%	0.10%	0.07%	0.06%	0.08%	0.13%
17	0.23%	0.11%	0.31%	0.50%	1.25%	0.59%	0.18%	0.10%	0.07%	0.06%	0.08%	0.13%
18	0.26%	0.11%	0.31%	0.49%	1.29%	0.57%	0.18%	0.10%	0.07%	0.06%	0.08%	0.12%
19	0.22%	0.12%	0.32%	0.48%	1.31%	0.55%	0.17%	0.10%	0.07%	0.06%	0.07%	0.11%
20	0.22%	0.12%	0.33%	0.50%	1.24%	0.53%	0.17%	0.10%	0.07%	0.06%	0.08%	0.11%
21	0.21%	0.13%	0.33%	0.59%	1.15%	0.53%	0.16%	0.10%	0.07%	0.06%	0.08%	0.11%
22	0.20%	0.13%	0.31%	0.66%	1.12%	0.53%	0.16%	0.09%	0.07%	0.06%	0.10%	0.11%
23	0.19%	0.12%	0.30%	0.70%	1.06%	0.54%	0.15%	0.09%	0.07%	0.06%	0.11%	0.11%
24	0.18%	0.12%	0.29%	0.74%	0.99%	0.51%	0.15%	0.09%	0.07%	0.06%	0.11%	0.11%
25	0.17%	0.12%	0.32%	0.75%	0.95%	0.48%	0.14%	0.09%	0.07%	0.06%	0.11%	0.11%
26	0.17%	0.12%	0.36%	0.70%	0.93%	0.44%	0.14%	0.09%	0.07%	0.06%	0.10%	0.11%
27	0.16%	0.12%	0.35%	0.69%	0.91%	0.41%	0.14%	0.09%	0.07%	0.06%	0.10%	0.10%
28	0.16%	0.12%	0.34%	0.68%	0.87%	0.40%	0.14%	0.09%	0.07%	0.06%	0.09%	0.10%
29	0.15%	0.09%	0.33%	0.69%	0.86%	0.40%	0.13%	0.09%	0.07%	0.06%	0.09%	0.10%
30	0.15%		0.36%	0.70%	0.85%	0.39%	0.13%	0.09%	0.07%	0.06%	0.09%	0.11%
31	0.15%		0.46%		0.84%		0.13%	0.09%		0.06%		0.11%

Table C-2. Daily Sediment TMDL for Petty Creek in Tons

Day of Month	Month											
	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
1	3.97	5.24	4.60	19.97	25.94	31.82	13.85	4.65	3.18	2.40	2.10	3.57
2	3.97	5.04	4.55	19.68	24.67	32.46	13.02	4.60	3.13	2.35	2.10	3.97
3	3.97	4.99	4.65	19.34	24.08	32.55	12.38	4.50	3.08	2.35	2.06	4.16
4	3.97	4.99	4.70	17.87	23.79	31.13	11.85	4.41	3.04	2.35	2.06	4.11
5	3.87	4.99	4.80	17.43	24.13	31.48	11.26	4.31	2.99	2.30	2.06	4.70
6	3.82	4.80	4.85	17.92	25.60	31.92	10.72	4.26	2.99	2.30	2.15	5.14
7	3.92	4.75	4.94	18.01	28.00	30.60	10.28	4.31	2.94	2.30	3.04	4.75
8	4.16	4.60	5.09	17.92	29.42	29.03	9.79	4.21	2.94	2.25	4.90	4.36
9	4.70	4.50	5.34	17.77	30.64	26.73	9.25	4.11	2.89	2.25	3.87	4.06
10	4.80	4.45	5.83	17.77	31.97	24.87	8.76	4.01	2.84	2.25	3.38	3.97
11	4.75	4.36	5.97	17.62	32.70	23.45	8.32	3.97	2.84	2.25	3.28	4.01
12	4.55	4.31	7.64	18.11	34.51	22.76	8.03	4.01	2.79	2.20	3.08	4.94
13	4.45	4.36	11.41	19.34	34.90	22.42	7.83	3.92	2.79	2.20	3.08	4.85
14	4.60	4.26	10.67	20.36	34.56	23.15	7.59	3.87	2.74	2.20	2.94	4.65
15	4.80	4.26	10.04	20.36	37.50	23.01	7.29	3.77	2.74	2.20	2.79	4.65
16	5.14	4.31	10.82	19.43	42.44	21.98	7.00	3.72	2.74	2.20	2.89	4.75
17	8.52	4.06	11.55	18.70	46.46	21.83	6.76	3.67	2.69	2.15	2.89	4.90
18	9.74	4.06	11.60	18.21	48.02	21.29	6.56	3.62	2.69	2.15	2.89	4.45
19	8.32	4.36	12.04	18.06	48.85	20.51	6.41	3.57	2.69	2.15	2.79	4.26
20	8.22	4.65	12.19	18.55	46.36	19.68	6.27	3.57	2.64	2.15	2.89	4.21
21	7.93	4.70	12.14	22.03	42.93	19.87	6.07	3.57	2.64	2.10	3.08	4.16
22	7.64	4.75	11.55	24.52	41.76	19.92	5.87	3.52	2.59	2.10	3.57	4.06
23	7.10	4.65	11.11	25.99	39.41	20.02	5.73	3.43	2.59	2.15	3.92	4.01
24	6.71	4.55	10.97	27.61	37.06	19.09	5.53	3.38	2.55	2.15	3.97	4.01
25	6.46	4.55	11.90	28.05	35.54	17.72	5.38	3.38	2.55	2.10	3.97	3.97
26	6.27	4.60	13.36	25.94	34.76	16.45	5.29	3.43	2.50	2.10	3.72	3.92
27	6.02	4.55	13.07	25.55	34.02	15.47	5.19	3.33	2.50	2.10	3.57	3.87
28	5.83	4.60	12.63	25.16	32.50	14.83	5.04	3.28	2.45	2.10	3.43	3.87
29	5.68	3.43	12.43	25.60	31.97	14.83	4.94	3.23	2.45	2.15	3.33	3.87
30	5.63		13.27	26.14	31.57	14.59	4.80	3.18	2.50	2.10	3.38	4.01
31	5.48		17.04		31.48		4.70	3.18		2.10		4.06

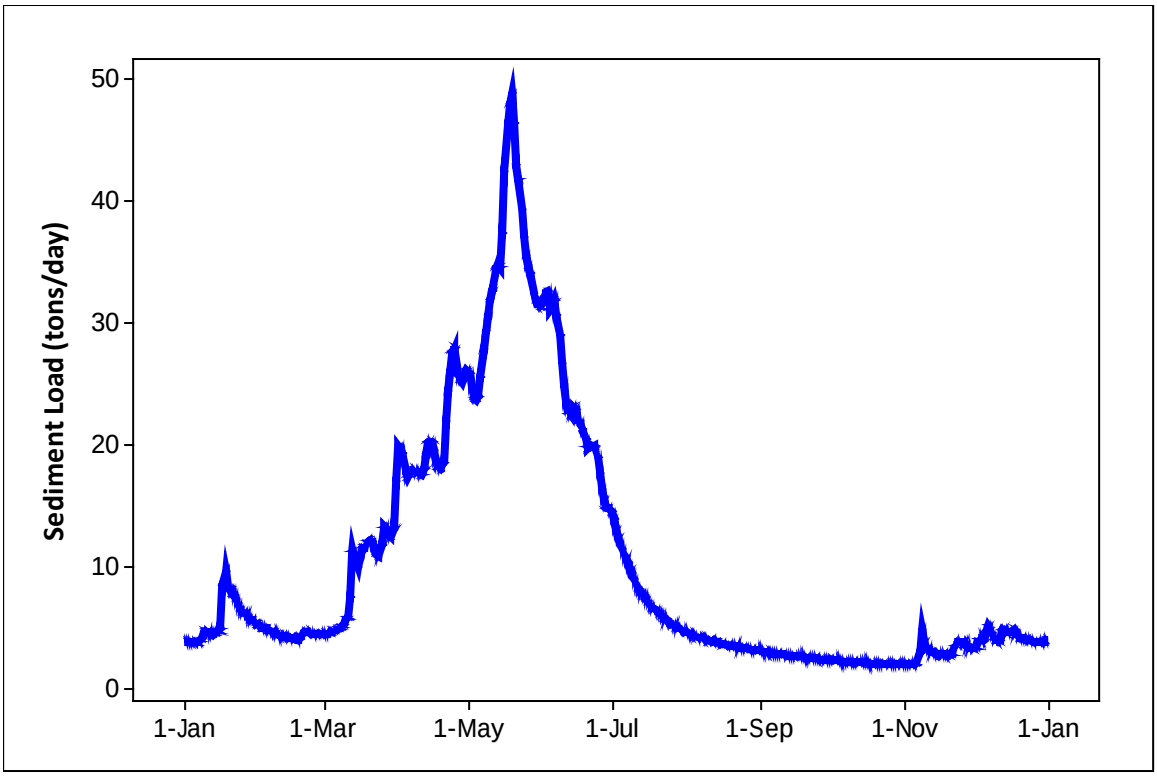


Figure C-1. Total Maximum Daily Load for Sediment in Petty Creek

Table C-3. TMDLs Expressed as an Average Annual Load and Can Be Used in Conjunction with the Values in Table C-1 to Compute Daily Loads

Stream Segment	Waterbody #	TMDL Expressed as Average Annual Load (tons/year)
FLAT CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76M002_180	543.0
PETTY CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76M002_090	3,727.6
WEST FORK PETTY CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Petty Creek)	MT76M002_100	802.0

C1.3 Approach – Middle Rockies Level III Ecoregion

The preferred approach for calculating daily sediment loads is to use a nearby water quality gage with a long-term dataset for flow and suspended sediment. Since sediment loading in the Middle Rockies Level III ecoregion portion of the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area is associated with small point sources, nonpoint sources and stormwater related point sources, the hydrograph is assumed to be a reasonable surrogate for sediment loading to streams (i.e., peak contributions during periods of runoff and high flow). Therefore, mean daily discharge values from 10 years of record (2003-2013) at the gage on Tenmile Creek near Rimini, Montana (#06062500), were used to calculate daily sediment values for TMDLs in Grant Creek, Cramer Creek, Mulkey Creek, Deep Creek, Tenmile Creek, and Rattler Gulch the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL Project Area. The Tenmile Creek gage (#06062500) was determined to be the active gage most similar in terms of drainage area, land cover and land use. Drainage areas for streams with sediment TMDLs in the Middle Rockies Level III ecoregion and within the Central Clark Fork Basin Tributaries TMDL planning area ranged in size from 9 to 29 sq. mi. The

Tenmile Creek gage drainage area is 31 sq. mi. and DEQ determined that it is the best fit of available catchment discharge data for the purposes of expressing daily sediment loads.

Using the mean of daily mean discharge values from the gage, a daily percentage relative to the mean annual discharge was calculated for each day (**Table C-4**). For each TMDL, the daily load can be calculated by multiplying the daily percentages in **Table C-4** by the total average annual load associated with the TMDL percent reductions in **Section 5.7** of the main document. For instance, the total allowable annual sediment load for the Grant Creek is 1,440.2 tons. To determine the TMDL for January 1st, 1,440.2 tons is multiplied by 0.02% which provides a daily load for Grant Creek on January 1st of 0.24 tons. To conserve resources, this appendix contains the daily loads for Grant Creek as an example (**Table C-5** and **Figure C-2**). Daily loads for all other TMDLs can be calculated by multiplying the percentages in **Table C-4** by the values in **Table C-6**. The daily loads are a composite of the allocations, but as allocations are not feasible on a daily basis, they are not contained within this appendix. If desired, daily allocations may be obtained by applying allocations provided in **Section 5.7** of the main document to the daily load.

Table C-4. USGS Stream Gage 06062500 (Tenmile Creek near Rimini, Montana) – Percent of Mean Annual Discharge Based on Mean of Daily Mean Discharge Values for each Day of Record (Calculation Period 2003-10-01 → 2013-09-30)

Day of Month	Month											
	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
1	0.02%	0.01%	0.02%	0.13%	0.58%	1.64%	0.42%	0.06%	0.03%	0.02%	0.04%	0.03%
2	0.02%	0.01%	0.02%	0.12%	0.57%	1.70%	0.43%	0.06%	0.03%	0.02%	0.04%	0.03%
3	0.02%	0.01%	0.02%	0.11%	0.57%	1.76%	0.37%	0.05%	0.03%	0.02%	0.05%	0.03%
4	0.02%	0.02%	0.02%	0.12%	0.58%	1.73%	0.36%	0.05%	0.03%	0.03%	0.04%	0.03%
5	0.02%	0.02%	0.02%	0.14%	0.60%	1.75%	0.33%	0.05%	0.03%	0.04%	0.04%	0.03%
6	0.02%	0.01%	0.02%	0.15%	0.64%	1.85%	0.30%	0.07%	0.03%	0.04%	0.03%	0.03%
7	0.02%	0.01%	0.02%	0.15%	0.69%	2.12%	0.27%	0.10%	0.03%	0.05%	0.05%	0.02%
8	0.02%	0.01%	0.02%	0.16%	0.72%	1.97%	0.25%	0.08%	0.03%	0.05%	0.06%	0.02%
9	0.02%	0.01%	0.02%	0.16%	0.76%	1.85%	0.22%	0.07%	0.03%	0.04%	0.04%	0.02%
10	0.02%	0.01%	0.02%	0.16%	0.93%	1.87%	0.21%	0.07%	0.04%	0.04%	0.04%	0.02%
11	0.02%	0.02%	0.02%	0.16%	0.96%	1.78%	0.19%	0.10%	0.03%	0.04%	0.04%	0.02%
12	0.02%	0.02%	0.02%	0.19%	0.94%	1.78%	0.18%	0.08%	0.02%	0.03%	0.03%	0.02%
13	0.02%	0.01%	0.02%	0.22%	0.99%	1.63%	0.18%	0.09%	0.02%	0.03%	0.05%	0.02%
14	0.02%	0.01%	0.03%	0.24%	1.05%	1.51%	0.18%	0.08%	0.03%	0.03%	0.04%	0.02%
15	0.02%	0.01%	0.03%	0.25%	1.11%	1.44%	0.15%	0.07%	0.03%	0.04%	0.04%	0.02%
16	0.01%	0.02%	0.03%	0.24%	1.27%	1.47%	0.13%	0.06%	0.02%	0.04%	0.04%	0.02%
17	0.02%	0.02%	0.04%	0.25%	1.38%	1.42%	0.13%	0.05%	0.02%	0.05%	0.04%	0.02%
18	0.02%	0.01%	0.04%	0.27%	1.42%	1.27%	0.12%	0.05%	0.02%	0.05%	0.04%	0.02%
19	0.02%	0.01%	0.04%	0.27%	1.60%	1.18%	0.10%	0.04%	0.02%	0.05%	0.04%	0.02%
20	0.02%	0.02%	0.04%	0.30%	1.76%	1.08%	0.09%	0.04%	0.03%	0.06%	0.04%	0.02%
21	0.02%	0.01%	0.04%	0.37%	1.67%	0.99%	0.08%	0.04%	0.02%	0.06%	0.04%	0.02%
22	0.02%	0.01%	0.05%	0.46%	1.60%	0.96%	0.08%	0.03%	0.02%	0.05%	0.04%	0.02%
23	0.02%	0.01%	0.05%	0.54%	1.70%	0.87%	0.07%	0.05%	0.03%	0.04%	0.03%	0.02%
24	0.02%	0.02%	0.06%	0.57%	1.78%	0.79%	0.07%	0.04%	0.03%	0.04%	0.03%	0.02%
25	0.02%	0.02%	0.06%	0.58%	1.75%	0.70%	0.06%	0.04%	0.03%	0.04%	0.03%	0.02%
26	0.02%	0.02%	0.07%	0.64%	1.69%	0.66%	0.06%	0.04%	0.03%	0.04%	0.03%	0.02%
27	0.01%	0.02%	0.07%	0.63%	1.66%	0.60%	0.08%	0.03%	0.02%	0.04%	0.03%	0.02%
28	0.02%	0.02%	0.07%	0.61%	1.66%	0.55%	0.07%	0.03%	0.02%	0.03%	0.03%	0.02%
29	0.02%	0.01%	0.07%	0.60%	1.66%	0.51%	0.07%	0.03%	0.03%	0.04%	0.03%	0.02%
30	0.01%		0.08%	0.60%	1.66%	0.46%	0.06%	0.03%	0.04%	0.04%	0.03%	0.02%
31	0.01%		0.10%		1.59%		0.06%	0.03%		0.04%		0.01%

Table C-5. Daily Sediment TMDL for Petty Creek in Tons

Day of Month	Month											
	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
1	0.24	0.22	0.24	1.83	8.40	23.69	6.03	0.84	0.47	0.24	0.62	0.41
2	0.24	0.22	0.24	1.70	8.18	24.55	6.25	0.88	0.47	0.26	0.65	0.41
3	0.24	0.22	0.24	1.64	8.18	25.41	5.38	0.73	0.41	0.30	0.69	0.41
4	0.24	0.24	0.24	1.74	8.40	24.98	5.17	0.69	0.39	0.37	0.60	0.37
5	0.24	0.24	0.24	1.98	8.61	25.20	4.74	0.69	0.39	0.52	0.54	0.41
6	0.24	0.22	0.26	2.15	9.26	26.70	4.31	0.95	0.37	0.52	0.50	0.37
7	0.24	0.21	0.26	2.15	9.91	30.58	3.88	1.49	0.37	0.71	0.73	0.34
8	0.24	0.20	0.28	2.37	10.34	28.43	3.66	1.14	0.37	0.67	0.80	0.32
9	0.24	0.22	0.30	2.37	10.98	26.70	3.23	0.95	0.45	0.56	0.58	0.32
10	0.24	0.22	0.34	2.37	13.35	26.92	3.02	1.01	0.52	0.58	0.56	0.32
11	0.24	0.24	0.32	2.37	13.78	25.63	2.80	1.40	0.41	0.56	0.52	0.32
12	0.26	0.24	0.32	2.80	13.57	25.63	2.58	1.18	0.34	0.50	0.50	0.30
13	0.26	0.22	0.34	3.23	14.21	23.47	2.58	1.25	0.34	0.47	0.75	0.24
14	0.24	0.22	0.37	3.45	15.08	21.75	2.58	1.21	0.37	0.45	0.62	0.26
15	0.24	0.22	0.39	3.66	15.94	20.67	2.15	1.01	0.37	0.52	0.58	0.26
16	0.22	0.24	0.50	3.45	18.31	21.11	1.87	0.84	0.34	0.58	0.60	0.26
17	0.30	0.24	0.54	3.66	19.81	20.46	1.87	0.78	0.34	0.67	0.60	0.26
18	0.26	0.22	0.62	3.88	20.46	18.31	1.70	0.69	0.34	0.69	0.60	0.24
19	0.28	0.22	0.65	3.88	23.04	17.01	1.46	0.60	0.34	0.78	0.54	0.24
20	0.26	0.24	0.62	4.31	25.41	15.51	1.29	0.54	0.39	0.86	0.56	0.26
21	0.28	0.21	0.65	5.38	24.12	14.21	1.18	0.54	0.34	0.84	0.60	0.24
22	0.26	0.22	0.71	6.68	23.04	13.78	1.21	0.50	0.30	0.67	0.52	0.24
23	0.24	0.22	0.75	7.75	24.55	12.49	1.06	0.69	0.39	0.62	0.50	0.24
24	0.24	0.24	0.80	8.18	25.63	11.41	0.97	0.56	0.39	0.62	0.50	0.24
25	0.24	0.24	0.90	8.40	25.20	10.12	0.93	0.54	0.41	0.60	0.50	0.24
26	0.24	0.24	0.99	9.26	24.34	9.48	0.86	0.56	0.50	0.58	0.47	0.24
27	0.22	0.24	1.01	9.05	23.90	8.61	1.14	0.50	0.34	0.54	0.43	0.24
28	0.24	0.24	0.97	8.83	23.90	7.97	1.01	0.43	0.34	0.47	0.50	0.24
29	0.24	0.18	1.01	8.61	23.90	7.32	0.95	0.43	0.50	0.58	0.47	0.26
30	0.22		1.16	8.61	23.90	6.68	0.84	0.50	0.54	0.56	0.45	0.24
31	0.22		1.51		22.83		0.80	0.45		0.60		0.22

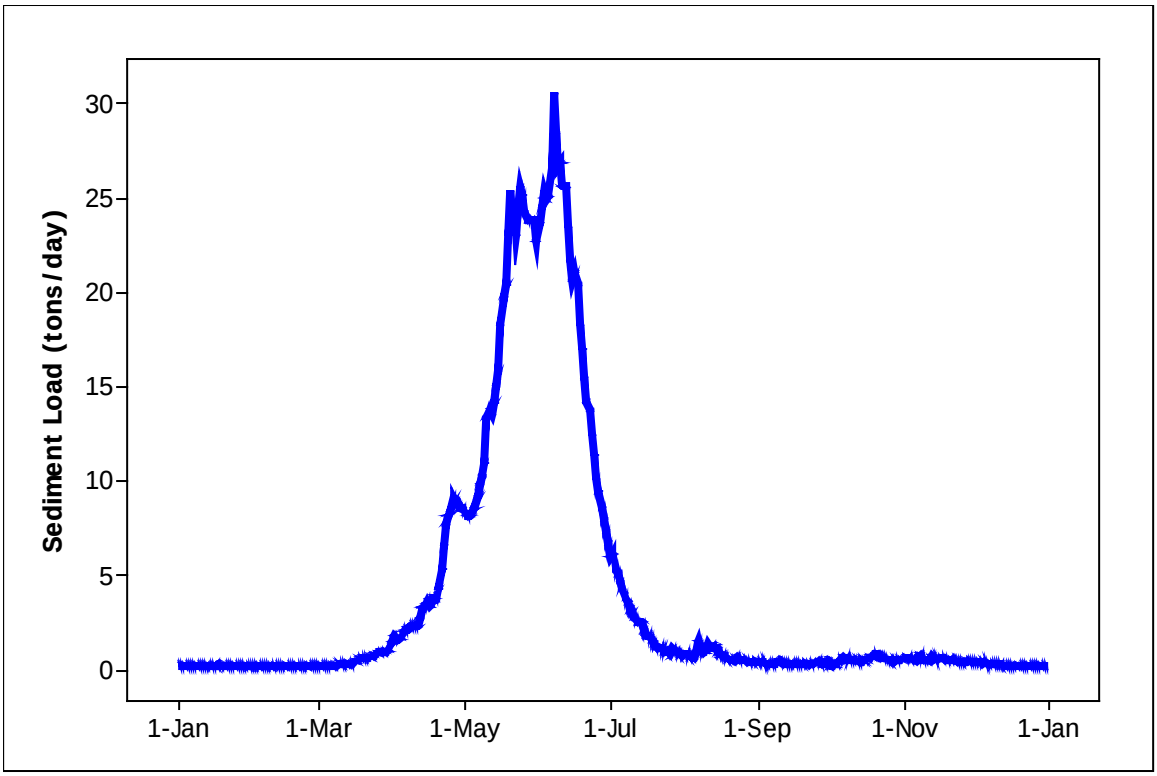


Figure C-2. Total Maximum Daily Load for Sediment in Grant Creek

Table C-6. TMDLs Expressed as an Average Annual Load and Can Be Used in Conjunction with the Values in Table C-4 to Compute Daily Loads

Stream Segment	Waterbody #	TMDL Expressed as Average Annual Load (tons/year)
GRANT CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76M002_130	1,440.2
CRAMER CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76E004_020	1,205.5
TENMILE CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Bear Creek)	MT76E004_030	515.2
DEEP CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Bear Creek)	MT76E004_070	549.2
MULKEY CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76E004_050	522.8
RATTLER GULCH, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)	MT76E004_060	842.4

APPENDIX D – NEMOTE CREEK QUAL2K MODEL REPORT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Acronyms and Abbreviations D-5
Units of Measure D-5
Executive Summary D-6
D1.0 Introduction D-6
D2.0 Background D-6
D2.1 Problem Statement D-7
D2.2 Montana Temperature Standard D-8
D2.3 Factors Potentially Influencing Stream Temperature D-9
D2.4 Stream Temperature Data D-9
D2.5 Temperature Data Analysis D-10
D3.0 QUAL2K Model Development D-15
D3.1 Model Framework D-15
D3.2 Model Configuration and Setup D-15
D3.2.1 Modeling Time Period D-15
D3.2.2 Segmentation D-16
D3.2.3 Streamflow and Hydraulics D-16
D3.2.4 Boundary Conditions D-16
D3.2.5 Meteorological Data D-20
D3.2.6 Shade Data D-21
D3.3 Model Evaluation Criteria D-21
D3.4 Model Calibration and Validation D-21
D4.0 Model Scenarios and Results D-30
D4.1 Baseline Scenario D-31
D4.2 Water Use Scenario D-34
D4.3 Shade Scenarios D-35
D4.4 Improved Flow and Shade Scenario D-37
D5.0 Assumptions and Uncertainty D-39
D6.0 Model Use and Limitations D-41
D7.0 Conclusions D-42
D8.0 References D-44

Attachment D1 - Factors Potentially Influencing Stream Temperature in Nemote Creek D-46
D1-1.0 Introduction D-46
D1-2.0 Climate D-46
D1-3.0 Land Ownership and Land Use D-48
D1-4.0 Existing Riparian Vegetation D-51
D1-5.0 Shade D-53
D1-5.1 Measured Shade D-53
D1-5.2 Shade Modeling D-54
D1-5.2.1 Available Data D-54
D1-5.2.2 Geographic Information System (GIS) Pre-Processing D-54
D1-5.2.3 Riparian Input D-54
D1-5.2.4 Shade Input D-55
D1-5.3 Shade Model Results D-55
D1-6.0 Stream Temperature D-57
D1-7.0 Hydrology D-57
D1-8.0 Flow Modification D-60
D1-9.0 References D-62

LIST OF TABLES

Table D-1. Maximum and maximum weekly maximum temperatures in Nemote Creek, 2011 ..... D-12
Table D-2. Calculated exponents for nearby USGS gages D-16
Table D-3. QUAL2K model flow and temperature inputs to Nemote Creek - Tributaries and withdrawal for the calibration period (July 14, 2011) D-18
Table D-4. QUAL2K model flow and temperature inputs to Nemote Creek - Tributaries and withdrawal for the validation period (September 13, 2011) D-19
Table D-5. QUAL2K model flow and temperature inputs to Nemote Creek - Diffuse sources D-20
Table D-6. Temperature calibration and validation locations D-21
Table D-7. Solar radiation settings D-27
Table D-8. Calibration statistics of observed versus predicted water temperatures D-29
Table D-9. Validation statistics of observed versus predicted water temperatures D-29
Table D-10. QUAL2K model scenarios for Nemote Creek D-30
Table D-11. Average daily shade inputs per model segment D-36
Table D-12. Instream temperature difference from the baseline scenario D-43
Table D1-1. Land cover types in the Nemote Creek riparian zone D-52
Table D1-2. Average shade per reach from Solar Pathfinder™ measurements D-54
Table D1-3. Vegetation input values for the Shade Model D-55
Table D1-4. Shade model error statistics D-57
Table D1-5. Atkins instantaneous water temperature measurements (°F), summer 2011 ..... D-57
Table D1-6. DEQ instantaneous temperature measurements in support of other water quality studies D-57

Table D1-7. EPA instantaneous flow measurements (cfs) on Nemote Creek in support of modeling... D-58
Table D1-8. DEQ instantaneous flow measurements (cfs) in support of other water quality studies... D-58
Table D1-9. Points of diversion from Nemote Creek D-62

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure D-1. Nemote Creek watershed D-8
Figure D-2. Temperature loggers in the Nemote Creek watershed D-10
Figure D-3. Box-and-whisker plots of temperature data, July 12-13, 2011 to September 14-15, 2011 ..... D-11
Figure D-4. Daily maximum temperatures along Nemote Creek, July 12-13 to September 14-15, 2011 ..... D-13
Figure D-5. Continuous temperature at logger NMTC-T4 (top) and NMTC-T10 (bottom), July 13 to September 15, 2011 ..... D-14
Figure D-6. Diurnal temperature at the headwaters input to Nemote Creek D-17
Figure D-7. Observed and simulated flow, velocity, and depth on July 14, 2011 (calibration) D-23
Figure D-8. Observed and predicted flow, velocity, and depth on September 13, 2011 (validation) D-24
Figure D-9. Observed and predicted solar radiation on July 14, 2011 (calibration; chart on top) and September 13, 2011 (validation; chart on bottom) D-26
Figure D-10. Longitudinal profile of the temperature calibration (July 14, 2011) D-28
Figure D-11. Longitudinal profile of the temperature validation (September 13, 2011) D-28
Figure D-12. Long-term median (chart on top) and maximum (chart on bottom) of monthly air temperature at Missoula D-32
Figure D-13. Simulated water temperature for the baseline condition D-34
Figure D-14. Simulated water temperatures for the baseline (scenario 1) and 15% withdrawal reduction (scenario 2) D-35
Figure D-15. Effective shading along Nemote Creek for the baseline condition showing the segments with anthropogenically diminished shade and reference quality shade D-36
Figure D-16. Simulated water temperatures for the baseline condition (scenario 1) and shade with the improved shade condition (scenario 3) D-37
Figure D-17. Simulated water temperature for the baseline condition (scenario 1) and the improved flow and shade scenario (scenario 4) D-38
Figure D-18. Instream temperature difference from the baseline condition (scenario 1) to the improved flow and shade scenario (scenario 4) D-39
Figure D-19. Simulated daily maximum water temperatures from the baseline condition (red; scenario 1) and improved flow and shade scenario (blue; scenario 4) D-42
Figure D-20. Simulated water temperature reduction from the baseline condition (scenario 1) to the improved flow and shade scenario (scenario 4) D-43
Figure D-21. Shade deficit of the existing condition (scenario 1) from the improved flow and shade scenario (scenario 4) D-44
Figure D1-1. Nemote Creek watershed D-47
Figure D1-2. Monthly average temperatures and precipitation at Superior and Nine-Mile, Montana D-48
Figure D1-3. Land ownership in the Nemote Creek watershed D-49
Figure D1-4. Land cover in the Nemote Creek watershed D-50
Figure D1-5. Aerial imagery of the Nemote Creek watershed D-51
Figure D1-6. Vegetation mapping example for Nemote Creek D-52

Figure D1-7. EPA flow, shade, and continuous temperature monitoring locations D-53
Figure D1-8. Longitudinal estimates of observed and simulated effective shade along Nemote Creek.....
..... D-56
Figure D1-9. Flow monitoring locations in the Nemote Creek watershed D-59
Figure D1-10. Flow analysis with USGS gage 12413875 (St. Joe River at Red Ives Ranger Station) D-60
Figure D1-11. Surface diversions in the Nemote Creek watershed D-61

ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

Acronym	Definition
AME	Absolute Mean Error
DEM	Digital Elevation Model
DEQ	Department of Environmental Quality (Montana)
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency (U.S.)
FWP	Fish, Wildlife & Parks (Montana)
GIS	Geographic Information System
ME	Mean Error
MSL	Mean Sea Level
NRIS	Natural Resource Information System (Montana)
NSDZ	Near-Stream Disturbance Zone
RAWS	Remote Automatic Weather Station
REL	Relative Error
RMSE	Root Mean Square Error
TMDL	Total Maximum Daily Load
USGS	United States Geological Survey

UNITS OF MEASURE

°F	degrees Fahrenheit
cfs	cubic feet per second
g/cm^3	grams per cubic centimeter
MSL	mean sea level
RM	river mile

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Nemote Creek was identified by the Montana Department of Environmental Quality (DEQ) as being impaired due to elevated water temperatures. The causes of impairment are attributed to dredge mining and flow alterations from water diversions (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, 2012). The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) contracted with Tetra Tech to develop a QUAL2K water quality model to investigate the relationship between flow, shade, and instream water temperature.

Field studies were carried out in 2011 to support water quality model development for the project. A QUAL2K water quality model was then developed for Nemote Creek to evaluate management practices suitable for meeting state temperature standards. The QUAL2K model was constructed, in part, using field collected data from the summer of 2011. Shadev3.0 models were also developed to assess shade conditions using previously collected field data. The calibrated and validated QUAL2K model met previously designated acceptance criteria. Once developed, various water temperature responses were evaluated for a range of potential watershed management activities. Four scenarios were considered:

- **Scenario 1:** Baseline condition (i.e., critical low-flow and critical weather).
- **Scenario 2:** Baseline with a 15% reduction of water withdrawals.
- **Scenario 3:** Baseline with improved riparian vegetation by applying the shading from the reference segment (river miles 1.2 to 2.3) to two segments with anthropogenically diminished shade (river miles 0.4 to 0.5 and 2.3 to 5.1).
- **Scenario 4:** An improved flow and shade scenario with improved shade based upon a reference segment and a 15% reduction of water withdrawals (i.e., the combination of scenarios 2 and 3).

In comparison to the baseline condition (scenario 1), results ranged from little to no change in water temperature (scenario 2) to considerable temperature reductions (scenarios 3 and 4). The improved flow and shade scenario (scenario 4), which combined the potential benefits associated with a 15% reduction in water withdrawals (scenario 2) with improved shading along two segments with anthropogenically diminished shade (scenario 3) to represent application of conservation practices, resulted in overall reductions along the lower five miles of the stream that ranged from 0.8° F to 8.6° F. Generally, small changes in shade or inflow had minimal effects on water temperature while large increases in shade had a considerable effect on water temperature.

D1.0 INTRODUCTION

This appendix is based on a model report completed by Tetra Tech, Inc. for a temperature model (QUAL2K) for Nemote Creek. Background information is provided in the following section (**Section D2**). A summary of model set up, calibration, and validation is provided in **Section D3** and a series of model scenarios and results are presented in **Section D4**.

D2.0 BACKGROUND

This section presents background information to support QUAL2K model development.

D2.1 PROBLEM STATEMENT

Nemote Creek (MT76M002_160) is west of the Rocky Mountains in western Montana and is part of the Middle Clark Fork Tributaries Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) Planning Area and the Lower Clark Fork 8-digit Hydrologic Unit Code (17010204). The impaired segment is 10.38 miles long and extends from the headwaters of Nemote Creek to its mouth on the Clark Fork River (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, 2012) (**Figure D-1**).

Nemote Creek has a B-1 use class and is in partial support of its Aquatic Life and Primary Contact Recreation designated uses (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, 2012). Six potential causes of impairment are identified in the assessment record (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, 2012), including water temperature, the subject of this memorandum. According to DEQ's assessment record (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, 2012), the potential sources of the water temperature impairment are dredge mining and flow alterations from water diversions. "Nemote Creek is a FWP *Dewatering Concern Area*. There is periodic dewatering from river miles 0.0 to 2.0 and chronic dewatering from river mile 2.0 to 6.0" (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, 2012, p. 17; zero denoting the most upstream location). During a field assessment, DEQ (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, 2012, p. 17) found that the water temperatures were optimal at a site in the headwaters, which is forested, and were "3° [Celsius] above the upper incipient lethal temperature for westslope cutthroat trout" at a site in the lower reach that was dominated by ranches and hayfields. Nemote Creek runs dry and is limited to interstitial flow in multiple locations in the lower reaches of the segment.

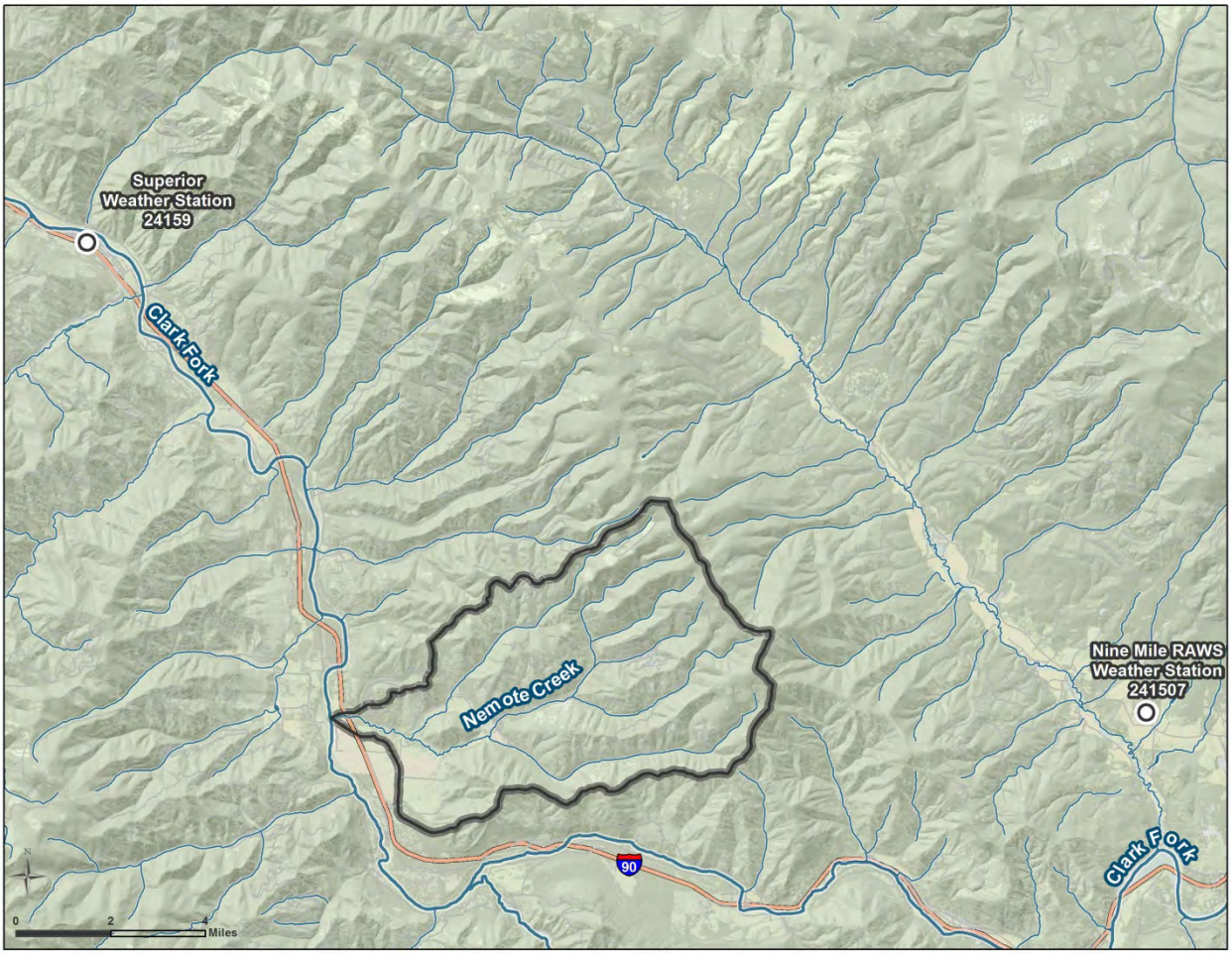


Figure D-1. Nemote Creek watershed

D2.2 MONTANA TEMPERATURE STANDARD

For a waterbody with a use classification of B-1, the following temperature criteria apply:[1]

> A 1° F maximum increase above naturally occurring water temperature is allowed within the range of 32° F to 66° F; within the naturally occurring[2] range of 66° F to 66.5° F, no discharge is allowed [that] will cause the water temperature to exceed 67° F; and where the naturally occurring water temperature is 66.5° F or greater, the maximum allowable increase in water temperature is 0.5° F. A 2° F per-hour maximum decrease below naturally occurring water temperature is allowed when the water temperature is above 55° F. A 2° F maximum decrease below naturally occurring water temperature is allowed within the range of 55° F to 32° F.

The model results will ultimately be compared to these criteria.

[1] ARM 17.30.623(e).

[2] ARM 17.30.602(17): "Naturally occurring" means conditions or material present from runoff or percolation over which man has no control or from developed land where all reasonable land, soil and water conservation practices have been applied. Conditions resulting from the reasonable operation of dams in existence as of July 1, 1971, are natural.

D2.3 FACTORS POTENTIALLY INFLUENCING STREAM TEMPERATURE

Stream temperature regimes are influenced by processes that are external to the stream as well as processes that occur within the stream and its associated riparian zone (Poole et al., 2001). Examples of factors external to the stream that can affect instream water temperatures include: topographic shade, land use/land cover (e.g., vegetation and the shading it provides, impervious surfaces), solar angle, meteorological conditions (e.g., precipitation, air temperature, cloud cover, relative humidity), groundwater exchange and temperature, and tributary inflow temperatures and volumes. The shape of the channel can also affect the temperature—wide shallow channels are more easily heated and cooled than deep, narrow channels. The amount of water in the stream is another factor influencing stream temperature regimes. Streams that carry large amounts of water resist heating and cooling, whereas temperature in small streams (or reduced flows) can be changed more easily.

The following additional factors that may have an influence on stream temperatures in Nemote Creek were evaluated prior to model development and are discussed in detail in **Attachment D1**:

- Local/regional climate
- Land ownership
- Land use
- Riparian vegetation
- Shade
- Hydrology
- Point sources

D2.4 STREAM TEMPERATURE DATA

In 2011, Atkins deployed continuous temperature data loggers at six locations in Nemote Creek (sites NMTC-T3, NMTC-T4, NMTC-T6, NMTC-T7, NMTC-T9, and NMTC-T10) and at two tributary locations (NMTC-T5 and NMTC-T8) (**Figure D-2**). Data loggers recorded temperatures every one-half hour for approximately two months between July 12-13 and September 14-15. Instantaneous temperatures were also monitored by Atkins and DEQ (**Attachment D1**).

Atkins and Tetra Tech identified periods of partial and full exposure to ambient air at the following three loggers: NMTC-T3, NMTC-T5, and NMTC-T6. Based upon Atkins field notes and photographs, the following general conclusions can be drawn:

- **NMTC-T3:** Atkins reported that logger NMTC-T3 in Nemote Creek was exposed to air (in culvert) at retrieval. Site photographs at logger retrieval show logger NMTC-T3 to be partially submerged and partially exposed to ambient air in a wet, shallow, flowing channel. Thus, it is assumed that the logger was partially exposed to ambient air while in a shallow flowing channel during the latter portion of the summer season.
- **NMTC-T5:** Atkins reported that there was a spike in daily maximum temperature at logger NMTC-T5 in South Fork Nemote Creek from July 25, 2011 through August 15, 2011 and from August 21, 2011 to August 30, 2011. Atkins also reported that the logger was retrieved from a dry stream channel. Site photographs at retrieval show logger NMTC-T5 to be fully submerged in an isolated pool. The photographs show no surficial flow in the stream channel. Thus, it is assumed that the logger was fully submerged in an isolated pool within a dry channel without surficial flow during the latter portion of the summer season.
- **NMTC-T6:** Atkins reported that (1) from August 20, 2011 to September 2, 2011 logger NMTC-T6 in Nemote Creek may have been in pooled water, (2) from September 3, 2011 to September 14,

2001 it was likely in a dry channel, and (3) logger NMTC-T6 was retrieved from a dry channel. Site photographs at retrieval show logger NMTC-T6 fully exposed to ambient air in a dry channel. Thus, it is assumed that the logger was partially or fully exposed to ambient air during much of the summer season.

Footnotes on the figures and tables in this section identify which data were used to develop the figures and tables.

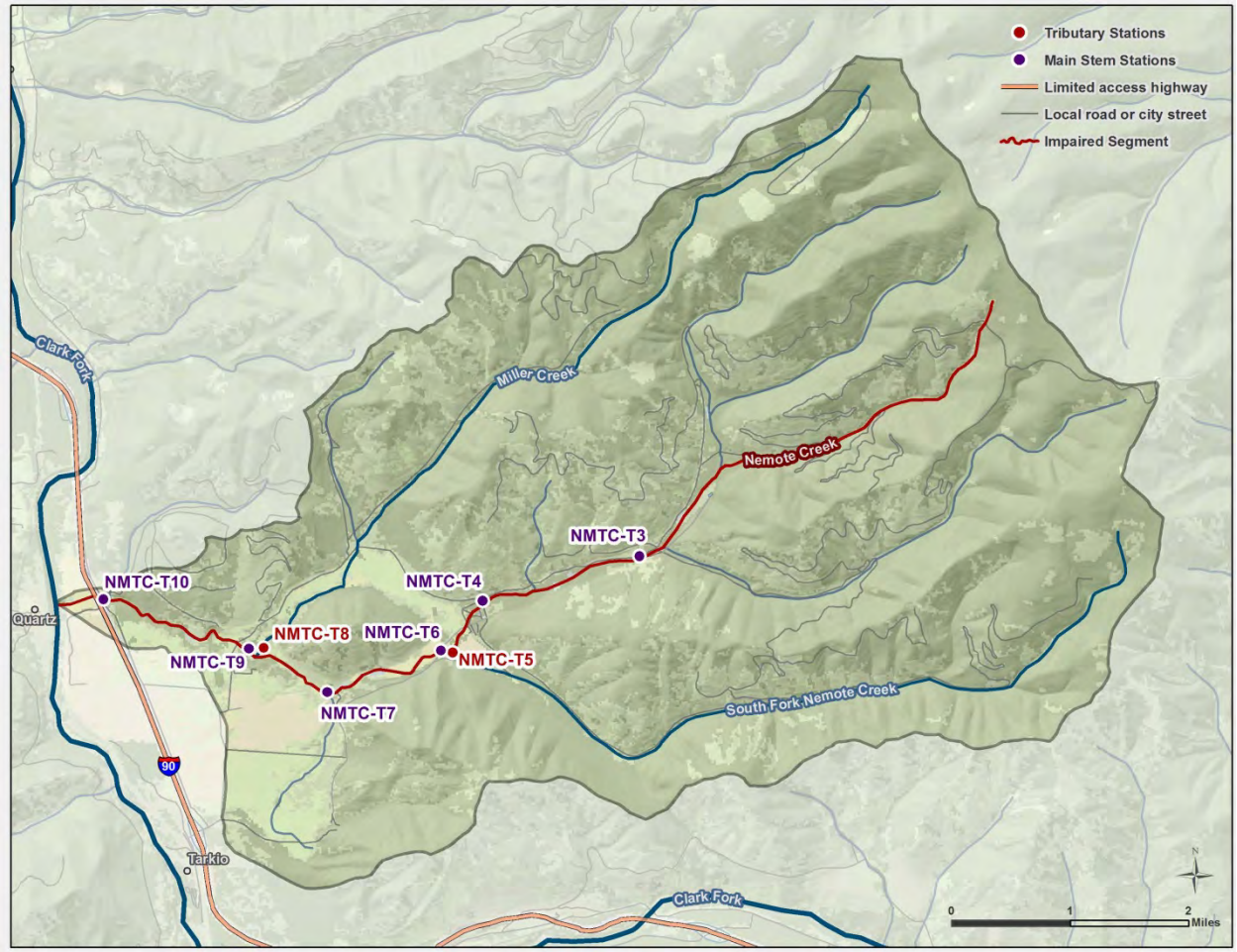
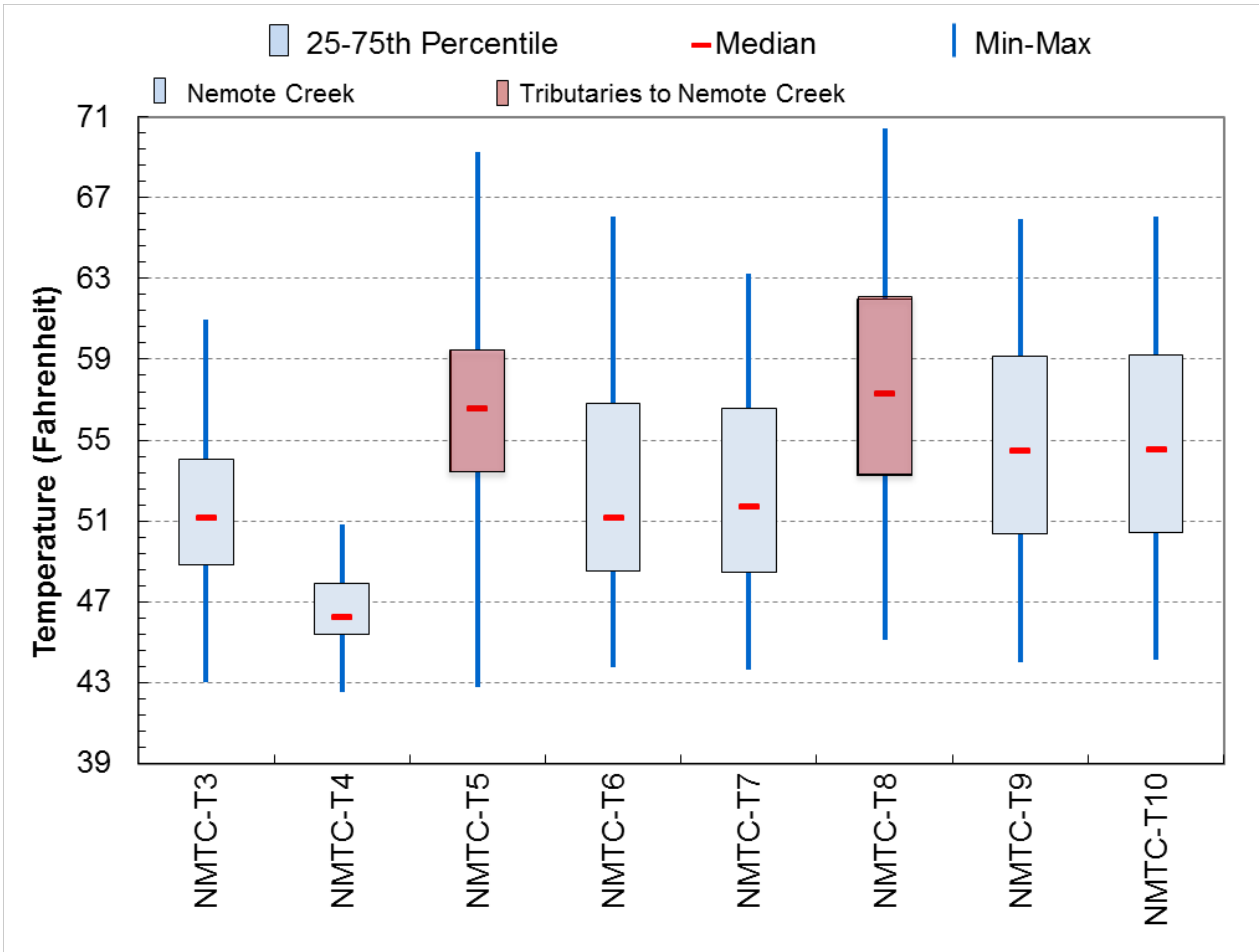


Figure D-2. Temperature loggers in the Nemote Creek watershed

D2.5 TEMPERATURE DATA ANALYSIS

No temperatures trends within Nemote Creek are readily apparent, as can be seen in **Figure D-3**. There is a considerable temperature decrease between the two uppermost sites (NMTC-T3 and NMTC-T4). There is one unnamed tributary that joins with Nemote Creek between these two sites. Further downstream, South Fork Nemote Creek is relatively warm (median value of 56.8° F), and the median temperature of the mainstem increases from 46.3° F to 51.1° F after it joins. The middle section of the stream (corresponding to sites NMTC-T6 and NMTC-T7) appear to be relatively stable. Similar to South Fork Nemote Creek, the warmer waters of Miller Creek (median value of 57.3° F) may be associated with an increasing mainstem temperature (rising from 51.7° F to 54.5° F between NMTC-T7 and NMTC-T9). Seasonal maximum temperatures vary more than the seasonal median temperatures, decreasing

between each consecutive pair of mainstem sites, but generally increasing downstream. The highest temperature recorded was from Miller Creek, at 70.9° F, considerably higher than the maximum mainstem temperature of 66.1° F.



Notes
Logger NMTC-T3 in Nemote Creek was exposed to ambient air while in a shallow flowing channel during the latter portion of the summer season. All data for the period of record were included in this figure.
Logger NMTC-T5 in South Fork Nemote Creek was fully submerged in an isolated pool within a dry channel without surficial flow during the latter portion of the summer season. All data for the period of record were included in this figure.
Logger NMTC-T6 in Nemote Creek was partially or fully exposed to ambient air during much of the summer season. Data presented in this figure were limited to the subset of temperatures from July 13, 2011 through August 19, 2011.

Figure D-3. Box-and-whisker plots of temperature data, July 12-13, 2011 to September 14-15, 2011

Daily maximum recorded temperatures in Nemote Creek are summarized in **Table D-1** and shown in **Figure D-4.** In 2011, the warmest temperatures occurred at different times during the summer; three sites experienced the warmest daily maximum temperatures on July 18, 2011. The warmest weeks varied from early-July through mid-August.

Daily maximum recorded temperatures in Nemote Creek are summarized in **Table D-1** and shown in **Figure D-4**. In 2011, the warmest instream temperatures in Nemote Creek were generally detected on July 18 and August 27. The warmest weeks were generally the last week of July/first week of August and the last week of August. Generally, loggers in the upper segments of Nemote Creek detected cooler temperatures and smaller diurnal ranges than loggers in the middle and lower segments of Nemote Creek (**Figure D-5**).

Table D-1. Maximum and maximum weekly maximum temperatures in Nemote Creek, 2011

Temperature Logger Site	Maximum Temperatures[a]		Maximum Weekly Maximum Temperature[b]	
	Temperature (°F)	Date	Temperature (°F)	Date
NMTC-T3[c]	61.0	Aug 27	59.7	Aug 24-30
NMTC-T4	50.8	Aug 27	50.5	Aug 21-27
NMTC-T5[d]	69.3	Aug 25	66.9	August 23-29
NMTC-T6[e]	66.1	Aug 3	64.3	Jul 28 - Aug 3
NMTC-T7	63.2	July 18	61.6	Jul 28 - Aug 3
NMTC-T8[f]	70.4	July 31	68.8	Jul 29 - Aug 4
NMTC-T9	65.9	July 18	64.6	Aug 22-28
NMTC-T10	65.7	July 18	63.9	Jul 29 - Aug 4

[a] Maximum temperature is the maximum of recorded one-half hourly temperatures.

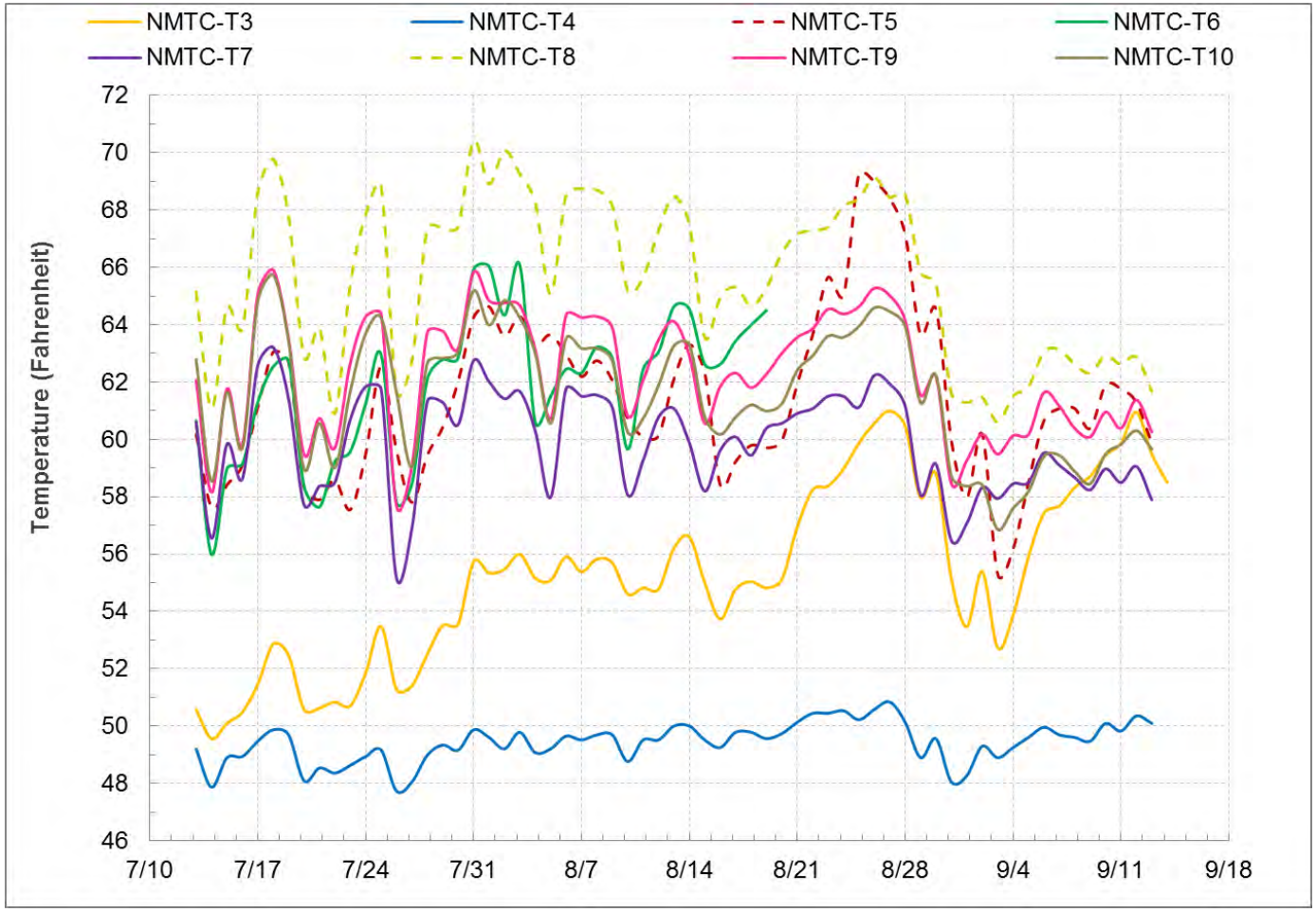
[b] Maximum weekly maximum temperature is the mean of daily maximum water temperatures measured over the warmest consecutive seven-day period.

[c] Logger NMTC-T3 in Nemote Creek was exposed to ambient air while in a shallow flowing channel during the latter portion of the summer season. All data for the period of record were included in this table.

[d] Logger NMTC-T5 in South Fork Nemote Creek was fully submerged in an isolated pool within a dry channel without surficial flow during the latter portion of the summer season. All data for the period of record were included in this table.

[e] Logger NMTC-T6 in Nemote Creek was partially or fully exposed to ambient air during much of the summer season. Data presented in this figure were limited to the subset of temperatures from July 13, 2011, through August 19, 2011.

[f] Site is located on Miller Creek, a tributary to Nemote Creek.



Notes

Logger NMTC-T3 in Nemote Creek was exposed to ambient air while in a shallow flowing channel during the latter portion of the summer season. All data for the period of record were included in this figure.

Logger NMTC-T5 in South Fork Nemote Creek was fully submerged in an isolated pool within a dry channel without surficial flow during the latter portion of the summer season. All data for the period of record were included in this figure.

Logger NMTC-T6 in Nemote Creek was partially or fully exposed to ambient air during much of the summer season. Data presented in this figure were limited to the subset of temperatures from July 13, 2011 through August 19, 2011.

Figure D-4. Daily maximum temperatures along Nemote Creek, July 12-13 to September 14-15, 2011

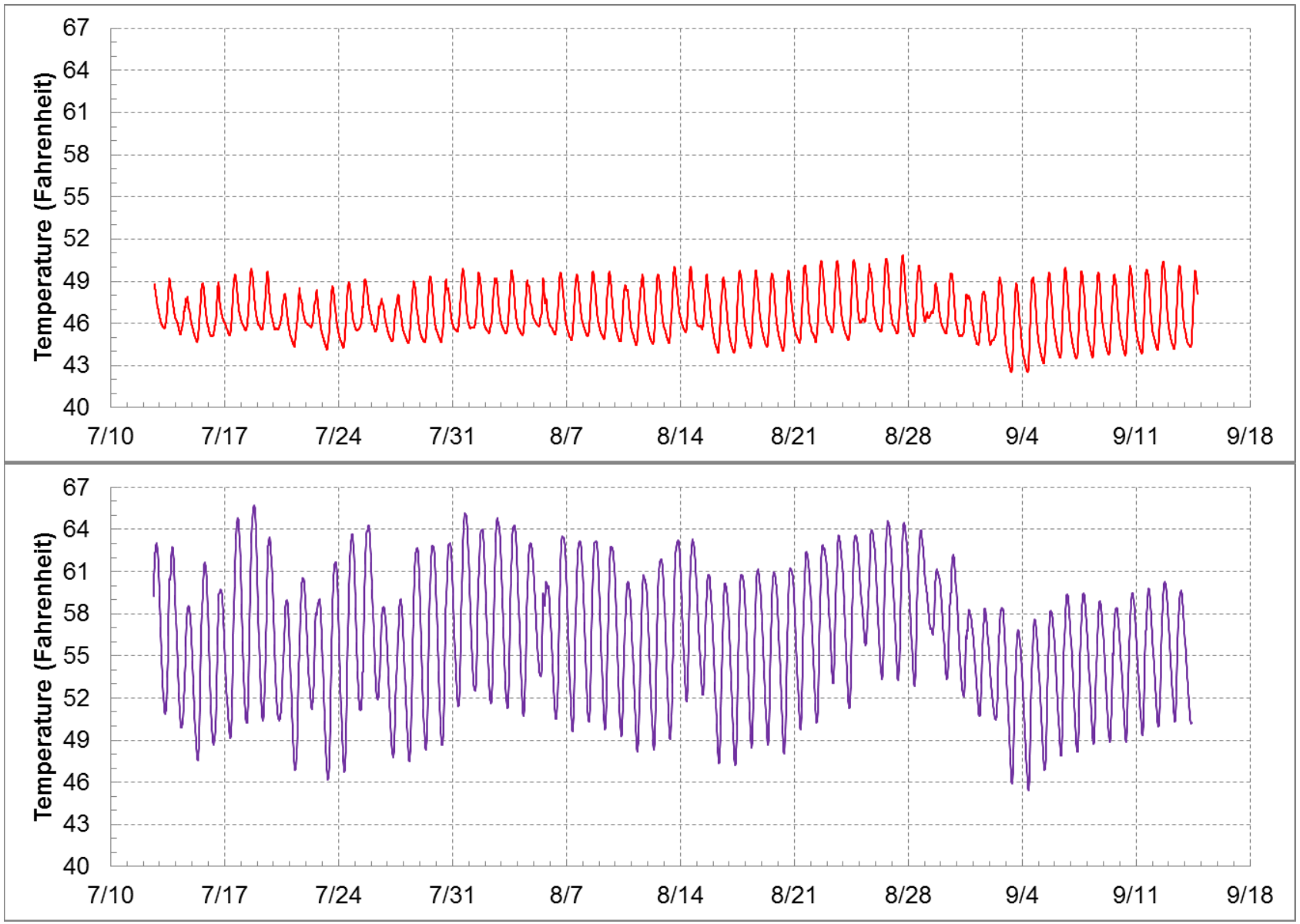


Figure D-5. Continuous temperature at logger NMTC-T4 (top) and NMTC-T10 (bottom), July 13 to September 15, 2011

D3.0 QUAL2K MODEL DEVELOPMENT

EPA and DEQ selected the QUAL2K model to simulate temperatures in Nemote Creek. QUAL2K is supported by EPA and has been used extensively for TMDL development and point source permitting across the country. The QUAL2K model is suitable for simulating water temperatures of small rivers and creeks. It is a one-dimensional uniform flow model with the assumption of a completely mixed system for each computational cell. QUAL2K assumes that the major pollutant transport mechanisms, advection and dispersion, are significant only along the longitudinal direction of flow. The heat budget and temperature are simulated as a function of meteorology on a diel time scale. Heat and mass inputs though point and nonpoint sources are also simulated. The model allows for multiple waste discharges, water withdrawals, nonpoint source loading, tributary flows, and incremental inflows and outflows. QUAL2K also simulates instream temperatures via a heat balance that accounts "for heat transfers from adjacent elements, loads, withdrawals, the atmosphere, and the sediments" (Chapra et al., 2007, p. 19).

The current release of QUAL2K is version 2.11b8 (January 2009). The model is publicly available at http://www.epa.gov/athens/wwqtsc/html/QUAL2K.html. Additional information regarding QUAL2K is presented in the *Quality Assurance Project Plan for Montana TMDL Support: Temperature Modeling* (Tetra Tech, Inc., 2012).

The following sections describe the process that was used to setup, calibrate, and validate the QUAL2K models for Nemote Creek.

D3.1 MODEL FRAMEWORK

The QUAL2K model (Chapra et al., 2007) was selected for modeling Nemote Creek. The modeling domain included the stream at logger NMTC-T3 down to the confluence with the Clark Fork River just below NMTC-T10 (refer back to **Figure D-2** for a map of the Nemote Creek watershed with logger locations).

Data were specifically collected to support the QUAL2K model for the Nemote Creek. Flow, shade, and continuous temperature were acquired during July 12 to September 15, 2011. In addition flow and temperature data were also collected at two major tributaries to Nemote Creek.

D3.2 MODEL CONFIGURATION AND SETUP

Model configuration involved setting up the model computational grid and setting initial conditions, boundary conditions, and hydraulic and light and heat parameters. All inputs were longitudinally referenced, allowing spatial and continuous inputs to apply to certain zones or specific stream segments. This section describes the configuration and key components of the model.

D3.2.1 Modeling Time Period

The calibration and validation steady-state model periods were July 14, 2011 and September 13, 2011. These dates were selected since they had the most complete datasets that could be used for model setup and calibration/validation.

Calibration Period: The calibration period was July 14, 2011, which is associated with logger deployment flow monitoring; flow was monitored at all Atkins logger sites on Nemote Creek and its major tributaries

on July 12 and 13, 2011. The first full day of temperature data for all the EPA loggers was July 14, 2011. Flows monitored on July 12-13 were assumed to be representative of flow conditions on July 14, 2011 as no precipitation was recorded July 12-14, 2011. In addition July 14, 2011 also represented critical hot summer period conditions.

Validation Period: The validation period was September 13, 2011 which was associated with logger retrieval; flow was monitored and the Atkins loggers were retrieved on September 14-15, 2012. The last full day of temperature data for all EPA loggers was September 13, 2011. Flows monitored on September 14-15, 2011 were assumed to be representative of flow conditions on September 13, 2011 as no precipitation was recorded September 13-15, 2011.

D3.2.2 Segmentation

Segmentation refers to discretization of a waterbody into smaller computational units (e.g., reaches and elements). Segmentation into reaches allows for representation of stretches of the stream that have constant hydraulic characteristics (e.g., slope, bottom width). Each reach is further divided into elements that are the fundamental computational units in QUAL2K. The Nemote Creek mainstem was segmented into 38 reaches with lengths 984 feet (0.30 kilometer). The reach lengths were sufficient to incorporate any point inputs to the waterbody. Two major tributaries were represented through boundary condition designation (see **Section D3.2.4** for a discussion of boundary conditions and **Attachment D1** for a discussion of the shade model).

D3.2.3 Streamflow and Hydraulics

The flow rates were estimated through flow mass balance calculations at the loggers where flows were monitored. The rating curve method was used to relate the depth and the velocity to the flow rate in a reach. This method requires specification of the empirical coefficients and exponents based on numerous measurements of depths, velocities, and flows. Due to the limited amount of field data, coefficients of the rating curve were treated to be the calibration parameters against the observed depths and velocities.

Typical exponents for velocity (0.43) and depth (0.45) are described in the QUAL2K manual (Chapra et al., 2007). Exponents were also calculated for three nearby United State Geological Survey (USGS) gages (**Table D-2**) of similar size to Nemote Creek, which is 37 square miles. In the Nemote Creek QUAL2K model, exponents were set to the averages calculated from the three USGS gages: 0.55 for velocity and 0.32 for depth.

Table D-2. Calculated exponents for nearby USGS gages

Gage ID	Gage Name	Drainage Area (square miles)	Exponents	
			Velocity	Depth
12388400	Revais Creek below West Fork near Dixon, Montana	24	0.58	0.27
12387450	Valley Creek near Arlee, Montana	16	0.54	0.38
12377150	Mission Creek above reservoir near St. Ignatius, Montana	12	0.52	0.30

D3.2.4 Boundary Conditions

Boundary conditions represent external contributions to the waterbody being modeled. A flow and temperature input file was configured for inputs to Nemote Creek. Boundary conditions were specified at the upstream terminus of Nemote Creek model domain (i.e., logger NMTC-T3), for each of the two

major tributaries' confluences with Nemote Creek, and for diffuse sources along the creek. These are further discussed in the following sections.

D3.2.4.1 Headwater (Upstream) Boundary

QUAL2K requires specification of the headwater flow and temperature. Headwater flow (July 12, 2011) and diurnal temperature (July 14, 2011) at the upstream boundary were specified using observed data from the instream logger at site NMTC-T3 for the calibration period. A flow of 5.83 cubic feet per second (cfs) was specified for the calibration period. Note that flow for July 14, 2013 was not available and observed flow from July 12, 2011 was used.

Headwater flow (September 13, 2011; 0.19 cfs) and diurnal temperature (September 15, 2011) at the upstream boundary were specified for the boundary conditions based on the data available at site NMTC-T1 for the validation period too. **Figure D-6** shows the headwater temperatures specified in the model.

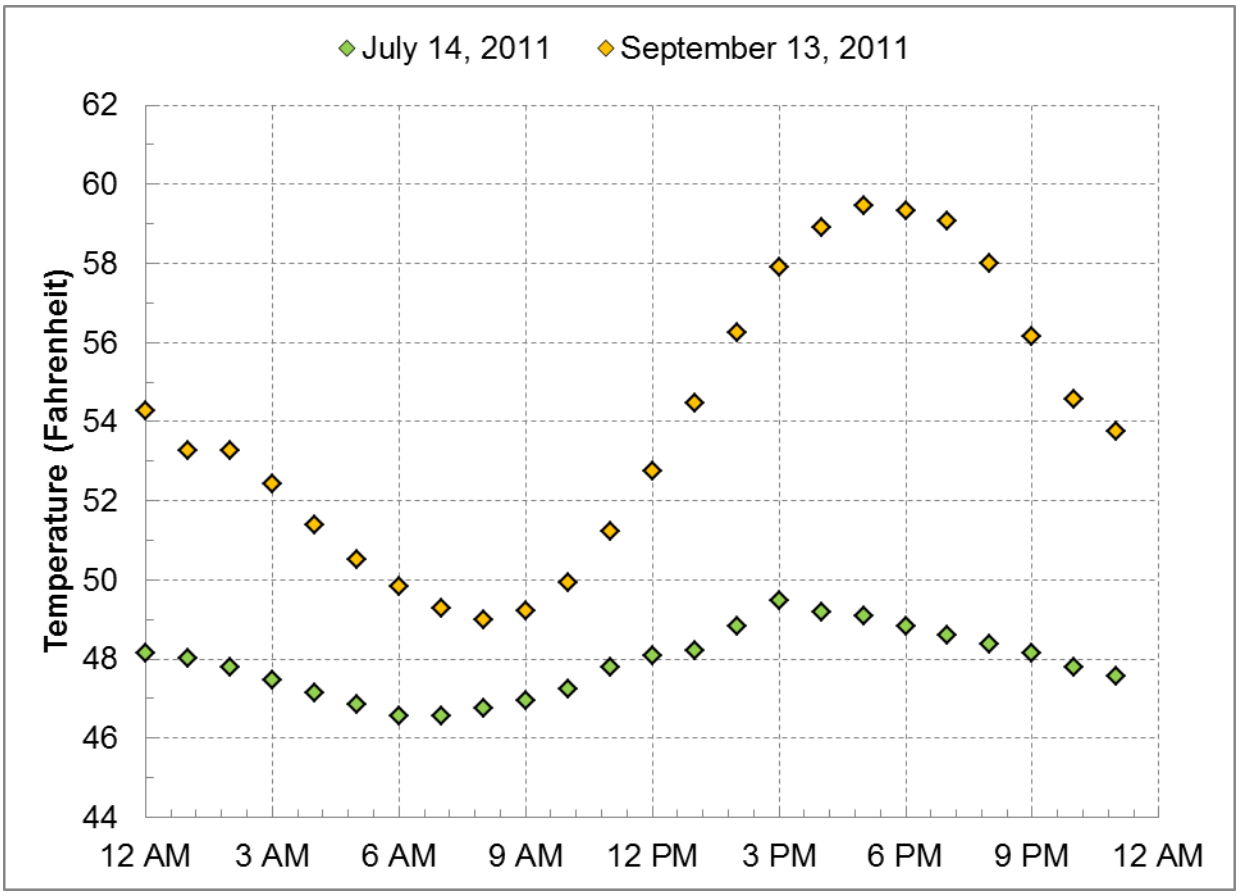


Figure D-6. Diurnal temperature at the headwaters input to Nemote Creek

D3.2.4.2 Tributary Inputs

There are many small tributaries in the watershed; however, monitoring data were available for only two major tributaries feeding into Nemote Creek – South Fork Nemote Creek (NMTC-T5) and Miller Creek (NMTC-T6) (refer back to **Figure D-2** for a map of the logger locations). **Table D-3** and **Table D-4** show the flow and temperature assigned to the tributaries in the model.

In addition to tributary inputs, irrigation withdrawals from Nemote Creek were also identified (see **Attachment D1** for a discussion of these withdrawals) and assigned in the model; additional withdrawals in the watershed (e.g., groundwater) were excluded from the model as they were outside of the model domain. Information on withdrawal rates or whether withdrawal is occurring during the calibration and validation dates was not readily available. Net irrigation requirements to irrigate the fields were queried from the Montana Natural Resource Information System (NRIS) for the months of July and September, which were 5.5 and 2.6 inches per month, respectively. A maximum daily flow rate was estimated using the net irrigation requirements and the maximum area irrigated (a total of 312 acres[3]). It was calculated that up to 2.33 cfs and 1.10 cfs may be withdrawn from Nemote Creek on a daily basis in the months of July and September. Most of the irrigation withdrawals were used in the model (rows identified as *irrigation withdrawal* in **Table D-3** and **Table D-4**), where irrigation withdrawals sum to 2.24 cfs on July 14, 2011 and to 0.78 cfs on September 13, 2011. One irrigation withdrawal is upstream of logger NMTC-T3 and thus outside of the model domain. Additionally, many irrigation withdrawals were set to zero during the simulation of September 13, 2011 because there was insufficient water in Nemote Creek to fulfill the water rights. More information on the irrigation withdrawals can be found in **Attachment D1**.

Table D-3. QUAL2K model flow and temperature inputs to Nemote Creek - Tributaries and withdrawal for the calibration period (July 14, 2011)

Description	Location	Point Sources[a]		Temperature[b]		
		Abstraction	Inflow	Daily Mean	½ Daily Range	Time of Maximum
	(RM)	(cfs)	(cfs)	(°F)	(°F)	(hour)
irrigation withdrawal	6.24	0.27	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	6.16	0	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	5.69	0	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	5.21	0.15	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	5.06	0.15	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	4.76	0.15	--	--	--	--
South Fork Nemote Creek	4.37	--	1.53	55.8	2.2	5:30 PM
irrigation withdrawal	4.37	0.15	--	--	--	--
Miller Creek	2.00	--	2.03	55.7	5.1	5:30 PM
irrigation withdrawal	1.99	0.05	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	1.04	0.22	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	0.89	0.22	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	0.52	0	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	0.31	0.82	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	0.26	0.06	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	0.19	0	--	--	--	--

°F = degrees Fahrenheit; cfs = cubic feet per second; RM = river mile.

[a] Point sources are simulated at specific points (versus diffuse sources that are simulated uniformly along a segment). Each point source can be an abstraction or an inflow.

[b] The daily mean temperature, one-half of the daily range of temperatures across the model period, and time of the maximum hourly temperature are only applicable to point source inflows.

[3] The 312 acres of irrigated land was calculated using the "places of use" data associated with the "points of diversion" data available from the Natural Resources Information System (http://nris.mt.gov/gis/gisdatalib/gisDataList.aspx).

Table D-4. QUAL2K model flow and temperature inputs to Nemote Creek - Tributaries and withdrawal for the validation period (September 13, 2011)

Description	Location	Point Sources[a]		Temperature[b]		
		Abstraction	Inflow	Daily Mean	½ Daily Range	Time of Maximum
	(RM)	(cfs)	(cfs)	(°F)	(°F)	(hour)
irrigation withdrawal	6.24	0.13	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	6.16	0	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	5.69	0	--	--	--	--
[model outflow][c]	5.26	0.92	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	5.21	0	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	5.06	0	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	4.76	0	--	--	--	--
South Fork Nemote Creek	4.37	--	0	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	4.37	0	--	--	--	--
[model inflow][c]	3.48	--	1.91	52.2	5.5	5:00 PM
Miller Creek	2.00	--	0.54	56.4	5.5	7:00 PM
irrigation withdrawal	1.99	0.03	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	1.04	0.10	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	0.89	0.10	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	0.52	0	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	0.31	0	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	0.26	0.39	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	0.19	0.03	--	--	--	--

°F = degrees Fahrenheit; cfs = cubic feet per second; RM = river mile.

[a] Point sources are simulated at specific points (versus diffuse sources that are simulated uniformly along a segment). Each point source can be an abstraction or an inflow.

[b] The daily mean temperature, one-half of the daily range of temperatures across the model period, and time of the maximum hourly temperature are only applicable to point source inflows.

[c] The dry segment of Nemote Creek was simulated by removing and then returning the flow via artificial groundwater point sources.

[d] The diurnal conditions of NMTC-T7 were used to calculate the artificial groundwater inflow at the bottom of the dry segment.

D3.2.4.3 Diffuse Sources

Groundwater and other sources of water not accounted as point sources can be specified along the length of the waterbody using the *Diffuse Sources* worksheet in the QUAL2K model. A flow balance was constructed using the observed flows along Nemote Creek and the observed tributary flows, and the amount of diffuse flow along Nemote Creek was calculated for the days when flow was available on July 12-13, 2011 and September 14-15, 2011 (**Table D-5**).

The diffuse inflow temperature (49.5**°** F) was calculated as the average of groundwater wells' temperatures from the Groundwater Information Center (range: 46.0**°** F to 54.9**°** F). The same groundwater inflow temperature was used for the calibration and validation.

Table D-5. QUAL2K model flow and temperature inputs to Nemote Creek - Diffuse sources

Description	Location[a]		Diffuse Abstraction	Diffuse Inflow	
	Upstream	Downstream		Inflow	Temp
	(RM)	(RM)	(cfs)	(cfs)	(°F)
August 11, 2012					
From NMTC-T3 to NMTC-T4	6.99	5.37	--	1.82	49.5
From NMTC-T4 to NMTC-T6	5.37	4.73	2.84	--	--
From NMTC-T6 to NMTC-T7	4.73	3.39	--	5.26	49.5
From NMTC-T7 to NMTC-T9	3.39	2.39	--	1.14	49.5
From NMTC-T9 to NMTC-T10	2.39	0.48	0.77	--	--
From NMTC-T10 to mouth	0.47	0.00	--	0.88	49.5
September 20, 2012					
From NMTC-T3 to NMTC-T4	6.99	5.37	--	0.88	49.5
From NMTC-T4 to NMTC-T6 [b]	5.37	4.73	--	--	--
From NMTC-T6 to NMTC-T7	4.73	3.39	--	--	--
From NMTC-T7 to NMTC-T9	3.39	2.39	--	0.58	49.5
From NMTC-T9 to NMTC-T10	2.39	0.48	1.20	--	--
From NMTC-T10 to mouth	0.47	0.00	--	0.42	49.5

°F = degrees Fahrenheit; cfs = cubic feet per second; RM = river mile.

[a] Upstream and downstream termini of segments.

[b] Nemote Creek ran dry in a segment between NMTC-T4 and NMTC-T7; no diffuse flow was simulated along this segment.

D3.2.5 Meteorological Data

The surface boundary conditions are determined by the meteorological conditions in QUAL2K. The QUAL2K model requires hourly meteorological input for the following parameters: air temperature, dew point temperature, wind speed, and cloud cover. The Nine Mile Remote Automatic Weather Station (RAWS) is in near proximity to Nemote Creek (**Attachment D1**). The Nine Mile RAWS records hourly air temperature, dew point temperature, wind speed and solar radiation, whereas the Superior, Montana weather station (24159 in **Attachment D1**) only records hourly air temperature data. The Nine Mile RAWS hourly observed meteorological data were used to develop the QUAL2K model after appropriate unit conversions.

The wind speed measurements at the Nine Mile RAWS were measured at 20 feet (6.10 meters) above the ground. QUAL2K requires that the wind speed be at a height of 7 meters. The wind speed measurements ($U_{w,z}$ in meter/second) taken at a height of 6.10 meters (z_w in meters) were converted to equivalent conditions at a height of z = 7 meters (the appropriate height for input to the evaporative heat loss equation), using the exponential wind law equation suggested in the QUAL2K user's manual:

$$U_w = U_{wz}\left(\frac{z}{z_w}\right)^{0.15}$$

D3.2.6 Shade Data

The QUAL2K model allows for spatial and temporal specification of shade, which is the fraction of potential solar radiation that is blocked by topography and vegetation. A shade model was developed and calibrated for the Nemote Creek watershed. The calibrated shade model was first run to simulate shade estimates for July 14, 2011 to simulate hourly shade every 30 meters (the resolution of the shade model) along Nemote Creek. Reach-averaged integrated hourly effective shade results were then computed and were then input into each reach within the QUAL2K model. The overall average daytime shade on July 14, 2011 (75%) was less than that predicted on September 13, 2011 (79%). A more detailed discussion on the shade modeling can be found under **Attachment D1**.

D3.3 MODEL EVALUATION CRITERIA

The goodness of fit for the simulated temperature using the QUAL2K model was summarized using the absolute mean error (AME) and relative error (REL) as a measure of the deviation of model-predicted temperature values from the measured values. These model performance measures were calculated as follows:

$$AME = \frac{1}{N}\sum_{n=1}^{n} |P_n - O_n|$$

$$\text{REL} = \frac{\sum_{n=1}^{n} |P_n - O_n|}{\sum_{n=1}^{n} O_n}$$

These performance measures are detailed later in the section in evaluation of the model calibration and validation.

D3.4 MODEL CALIBRATION AND VALIDATION

The time periods selected for calibration and validation were July 14, 2011, and September 13, 2011, respectively. These dates were selected as they had the most comprehensive dataset available for modeling and corresponded to the synoptic study done for Nemote Creek, which included collecting flow, temperature, and shade information.

Flow, depth, velocity and temperature data were available at six locations along the mainstem of Nemote Creek. **Table D-6** shows the monitoring sites used for calibration and validation.

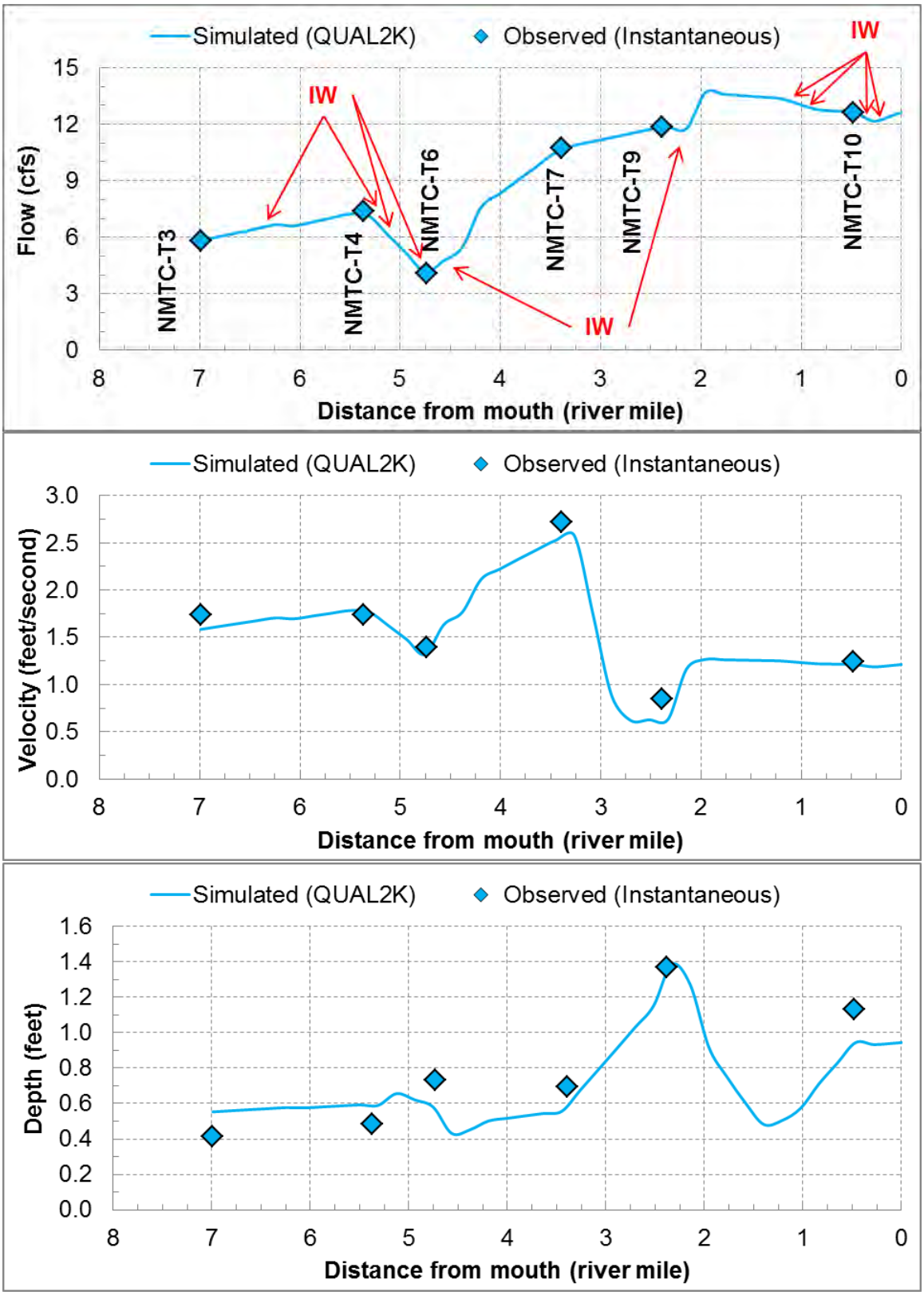
Table D-6. Temperature calibration and validation locations

Site Name	Distance (RM)	Available Data	Source[a]
NMTC-T3	6.99	Flow, depth, velocity, and temperature	EPA
NMTC-T4	5.37	Flow, depth, velocity and temperature	EPA
NMTC-T6	4.73	Flow, depth, velocity and temperature	EPA
NMTC-T7	3.39	Flow, depth, velocity, and temperature	EPA
NMTC-T9	2.39	Flow, depth, velocity, and temperature	EPA
NMTC-T10	0.47	Flow, depth, velocity, and temperature	EPA

[a] EPA = U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and its contractors; RM = river mile.

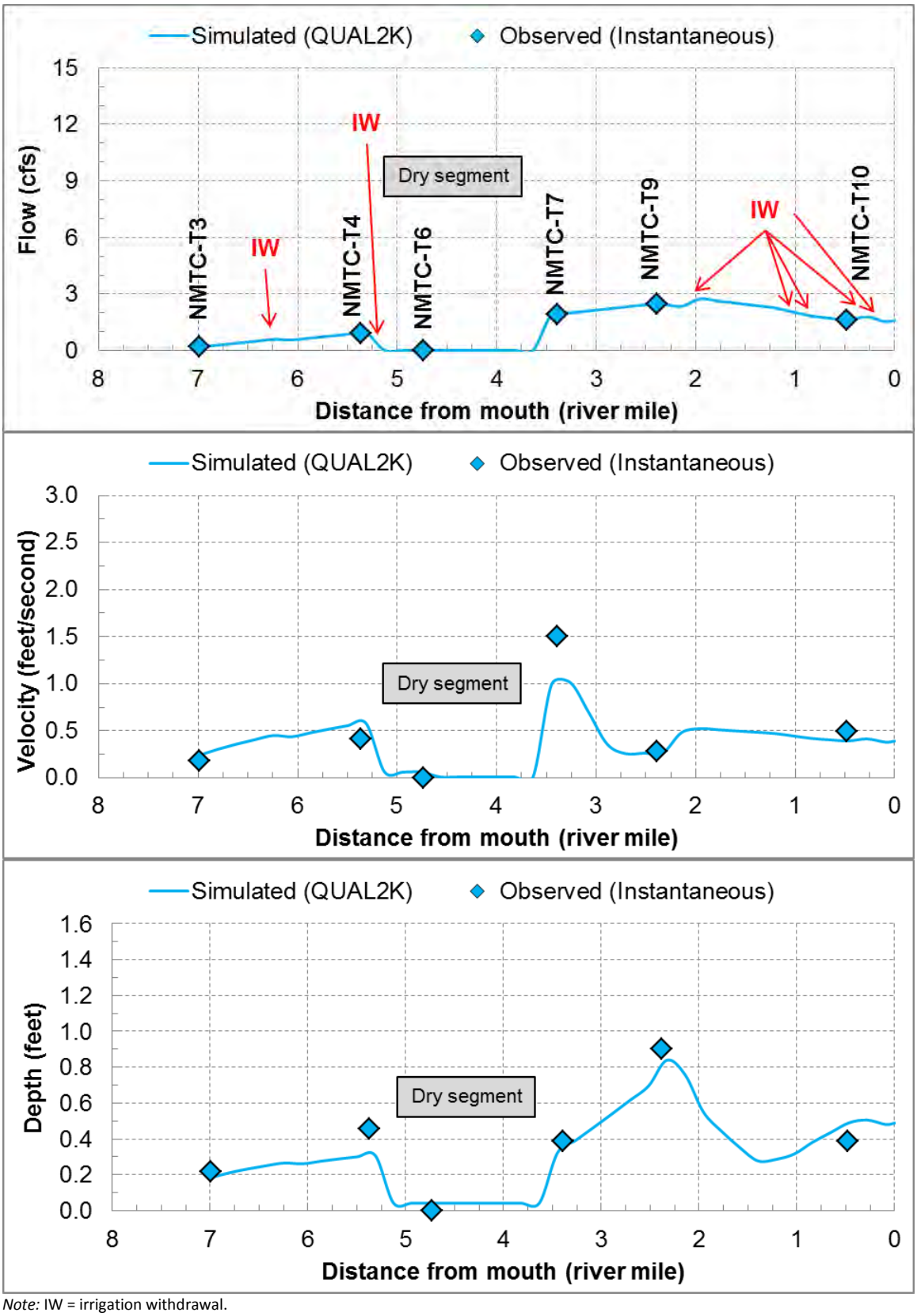
The first step for calibration was adjusting the flow balance and calibrating the system hydraulics. A flow balance was first constructed for the calibration and validation dates. This involved accounting for all the flow in the system. Observed flows along Nemote Creek, tributary flows, and withdrawals were used to estimate the amount of diffuse flow along the system.

After the mass balance of the flow rates, the modeled velocity and depth were simulated using the previously described rating curve method. To summarize, the exponents of the rating curve for the depth and the velocity were set to be 0.32 and 0.55 respectively. While the exponents were not varied during the model calibration, the rating curve coefficients were modified and evaluated against the observed data. After identifying the most suitable coefficients for each segment using the calibration data for July 14, 2011, the selected coefficients were evaluated with the validation data for September 13, 2011. The model results indicated a reasonable model simulation capability (**Figure D-7** and **Figure D-8**).



Note: IW = irrigation withdrawal.

Figure D-7. Observed and simulated flow, velocity, and depth on July 14, 2011 (calibration)



Note: IW = irrigation withdrawal.

Figure D-8. Observed and predicted flow, velocity, and depth on September 13, 2011 (validation)

Once the system hydraulics were established, the model was then calibrated for water temperature. Temperature calibration included calibrating the model by adjusting the light and heat parameters with available data. A discussion of the solar radiation model and calibration along with other heat related inputs that were selected is presented below.

Hourly solar radiation is an important factor that affects stream temperature. The QUAL2K model does not allow for input of solar radiation. Instead the model calculates short wave solar radiation using an atmospheric attenuation model. For the Nemote Creek QUAL2K model, the Ryan-Stolzenbach model was used to calculate the solar radiation. The calculated solar radiation values (without stream shade) for the calibration and validation date were compared with observed solar radiation measurements at the Nine Mile RAWS. **Figure D-9** shows the observed and predicted solar radiation for the calibration and validation. No cloud cover data were available and the observed solar radiation during calibration showed some influence due to cloud cover throughout most of the day on July 14, 2011. The cloud cover was adjusted to more closely mimic observed solar radiation during calibration on July 14, 2011. During the validation period, cloud cover was assumed to be minimal and set to zero[4] on September 13, 2011. The Ryan-Stolzenbach atmospheric transmission coefficient (default 0.80) was also adjusted to 0.85 (July 14, 2011) and 0.82 (September 13, 2011) to reflect the atmospheric conditions represented through the short wave solar radiation.

[4] However, cloud cover was set to 100% in model segment from loggers NMTC-T4 to NMTC-T6). Between these loggers, Nemote Creek runs dry. The cloud cover was set to 100% to insure that the solar radiation did not affect the temperature of the tiny flow volume in the dry segment, which was essentially a tiny interstitial or subsurface flow.

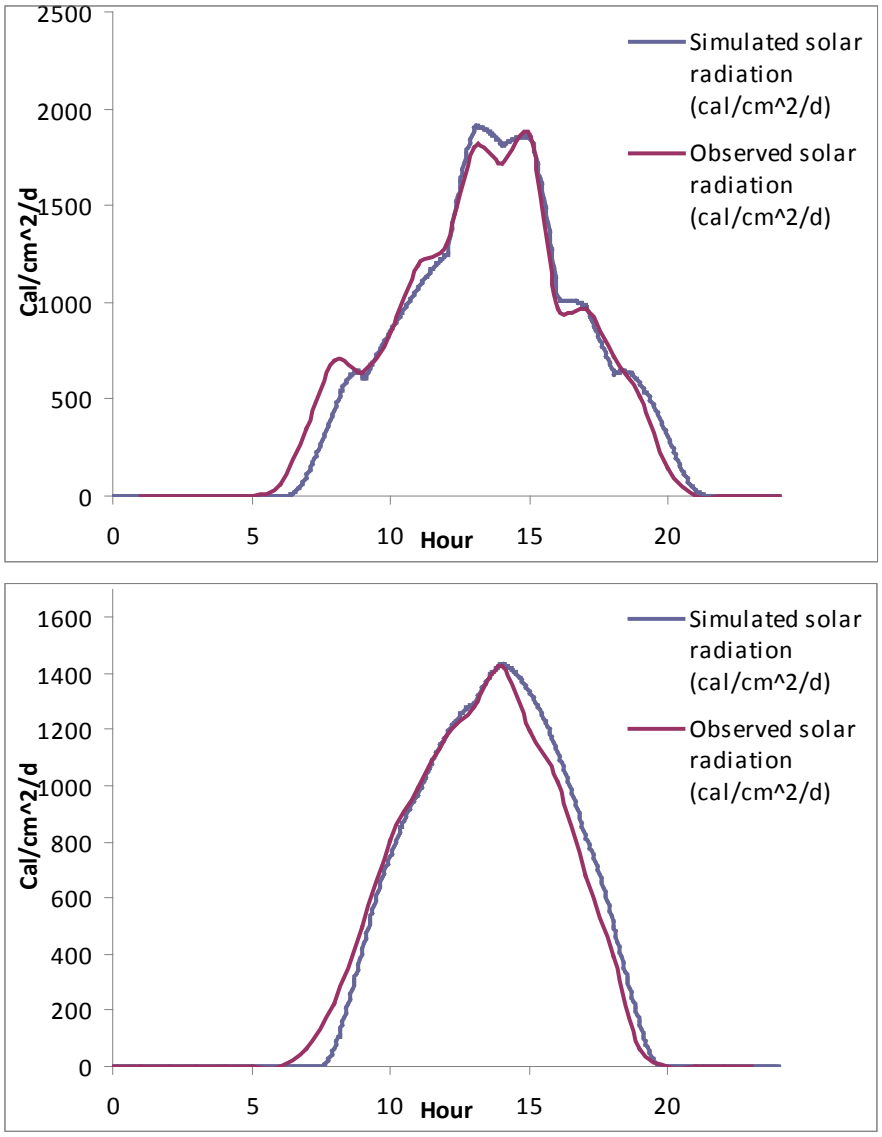


Figure D-9. Observed and predicted solar radiation on July 14, 2011 (calibration; chart on top) and September 13, 2011 (validation; chart on bottom)

The longwave solar radiation model and the evaporation and air conduction/convections models were kept at the default QUAL2K settings. The solar radiation settings are shown in **Table D-7**.

Table D-7. Solar radiation settings

Parameter	Value
Solar Shortwave Radiation Model	
Atmospheric attenuation model for solar	Ryan-Stolzenbach
Ryan-Stolzenbach solar parameter (used if Ryan-Stolzenbach solar model is selected)	
Atmospheric transmission coefficient[a]	0.85 | 0.82
Downwelling atmospheric longwave infrared radiation	
Atmospheric longwave emissivity model	Brutsaert
Evaporation and air convection/conduction	
Wind speed function for evaporation and air convection/conduction	Adams 2

[a] The range of atmospheric transmission coefficients is 0.70 to 0.91 and the QUAL2K model default is 0.80 (Chapra et al., 2007).

The sediment heat parameters were also evaluated for calibration. In particular the sediment thermal thickness, sediment thermal diffusivity, and sediment density were adjusted during calibration. The sediment thermal thickness was slightly increased from the default value of 10 cm to 15 cm, and the sediment heat capacity of all component materials of the stream was set to 0.4 calories per gram °C, which is the QUAL2K default (Chapra et al., 2007). The sediment thermal diffusivity was set to a value of 0.0118 square centimeters per second (Chapra et al., 2007). This was consistent with the stream photographs that indicated a predominant rocky substrate along the main channel.

The sediment density was set to 2.2 grams per cubic centimeter (g/cm^3). Surficial geology data from Montana Bureau of Mines and Geology and U.S. Geological Survey (1955) indicated that the type of rock within the watershed was mainly argillite and quartzite. Based on the field photographs, the surface layer of the stream substrate was estimated to be mainly gravel (including pebbles, cobbles, and some small boulders) and appeared to contain larger sand grain size particles. The densities of argillite (1.82 g/cm^3) and quartzite (2.60 g/cm^3) were averaged to estimate the sediment density.

Calibration was followed by validation. The validation provides a test of the calibrated model parameters under a different set of conditions. Only those variables that changed with time were changed during validation to confirm the hydraulic variables. This included headwater and tributary instream temperatures, air and dew point temperatures, wind speed, cloud cover, solar radiation, and shade. All other inputs were based on observed data in July 14, 2011. Groundwater temperatures, for which there were no direct observed data, were unchanged since they are not expected to vary greatly.

Figure D-10 and **Figure D-11** show the calibration and validation results along Nemote Creek. The temperature calibration and validation statistics of the average, maximum, and minimum temperatures are shown in **Table D-8** and **Table D-9**, respectively.

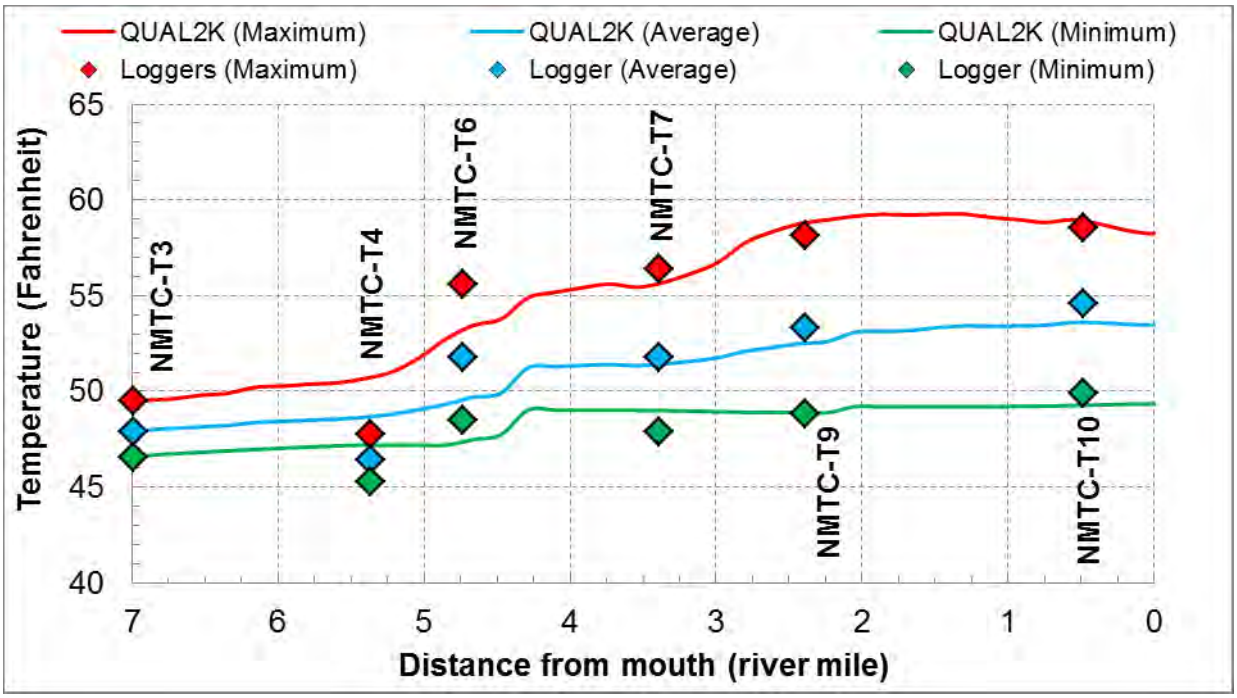
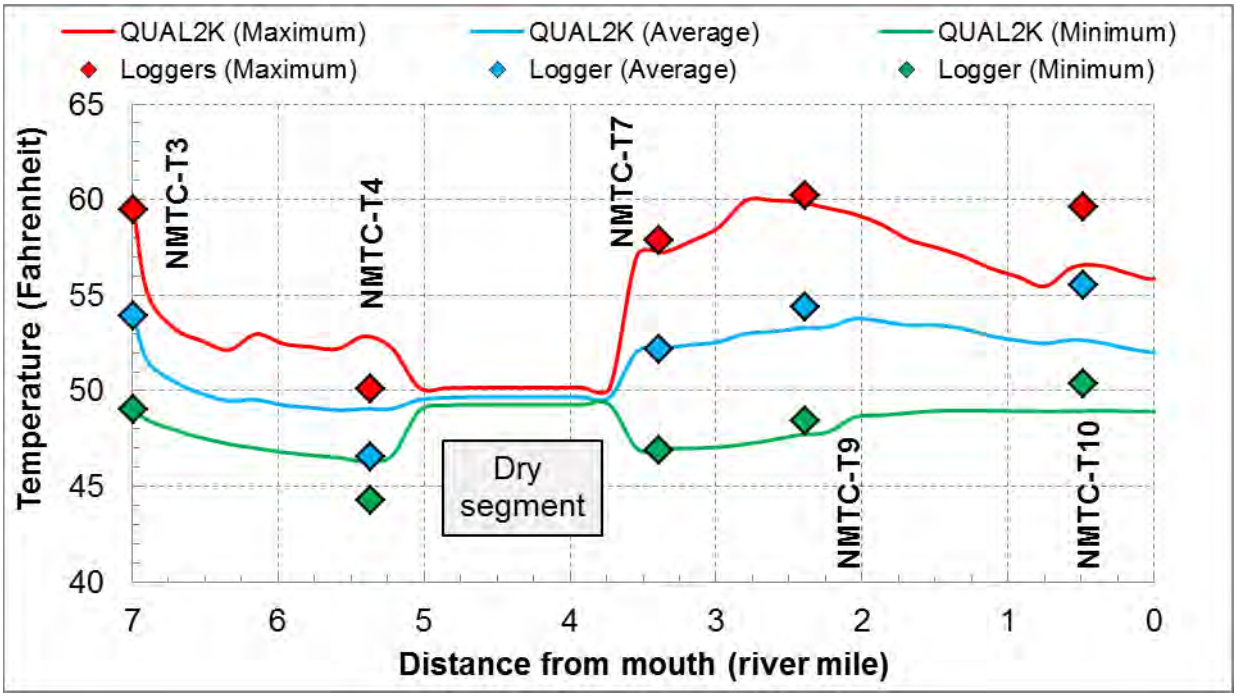


Figure D-10. Longitudinal profile of the temperature calibration (July 14, 2011)



Note: A segment of Nemote Creek ran dry between loggers NMTC-T4 and NMTC-T7. As flow cannot be set to zero in QUAL2K, the segment was simulated with a tiny flow volume.

Figure D-11. Longitudinal profile of the temperature validation (September 13, 2011)

Table D-8. Calibration statistics of observed versus predicted water temperatures

Site Name	RM	Average Daily Temperature		Maximum Daily Temperature		Minimum Daily Temperature	
		AME (°F)	REL (%)	AME (°F)	REL (%)	AME (°F)	REL (%)
NMTC-T3	6.99	--	--	--	--	--	--
NMTC-T4	5.37	2.22	4.8%	2.89	6.1%	1.96	4.3%
NMTC-T6	4.73	2.42	4.7%	2.82	5.1%	1.30	2.7%
NMTC-T7	3.39	0.31	0.6%	0.68	1.2%	1.13	2.4%
NMTC-T9	2.39	0.79	1.5%	0.64	1.1%	0.09	0.2%
NMTC-T10	0.47	0.96	1.8%	0.43	0.7%	0.63	1.3%
Overall Calibration		**1.34**	**2.6%**	**1.49**	**2.7%**	**1.02**	**2.1%**

AME = absolute mean error; km = river kilometer; REL = relative error.

Table D-9. Validation statistics of observed versus predicted water temperatures

Site Name	RM	Average Daily Temperature		Maximum Daily Temperature		Minimum Daily Temperature	
		AME (°F)	REL (%)	AME (°F)	REL (%)	AME (°F)	REL (%)
NMTC-T3	6.99	--	--	--	--	--	--
NMTC-T4	5.37	2.49	5.3%	2.78	5.6%	2.09	4.7%
NMTC-T6[a]	4.73	--	--	--	--	--	--
NMTC-T7	3.39	0.06	0.1%	0.65	1.1%	0.09	0.2%
NMTC-T9	2.39	1.13	2.1%	0.35	0.6%	0.72	1.5%
NMTC-T10	0.47	2.82	5.1%	3.18	5.3%	1.43	2.8%
Overall Validation		**1.63**	**3.1%**	**1.74**	**3.1%**	**1.08**	**2.3%**

AME = absolute mean error; km = river kilometer; REL = relative error.

[a] Nemote Creek ran dry along a segment between loggers NMTC-T4 and NMTC-T7. Logger NMTC-T6 was fully exposed to ambient air in a dry channel on September 13, 2011.

In general, the model was able to capture the observed temperature range. All the simulated minimum, maximum, and mean temperatures were contained within relatively small errors. The overall calibration results showed an overall 2.7% relative error with an AME of 1.49° F for the maximum temperatures. The overall validation results for the maximum temperatures were similar to the calibration statistics with an overall 3.1% relative error and an AME of 1.74° F.

Both the calibration and the validation model indicated an over-predication at logger NMTC-T4. The selected rating curve coefficients and exponents at the location simulated the observed depth and velocity reasonably well. However, it is possible that a combination of localized shading and potential colder diffuse inflow could affect the instream temperature at logger NMTC-T4; thus, the logger temperature may represent very localized conditions.

The calibration model indicated an under-prediction at logger NMTC-T6. Similar to the other loggers, the selected rating curve coefficients and exponents simulated depth and velocity reasonably well at loggers NMTC-T6. This under-prediction could be due to a number of reasons, including: (1) the fact that no diffuse inflows were simulated based upon the results of the flow mass balance, (2) the effects of localized shading, or (3) a slight over-prediction of stream depth.

The validation model indicated an under-prediction at logger NMTC-T10. Similar to the other loggers, the selected rating curve coefficients and exponents simulated depth and velocity reasonably well at logger NMTC-T10. Model sensitivity to groundwater temperature in the segment between loggers NMTC-T9 and NMTC-T10 was evaluated by increasing the diffuse inflow temperatures that represent groundwater inflow; however, the sensitivity analysis did not result in significantly warmer simulated temperatures at logger NMTC-T10. Model sensitivity to the rating curve coefficients in this segment were also evaluated by simulating a shallower depth. While this sensitivity analysis did simulate warmer temperatures at logger NMTC-T10, the results were not significantly warmer than the original calibration results. Thus, no modifications were made to the final model calibration.

D4.0 MODEL SCENARIOS AND RESULTS

The Nemote Creek QUAL2K model was used to evaluate instream temperature response associated with multiple scenarios. **Table D-10** summarizes the alterations to input parameters for each model scenario. The following sections present a discussion of the modifications to the QUAL2K models and the results for each scenario.

Table D-10. QUAL2K model scenarios for Nemote Creek

Scenario[a]		Description	Rationale
Baseline Scenario			
1	Existing Condition	Existing shade and irrigation practices under critical low-flow[b] and critical weather	The baseline model simulation from which to construct the other scenarios and compare the results against.
Water Use Scenario			
2	15% reduction in withdrawals	Reduce existing withdrawals by 15%	Represent application of conservation practices for agricultural and domestic water use.
Shade Scenario			
3	50-foot Buffer	Set the shading levels along two segments[c] with anthropogenically reduced shade to the shading levels along the reference segment[d].	Represent application of conservation practices for riparian vegetation.
Improved Flow and Shade			
4	Improved flow and shade	Existing conditions with 15% reduction in withdrawals (scenario 2) and increased shading (scenario 3).	Represent application of conservation practices for water withdrawals and riparian vegetation.

[a] Scenarios were developed in accordance with concurrence from the EPA task order manager Lisa Kusnierz to Tetra Tech's project manager Ron Steg on January 14, 2014, during a conference call with EPA, DEQ, and Tetra Tech staff.

[b] The critical low-flow is based upon on the 25th percentile of daily average flow across for water years 1957-2012 at the nearby USGS gage 12413875 (St. Joe's River at Red Ives Ranger Station, Idaho).

[c] The two segments with anthropogenically reduced shade are: (1) between river miles 2.3 and 5.1 (i.e., between loggers NMTC-T4 and NMTC-T9), and (2) between river miles 0.4 and 0.5.

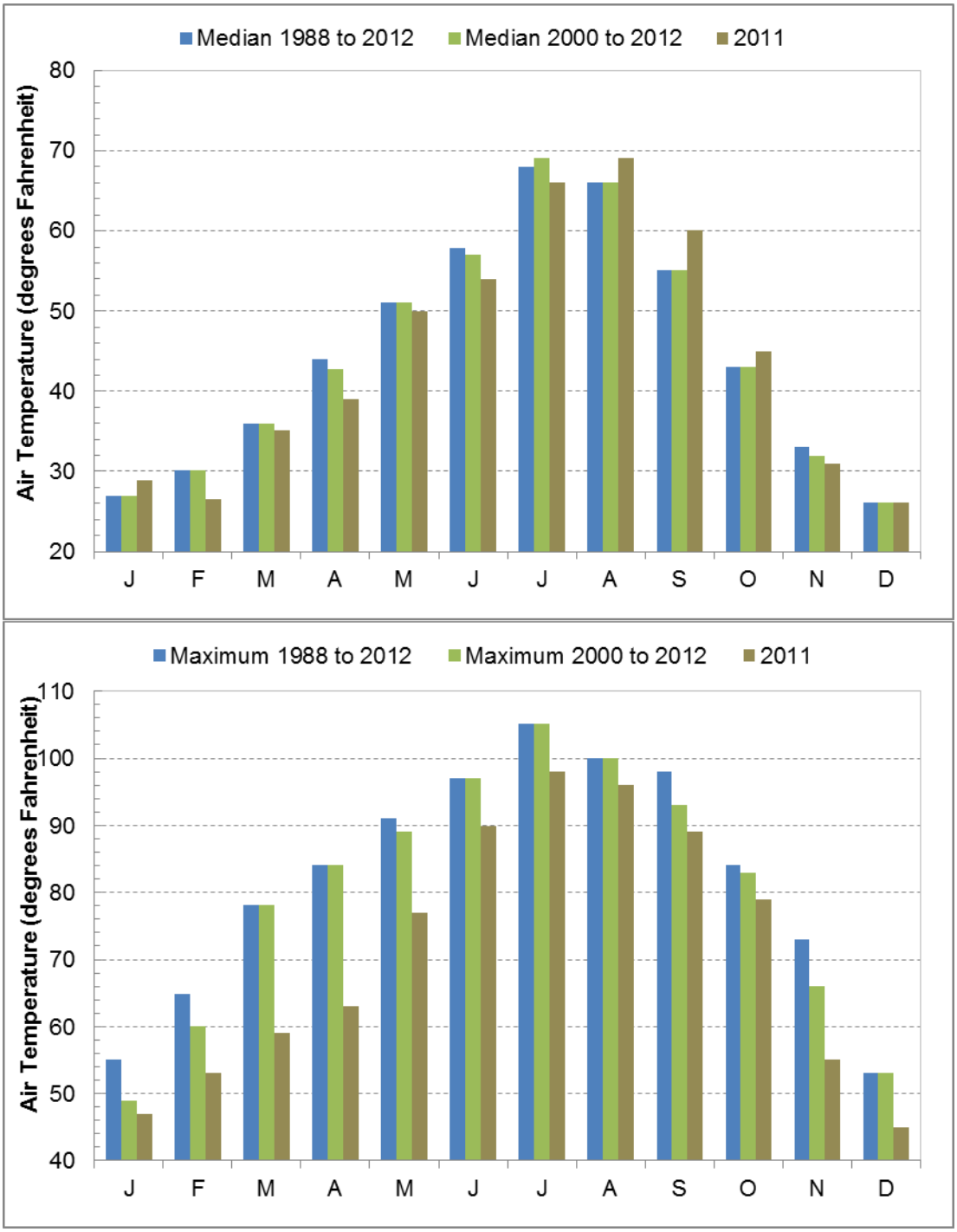
[d] The reference segment is between river miles 1.2 and 2.3, which is from logger NMTC-T9 downstream to a location that is just upstream of logger NMTC-T10.

D4.1 BASELINE SCENARIO

The baseline model (scenario 1) serves as the model simulation from which to construct the other scenarios and compare the results against. The baseline scenario was run using the critical low-flow and critical weather on the calibration date.

The Nine Mile RAWS has hourly data available for the period from August 2000 through December 2012. Since the weather data extends only for a period of twelve years, a nearby station with long-term meteorological data (Missoula International Airport [1988-2012]) was queried to confirm if the years from 2000 to 2012 were (1) not anomalously warm or cold and (2) similar to the overall historical normal. Additionally, comparisons with the year 2011 (during which the QUAL2K model calibration and validation periods occur) were made to ensure that 2012 was not an anomalous year. The long-term monthly median and maximum air temperatures for the period from 2000 to 2012 and for the year 2011 were estimated to be similar to the overall period from 1988 through 2012 (**Figure D-12**)[5]. While the monthly maximum air temperatures in the summer of 2011 were cooler than the monthly long-term maximum of monthly maximum air temperatures of the years 1988-2012, they were warmer than the monthly long-term median of monthly maximum air temperatures of the years 1988-2012 (**Figure D-12**). Therefore, since neither the period from 2000 through 2012 nor the summer of 2011 was substantially anomalous, it is appropriate to use the Nine Miles RAWS data for QUAL2K modeling.

[5] Hourly average air temperatures were obtained for the Missoula International Airport (KMSO). Monthly maximum air temperatures were calculated for each month from January 1988 through December 2012 using the hourly average air temperatures. Monthly long-term medians and maximums were calculated from the 25 years of monthly maximums of hourly average air temperatures.



Note: Hourly average air temperatures were obtained for the Missoula International Airport (KMSO). Monthly maximum air temperatures were calculated for each month from January 1988 through December 2012 using the hourly average air temperatures. Monthly long-term medians and maximums were calculated from the 25 years of monthly maximums of hourly average air temperatures.

Figure D-12. Long-term median (chart on top) and maximum (chart on bottom) of monthly air temperature at Missoula

The critical weather conditions were estimated based upon meteorological data collected at the Nine Miles RAWS. After the Nine Mile RAWS data were compiled, the data were used estimate the critical weather conditions through the following steps:

1. The averaging duration for the critical weather condition was estimated. The travel time of the Nemote Creek QUAL2K model was just over one day. Therefore, the averaging duration is 2 days.
2. The 2-day moving averages of daily maximum temperatures were calculated for every day in July from 2001 through 2013 at the Nine Mile RAWS.
3. The maximum of 2-day rolling averages of daily maximum temperatures was selected for each July from 2001 through 2013. This step yielded 13 July-maximums of 2-day rolling averages of daily maximum temperatures.
4. The 2-day period that corresponded to the median of the 13 July-maximums of 2-day rolling averages of daily maximum temperatures (98.5° F) was selected as the critical temperature period. This step yielded a 2-day period (July 16-17).
5. The hourly air temperature, dew point temperature, and wind speed from July 16-17, 2011 were compiled from the Nine Mile RAWS. The data were averaged by hour to yield a single day's input to the Nemote Creek QUAL2K model (e.g., 55° F at 12 AM on July 16th was averaged with 57° F at 12 AM on July 17th to yield 57° F for the 12am input to the Nemote Creek QUAL2K model).
6. The cloud cover in the Nemote Creek QUAL2K model was set to zero to represent clear sky conditions.

The summer season critical low flow was selected as the 25th percentile of mean-daily flow. Continuous flow data are not available for Nemote Creek. Therefore, daily average flow data from water years 1957 through 2012 monitored as USGS gage 12413875 (St. Joe's River at Red Ives Ranger Station, Idaho) were used along with instantaneous discharge measurements from Nemote Creek to estimate the 25th percentile flow in Nemote Creek. Refer to **Attachment D1, Section D1-6** for a discussion of flow at USGS gage 12413875.

Daily average flow on July 14, 2011 at gage 12413875 was 1,140 cfs, and the 25th percentile of July 14ths from water years 1957 through 2012 is 220 cfs (**Attachment D1, Section D1-6**). To achieve the 25th percentile of July 14ths (220 cfs), the July 14, 2011 flow (1,140 cfs) would need to be reduced by 81%. This percent reduction, calculated for USGS gage 12413875, was then applied to all flow inputs to the Nemote Creek QUAL2K calibration model for July 14, 2011 to develop the baseline scenario with critical weather and critical low-flow. For example, the headwaters boundary condition for the calibration (i.e., existing condition) of 5.83 cfs was reduced to 1.09 cfs for the baseline (i.e., critical low flow condition).

The modeled water temperature using the critical low-flow and critical weather conditions is shown below in **Figure D-12**.

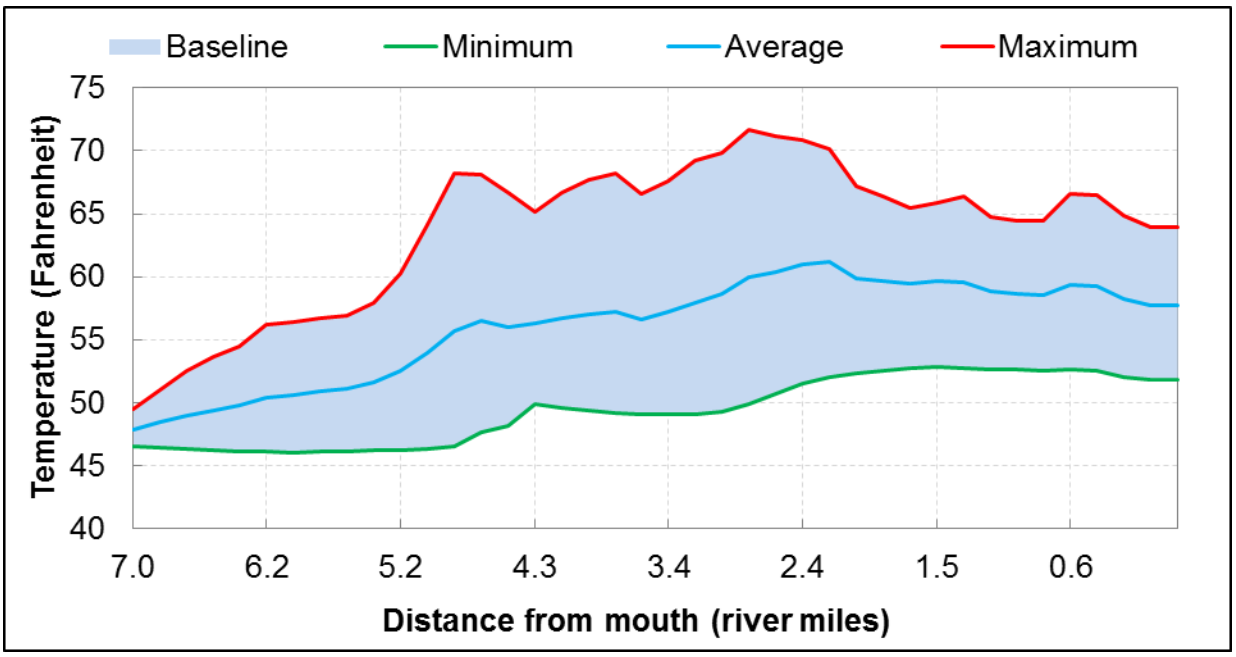


Figure D-13. Simulated water temperature for the baseline condition

D4.2 Water Use Scenario

Irrigation (or other water withdrawals) depletes the volume of water in the stream and reduces instream volumetric heat capacity. Theoretically the reduced stream water volume heats up more quickly, and to a higher temperature, given the same amount of thermal input. A single water use scenario was modeled to evaluate the potential benefits associated with application of water use best management practices (scenario 2).

In this scenario, the abstractions representing the withdrawals (see **Attachment D1** for the withdrawals) in the QUAL2K model are reduced by 15% (Natural Resources Conservation Service, 1997). The water previously withdrawn is now allowed to flow down Nemote Creek. This scenario is intended to represent application of conservation practices relative to water use.

Water temperatures in Nemote Creek for this scenario generally had little effect (**Figure D-14**). Changes in the maximum daily water temperatures, as compared to the baseline condition (scenario 1), ranged from a 0.53° F decrease to a 0.42° F increase. Decreases greater than 0.2° F were limited to river miles 2.62 to 2.80 and 4.47 to 5.52; increases greater than 0.1° F were limited to river mile 0.19 to the mouth. The difference in water temperature only once exceeded 0.5° F, signifying minimal sensitivity and conditions that are similar to the baseline condition.

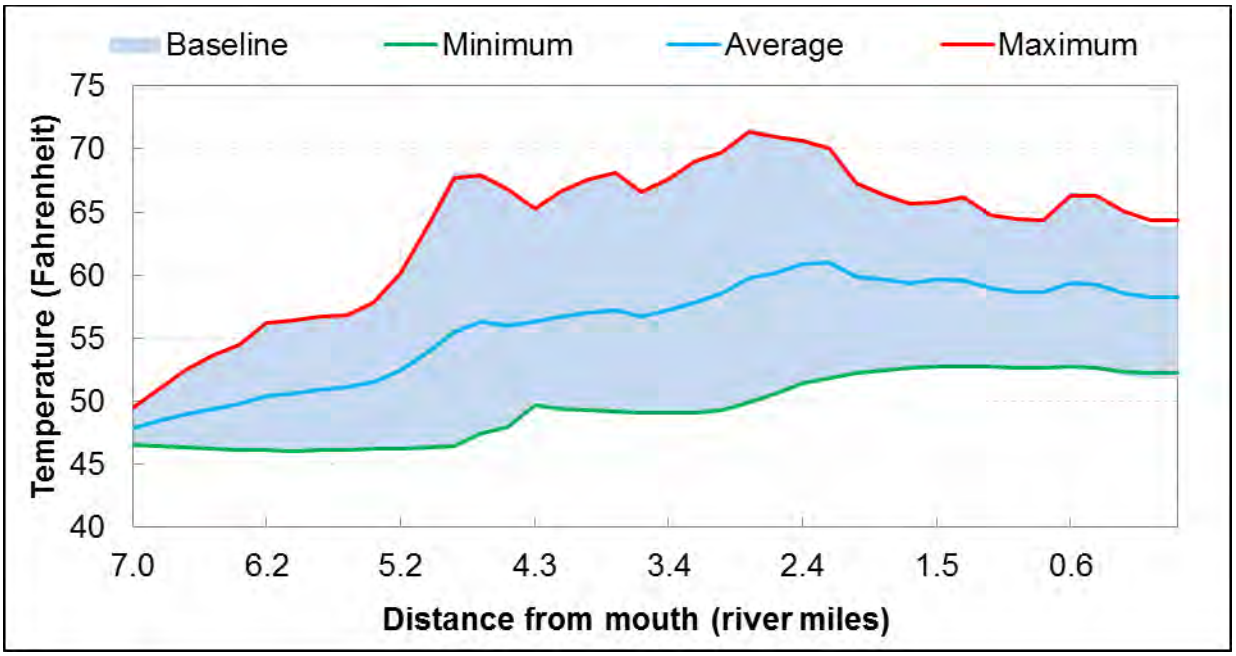


Figure D-14. Simulated water temperatures for the baseline (scenario 1) and 15% withdrawal reduction (scenario 2)

D4.3 SHADE SCENARIOS

The riparian plant community blocks incoming solar radiation, which directly reduces the heat load to the stream. A single shade scenario was modeled to evaluate the potential benefits associated with increased shade along Nemote Creek.

The segments of Nemote Creek from river miles 0.4 to 0.5 and 2.3 to 5.1 exhibit low shading due to anthropogenic activities along the riparian corridor (**Figure D-15**). For this scenario, the shading in these two segments was increased to reflect the average daily shade in a reference reach (i.e., a segment of Nemote Creek between rivermiles 1.2 to 2.3 with minimal anthropogenic influence). The riparian corridor along the two segments with anthropogenically diminished shade can be reasonably improved to yield similar shading levels associated with riparian vegetation in the reference reach (**Table D-11**).

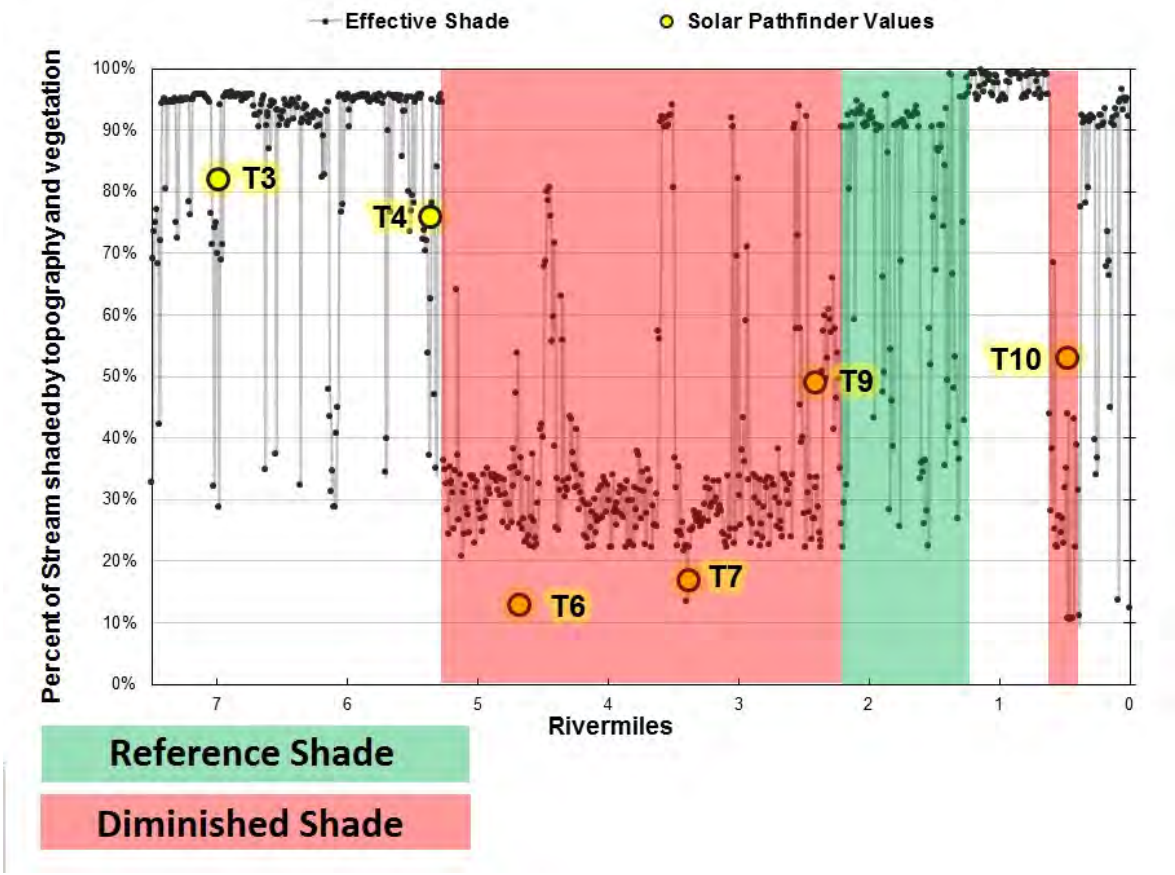


Figure D-15. Effective shading along Nemote Creek for the baseline condition showing the segments with anthropogenically diminished shade and reference quality shade

Table D-11. Average daily shade inputs per model segment

Segment	Baseline Condition (scenario 1)	Improved Shade (scenario 3)
NMTC-T3 to NMTC-T4	88%	88%
NMTC-T4 to NMTC-T6	50%	70%
NMTC-T6 to NMTC-T7	49%	77%
NMTC-T7 to NMTC-T9	46%	77%
NMTC-T9 to NMTC-T10	77%	78%
NMTC-T10 to mouth	74%	80%

Note: For each segment, the effective shade per hour was averaged across 15 meter intervals for each hour from 5:00 am through 9:59 pm (yielding average effective shade per hour per model segment) and then averaged across daylight hours (yielding average effective shade per day per model segment.

The water temperatures for Nemote Creek in this scenario decrease throughout the two segments that were assigned increased shading (**Figure D-16**). A maximum change in the maximum daily water temperature of 8.5° F from the baseline condition was observed at river mile 2.80. The difference in the daily maximum water temperature between the existing condition and maximum potential shade scenario was always greater than 0.5° from river mile 5.03 to the mouth.

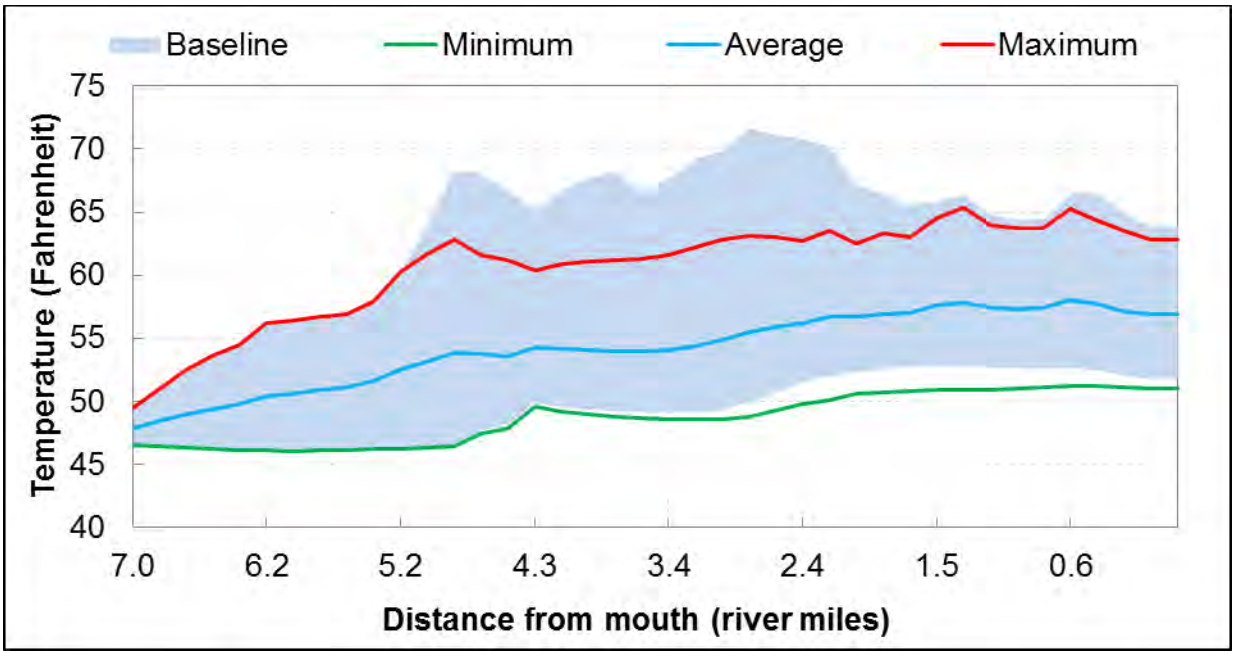


Figure D-16. Simulated water temperatures for the baseline condition (scenario 1) and shade with the improved shade condition (scenario 3)

D4.4 Improved Flow and Shade Scenario

The improved flow and shade scenario (scenario 4) combines the potential benefits associated with a 15% reduction in water withdrawals (scenario 2) with improved shading along two segments with anthropogenically diminished shade (scenario 3).

The water temperatures for Nemote Creek in this scenario decreased from rivermile 5.97 downstream to the mouth (**Figure D-17** and **Figure D-18**). A maximum change in the maximum daily water temperature of 8.6° F from the existing condition was observed at river mile 8.6. The results are similar to shade scenario (scenario 3) since the water use scenario (scenario 2) showed negligible sensitivity to a 15% reduction in the withdrawals except in two short segments. The difference in the daily maximum water temperature between the existing condition and maximum potential shade scenario was greater than 0.5° F for this scenario for 5.03 of 6.99 miles (72%). As with the other scenarios, no changes in water temperatures were simulated from the headwaters boundary condition downstream to river mile 6.15.

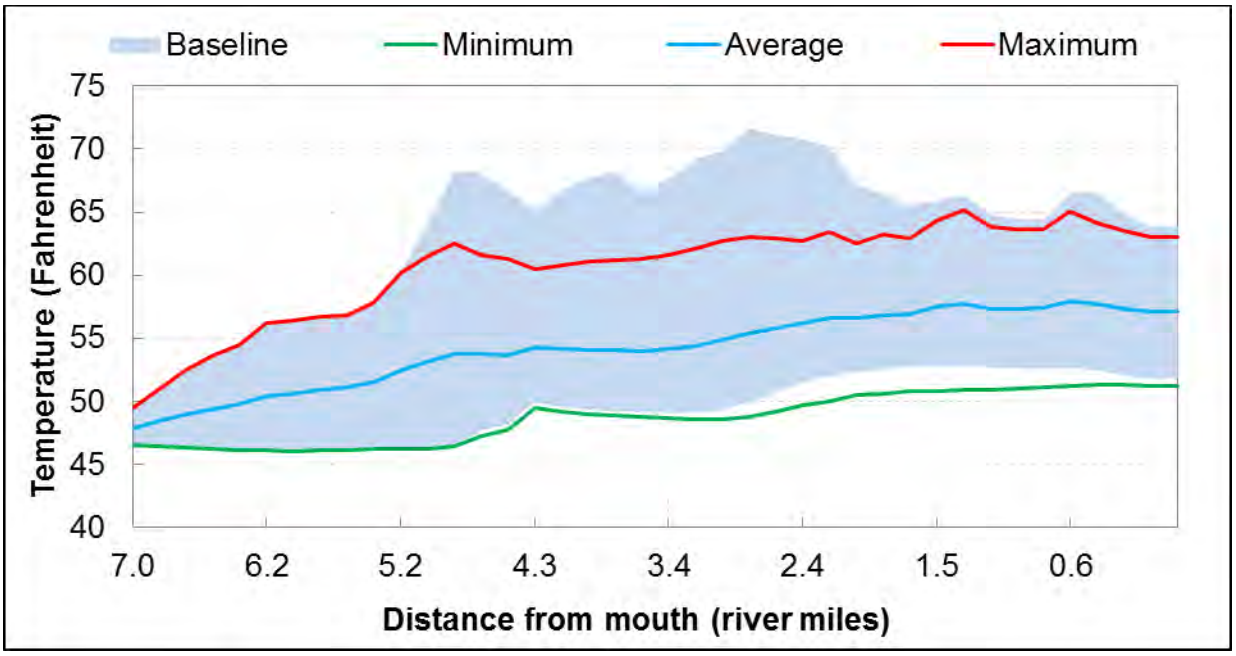


Figure D-17. Simulated water temperature for the baseline condition (scenario 1) and the improved flow and shade scenario (scenario 4)

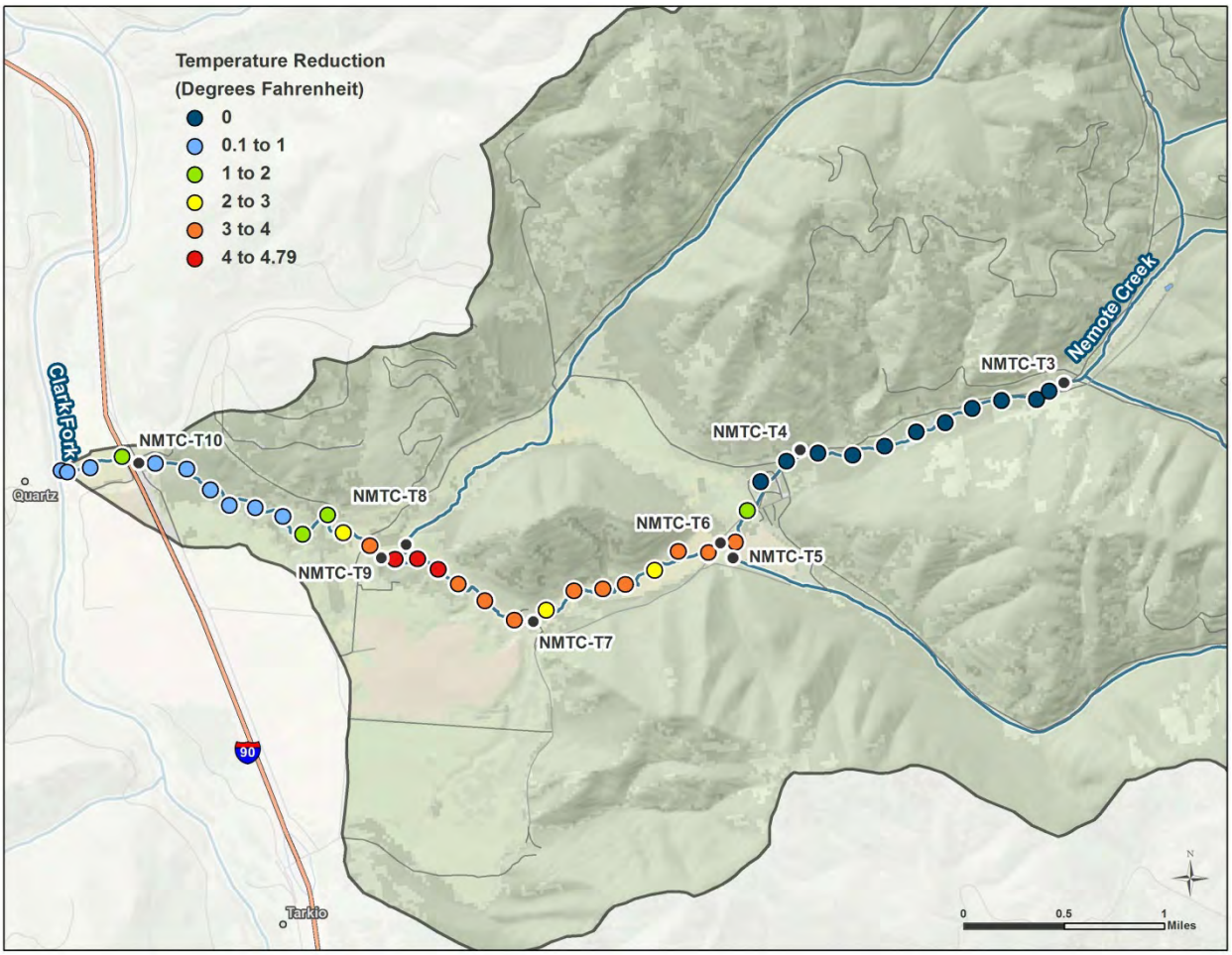


Figure D-18. Instream temperature difference from the baseline condition (scenario 1) to the improved flow and shade scenario (scenario 4)

D5.0 ASSUMPTIONS AND UNCERTAINTY

As with any model, the QUAL2K model is subject to uncertainty. The major sources of model uncertainty include the mathematical formulation, input and boundary conditions data uncertainty, calibration data uncertainty, and parameter specification (Tetra Tech, Inc., 2012). As discussed in the quality assurance project plan (Tetra Tech, Inc., 2012), the QUAL2K model code has a long history of testing and application, so outright errors in the coding of the temperature model are unlikely. The Shade Model has also been widely used so a similar sentiment exists. A potentially significant amount of the overall prediction uncertainty is due to uncertainty in the observed data used for model setup, calibration, and validation, and assumptions used in the scenario analysis itself.

With respect to input data (including instantaneous flow, continuous temperature, channel geometry, hourly weather, spatial data or other secondary data), weather and spatial data were obtained from other government agencies and were found to be in reasonable ranges, and are therefore assumed to be accurate. Uncertainty was minimized for the use of other these data following procedures described in the quality assurance project plant (Tetra Tech, Inc., 2012).

In addition, assumptions regarding how these data are used during model development contain uncertainty. The following key assumptions were used during Nemote Creek QUAL2K model development:

- Nemote Creek can be divided into distinct segments, each considered homogeneous for shade, flow, and channel geometry characteristics. Monitoring sites at discrete locations were selected to be representative of segments of Nemote Creek.
- Spatial variability of velocity and depth (e.g., stream meander and hyporheic flow paths) are represented through exponents and coefficients of the selected rating curves for each segment.
- Weather conditions at the Nine Mile RAWS are representative of local weather conditions along Nemote Creek.
- Shade Model results are representative of riparian shading along segments of Nemote Creek. Shade Model development relied upon the following three estimations of riparian vegetation characteristics:
    - Riparian vegetation communities were identified from visual interpretation of aerial imagery.
    - Tree height and percent overhang were estimated from other similar studies conducted outside of the Nemote Creek watershed.
    - Vegetation density was estimated using the National Land Cover Dataset (Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium, 2006) and best professional judgment.

  Shade Model results were corroborated with field measured Solar Pathfinder™ results and were found to be reasonable. The average AME is 7%. (i.e., the average error from the Shade Model output and Solar Pathfinder™ measurements was 7% daily average shade).
- All of the cropland associated with water rights is fully irrigated. No field measurements of irrigation withdrawals or returns were available.
- Simulated diffuse flow rates are representative of groundwater inflow/outflow, irrigation diversion, irrigation return flow, and other sources of inflow and outflow not explicitly modeled. Diffuse flow rates were estimated using flow mass balance equations for each model reach.
- Shallow groundwater temperature is approximately 49.5° F (as the model was calibrated and validated), which was derived from monitored groundwater temperatures in nearby wells.

The increased shade scenario (scenario 3) assumes that the shade from vegetation along the reference segment is achievable in the segments with anthropogenically diminished shade. The increased shade scenario (scenario 3) represents the feasible temperature benefit that could be achieved over a time period long enough to allow vegetation to mature (tens of years). Therefore, temperature improvements in the short term are likely to be less than those identified in the scenario 3 results. Natural events such as flood and fire may also alter the maximum potential for the riparian vegetation or shift the time needed to achieve the maximum potential. This condition may not be achievable for all areas due to the coarse scaled used to identify the current and potential shade conditions and the fact that even natural systems tend to have spatial patchiness of tree canopy cover.

D6.0 MODEL USE AND LIMITATIONS

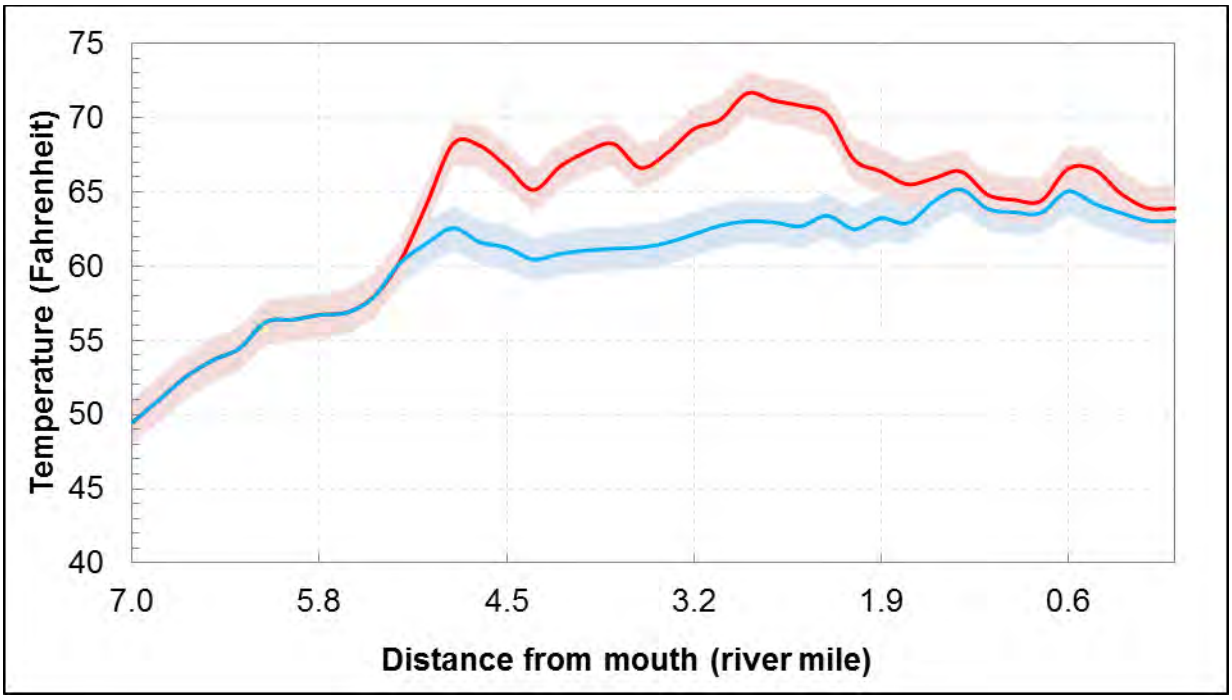
The model is only valid for summertime, low flow conditions and should not be used to evaluate high flow or other conditions. As described above, steps were taken to minimize uncertainty as much as possible. Despite the uncertainty, the model adequately addresses the primary questions:

1. What is the sensitivity of instream temperature to the following thermal mechanisms and stressors: shade, irrigation withdrawal and return?
2. What levels of reductions in controllable stressors are needed to achieve temperature standards?

The first question can be answered using the calibrated and validated QUAL2K model for Nemote Creek. As previously discussed, Nemote Creek is sensitive to shade but not flow.

The second question can be answered using the baseline condition QUAL2K model and the scenarios developed to assess shade. In this instance, increasing riparian shading will decrease instream temperatures significantly (>8.6°F for maximum); however, there is uncertainty in the magnitude of temperature reduction as estimates are contingent on what was considered to be reference shade (>90% shading). While a "good" model calibration was achieved, the overall AME for the maximum daily temperature was 1.5° F with increasing uncertainty in the uppermost portions of the model.

Figure D-19 graphically summarizes the comparison between the baseline condition and improved flow and shade scenario. Based on these results, and the fact that Montana's temperature standard as applied to Nemote Creek is limited to an increase of 1° F, it is clear that impacts are occurring to the stream and that the mechanism to address these temperature concerns will be the mitigation of stream shade through plantings or riparian enhancement. Continued monitoring should be done in conjunction with these activities to ensure that they are of benefit, in particular given that model results are uncertain as described previously.



Note: The existing condition (scenario 1) is the red line and the improved flow and shade scenario (scenario 4) is the blue line. The shaded areas are plus or minus the average AME (1.5° F).

Figure D-19. Simulated daily maximum water temperatures from the baseline condition (red; scenario 1) and improved flow and shade scenario (blue; scenario 4)

D7.0 CONCLUSIONS

The scenarios resulted in a range of no change in water temperatures to reductions as much as 8.6° F. Some of the reductions in water temperatures were localized and others affected nearly the entire reach.

A flow scenario representing irrigation efficiency was evaluated and the locations that showed the greatest potential for improvement were localized to areas just downstream of the existing withdrawals. The 15% reductions in water use did not result in any appreciable reduction to the temperature with the exception of the segment from river mile 4.47 to 5.03 (0.53° F reduction).

The shade scenario showed great extent and impact (reduction) to water temperatures from river mile 5.03 to the mouth. This scenario that represents potential shade improvements showed reductions of 0.6° F or more from river mile 5.03 to the mouth and reductions of2.6° F or more from river miles 1.68 to 4.10.

The improved flow and shade scenario combined the potential benefits associated with a 15% reduction in water withdrawals (scenario 2) with improved shade along segments with anthropogenically diminished shade (scenario 3) to represent application of land, soil, and water conservation practices relative to the temperature impairment. The model results show that the reductions for the improve flow and shade scenario (scenario 4) are mostly from the shade increase (scenario 3) (**Table D-12**). The potential shade improvements showed reductions of 0.8° F or more from river mile 1.49 to the mouth

and reductions of 2.6° F or more from river miles 1.49 to 5.03 (**Figure D-20**). The temperature decreases in these segments were driven by increases in shade (**Figure D-21**).

Table D-12. Instream temperature difference from the baseline scenario

Scenario ID	Scenario Name	Daily Maximum			Daily Average		
		Range of Change[a]	Average Change[b]	Median Change[c]	Range of Change[a]	Average Change[b]	Median Change[c]
2	Water Use	-0.53 to +0.42	-0.05	-0.06	-0.22 to +0.45	-0.01	-0.01
3	Shade	-4.77 to 0	-1.83	-1.72	-8.53 to 0	-3.14	-2.15
4	Improved Flow and Shade	-4.84 to 0	-1.84	-1.80	-8.62 to 0	-3.20	-2.30

Results are reported in degrees Fahrenheit. Negative values represent scenario results that were cooler than the Baseline scenario while positive values represent scenario results that were warmer than the baseline scenario.

[a] The range of temperature changes along Nemote Creek as compared with the baseline scenario.

[b] The distance-weighted average temperature change along Nemote Creek as compared with the baseline scenario.

[c] The distance-weighted median temperature change along Nemote Creek as compared with the baseline scenario.



Figure D-20. Simulated water temperature reduction from the baseline condition (scenario 1) to the improved flow and shade scenario (scenario 4)

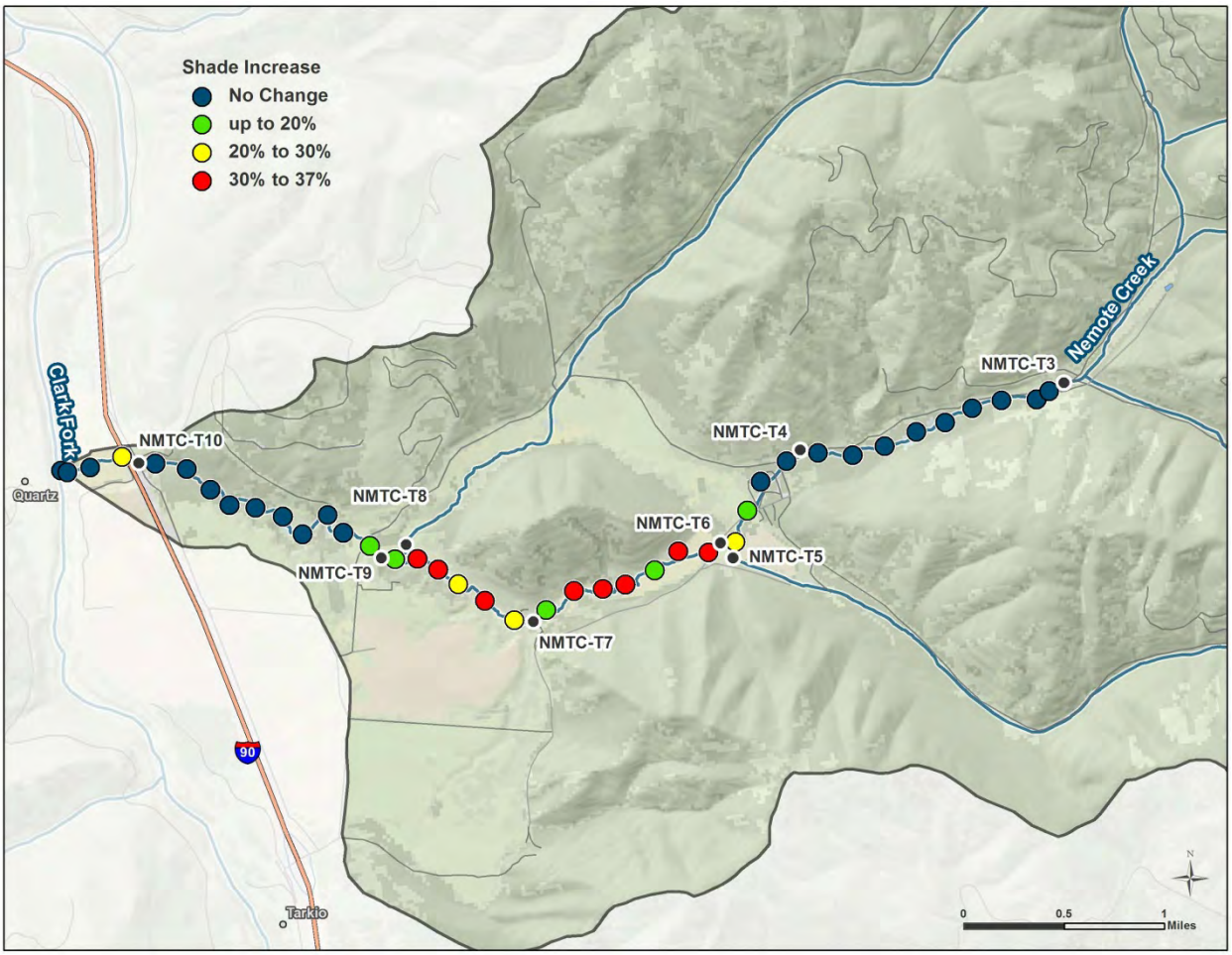


Figure D-21. Shade deficit of the existing condition (scenario 1) from the improved flow and shade scenario (scenario 4)

D8.0 REFERENCES

See pages D-61–D-62 of this document.

ATTACHMENT D1 - FACTORS POTENTIALLY INFLUENCING STREAM TEMPERATURE IN NEMOTE CREEK

D1-1.0 INTRODUCTION

Stream temperature regimes are influenced by processes that are external to the stream as well as processes that occur within the stream and its associated riparian zone (Poole et al., 2001). Examples of factors external to the stream that can affect instream water temperatures include: topographic shade, land use/land cover (e.g., vegetation and the shading it provides, impervious surfaces), solar angle, meteorological conditions (e.g., precipitation, air temperature, cloud cover, relative humidity), groundwater exchange and temperature, and tributary inflow temperatures and volumes. The shape of the channel can also affect the temperature—wide shallow channels are more easily heated and cooled than deep, narrow channels. The amount of water in the stream is another factor influencing stream temperature regimes. Streams that carry large amounts of water resist heating and cooling, whereas temperature in small streams (or reduced flows) can be changed more easily.

The following factors that may have an influence on stream temperatures in Nemote Creek are discussed below:

- Local/regional climate
- Land ownership
- Land use
- Riparian vegetation
- Shade
- Hydrology
- Point sources

D1-2.0 CLIMATE

The nearest weather station to the Nemote Creek watershed is located 14 miles to the northwest in the city of Superior, Montana (National Weather Service station 24159). Average annual precipitation is 16.1 inches with a relatively even distribution throughout the year (**Figure D1-1**). Average maximum temperatures occur in July and August and are 87.0 ºF and 85.9ºF, respectively (**Figure D1-2**). It should be noted that the weather station is located at an elevation of 2,700 feet above mean sea level (MSL), compared to Nemote Creek that ranges in elevation from approximately 2,750 to 6,375 feet above MSL.

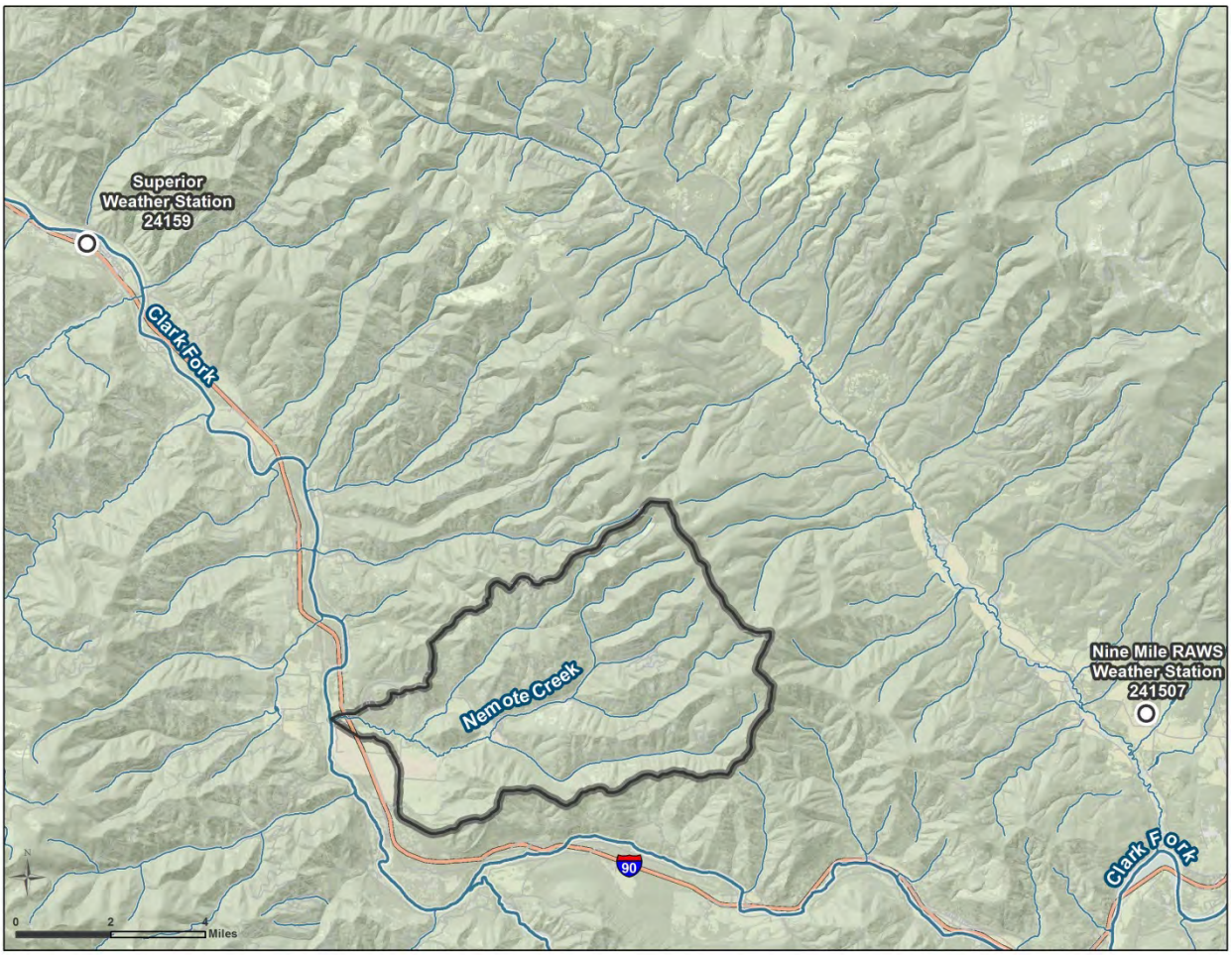
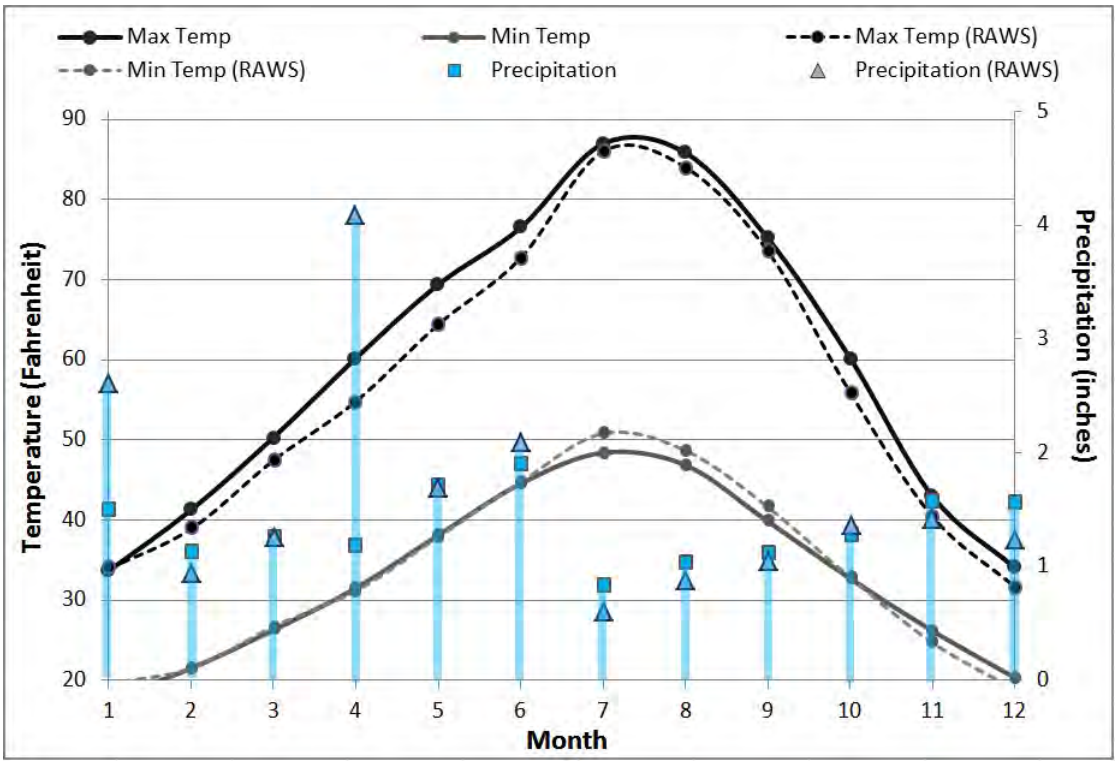


Figure D1-1. Nemote Creek watershed



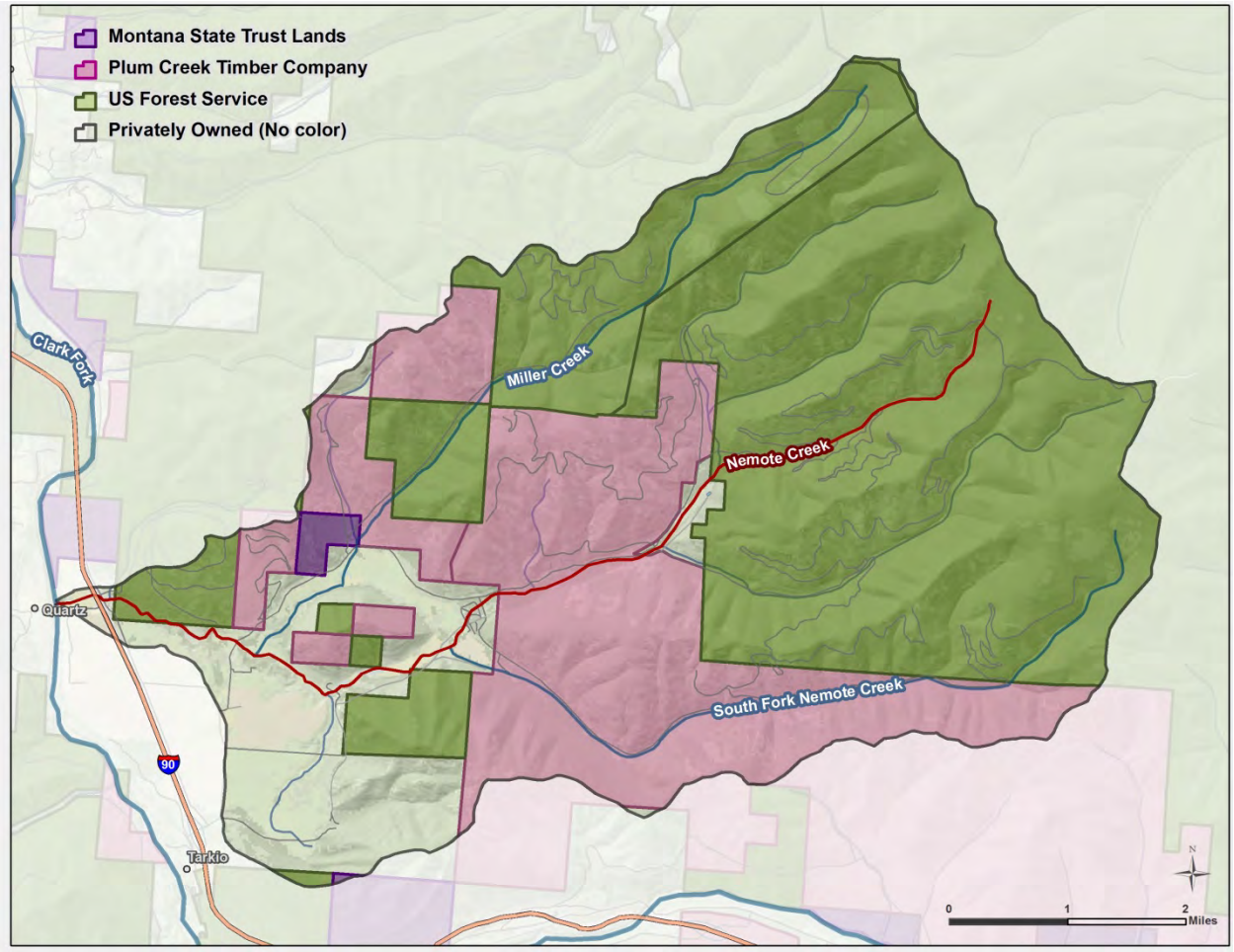
Sources: GHCN-D Monthly Summaries from 1914 to 2013 at NWS station 24159, in Superior, Montana (National Climate Data Center, 2013) and RAWS Monthly Summary Time Series from 2000 to 2013 at NWS station 241507 in Nine-Mile, Montana (Western Regional Climate Center, 2013).

Figure D1-2. Monthly average temperatures and precipitation at Superior and Nine-Mile, Montana

A Remote Automatic Weather Station (RAWS) is located 9 miles away in Nine-Mile, Montana (National Weather Service station ID 241507) at 3,300 feet above MSL. The available data only date back to 2000, but the station records weather data hourly whereas station 24159 only records weather data daily. Thus, Nine-Mile RAWS hourly temperature data were used to develop the QUAL2K inputs. The Nine-Mile RAWS data are also summarized in **Figure D1-2**.

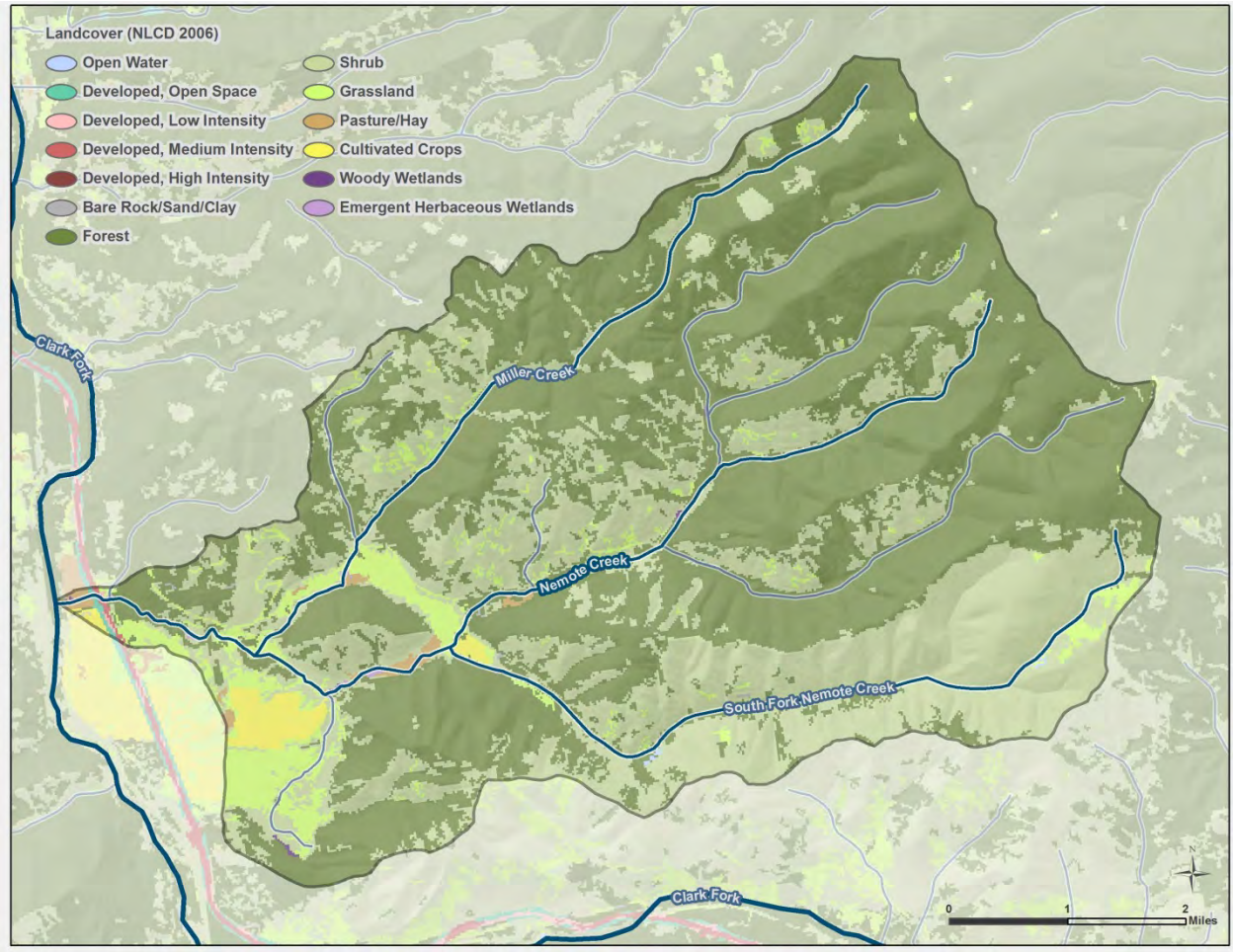
D1-3.0 LAND OWNERSHIP AND LAND USE

Private ownership accounts for 14% of the land ownership in the the Nemote Creek watershed, primarily located in the southern, downstream areas. The Plum Creek Timber Company manages 30% of the area, the U.S. Forest Service manages another 56%, and the remainder is owned by the state in trust lands (**Figure D1-3**). The landscape is predominantly forested, with patches of mature forest interspersed with selective harvests and clearcuts at various stages of regrowth, though some agriculture and light development occur in the valleys (**Figure D1-4**).



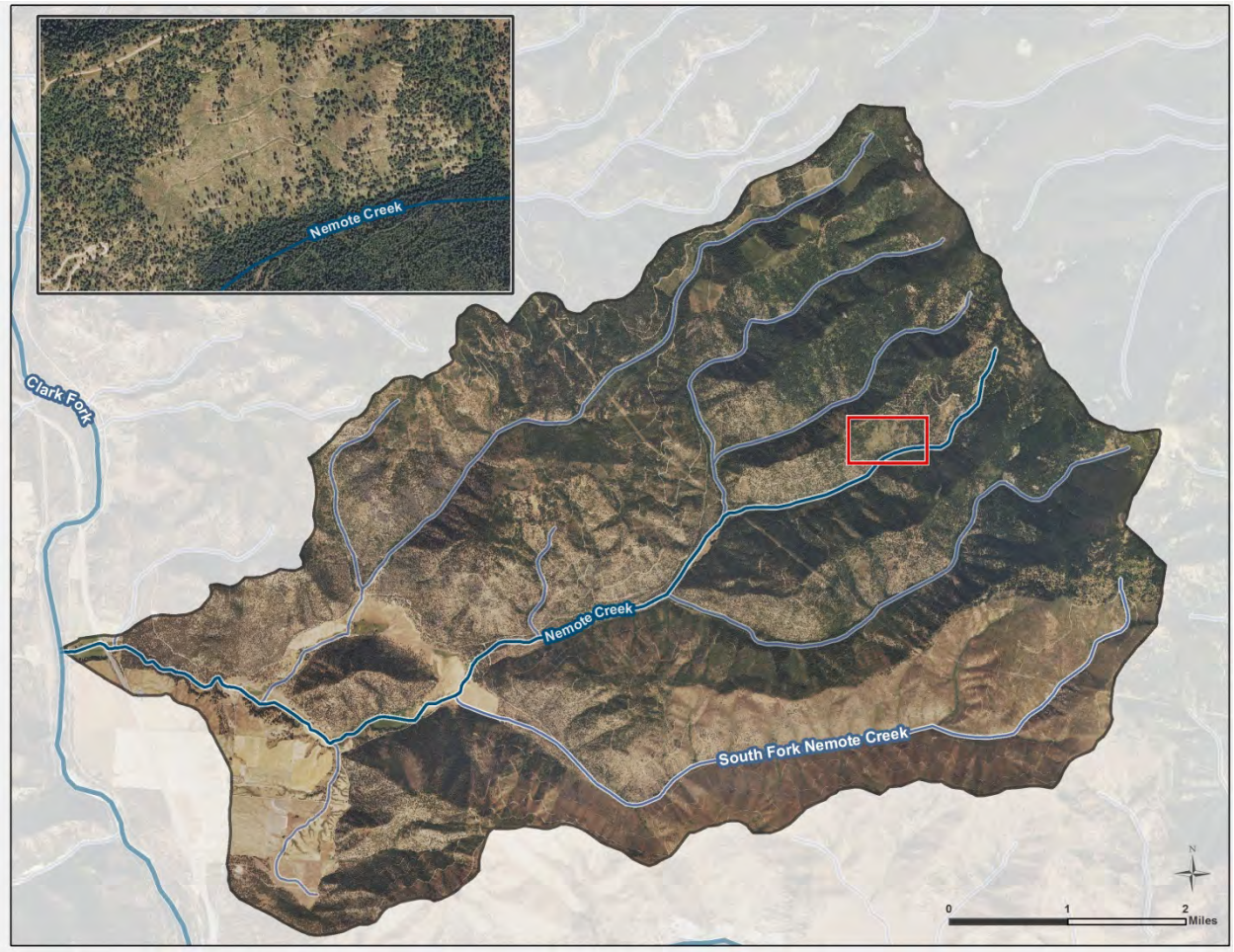
Source of land ownership: Natural Resource Information System (2012).

Figure D1-3. Land ownership in the Nemote Creek watershed



Source of land cover: 2006 National Land Cover Dataset (Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium, 2006).

Figure D1-4. Land cover in the Nemote Creek watershed



Source of aerial imagery: 2011 National Agricultural Imagery Program (Natural Resource Information System, 2012)
Note: The inset map show an area of timber harvest.

Figure D1-5. Aerial imagery of the Nemote Creek watershed

D1-4.0 EXISTING RIPARIAN VEGETATION

Vegetation communities were visually characterized based on aerial imagery (GoogleEarth, 2013). Observed vegetative communities within 150 feet of the stream centerline were classified as trees, shrubs, or herbaceous. Bare ground, buildings, and roads were also identified. Trees were further divided into the following classes based on percent canopy cover derived from the 2006 National Land Cover Dataset (**Figure D1-6**):

- High density (75 to 100% cover)
- Medium density (51 to 74% cover)
- Low density (25 to 50% cover)
- Sparse density (less than 24% cover)

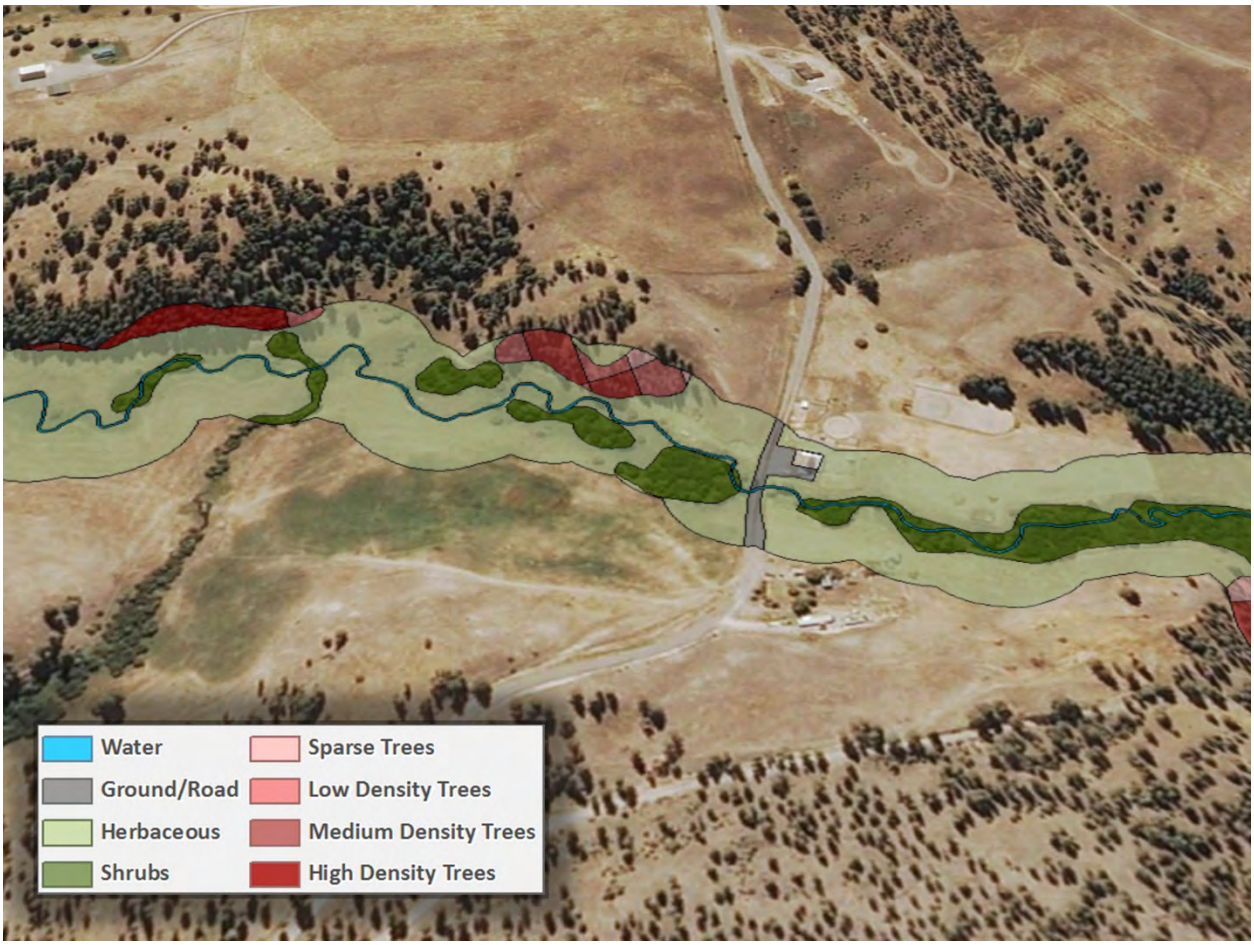


Figure D1-6. Vegetation mapping example for Nemote Creek

Herbaceous vegetation and medium density trees are the most common cover types along Nemote Creek, followed by high and low density trees (**Table D1-1**). Roads and buildings compose only a small percentage of the riparian area.

Table D1-1. Land cover types in the Nemote Creek riparian zone

Land Cover Type	Area (acres)	Relative Area (percent)
Buildings	0.6	0.2%
Herbaceous	152.8	39.4%
Roads	8.0	2.1%
Shrub	21.6	5.6%
Sparse trees	19.4	5.0%
Low density trees	27.2	7.0%
Medium density trees	85.8	22.1%
High density trees	72.6	18.7%

D1-5.0 SHADE

Shade is one of several factors that control instream water temperatures. Shade is defined as the fraction of potential solar radiation that is blocked by topography and vegetation.

D1-5.1 MEASURED SHADE

The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) (i.e., Atkins) collected shade characterization data on September 15, 2011, at six monitoring locations along Nemote Creek using a Solar Pathfinder™ (**Figure D1-7**). Hourly shade estimates based on the Solar Pathfinder™ measurements are summarized in **Table D1-2**.

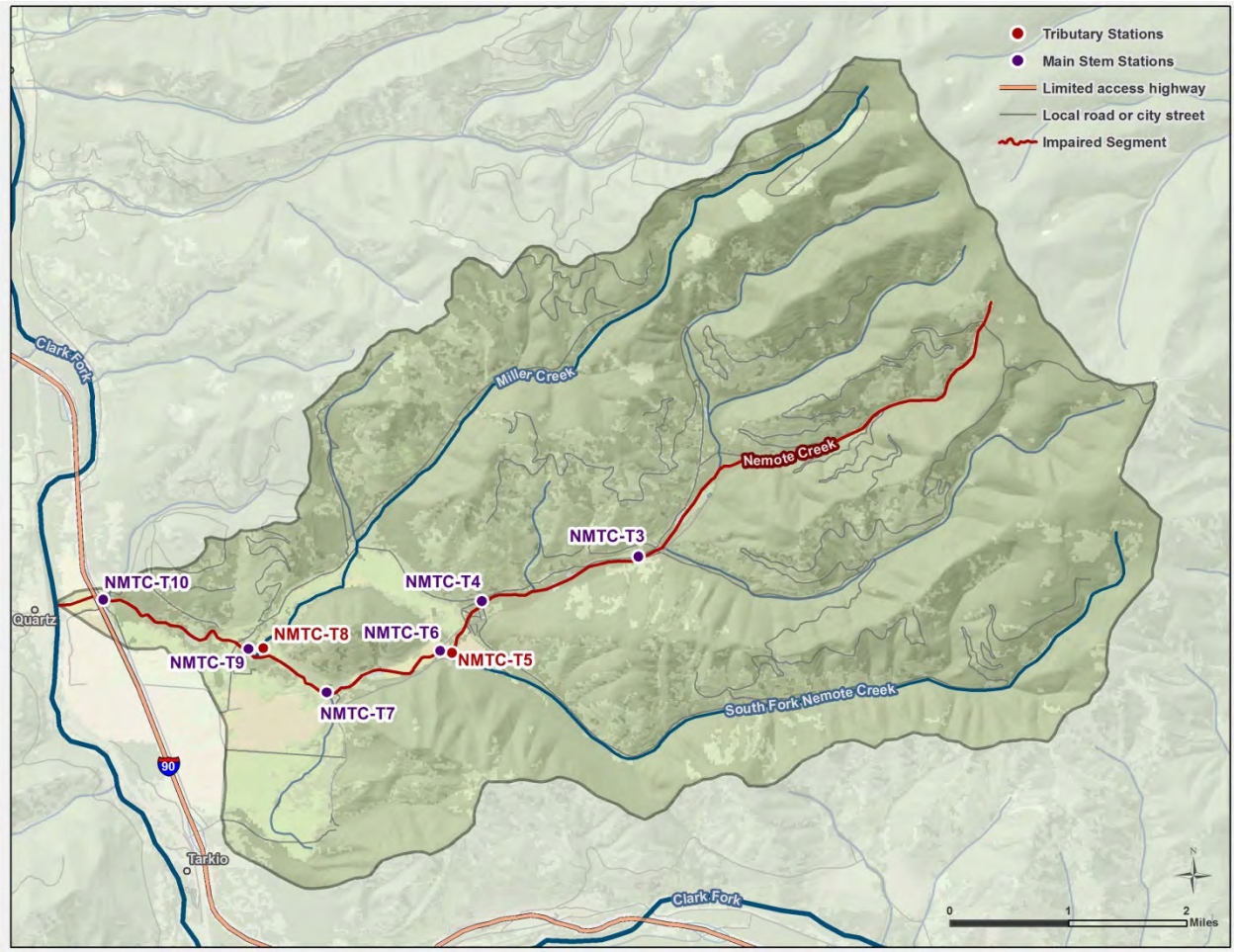


Figure D1-7. EPA flow, shade, and continuous temperature monitoring locations

Table D1-2. Average shade per reach from Solar Pathfinder™ measurements

Site ID	Average Daily Shade (averaged across daylight hours)
NMTC-T3	82%
NMTC-T4	76%
NMTC-T6	13%
NMTC-T7	17%
NMTC-T9	49%
NMTC-T10	53%

Note: Sites are listed as headwaters to mouth from top to bottom.

D1-5.2 SHADE MODELING

An analysis of aerial imagery and site reconnaissance showed that shading along Nemote Creek was highly variable. Therefore, shade was also evaluated using the spreadsheet Shadev3.0.xls. Shade version 3.0 is a riparian vegetation and topography model that computes the hourly effective shade for a single day (Washington State Department of Ecology, 2008). Shade is an Excel/Visual Basic for Applications program. The model uses the latitude and longitude, day of year, aspect and gradient (the direction and slope of the stream), solar path, buffer width, canopy cover, and vegetation height to compute hourly, dawn-to-dusk shade. The model input variables include channel orientation, wetted width, bankfull width, channel incision, topography, and canopy cover. Bankfull width in the shade calculations is defined as the near-stream disturbance zone (NSDZ), which is the distance between the edge of the first vegetation zone on the left and right bank.

D1-5.2.1 Available Data

The application of the Shade Model to Nemote Creek relied upon field data collected during a 2011 field study. The results of the study included: tree/shrub height, overhang, wetted channel width, and bankfull width.

D1-5.2.2 Geographic Information System (GIS) Pre-Processing

TTools version 3.0 is an ArcView extension to translate spatial data into Shade Model inputs (Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, 2001). TTools was used to estimate the following values: elevation, aspect, gradient, distance from the stream center to the left bank, and topographic shade. Elevation was calculated using a 10-meter (33-foot) digital elevation model (DEM) and a stream centerline file digitized from aerial imagery in GoogleEarth™. Aspect was calculated to the nearest degree using TTools with the stream centerline file.

Although the field study report provided an estimate of the wetted width, an assessment along the entire stream was obtained by digitizing both the right and left banks from aerial imagery in GoogleEarth™. TTools then calculates wetted width based on the distance between the stream centerline and the left and right banks. Topographic shade was calculated using TTools with the stream centerline file and a DEM.

D1-5.2.3 Riparian Input

The Shade Model requires the description of riparian vegetation: a unique vegetation code, height, density, and overhang. The results in the field study report and the above described vegetation mapping were used to develop a riparian description table (**Table D1-3**). Vegetation descriptions used the average value for tree/shrub height and overhang from field observation.

Table D1-3. Vegetation input values for the Shade Model

Attribute	Value	Basis
Trees		
Height	23 meters (75 feet)	In the absence of site-specific data, this value was based on work conducted in Wolf and Fortine creeks.
Density	Variable	2001 National Land Cover Dataset.
Overhang	2.3 meters (7.5 feet)	Estimated as 10% of height (Stuart, 2012).
Shrubs		
Height	4.0 meters (13 feet)	In the absence of site-specific data, this value was based on work conducted in Wolf and Fortine creeks.
Density	90%	Visual estimate based on aerial imagery.
Overhang	1.0 meter (3.3 feet)	Estimated as 25% of height (Shumar and de Varona, 2009).
Herbaceous		
Height	0.5 meter (1.6 feet)	Estimated
Density	100%	Estimated
Overhang	0 meters	Estimated

D1-5.2.4 Shade Input

The Shade Model inputs are riparian zones, reach length, channel incision, elevation, aspect, wetted width, NSDZ width, distance from the bank to the center of the stream, and topographic shade. Input for the riparian zone is presented above in **Table D1-3**. The Shade Model requires reach lengths be an equal interval. The reaches in the field study report were not at an equal interval and were very widely spaced. A uniform reach length interval of 15 meters (49 feet) was used. The remaining variables were computed as part of the Geographic Information System pre-processing described above.

D1-5.3 SHADE MODEL RESULTS

The current longitudinal effective shade profile generated from the Shade Model and the Solar Pathfinder™ measurements are presented in **Figure D1-8**.

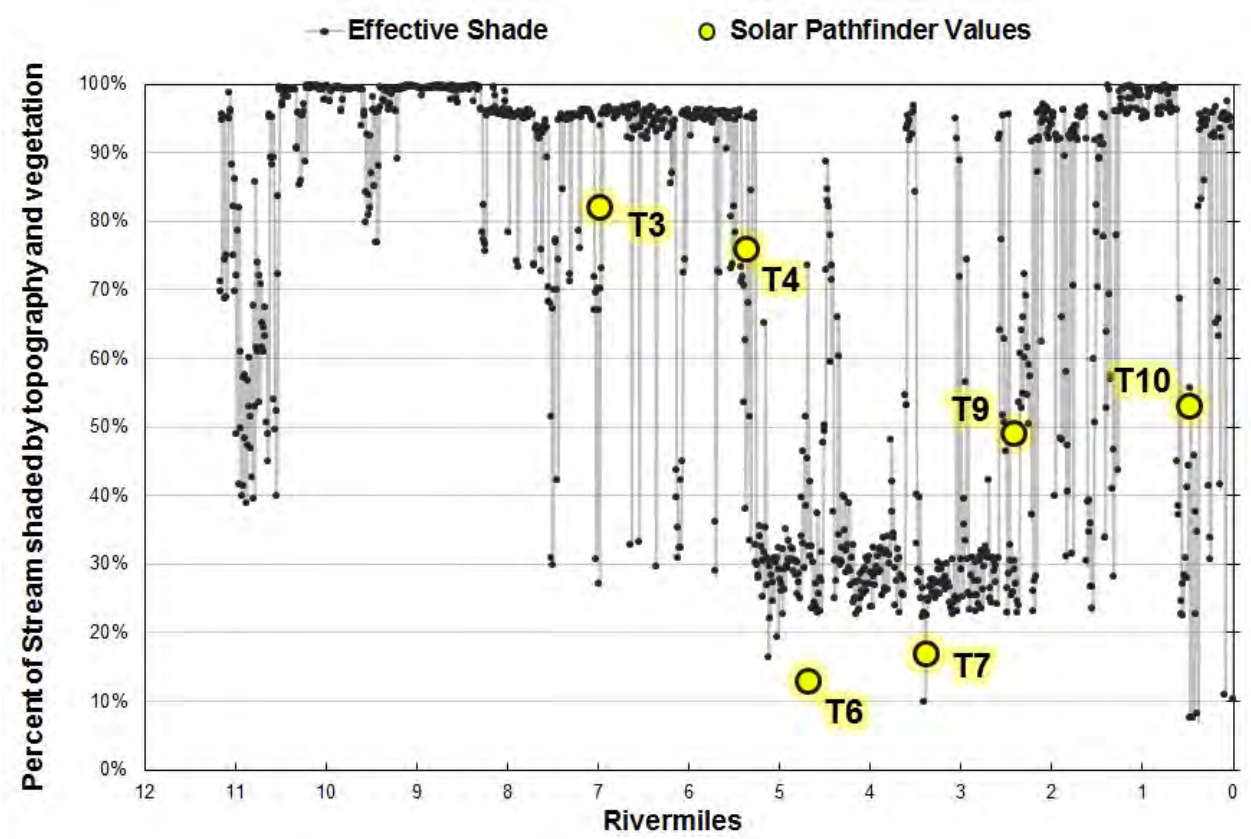


Figure D1-8. Longitudinal estimates of observed and simulated effective shade along Nemote Creek

The goodness of fit for the Shade Model was summarized using the mean error (ME), average absolute mean error (AME), and root mean square error (RMSE) as a measure of the deviation of model-predicted shade values from the measured values. These model performance measures were calculated as follows:

$$ME = \frac{1}{N}\sum_{n=1}^{n} P_n - O_n$$

$$AME = \frac{1}{N}\sum_{n=1}^{n} |P_n - O_n|$$

$$RMSE = \sqrt{\frac{1}{N}\sum_{n=1}^{n} (P_n - O_n)^2}$$

where

P = model predicted values
O = observed values
n = number of samples

Model error statistics are provided in **Table D1-4** and suggest a good fit between observed and predicted average effective shade values. The average AME is 8%. (i.e., the average error from the Shade Model output and Solar Pathfinder™ measurements was 8% daily average shade; see **Table D1-4**).

Table D1-4. Shade model error statistics

Error Statistic	Formula	Result	Units
Mean Error (ME)	$(1/N)*\Sigma(P_n-O_n)$	-3%	percent of percent shade
Average Absolute Mean Error (AME)	$(1/N)*\Sigma\lvert(P_n-O_n)\rvert$	7%	percent shade
Root Mean Square Error (RMSE)	$[(1/N)*\Sigma(P_n-O_n)^2]^{1/2}$	9%	percent of percent shade

D1-6.0 STREAM TEMPERATURE

In 2011, Atkins collected continuous temperature data at six locations in Nemote Creek (sites NMTC-T3, NMTC-T4, NMTC-T6, NMTC-T7, NMTC-T9, and NMTC-T10) and at two tributary locations (NMTC-T5 and NMTC-T8). Data loggers recorded temperatures every one-half hour for approximately three months between July 12-13 and September 14-15. Instantaneous temperatures were also monitored by Atkins and the Montana Department of Environmental Quality (DEQ) (**Table D1-5** and **Table D1-6**).

Table D1-5. Atkins instantaneous water temperature measurements (°F), summer 2011

Date	NMTC-T3	NMTC-T4	NMTC-T5[a]	NMTC-T6	NMTC-T7	NMTC-T8[b]	NMTC-T9	NMTC-T10
September 15, 2011	48.7	48.0	--[c]	--[c]	56.8	55.0	51.8	50.5

[a] Site is on South Fork Nemote Creek, a tributary to Nemote Creek.
[b] Site is on Miller Creek, a tributary to Nemote Creek.
[c] Stream channel was dry.

Table D1-6. DEQ instantaneous temperature measurements in support of other water quality studies

Date	C04NEMOC01	C04NEMOC10	C04NEMOC09	C04NEMOC04	C04NEMOC08	C04NEMOC07	C04NEMOC06	C04NEMOC05
August 8, 2011	51.8	54.9	57.2	48.0	64.4	56.7	53.1	51.6
September 6-7, 2011	47.7	48.7	47.5	44.6	--	59.5	54.5	50.0

D1-7.0 HYDROLOGY

No active U.S. Geological Survey continuously recording gages are located on Nemote Creek. The closest such gage is gage 12353650, located 11 miles away on the Clark Fork River near Superior, Montana. The closest continuously recording gage on a small stream similar to Nemote Creek is gage 12413875, located 30 miles away on the St. Joe River[6]. EPA (i.e., Atkins) collected instantaneous flow measurements in 2011, during temperature data logger deployment and retrieval (**Table D1-7** and **Table**

6 Gage 12413875 on the St. Joe River at Red Ives Ranger Station drains 120 square miles.

D1-8). Flow data were collected by DEQ in support of other water quality studies in 2011 (**Table D1-8**). Locations of the flow measurements are shown in **Figure D1-9**.

Table D1-7. EPA instantaneous flow measurements (cfs) on Nemote Creek in support of modeling

Date	NMTC-T3	NMTC-T4	NMTC-T5[a]	NMTC-T6	NMTC-T7	NMTC-T8[b]	NMTC-T9	NMTC-T10
July 12-13, 2011	5.83	7.38	1.53	4.09	10.73	2.03	11.87	12.63
September 14-15, 2011	0.19	0.93	0	0	1.91	0.54	2.49	1.62

[a] Site is located on South Fork Nemote Creek, a tributary to Nemote Creek.
[b] Site is located on Miller Creek, a tributary to Nemote Creek.

Table D1-8. DEQ instantaneous flow measurements (cfs) in support of other water quality studies

Date	C04NEMOC01	C04NEMOC10	C04NEMOC09	C04NEMOC04	C04NEMOC08	C04NEMOC07	C04NEMOC06	C04NEMOC05
August 8, 2011	0.92	0.44	0.69	3.39	0.75	5.22	6.16	4.18
September 6-7, 2011	0.67	0.28	0.5	1.98	0	1.85	2.32	1.4

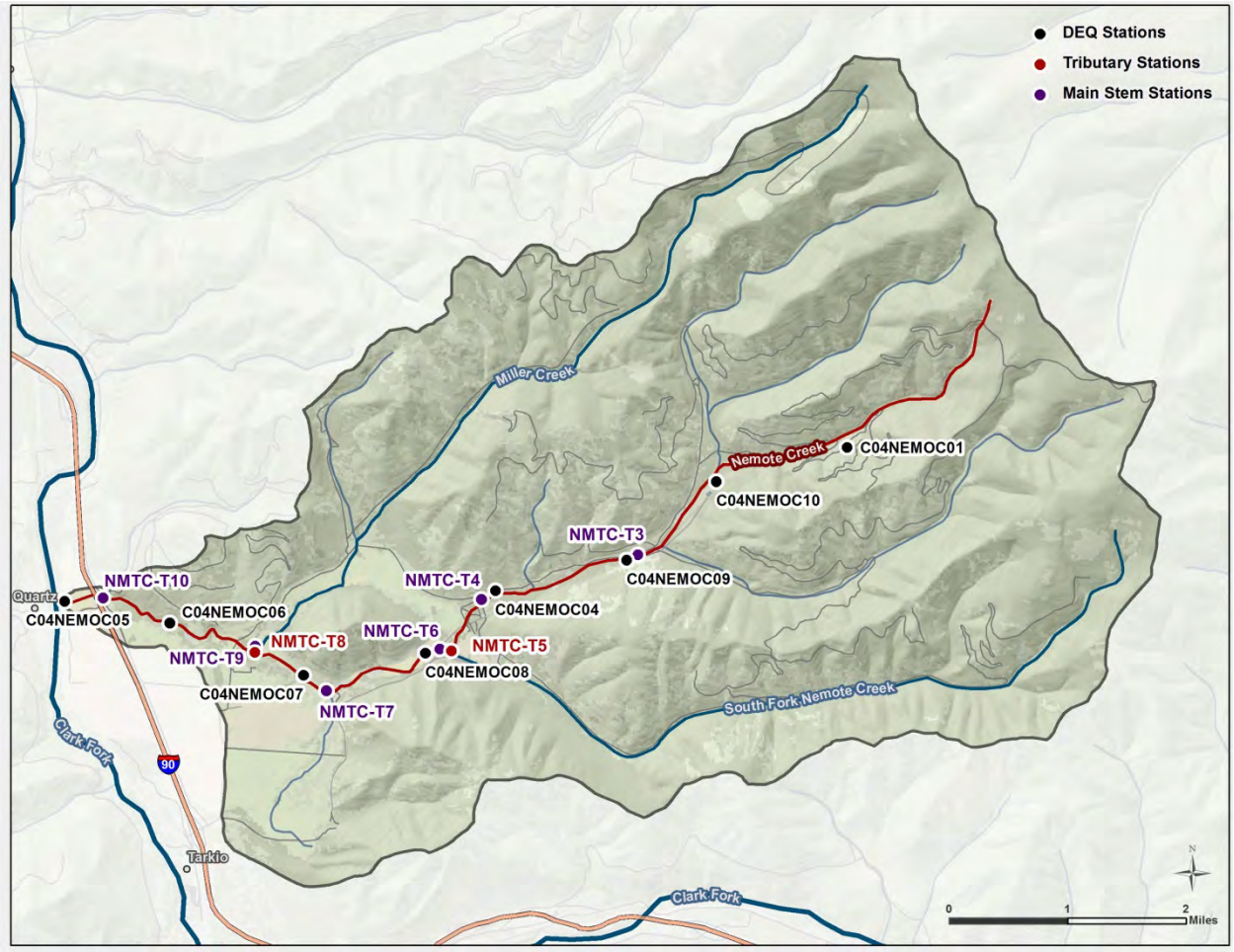
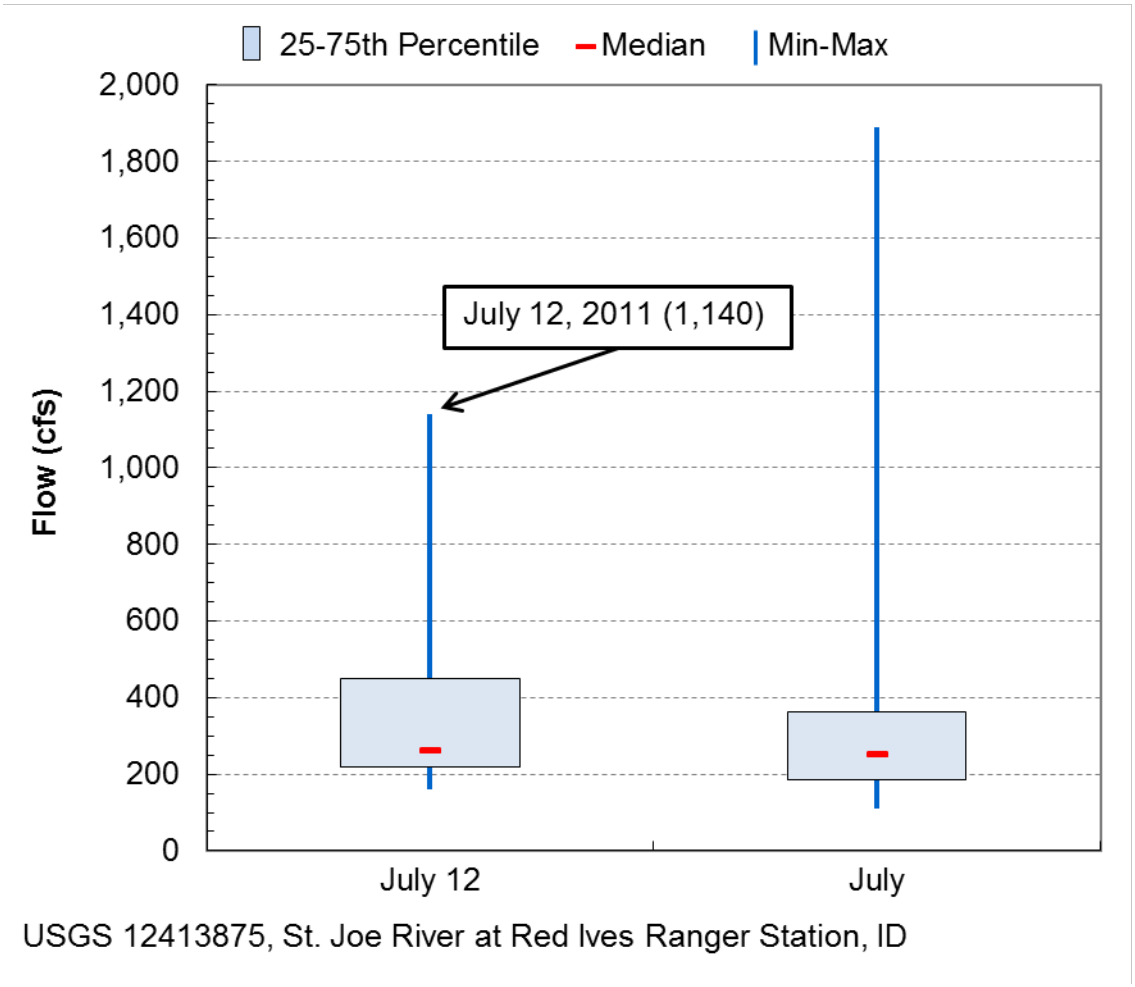


Figure D1-9. Flow monitoring locations in the Nemote Creek watershed

All available data were used to evaluate the water balance in Nemote Creek and to develop a pre-modeling understanding of the hydrology. However, the 2011 data (primarily the July data) will be relied upon for model inputs and hydrologic calibration. It should be noted that, compared to the historic period of record at the nearest continuous recording USGS gage on a waterbody of similar size to Nemote Creek (i.e., USGS 12353650, St. Joe River at Red Ives Ranger Station), flows on July 12, 2011 were at the maximum of 16 years of records (**Figure D1-10**).

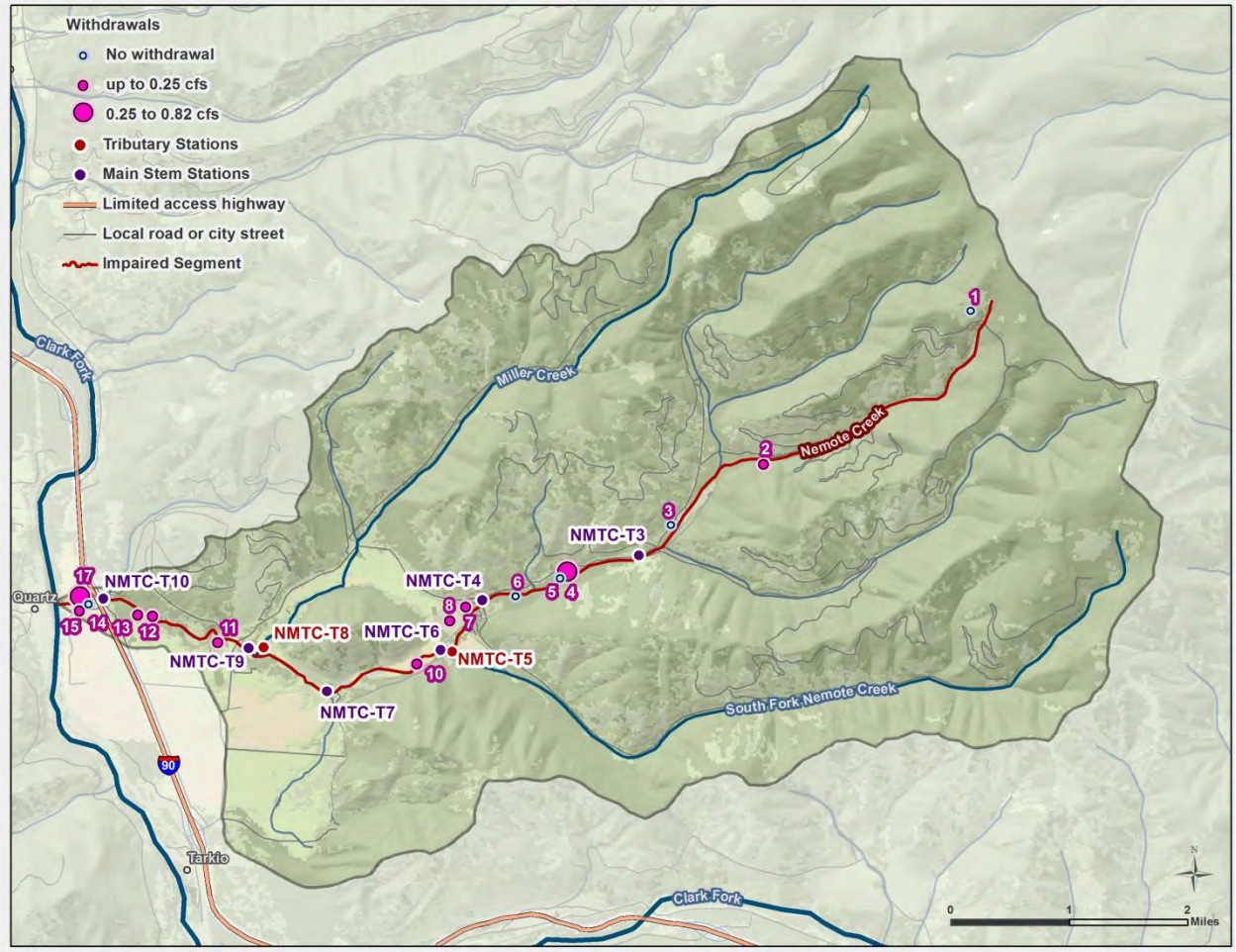


Note: "July" represents the daily average flow for the month of July per year (i.e., the average of 31 daily average flows)

Figure D1-10. Flow analysis with USGS gage 12413875 (St. Joe River at Red Ives Ranger Station)

D1-8.0 FLOW MODIFICATION

Based on review of aerial photographs and online water rights data (ftp://nris.mt.gov/dnrc), there are 16 active surface diversions from Nemote Creek that support various uses (**Figure D1-11**). "Points of diversion" and "places of use" spatial data were obtained from the Montana Natural Resource Information System (Natural Resource Information System, 2012). A total of 107 "places of use" were found, which represent individual water usage allotments, such as a total annual volume required for a specific acreage of land. These "places of use" corresponded to 22 "points of diversion", which represent individual water right permit numbers associated with the physical stream diversions. These "points of diversion" further correspond to 16 distinct locations along Nemote Creek (**Figure D1-11** and **Table D1-9**).



Source of "points of diversion" data: Natural Resource Information System (2012).

Figure D1-11. Surface diversions in the Nemote Creek watershed

Table D1-9. Points of diversion from Nemote Creek

Map ID	Purpose	Irrigation Type	Means of Diversion[a]	Est. Daily Flow Rate (cfs)[b]	
				July	Sept
1	Stock		L	0.00	0.00
2	Irrigation	Sprinkler/Furrow	P/HDP	0.09	0.04
3	Stock		L	0.00	0.00
4	Multiple Domestic		Flowing	0.27	0.13
5	Stock		L	0.00	0.00
6	Stock		L	0.00	0.00
7	Irrigation	Flood	HDP/FD	0.15	0.07
8	Irrigation	Flood	HDP/FD	0.15	0.07
9	Irrigation	Flood	HDP/FD	0.15	0.07
10	Irrigation	Flood	HDP/FD	0.15	0.07
11	Irrigation	Sprinkler	Pump	0.05	0.03
12	Irrigation	Sprinkler/Flood	P/HDP	0.22	0.10
13	Irrigation	Sprinkler/Flood	P/HDP	0.22	0.10
15	Irrigation		Pump	0.06	0.03
16	Stock		L	0.00	0.00
17	Irrigation		Pump	0.82	0.39
			Total Withdrawal	**2.33**	**1.10**

Source: Natural Resource Information System (2012).
Notes. L = Livestock Direct From Source, P/H D P = Pump/Headgate with Ditch or Pipeline, H D P/F D = Headgate with Ditch or Pipeline/Flood and Dike.

There are no permitted point sources within the Nemote Creek watershed.

D1-9.0 REFERENCES

Chapra, Steven C., Gregory J. Pelletier, and Hua Tao. 2007. QUAL2K: A Modeling Framework for Simulating River and Stream Water Quality, Version 2.11. Documentation and Users Manual.

GoogleEarth. 2013. Aerial Imagery of Nemote Creek and Surrounding Area. GoogleEarth. http://www.google.com/earth/index.html. Accessed 6/18/2013.

Montana Bureau of Mines and Geology and U.S. Geological Survey. 1955. General Surficial Geology of Montana. MT: Montana Bureau of Mines and Geology and U.S. Geological Survey. http://apps.msl.mt.gov/Geographic_Information/Data/DataList/datalist_Details.aspx?did=%7B841e15ca-552f-4429-9b82-45afe0f9f639%7D. Accessed 6/28/2012.

Montana Department of Environmental Quality. 2012. Water Quality Assessment Database. Helena, MT: Montana Department of Environmental Quality. http://deq.mt.gov/wqinfo/CWAIC/default.mcpx. Accessed 2/4/2014.

Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium. 2006. National Land Cover Dataset 2006. http://www.mrlc.gov/nlcd2006.php.

National Climate Data Center. 2013. Monthly Summaries GHCND. National Climatic Data Center. http://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/land-based-station-data/find-station. Accessed 6/18/2013.

Natural Resource Information System. 2012. GIS Data List. http://nris.mt.gov/gis/gisdatalib/gisdatalist.aspx. Accessed 6/28/12 A.D.

Natural Resources Conservation Service. 1997. National Engineering Handbook Irrigation Guide, Vol. Part 652, Washington, D.C.: Natural Resources Conservation Service.

Oregon Department of Environmental Quality. 2001. TTools 3.0 Users Manual. Oregon: Oregon Department of Environmental Quality.

Poole, Geoffrey, John Risley, and Mark Hicks. 2001. Issue Paper 3: Spatial and Temporal Patterns of Stream Temperature (Revised). US Environmental Protection Agency. EPA-910-D-01-003.

Shumar, M. and J. de Varona. 2009. The Potential Natural Vegetation (PNV) Temperature Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) Procedures Manaul. Boise, ID: Idaho Department of Environmental Quality, State Technical Services Office.

Stuart, T. 2012. Asotin Creek Temperature Straight-to-Implementation Vegetation Study. Spokane, WA: Washington State Department of Ecology, Easter Regional Office.

Tetra Tech, Inc. 2012. Quality Assurance Project Plan for Montana TMDL Support: Temperature Modeling. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 8. EPA Contract BPA 08RT0049, Task Order 18 and 19. QAPP 303, Rev. 1.

Washington State Department of Ecology. 2008. TTools for ArcGIS (TTools for ArcGIS 9.x (Build 7.5.3).Mxd in TTools_for_ArcGIS.Zip in Models for Total Maximum Daily Load Studies. http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/eap/models.html. Accessed 11/29/2011.

Western Regional Climate Center. 2013. Plains RAWS. http://www.raws.dri.edu/cgi-bin/rawMAIN.pl?inMEUR. Accessed 6/21/2013.

APPENDIX E – PETTY CREEK QUAL2K MODEL REPORT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Acronyms and Abbreviations E-5
Units of Measure E-5
Executive Summary E-6
E1.0 Introduction E-7
E2.0 Background E-7
E2.1 Problem Statement E-7
E2.2 Montana Temperature Standard E-8
E2.3 Factors Potentially Influencing Stream Temperature E-9
E2.4 Stream Temperature Data E-9
E2.5 Temperature Data Analysis E-10
E3.0 QUAL2K Model Development E-16
E3.1 Model Framework E-16
E3.2 Model Configuration and Setup E-16
E3.2.1 Modeling Time Period E-16
E3.2.2 Segmentation E-17
E3.2.3 Streamflow and Hydraulics E-18
E3.2.4 Boundary Conditions E-19
E3.2.5 Meteorological Data E-23
E3.2.6 Shade Data E-23
E3.3 Model Evaluation Criteria E-23
E3.4 Model Calibration and Validation E-24
E4.0 Model Scenarios and Results E-32
E4.1Existing Condition Scenario (Baseline) E-32
E4.2 Water Use Scenario E-35
E4.3 Shade Scenarios E-36
E4.4 Improved Flow and Shade Scenario E-38
E5.0 Assumptions and Uncertainty E-40
E6.0 Model Use and Limitations E-42
E7.0 Conclusions E-43
E8.0 References E-45
Attachment E1 – Factors Potentially Influencing Stream Temperature in Petty Creek E-47

E1-1.0 Introduction E-47
E1-2.0 Climate E-47
E1-3.0 Land Ownership and Land Use E-49
E1-4.0 Existing Riparian Vegetation E-52
E1-5.0 Shade E-54
E1-5.1 Measured Shade E-54
E1-5.2 Shade Modeling E-55
E1-5.2.1 Available Data E-55
E1-5.2.2 GIS Pre-Processing E-55
E1-5.2.3 Riparian Input E-56
E1-5.2.4 Shade Input E-56
E1-5.2.5 Shade Model Results E-56
E1-6.0 Stream Temperatures E-58
E1-7.0 Hydrology E-59
E1-8.0 Flow Modification E-61
E1-9.0 Point Sources E-64

LIST OF TABLES

Table E-1. Maximum and maximum weekly maximum temperatures in Petty Creek, 2012 ..... E-13
Table E-2. Calculated exponents for nearby USGS gages E-18
Table E-3. QUAL2K model flow and temperature inputs to Petty Creek - Tributaries and withdrawal for the calibration period, June 29, 2012 ..... E-20
Table E-4. QUAL2K model flow and temperature inputs to Petty Creek - Tributaries and withdrawal for the validation period, July 30, 2012 ..... E-21
Table E-5. QUAL2K model flow and temperature inputs to Petty Creek - Diffuse sources E-22
Table E-6. Temperature calibration and validation locations E-24
Table E-7. Solar radiation settings E-28
Table E-8. Calibration statistics of observed versus predicted water temperatures E-31
Table E-9. Validation statistics of observed versus predicted water temperatures E-31
Table E-10. QUAL2K model scenarios for Petty Creek E-32
Table E-11. Average daily shade inputs per model segment E-37
Table E1-1. Land cover types in the Petty Creek riparian zone E-53
Table E1-2. Average shade per reach from Solar Pathfinder™ measurements E-55
Table E1-3. Vegetation input values for the Shade Model E-56
Table E1-4. Shade model error statistics E-58
Table E1-5. Atkins instantaneous water temperature measurements (ºF), summer 2012 ..... E-58
Table E1-6. DEQ instantaneous water temperature measurements (ºF) E-59
Table E1-7. Instantaneous flow measurements (cfs) on Petty Creek in support of modeling E-59
Table E1-8. Instantaneous flow measurements (cfs) on Petty Creek in support of other studies E-60
Table E1-9. Points of diversion from Petty Creek E-64

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure E-1. Petty Creek watershed....E-8
Figure E-2. Temperature loggers in the Petty Creek watershed....E-10
Figure E-3. Petty Creek at logger PTTYC-T2 on October 11, 2012....E-11
Figure E-4. Box-and-whisker plots of temperature data, June 27 2012 to October 11, 2012....E-12
Figure E-5. Daily maximum temperatures along Petty Creek, June 27 to October 11, 2012....E-14
Figure E-6. Continuous temperature at loggers PTTYC-T1 (top) and PTTYC-T5 (bottom), July 14 to September 13, 2011....E-15
Figure E-7. Petty Creek model segments....E-18
Figure E-8. Diurnal temperature at the headwaters input to Petty Creek....E-19
Figure E-9. Observed and simulated flow, velocity, and depth on June 29, 2012 (calibration)....E-25
Figure E-10. Observed and predicted flow, velocity, and depth on July 30, 2012 (validation)....E-26
Figure E-11. Observed and predicted solar radiation on June 29, 2012 (calibration; chart on top) and July 30, 2012 (validation; chart on bottom)....E-28
Figure E-12. Longitudinal profile of the temperature calibration (June 29, 2012)....E-30
Figure E-13. Longitudinal profile of the temperature validation (July 30, 2012)....E-30
Figure E-14. Long-term median (chart on top) and maximum (chart on bottom) of monthly air temperature at Missoula....E-34
Figure E-15. Simulated water temperature for existing condition....E-35
Figure E-16. Simulated water temperatures for the existing condition (scenario 1) and 15% withdrawal reduction (scenario 2)....E-36
Figure E-17. Effective shading along Petty Creek for the existing condition and 50 foot buffer shade scenario....E-37
Figure E-18. Simulated water temperatures for the existing condition (scenario 1) and shade with a 50 foot buffer (scenario 3)....E-38
Figure E-19. Simulated water temperature for the critical existing condition (scenario 1) and the improved flow and shade scenario (scenario 4)....E-39
Figure E-20. Instream temperature difference from the existing condition (scenario 1) to the improved flow and shade scenario (scenario 4)....E-40
Figure E-21. Simulated daily maximum water temperatures from the existing condition (red; scenario 1) and the improved flow and shade scenario (blue; scenario 4)....E-43
Figure E-22. Simulated water temperature reduction from the existing condition (scenario 1) to the improved flow and shade scenario (scenario 4)....E-44
Figure E-23. Shade deficit of the existing condition (scenario 1) from the improved flow and shade scenario (scenario 4)....E-45
Figure E1-1. Petty Creek watershed....E-48
Figure E1-2. Monthly average temperatures and precipitation at Superior, Montana....E-49
Figure E1-3. Land ownership in the Petty Creek watershed....E-50
Figure E1-4. Land cover and land use in the Petty Creek watershed....E-51
Figure E1-5. Aerial imagery of the Petty Creek watershed....E-52
Figure E1-6. Vegetation mapping example for Petty Creek....E-53
Figure E1-7. Solar Pathfinder™ monitoring locations....E-54
Figure E1-8. Longitudinal estimates of observed and simulated effective shade along Petty Creek....E-57
Figure E1-9. Flow monitoring locations in the Petty Creek watershed....E-60

Figure E1-10. Flow analysis with USGS gage 12381400 (South Fork Jocko River near Arlee, Montana). E-61
Figure E1-11. Surface and groundwater diversions in the Petty Creek watershed. E-63

ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

Acronym	Definition
AME	absolute mean error
DEM	digital elevation model
DEQ	Department of Environmental Quality (Montana)
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency (U.S.)
HUC	Hydrologic Unit Code
MSL	Mean Sea Level
NSDZ	near-stream disturbance zone
OH	Overhang
RAWS	Remote Automatic Weather Station
REL	Relative Error
RM	River Mile
SSURGO	Soil Survey Geographic Database
TMDL	Total Maximum Daily Load
USGS	United States Geological Survey

UNITS OF MEASURE

°F	degrees Fahrenheit
cfs	cubic feet per second
g/cm^3	grams per cubic centimeter
MSL	mean sea level
RM	river mile

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Petty Creek was identified by the Montana Department of Environmental Quality (DEQ) as being impaired due to elevated water temperatures. According to DEQ's assessment record (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, 2012), the potential sources of the water temperature impairment are agricultural activities, including stream dewatering and channelization (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, 2012). The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) contracted with Tetra Tech to develop a QUAL2K water quality model to investigate the relationship between flow, shade, and instream water temperature in Petty Creek.

Field studies were carried out in 2012 to support water quality model development for the project. A QUAL2K water quality model was then developed for Petty Creek to evaluate management practices suitable for meeting state temperature standards. The QUAL2K model was constructed, in part, using field collected data from the summer of 2012. Field data and observations showed that segments of Petty Creek and two of its tributaries (Madison and Reservoir creeks) ran dry. Thus, water withdrawals have considerable impact upon the Petty Creek watershed.

Shadev3.0 models were also developed to assess shade conditions using previously collected field data to calibrate the shade model. The calibrated and validated QUAL2K model met previously designated acceptance criteria. Users of the QUAL2K model results should consider that the model was calibrated when flow was continuous throughout Petty Creek; however, segments of Petty Creek and its tributaries ran dry in the late summer and early fall of 2012.Once developed, various water temperature responses were evaluated for a range of potential watershed management activities. Four scenarios were evaluated:

- **Scenario 1:** Existing condition (i.e., the calibrated model)
- **Scenario 2:** Existing conditions with a 15% reduction of water withdrawals
- **Scenario 3:** Existing condition with improved riparian vegetation in a 50-foot buffer

Scenario 4: An improved flow and shade scenario that combines the potential benefits associated with a 15% reduction in water withdrawals with a 50-foot vegetated buffer.

In comparison to scenario 1, results ranged from almost no change in water temperatures (scenario 2) to considerable reductions (scenario 3). The improved flow and shade scenario (scenario 4), which combined the potential benefits associated with a 15% reduction in water withdrawals (scenario 2) with a 50-foot vegetated buffer (scenario 3) to represent application of conservation practices, resulted in overall reductions along the entire reach that ranged from 0.3° F to 3.8° F. Generally, small changes in shade or inflow had minimal effects on water temperatures while large increases in shade had a considerable effect on water temperatures.

E1.0 INTRODUCTION

This appendix is based on a model report completed by Tetra Tech, Inc. for a temperature model (QUAL2K) for Petty Creek. Background information is provided in the following section (**Section E2**). A summary of model set up, calibration, and validation is provided in **Section E3** and a series of model scenarios and results are presented in **Section E4**.

E2.0 BACKGROUND

This section presents background information to support QUAL2K model development.

E2.1 PROBLEM STATEMENT

Petty Creek is in the Rocky Mountains of western Montana and is part of the Middle Clark Fork Tributaries Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) Planning Area. The Petty Creek watershed is in the Lower Clark Fork subbasin (hydrologic unit code (HUC) 17010204). The impaired segment is 12.2 miles long and extends from the confluence of the South and East Forks of Petty Creek to the mouth (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, 2012) (**Figure E-1**).

Petty Creek has a B-1 use class. The 12.2 mile segment is not supporting its Aquatic Life and Primary Contact Recreation designated uses (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, 2012). Five potential causes of impairment are identified in the assessment record, including elevated water temperature, the subject of this memorandum (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, 2012). According to the assessment record, the potentials source of the water temperature impairment are agricultural activities, including stream dewatering and channelization (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, 2012).

West Fork Petty Creek (MT76M002_100) is also impaired from its headwaters to its mouth on Petty Creek. The creek is impaired for five causes, excluding instream water temperatures, with potential sources of impairment from forest roads (construction and use) and silviculture harvesting.

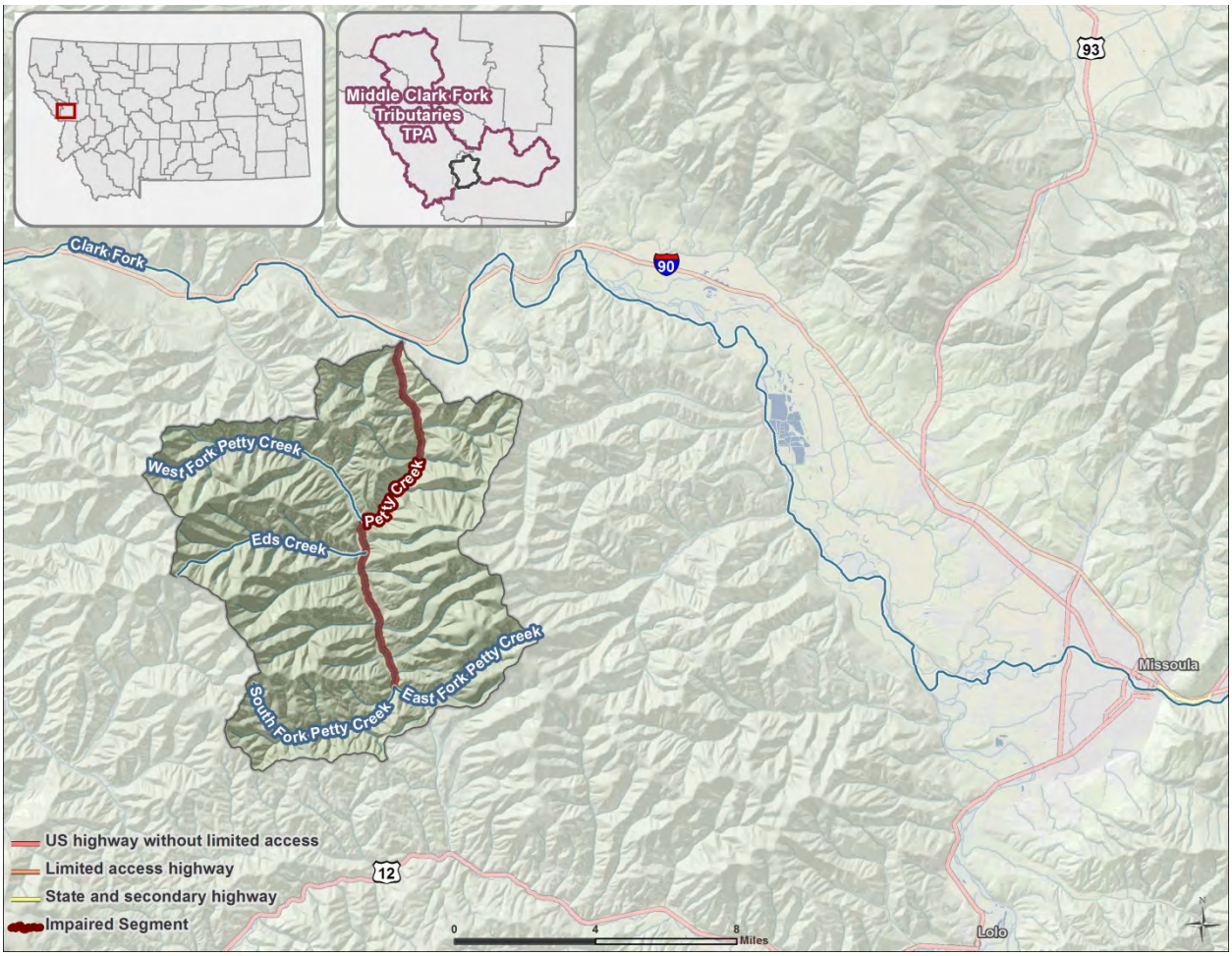


Figure E-1. Petty Creek watershed

E2.2 MONTANA TEMPERATURE STANDARD

For a waterbody with a use classification of B-1, the following temperature criteria apply:[1] A 1° F maximum increase above naturally occurring water temperature is allowed within the range of 32° F to 66° F; within the naturally occurring[2] range of 66° F to 66.5° F, no discharge is allowed [that] will cause the water temperature to exceed 67° F; and where the naturally occurring water temperature is 66.5° F or greater, the maximum allowable increase in water temperature is 0.5° F. A 2° F per-hour maximum decrease below naturally occurring water temperature is allowed when the water temperature is above 55° F. A 2° F maximum decrease below naturally occurring water temperature is allowed within the range of 55° F to 32° F.

The model results will ultimately be compared to these criteria.

[1] ARM 17.30.623(e).

[2] ARM 17.30.602(17): "Naturally occurring" means conditions or material present from runoff or percolation over which man has no control or from developed land where all reasonable land, soil and water conservation practices have been applied. Conditions resulting from the reasonable operation of dams in existence as of July 1, 1971, are natural.

E2.3 FACTORS POTENTIALLY INFLUENCING STREAM TEMPERATURE

Stream temperature regimes are influenced by processes that are external to the stream as well as processes that occur within the stream and its associated riparian zone (Poole et al., 2001). Examples of factors external to the stream that can affect instream water temperatures include: topographic shade, land use/land cover (e.g., vegetation and the shading it provides, impervious surfaces), solar angle, meteorological conditions (e.g., precipitation, air temperature, cloud cover, relative humidity), groundwater exchange and temperature, and tributary inflow temperatures and volumes. The shape of the channel can also affect the temperature—wide shallow channels are more easily heated and cooled than deep, narrow channels. The amount of water in the stream is another factor influencing stream temperature regimes. Streams that carry large amounts of water resist heating and cooling, whereas temperature in small streams (or reduced flows) can be changed more easily.

The following additional factors that may have an influence on stream temperatures in Petty Creek were evaluated prior to model development and are discussed in detail in **Attachment E1**:

- Local/regional climate
- Land ownership
- Land use
- Riparian vegetation
- Shade
- Hydrology
- Point sources

E2.4 STREAM TEMPERATURE DATA

EPA (and their consultants Tetra Tech and Atkins) collected stream temperature data using instream loggers at multiple locations in the Petty Creek watershed. The dataset is presented and discussed in the following sections.

In 2012, Atkins collected continuous temperature data at six locations in Petty Creek (sites PTTYC-T1, PTTYC -T2, PTTYC -T3, PTTYC -T4, PTTYC -T5, and PTTYC -T6) and at five tributary locations (EDS on Ed's Creek, JHNS on John's Creek, MDSN on Madison Gulch, PRINT on Printers Creek, and RSVR on Reservoir Creek) (**Figure E-2)**. An additional logger was deployed on West Fork Petty Creek, but was lost due to nearby bridge construction. Data loggers recorded temperatures every one-half hour for approximately three months between June 27 and October 11. Instantaneous temperatures were also monitored by Atkins and DEQ (refer to **Attachment E1** for these data).

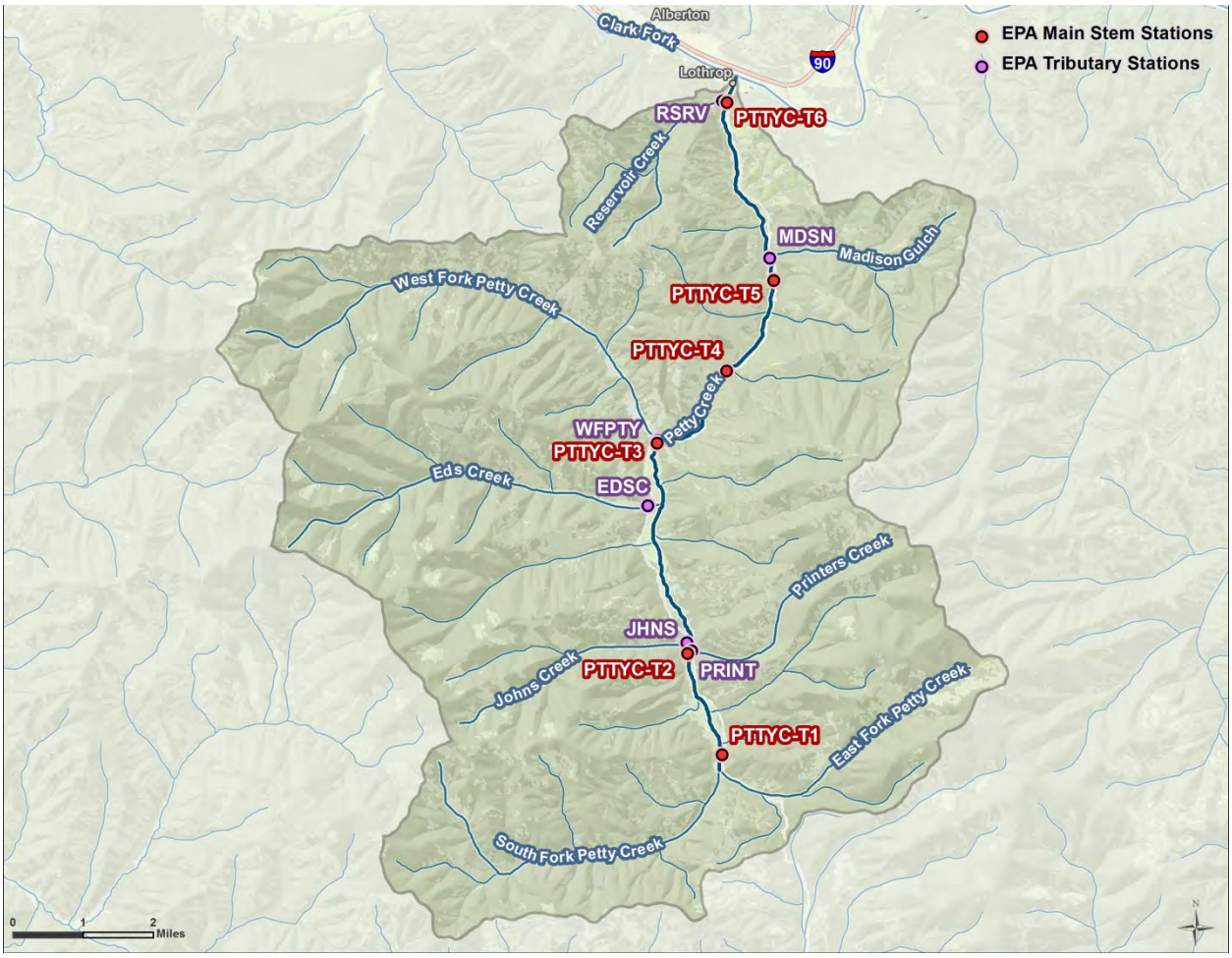


Figure E-2. Temperature loggers in the Petty Creek watershed

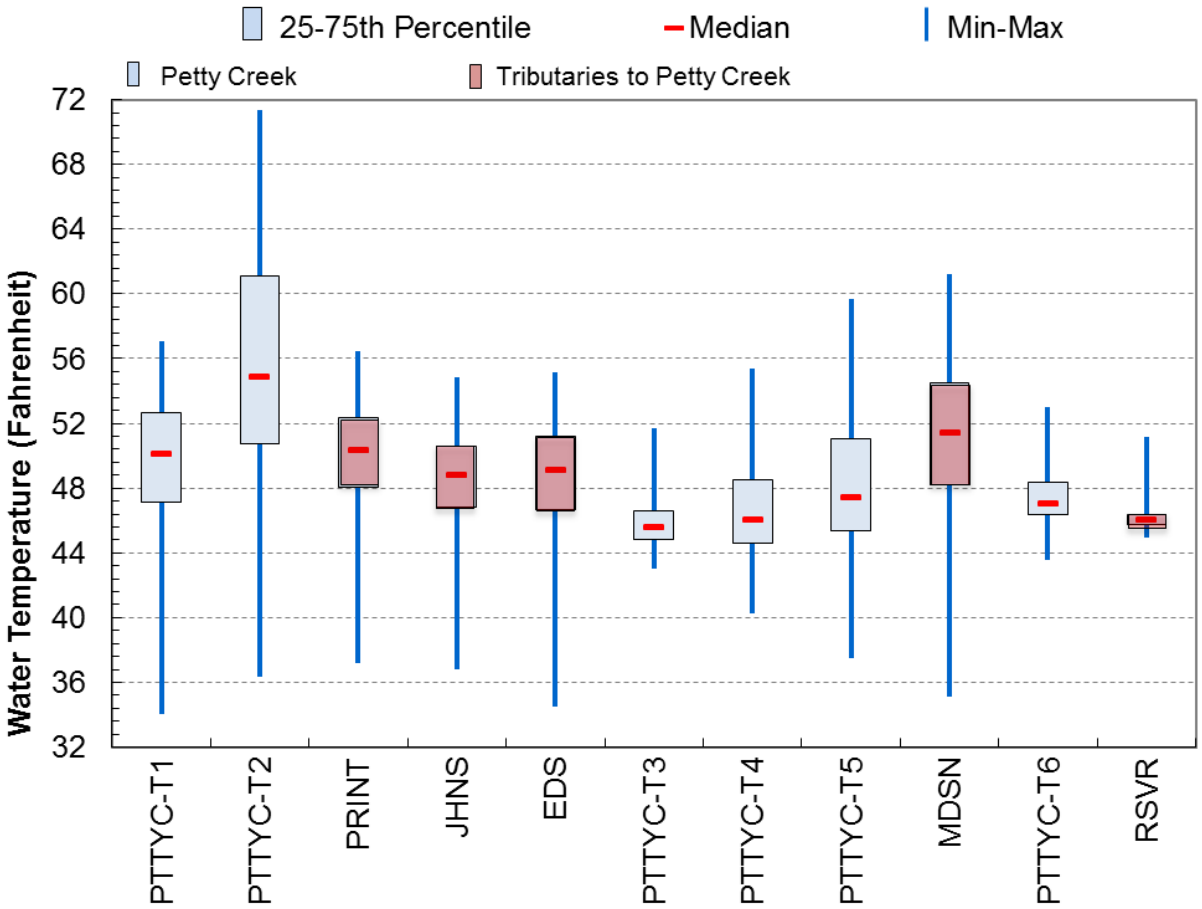
E2.5 TEMPERATURE DATA ANALYSIS

By mid-July and August, a segment of Petty Creek between John's Creek and Ed's Creek ran dry, until surface flow began again near Bruce Creek (known locally as Gus Creek). By October, Petty Creek ran dry in the segment with logger PTTYC-T2 (**Figure E-3**), upstream of the confluence with West Fork Petty Creek, and between logger PTTYC-T5 and PTTYC-T6. Segments of Madison and Reservoir creeks were also dry channels by October. Interviewed landowners also reported other segments of Petty Creek typically run dry each year.



Figure E-3. Petty Creek at logger PTTYC-T2 on October 11, 2012

Median temperatures in Petty Creek ranged from approximately 45° F to approximately 55° F with no apparent, consistent spatial trend from headwaters to mouth (**Figure E-4**). Maximum daily temperatures in Petty Creek ranged from approximately 51° F to approximately 71° F. The highest maximum temperatures were recorded at PTTYC-T2; however, elevated temperatures may be due to partial exposure to ambient air. It appears that Printer's, John's, and Ed's creeks may have cooling influences on Petty Creek.



Notes

- Atkins reported that logger PTTYC-T2 was partially exposed to ambient air on July 30, 2012, and Atkins repositioned the logger such that it was fully submerged. Atkins also reported the logger to be fully exposed to ambient air in a dry channel on October 11, 2012. Logger PTTYC-T2 was probably exposed to ambient air from about September 10, 2012 through October 11, 2012, when the channel was observed to be dry. The data presented in this figure are limited to a subset of the monitored temperatures from June 28, 2012 through September 9, 2012. The logger was partially exposed to ambient air during one or more days within this time period.
- Atkins reported that logger MDSN was probably exposed to ambient air from July 30, 2012 to August 30, 2012. During this time period, water in Madison Creek was diverted during road construction and culvert replacement. The data presented in this figure are limited to a subset of the monitored temperatures from June 28, 2012 through July 29, 2012 and August 30, 2012 through October 11, 2012.
- Atkins reported that logger RSVR was observed to be partially exposed to ambient air on August 1, 2012 and on October 11, 2012. Data from the full period of record are displayed in this figure.

Figure E-4. Box-and-whisker plots of temperature data, June 27 2012 to October 11, 2012

Daily maximum recorded temperatures in Petty Creek are summarized in **Table E-1** and shown in **Figure E-5**. In 2012, the warmest temperatures were detected on June 28, several days in July, and August 9. The warmest weeks varied from early-July through mid-August. As shown in **Figure E-6**, the diurnal variation in Petty Creek is less in the upper watershed (as shown with PTTYC-T1) than the lower watershed (as shown with PTTYC-T5).

Table E-1. Maximum and maximum weekly maximum temperatures in Petty Creek, 2012

Temperature logger site	Maximum temperatures [a]		Maximum weekly maximum temperature [b]	
	Temperature (°F)	Date	Temperature (°F)	Date
PTTYC-T1	57.1	July 28	56.2	July 17-23
PTTYC-T2[c]	71.4	August 9	69.3	August 7-13
PRINT	56.5	August 9	55.8	August 8-14
JHNS	54.9	August 9	54.3	August 8-14
EDS	55.2	July 28	54.3	July 16-22
PTTYC-T3	51.7	June 28	50.8	July 2-8
PTTYC-T4	55.4	July 8	54.3	July 6-12
PTTYC-T5	59.7	July 18	58.4	July 16-22
MDSN[d]	61.2	July 18	60.1	July 16-22
PTTYC-T6	53.0	July 8	52.2	July 6-12
RSVR[e]	51.1	July 31	50.1	July 26 - August 1

Notes

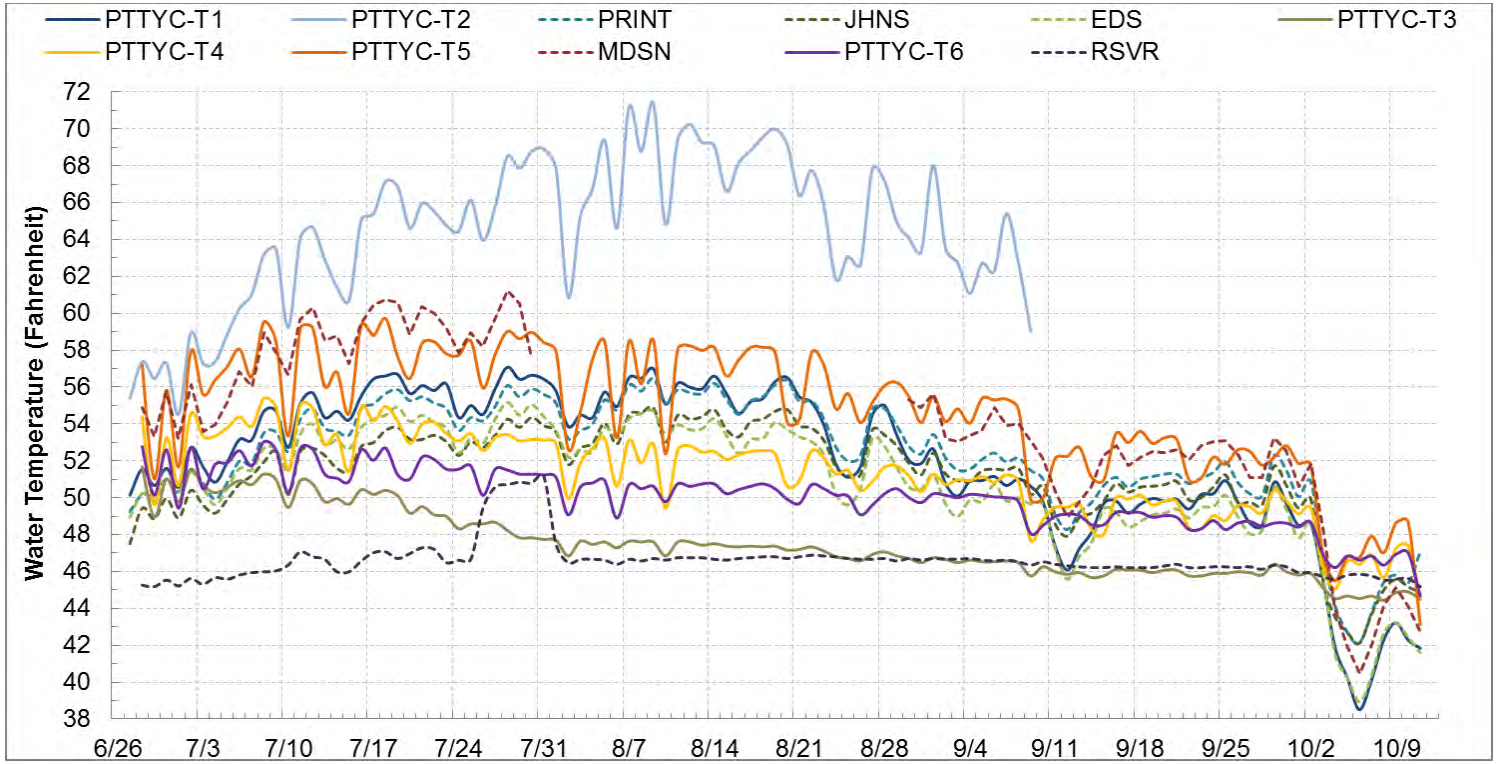
[a.] Maximum temperature is the maximum of recorded one-half hourly temperatures.

[b.] Maximum weekly maximum temperature is the mean of daily maximum water temperatures measured over the warmest consecutive seven-day period.

[c.] Atkins reported that logger PTTYC-T2 was partially exposed to ambient air on July 30, 2012, and Atkins repositioned the logger such that it was fully submerged. Atkins also reported the logger to be fully exposed to ambient air in a dry channel on October 11, 2012. Logger PTTYC-T2 was probably exposed to ambient air from about September 10, 2012 through October 11, 2012, when the channel was observed to be dry. The data presented in this Table Hare limited to a subset of the monitored temperatures from June 28, 2012 through September 9, 2012. The logger was partially exposed to ambient air during one or more days within this time period.

[d.] Atkins reported that logger MDSN was probably exposed to ambient air from July 30, 2012 to August 30, 2012. During this time period, water in Madison Creek was diverted during road construction and culvert replacement. The data summarized in this Table Hare limited to a subset of the monitored temperatures from June 28, 2012 through July 29, 2012 and August 30, 2012 through October 11, 2012.

[e.] Atkins reported that logger RSVR was observed to be partially exposed to ambient air on August 1, 2012 and on October 11, 2012. Data from the full period of record are summarized in this table.



Notes

- Atkins reported that logger PTTYC-T2 was partially exposed to ambient air on July 30, 2012, and Atkins re-positioned the logger such that it was fully submerged. Atkins also reported the logger to be fully exposed to ambient air in a dry channel on October 11, 2012. Logger PTTYC-T2 was probably exposed to ambient air from about September 10, 2012 through October 11, 2012, when the channel was observed to be dry. The data presented in this figure are limited to a subset of the monitored temperatures from June 28, 2012 through September 9, 2012. The logger was partially exposed to ambient air during one or more days within this time period.
- Atkins reported that logger MDSN was probably exposed to ambient air from July 30, 2012 to August 30, 2012. During this time period, water in Madison Creek was diverted during road construction and culvert replacement. The data presented in this figure are limited to a subset of the monitored temperatures from June 28, 2012 through July 29, 2012 and August 30, 2012 through October 11, 2012.
- Atkins reported that logger RSVR was observed to be partially exposed to ambient air on August 1, 2012 and on October 11, 2012. Data from the full period of record are displayed in this figure.

Figure E-5. Daily maximum temperatures along Petty Creek, June 27 to October 11, 2012

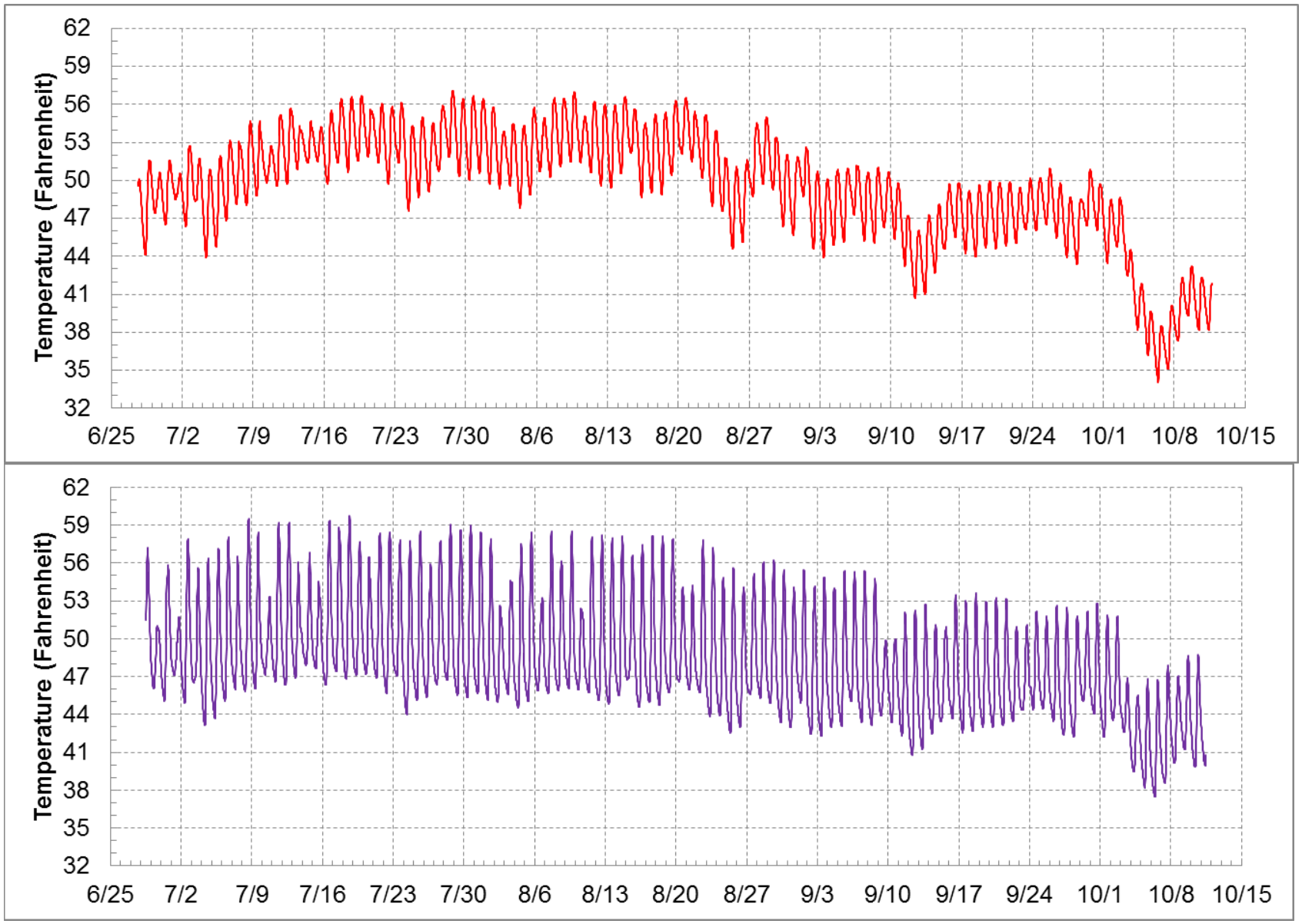


Figure E-6. Continuous temperature at loggers PTTYC-T1 (top) and PTTYC-T5 (bottom), July 14 to September 13, 2011

E3.0 QUAL2K MODEL DEVELOPMENT

EPA and DEQ selected the QUAL2K model to simulate temperatures in Petty Creek. QUAL2K is supported by EPA and has been used extensively for TMDL development and point source permitting across the country. The QUAL2K model is suitable for simulating hydraulics and water quality conditions of small rivers and creeks. It is a one-dimensional uniform flow model with the assumption of a completely mixed system for each computational cell. QUAL2K assumes that the major pollutant transport mechanisms, advection and dispersion, are significant only along the longitudinal direction of flow. The heat budget and temperature are simulated as a function of meteorology on a diel time scale. Heat and mass inputs through point and nonpoint sources are also simulated. The model allows for multiple waste discharges, water withdrawals, nonpoint source loading, tributary flows, and incremental inflows and outflows. QUAL2K also simulates instream temperatures via a heat balance that accounts "for heat transfers from adjacent elements, loads, withdrawals, the atmosphere, and the sediments" (Chapra et al., 2007, p. 19).

The current release of QUAL2K is version 2.11b8 (January 2009). The model is publicly available at http://www.epa.gov/athens/wwqtsc/html/QUAL2K.html. Additional information regarding QUAL2K is presented in the *Quality Assurance Project Plan for Montana TMDL Support: Temperature Modeling* (Tetra Tech, Inc., 2012).

The following sections describe the process that was used to setup, calibrate, and validate the QUAL2K models for Petty Creek.

E3.1 MODEL FRAMEWORK

The QUAL2K model (Chapra et al., 2007) was selected for modeling Petty Creek. The modeling domain included the stream at the confluence of East Fork Petty Creek and South Fork Petty Creek at PTTYC-T1 down to the confluence with Clark Fork just below PTTYC-T6 (refer back to **Figure E-2** for a map of the Petty Creek watershed with logger locations).

Data were specifically collected to support the QUAL2K model for the Petty Creek. Flow, shade, and continuous temperature were acquired during June 27-28, July 30-August 1, and October 11, 2012. In addition flow and temperature data were also collected at five major tributaries to Petty Creek.

E3.2 MODEL CONFIGURATION AND SETUP

Model configuration involved setting up the model computational grid and setting initial conditions, boundary conditions, and hydraulic and light and heat parameters. All inputs were longitudinally referenced, allowing spatial and continuous inputs to apply to certain zones or specific stream segments. This section describes the configuration and key components of the model.

E3.2.1 Modeling Time Period

The calibration and validation steady-state model periods were June 29, 2012 and July 30, 2012. These dates were selected since they had the most complete datasets that could be used for model setup and calibration/validation. Flow and logger temperature data were available for most sites on both dates and weather data was also available for both dates.

Calibration Period: The calibration period was June 29, 2012, which was associated with logger deployment monitoring; flow was monitored June 27 or 28, 2012 at all logger sites on Petty Creek and its six major tributaries. As loggers were deployed on June 27 or 28, 2012, the first date with a complete 24-hour temperature record at all loggers was June 29, 2012. Precipitation data were evaluated and no precipitation occurred during the calibration period or the preceding days; thus, hydrologic conditions on June 27 or 28, 2012 were assumed to be representative of flow conditions on June 29, 2012.

Validation Period: The validation period was July 30, 2012, which is associated with the mid-season flow monitoring at the loggers on July 30, July 31, and August 1, 2012. Flow data monitored on July 31 and August 1, 2012 were assumed to be representative of flow conditions on July 30, 2012 because precipitation data from these days were evaluated, similar to the evaluation with the calibration period. Flow was not monitored at Madison Gulch because the water was diverted during road construction and culvert replacement.

E3.2.2 Segmentation

Segmentation refers to discretization of a waterbody into smaller computational units (e.g., reaches and elements). Segmentation into reaches allows for representation of stretches of the stream that have constant hydraulic characteristics (e.g. slope, bottom width). Each reach is further divided into elements that are the fundamental computational units in QUAL2K. The Petty Creek mainstem was segmented into eight reaches with lengths ranging from 0.47 miles to 2.85 miles. Element lengths were 820.21 feet (0.25 kilometer). An element size of 820.21 feet was sufficient to incorporate any point inputs to the waterbody. Six major tributaries were represented through boundary condition designation (see **Section E3.2.4** for a discussion of boundary conditions and **Attachment E1** for a discussion of the shade model). **Figure E-7** shows the Petty Creek mainstem and its tributaries.

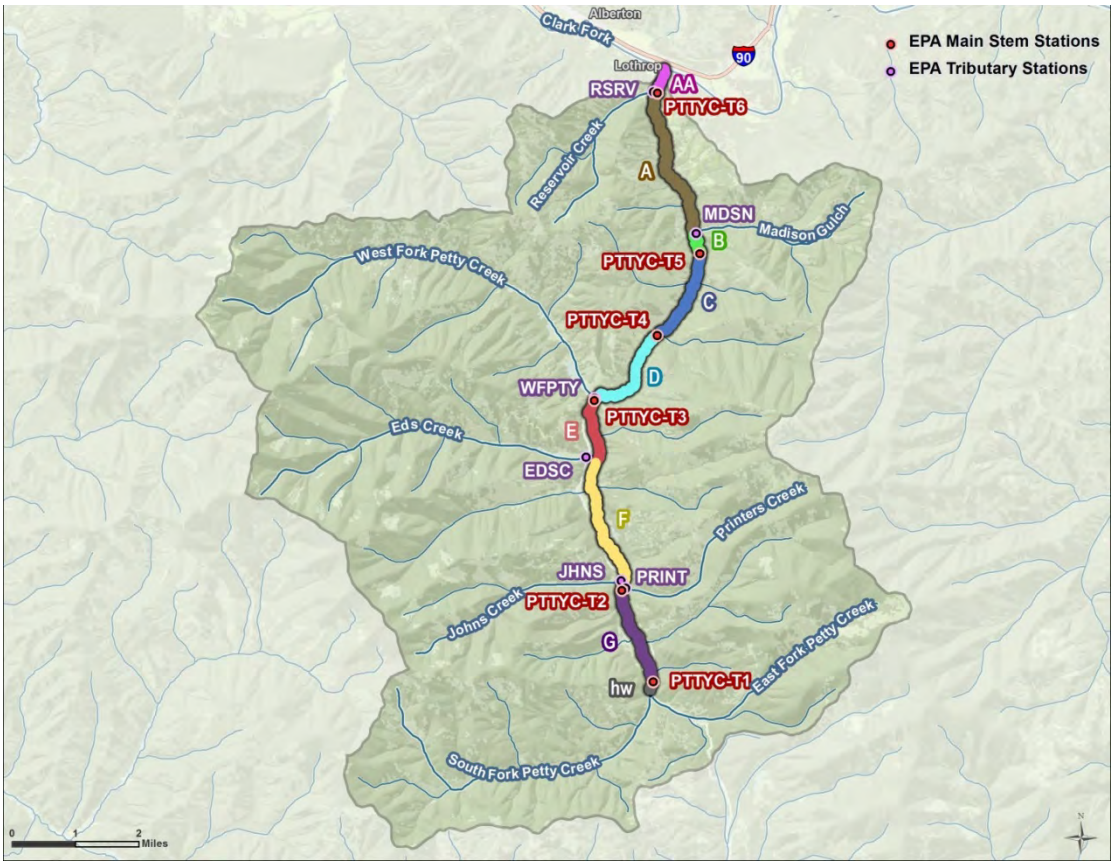


Figure E-7. Petty Creek model segments

E3.2.3 Streamflow and Hydraulics

The flow rates were estimated through flow mass balance calculations at the loggers and other sites where flows were monitored. The rating curve method was used to relate the depth and the velocity to the flow rate in a reach. This method requires specification of the empirical coefficients and exponents based on numerous measurements of depths, velocities, and flows. Due to the limited amount of field data, coefficients of the rating curve were treated to be the calibration parameters against the observed depths and velocities.

Typical exponents for velocity (0.43) and depth (0.45) are described in the QUAL2K manual (Chapra et al., 2007). Exponents were also calculated for three nearby U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) gages (**Table E-2**) of similar size to Petty Creek, which is 82 square miles. The exponents were set to the averages calculated from the three USGS gages: 0.43 for velocity and 0.40 for depth.

Table E-2. Calculated exponents for nearby USGS gages

Gage ID	Gage name	Drainage area (square miles)	Exponents	
			Velocity	Depth
12325500	Flint Creek near Southern Cross, Montana	53	0.45	0.34
12332000	Middle Fork Rock Creek near Philipsburg, Montana	123	0.28	0.50
12381400	South Fork Jocko River near Arlee, Montana	56	0.55	0.36

E3.2.4 Boundary Conditions

Boundary conditions represent external contributions to the waterbody being modeled. A flow and temperature input file was configured for inputs to Petty Creek. Boundary conditions were specified at the upstream terminus of Petty Creek model domain (i.e., the confluence of East Fork Petty Creek and South Fork Petty Creek), for each of the six major tributaries' confluences with Petty Creek, and for diffuse sources along the creek. These are further discussed in the following sections.

E3.2.4.1 Headwater (Upstream) Boundary

QUAL2K requires specification of the headwater flow and temperature. Headwater flow (June 27, 2012) and diurnal temperature (June 29, 2012) at the upstream boundary were specified using observed data from the instream logger at site PTTYC-T1 for the calibration period. A flow of 8.44 cubic feet per second (cfs) was specified for the calibration period; note that flow for June 29, 2012 was not available and observed flow from June 27, 2012 was used.

Headwater flow (July 30, 2012) and diurnal temperature (July 30, 2012) at the upstream boundary were specified for the boundary conditions based on the data available at site PTTYC-T1 for the validation period. A flow of 3.89 cfs was specified for the validation period. **Figure E-8** shows the headwater temperatures specified in the model.

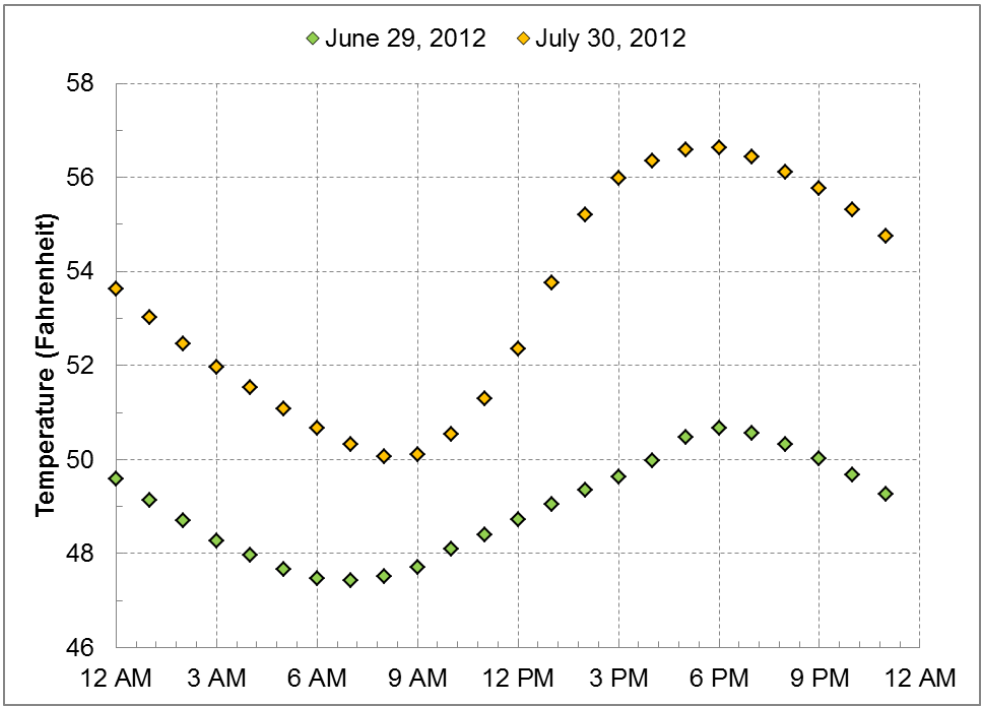


Figure E-8. Diurnal temperature at the headwaters input to Petty Creek

E3.2.4.2 Tributary Inputs

There are many small tributaries in the watershed; however, monitoring data were available for only five of six major tributaries feeding into Petty Creek – Printer's Creek (PRINT), Ed's Creek (EDS), John's Creek (JHNS), Madison Gulch (MDSN), and Reservoir Creek (RSVR). The logger in West Fork Petty Creek was lost due to road construction. **Table E-3** and **Table E-4** shows the flow and temperature assigned to the tributaries in the model (refer back to **Figure E-2** for a map of the logger locations).

In addition to tributary inputs, irrigation withdrawals from Petty Creek was also identified (see **Attachment E1** for a discussion of these withdrawals) and assigned in the model; additional withdrawals in the watershed (e.g., groundwater) were excluded from the model as they were outside of the model domain. Information on withdrawal rates or whether withdrawal is occurring during the calibration and validation dates was not readily available. Net irrigation requirements to irrigate the fields were queried from the Montana Natural Resource Information System for the months of June and July, which were 3.9 and 5.5 inches per month, respectively. A maximum daily flow rate was estimated using the net irrigation requirements and the maximum area irrigated (a total of 482 acres). It was calculated that up to 6.00 cfs may be withdrawn from Petty Creek on a daily basis in the month of July. These calculated withdrawals were used in the model (rows identified as *irrigation withdrawal* in **Table E-3** and **Table E-4**). More information on the irrigation withdrawals can be found in **Attachment E1**.

Table E-3. QUAL2K model flow and temperature inputs to Petty Creek - Tributaries and withdrawal for the calibration period, June 29, 2012

Description	Location	Point sources [a]		Temperature [b]		
		Abstraction	Inflow	Daily mean	½ daily range	Time of maximum
	(RM)	(cfs)	(cfs)	(°F)	(°F)	(hour)
irrigation withdrawal	12.82	0.32	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	12.76	0.081	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	11.84	0.17	--	--	--	--
Printer Creek	10.94	--	1.25	48.3	1.51	6:00 PM
lawn and garden withdrawal	10.85	0.21	--	--	--	--
John's Creek	10.84	--	1.65	47.0	1.57	6:00 PM
irrigation withdrawal	9.19	0.89	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	8.85	1.30	--	--	--	--
Ed's Creek	8.40	--	4.44	48.1	1.60	4:00 PM
irrigation withdrawal	7.77	0.060	--	--	--	--
West Fork Petty Creek [c]	7.27	--	4.32	46.1	1.60	4:00 PM
irrigation withdrawal	6.97	0.011	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	6.93	0.011	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	6.69	0.088	--	--	--	--
Madison Gulch	3.33	--	0.34	51.4	1.96	6:00 PM
irrigation withdrawal	1.15	0.081	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	0.69	2.52	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	0.56	0.071	--	--	--	--
Reservoir Creek	0.42	--	0.29	45.0	0.11	2:00 PM
irrigation withdrawal	0.40	0.039	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	0.29	0.021	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	0.21	0.021	--	--	--	--

Notes: °F = degrees Fahrenheit; cfs = cubic feet per second; RM = river miles.

[a.] Points sources represent abstractions (i.e., withdrawals) or inflows. Each point source can be an abstraction or an inflow.

[b.] The daily temperature, one-half of the range of temperatures across the model period, and time of the maximum hourly temperature are only applicable to point source inflows.

[c.] The logger on West Fork Petty Creek was lost during road construction. The temperature inputs shown in this Table were derived from the continuous temperature data monitored at Ed's Creek (logger EDS) that were modified by using the difference between instantaneous temperature measurements collected on West Fork Petty Creek and Ed's Creek.

Table E-4. QUAL2K model flow and temperature inputs to Petty Creek - Tributaries and withdrawal for the validation period, July 30, 2012

Description	Location	Point sources [a]		Temperature [b]		
		Abstraction	Inflow	Daily mean	½ daily range	Time of maximum
	(RM)	(cfs)	(cfs)	(°F)	(°F)	(hour)
irrigation withdrawal	12.82	0.32	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	12.76	0.081	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	11.84	0.17	--	--	--	--
Printer Creek	10.94	--	0.68	52.73	3.08	5:00 pm
lawn and garden withdrawal	10.85	0 [c]	--	--	--	--
John's Creek	10.84	--	0.86	50.86	3.19	4:00 pm
irrigation withdrawal	9.19	0 [c]	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	8.85	0 [c]	--	--	--	--
Ed's Creek	8.40	--	1.93	51.89	3.23	4:00 pm
irrigation withdrawal	7.77	0.060	--	--	--	--
West Fork Petty Creek [d]	7.27	--	1.57	56.0	3.23	5:00 pm
irrigation withdrawal	6.97	0.011	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	6.93	0.011	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	6.69	0.088	--	--	--	--
Madison Gulch [e]	3.33	--	0.19 [f]	56.78	3.83	6:00 pm
irrigation withdrawal	1.15	0.081	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	0.69	2.52	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	0.56	0.071	--	--	--	--
Reservoir Creek	0.42	--	0.28	46.82	2.43	5:00 pm
irrigation withdrawal	0.40	0.039	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	0.29	0.021	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	0.21	0.021	--	--	--	--

Notes: °F = degrees Fahrenheit; cfs = cubic feet per second; RM = river miles.

[a.] Points sources represent abstractions (i.e., withdrawals) or inflows. Each point source can be an abstraction or an inflow.

[b.] The daily temperature, one-half of the range of temperatures across the model period, and time of the maximum hourly temperature are only applicable to point source inflows.

[c.] Since Petty Creek ran dry from John's Creek to Ed's Creek, irrigation withdrawals on this segment were set to zero.

[d.] The logger in West Fork Petty Creek was lost during road construction. The temperature inputs shown in this Table were derived from the continuous temperature data monitored at Ed's Creek (logger EDS) that were modified by using the difference between instantaneous temperature measurements collected on West Fork Petty Creek and Ed's Creek.

[e.] The logger in Madison Gulch (MDSN) was exposed to ambient air when water was diverted during road construction and culvert replacement from July 30, 2012 to August 30, 2012. Data from July 30, 2012, prior to flow diversion, were compared with data from previous days and no significant differences were identified. Temperature data from July 29, 2012 were used to develop the tributary boundary condition.

[f.] Flow in Madison Gulch (MDSN) was diverted during road construction and culvert replacement from July 30, 2012 to August 30, 2012 and Atkins did not monitor flow on July 30, 2012. Flow was estimated using a mass balance. The results were compared with the flow Atkins monitored during logger retrieval on October 11, 2012 and found to be reasonable.

E3.2.4.3 Diffuse Sources

Groundwater and other sources of water not accounted for in the tributaries can be specified along the length of the waterbody using the *Diffuse Sources* worksheet in the QUAL2K model. A flow balance was

constructed using the observed flows along Petty Creek and the observed tributary flows, and the amount of diffuse flow along Petty Creek was calculated for the days when flow was available on June 27 and 28, 2012 and July 31 through August 1, 2012.

A multi-step process was used to evaluate diffuse temperatures using multiple methods and datasets:

- The mean annual air temperature for the preceding year was 46.4° F
- Groundwater wells' temperatures from the Groundwater Information Center ranged from 43.7° F to 50.0° F
- The regression methodology[3] from Yoshitake et al. (2002) resulted in 50.5° F

The initial diffuse flow temperature was selected as the minimum reported groundwater well temperature (43.7° F), which was further evaluated during calibration. The initial diffuse source water temperature (43.7° F) was retained during calibration and was kept the same for the validation period. The final flow and water temperature assignment are shown below in **Table E-5**.

Table E-5. QUAL2K model flow and temperature inputs to Petty Creek - Diffuse sources

Segment description	Location [a]		Diffuse Abstraction	Diffuse Inflow	
	Upstream	Downstream		Inflow	Temp
	(RM)	(RM)	(cfs)	(cfs)	(°F)
June 29, 2012					
G: PTTYC-T1 to PTTYC-T2	12.825	10.989	--	1.65	
F: PTTYC-T2 to Ed's Creek	10.989	8.398	4.5	--	
E: Ed's Creek to PTTYC-T3	8.398	7.289	--	27.01	
D: PTTYC-T3 to PTTYC-T4	7.289	5.480	3.52	--	
C: PTTYC-T4 to PTTYC-T5	5.480	3.784	8.43	--	
B: PTTYC-T5 to Madison Gulch	3.784	3.318	--	0.86	
A: Madison Gulch to PTTYC-T6	3.318	0.466	--	10.55	
AA: PTTYC-T6 to mouth	0.466	0.000	--	0.25	
July 30, 2012					
G: PTTYC-T1 to PTTYC-T2	12.825	10.989	1.77		
F: PTTYC-T2 to Ed's Creek	10.989	8.398	3.00		
E: Ed's Creek to PTTYC-T3	8.398	7.289	--		
D: PTTYC-T3 to PTTYC-T4	7.289	5.480	0.88		
C: PTTYC-T4 to PTTYC-T5	5.480	3.784	6.00		
B: PTTYC-T5 to Madison Gulch	3.784	3.318	--		
A: Madison Gulch to PTTYC-T6	3.318	0.466	--		
AA: PTTYC-T6 to mouth	0.466	0.000	--		

Notes: °F = degrees Fahrenheit; cfs = cubic feet per second; RM = river miles.
[a.] Upstream and downstream termini of segment.

Groundwater seepages were observed in the field near PTTYC-T3 and between PTTYC-T5 and PTTYC-T6. The flow volumes and colder groundwater temperatures were accounted for in model segments E, B, and A, as shown in **Table E-5.**

[3] The Yoshitake et al. (2002) regression methodology is calculated as 3.7° C added to the quantity of 0.83 multiplied by the mean annual air temperature.

E3.2.5 Meteorological Data

Forcing functions for heat flux calculations are determined by the meteorological conditions in QUAL2K. The QUAL2K model requires hourly meteorological input for the following parameters: air temperature, dew point temperature, wind speed, and cloud cover. The Nine Mile Remote Automatic Weather Station (RAWS) is in closest proximity to Petty Creek (**Attachment E1**) and records hourly air temperature, dew point temperature, wind speed and solar radiation, whereas the Superior, Montana weather station (246580 in **Attachment E1**) only records hourly air temperature data. The Nine Mile RAWS hourly observed meteorological data were used to develop the QUAL2K model after appropriate unit conversions and adjustments (as discussed below).

Air temperature and dew point temperature data from the Nine Mile RAWS were adjusted using the moist air adiabatic lapse rate (-0.00656 degrees Celsius per meter) to account for the elevation difference between the RAWS and the individual model segments.

The wind speed measurements at the Nine Mile RAWS were measured at 20 feet (6.10 meters) above the ground. QUAL2K requires that the wind speed be at a height of 7 meters. The wind speed measurements ($U_{w,z}$ in meters per second) taken at a height of 6.10 meters (z_w in meters) were converted to equivalent conditions at a height of z = 7 meters (the appropriate height for input to the evaporative heat loss equation), using the exponential wind law equation suggested in the QUAL2K user's manual:

$$U_w = U_{wz}\left(\frac{z}{z_w}\right)^{0.15}$$

E3.2.6 Shade Data

The QUAL2K model allows for spatial and temporal specification of shade, which is the fraction of potential solar radiation that is blocked by topography and vegetation. A shade model was developed and calibrated for the Petty Creek watershed. The calibrated shade model was first run to simulate shade estimates for June 29 and July 30, 2012 to simulate hourly shade every 30 meters (the resolution of the shade model) along Petty Creek. Reach-averaged integrated hourly effective shade results were then computed and were then input into each reach within the QUAL2K model. The overall average daytime shade on June 29, 2012 (55%) was less than that predicted on July 30, 2012 (62%). A more detailed discussion on the shade modeling can be found under **Attachment E1**.

E3.3 MODEL EVALUATION CRITERIA

The goodness of fit for the simulated temperature using the QUAL2K model was summarized using the absolute mean error (AME) and relative error (REL) as a measure of the deviation of model-predicted temperature values (P) from the measured values (observed, O). These model performance measures were calculated as follows:

$$AME = \frac{1}{N}\sum_{n=1}^{n}|P_n - O_n|$$

$$\mathrm{REL} = \frac{\sum_{n=1}^{n}|P_n - O_n|}{\sum_{n=1}^{n} O_n}$$

These performance measures are detailed later in the section in evaluation of the model calibration and validation.

E3.4 MODEL CALIBRATION AND VALIDATION

The time periods selected for calibration and validation were June 29, 2012 and July 30, 2012, respectively. These dates were selected as they had the most comprehensive dataset available for modeling and corresponded to the synoptic study done for Petty Creek, which included collecting flow, temperature, shade, and channel geometry information.

Flow, depth, velocity and temperature data were available at six locations along the mainstem of Petty Creek. **Table E-6** shows the monitoring sites used for calibration and validation.

Table E-6. Temperature calibration and validation locations

Site name	Distance (RM)	Available Data	Source
PTTYC-T1	12.8	Flow, depth, velocity, and temperature	EPA
PTTYC-T2	11.0	Flow, depth, velocity, and temperature	EPA
PTTYC-T3	7.3	Flow, depth, velocity, and temperature	EPA
PTTYC-T4	5.5	Flow, depth, velocity, and temperature	EPA
PTTYC-T5	3.8	Flow, depth, velocity, and temperature	EPA
PTTYC-T6	0.5	Flow, depth, velocity, and temperature	EPA

Note: EPA = U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and its contractors; RM = river mile.

The first step for calibration was adjusting the flow balance and calibrating the system hydraulics. A flow balance was constructed for the calibration and validation dates. This involved accounting for all the flow in the system. Observed flows along Petty Creek, tributary flows, and withdrawals were used to estimate the amount of diffuse flow along the system.

After the mass balance of the flow rates, the modeled velocity and depth were simulated using the previously described rating curve method. While the exponents were not varied during the model calibration, the rating curve coefficients were modified and evaluated against the observed data. After identifying the most suitable coefficients for each segment using the calibration data for June 29, 2012, the selected coefficients were evaluated with the validation data for July 30, 2012[4]. The model results indicated a reasonable model representation (**Figure E-9** and **Figure E-10**).

[4] During the validation, the coefficients were modified for segment F because Petty Creek ran dry in this segment during the validation period. The coefficients were not modified for the other segments during the validation.

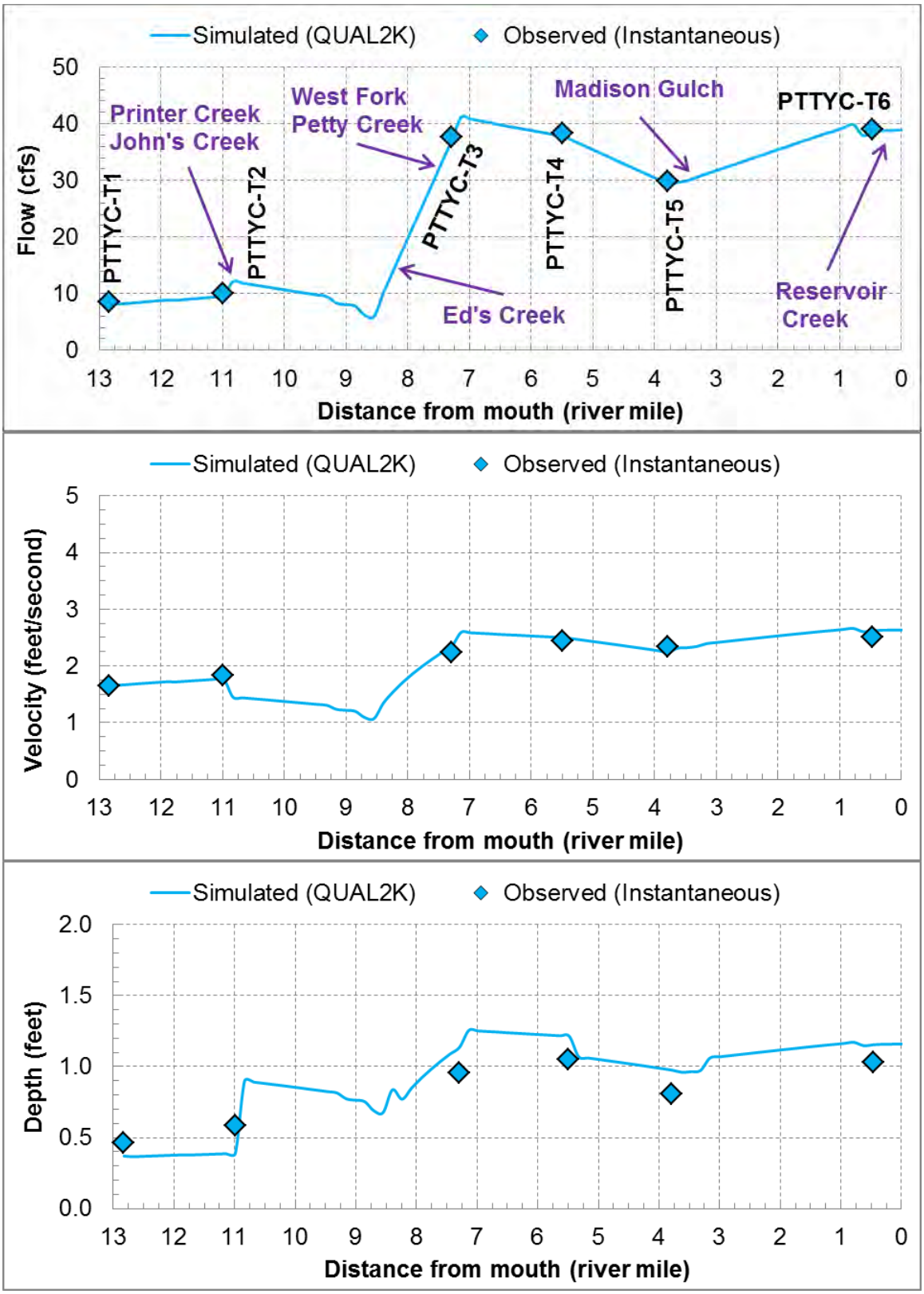


Figure E-9. Observed and simulated flow, velocity, and depth on June 29, 2012 (calibration)

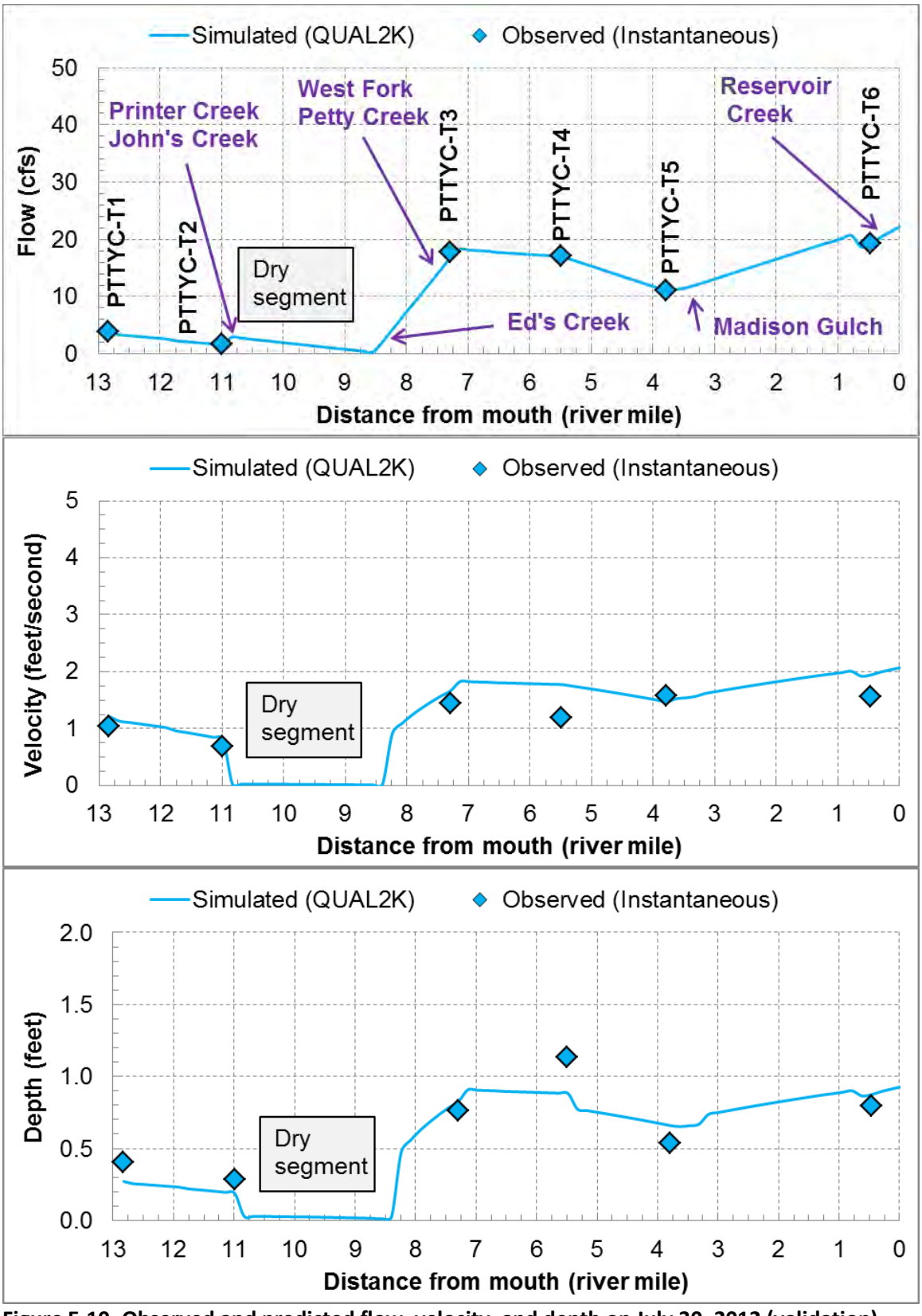


Figure E-10. Observed and predicted flow, velocity, and depth on July 30, 2012 (validation)

As shown in **Figure E-10**, the QUAL2K model simulated a faster instream velocity and shallower depth at PTTYC-T4 than was observed. The depth and velocity coefficients (see **Section E3.2.3** for a discussion of the rating curve methodology to simulate hydraulic conditions) were varied in an attempt to better simulate observed depth and velocity during the validation period. However, adjustments to the coefficients to better simulate hydraulics at PTTYC-T4 during the validation period resulted in offsetting the simulation of hydraulics at PTTYC-T4 during the calibration period; additionally, the adjustment did not positively affect the simulated temperatures below PTTYC-T4 in either the calibration or validation period. Therefore, the depth and velocity coefficients from the calibration were retained.

Once the system hydraulics were established, the model was then calibrated for water temperature. Temperature calibration included calibrating the model by adjusting the light and heat parameters with available data. A discussion of the solar radiation model and calibration along with other heat related inputs that were selected is presented below.

Hourly solar radiation is an important factor that affects stream temperature. The QUAL2K model does not allow for input of solar radiation. Instead the model calculates short wave solar radiation using an atmospheric attenuation model. For Petty Creek, the Ryan-Stolzenbach model was used to calculate the solar radiation. The calculated solar radiation values (without stream shade) for the calibration and validation were compared with observed solar radiation measurements at the Nine Mile RAWS. **Figure E-11** shows the observed and predicted solar radiation for the calibration and validation. No cloud cover data were available and the observed solar radiation during calibration showed some influence due to cloud cover throughout most of the day on June 29, 2012. The cloud cover was adjusted to more closely mimic observed solar radiation during calibration on June 29, 2012. During the validation period, cloud cover was assumed to be minimal and set to zero[5] on July 30, 2012. The Ryan-Stolzenbach atmospheric transmission coefficient (default 0.80) was also adjusted to 0.85 (June 29, 2012) and 0.82 (July 30, 2012) to reflect the atmospheric conditions to minimize the deviation between the observed and modeled short wave solar radiation.

[5] However, cloud cover was set to 100% in model segment F (from PTTYC-T2 to Ed's Creek). Between John's Creek and Ed's Creek, Petty Creek runs dry (i.e., segment F, see **Figure E-7**). As flow cannot be set to zero in QUAL2K, a very small 0.35 cfs flow volume was simulated in segment F and the cloud cover was set to 100% to insure that the solar radiation did not affect the temperature.

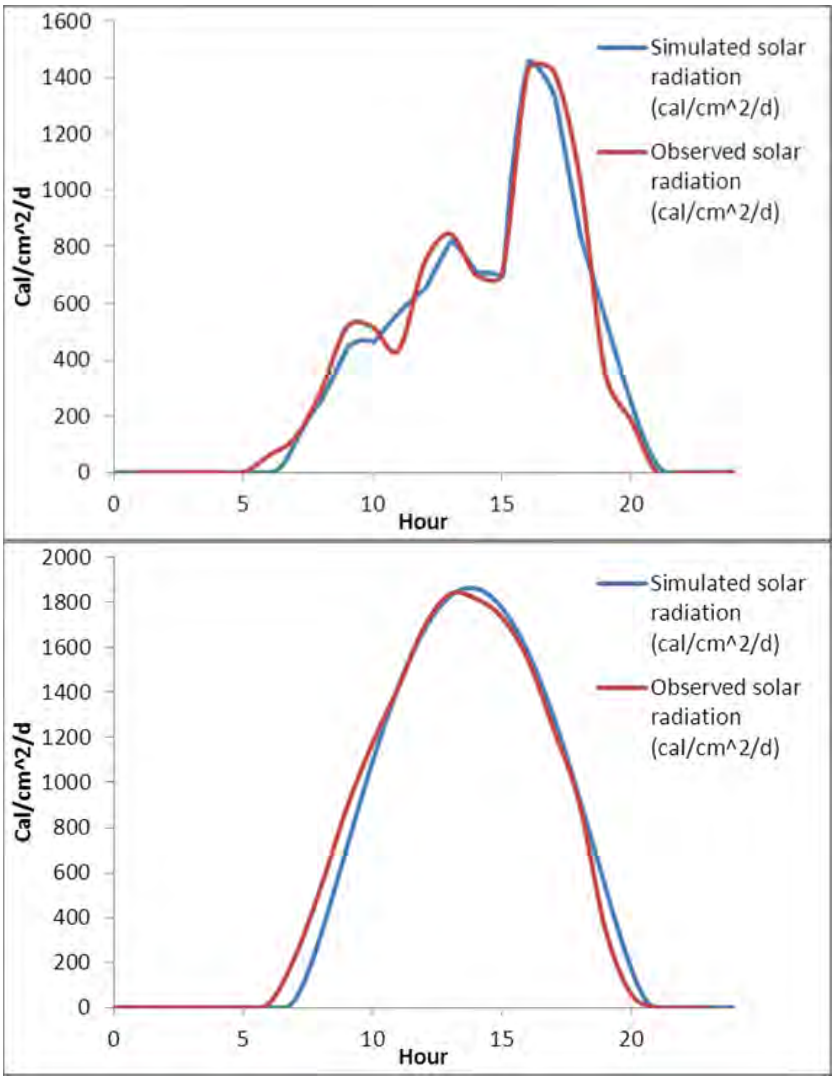


Figure E-11. Observed and predicted solar radiation on June 29, 2012 (calibration; chart on top) and July 30, 2012 (validation; chart on bottom)

The longwave solar radiation model and the evaporation and air conduction/convections models were kept at the default QUAL2K settings. The solar radiation settings are shown in **Table E-7**.

Table E-7. Solar radiation settings

Parameter	Value
Solar Shortwave Radiation Model	
Atmospheric attenuation model for solar	Ryan-Stolzenbach
Ryan-Stolzenbach solar parameter (used if Ryan-Stolzenbach solar model is selected)	
Atmospheric transmission coefficient [a]	0.85 (calibration) 0.82 (validation)
Downwelling atmospheric longwave infrared radiation	
Atmospheric longwave emissivity model	Brunt
Evaporation and air convection/conduction	
Wind speed function for evaporation and air convection/conduction	Brady-Graves-Geyer

[a] The range of atmospheric transmission coefficients is 0.70 to 0.91 and the QUAL2K model default is 0.80 (Chapra et al., 2007).

The sediment heat parameters were also evaluated for calibration. In particular the sediment thermal thickness, sediment thermal diffusivity, and sediment density were adjusted during calibration. The sediment thermal thickness was increased from the default value of 10 cm to 17 cm, and the sediment heat capacity of all component materials of the stream was set to 0.4 calories per gram per degree Celsius, which is the QUAL2K default (Chapra et al., 2007). The sediment thermal diffusivity was set to a value of 0.0118 square centimeters per second (Chapra et al., 2007). This was consistent with the stream photos that indicated a predominant rocky substrate along the main channel.

The sediment density was set to 2.25 grams per cubic centimeter (g/cm^3). A review of Soil Survey Geographic Database (SSURGO) data indicated that most of the soil proximal to the stream was sand and silt soil types. Geology data from Montana Bureau of Mines and Geology indicated that the type of rock geology within the watershed was mainly limestone and sandstone. Based on the field photographs, the surface layer of the stream substrate was estimated to be composed of 65% of sandstone and limestone rock and 35% of sand and silt with silt to be higher percentage based on SSURGO data. The following calculation was conducted:

sediment density = (ratio of rock * rock density) + (ratio of soil * soil density)
= (0.65 * 2.65 g/cm^3) + (0.35 * 1.52 g/cm^3)
= 2.25 g/cm^3

where 2.65 g/cm^3 is the average of the typical sandstone (2.6 g/cm^3) and limestone (2.7 g/cm^3) densities and 1.52 g/cm^3 is typical of clay and silt densities.

These adjustments helped in improving the minimum temperatures simulated.

Calibration was followed by validation. The validation provides a test of the calibrated model parameters under a different set of conditions. Only those variables that changed with time were changed during validation to confirm the hydraulic variables. Variables that changed with time included headwater and tributary instream temperatures, air and dew point temperatures, wind speed, cloud cover, solar radiation, and shade. All other inputs were based on observed data in July 30, 2012. Groundwater temperatures, for which there were no direct observed data, were unchanged since they are not expected to change significantly between June 29 and July 30.

Figure E-12 and **Figure E-13** show the calibration and validation results along Petty Creek. The temperature calibration and validation statistics of the average, maximum, and minimum temperatures are shown in **Table E-8** and **Table E-9**, respectively.

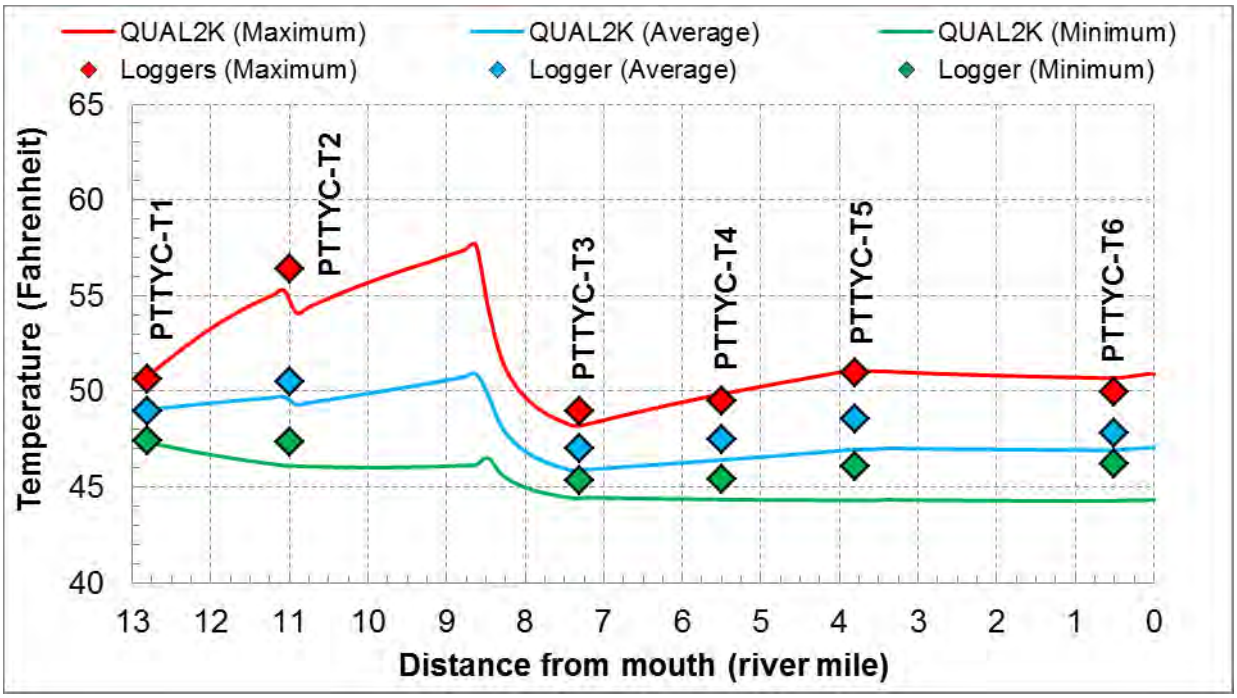
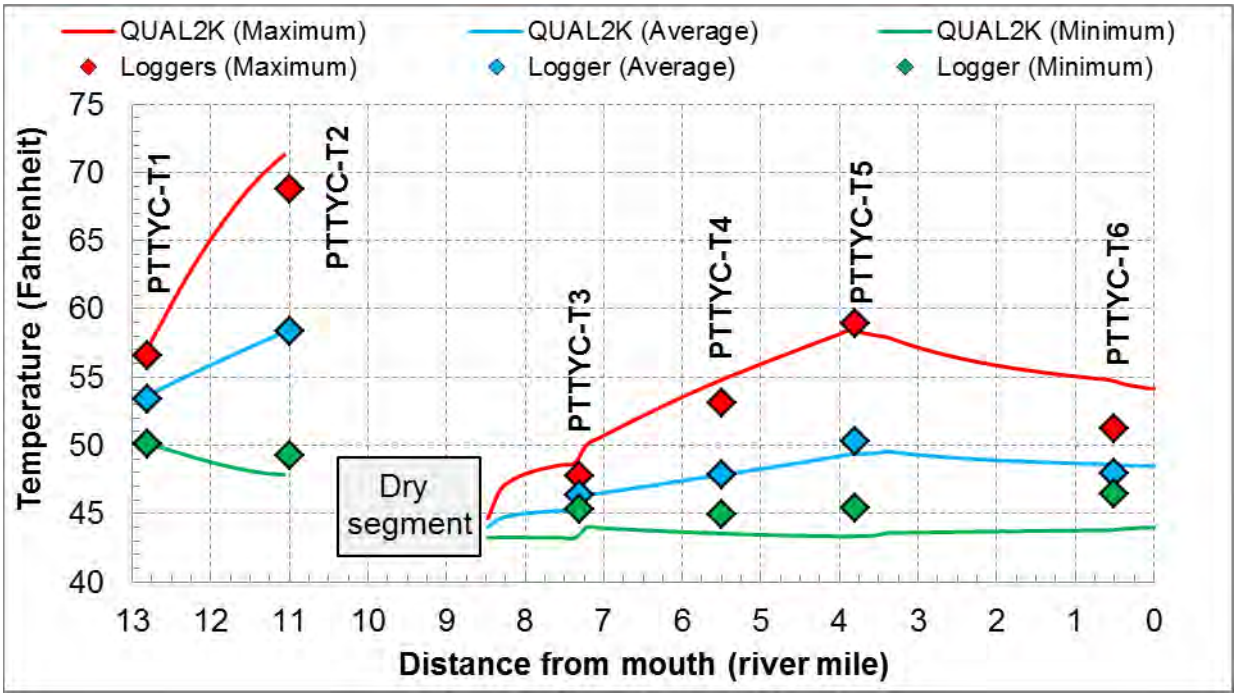


Figure E-12. Longitudinal profile of the temperature calibration (June 29, 2012)



Note: Petty Creek ran dry in segment F. As flow cannot be set to zero in QUAL2K, the segment was simulated with a tiny flow volume. Since the flow was assumed to be interstitial or subsurface, the cloud cover was set to 100%. Essentially, segment F was forced to simulate water temperatures near 6.5° C (43.7° F) to represent a groundwater seepage observed in the field at the lower terminus of this segment.

Figure E-13. Longitudinal profile of the temperature validation (July 30, 2012)

Table E-8. Calibration statistics of observed versus predicted water temperatures

Site name	RM	Average daily temperature		Maximum daily temperature		Minimum daily temperature	
		AME (°F)	REL (%)	AME (°F)	REL (%)	AME (°F)	REL (%)
PTTYC-T1	12.8	--	--	--	--	--	--
PTTYC-T2	11.0	0.80	1.6%	1.14	2.0%	1.25	2.6%
PTTYC-T3	7.3	1.18	2.5%	0.75	1.5%	0.94	2.1%
PTTYC-T4	5.5	1.08	2.3%	0.30	0.6%	1.04	2.3%
PTTYC-T5	3.8	1.58	3.3%	0.15	0.3%	1.74	3.8%
PTTYC-T6	0.5	0.90	1.9%	0.73	1.5%	1.96	4.2%
Overall Calibration		**1.11**	**2.3%**	**0.61**	**1.2%**	**1.39**	**3.0%**

AME = absolute mean error; REL = relative error; RM = river mile.

Table E-9. Validation statistics of observed versus predicted water temperatures

Site name	RM	Average daily temperature		Maximum daily temperature		Minimum daily temperature	
		AME (°F)	REL (%)	AME (°F)	REL (%)	AME (°F)	REL (%)
PTTYC-T1	12.8	--	--	--	--	--	--
PTTYC-T2	11.0	0.05	0.1%	2.50	3.6%	1.38	2.8%
PTTYC-T3	7.3	1.04	2.2%	0.92	1.9%	2.07	4.6%
PTTYC-T4	5.5	0.08	0.2%	1.57	3.0%	1.41	3.1%
PTTYC-T7	3.8	0.93	1.9%	0.48	0.8%	2.04	4.5%
PTTYC-T8	0.5	0.62	1.3%	3.52	6.9%	2.66	5.7%
Overall Validation		**0.55**	**1.1%**	**1.80**	**3.2%**	**1.91**	**4.1%**

AME = absolute mean error; REL = relative error; RM = river mile.

In general, the model was able to capture the observed temperature range and longitudinal profile. All the simulated minimum, maximum, and mean temperatures were contained within relatively small errors. The overall calibration results showed an overall 1.2% REL with an AME of 0.6° F for the maximum temperatures. The overall validation results for the maximum temperatures were similar to the calibration statistics with an overall 3.2% REL and an AME of 1.8° F.

The Petty Creek model shows a reasonable agreement with the observed instream temperature data during the model calibration and the validation periods. As previously described, the data and the model results indicated that there was large seep inflow occurring nearby PTTYC-T3. The seep's low temperature appeared to control the diurnal temperature pattern after the PTTYC-T3 location for the calibration period of June 29, 2012. The validation period also confirmed the seep setting the trend of the diurnal temperature pattern for the segments. The validation diurnal ranges of the temperature were larger compared with the calibration ranges mainly due to less cloud coverage for the validation date.

In both the calibration and validation periods, the QUAL2K model shows the converging temperature trend around the mouth of Petty Creek. The observed temperature indicated a smaller range of the diurnal temperature. During calibration, the model velocity and depth were reviewed and the rating curve coefficients adjusted to better represent observed velocity and depth; the adjustments helped better represent the diurnal pattern. Additional model parameters were also adjusted to match the converging trends; however the model could not simulate the similar converging diurnal trends at the mouth of the Petty Creek.

E4.0 MODEL SCENARIOS AND RESULTS

The Petty Creek QUAL2K model was used to evaluate instream temperature response associated with multiple scenarios. **Table E-10** summarizes the alterations to input parameters for each model scenario. The following sections present a discussion of the modifications to the QUAL2K models and the results for each scenario.

Table E-10. QUAL2K model scenarios for Petty Creek

Scenario [a]		Description	Rationale
Existing Condition Scenario			
1	Existing Condition	Existing shade and irrigation practices under field-measured flows (define the flow relative to nearby gages as low, **high**, average)[b]	The baseline model simulation from which to construct the other scenarios and compare the results against.
Water Use Scenario			
2	15 % reduction in withdrawals	Reduce existing withdrawals by 15 percent	Represent application of conservation practices for agricultural and domestic water use.
Shade Scenario			
3	50-foot buffer	River miles 0 - 7: Transform all vegetation communities, with the exception of hydrophytic shrubs, roads, and railroads to **medium density trees** within 50 feet of the streambanks. Existing conditions vegetation to be retained beyond the 50-foot buffer. River miles 7 – Headwaters Boundary: Transform all herbaceous communities to **shrubs** within 50 feet of streambanks. Existing conditions to be retained beyond the 50-foot buffer.	Represent application of conservation practices for riparian vegetation.
Water Use and Shade Scenario			
4	Improved Flow and Shade	Existing conditions with 15% reduction in withdrawals (scenario 2) and 50-foot buffer (scenario 3).	Represent application of conservation practices for water withdrawals and riparian vegetation.

[a.] Scenarios were developed in accordance with electronic correspondence from Eric Sivers (DEQ) to Tetra Tech's project manager Ron Steg on September 9, 2013 and comments provided by Lisa Kusnierz (EPA) on September 26, 2013 in *Modeling Water Temperature in Wolf Creek*.

[b.] Based on an analysis of discharge records from a nearby USGS gage, flows in Petty Creek during the calibration timeframe were likely above average.

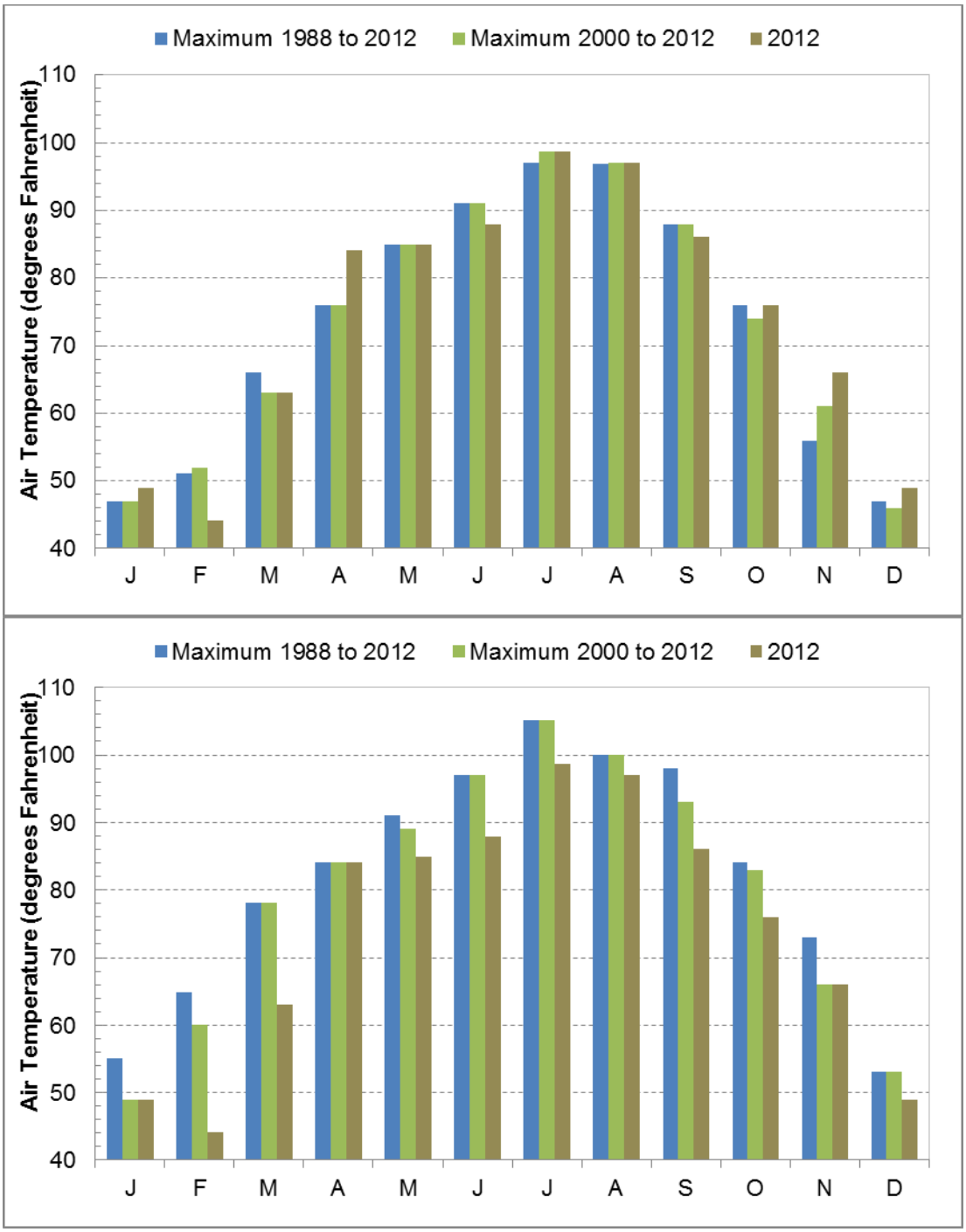
E4.1EXISTING CONDITION SCENARIO (BASELINE)

The existing conditions model (scenario 1) serves as the baseline model simulation from which to construct the other scenarios and compare the results against. The existing condition scenario was run using the observed discharge in Petty Creek (on the calibration date). The daily average flow on June 29, 2012 at USGS gage 12381400 (South Jocko River near Arlee, Montana; water years 1983-2012) was high (86th percentile) as compared to the daily average flows on all June 29ths on record. The daily average

flow for June 2012 at USGS gage 12381400 was also high (83rd percentile) as compared to the daily average flow for all Junes on record (see **Attachment E1, Section E1-6**).

The Nine Mile RAWS has hourly data available for the period from August 2000 through December 2012. Since the weather data extends only for a period of twelve years, a nearby station with long-term meteorological data (Missoula International Airport [1988-2012]) was queried to confirm if the years from 2000 to 2012 were (1) not anomalously warm or cold and (2) similar to the overall historical normal. Additionally, comparisons with the year 2012 (during which the QUAL2K model calibration and validation periods occur) were made to ensure that 2012 was not an anomalous year. The long-term monthly median and maximum air temperatures for the period from 2000 to 2012 and for the year 2012 were estimated to be similar to the overall period from 1988 through 2012 (**Figure E-14**)[6]. While the monthly maximum air temperatures in the summer of 2012 were cooler than the monthly long-term maximum of monthly maximum air temperatures of the years 1988-2012, they were similar to the monthly long-term median of monthly maximum air temperatures of the years 1988-2012 (**Figure E-14**). Therefore, since neither the period from 2000 through 2012 nor the summer of 2012 was anomalous, it is appropriate to use the Nine Miles RAWS data for QUAL2K modeling.

[6] Hourly average air temperatures were obtained for the Missoula International Airport (KMSO). Monthly maximum air temperatures were calculated for each month from January 1988 through December 2012 using the hourly average air temperatures. Monthly long-term medians and maximums were calculated from the 25 years of monthly maximums of hourly average air temperatures.



Note: Hourly average air temperatures were obtained for the Missoula International Airport (KMSO). Monthly maximum air temperatures were calculated for each month from January 1988 through December 2012 using the hourly average air temperatures. Monthly long-term medians and maximums were calculated from the 25 years of monthly maximums of hourly average air temperatures.

Figure E-14. Long-term median (chart on top) and maximum (chart on bottom) of monthly air temperature at Missoula

The Nine Mile RAWS data were then used to simulate existing meteorological conditions during the calibration period. The travel time in Petty Creek was 0.4 days. The modeled water temperature using the existing flow and meteorological data is shown below in **Figure E-15**.

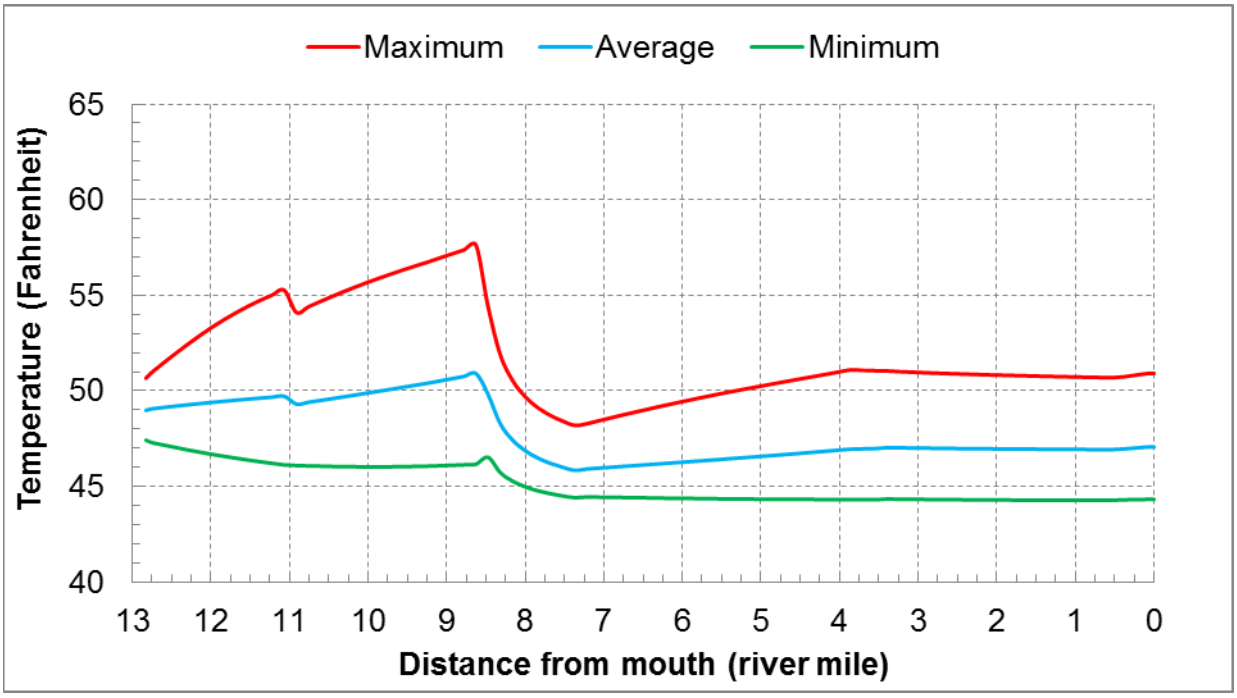


Figure E-15. Simulated water temperature for existing condition

E4.2 WATER USE SCENARIO

Irrigation (or other water withdrawals) depletes the volume of water in the stream and reduces instream volumetric heat capacity. Theoretically the reduced stream water volume heats up more quickly, and to a higher temperature, given the same amount of thermal input. A single water use scenario was modeled to evaluate the potential benefits associated with application of water use best management practices (scenario 2).

In this scenario, the point source abstractions representing the withdrawals (see **Attachment E1** for the withdrawals) in the QUAL2K model are reduced by 15% (Natural Resources Conservation Service, 1997). The water previously withdrawn is now allowed to flow down Petty Creek. This scenario is intended to represent application of water conservation practices for water withdrawals.

Water temperatures in Petty Creek for this scenario generally changed very little (**Figure E-16**). Changes in the maximum daily water temperatures, as compared to the existing condition (scenario 1), ranged from a 0.04° F decrease to a 0.13° F increase. The difference in water temperature was always less than 0.5° F, signifying minimal sensitivity and conditions that are similar to the existing condition.

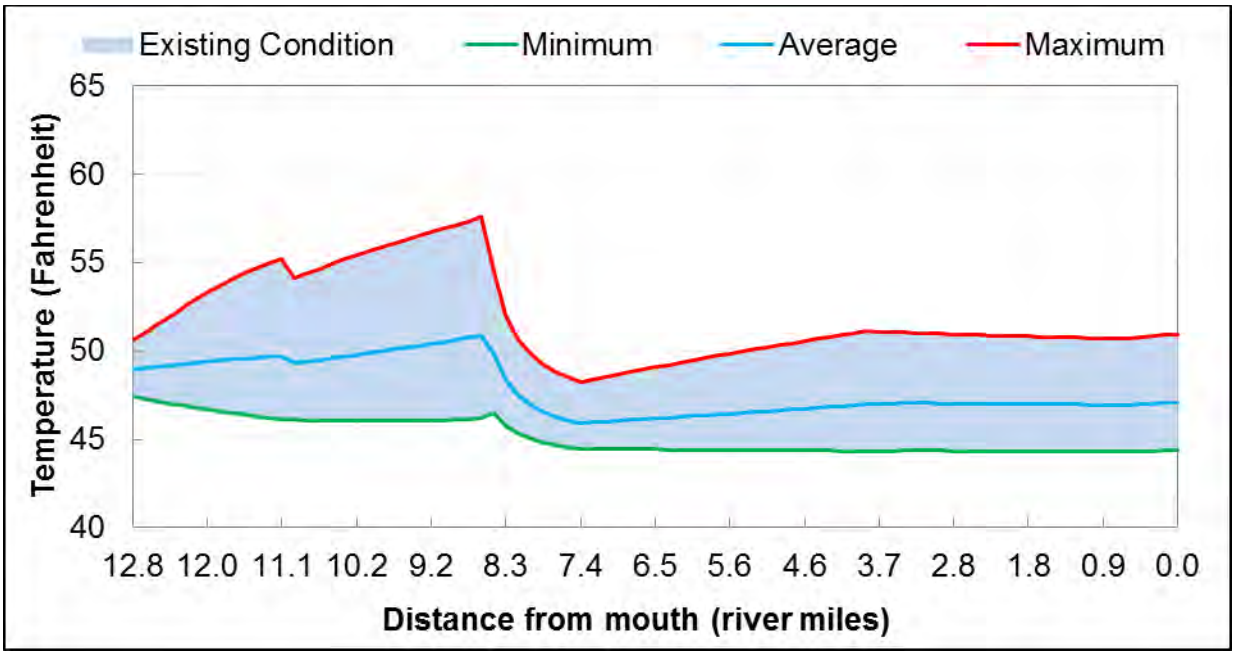


Figure E-16. Simulated water temperatures for the existing condition (scenario 1) and 15% withdrawal reduction (scenario 2)

E4.3 SHADE SCENARIOS

The riparian plant community blocks incoming solar radiation, which directly reduces the heat load to the stream. A single shade scenario was modeled to evaluate the potential benefits associated with increased shade within a 50-foot buffer along Petty Creek.

The 50-foot buffer scenario consists of the existing condition scenario with a 50-foot buffer along the stream channel where vegetation is allowed to grow naturally. All vegetation communities (with the exception of areas with hydrophytic shrubs and roads) from river mile (RM) 7.0 to the mouth are transformed to medium density trees within 50 feet of the streambanks. From RM 7.0 and upstream, all herbaceous communities are transformed to shrubs within 50 feet of the streambanks. Beyond 50 feet, existing condition vegetation remains. The Shade Model was re-run using this vegetation configuration (**Figure E-17** and **Table E-11**).

The 50-foot buffer was selected to be generally consistent with Montana's Streamside Management Zone Law, which limits clear cutting within 50 feet of the ordinary high water mark in order to provide large woody debris, stream shading, water filtering effects, and to protect stream channels and banks. This scenario is intended to represent application of *all reasonable land, soil and water conservation practices* relative to shade. The technical basis for this scenario is provided in **Attachment E1** in **Section E1-4**.

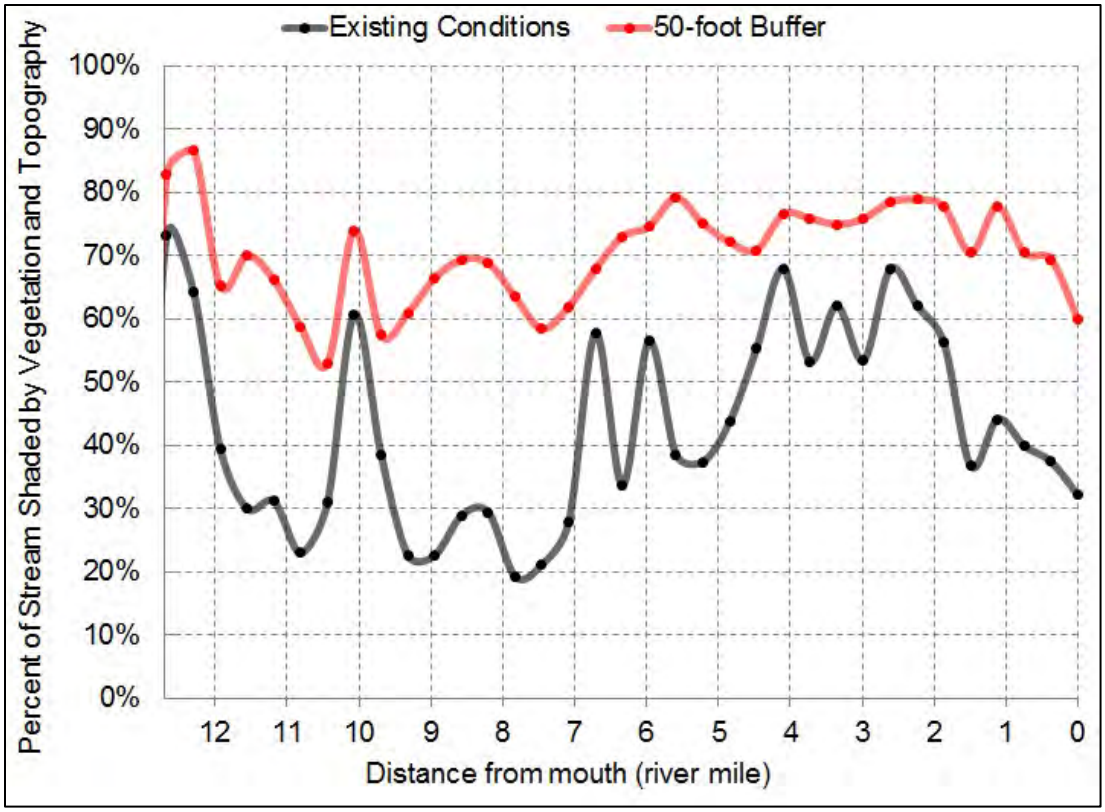


Figure E-17. Effective shading along Petty Creek for the existing condition and 50 foot buffer shade scenario

Table E-11. Average daily shade inputs per model segment

Segment	Existing condition (scenario 1)	50-foot buffer (scenario 3)
G	54%	80%
F	47%	74%
E	38%	74%
D	59%	80%
C	66%	81%
B	72%	83%
A	63%	82%
AA	43%	69%

Note: For each segment, the effective shade per hour was averaged across 15 meter intervals for each hour from 5:00 am through 9:59 pm (yielding average effective shade per hour per model segment) and then averaged across the daylight hours (yielding average effective shade per day per model segment.

The water temperatures for Petty Creek in this scenario decrease throughout the system (**Figure E-18**). A maximum change in the maximum daily water temperature of 3.8° F from the existing condition was observed at RM 8.6. The difference in the daily maximum water temperature between the existing condition and maximum potential shade scenario was always greater than 0.5° F (excluding the 0.1 mile just below the headwaters boundary condition).

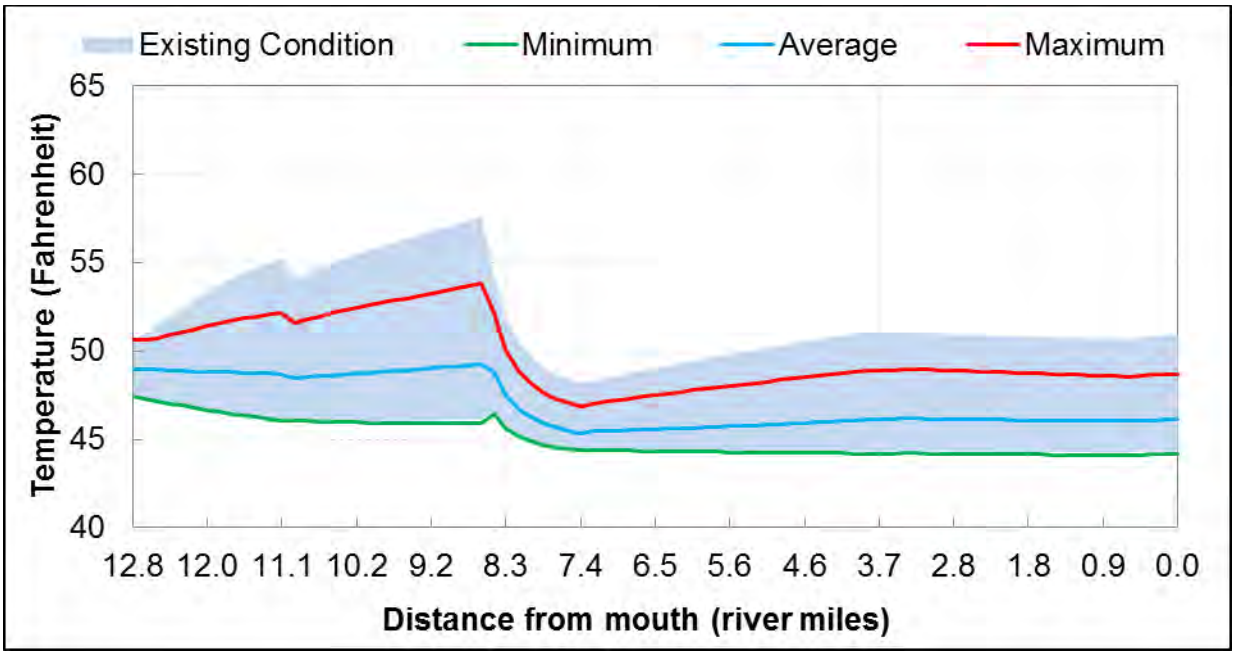


Figure E-18. Simulated water temperatures for the existing condition (scenario 1) and shade with a 50 foot buffer (scenario 3)

E4.4 IMPROVED FLOW AND SHADE SCENARIO

The improved flow and shade scenario (scenario 4) combines the potential benefits associated with a 15% reduction in water withdrawals (scenario 2) with a 50-foot vegetated buffer (scenario 3).

The water temperatures for Petty Creek in this scenario decrease throughout the system (**Figure E-19** and **Figure E-20**). A maximum change in the maximum daily water temperature of 3.8° F from the existing condition was observed at RM 8.6. The results are similar to shade scenario (scenario 3) since the water use scenario (scenario 2) showed negligible sensitivity to a 15% reduction in the withdrawals. The difference in the daily maximum water temperature between the existing condition and maximum potential shade scenario was always greater than 0.5° F for this scenario (excluding the 0.1 mile just below the headwaters boundary condition).

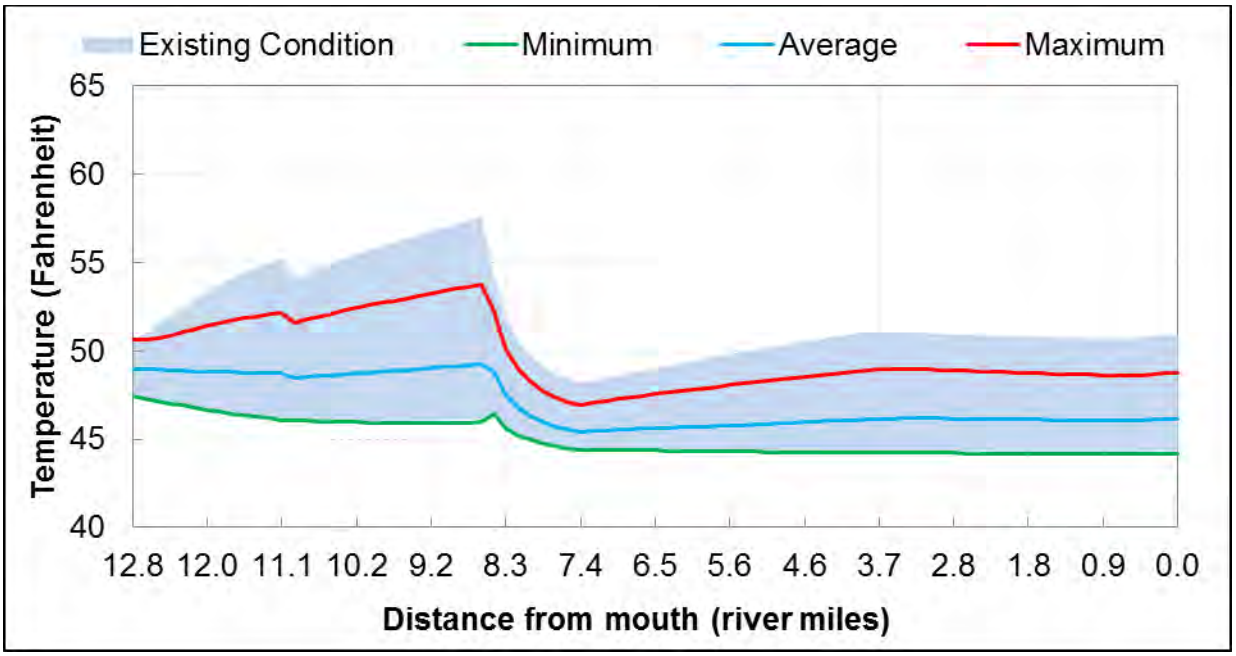


Figure E-19. Simulated water temperature for the critical existing condition (scenario 1) and the improved flow and shade scenario (scenario 4)

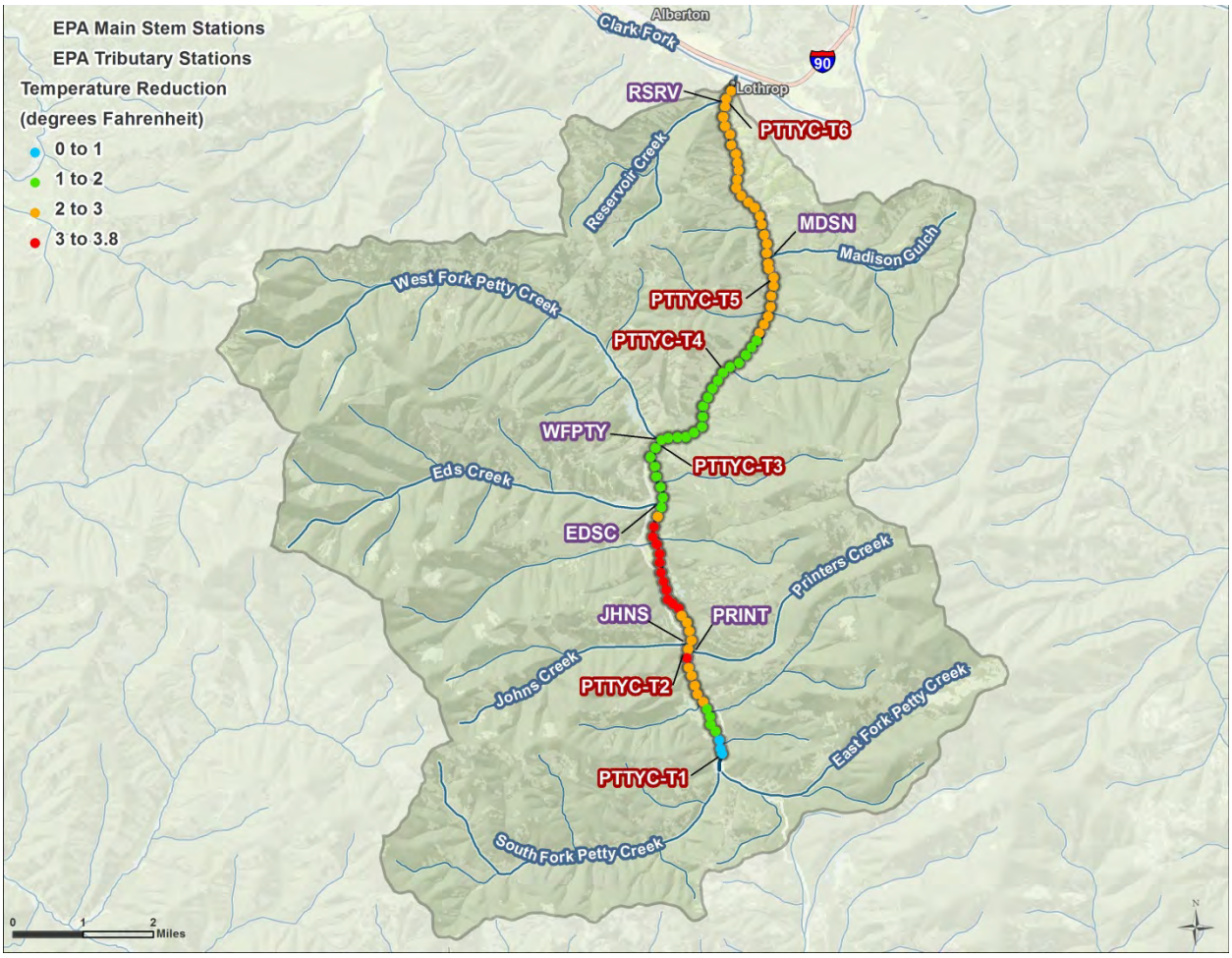


Figure E-20. Instream temperature difference from the existing condition (scenario 1) to the improved flow and shade scenario (scenario 4)

E5.0 ASSUMPTIONS AND UNCERTAINTY

As with any model, the QUAL2K model is subject to uncertainty. The major sources of model uncertainty include the mathematical formulation, input and boundary conditions data uncertainty, calibration data uncertainty, and parameter specification (Tetra Tech, Inc., 2012). As discussed in the quality assurance project plan (Tetra Tech, Inc., 2012), the QUAL2K model code has a long history of testing and application, so outright errors in the coding of the temperature model is unlikely. The Shade Model has also been widely used so a similar sentiment exists. A potentially significant amount of the overall prediction uncertainty is due to uncertainty in the observed data used for model setup, calibration, and validation.

The secondary data used during model setup included instantaneous flow, continuous temperature, channel geometry, hourly weather, and spatial data. Weather and spatial data were obtained from other government agencies, were found to be in reasonable ranges, and are assumed to be accurate. Uncertainty was minimized for the use of other secondary data following procedures described in the quality assurance project plan (Tetra Tech, Inc., 2012).

In addition to uncertainty associated with secondary datasets, assumptions regarding how the secondary data are used during model development contain uncertainty. The following key assumptions were used during model development:

- Petty Creek can be divided into distinct segments, each considered homogeneous for shade, flow, and channel geometry characteristics. Monitoring sites at discrete locations were selected to be representative of segments of Petty Creek.
- Spatial variability of velocity and depth (e.g. stream meander and hyporheic flow paths) are represented through exponents and coefficients of the selected rating curves for each segment.
- Weather conditions at the Nine Mile RAWS, which were elevation-corrected, are representative of local weather conditions along Petty Creek.
- Shade Model results are representative of riparian shading along segments of Petty Creek. Shade Model development relied upon the following three estimations of riparian vegetation characteristics:
    - Riparian vegetation communities were identified from visual interpretation of aerial imagery.
    - Tree height and percent overhang (OH) were estimated from other similar studies conducted outside of the Petty Creek watershed.
    - Vegetation density was estimated using the National Land Cover Dataset (Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium, 2006) and best professional judgment.
- Shade Model results were corroborated with field measured Solar Pathfinder™ results and were found to be reasonable. The average AME is 7%. (i.e., the average error from the Shade Model output and Solar Pathfinder™ measurements was 7% daily average shade).
- All of the cropland associated with water rights is fully irrigated. No field measurements of irrigation withdrawals or returns were available.
- Simulated diffuse flow rates are representative of groundwater inflow/outflow, irrigation diversion, irrigation return flow, and other sources of inflow and outflow not explicitly modeled. Diffuse flow rates were estimated using flow mass balance equations for each model reach.
- Shallow groundwater temperature is approximately 43.7° C (as the model was calibrated and validated), which were derived, in part, from monitored groundwater temperatures in nearby wells and the average of mean daily air temperatures from the preceding year. Groundwater temperatures can be roughly estimated by mean annual air temperature (Bartholow, 1989), but they are ultimately a calibration parameter.

Sensitivity analysis is the most widely applied approach for evaluating parameter uncertainty for complex simulation models. Although a formal sensitivity analysis was not conducted for Petty Creek, based on the results of scenarios 2 and 3, it appears that Petty Creek is more sensitive to changes in shade than water volume.

The increased shade scenario (scenario 3) assumes that the system potential vegetation for the riparian area within 50 feet of the streambank is (1) shrubs for the headwaters downstream to RM 7 and (2) medium density trees from RM 7 downstream to the mouth (with the exception of areas currently dominated by hydrophytic shrubs or areas such as roads or railroads that no longer have the potential to support vegetation). The increased shade scenario (scenario 3) represents the maximum temperature benefit that could be achieved over a time period long enough to allow vegetation to mature (tens of years). Therefore, temperature improvements in the short term are likely to be less than those identified in the scenario 3 results. Natural events such as flood and fire may also alter the maximum potential for the riparian vegetation or shift the time needed to achieve the maximum potential. This

condition may not be achievable for all areas due to the coarse scaled used to identify the current and potential shade conditions.

E6.0 MODEL USE AND LIMITATIONS

The model is only valid for summertime, low flow conditions and should not be used to evaluate high flow or other conditions. As described above, steps were taken to minimize uncertainty as much as possible. Despite the uncertainty, the model adequately addresses the primary questions:

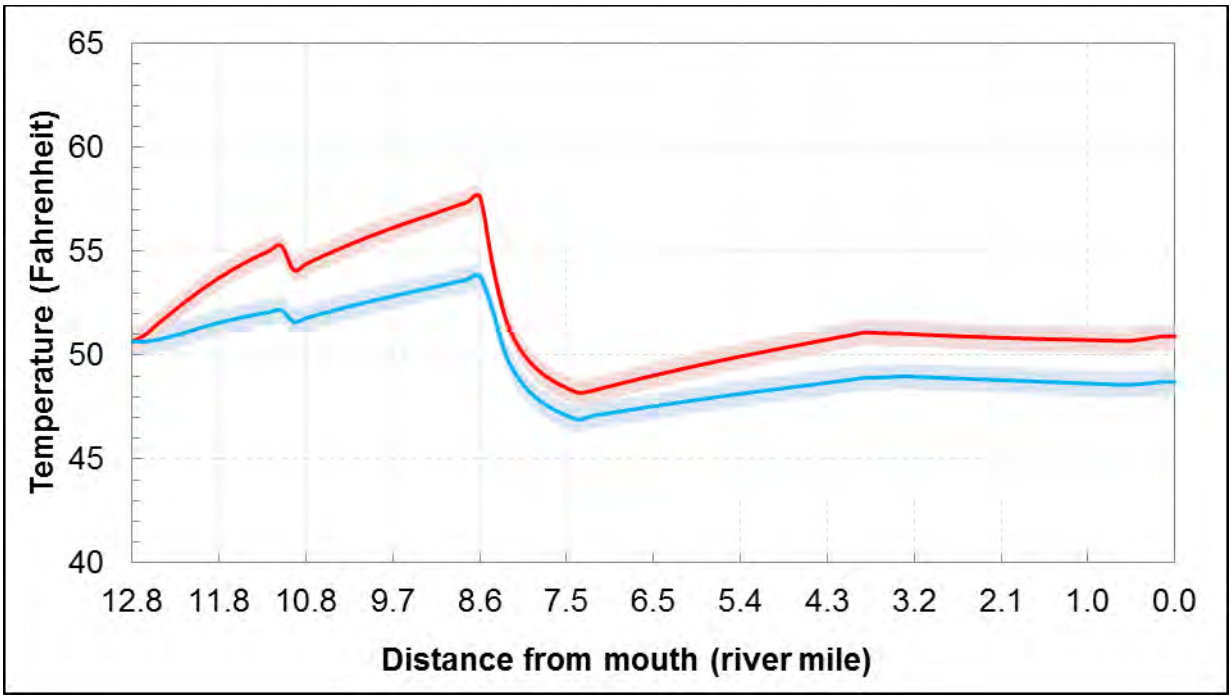
1. What is the sensitivity of instream temperature to the following thermal mechanisms and stressors: shade, irrigation withdrawal and return?
2. What levels of reductions in controllable stressors are needed to achieve temperature standards?

The first principal study question can be answered using the calibrated and validated QUAL2K model for Petty Creek. As previously discussed, Petty Creek is sensitive to shade.

The second principal study questions can be answered using the calibrated QUAL2K model and the scenarios developed to assess shade. Increasing riparian shading will decrease instream temperatures; however, there is uncertainty in the magnitude of temperature reduction necessary to achieve the temperature standard caused by uncertainty in the Shade Model results and QUAL2K model results. While a "good" model calibration was achieved, the overall AME for the maximum daily temperature was 0.6° F.

Montana's temperature standard as applied to Petty Creek is limited to an increase of 1° F. The model results, therefore, should be used with caution relative to the second primary question. However, in spite of the uncertainty, the magnitude of difference between the maximum daily temperatures under the naturally occurring and existing conditions scenarios is greater than the AME for most of the length of Petty Creek (**Figure E-21**). This suggests that, on average[7], a reduction of 2.1°F (range: 0.3° F to 3.8° F) is necessary to achieve the temperature standard in Petty Creek.

[7] Spatial average of the QUAL2K output at each element along the entire length of Petty Creek.



Note: The existing condition (scenario 1) is the red line and the improved flow and shade scenario (scenario 4) is the blue line. The shaded areas are plus or minus the average AME (0.6° F).

Figure E-21. Simulated daily maximum water temperatures from the existing condition (red; scenario 1) and the improved flow and shade scenario (blue; scenario 4)

E7.0 CONCLUSIONS

The scenarios resulted in a range of no change in water temperatures to reductions as much as 3.8° F. Some of the reductions in water temperatures were localized and others affected nearly the entire reach.

A flow scenario representing irrigation efficiency was evaluated and the locations that showed the greatest potential for improvement were localized to areas just downstream of the existing withdrawals. The 15% reductions in water use did not result in any appreciable reduction to the temperature, with a maximum change of less than 0.1° F.

The shade scenario showed the greatest extent and impact (reduction) to water temperatures along the entire reach. The 50-foot buffer scenario that represents potential shade improvements showed reductions in temperature ranging from 0.3 ° F to 3.8° F.

The improved flow and shade scenario that combined the potential benefits associated with a 15% reduction in water withdrawals (scenario 2) with a 50-foot vegetated buffer (scenario 3) to represent application of conservation practices was also simulated. This scenario resulted in overall reductions along the entire reach which ranged from 0.3 ° F to 3.8 ° F. The scenario shows that significant reductions in water temperatures are achievable throughout the reach (**Figure E-20**). The areas with the greatest changes demonstrate the most sensitive areas. The greatest potential improvement (i.e., reduction) occurs near RM 8.6 (almost a 4° F improvement) with several other areas upstream and downstream

along the system also showing sensitivity to shade (**Figure E-22** and **Figure E-23**). Hence efforts should largely be spent on re-vegetation in those areas most amenable to this type of restoration activity.

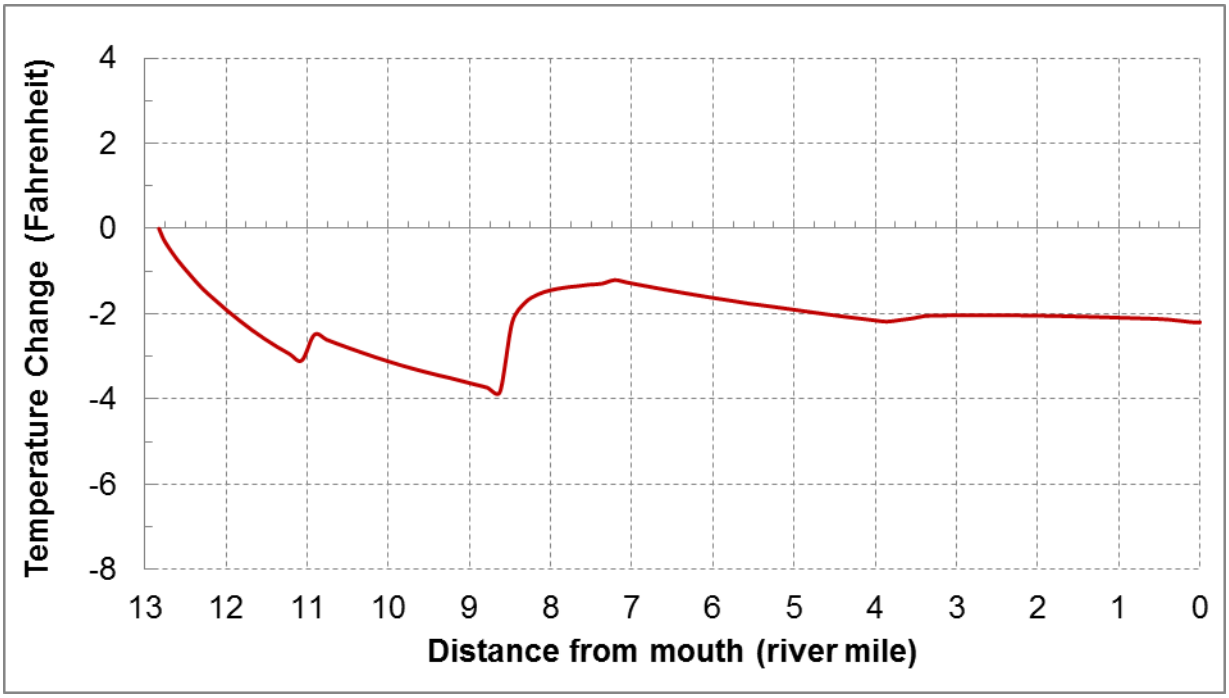


Figure E-22. Simulated water temperature reduction from the existing condition (scenario 1) to the improved flow and shade scenario (scenario 4)

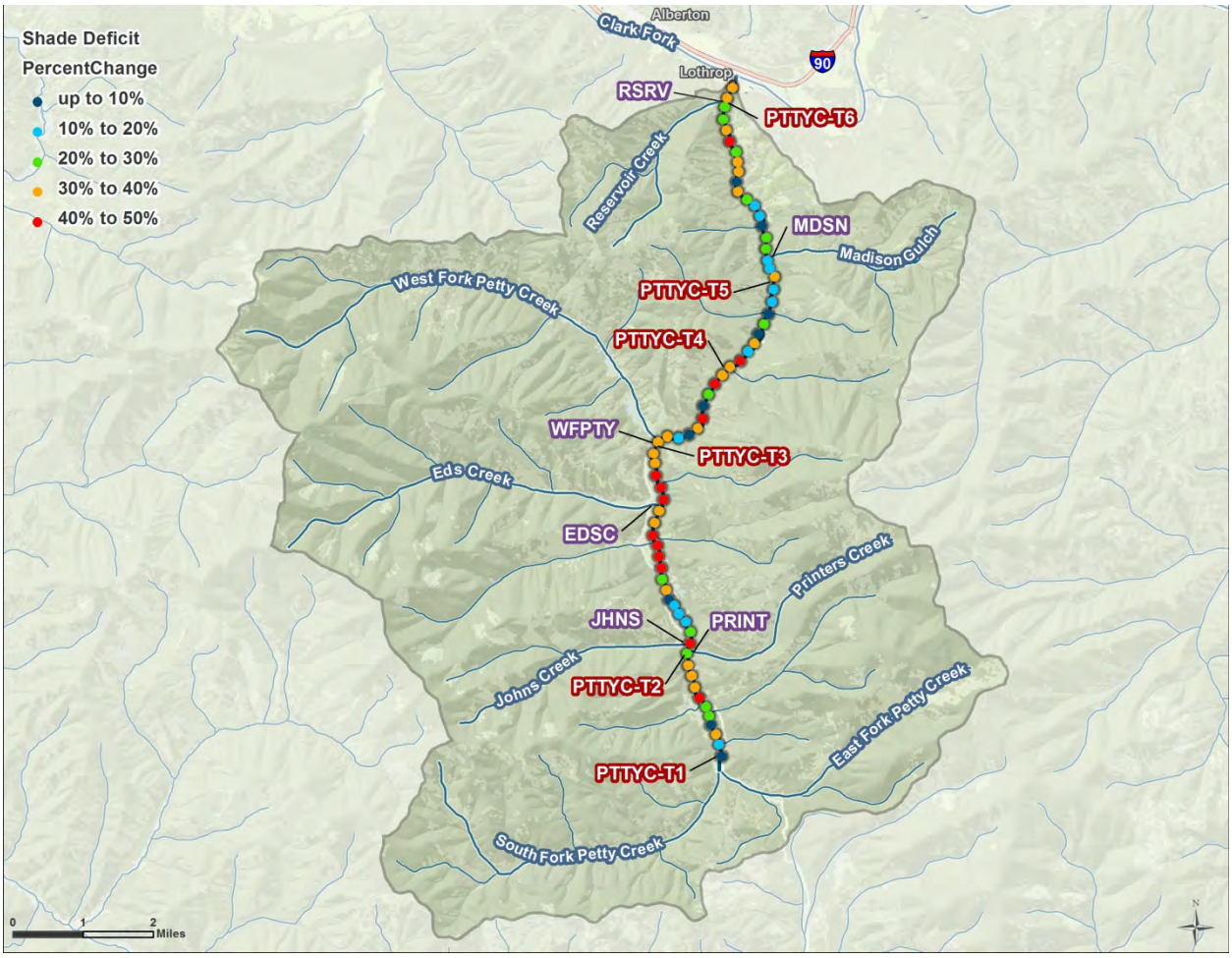


Figure E-23. Shade deficit of the existing condition (scenario 1) from the improved flow and shade scenario (scenario 4)

E8.0 REFERENCES

Bartholow, John M. 1989. Stream Temperature Investigations: Field and Analytic Methods. Instream Flow Information Paper No. 13. U.S. Fish Wildlife Service Biol. Report. 89(17).

Chapra, Steven C., Gregory J. Pelletier, and Hua Tao. 2007. QUAL2K: A Modeling Framework for Simulating River and Stream Water Quality, Version 2.11. Documentation and Users Manual.

GoogleEarth. 2013. Aerial Imagery of Nemote Creek and Surrounding Area. GoogleEarth. http://www.google.com/earth/index.html. Accessed 6/18/2013.

Montana Department of Environmental Quality. 2012. Water Quality Assessment Database. Helena, MT: Montana Department of Environmental Quality. http://deq.mt.gov/wqinfo/CWAIC/default.mcpx. Accessed 2/4/2014.

Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium. 2006. National Land Cover Dataset 2006. http://www.mrlc.gov/nlcd2006.php.

National Climate Data Center. 2013. Monthly Summaries GHCND. National Climatic Data Center. http://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/land-based-station-data/find-station. Accessed 6/18/2013.

Natural Resource Information System. 2012. GIS Data List. http://nris.mt.gov/gis/gisdatalib/gisdatalist.aspx. Accessed 6/28/12 A.D.

Natural Resources Conservation Service. 1997. National Engineering Handbook Irrigation Guide, Vol. Part 652, Washington, D.C.: Natural Resources Conservation Service.

-----. 2003. Irrigation Water Requirements. http://www.wcc.nrcs.usda.gov/nrcsirrig.

Oregon Department of Environmental Quality. 2001. TTools 3.0 Users Manual. Oregon: Oregon Department of Environmental Quality.

Poole, Geoffrey, John Risley, and Mark Hicks. 2001. Issue Paper 3: Spatial and Temporal Patterns of Stream Temperature (Revised). US Environmental Protection Agency. EPA-910-D-01-003.

Shumar, M. and J. de Varona. 2009. The Potential Natural Vegetation (PNV) Temperature Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) Procedures Manaul. Boise, ID: Idaho Department of Environmental Quality, State Technical Services Office.

Stuart, T. 2012. Asotin Creek Temperature Straight-to-Implementation Vegetation Study. Spokane, WA: Washington State Department of Ecology, Easter Regional Office.

Tetra Tech, Inc. 2012. Quality Assurance Project Plan for Montana TMDL Support: Temperature Modeling. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 8. EPA Contract BPA 08RT0049, Task Order 18 and 19. QAPP 303, Rev. 1.

Washington State Department of Ecology. 2008. TTools for ArcGIS (TTools for ArcGIS 9.x (Build 7.5.3).Mxd in TTools_for_ArcGIS.Zip in Models for Total Maximum Daily Load Studies. http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/eap/models.html. Accessed 11/29/2011.

ATTACHMENT E1 – FACTORS POTENTIALLY INFLUENCING STREAM TEMPERATURE IN PETTY CREEK

E1-1.0 INTRODUCTION

Stream temperature regimes are influenced by processes that are external to the stream as well as processes that occur within the stream and its associated riparian zone (Poole et al., 2001). Examples of factors external to the stream that can affect instream water temperatures include: topographic shade, land use/land cover (e.g., vegetation and the shading it provides, impervious surfaces), solar angle, meteorological conditions (e.g., precipitation, air temperature, cloud cover, relative humidity), groundwater exchange and temperature, and tributary inflow temperatures and volumes. The shape of the channel can also affect the temperature—wide shallow channels are more easily heated and cooled than deep, narrow channels. The amount of water in the stream is another factor influencing stream temperature regimes. Streams that carry large amounts of water resist heating and cooling, whereas temperature in small streams (or reduced flows) can be changed more easily.

The following factors that may have an influence on stream temperatures in McGregor Creek are discussed below:

- Local/regional climate
- Land ownership
- Land use
- Riparian vegetation
- Shade
- Hydrology
- Point sources

E1-2.0 CLIMATE

The nearest weather station to the Petty Creek watershed is 20 miles to the northwest in the city of Superior, Montana (National Weather Service station 24159) at 2,700 feet above mean seal level (MSL). A RAWS is 9 miles away in Nine-Mile, Montana (National Weather Service station ID 241507, **Figure E1-1**) at 3,300 feet above MSL. Petty Creek ranges in elevation from approximately 2,950 to 3,900 feet above MSL.

Average annual precipitation at station 24159 is 16.1 inches with a relatively even distribution throughout the year (**Figure E1-2**). Average maximum temperatures occur in July and August and are 87.0 ºF and 85.9ºF, respectively. The available data at Nine Mile RAWS only date back to 2000, but the station records weather data hourly whereas station 24159 only records weather data daily. Thus, Nine-Mile RAWS hourly temperature data were used to develop the QUAL2K inputs.

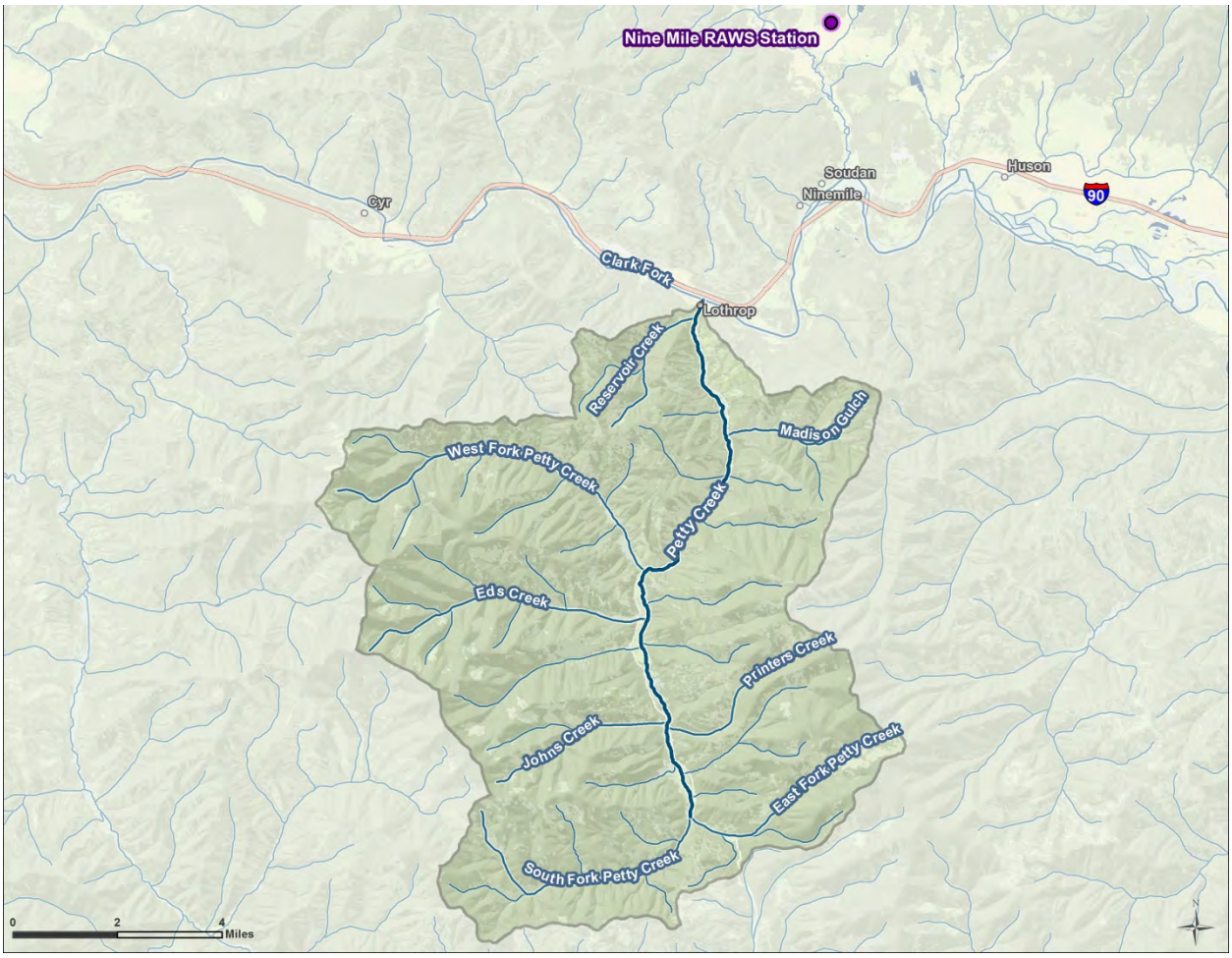
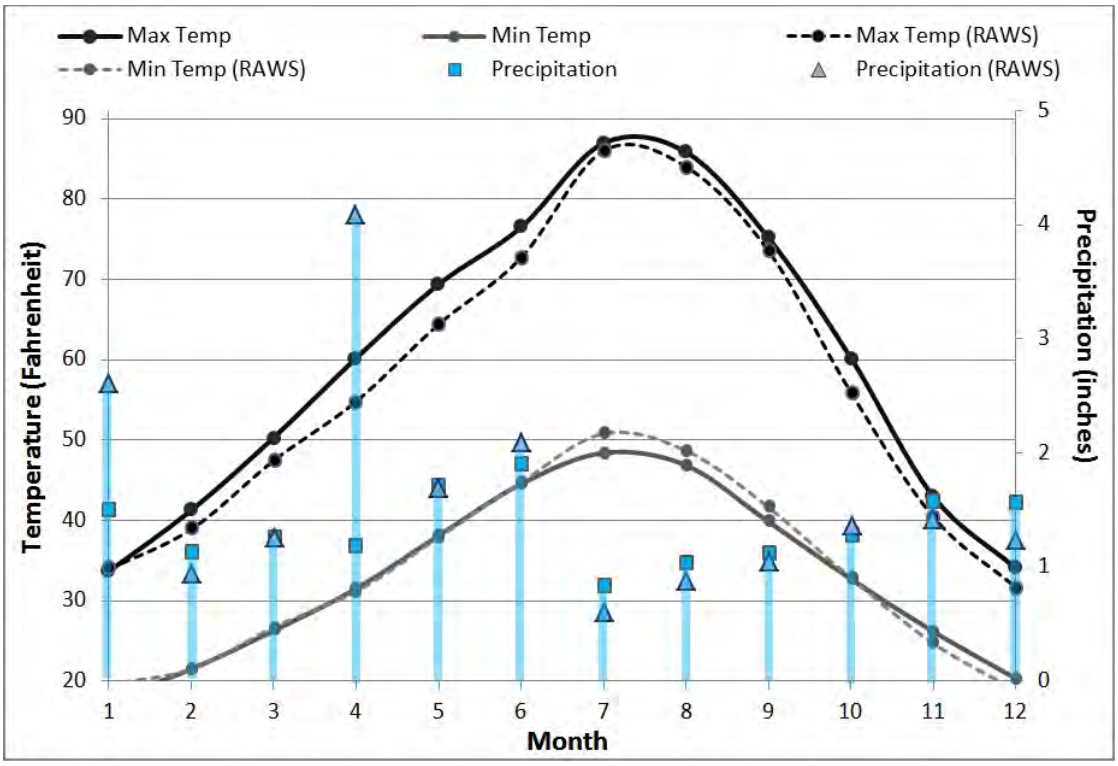


Figure E1-1. Petty Creek watershed



Source: GHCN-D Monthly Summaries from 1914 to 2013 at NWS station 24159, in Superior, Montana (National Climate Data Center, 2013).

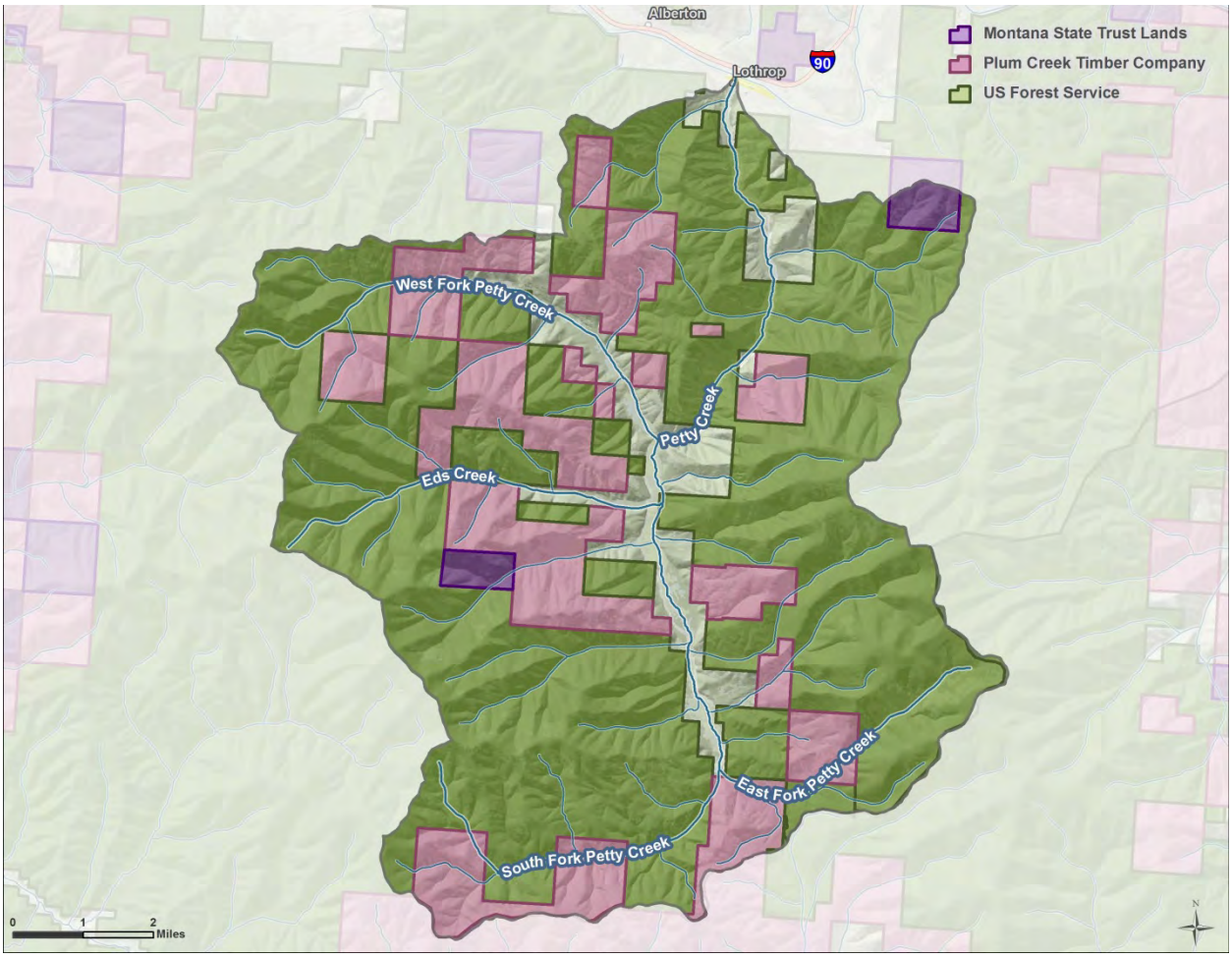
Figure E1-2. Monthly average temperatures and precipitation at Superior, Montana

As discussed in the main report, the Superior station only has hourly air temperature data and does not have additional hourly datasets necessary for QUAL2K modeling. The Nine Mile RAWS records hourly air temperature, dew point temperature, wind speed and solar radiation and these data were used to develop the QUAL2K model.

E1-3.0 LAND OWNERSHIP AND LAND USE

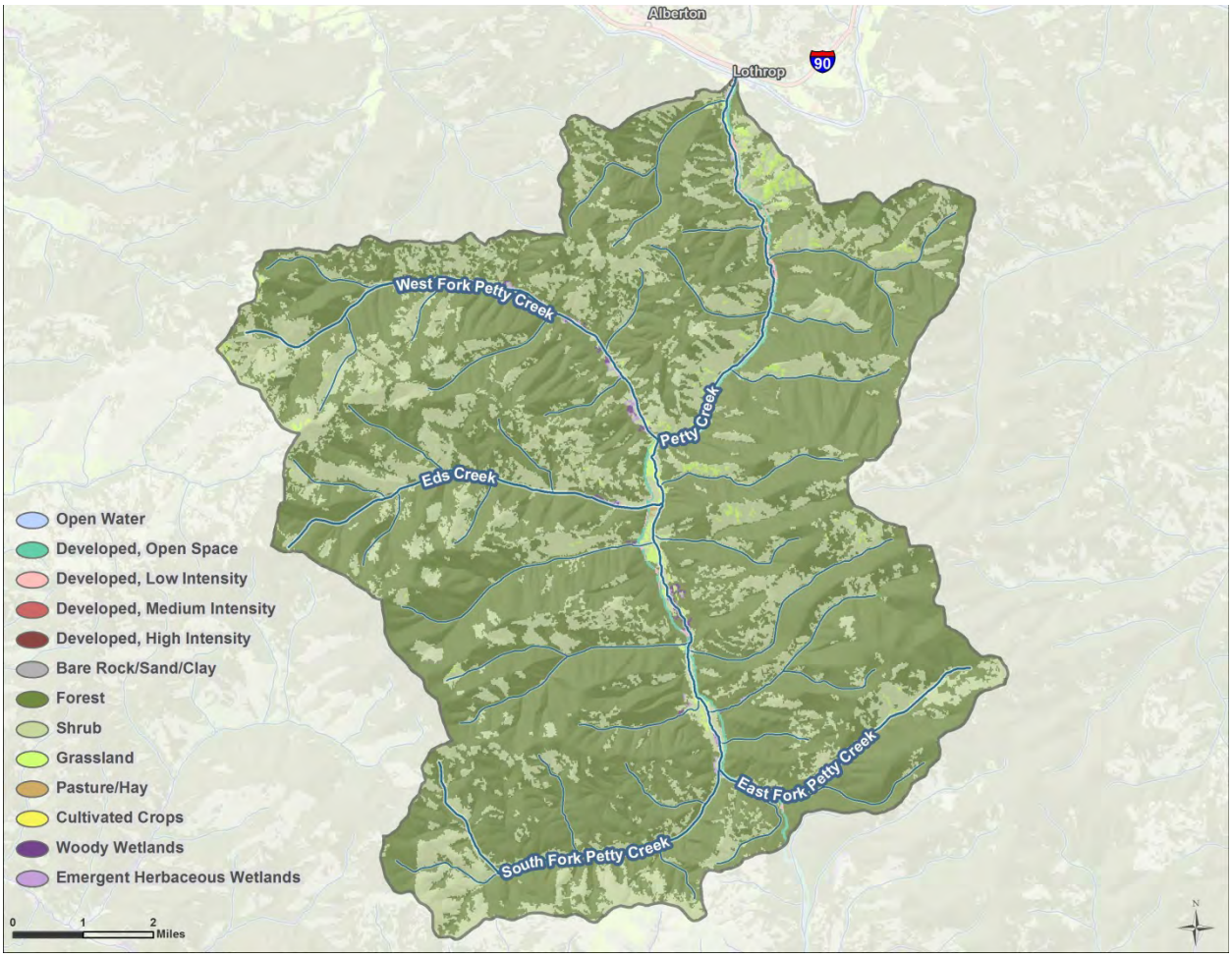
Petty Creek is in the Rocky Mountains of western Montana and is part of the Middle Clark Fork Tributaries TMDL Planning Area. The Petty Creek watershed is in the Lower Clark Fork 8-digit HUC (17010204). The impaired segment is 12.2 miles long and extends from the confluence of the South and East Forks of Petty Creek to the mouth (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, 2012).

Private ownership accounts for 9% of the land ownership in the the Petty Creek watershed, primarily in the valleys. The Plum Creek Timber Company manages 22% of the area, the U.S. Forest Service manages 67%; the remainder is owned by the state in trust lands (**Figure 1-3**). The landscape is predominantly forested, with patches of mature forest interspersed with selective harvests and clearcuts at various stages of regrowth (**Figure E1-4** and **Figure E1-5**).



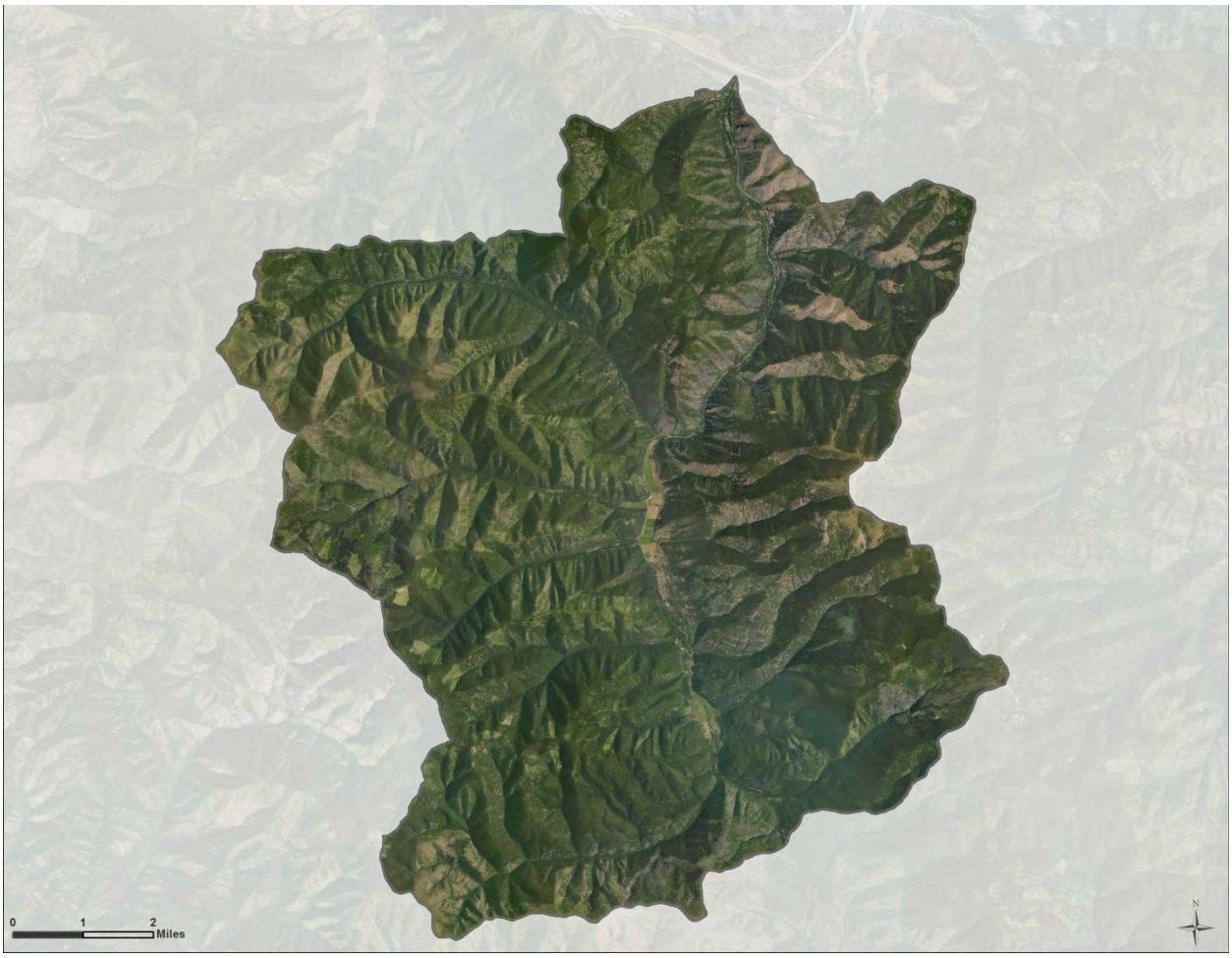
Source of land ownership: Natural Resource Information System (2012).

Figure E1-3. Land ownership in the Petty Creek watershed



Source of land cover: 2006 National Land Cover Dataset (Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium, 2006).

Figure E1-4. Land cover and land use in the Petty Creek watershed



Source of aerial Imagery: 2009 National Agricultural Imagery Program (Natural Resource Information System, 2012).

Figure E1-5. Aerial imagery of the Petty Creek watershed

E1-4.0 EXISTING RIPARIAN VEGETATION

Vegetation communities between the shade monitoring sites were visually characterized based on aerial imagery (GoogleEarth, 2013). Observed vegetative communities within 150 feet of the stream centerline were classified as trees, shrubs, herbaceous. Areas without vegetation, such as bare earth or roads, were also identified. Trees were further divided into the following classes based on percent canopy cover derived from the 2006 National Land Cover Dataset (**Figure E1-6**):

- High density (75 to 100% cover)
- Medium density (51 to 74% cover)
- Low density (25 to 50% cover)
- Sparse density (less than 24% cover)

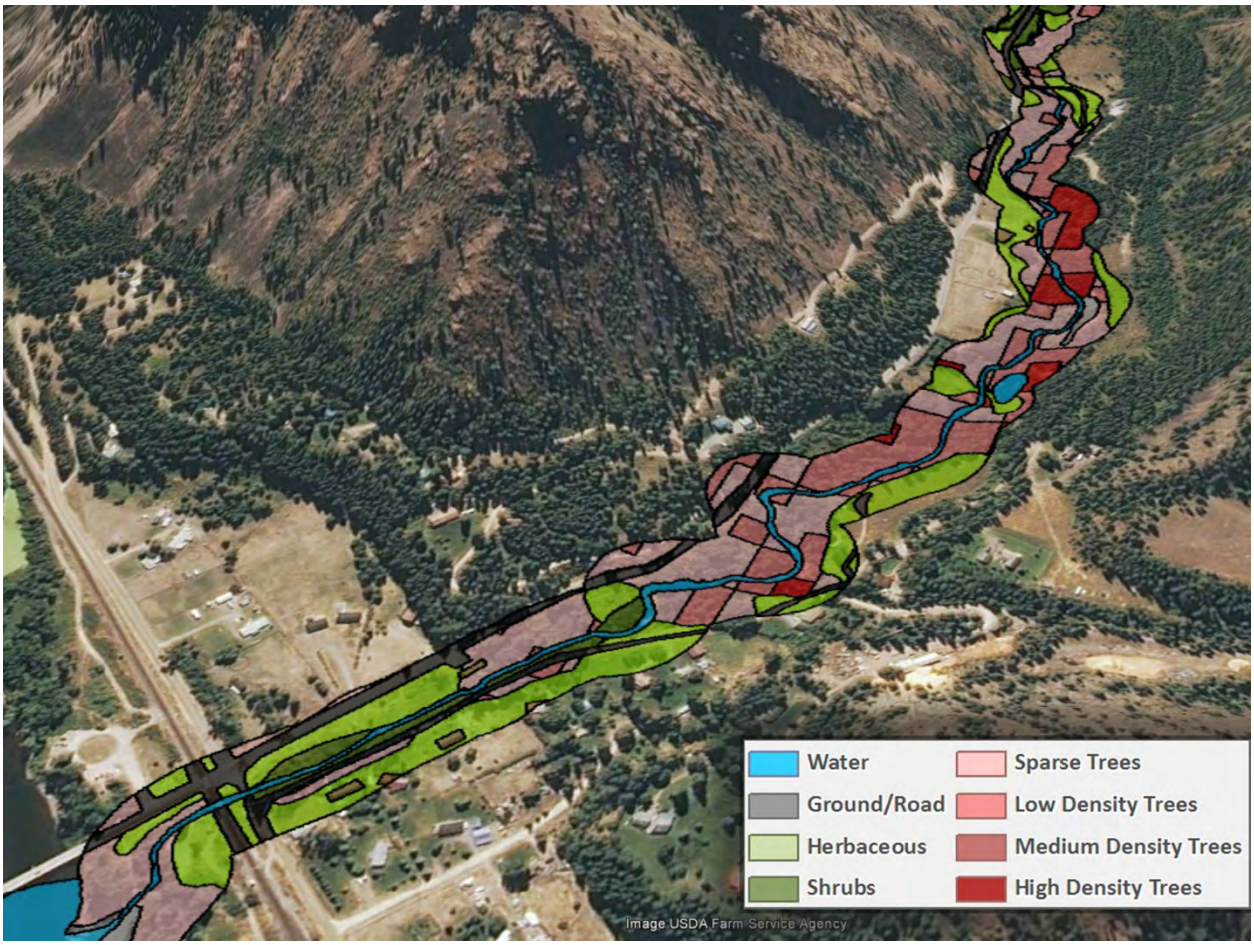


Figure E1-16. Vegetation mapping example for Petty Creek.

Herbaceous vegetation and sparse trees are the most common cover types along Petty Creek, followed by shrubs and low density trees (**Table E1-1**). High and medium density trees, roads, and bare ground compose only a small percentage of the riparian area.

Table E1-1. Land cover types in the Petty Creek riparian zone

Land cover type	Area (acres)	Relative area (percent)
Bare ground	5.3	1.2%
Herbaceous	203.7	44.5%
Roads	22.5	4.9%
Shrub	59.0	12.9%
Sparse trees	76.0	16.6%
Low density trees	43.5	9.5%
Medium density trees	39.4	8.6%
High density trees	8.5	1.9%

From the confluence of the South and East forks, Petty Creek flows through a fairly broad agricultural valley down to the confluence with West Fork Petty Creek. Based on a review of aerial photography, hay fields dominate much of the valley bottom and it does not appear that the riparian vegetation in this area is at potential. In many areas it appears that the natural riparian vegetation has been removed along one or both banks. Downstream from the confluence with the West Fork, the valley narrows and

the stream are closely paralleled by Petty Creek Road. In some areas, the road has encroached upon the riparian corridor.

E1-5.0 SHADE

Shade is one of several factors that control instream water temperatures. Shade is defined as the fraction of potential solar radiation that is blocked by topography and vegetation.

E1-5.1 MEASURED SHADE

EPA and Tetra Tech collected shade characterization data between July 30 and August 1, 2012, at ten monitoring locations along Petty Creek using a Solar Pathfinder™ (**Figure E1-7**). Shade estimates based on the Solar Pathfinder™ measurements are presented in **Attachment E1**. The data are summarized in **Table E1-2**.

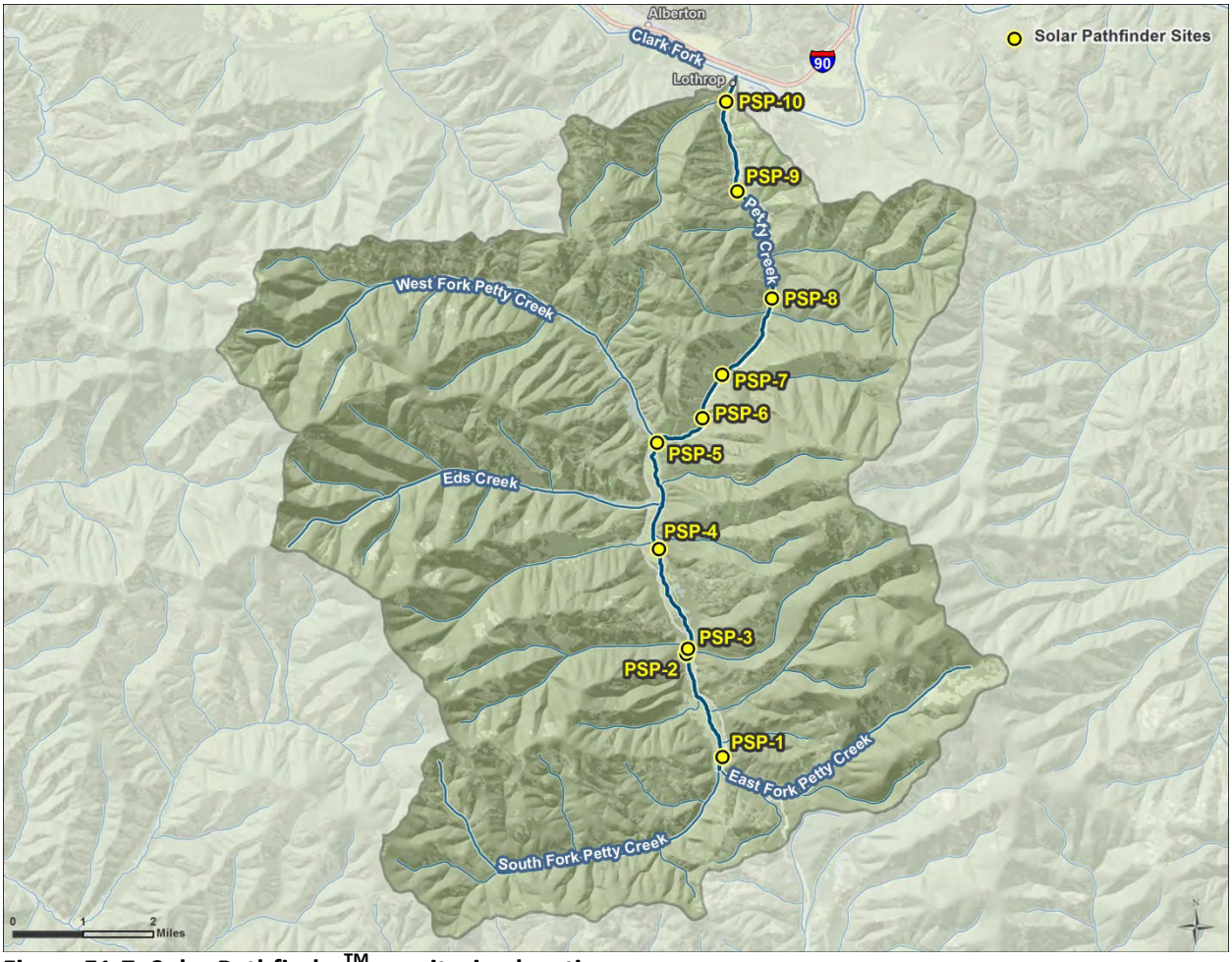


Figure E1-7. Solar Pathfinder™ monitoring locations

Table E1-2. Average shade per reach from Solar Pathfinder™ measurements

Site ID	Average daily shade (averaged across daylight hours)
PSP-1	86%
PSP-2	23%
PSP-3	14%
PSP-4	4%
PSP-5	2%
PSP-6	42%
PSP-7	20%
PSP-8	49%
PSP-9	55%
PSP-10	49%

Note: Sites are listed as headwaters to mouth from top to bottom.

E1-5.2 SHADE MODELING

An analysis of aerial imagery and field reconnaissance showed that shading along Petty Creek was highly variable. Therefore, shade was also evaluated using the spreadsheet Shadev3.0.xls. Shade version 3.0 is a riparian vegetation and topography model that computes the hourly effective shade for a single day (Washington State Department of Ecology, 2008). Shade is an Excel/Visual Basic for Applications program. The model uses the latitude and longitude, day of year, aspect and gradient (the direction and slope of the stream), solar path, buffer width, canopy cover, and vegetation height to compute hourly, dawn-to-dusk shade. The model input variables include channel orientation, wetted width, bankfull width, channel incision, topography, and canopy cover. Bankfull width in the shade calculations is defined as the near-stream disturbance zone (NSDZ), which is the distance between the edge of the first vegetation zone on the left and right bank.

E1-5.2.1 Available Data

The application of the Shade Model to Petty Creek relied upon field data collected during a 2012 field study and the interpretation of these data. The results of the study included: tree/shrub height, OH, wetted channel width, and bankfull width.

E1-5.2.2 GIS Pre-Processing

TTools version 3.0 is an ArcView extension to translate spatial data into Shade Model inputs (Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, 2001). TTools was used to estimate the following values: elevation, aspect, gradient, distance from the stream center to the left bank, and topographic shade. Elevation was calculated using a 10 meter (33 foot) digital elevation model (DEM) and a stream centerline file digitized from aerial imagery in GoogleEarth™. Aspect was calculated to the nearest degree using TTools with the stream centerline file.

Although the field study report provided an estimate of the wetted width, an assessment along the entire stream was obtained by digitizing both the right and left banks from aerial imagery in GoogleEarth™. TTools then calculates wetted width based on the distance between the stream centerline and the left and right banks. Topographic shade was calculated using TTools with the stream centerline file and a DEM.

E1-5.2.3 Riparian Input

The Shade Model requires the description of riparian vegetation: a unique vegetation code, height, density, and OH. The results in the field study report and the above described vegetation mapping were used to develop a riparian description table (**Table E1-3**). Vegetation descriptions used the average value for tree/shrub height and OH from field observation.

Table E1-3. Vegetation input values for the Shade Model

Attribute	Value	Basis
Trees		
Height	23 meters (75 feet)	In the absence of site-specific data, this value was based on work conducted in Wolf and Fortine creeks.
Density	Variable	2006 National Land Cover Dataset.
Overhang	2.3 meters (7.5 feet)	Estimated as 10% of height (Stuart, 2012).
Shrubs		
Height	4.0 meters (13 feet)	In the absence of site-specific data, this value was based on work conducted in Wolf and Fortine creeks.
Density	90%	Ocular estimate based on aerial imagery.
Overhang	1.0 meter (3.3 feet)	Estimated as 25% of height (Shumar and de Varona, 2009)
Herbaceous		
Height	0.5 meter (1.6 feet)	Estimated from field photographs
Density	100%	Estimated from field photographs
Overhang	0 meters	Estimated from field photographs

E1-5.2.4 Shade Input

The Shade Model inputs are riparian zones, reach length, channel incision, elevation, aspect, wetted width, NSDZ width, distance from the bank to the center of the stream, and topographic shade. Input for the riparian zone is presented above in **Table E1-3**. The Shade Model requires reach lengths be an equal interval. The reaches in the field study report were not at an equal interval and were very widely spaced. A uniform reach length interval of 15 meters (49 feet) was used. Channel incision was estimated from an examination of field photos. Incision is the vertical drop from the bankfull edge to the water surface, and was estimated at 0.3 meter (1 foot). The remaining variables were computed as part of the Geographic Information System pre-processing described above.

E1-5.2.5 Shade Model Results

The current longitudinal effective shade profile generated from the Shade Model and the Solar Pathfinder™ measurements are presented in **Figure E1-8**.

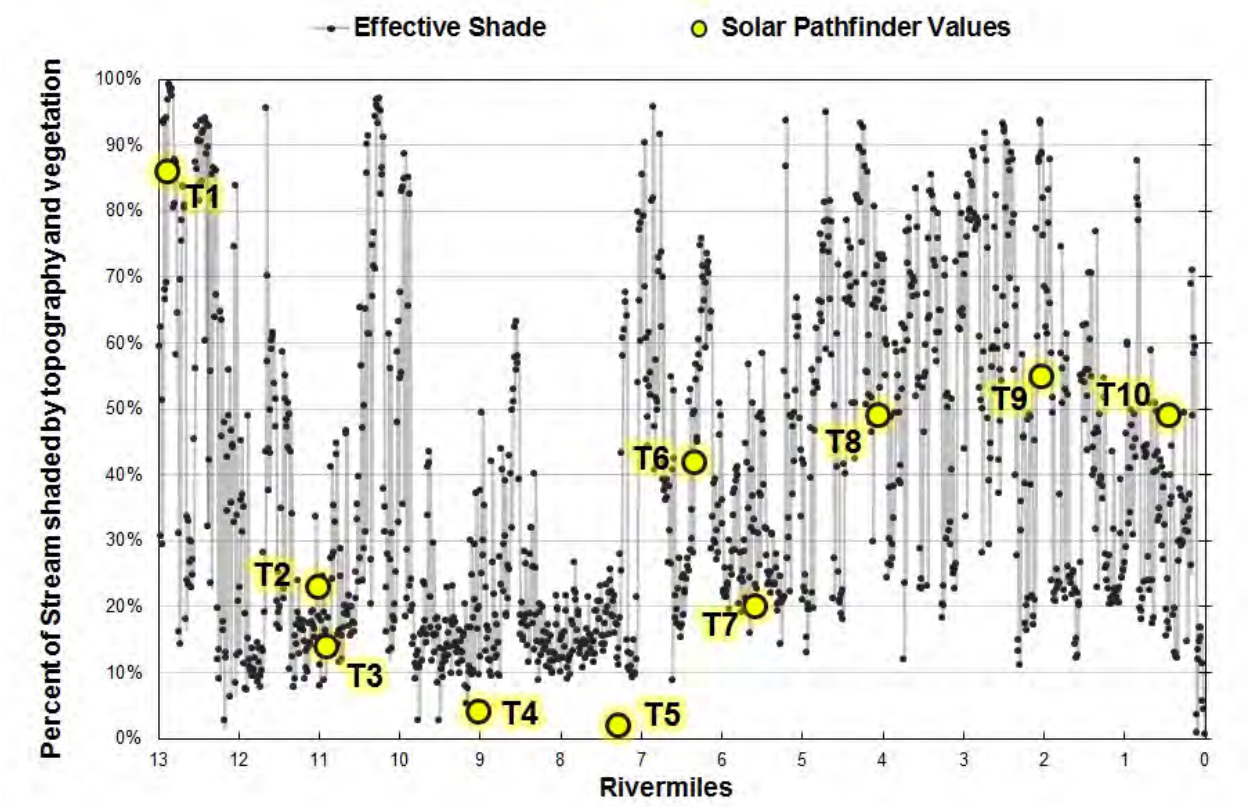


Figure E1-8. Longitudinal estimates of observed and simulated effective shade along Petty Creek.

The goodness of fit for the Shade Model was summarized using the mean error, average AME, and root mean square error as a measure of the deviation of model-predicted shade values from the measured values. These model performance measures were calculated as follows:

$$ME = \frac{1}{N}\sum_{n=1}^{n} P_n - O_n$$

$$AME = \frac{1}{N}\sum_{n=1}^{n} |P_n - O_n|$$

$$RMSE = \sqrt{\frac{1}{N}\sum_{n=1}^{n} (P_n - O_n)^2}$$

where

P = model predicted values
O = observed values
n = number of samples

Model error statistics are provided in **Table E1-4** and suggest a good fit between observed and predicted average effective shade values. The average AME is 7%. (i.e., the average error from the Shade Model output and Solar Pathfinder™ measurements was 7% daily average shade; see **Table E1-4**).

Table E1-4. Shade model error statistics

Error Statistic	Formula	Result	Units
Mean Error (ME)	$(1/N)*\Sigma(P_n-O_n)$	5%	percent of percent shade
Average Absolute Mean Error (AME)	$(1/N)*\Sigma\lvert(P_n-O_n)\rvert$	7%	percent shade
Root Mean Square Error (RMSE)	$[(1/N)*\Sigma(P_n-O_n)^2]^{1/2}$	8%	percent of percent shade

E1-6.0 STREAM TEMPERATURES

In 2012, Atkins collected continuous temperature data at six locations in Petty Creek (sites PTTYC-T1, PTTYC -T2, PTTYC -T3, PTTYC -T4, PTTYC -T5, and PTTYC -T6) and at five tributary locations (EDS on Ed's Creek, JHNS on John's Creek, MDSN on Madison Gulch, PRINT on Printers Creek, and RSVR on Reservoir Creek). An additional logger was deployed on West Fork Petty Creek, but was lost due to nearby bridge construction. Data loggers recorded temperatures every one-half hour for approximately three months between June 27 and October 11. Instantaneous temperatures were also monitored by Atkins and DEQ (**Table E1-5** and **Table E1-6.**

Table E1-5. Atkins instantaneous water temperature measurements (ºF), summer 2012

Date	PTTYC-T1	PTTYC-T2	PRINT[a]	JHNS[b]	EDSC[c]	WFPTY[d]	PTTYC-T3	PTTYC-T4	MDSN[e]	PTTYC-T6	RSRV[f]
June 27-28, 2012	49.5	55.4	49.5	47.8	49.1	45.5	44.8	46.9	50.9	52.2	45.0
July 30-Aug 1, 2012	50.5	62.6	52.5	54.1	55.0	59.2	47.8	52.7	--	47.1	46.6
October 10, 2012	42.3	--	45.5	45.0	42.3	40.8	45.1	45.5	40.1	44.6	45.0

[a] Site is on Printer's Creek, a tributary to Petty Creek.
[b] Site is on John's Creek, a tributary to Petty Creek.
[c] Site is on Ed's Creek, a tributary to Petty Creek.
[d] Site is on West Fork Petty Creek, a tributary to Petty Creek.
[e] Site is on Madison Gulch, a tributary to Petty Creek.
[f] Site is on Reservoir Creek, a tributary to Petty Creek.

Table E1-6. DEQ instantaneous water temperature measurements (ºF)

Date	C04PETYC07	C04PRNTC01[a]	C04PETYC06	C04PETYC05	C04PYWFC02[b]	C04PETYC04	C04PETYC03	C04PETYC02	C04PETYC01
August 13, 2004	--	--	--	--	57.2	--	--	--	--
September 11, 2006	--	50.2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
August 8-9, 2011	52.0	--	57.9	55.8	54.7	46.9	45.9	47.7	48.2
September 7-12, 2011	49.3	--	53.6	--	48.2	45.3	55.6	--	48.9
June 28, 2012	--	--	--	--	45.5	--	50.4	--	--
July 5, 2012	--	--	--	--	48.0	--	--	--	--
July 30-31, 2012	--	--	--	--	59.2	--	58.1	--	--
October 11, 2012	--	--	--	--	40.8	--	41.5	--	--

[a.] Site is located on Printer's Creek, a tributary to Petty Creek.
[b.] Site is located on West Fork Petty Creek, a tributary to Petty Creek.

E1-7.0 HYDROLOGY

No active USGS continuously recording gages are located on Petty Creek. The closest such gage is gage 12353000, located 12 miles away on the Clark Fork River below Missoula, Montana. The closest continuously recording gage on a small stream similar to Petty Creek is gage 12381400, located 40 miles away on the South Fork Jocko River[8].

Atkins (under subcontract from Tetra Tech) collected instantaneous flow measurements in 2012, during temperature data logger deployment and retrieval and during a mid-season site visit (**Table E1-7**). Flow data were collected by DEQ in support of other water quality studies in 2004, 2011, and 2012 (**Table E1-8**). Locations of the flow measurements are shown in **Figure E1-9**.

Table E1-7. Instantaneous flow measurements (cfs) on Petty Creek in support of modeling

Date	PTTYC-T1	PTTYC-T2	PRINT[a]	JHNS[b]	EDSC[c]	WFPTY[d]	PTTYC-T3	PTTYC-T4	MDSN[e]	PTTYC-T6	RSRV[f]
June 27-28, 2012	8.44	10.1	1.25	1.65	4.44	4.32	37.68	38.37	0.34	39.02	0.29
July 30-Aug 1, 2012	3.89	1.73	0.68	0.86	1.93	1.57	17.81	17.09	--[g]	19.23	0.28
October 11, 2012	2.03	0	0.32	0.35	1.6	0.79	11.09	9.91	0.2	9.51	0.25

[a.] Site is located on Printer's Creek, a tributary to Petty Creek.
[b.] Site is located on John's Creek, a tributary to Petty Creek.
[c.] Site is located on Ed's Creek, a tributary to Petty Creek.
[d.] Site is located on West Fork Petty Creek, a tributary to Petty Creek.
[e.] Site is located on Madison Gulch, a tributary to Petty Creek.
[f.] Site is located on Reservoir Creek, a tributary to Petty Creek.
[g.] Road construction at site with new box culvert being added prevented access to site.

[8] Gage 12381400 on the South Fork Jocko River near Arlee, Montana drains 56 square miles.

Table E1-8. Instantaneous flow measurements (cfs) on Petty Creek in support of other studies

Date	C04PETYC07	C04PETYC06	C04PETYC05	C04PYWFC02[a]	C04PETYC04	C04PETYC03	C04PETYC02	C04PETYC01
Aug 13, 2004	--	--	--	1.82	--	--	--	--
Aug 8-9, 2011	3.35	6.53	2.65	2.86	28.37	17.26	8.77	41.51
Sept 7-12,2011	2.58	1.19	0	1.2	16.86	7.05	0	28.83
June 28, 2012	--	--	--	4.32	--	29.94	--	--
July 5, 2012	--	--	--	4.12	--	--	--	--
July 30-31, 2012	--	--	--	1.57	--	11.06	--	--
October 11, 2012	--	--	--	0.79	--	5.37	--	--

Note: a. Site is located on West Fork Petty Creek, a tributary to Petty Creek.

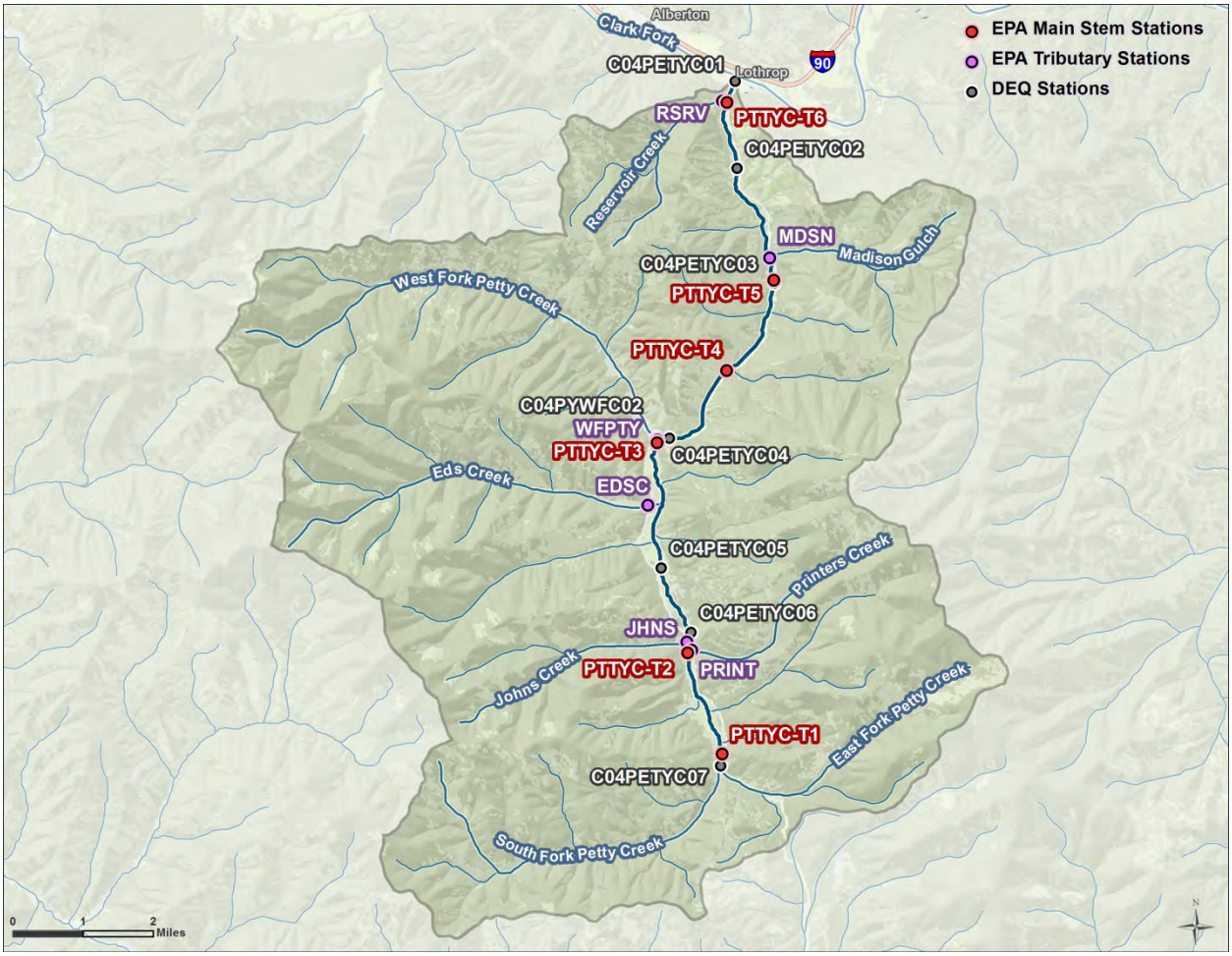
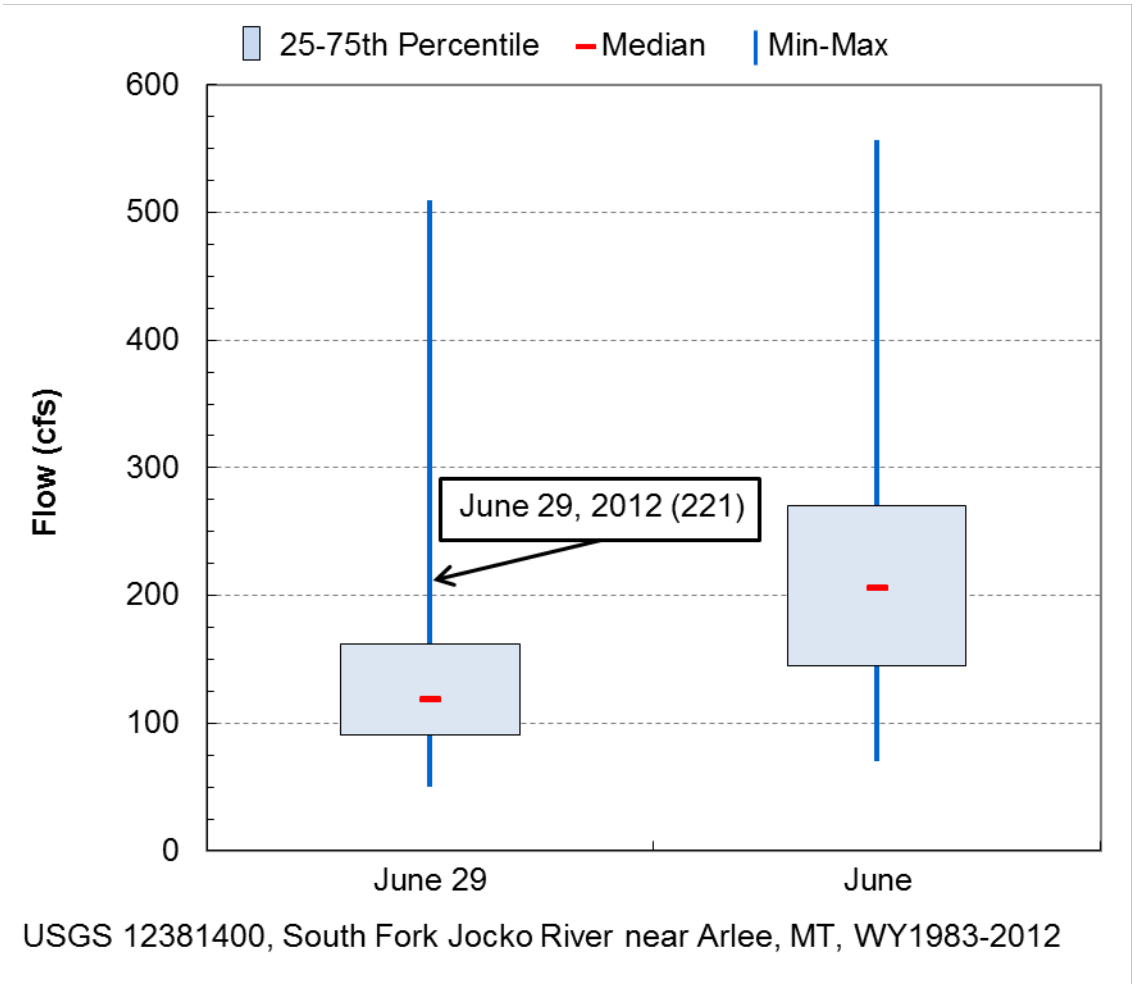


Figure E1-9. Flow monitoring locations in the Petty Creek watershed.

All available data were used to evaluate the water balance in Petty Creek and to develop a pre-modeling understanding of the hydrology. However, the 2012 data will be relied upon for model inputs and hydrologic calibration. It should be noted that, compared to the historic period of record at the nearest

continuous recording USGS gage on a waterbody of similar size to Petty Creek (i.e., USGS 12381400, South Fork Jocko River near Arlee, Montana), flows on June 29, 2012 were above the average of 20 years of records (**Figure E1-10**).

Statics were calculated for the average daily flows (per year) for the month of June and for June 29th from water years 1983 through 2012 at the gage (**Figure E1-10**). The flow at gage 12381400 on June 29, 2012 (the calibration date for the QUAL2K model) was 221 cfs, which is the 86th percentile of flows on July 16th across the period of record. Additionally, June of 2012 was the 83rd percentile of Junes across the period of record (i.e., June 2012 was wetter than a typical June).



Note: "June" represents the daily average flow for the month of June per year (i.e., the average of 30 daily average flows)

Figure E1-10. Flow analysis with USGS gage 12381400 (South Fork Jocko River near Arlee, Montana).

E1-8.0 Flow Modification

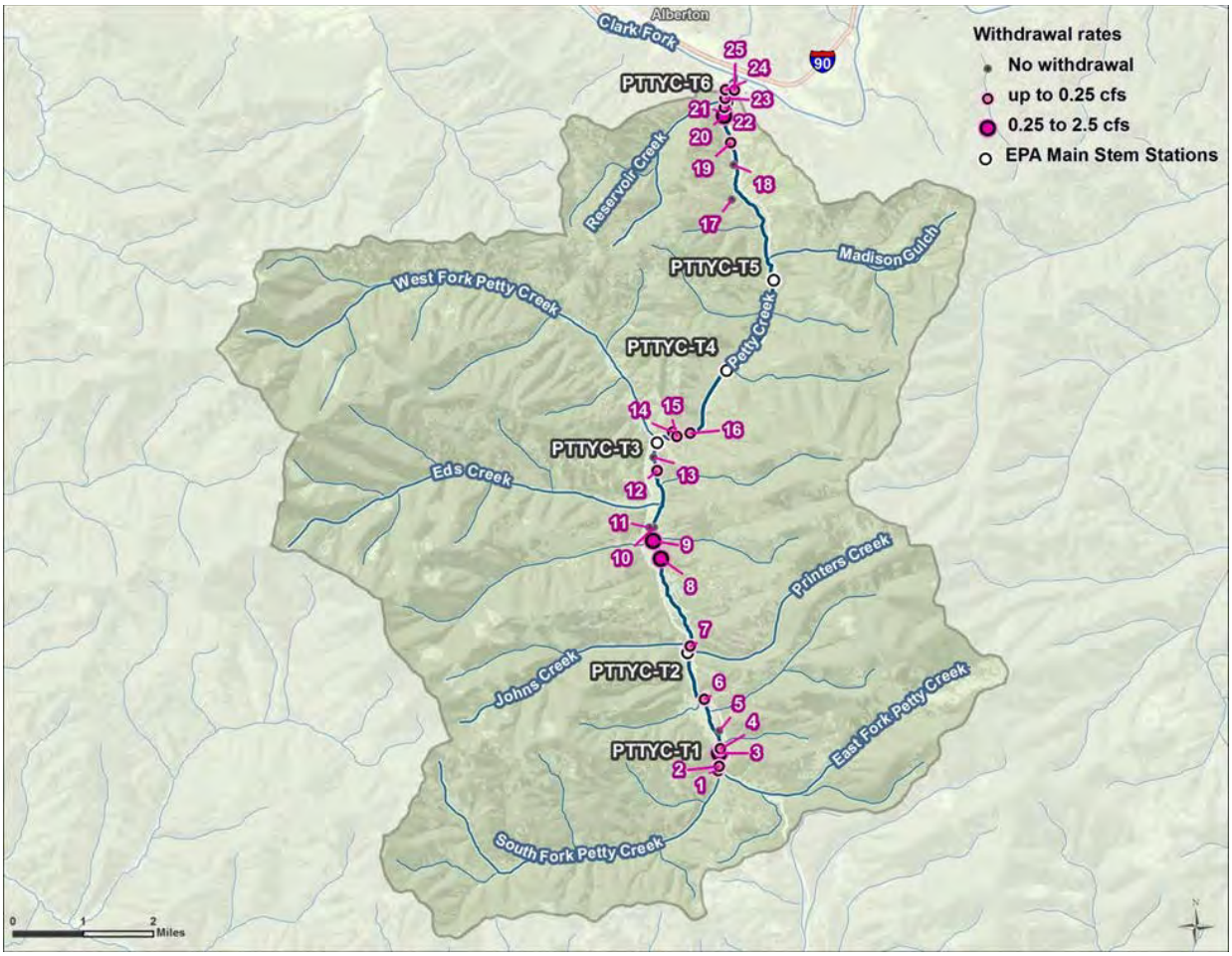
Based on review of aerial photographs and online water rights data (ftp://nris.mt.gov/dnrc), there are surface and groundwater diversions in the Petty Creek watershed that support localized irrigation (**Figure E1-11**). "Points of diversion" and "places of use" spatial data were obtained from the Montana Natural Resource Information System (Natural Resource Information System, 2012). A total of 42 "places

of use" were found, which represent individual water usage allotments, such as a total annual volume required for a specific acreage of land. These "places of use" corresponded to 38 "points of diversion", which represent individual water right permit numbers associated with the physical stream diversions. These "points of diversion" further correspond to 25 distinct locations along Petty Creek (**Figure E1-11**). Diversions from groundwater or tributaries to Petty Creek were not considered during QUAL2K modeling as QUAL2K simulated one-dimensional flow along the Petty Creek mainstem.

Where individual locations corresponded to multiple permits, the estimated withdrawal rates were summed. Where individual permits were associated with multiple locations, an equal distribution of the permitted rate was assumed across sites. The withdrawal volume applied for irrigation was estimated using the Irrigation Water Requirements program developed by the U.S. Department of Agriculture to estimate crop requirements (Natural Resources Conservation Service, 2003). This method assumes application over the maximum acres reported at a constant rate across a 24-hour period during the months of June, July, and October.

The withdrawal for industrial purposes (#20 in **Figure E1-11**) is assumed to be at the maximum permitted withdrawal rate. Withdrawals directly from Petty Creek for by livestock are considered negligible. The instream fisheries (#17 and #18 in **Figure E1-11**) are a water reservation, with no withdrawal, held by the U.S. Forest Service.

It is estimated that a maximum of 6.01 cfs may be withdrawn from Petty Creek during the month of July (**Table E1-9**).



Source of "points of diversion" data: Natural Resource Information System (2012).

Figure E1-11. Surface and groundwater diversions in the Petty Creek watershed.

Table E1-9. Points of diversion from Petty Creek

Map ID	Purpose[a]	Irrigation type[b]	Means of withdrawal[c]	Est. daily flow rate (cfs)		
				June	July	October
1	Ir	F	H	0.16	0.22	0.01
2	Ir	F	H	0.06	0.08	0.00
3	Ir	F	H	0.23	0.32	0.02
4	Ir	F	L	0.06	0.08	0.00
5	S		L	0.00	0.00	0.00
6	Ir	F	H	0.12	0.17	0.01
7	LG		H	0.01	0.02	0.00
8	Ir	F	D	0.64	0.89	0.04
9	Ir	F	D	0.93	1.30	0.06
10	S		L	0.00	0.00	0.00
11	S		L	0.00	0.00	0.00
12	Ir	S	L	0.04	0.06	0.00
13	S		L	0.00	0.00	0.00
14	Ir	S	H	0.01	0.01	0.00
15	Ir	S	Pu	0.01	0.01	0.00
16	Ir	S	Pu/H	0.06	0.09	0.00
17	IF		I	0.00	0.00	0.00
18	IF		I	0.00	0.00	0.00
19	Ir	S	Pu	0.06	0.08	0.00
20	In/Ir		Pl/H	2.51	2.52	2.50
21	T					
22	Ir		Pu	0.05	0.07	0.00
23	Ir	S	Pu	0.03	0.04	0.00
24	LG/Ir		Pu	0.01	0.02	0.00
25	LG/Ir	S	Pu	0.01	0.02	0.00
Total Withdrawal				**4.99**	**6.01**	**2.67**

Source: Natural Resource Information System (2012)

[a] Ir = Irrigation, In = Industrial, LG = Lawn and Garden, S = Stock, IF = Instream Fishery, T = Terminated

[b] F = Flood, S = Sprinkler

[c] H = Headgate, L = Livestock Direct From Source, D = Dike, Pu = Pump, Pl = Pipeline, I = Instream

E1-9.0 POINT SOURCES

Any facility that discharges to Petty Creek or its tributaries must be permitted through DEQ's Montana Pollution Discharge Elimination System. A search of U.S. EPA's Enforcement and Compliance Online database (http://www.epa-echo.gov/echo/index.html) did not identify any facilities in the Petty Creek watershed.

An evaluation of abandoned mines data from Natural Resource Information System (2012) showed that three abandoned mines are in the Petty Creek watershed. White Cap Prospect, Coppersmith, and Petty Creek Placer are near the confluence of Ed's Creek with Petty Creek.

APPENDIX F – GRANT CREEK QUAL2K MODEL REPORT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Executive Summary F-5
F1.0 Introduction F-6
F2.0 Background F-6
F2.1 Problem Statement F-6
F2.2 Montana Temperature Standard F-8
F2.3 Factors Potentially Influencing Stream Temperature F-8
F2.4 Stream Temperature Data F-8
F2.5 Temperature Data Analysis F-11
F3.0 QUAL2K Model Development F-15
F3.1 Model Framework F-15
F3.2 Model Configuration and Setup F-15
F3.3 Model Evaluation Criteria F-22
F3.4 Model Calibration and Validation F-F23
F4.0 Model Scenarios and Results F-28
F4.1 Baseline Scenario (Existing Condition) F-29
F4.2 Water Use Scenario F-31
F4.3 Shade Scenario F-32
F4.4 Improved Flow and Shade Scenario F-34
F5.0 Assumptions and Uncertainty F-36
F6.0 Model Use and Limitations F-37
F7.0 Conclusions F-38
F8.0 References F-41
Attachment F1 – Factors Potentially Influencing Stream Temperature in Grant Creek F-43
F1-1.0 Introduction F-43
F1-2.0 Climate F-43
F1-3.0 Land Ownership and Land Use F-45
F1-4.0 Existing Riparian Vegetation F-49
F1-5.0 Shade F-50
F1-5.1 Measured Shade F-50
F1-5.2 Shade Modeling F-52
F1-5.3 Shade Model Results F-53

F1-6.0 Stream Temperatures F-55
F1-7.0Hydrology F-55
F1-8.0 Flow Modification F-59
F1-8.0 Point Sources F-62
Attachment F2. Vegetation and Shade Analysis for Scenario Development for Grant Creek F-63

LIST OF TABLES

Table F-1. Maximum and maximum weekly maximum temperatures in Grant Creek, 2011 ..... F-12
Table F-2. Calculated exponents for nearby USGS gages F-17
Table F-3. QUAL2K model flow and temperature inputs to Grant Creek - Tributary and irrigation withdrawals F-19
Table F-4. QUAL2K model flow and temperature inputs to Grant Creek - Diffuse sources F-21
Table F-5. Temperature calibration locations F-23
Table F-6. Solar radiation settings F-26
Table F-7. Calibration statistics of observed versus predicted water temperatures F-27
Table F-8. QUAL2K model scenarios for Grant Creek F-28
Table F-9. Average daily shade inputs per model segment F-33
Table F-10. Instream temperature difference from the baseline scenario F-39
Table F1-1. Land cover types in the Grant Creek riparian zone F-50
Table F1-2. Average shade per reach from Solar PathfinderTM measurements F-52
Table F1-3. Vegetation input values for the Shade Model F-53
Table F1-4. Shade model error statistics F-55
Table F1-5. DEQ instantaneous temperature measurements (F) in support of other water quality studies F-55
Table F1-6. EPA instantaneous flow measurements (cfs) on Grant Creek in support of modeling F-56
Table F1-7. DEQ instantaneous flow measurements (cfs) in support of other water quality studies F-56
Table F1-8. Points of diversion from Grant Creek F-61

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure F-1. Grant Creek watershed F-7
Figure F-2. Temperature loggers in the Grant Creek watershed F-10
Figure F-3. Box-and-whisker plots of summer 2011 EPA continuous temperature data F-11
Figure F-4. Daily maximum temperatures, Grant Creek and a tributary (dashed line), July 11/3 to September 14/15, 2011 ..... F-13
Figure F-5. Continuous temperature at logger GRTC-T1 (top) in upper Grant Creek and logger GRTC-T6 (bottom) in lower Grant Creek, July 11 to September 20, 2011 ..... F-14
Figure F-6. Diurnal temperature at the headwaters to Grant Creek F-17
Figure F-7. Observed and predicted flow, velocity, and depth on September 15, 2011 (calibration) F-24
Figure F-8. Observed and predicted solar radiation on September 15, 2011 (calibration) F-25
Figure F-9. Longitudinal profile of the temperature calibration (September 15, 2011) F-27
Figure F-10. Long-term median (chart on top) and maximum (chart on bottom) of monthly air temperature at Missoula F-30

Figure F-11. Simulated water temperature for existing condition (September 15, 2011) F-31
Figure F-12. Simulated water temperatures for the baseline (scenario 1) and 15% withdrawal reduction (scenario 2) F-32
Figure F-13. Simulated water temperatures for the existing condition (scenario 1) and increased shade (scenario 3) F-33
Figure F-14. Simulated water temperature for the existing condition (scenario 1) and the improved flow and shade scenario (scenario 4) F-34
Figure F-15. Instream temperature difference from existing condition (scenario 1) to the improved flow and shade scenario (scenario 4) F-35
Figure F-16. Simulated daily maximum water temperatures from the baseline (red; scenario 1) and improved flow and shade scenario (blue; scenario 4) F-38
Figure F-17. Simulated water temperature reduction from the existing condition (scenario 1) to the improved flow and shade scenario (scenario 4) F-39
Figure F-18. Shade deficit of the existing condition (scenario 1) from the improved flow and shade scenario (scenario 4) F-40
Figure F1-1. Grant Creek watershed and Missoula FTS RAWS F-44
Figure F1-2. Monthly average temperatures and precipitation at Missoula, Montana F-45
Figure F1-3. Land ownership in the Grant Creek watershed F-46
Figure F1-4. Land cover and land use in the Grant Creek watershed F-47
Figure F1-5. Aerial imagery of the Grant Creek watershed F-48
Figure F1-6. Vegetation mapping example for Grant Creek F-49
Figure F1-7. EPA flow, shade, and continuous temperature monitoring locations F-51
Figure F1-8. Longitudinal estimates of observed and simulated effective shade along Grant Creek F-54
Figure F1-9. Instantaneous flows collected in the Grant Creek watershed F-57
Figure F1-10. Flow analysis at USGS gage 12340000 (Black River near Bonner, Montana), July F-58
Figure F1-11. Flow analysis at USGS gage 12340000 (Black River near Bonner, Montana), September F-59
Figure F1-12. Surface diversions, MPDES permits, and abandoned mines in the Grant Creek watershed F-60

ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

Acronym	Definition
AME	Absolute Mean Error
DEM	Digital Elevation Model
DEQ	Department of Environmental Quality (Montana)
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency (U.S.)
FTS	Forest Technology Systems
GIS	Geographic Information System
HUC	Hydrologic Unit Code
ME	Mean Error
MPDES	Montana Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
MSL	Mean Sea Level
NLCD	National Land Cover Dataset
NSDZ	Near-Stream Disturbance Zone
OH	Overhang
QAPP	Quality Assurance Project Plan
RAWS	Remote Automated Weather Station
REL	Relative Error
RM	River Mile
SSURGO	Soil Survey Geographic Database
TMDL	Total Maximum Daily Load
USGS	Geological Survey (U.S.)

UNITS OF MEASURE

°F	degrees Fahrenheit
cfs	cubic feet per second
cm^2/s	square centimeter per second
g/cm^3	grams per cubic centimeter
MSL	mean sea level
RM	river mile

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Grant Creek was identified by the Montana Department of Environmental Quality (DEQ) as being impaired due to elevated water temperatures. The cause of the impairment was attributed to loss of riparian habitat and flow alterations from water diversions (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, 2012). The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) contracted with Tetra Tech to develop a QUAL2K water quality model to investigate the relationship between flow, shade, and instream water temperature.

Field studies were carried out in 2011 to support water quality model development for the project. A QUAL2K water-quality model was then developed for Grant Creek to evaluate management practices suitable for meeting state temperature standards. The QUAL2K model was constructed, in part, using field-collected data from the summer of 2011. Shadev3.0 models were also developed to assess shade conditions using previously collected field data. The calibrated and validated QUAL2K model met previously designated acceptance criteria. Once developed, various water temperature responses were evaluated for a range of potential watershed management activities. Four scenarios were considered:

- **Scenario 1:** Baseline condition (i.e., existing condition that is the calibrated model)
- **Scenario 2:** Baseline with a 15% reduction of water withdrawals
- **Scenario 3:** Baseline with improved riparian vegetation in certain segments based upon reference segments
- **Scenario 4:** An improved flow and shade scenario that combines the potential benefits associated with a 15% reduction in water withdrawals with improved shading along certain segments.

In comparison to scenario 1, results ranged from minimal change in water temperature (scenario 2) to considerable reductions (scenarios 3 and 4). The improved flow and shade scenario (scenario 4), which combined the potential benefits associated with a 15% reduction in water withdrawals (scenario 2) with improved shading to certain segments based upon reference segments (scenario 3) to represent application of conservation practices, resulted in overall reductions along the entire reach that ranged from 0.1° F to 2.1° F. Generally, small changes in shade or inflow had minimal effects on water temperature while large increases in shade had a considerable effect on water temperature.

F1.0 INTRODUCTION

This appendix is based on a report by Tetra Tech, Inc. for a temperature model (QUAL2K) for Grant Creek. Background information is provided in the following section (**Section F2**). A summary of model set up and calibration, is provided in **Section F3** and a series of model scenarios and results are presented in **Section F4**.

F2.0 BACKGROUND

This section presents background information to support QUAL2K model development.

F2.1 PROBLEM STATEMENT

Grant Creek is in the Rocky Mountains of western Montana and is part of the Middle Clark Fork Tributaries Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) Planning Area. The Grant Creek watershed is in the Middle Clark Fork 8-digit HUC (17010204). The impaired segment is 18.8 miles long and extends from the headwaters to the mouth (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, 2012) (**Figure F-1**).

Grant Creek has a B-1 use class. The entire 18.8 mile creek is not supporting its Aquatic Life and Primary Contact Recreation designated uses (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, 2012). Six potential causes of impairment are identified in the assessment record, including water temperature (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, 2012). The potential sources of the water temperature impairment are: loss of riparian habitat and flow alterations from water diversions (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, 2012).

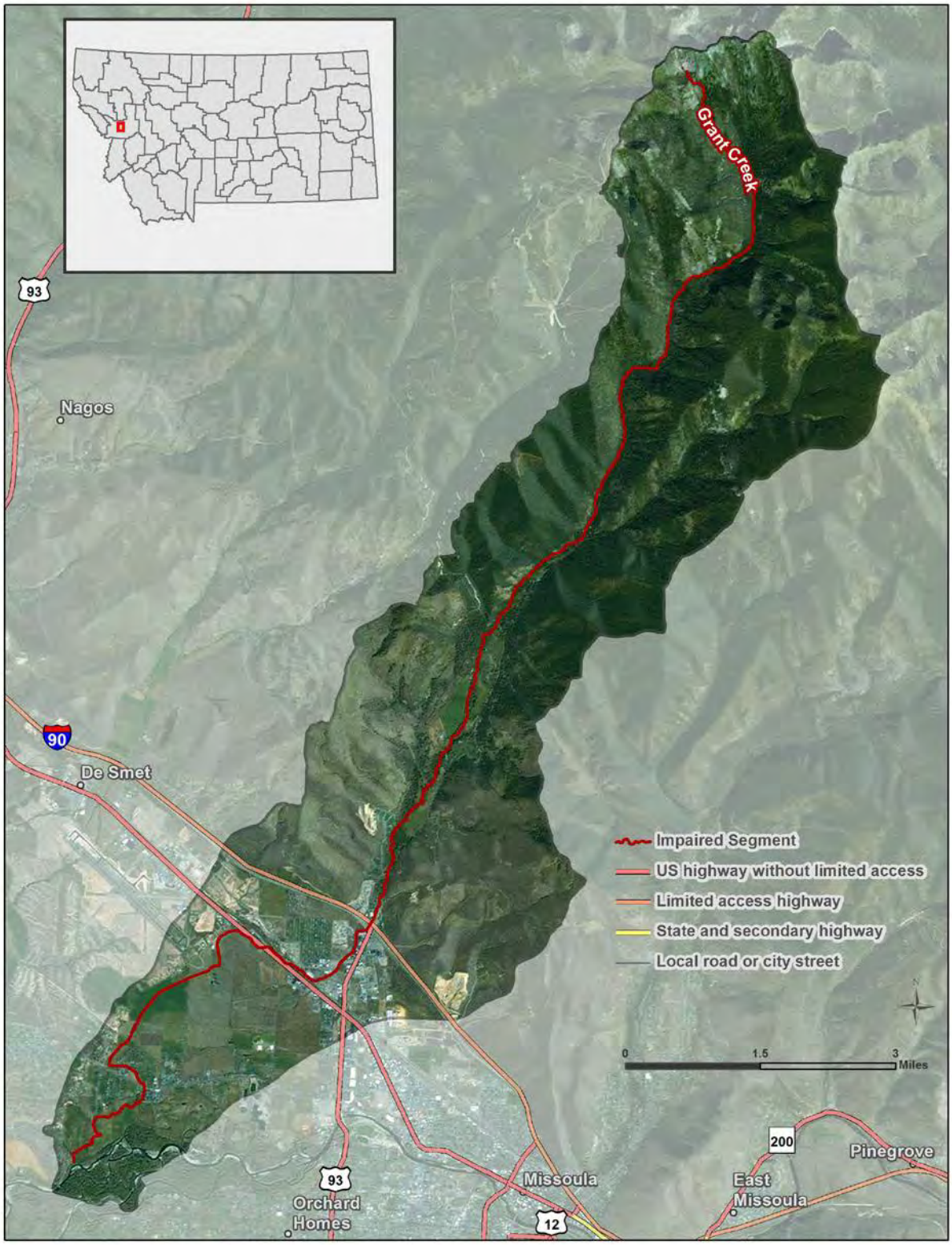


Figure F-1. Grant Creek watershed

F2.2 MONTANA TEMPERATURE STANDARD

For a waterbody with a use classification of B-1, the following temperature criteria apply:[1]
A 1° F maximum increase above naturally occurring water temperature is allowed within the range of 32° F to 66° F; within the naturally occurring[2] range of 66° F to 66.5° F, no discharge is allowed [that] will cause the water temperature to exceed 67° F; and where the naturally occurring water temperature is 66.5° F or greater, the maximum allowable increase in water temperature is 0.5° F. A 2° F per-hour maximum decrease below naturally occurring water temperature is allowed when the water temperature is above 55° F. A 2° F maximum decrease below naturally occurring water temperature is allowed within the range of 55° F to 32° F.
The model results will ultimately be compared to these criteria.

F2.3 FACTORS POTENTIALLY INFLUENCING STREAM TEMPERATURE

Stream temperature regimes are influenced by processes that are external to the stream as well as processes that occur within the stream and its associated riparian zone (Poole et al., 2001). Examples of factors external to the stream that can affect instream water temperatures include: topographic shade, land use/land cover (e.g., vegetation and the shading it provides, impervious surfaces), solar angle, meteorological conditions (e.g., precipitation, air temperature, cloud cover, relative humidity), groundwater exchange and temperature, irrigation return flows, and tributary inflow temperatures and volumes. The shape of the channel can also affect the temperature—wide shallow channels are more easily heated and cooled than deep, narrow channels. The amount of water in the stream is another factor influencing stream temperature regimes. Streams that carry large amounts of water resist heating and cooling, whereas temperature in small streams (or reduced flows) can be changed more easily.

The following factors that may have an influence on stream temperatures in Grant Creek were evaluated prior to model development and are further discussed in **Attachment F1**:

- Local/regional climate
- Land ownership
- Land use
- Riparian vegetation
- Shade
- Hydrology
- Point sources

F2.4 STREAM TEMPERATURE DATA

In 2011, Atkins collected continuous temperature data at eight sites along Grant Creek and at one tributary site (East Fork Grant Creek) in support of this modeling effort (**Figure F-2**). Data loggers recorded temperatures every one-half hour for two months between July 11 and September 20, 2011. DEQ also collected instantaneous temperatures from Grant Creek (**Attachment F1**). Temperatures varied spatially and temporally; generally, the warmest instantaneous temperatures were detected in August.

[1] ARM 17.30.623(e).
[2] "Naturally occurring" means conditions or material present from runoff or percolation over which man has no control or from developed land where all reasonable land, soil and water conservation practices have been applied.

Atkins and Tetra Tech identified periods of partial and full exposure to ambient air at the following three loggers: GRTC-T7, GRTC-T8, and GRTC-T9. Based upon Atkins field notes and photographs, the following general conclusions can be drawn:

- **GRTC-T7:** Atkins reported that logger GRTC-T7 was probably pooled or had minimal flow from August 1, 2011 to August 6, 2011, was probably dry until August 26, 2011, and then was definitely dry thru the remainder of the study. Thus, it is assumed that the logger was in an isolated pool and was then partially or fully exposed to ambient air during much of the summer season.
- **GRTC-T8:** Atkins reported that logger GRTC-T8 was probably exposed to ambient air from July 23, 2011 thru the remainder of the study. Thus, it is assumed that the logger was partially or fully exposed to ambient air during much of the summer season.
- **GRTC-T9**: Atkins reported that logger GRTC-T9 was probably exposed to ambient air from July 26, 2011 thru the remainder of the study. Thus, it is assumed that the logger was partially or fully exposed to ambient air during much of the summer season.

Continuous temperature data that was recorded when the loggers were, or were suspected to be, fully or partially exposed to ambient air were excluded from analyses and model development.

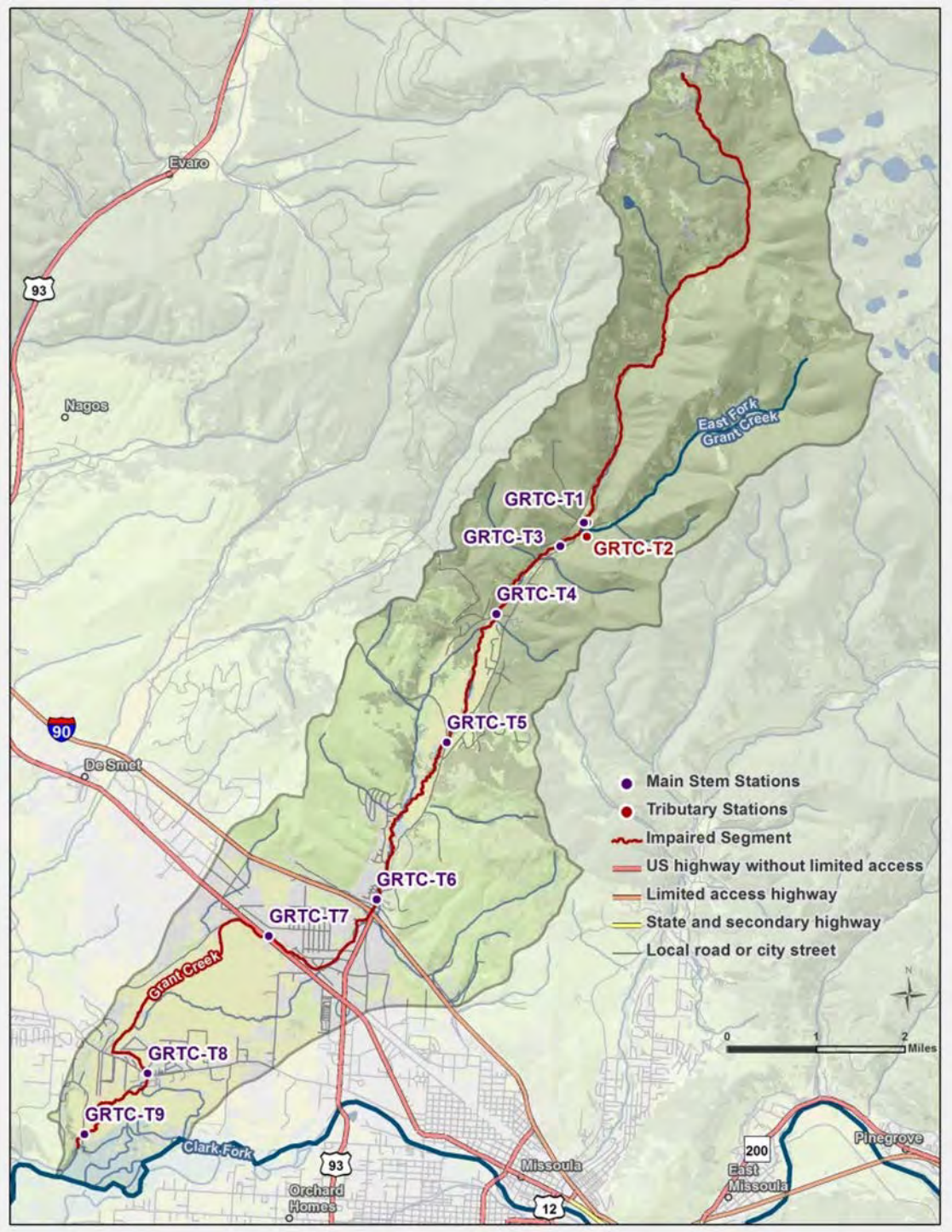
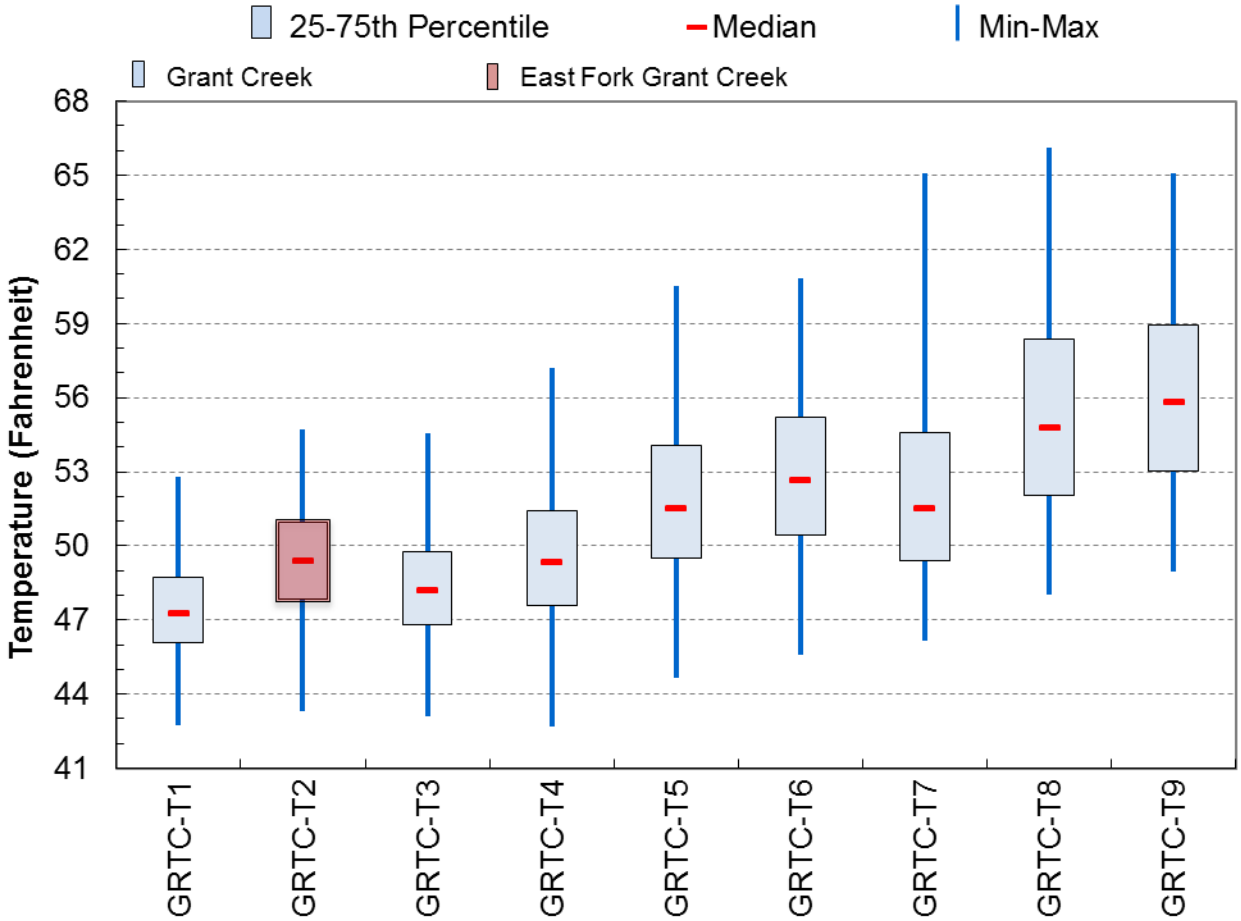


Figure F-2. Temperature loggers in the Grant Creek watershed

F2.5 TEMPERATURE DATA ANALYSIS

Temperatures within Grant Creek tend to gradually increase from headwaters to mouth (**Figure F-3).** Median temperatures in Grant Creek ranged from 47.2° F to approximately 55.8° F. East Fork Grant Creek is relatively warm compared to Grant Creek (median of 49.4° F).



Notes

- Data that were recorded during periods that were, or were suspected to be, exposed to ambient air were excluded from this figure.
- Atkins reported that logger GRTC-T7 was probably pooled or had minimal flow from August 1, 2011 to August 6, 2011, was probably dry until August 26, 2011, and then was definitely dry thru the remainder of the study. The data presented in this figure are limited to a subset of the monitored temperatures from July 11, 2011 through July 31, 2011.
- Atkins reported that logger GRTC-T8 was probably exposed to ambient air from July 23, 2011 thru the remainder of the study. The data presented in this figure are limited to a subset of the monitored temperatures from July 11, 2011 through July 22, 2011.
- Atkins reported that logger GRTC-T9 was probably exposed to ambient air from July 26, 2011 thru the remainder of the study. The data presented in this figure are limited to a subset of the monitored temperatures from July 11, 2011 through July 25, 2011.

Figure F-3. Box-and-whisker plots of summer 2011 EPA continuous temperature data

Maximum daily temperatures in Grant Creek ranged from 52.8° F to 66.1° F (**Table F-1**). The highest maximum daily temperature was recorded at GRTC-T8 on July 18, 2011. The highest maximum temperatures occurred on August 27, 2011 for all loggers except the three that were exposed to ambient air (GRTC-T7, GRTC-T8, and GRTC-T9). The warmest weeks were generally from August 22 through August 28, except for the three loggers that were exposed to ambient air during that time period. Daily maximum recorded temperatures in Grant Creek are summarized in **Table F-1** and shown in **Figure F-4**. As shown in **Figure F-5**, the diurnal variation in Grant Creek is smaller in the upper watershed (as shown with GRTC-T1) than the lower watershed (as shown with GRTC-T6).

Table F-1. Maximum and maximum weekly maximum temperatures in Grant Creek, 2011

Temperature logger site	Maximum temperatures [a]		Maximum weekly maximum temperature [b]	
	Temperature (°F)	Date	Temperature (°F)	Date
GRTC-T1	52.8	Aug 27	52.0	Aug 22 - 28
GRTC-T2[c]	54.7	Aug 27	54.0	Aug 24 – 30
GRTC-T3	54.6	Aug 27	53.7	Aug 22 - 28
GRTC-T4	57.2	Aug 27	56.1	Aug 22 - 28
GRTC-T5	60.5	Aug 27	59.2	Aug 22 - 28
GRTC-T6	60.8	Aug 27	59.8	Aug 22 - 28
GRTC-T7[d]	65.1	July 31	61.4	July 25 – 31
GRTC-T8[e]	66.1	July 18	61.5	July 15 – 21
GRTC-T9[f]	65.1	July 18	62.7	July 18 - 24

Notes: Data that were recorded during periods that were, or were suspected to be, exposed to ambient air were excluded from this table.

[a.] Maximum temperature is the maximum of recorded one-half hourly temperatures.

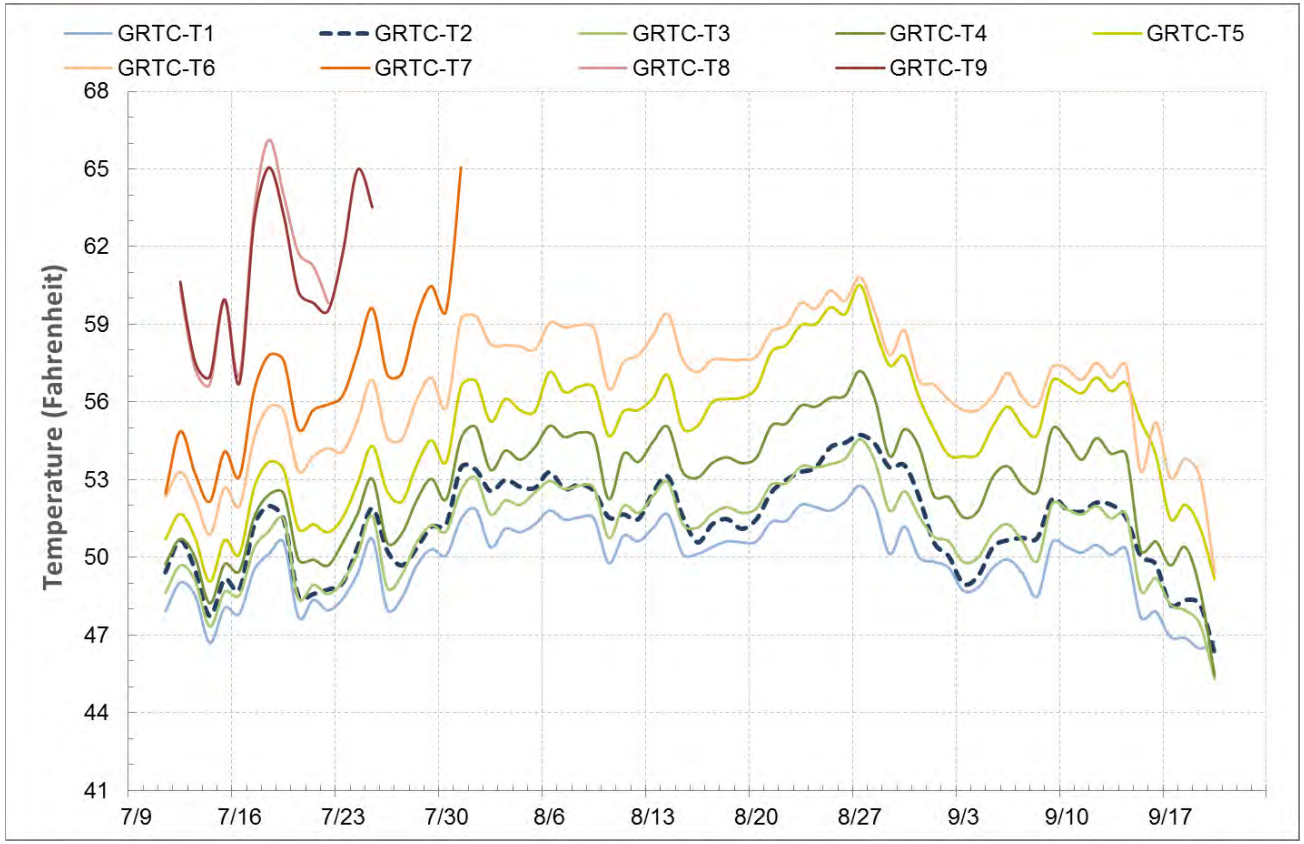
[b.] Maximum weekly maximum temperature is the mean of daily maximum water temperatures measured over the warmest consecutive seven-day period.

[c.] Site is located on East Fork Grant Creek, a tributary to Grant Creek.

[d.] Atkins reported that logger GRTC-T7 was probably pooled or had minimal flow from August 1, 2011 to August 6, 2011, was probably dry until August 26, 2011, and then was definitely dry thru the remainder of the study. The data presented in this table are limited to a subset of the monitored temperatures from July 11, 2011 through July 31, 2011.

[e.] Atkins reported that logger GRTC-T8 was probably exposed to ambient air from July 23, 2011 thru the remainder of the study. The data presented in this table are limited to a subset of the monitored temperatures from July 11, 2011 through July 22, 2011.

[f.] Atkins reported that logger GRTC-T9 was probably exposed to ambient air from July 26, 2011 thru the remainder of the study. The data presented in this table are limited to a subset of the monitored temperatures from July 11, 2011 through July 25, 2011.



Notes:

- Data that were recorded during periods that were, or were suspected to be, exposed to ambient air were excluded from this figure.
- Atkins reported that logger GRTC-T7 was probably pooled or had minimal flow from August 1, 2011 to August 6, 2011, was probably dry until August 26, 2011, and then was definitely dry thru the remainder of the study. The data presented in this figure are limited to a subset of the monitored temperatures from July 11, 2011 through July 31, 2011.
- Atkins reported that logger GRTC-T8 was probably exposed to ambient air from July 23, 2011 thru the remainder of the study. The data presented in this figure are limited to a subset of the monitored temperatures from July 11, 2011 through July 22, 2011.
- Atkins reported that logger GRTC-T9 was probably exposed to ambient air from July 26, 2011 thru the remainder of the study. The data presented in this figure are limited to a subset of the monitored temperatures from July 11, 2011 through July 25, 2011.

Figure F-4. Daily maximum temperatures, Grant Creek and a tributary (dashed line), July 11/3 to September 14/15, 2011

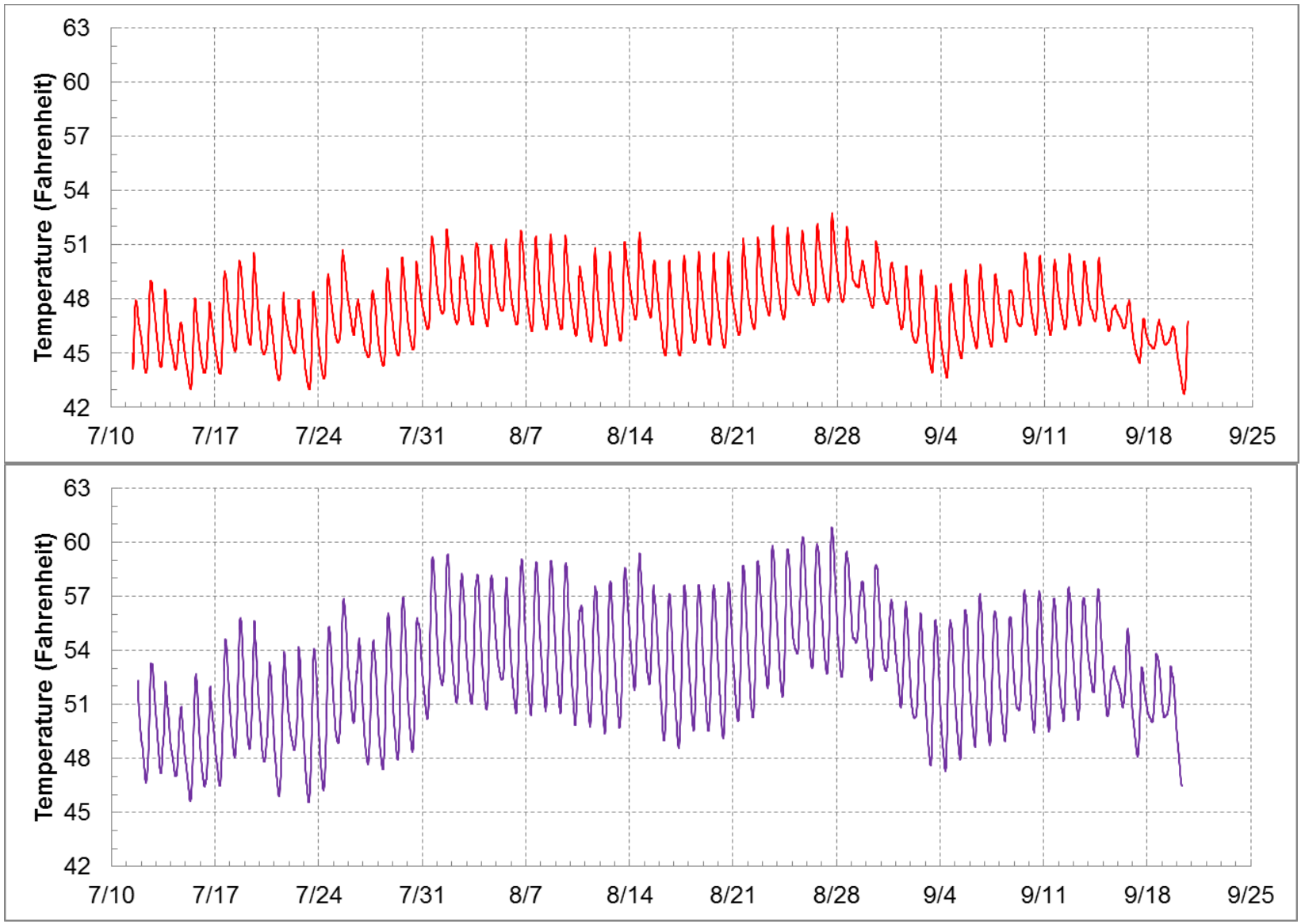


Figure F-5. Continuous temperature at logger GRTC-T1 (top) in upper Grant Creek and logger GRTC-T6 (bottom) in lower Grant Creek, July 11 to September 20, 2011

F3.0 QUAL2K MODEL DEVELOPMENT

EPA and DEQ selected the QUAL2K model to simulate temperatures in Grant Creek. QUAL2K is supported by EPA and has been used extensively for TMDL development and point source permitting across the country. The QUAL2K model is suitable for water temperatures in small rivers and creeks. It is a one-dimensional uniform flow model with the assumption of a completely mixed system for each computational cell. QUAL2K assumes that the major pollutant transport mechanisms, advection and dispersion, are significant only along the longitudinal direction of flow. The heat budget and temperature are simulated as a function of meteorology on a diel time scale. Heat and mass inputs through point and nonpoint sources are also simulated. The model allows for multiple waste discharges, water withdrawals, nonpoint source loading, tributary flows, and incremental inflows and outflows. QUAL2K simulates instream temperatures via a heat balance that accounts "for heat transfers from adjacent elements, loads, withdrawals, the atmosphere, and the sediments" (Chapra et al., 2007, p. 19).

The current release of QUAL2K is version 2.11b8 (January 2009). The model is publicly available at http://www.epa.gov/athens/wwqtsc/html/QUAL2K.html. Additional information regarding QUAL2K is presented in the *Quality Assurance Project Plan for Montana TMDL Support: Temperature Modeling* (Tetra Tech, Inc., 2012).

The following describes the process that was used to setup, calibrate, and validate the QUAL2K models for Grant Creek.

F3.1 MODEL FRAMEWORK

The QUAL2K model (Chapra et al., 2007) was selected for modeling Grant Creek. The modeling domain included the entire 18.8 mile reach of Grant Creek (refer back to **Figure F-2** for a map of the Grant Creek watershed).

Data were specifically collected to support the QUAL2K model for the Grant Creek. Flow, shade, and continuous temperature were acquired during July and September 2011. In addition flow and temperature data were collected at a major tributary to Grant Creek.

F3.2 MODEL CONFIGURATION AND SETUP

Model configuration involved setting up the model computational grid and setting initial conditions, boundary conditions, and hydraulic and light and heat parameters. All inputs were longitudinally referenced, allowing spatial and continuous inputs to apply to certain zones or specific stream segments. This section describes the configuration and key components of the model.

F3.2.1 Modeling Time Period

The calibration steady-state model period was September 15, 2011. The date was selected since it had the most complete datasets that could be used for model setup and calibration. Flow and logger temperature data were available for most sites on that date and weather data were also available for that date.

Flow data were not collected on July 11 and 12, 2011 at three loggers (GRTC-T3, GRTC-T4, and GRTC-T5) because Grant Creek was too deep and swift to wade. Additionally, the first full day of recorded

temperatures was July 13, 2011. A 0.38 inch rainfall occurred on July 12, 2011 after logger deployment and flow monitoring but before a full day of continuous temperatures was recorded. As the rainfall had a cooling effect upon instream temperatures, it is not appropriate to couple the flows monitored before the rainfall with the temperatures recorded after the rainfall. Due to the lack of monitored flow data at three consecutive sites and the occurrence of a considerable rainfall between flow monitoring and continuous temperature recording, it was determined that insufficient flow data were available to develop a second model period for validation.

Calibration Period: The calibration period was September 15, 2011 and was selected due to the availability of flow and temperature data (**Attachment F1**). Flow was monitored at loggers GRTC-T2 through GRTC-T6 on September 20, 2011 and at loggers GRTC-T8 and GFTC-T9 on September 15, 2011. Flow was estimated at logger GRTC-T1, and Grant Creek was dry at logger GRTC-T7. As only 0.01 inch of rain occurred between September 15 and 20, 2011, it was assumed that flows on September 20, 2011 were representative of flows on September 15, 2011. Continuous temperature data were available at loggers GRTC-T1 through GRTC-T6 on September 15, 2011; loggers GRTC-T7 through GRTC-T9 were exposed to ambient air during this time (i.e., these three loggers cannot be used for calibration). In addition September 15, 2011 also represented critical hot summer period conditions.

Validation Period: Model validation was not performed. Insufficient flow data were available to develop a validation model for another period during the summer of 2011.

F3.2.2 Segmentation

Segmentation refers to discretization of a waterbody into smaller computational units (e.g., reaches and elements). Reaches in QUAL2K have constant hydraulic characteristics (e.g. slope, bottom width) and each reach is further divided into elements that are the fundamental computational units in QUAL2K. The Grant Creek mainstem was segmented into reach lengths of 0.31 mile (500 meters), which were sufficient to incorporate any point inputs to the waterbody and to maintain stability. In addition since shading is applied at the reach level this allowed for better representation of the spatial variability observed in the Shade Model results along Grant Creek (see **Attachment F1** for shade modeling discussion). One major tributary, East Fork Grant Creek, was represented through boundary condition designation (see **Section F3.2.4** for a discussion of boundary conditions). Refer back to **Figure F-2** for a map that shows the Grant Creek mainstem and its tributaries.

F3.2.3 Streamflow and Hydraulics

The flow rates were estimated through flow mass balance (continuity) calculations at the loggers and other sites where flows were monitored. The rating curve method was used to relate the depth and the velocity to the flow rate in a reach. This method requires specification of the empirical coefficients and exponents based on numerous measurements of depths, velocities, and flows. Due to the limited amount of field data, coefficients of the rating curve were treated to be the calibration parameters against the observed depths and velocities.

Typical exponents for velocity (0.43) and depth (0.45) are described in the QUAL2K manual (Chapra et al., 2007). Exponents were also calculated for two nearby U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) gages of similar size to Grant Creek, which is 35.5 square miles (**Table F-2)**. The exponents were set to the averages calculated from the three USGS gages: 0.55 for velocity and 0.37 for depth.

Table F-2. Calculated exponents for nearby USGS gages

Gage ID	Gage name	Drainage area (square miles)	Exponents	
			Velocity	Depth
12381400	South Fork Jocko River near Arlee, Montana	57.58	0.56	0.36
12387450	Valley Creek near Arlee, Montana	16.02	0.54	0.38

F3.2.4 Boundary Conditions

Boundary conditions represent external contributions to the waterbody being modeled. A flow and temperature input file was therefore configured for inputs to Grant Creek. Boundary conditions were specified at the upstream terminus of Grant Creek, for the East Fork Grant Creek confluence with Grant Creek, and for diffuse sources along the creek. These are further discussed in the following sections.

F3.2.4.1 Headwater (Upstream) Boundary

QUAL2K requires specification of the headwater flow and temperature. Diurnal temperatures (September 15, 2011) at the upstream boundary were specified using observed data from the instream logger at site GRTC-T1 for the calibration period. A flow of 8 cubic feet per second (cfs) was specified for the calibration period; note that flow for September 15, 2011 was not available and Atkins estimated the flow. **Figure F-6** shows the headwater temperatures specified in the model.

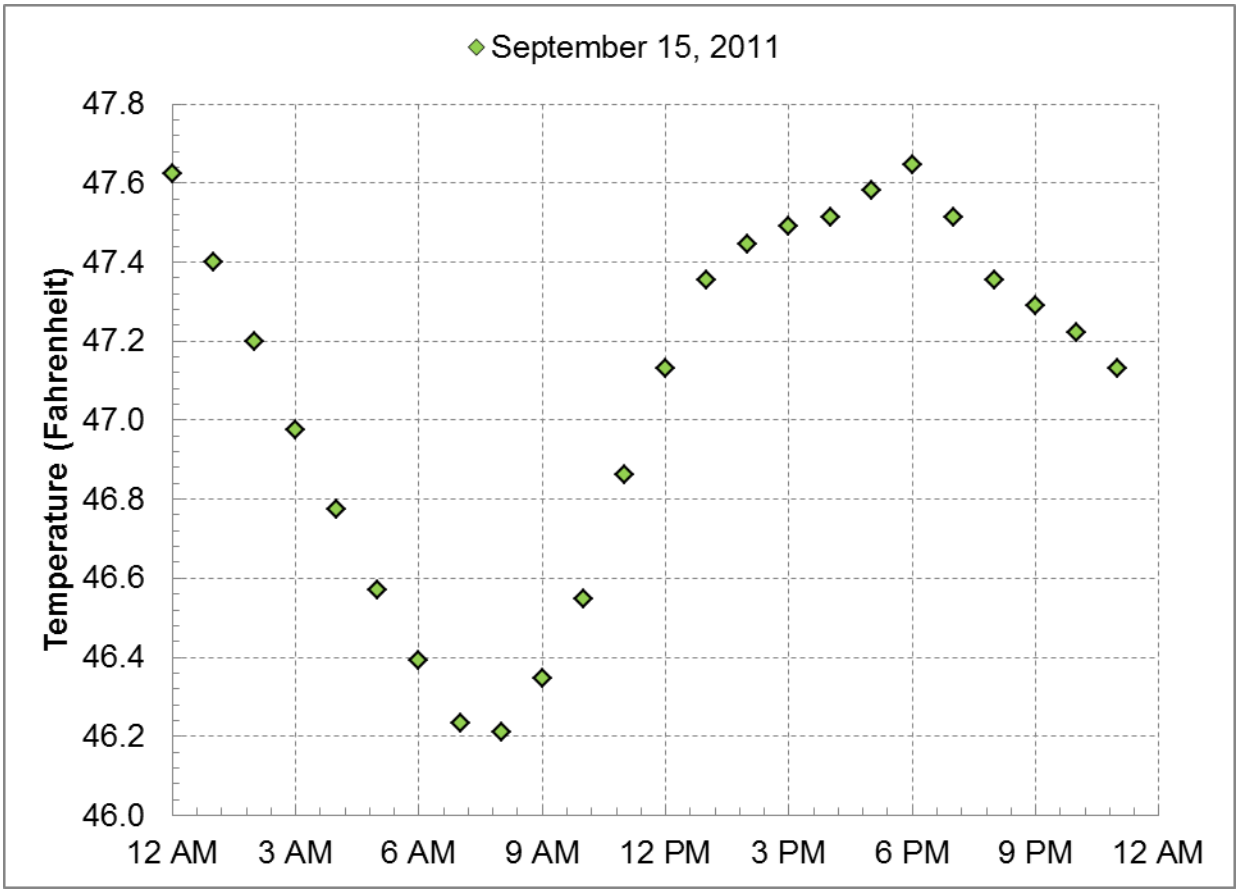


Figure F-6. Diurnal temperature at the headwaters to Grant Creek

F3.2.4.2 Permitted Point Source Inputs

DEQ issued a private minor Montana Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (MPDES) permit to Econolodge (MT0029840), in Missoula, that discharges non-contact cooling water from a heat exchanger. Additionally, DEQ issued 48 MPDES permits for construction stormwater, one MPDES permit for non-exposure from industrial stormwater, and three Section 318 exemptions (refer to **Attachment F1** for more information regarding permitted point sources).

The only continuous discharger is the Econolodge; therefore, a boundary condition was developed for this facility. EPA provided flow and temperature data from 1998 through 2013 that Econolodge is required to submit via its MPDES permit. A subset of these data was used to develop the boundary condition. The temperature input was estimated to be 54.1° F, which is the 75th percentile of reported end-of-pipe temperatures from 2004 through 2013.

F3.2.4.3 Tributary and Irrigation Inputs

There are many small tributaries in the watershed; however, monitoring data were available for only one major tributary – East Fork Grant Creek (**Figure F-2**). **Table F-3** shows the flow and temperature assigned to East Fork Grant Creek. Flows during the validation period were observed on September 15, 2011.

In addition to tributary inputs, irrigation withdrawals from Grant Creek were also identified (see **Attachment F1** for a discussion of these withdrawals) and assigned in the model. Information on withdrawal rates or whether withdrawal is occurring during the calibration date was not readily available. Net irrigation requirements to irrigate the fields were queried from the Montana Natural Resource Information System for the month of September. A maximum daily flow rate was estimated using the net irrigation requirements and the maximum area irrigated (4,476 acres[3]). It was calculated that up to 24.6 cfs may be withdrawn from Grant Creek on a daily basis during September. These calculated withdrawals were used in the model (rows identified as *irrigation withdrawal* in **Table F-3**). More information on the irrigation withdrawal can be found in **Attachment F1**.

[3] The 4,476 acres of irrigated land was calculated using the "places of use" data associated with the "points of diversion" data available from the Natural Resources Information System (http://nris.mt.gov/gis/gisdatalib/gisDataList.aspx).

Table F-3. QUAL2K model flow and temperature inputs to Grant Creek - Tributary and irrigation withdrawals

Description	Location	Point sources [a]		Temperature [b]		
		Abstraction	Inflow	Daily mean	½ daily range	Time of maximum
	(RM)	(cfs)	(cfs)	(°F)	(°F)	(hour)
East Fork Grant Creek	12.61	--	2.16	49.3	0.87	6:00 PM
irrigation withdrawal	12.51	0.01	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	12.23	<0.01	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	11.33	<0.01	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	11.26	0.09	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	11.15	0.58	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	10.98	0.02	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	10.91	0.12	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	10.64	0.03	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	10.55	0.10	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	10.52	0.03	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	10.45	0.02	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	10.38	0.20	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	9.84	0.09	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	9.46	0.14	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	9.30	0.18	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	9.02	0.26	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	8.86	0.14	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	7.62	2.58	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	7.07	7.24	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	6.92	3.63	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	6.90	0.08	--	--	--	--
MT0029840	6.63	--	0.49	54.1	0	6:00 PM
irrigation withdrawal	6.24	1.62	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	6.13	0.08	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	6.11	<0.01	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	6.06	1.54	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	5.98	0.13	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	5.87	2.64	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	5.44	0.08	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	4.97	0.50	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	4.67	0.50	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	4.11	0.10	--	--	--	--
irrigation withdrawal	3.36	1.88	--	--	--	--

Notes: °F = degrees Fahrenheit; cfs = cubic feet per second; RM = river mile.

[a.] Points sources represent abstractions (i.e., withdrawals) or inflows. Each point source can be an abstraction or an inflow.

[b.] The daily mean temperature, one-half of the daily range of temperatures across the model period, and time of the maximum hourly temperature are only applicable to point source inflows.

F3.2.4.4 Diffuse Sources

Groundwater, irrigation return flows, and other sources of water not accounted for in the tributaries can be specified along the length of the waterbody using the Diffuse Sources worksheet in the QUAL2K model. A flow balance was constructed using the observed flows along Grant Creek and its tributary. The amount of diffuse flow along Grant Creek was calculated for September 15, 2011.

The initial diffuse flow temperature was selected as the maximum reported groundwater temperature (range: 46.4° F to 54.1° F) from nearby wells, which was further evaluated during calibration. The initial diffuse source water temperature (54.4° F) was slightly increased during calibration (55.4° F), in part, to account for irrigation return flows, except from river miles (RMs) 7.48 to 8.11. This short segment is composed of a braided stream with multiple channels, which could indicate more interactions between surface and subsurface water. The final flow and water temperature assignment are shown below in **Table F-**.

Table F-4. QUAL2K model flow and temperature inputs to Grant Creek - Diffuse sources

Segment [a]	Location [b]		Diffuse Abstraction	Diffuse Inflow	
	Upstream	Downstream		Inflow	Temp
	(RM)	(RM)	(cfs)	(cfs)	(°F)
G1	12.69	12.30	--	0.02	55.4
F2	12.30	11.17	--	0.87	55.4
E3	11.17	10.86	--	1.09	55.4
E4	10.86	10.54	--	0.66	55.4
E5	10.54	10.23	1.35	--	55.4
E6	10.23	9.92	3.53	--	55.4
E7	9.92	9.61	3.53	--	55.4
E8	9.61	9.35	--	4.14	55.4
D9	9.35	9.04	--	0.18	55.4
D10	9.04	8.73	--	2.16	55.4
D11	8.73	8.42	0.02	--	55.4
D12	8.42	8.11	--	--	55.4
D13	8.11	7.80	--	2.12	50.0
D14	7.80	7.48	--	0.79	50.0
D15	7.48	7.17	<0.01	--	55.4
D16	7.17	7.00	0.01	--	55.4
C17	7.00	6.69	--	3.71	55.4
C18	6.69	6.38	1.58	--	55.4
C19	6.38	6.07	--	3.23	55.4
C20	6.07	5.76	--	2.76	55.4
C21	5.76	5.45	0.64	--	55.4
C22	5.45	5.15	--	0.60	55.4
B23	5.15	4.84	--	--	55.4
B24	4.84	4.53	--	0.97	55.4
B25	4.53	4.22	--	0.42	55.4
B26	4.22	3.91	--	0.10	55.4
B27	3.91	3.60	--	0.09	55.4
B28	3.60	3.29	--	1.89	55.4
B29	3.29	2.98	--	0.04	55.4
B30	2.98	2.67	--	0.54	55.4
B31	2.67	2.36	--	0.06	55.4
B32	2.36	2.05	--	0.21	55.4
B33	2.05	1.92	--	0.00	55.4
A34	1.92	1.61	--	0.14	55.4
A35	1.61	1.30	--	0.17	55.4
A36	1.30	0.99	--	0.09	55.4
A37	0.99	0.68	--	2.29	55.4
A38	0.68	0.23	--	0.98	55.4
X39	0.23	0.00	--	0.31	55.4

Notes: °F = degrees Fahrenheit; cfs = cubic feet per second; RM = river mile.

[a.] The numbers in the segment ID refer to the segments from headwaters to mouth as 1 to 39. The letter of the segment ID refers to channel geometry: segments with the same letter have identical depth and velocity exponents and coefficients.

[b.] Upstream and downstream termini of segments.

F3.2.5 Meteorological Data

Forcing functions for heat flux calculations are determined by the meteorological conditions in QUAL2K. The QUAL2K model requires hourly meteorological input for the following parameters: air temperature, dew point temperature, wind speed, and cloud cover. One of the nearest weather stations in the vicinity of the Grant Creek watershed is the Missoula Forest Technology Systems (FTS) Remote Automated Weather Station (RAWS) (National Weather Service ID 241513), which is two miles south of Grant Creek at an elevation of 3,200 feet above mean sea level (MSL). The other nearby weather station is also in Missoula (National Weather Service ID 24153) at the airport; however, considerable data gaps were present in its hourly dataset. Since the Missoula FTS RAWS has a complete dataset, the RAWS was used to develop the QUAL2K model (refer to **Attachment F1** for more discussion of these two weather stations).

The Missoula FTS RAWS records hourly air temperature, dew point temperature, wind speed and solar radiation. The Missoula FTS RAWS hourly observed meteorological data were used to develop the QUAL2K model after appropriate unit conversions.

The wind speed measurements at the Missoula FTS RAWS were measured at 20 feet (6.10 meters) above the ground. QUAL2K requires that the wind speed be at a height of 7 meters. The wind speed measurements ($U_{w,z}$ in meters per second) taken at a height of 6.10 meters (z_w in meters) were converted to equivalent conditions at a height of z = 7 meters (the appropriate height for input to the evaporative heat loss equation), using the exponential wind law equation suggested in the QUAL2K user's manual (Chapra et al., 2007):

$$U_w = U_{wz}\left(\frac{z}{z_w}\right)^{0.15}$$

F3.2.6 Shade Data

The QUAL2K model allows for spatial and temporal specification of shade, which is the fraction of potential solar radiation that is blocked by topography and vegetation. A Shade Model was developed and calibrated for Grant Creek. The calibrated Shade Model was first run to simulate shade estimates for September 15, 2011 to simulate hourly shade every 49 feet (15 meters, the resolution of the Shade Model) along Grant Creek. Reach-averaged integrated hourly effective shade results were then computed at every 0.31 mile (500 meters; i.e., each reach). The reach-averaged results were then input into each reach within the QUAL2K model. A more detailed discussion on the shade modeling can be found under **Attachment F1**.

F3.3 MODEL EVALUATION CRITERIA

The goodness of fit for the simulated temperature using the QUAL2K model was summarized using the absolute mean error (AME) and relative error (REL) as a measure of the deviation of model-predicted temperature values from the measured values. These model performance measures were calculated as follows:

$$AME = \frac{1}{N}\sum_{n=1}^{n}|P_n - O_n|$$

$$\mathrm{REL} = \frac{\sum_{n=1}^{n} |P_n - O_n|}{\sum_{n=1}^{n} O_n}$$

These performance measures are detailed later in the section in evaluation of the model calibration.

F3.4 MODEL CALIBRATION AND VALIDATION

The time period selected for calibration was September 15, 2011 and the travel time was two days. This date was selected as it had the most comprehensive dataset available for modeling and corresponded to the synoptic study done for Grant Creek, which included collecting flow, temperature, and shade. Validation was not completed due to a lack of available data.

Flow, depth, velocity and temperature data were available at six locations along the mainstem of Grant Creek. **Table F-5** shows the monitoring sites used for calibration.

Table F-5. Temperature calibration locations

Site name	Distance (RM)	Available Data	Source
GRTC-T1	12.69	Flow, depth, velocity, and temperature	EPA
GRTC-T3	12.30	Flow, depth, velocity and temperature	EPA
GRTC-T4	11.17	Flow, depth, velocity and temperature	EPA
GRTC-T5	9.35	Flow, depth, velocity, and temperature	EPA
GRTC-T6	7.00	Flow, depth, velocity, and temperature	EPA
GRTC-T8	1.92	Flow, depth, and velocity	EPA
GRTC-T9	0.23	Flow, depth, and velocity	EPA

Note: EPA = U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and its contractors; RM = river mile.

The first step for calibration was adjusting the flow balance and calibrating the system hydraulics. A flow balance was constructed for the calibration date. This involved accounting for all the flow in the system. Observed flows along Grant Creek, East Fork Grant Creek, and withdrawals were used to estimate the amount of diffuse flow along the system.

After the mass balance of the flow rates, the modeled velocity and depth were simulated using the previously described rating curve method. To summarize, the exponents of the rating curve for the depth and the velocity were set to be 0.37 and 0.55 respectively. While the exponents were not varied during the model calibration, the rating curve coefficients were modified and evaluated against the observed data. The model results indicated a reasonable model representation. The calibrated coefficients were deemed appropriate since they were based upon observed data and yielded reasonable fits of velocity and depth, as shown in **Figure F-7**.

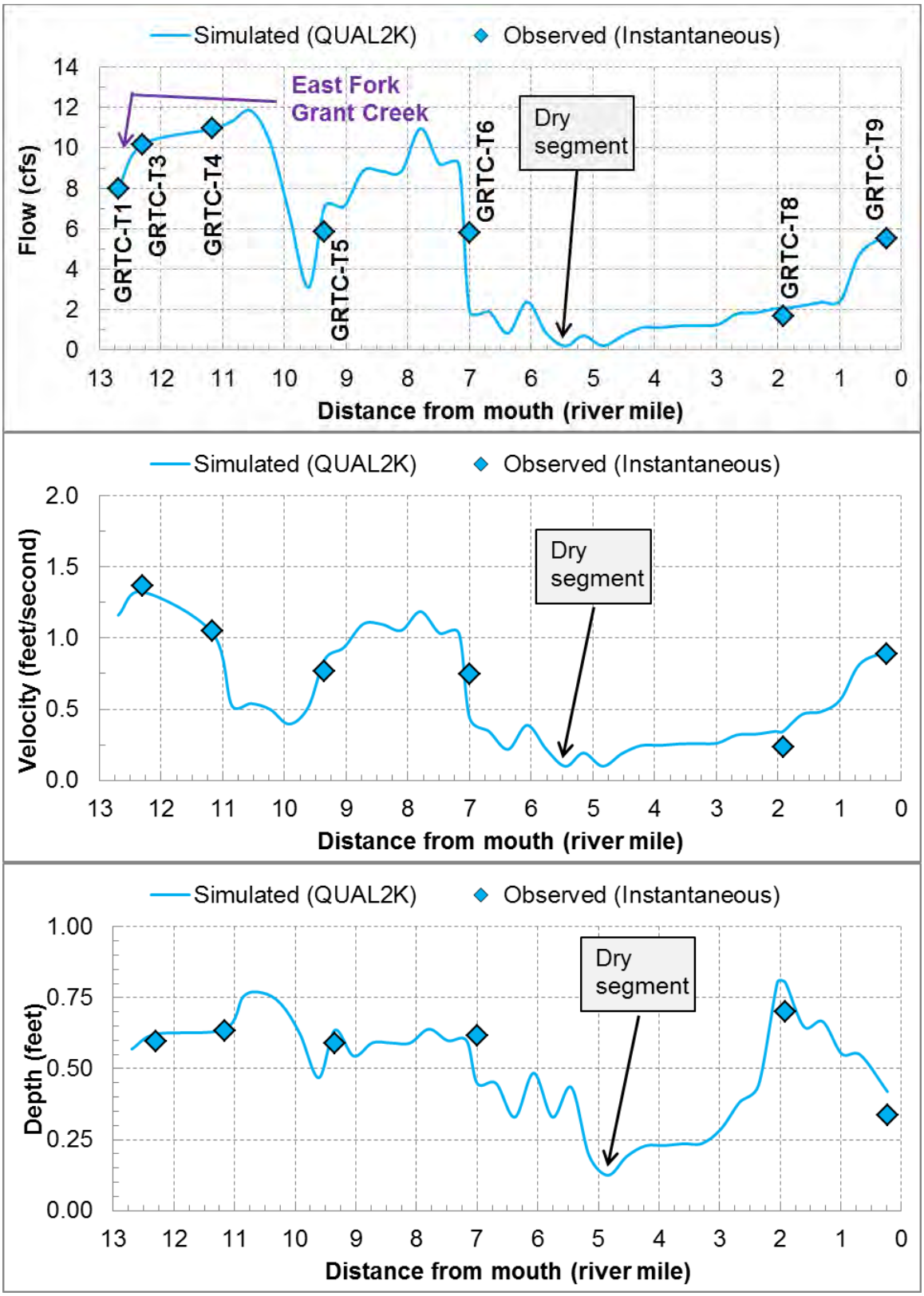


Figure F-7. Observed and predicted flow, velocity, and depth on September 15, 2011 (calibration)

Once the system hydraulics were established, the model was then calibrated for water temperature. Temperature calibration included calibrating the model by adjusting the light and heat parameters with available data. A discussion of the solar radiation model and calibration along with other heat related inputs that were selected is presented below.

Hourly solar radiation is an important factor that affects stream temperature. The QUAL2K model does not allow for input of solar radiation. Instead the model calculates short wave solar radiation using an atmospheric attenuation model. For Grant Creek, the Ryan-Stolzenbach model was used to calculate the solar radiation. The calculated solar radiation values (without stream shade) for the calibration were compared with observed solar radiation measurements at the Missoula FTS RAWS[4]. **Figure F-8** shows the observed and predicted solar radiation for the calibration. The Ryan-Stolzenbach atmospheric transmission coefficient was set at 0.70 for the calibration to reflect the atmospheric conditions (i.e., cloudy) to minimize the deviation between the observed and modeled short wave solar radiation.

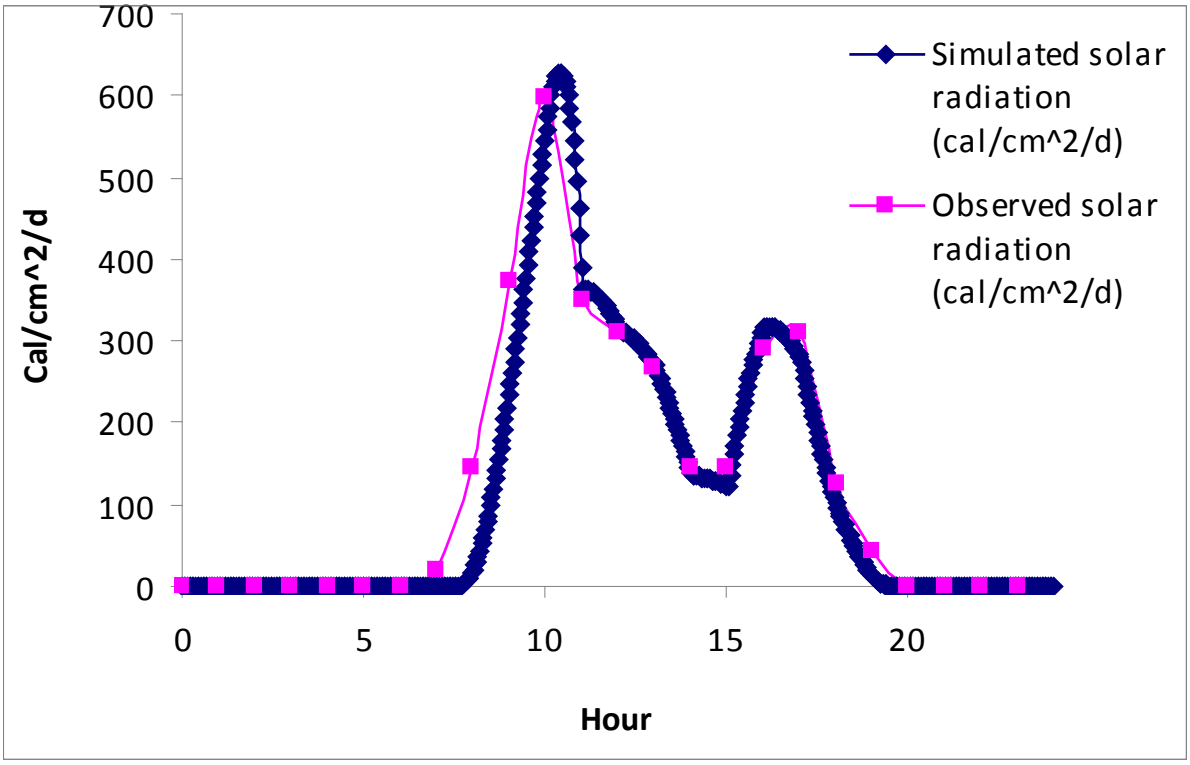


Figure F-8. Observed and predicted solar radiation on September 15, 2011 (calibration)

The longwave solar radiation model and the evaporation and air conduction/convections models were kept at the default QUAL2K settings. The solar radiation settings are shown in **Table F-6**.

[4] Data from the Missoula airport (National Weather Service ID 241513) were also evaluated using both the Ryan Stolzenbach and Bras methods. In both cases, the values associate with heavily overcast skies (0.7 for Ryan-Stolzenbach and 5 for Bras) were input. However, QUAL2K could not accurately simulate the solar radiation using these methods with the Missoula airport data without increasing the cloud cover above 100%.

Table F-6. Solar radiation settings

Parameter	Value
Solar Shortwave Radiation Model	
Atmospheric attenuation model for solar	Ryan-Stolzenbach
Ryan-Stolzenbach solar parameter (used if Ryan-Stolzenbach solar model is selected)	
Atmospheric transmission coefficient [a]	0.70
Downwelling atmospheric longwave infrared radiation	
Atmospheric longwave emissivity model	Brutsaert
Evaporation and air convection/conduction	
Wind speed function for evaporation and air convection/conduction	Adams 2

[a.] The range of atmospheric transmission coefficients is 0.70 to 0.91 and the QUAL2K model default is 0.80 (Chapra et al., 2007).

The sediment heat parameters were also evaluated for calibration. In particular the sediment thermal thickness, sediment thermal diffusivity, and sediment density were adjusted during calibration. The sediment thermal thickness was increased from the default value of 10 cm to 20 cm, and the sediment heat capacity of all component materials of the stream was set to 0.4 calories per gram per degree Celsius, which is the QUAL2K default (Chapra et al., 2007).

The sediment density was set to 1.98 grams per cubic centimeter (g/cm^3). A review of Soil Survey Geographic Database (SSURGO) data indicated that most of the soil proximal to the stream was silt soil types. Geology data from Montana Bureau of Mines and Geology indicated that the type of rock geology within the watershed was mainly argillite. Based on the field photographs, the surface layer of the stream substrate was estimated to be composed of 50% of argillite rock, 35% of silt, and 15% gravel. The following calculation was conducted:

$$\text{sediment density} = (\text{ratio} * \text{density})_{argillite} + (\text{ratio} * \text{density})_{silt} + (\text{ratio} * \text{density})_{gravel}$$
$$= (0.50 * 1.82\ g/cm^3) + (0.35 * 2.20\ g/cm^3) + (0.15 * 2.00\ g/cm^3)$$
$$= 1.98\ g/cm^3$$

where 1.82 g/cm^3 is the density of argillite, 2.20 g/cm^3 is typical of clay and silt densities, and the density of gravel is 2.00 g/cm^3.

The sediment thermal diffusivity was set to a value of 0.0111 square centimeters per second (cm^2/s; Chapra et al., 2007). The following calculation was conducted:

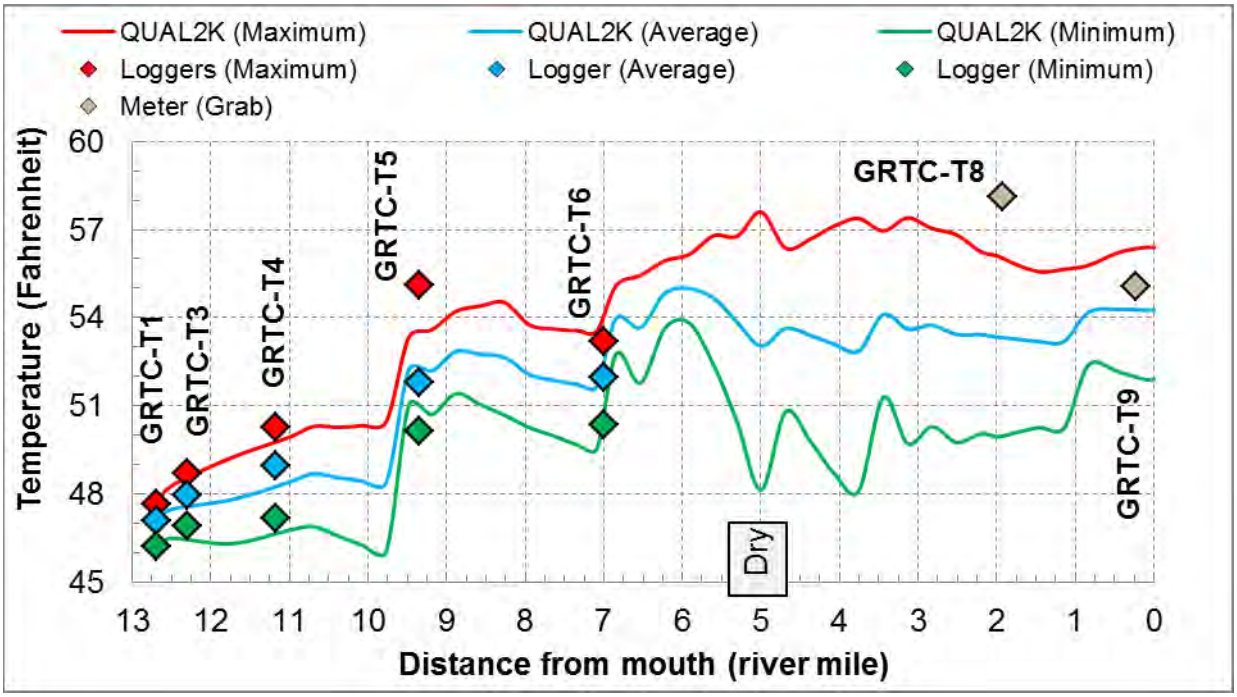
$$\text{thermal diffusivity} = (\text{ratio} * \text{thermal diffusivity})_{argillite+gravel} + (\text{ratio} * \text{thermal diffusivity})_{silt}$$
$$= (0.65 * 0.118\ cm^2/s) + (0.35 + 0.0098\ cm^2/s)$$
$$= 0.0111\ cm^2/s$$

where 0.118 cm^2/s is the thermal diffusivity of rock and 0.0098 cm^2/s is the thermal diffusivity of clay, which is assumed to be representative of silt.

These adjustments helped in improving the minimum temperatures simulated.

While calibration is typically followed by validation, no validation was performed for the Grant Creek QUAL2K because there are insufficient flow data to develop a validation model. **Figure F-9** shows the calibration results along Grant Creek. As can be seen in the figure, the ranges of temperatures during

calibration vary more in the lower reaches than in the upper reaches. The temperature calibration statistics of the average, maximum, and minimum temperatures are shown in **Table F-7**. Loggers GRTC-T7, GRTC-T8, and GRTC-T9 were exposed to ambient air on September 15, 2011; instantaneous meter results are presented for GRTC-T8 (12:40 pm) and GRTC-T9 (2:10 pm) in **Figure F-9**.



Note: Grant Creek ran dry in the short segment with logger GRTC-T7. As flow cannot be set to zero in QUAL2K, the segment was simulated with a tiny flow volume. All other hydraulic and meteorological parameters were set equivalent to the upstream, wet reach.

Figure F-9. Longitudinal profile of the temperature calibration (September 15, 2011)

Table F-7. Calibration statistics of observed versus predicted water temperatures

Site name	RM	Average daily temperature		Maximum daily temperature		Minimum daily temperature	
		AME (°F)	REL (%)	AME (°F)	REL (%)	AME (°F)	REL (%)
GRTC-T1	12.69	0	--	0	--	0	--
GRTC-T3	12.30	0.49	1.0%	0.42	0.9%	0.42	0.9%
GRTC-T4	11.17	0.55	1.1%	0.33	0.7%	0.42	0.9%
GRTC-T5	9.35	0.44	0.9%	1.77	3.2%	0.91	1.8%
GRTC-T6	7.00	0.31	0.6%	0.36	0.7%	0.81	1.6%
Overall Calibration		**0.45**	**0.9%**	**0.72**	**1.4%**	**0.65**	**1.3%**

Note: AME = absolute mean error; km = river kilometer; REL = relative error.

The model is able to simulate the flow, depth, and velocity and the minimum, mean, and maximum temperatures well. The model over-predicts the minimum, mean, and maximum temperature at logger GRTC-T6 and under-predicts the instantaneous temperature meter measurement at logger GRTC-T8, which was measured at the logger that was exposed to ambient air. The overall calibration results showed an overall 1.4% REL with an AME of 0.72° F for the maximum temperatures; thus, the model simulation is good.

Initially, the QUAL2K model considerably over-predicted minimum, mean, and maximum temperatures at logger GRTC-T6 (by 1.7° F, 1.9° F, and 2.2° F, respectively). The diffuse inflow temperature was reduced from 55.4° F to 50.0° F during calibration to account for the multiple active flow channels in this segment. As previously discussed, a braided stream channel may have more interaction with subsurface flow.

The model is not able to simulate the warmer temperature measured with a meter at logger GRTC-T8, where the logger went dry. There is increased uncertainty below logger GRTC-T7 at RM 5.2 because the segment immediately above logger GRTC-T7 ran dry. Since the measured instantaneous temperature at logger GRTC-T9, which was also exposed to ambient air, was within the range of simulated temperatures, the temperature differential at logger GRTC-T8 may be due to localized factors (e.g., an irrigation return flow).

F4.0 MODEL SCENARIOS AND RESULTS

The Grant Creek QUAL2K model was used to evaluate instream temperature response associated with multiple management scenarios. **Table F-8** summarizes the alterations for each model scenario. The following subsections present discussions of the modifications to the QUAL2K models and the results for each scenario.

Table F-8. QUAL2K model scenarios for Grant Creek

Scenario [a]		Description	Rationale
Baseline Scenario			
1	Existing Condition	Existing shade and irrigation practices under field-measured flows[b]	The baseline model simulation from which to construct the other scenarios and compare the results against.
Water Use Scenario			
2	15% reduction in withdrawals	Reduce existing withdrawals by 15%	Represent application of conservation practices for agricultural and domestic water use.
Shade Scenario			
3	Shade increased to reference levels	Increased shading along the segment from loggers GRTC-T4 to GRTC-T6 and from logger GRTC-T6 to the mouth to reference levels.	Represent application of conservation practices for riparian vegetation.
Improved Flow and Shade			
4	Improved flow and shade	Existing conditions with 15% reduction in withdrawals (scenario 2) and increase to reference levels (scenario 3).	Represent application of conservation practices for water withdrawals and riparian vegetation.

[a.] Scenarios were developed in accordance with electronic correspondence from the DEQ project manager Eric Sivers to Tetra Tech's project manager Ron Steg on February 20, 2014.
[b.] Based on an analysis of a discharge records from a nearby USGS gage, flows in Grant Creek during the calibration timeframe were likely above the median (83rd percentile) of flows recorded on September 15th.

F4.1 BASELINE SCENARIO (EXISTING CONDITION)

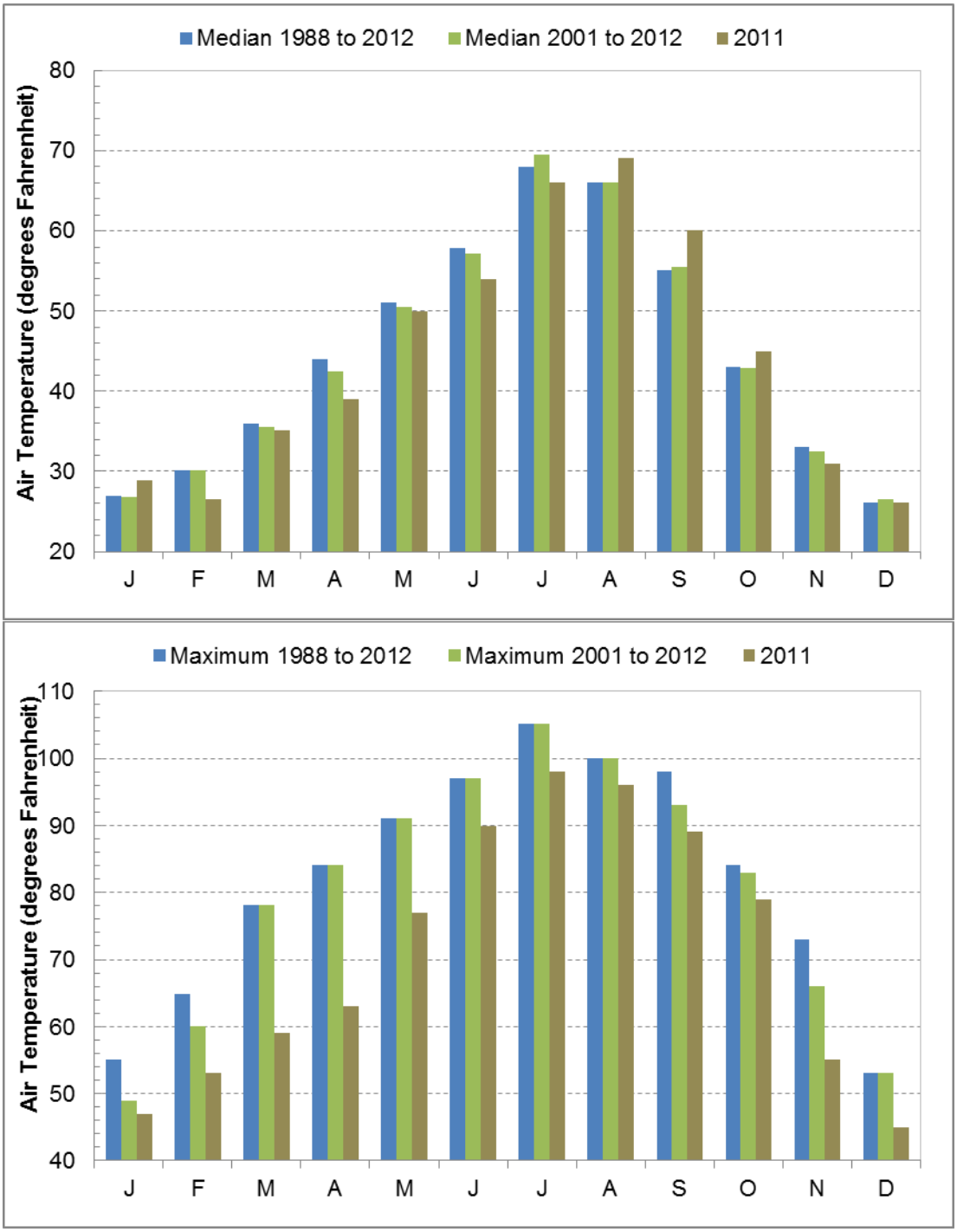
The baseline model (scenario 1) serves as the model simulation from which to construct the other scenarios and compare the results against. The baseline scenario was run using the existing flow and weather conditions on the calibration date (i.e., the calibration model).

The Missoula FTS RAWS has hourly data available for the period from March 2001 through March 2014. Since the weather data extends only for a period of thirteen years, a nearby station with long-term meteorological data (Missoula International Airport [1988-2012]) was queried to confirm if the years from 2001 to 2012 were (1) not anomalously warm or cold and (2) similar to the overall historical normal. Additionally, comparisons with the year 2011 (during which the QUAL2K model calibration period occurs) were made to ensure that 2011 was not an anomalous year. The long-term monthly median and maximum air temperatures for the period from 2001 to 2012 and for the year 2011 were estimated to be similar to the overall period from 1988 through 2012 (**Figure F-10**)[5]. While the monthly maximum air temperatures in the summer of 2011 were cooler than the monthly long-term maximum of monthly maximum air temperatures of the years 1988-2012, they were warmer in some months and cooler than other months as compared with the monthly long-term median of monthly maximum air temperatures of the years 1988-2012 (**Figure F-10**). Therefore, since neither the period from 2001 through 2012 nor the summer of 2011 was substantially anomalous, it is appropriate to use the Missoula FTS RAWS data for QUAL2K modeling.

Existing conditions weather (September 15, 2011) used for the calibration model was also used for the baseline model. While existing conditions were cloudy for part of the day on September 15, 2011, the heat and light parameters were not altered to create synthetic hourly solar radiation for a cloudless day. Instead, the heat and light parameters in the baseline model were left unchanged from the calibration model.

No continuous flow datasets are available in the Grant Creek watershed. The closest continuously recording USGS gage in a watershed of similar size is gage 12340000 (Black River near Bonner, Montana; water years 1940-2012). The daily average flow on September 15, 2011 at gage 12340000 was the 83rd percentile of recorded daily average flows of all September 15ths on record (see **Attachment F1** for evaluations of the gage).

[5] Hourly average air temperatures were obtained for the Missoula International Airport (KMSO). Monthly maximum air temperatures were calculated for each month from January 1988 through December 2012 using the hourly average air temperatures. Monthly long-term medians and maximums were calculated from the 25 years of monthly maximums of hourly average air temperatures.



Note: Hourly average air temperatures were obtained for the Missoula International Airport (KMSO). Monthly maximum air temperatures were calculated for each month from January 1988 through December 2012 using the hourly average air temperatures. Monthly long-term medians and maximums were calculated from the 25 years of monthly maximums of hourly average air temperatures.

Figure F-10. Long-term median (chart on top) and maximum (chart on bottom) of monthly air temperature at Missoula

The modeled water temperature using the existing condition flow and meteorological data is shown below in **Figure F-11**.

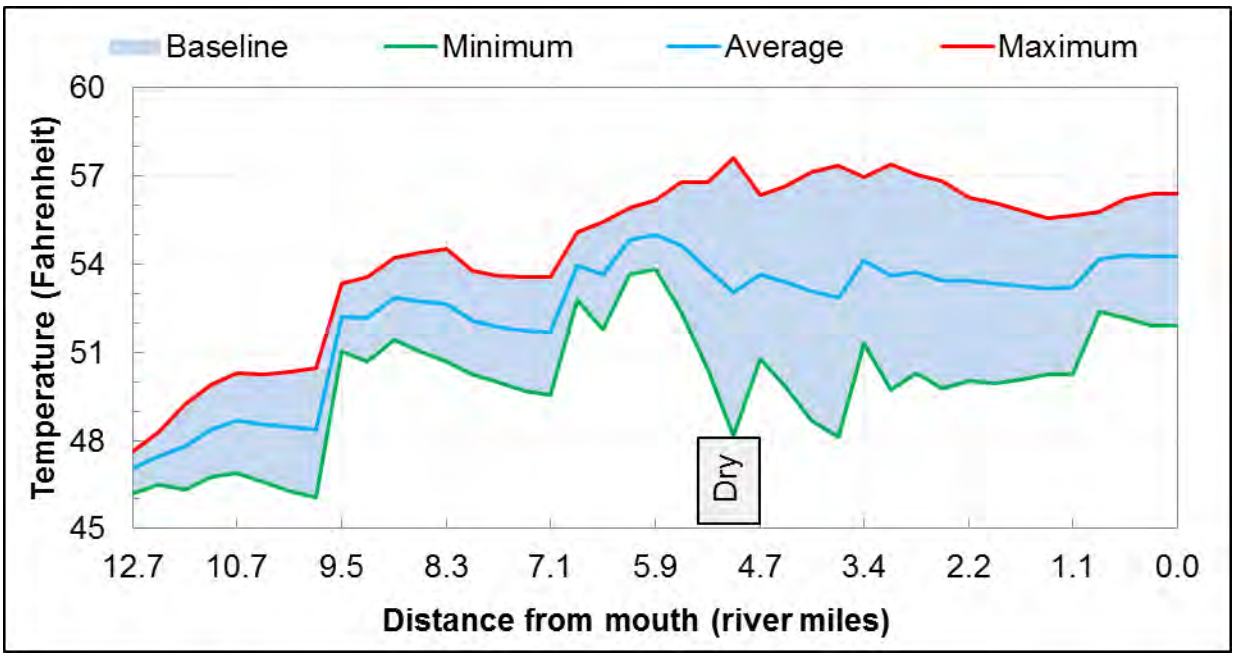


Figure F-11. Simulated water temperature for existing condition (September 15, 2011)

F4.2 WATER USE SCENARIO

Irrigation (or other water withdrawals) deplete the volume of water in the stream and reduce instream volumetric heat capacity. Theoretically the reduced stream water volume heats up more quickly (and also cools more quickly), given the same amount of thermal input. A single water use scenario was modeled to evaluate the potential benefits associated with application of water use best management practices (scenario 2).

In this scenario, the point sources abstractions representing the withdrawals (see **Attachment F1** and **Table F-3** for the withdrawals) in the QUAL2K model are reduced by 15% (Natural Resources Conservation Service, 1997). The water previously withdrawn is now allowed to flow down Grant Creek. This scenario is intended to represent application of conservation practices relative to water use.

The water temperatures under this scenario exhibited both increases and decreases along Grant Creek that reflect the locations of the irrigation withdrawals (**Figure F-12**). The maximum change in the maximum daily water temperature is representative of the worst case conditions. A maximum change in the maximum daily water temperature of 0.55° F from the existing condition was observed at RM 6.5. The temperature difference of the daily maximums never exceeds 0.56° F.

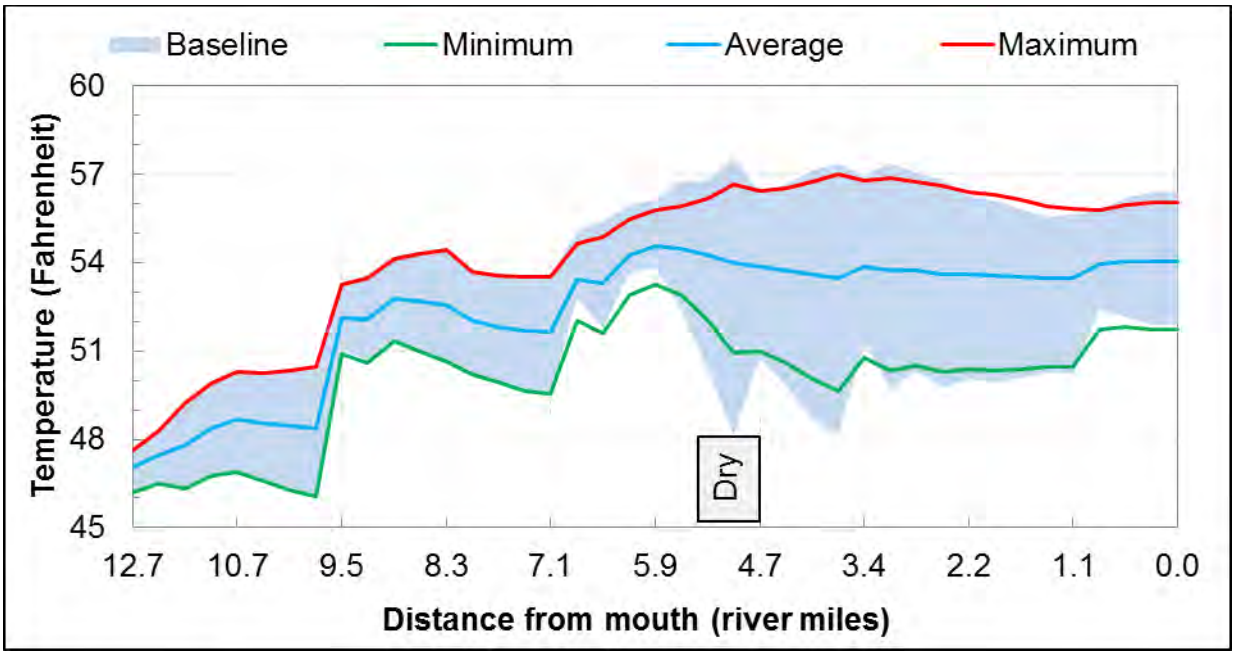


Figure F-12. Simulated water temperatures for the baseline (scenario 1) and 15% withdrawal reduction (scenario 2)

F4.3 SHADE SCENARIO

The riparian plant community blocks incoming solar radiation, which directly reduces the heat load to the stream. A single shade scenario was modeled to evaluate the potential benefits associated with increased shade along certain segments of Grant Creek.

An evaluation of shading using the Solar Pathinder™ measurements, Shade model results, GIS, and aerial imagery and incorporating DEQ's input resulted in the following conclusions:

1. Vegetation along Grant Creek above logger GRTC-T4 is likely at potential and there is very little opportunity to improve shade. Therefore, the segments upstream of logger GRTC-T4 will not be altered for the shade scenario.
2. Vegetation communities along Grant Creek downstream of logger GRTC-T4 and upstream of I-90 (i.e., near logger GRTC-T6) are impacted by encroachment from agriculture, residential subdivisions, and power line right-of-ways. There is opportunity to convert some of the herbaceous areas to shrubs or trees. Therefore, shade along this segment will be improved to a reference condition, which is conservatively defined as the segment immediately upstream of logger GRTC-T5 that is composed of a narrow band of trees on one side of the creek.
3. Downstream of I-90, Grant Creek flows through mixed residential, commercial, and agricultural lands. There is considerable opportunity to improve the vegetation communities in the agricultural areas. Therefore, shade along this segment will be improved to a reference condition, which is conservatively defined as the segment immediately downstream of logger GRTC-T8 that is composed of shrubs in a 25-foot buffer.

The Grant Creek QUAL2K model was re-run using the altered shade inputs, based upon the findings presented above (**Table F-9**). This scenario is intended to represent application of conservation practices relative to shade although it is important to note that even in natural forested conditions, there are still

openings in the canopy and some areas without vegetation. Hence this is likely an upper limit to what plausibly could occur from vegetation management practices.

Table F-9. Average daily shade inputs per model segment

Segment	Existing condition (scenario 1)	Shade (scenario 3)
GRTC-T1 to GRTC-T3	69%	69%
GRTC-T3 to GRTC-T4	68%	68%
GRTC-T4 to GRTC-T5	61%	63%
GRTC-T5 to GRTC-T6	50%	70%
GRTC-T6 to GRTC-T7	35%	62%
GRTC-T7 to GRTC-T8	37%	60%
GRTC-T8 to GRTC-T9	35%	60%
GRTC-T9 to mouth	34%	59%

Note: For each segment, the effective shade per hour was averaged across 15 meter intervals for each hour from 5:00 am through 9:59 pm (yielding average effective shade per hour per model segment) and then averaged across daylight hours (yielding average effective shade per day per model segment.

Water temperatures in Grant Creek downstream of logger GRTC-T4 (about RM 11.2) decreased, with considerable decreases, below the dry segment at RM 4.7 (**Figure F-13**). The largest temperature decrease occurred in the lower reaches of Grant Creek, where considerable improvements can be made to the riparian corridor within agricultural lands. A maximum change in the maximum daily water temperature of 2.6° F from the baseline was observed at RM 3.8. The difference in the daily maximum water temperature between the baseline and shade scenario was greater than 0.5° F below the dry segment and between RMs 7.1 and 8.3. It is important to note the caveats previously stated: that this is likely the largest improvement that could be observed through vegetation management practices.

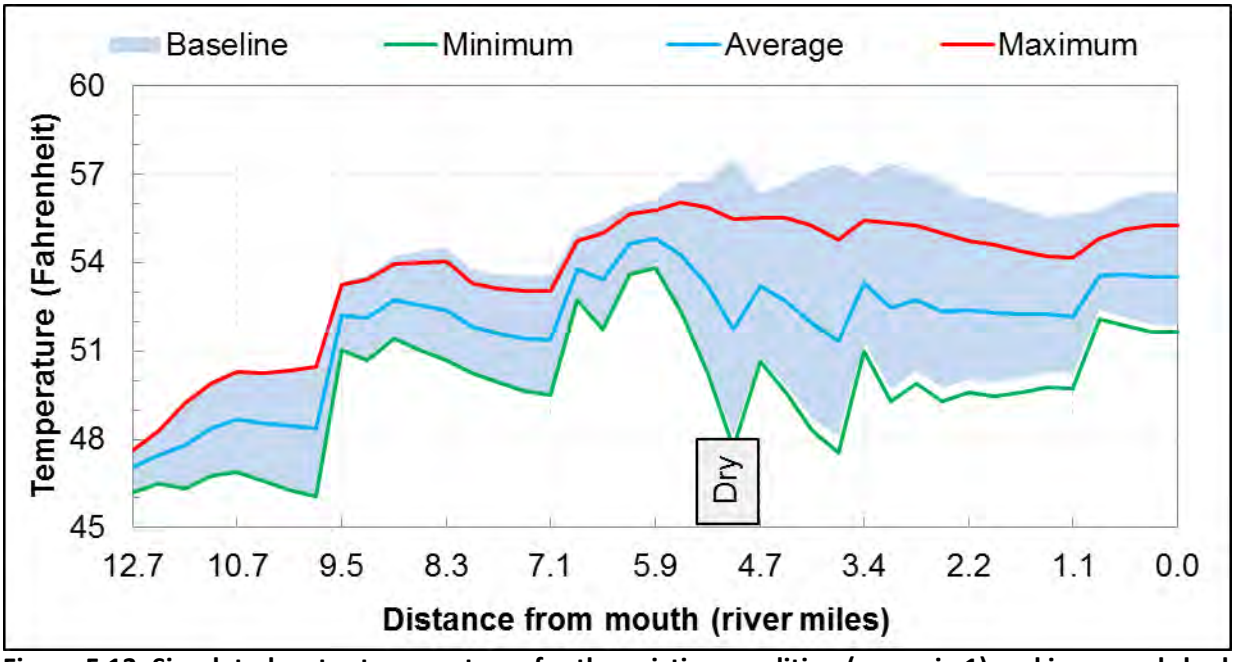


Figure F-13. Simulated water temperatures for the existing condition (scenario 1) and increased shade (scenario 3)

F4.4 IMPROVED FLOW AND SHADE SCENARIO

The improved flow and shade scenario (scenario 4) combines the potential benefits associated with a 15% reduction in water withdrawals (scenario 2) with increases shade to reference levels along certain segments (scenario 3).

In this scenario, water temperatures in Grant Creek decrease throughout the system (**Figure F-14** and **Figure F-15**). A maximum change in the maximum daily water temperature of 2.1° F from the baseline was observed at RM 3.1. The results are similar to scenario 3 since scenario 2 showed limited sensitivity to a 15% reduction in the withdrawals. The difference in the daily maximum water temperature between the baseline and the improved flow and shade scenario was greater than 0.5° F from RM 8.6 to the mouth and greater than 1.0° F from RM 4.4 to the mouth.

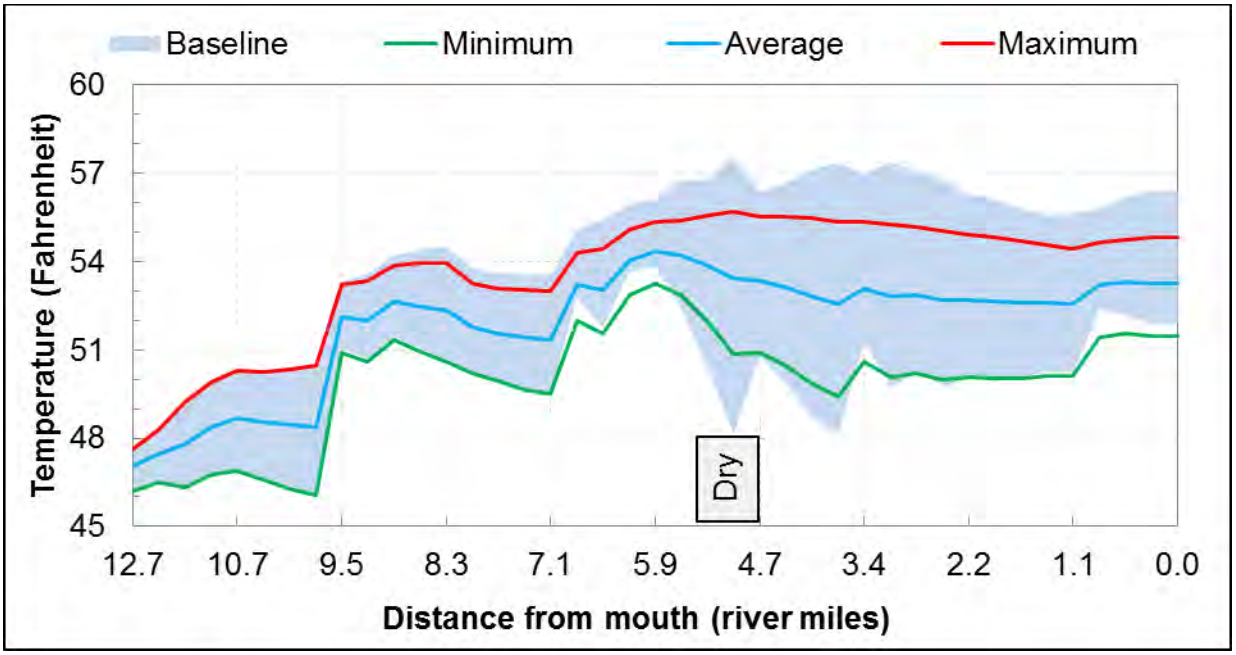


Figure F-14. Simulated water temperature for the existing condition (scenario 1) and the improved flow and shade scenario (scenario 4)

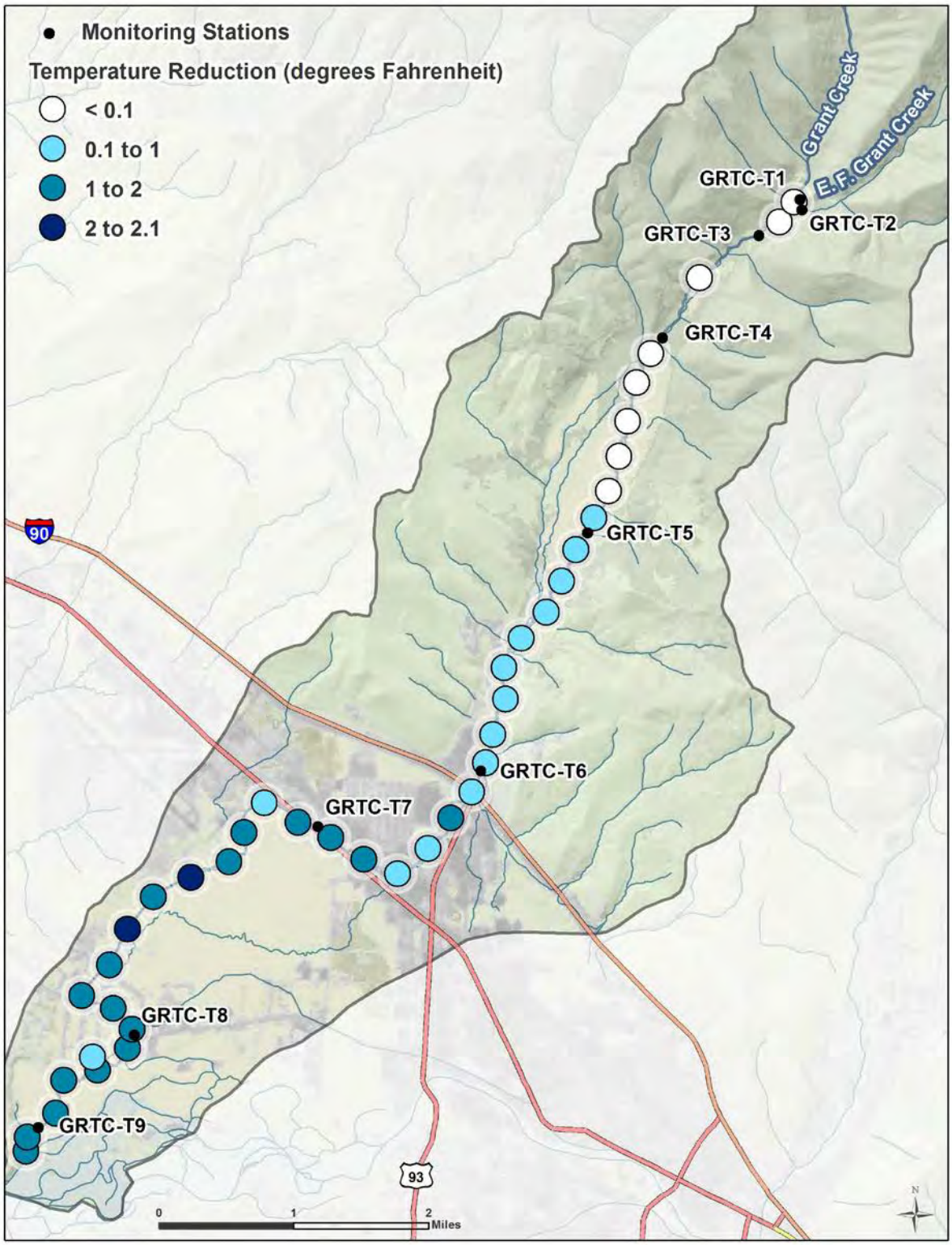


Figure F-15. Instream temperature difference from existing condition (scenario 1) to the improved flow and shade scenario (scenario 4)

F5.0 ASSUMPTIONS AND UNCERTAINTY

As with any model, the QUAL2K model is subject to uncertainty. The major sources of model uncertainty include the mathematical formulation, input and boundary conditions data uncertainty, calibration data uncertainty, and parameter specification (Tetra Tech, Inc., 2012). As discussed in the quality assurance project plan (Tetra Tech, Inc., 2012), the QUAL2K model code has a long history of testing and application, so outright errors in the coding of the temperature model are unlikely. The Shade Model has also been widely used so a similar sentiment exists. A potentially significant amount of the overall prediction uncertainty is due to uncertainty in the observed data used for model setup and calibration, and assumptions used in the scenario analysis itself.

With respect to input data (including instantaneous flow, continuous temperature, channel geometry, hourly weather, spatial data or other secondary data), weather and spatial data were obtained from other government agencies and were found to be in reasonable ranges, and are therefore assumed to be accurate. Uncertainty was minimized for the use of other these data following procedures described in the quality assurance project plant (Tetra Tech, Inc., 2012).

In addition, assumptions regarding how these data are used during model development contain uncertainty. The following key assumptions were used during Grant Creek QUAL2K model development:

- Grant Creek can be divided into distinct segments, each considered homogeneous for shade, flow, and channel geometry characteristics. Monitoring sites at discrete locations were selected to be representative of segments of Grant Creek.
- Spatial variability of velocity and depth (e.g. stream meander and hyporheic flow paths) are represented through exponents and coefficients of the selected rating curves for each segment.
- Weather conditions at the Missoula FTS RAWS are representative of local weather conditions along Grant Creek.
- Shade Model results are representative of riparian shading along segments of Grant Creek. Shade Model development relied upon the following three estimations of riparian vegetation characteristics:
    - Riparian vegetation communities were identified from visual interpretation of aerial imagery.
    - Tree height and percent overhang (OH) were estimated from other similar studies conducted outside of the Grant Creek watershed.
    - Vegetation density was estimated using the National Land Cover Dataset (Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium, 2006) and best professional judgment.

  Shade Model results were corroborated with field measured Solar Pathfinder™ results and were found to be reasonable. The average AME is 8%. (i.e., the average error from the Shade Model output and Solar Pathfinder™ measurements was 8% daily average shade).
- All of the cropland associated with water rights is fully irrigated. No field measurements of irrigation withdrawals or returns were available.
- Simulated diffuse flow rates are representative of groundwater inflow/outflow, irrigation diversion, irrigation return flow, and other sources of inflow and outflow not explicitly modeled. Diffuse flow rates were estimated using flow mass balance equations for each model reach.

The increased shade scenario (scenario 3) assumes that the shade from vegetation along the reference segment is achievable in the segments with anthropogenically diminished shade. The increased shade scenario (scenario 3) represents the feasible temperature benefit that could be achieved over a time

period long enough to allow vegetation to mature (tens of years). Therefore, temperature improvements in the short term are likely to be less than those identified in the scenario 3 results. Natural events such as flood and fire may also alter the maximum potential for the riparian vegetation or shift the time needed to achieve the maximum potential. This condition may not be achievable for all areas due to the coarse scaled used to identify the current and potential shade conditions and the fact that even natural systems tend to have spatial patchiness of tree canopy cover.

F6.0 MODEL USE AND LIMITATIONS

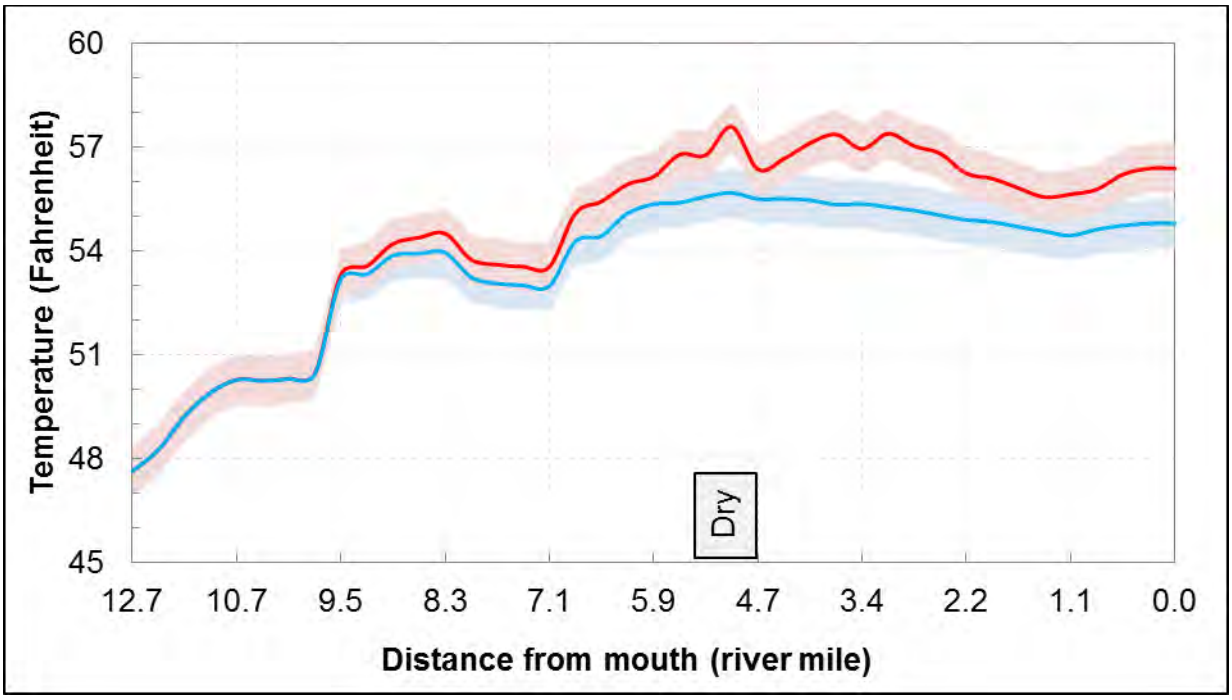
The model is only valid for summertime, warm-weather conditions and should not be used to evaluate high flow or other conditions. As described above, steps were taken to minimize uncertainty as much as possible. Despite the uncertainty, the model adequately addresses the primary questions:

1. What is the sensitivity of instream temperature to the following thermal mechanisms and stressors: shade, irrigation withdrawal and return?
2. What levels of reductions in controllable stressors are needed to achieve temperature standards?

The first question can be answered using the calibrated and validated QUAL2K model for Lynch Creek. As previously discussed, Lynch Creek is sensitive to shade but not flow.

The second question can be answered using the calibrated QUAL2K model and the scenarios developed to assess shade. In this instance, increasing riparian shading will decrease instream temperatures significantly (>2°F for maximum); however, there is uncertainty in the magnitude of temperature reduction as estimates are contingent on what was considered to be reference shade (>59% shading). While a "good" model calibration was achieved, the overall AME for the maximum daily temperature was 0.7° F with unknown uncertainty in the lowermost portions of the model without continuous logger day to compare simulated results with.

Figure F-16 graphically summarizes the comparison between the baseline condition and improved flow and shade scenario. Based on these results, and the fact that Montana's temperature standard as applied to Grant Creek is limited to an increase of 1° F, it is clear that impacts are occurring to the stream and that the mechanism to address these temperature concerns will be the mitigation of stream shade through plantings or riparian enhancement. Continued monitoring should be done in conjunction with these activities to ensure that they are of benefit, in particular given that model results are uncertain as described previously.



Note: The baseline (scenario 1) is the red line and the improved flow and shade scenario (scenario 4) is the blue line. The shaded areas are plus or minus the average AME (0.7° F).

Figure F-16. Simulated daily maximum water temperatures from the baseline (red; scenario 1) and improved flow and shade scenario (blue; scenario 4)

F7.0 CONCLUSIONS

The scenarios resulted in a range of minimal change in water temperatures to reductions as much as nearly 2.6° F. Some of the reductions in water temperatures were localized and others affected nearly the entire stream.

A flow scenario representing irrigation efficiency was evaluated and the locations that showed the greatest potential for improvement were localized to areas just downstream of the existing withdrawals. The 15% reductions in water use did not result in any appreciable reduction to the temperature from the headwaters downstream to RM 7.1 and temperatures slightly increased from RMs 0.8 to 2.5. The largest reductions (range: 0.38° F to 0.55° F) occurred from RMs 5.9 to 7.1.

The shade scenario showed the greatest extent and impact (reduction) to water temperatures along much of the stream. Reductions of 0.5° F occurred from RMs 7.1 to 8.0 and reductions of 1.0° F to 2.6° F occurred from RM 4.7 to the mouth.

The improved flow and shade scenario that combined the potential benefits associated with a 15% reduction in water withdrawals (scenario 2) with increased shading based upon reference levels (scenario 3) to represent application of conservation practices relative to the temperature impairment was also simulated. This scenario resulted in overall reductions along the most of the stream, which ranged from 0.1° F to 2.1° F. The scenario shows that reductions in water temperatures are achievable throughout the stream, but reductions of 0.5° F are achievable from RM 8.6 to the mouth and reductions of 1.0° F are achievable from RM 4.4 to the mouth (refer back to Figure F-15 for a map of

potential temperature reductions). The greatest potential improvement (i.e., reduction) occurs between RMs 2.5 and 4.1 (1.8° F to 2.1° F improvement) (**Figure F-18**). Above logger GRTC-T4 (about RM 11.2), the vegetation communities are at potential and no shade improvements were simulated. Efforts should be spent on re-vegetation in these areas most amenable to this type of restoration activity in the lower reaches of Grant Creek.

Table F-10. Instream temperature difference from the baseline scenario

Scenario ID	Scenario name	Daily maximum			Daily average		
		Range of change [a]	Average change [b]	Median change [c]	Range of change [a]	Average change [b]	Median change [c]
2	Water Use	-0.89to +0.37	-0.14	-0.08	-0.59 to +0.60	-0.03	-0.03
3	Shade	-2.61 to 0	-0.81	-0.50	-1.54 to 0	-0.49	-0.29
4	Improved Flow and Shade	-2.12 to 0	-0.88	-0.84	-1.01 to 0	-0.46	-0.32

Notes: Results are reported in degrees Fahrenheit. Negative values represent scenario results that were cooler than the Baseline scenario while positive values represent scenario results that were warmer than the baseline scenario.

[a.] The range of temperature changes along Grant Creek as compared with the baseline scenario.

[b.] The distance-weighted average temperature change along Grant Creek as compared with the baseline scenario.

[c.] The distance-weighted median temperature change along Grant Creek as compared with the baseline scenario.

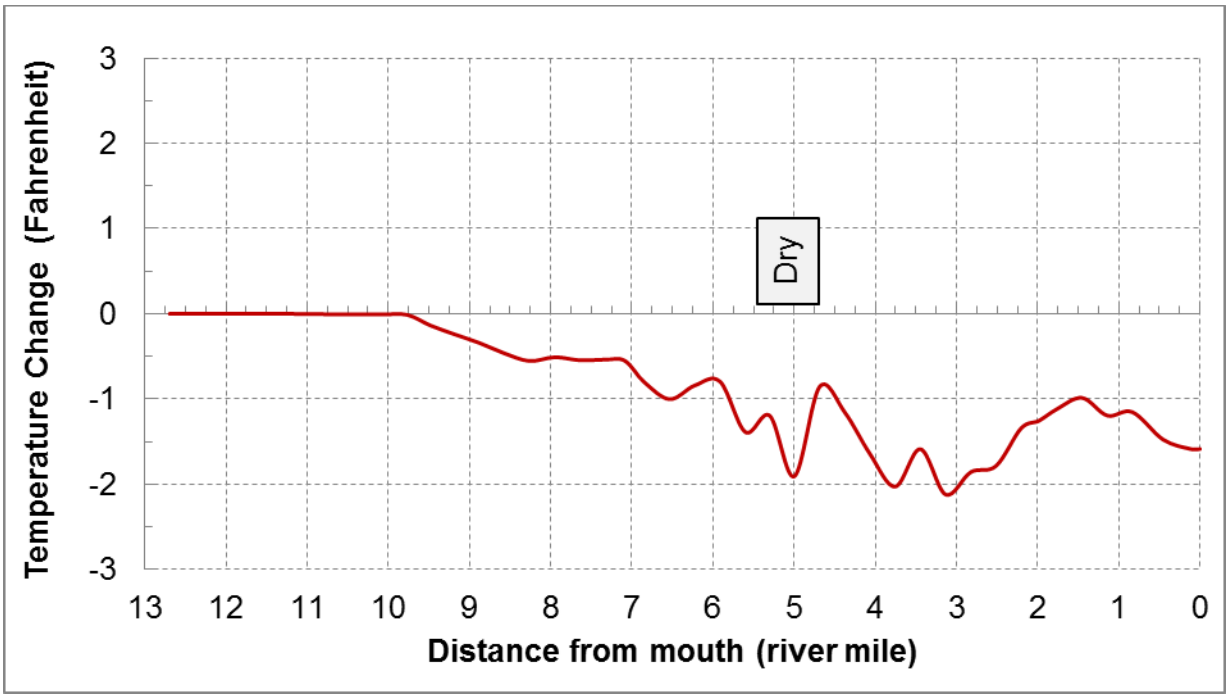


Figure F-17. Simulated water temperature reduction from the existing condition (scenario 1) to the improved flow and shade scenario (scenario 4)

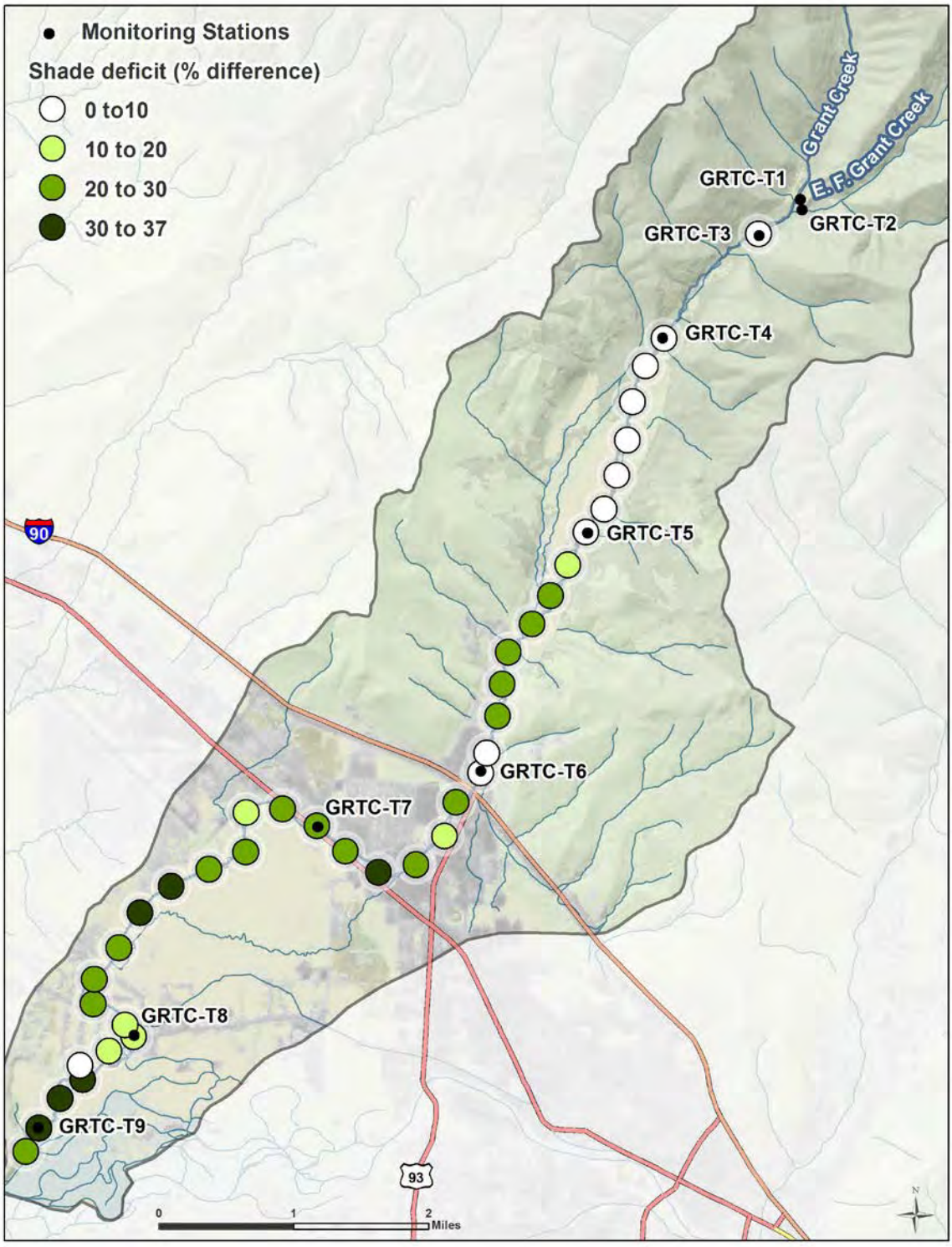


Figure F-18. Shade deficit of the existing condition (scenario 1) from the improved flow and shade scenario (scenario 4)

F8.0 REFERENCES

Chapra, Steven C., Gregory J. Pelletier, and Hua Tao. 2007. QUAL2K: A Modeling Framework for Simulating River and Stream Water Quality, Version 2.11. Documentation and Users Manual.

GoogleEarth. 2013. Aerial Imagery of Nemote Creek and Surrounding Area. GoogleEarth. http://www.google.com/earth/index.html. Accessed 6/18/2013.

Montana Department of Environmental Quality. 2012. Water Quality Assessment Database. Helena, MT: Montana Department of Environmental Quality. http://deq.mt.gov/wqinfo/CWAIC/default.mcpx. Accessed 2/4/2014.

Montana Department of Environmental Quality, Planning, Prevention and Assistance Division, Water Quality Planning Bureau. 2014. Montana 2014 Draft Water Quality Integrated Report. Helena, MT: Montana Department of Environmental Quality. WQPBIMTSTR-009d.

Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium. 2006. National Land Cover Dataset 2006. http://www.mrlc.gov/nlcd2006.php.

National Climate Data Center. 2013. Monthly Summaries GHCND. National Climatic Data Center. http://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/land-based-station-data/find-station. Accessed 6/18/2013.

Natural Resource Information System. 2012. GIS Data List. http://nris.mt.gov/gis/gisdatalib/gisdatalist.aspx. Accessed 6/28/12 A.D.

Natural Resources Conservation Service. 1997. National Engineering Handbook Irrigation Guide, Vol. Part 652, Washington, D.C.: Natural Resources Conservation Service.

-----. 2003. Irrigation Water Requirements. http://www.wcc.nrcs.usda.gov/nrcsirrig.

Oregon Department of Environmental Quality. 2001. TTools 3.0 Users Manual. Oregon: Oregon Department of Environmental Quality.

-----. 2009. TTools Version 7.5.6 (TTools 756.Mxd in TTools756.Zip) in Water Quality: Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) Program: Analysis Tools and Modeling Review. Oregon Department of Environmental Quality. http://www.deq.state.or.us/wq/tmdls.tools.htm. Accessed 7/1/2011.

Poole, Geoffrey, John Risley, and Mark Hicks. 2001. Issue Paper 3: Spatial and Temporal Patterns of Stream Temperature (Revised). US Environmental Protection Agency. EPA-910-D-01-003.

Shumar, M. and J. de Varona. 2009. The Potential Natural Vegetation (PNV) Temperature Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) Procedures Manaul. Boise, ID: Idaho Department of Environmental Quality, State Technical Services Office.

Stuart, T. 2012. Asotin Creek Temperature Straight-to-Implementation Vegetation Study. Spokane, WA: Washington State Department of Ecology, Easter Regional Office.

Tetra Tech, Inc. 2012. Quality Assurance Project Plan for Montana TMDL Support: Temperature Modeling. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 8. EPA Contract BPA 08RT0049, Task Order 18 and 19. QAPP 303, Rev. 1.

Washington State Department of Ecology. 2008. TTools for ArcGIS (TTools for ArcGIS 9.x (Build 7.5.3).Mxd in TTools_for_ArcGIS.Zip in Models for Total Maximum Daily Load Studies. http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/eap/models.html. Accessed 11/29/2011.

Western Regional Climate Center. 2013. Plains RAWS. http://www.raws.dri.edu/cgi-bin/rawMAIN.pl?inMEUR. Accessed 6/21/2013.

ATTACHMENT F1 – FACTORS POTENTIALLY INFLUENCING STREAM TEMPERATURE IN GRANT CREEK

F1-1.0 INTRODUCTION

Stream temperature regimes are influenced by processes that are external to the stream as well as processes that occur within the stream and its associated riparian zone (Poole et al., 2001). Examples of factors external to the stream that can affect instream water temperatures include: topographic shade, land use/land cover (e.g., vegetation and the shading it provides, impervious surfaces), solar angle, meteorological conditions (e.g., precipitation, air temperature, cloud cover, relative humidity), groundwater exchange and temperature, and tributary inflow temperatures and volumes. The shape of the channel can also affect the temperature—wide shallow channels are more easily heated and cooled than deep, narrow channels. The amount of water in the stream is another factor influencing stream temperature regimes. Streams that carry large amounts of water resist heating and cooling, whereas temperature in small streams (or reduced flows) can be changed more easily.

The following factors that may have an influence on stream temperatures in Grant Creek are discussed below:

- Local/regional climate
- Land ownership
- Land use
- Riparian vegetation
- Shade
- Hydrology
- Point sources

F1-2.0 CLIMATE

The nearest weather station to the Grant Creek watershed is one half mile to the west in the city of Missoula, Montana (National Weather Service station 24153) at an elevation of 3,200 feet above MSL. A RAWS is 2 miles south in Missoula, Montana (National Weather Service station ID 241513, **Figure1-1**) at 3,200 feet above MSL. Grant Creek ranges in elevation from approximately 3,120 to 7,150 feet above MSL.

Average annual precipitation at station 24153 is 13.7 inches, with slightly higher amounts falling in the spring months (**Figure F1-1**). Average maximum temperatures occur in July and August and are 84.9° F and 83.0° F, respectively (**Figure F1-2**).

Average maximum temperatures at the Missoula FTS RAWS station occur in July and August and are 88.5° F and 85.5° F, respectively. The available data at Missoula FTS RAWS only date back to 2001, but the station records weather data hourly whereas station 24153 only records weather data daily. Thus, Missoula FTS RAWS hourly temperature data were used to develop the QUAL2K inputs. The Missoula FTS RAWS data are also summarized in **Figure F1-2.**

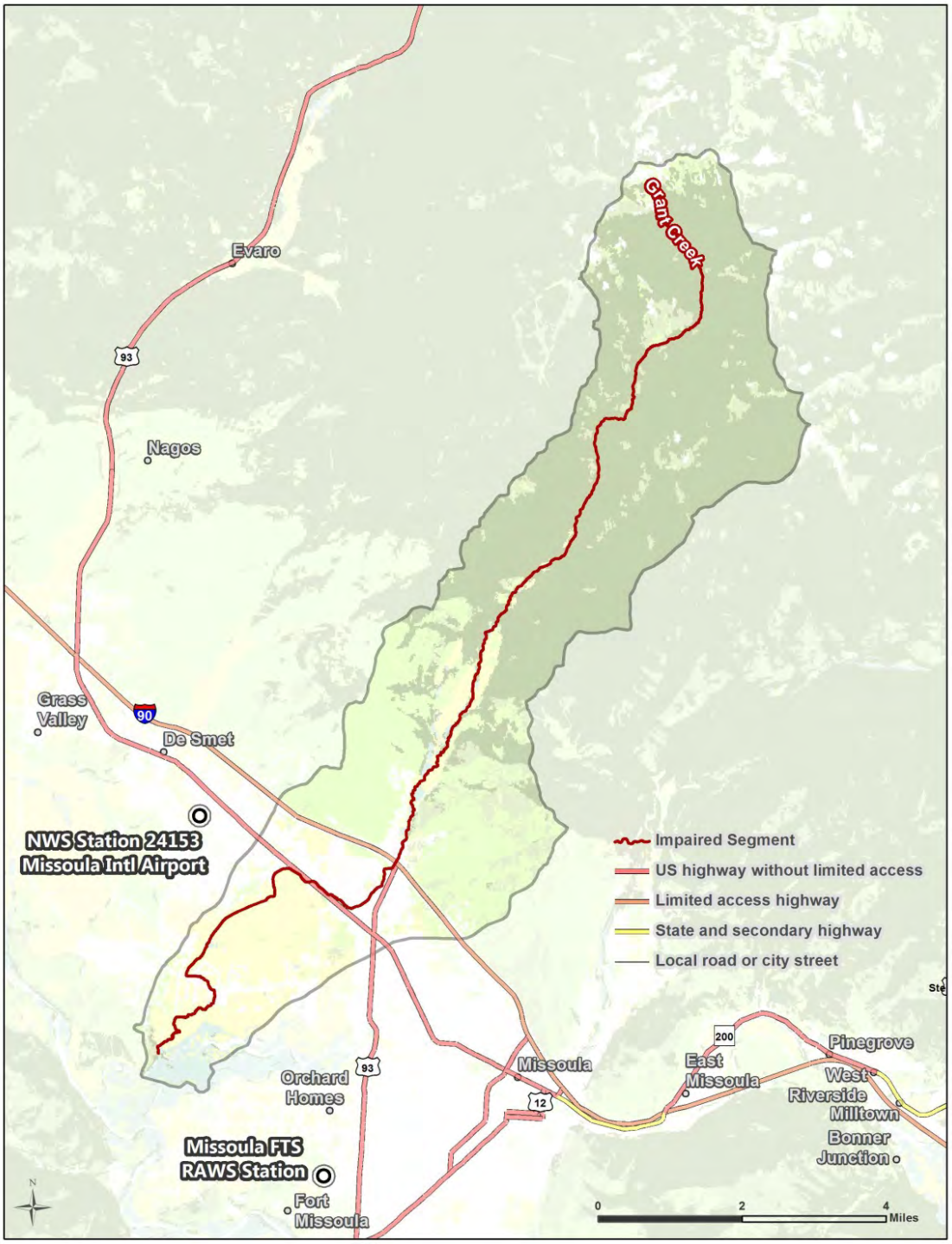
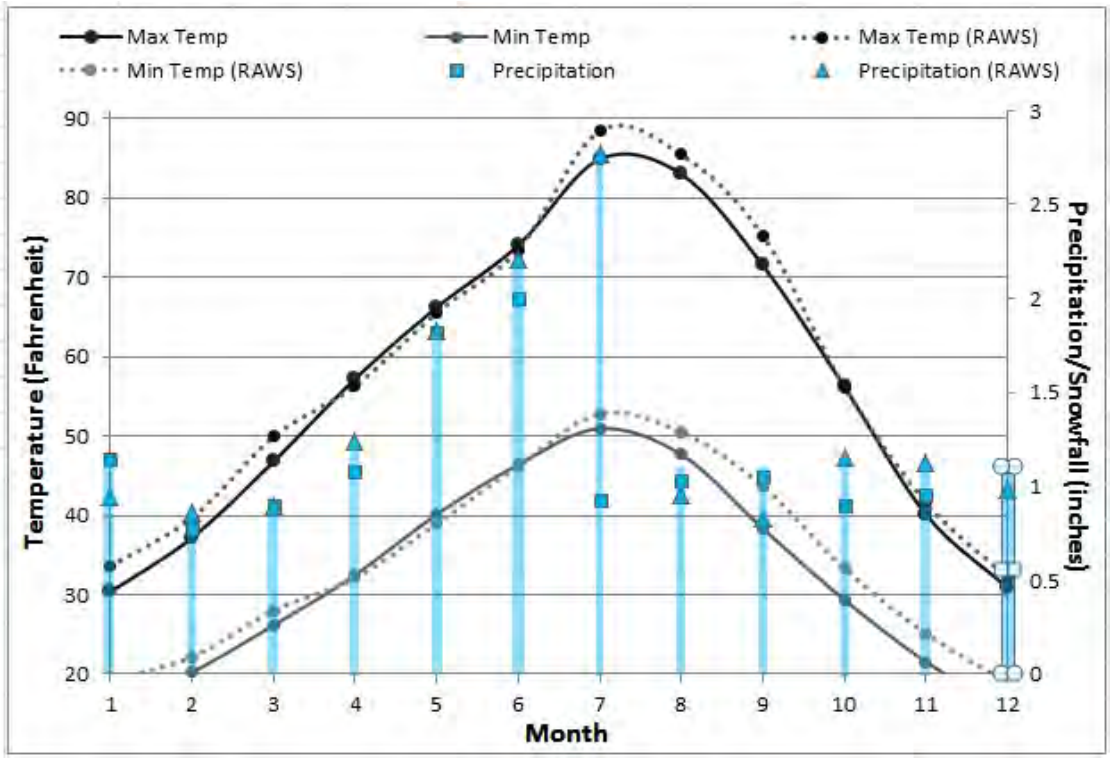


Figure F1-1. Grant Creek watershed and Missoula FTS RAWS



Source: GHCN-D Monthly Summaries from 1948 to 2013 at NWS station 24153 (National Climate Data Center, 2013) and from 2001 to 2013.at the Missoula FTS RAWS station (Western Regional Climate Center, 2013).
Figure F1-2. Monthly average temperatures and precipitation at Missoula, Montana

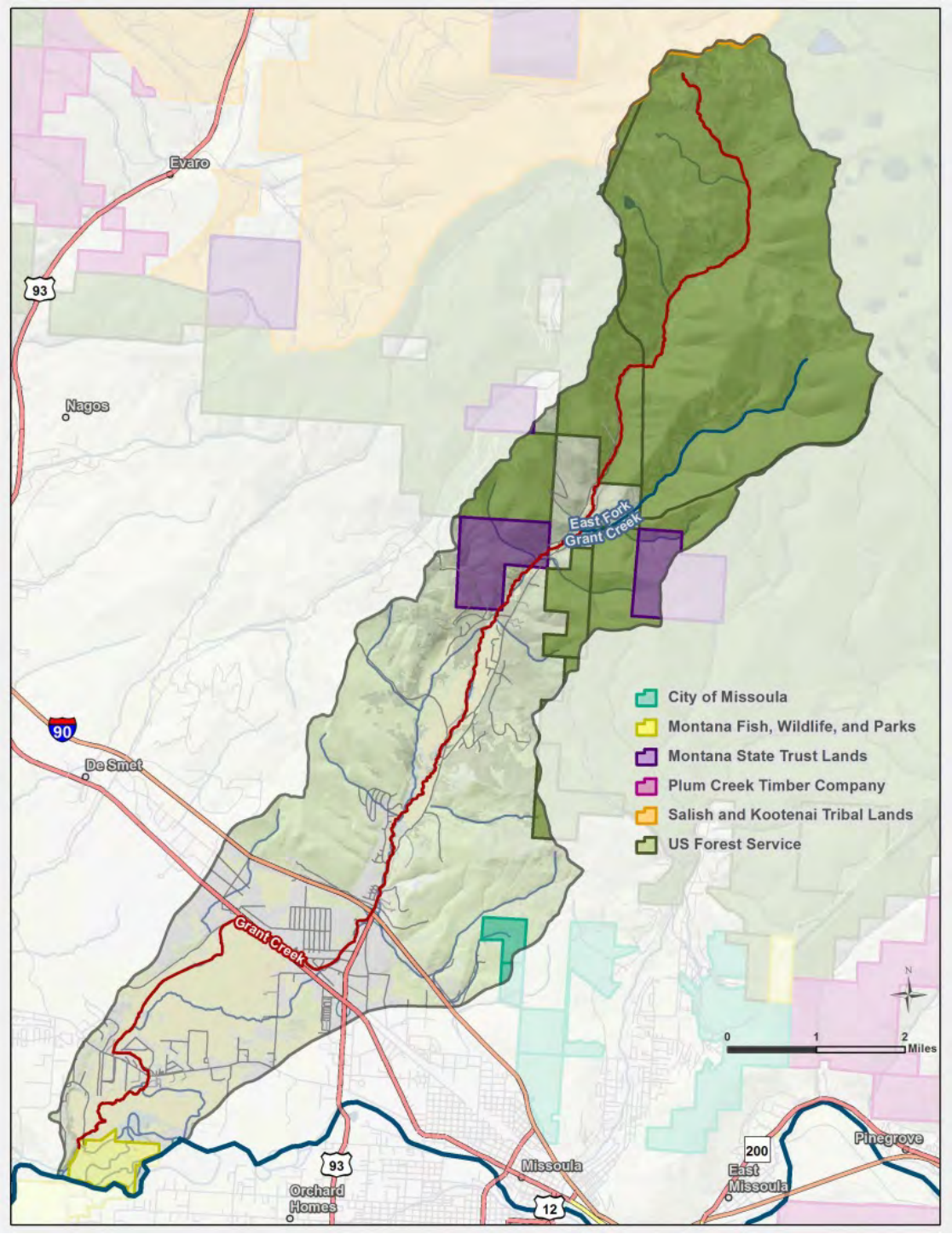
As previously discussed, the Missoula 24153 station only has hourly air temperature data and does not have additional hourly datasets necessary for QUAL2K modeling. The Missoula FTS RAWS records hourly air temperature, dew point temperature, wind speed and solar radiation and these data were used to develop the QUAL2K model.

F1-3.0 LAND OWNERSHIP AND LAND USE

Grant Creek is in the Rocky Mountains of western Montana and is part of the Middle Clark Fork Tributaries TMDL Planning Area. The Grant Creek watershed is in the Middle Clark Fork subbasin (hydrologic unit code 17010204). The impaired segment is 18.8 miles long and extends from the headwaters to the mouth (Montana Department of Environmental Quality, Planning, Prevention and Assistance Division, Water Quality Planning Bureau, 2014).

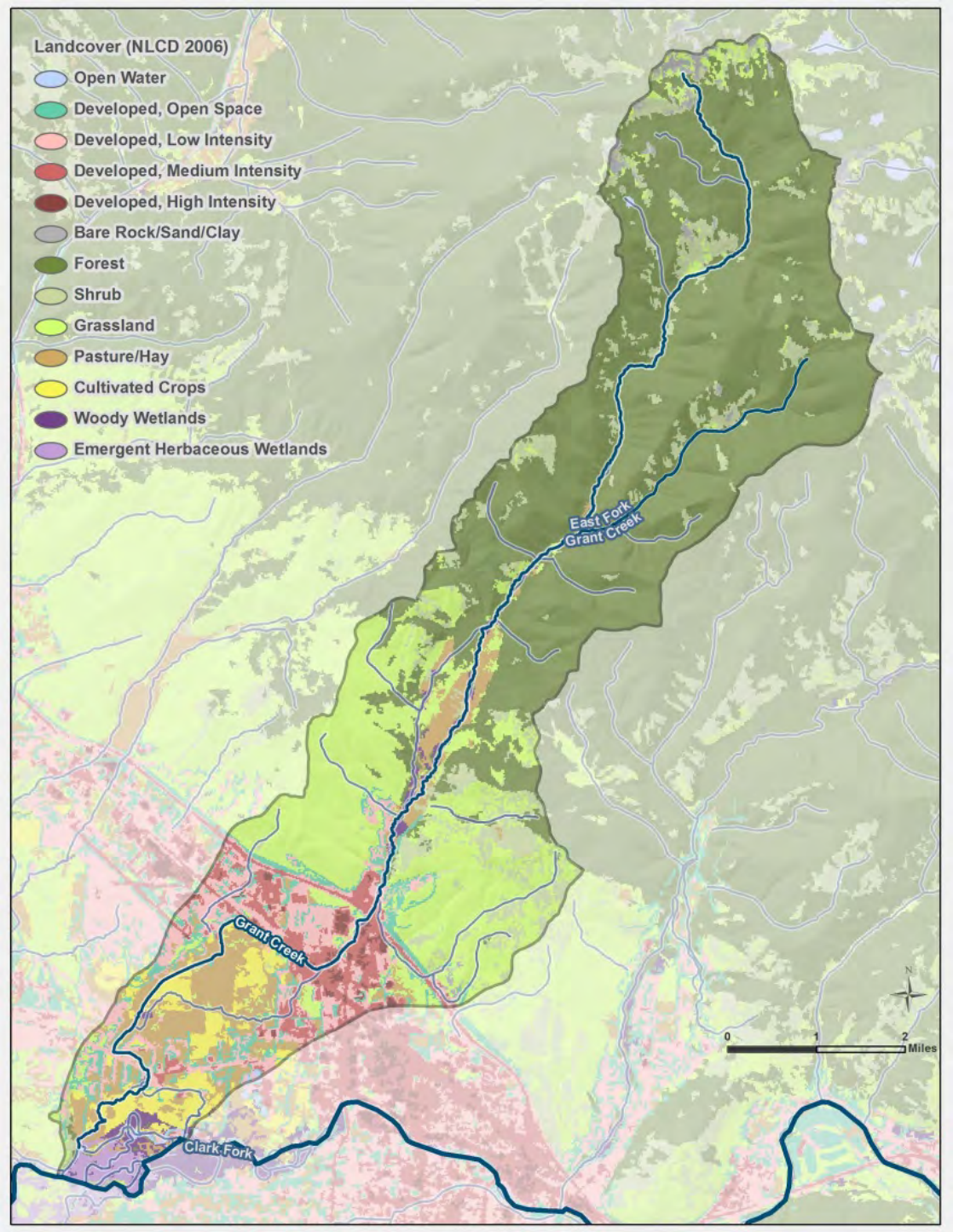
Private ownership accounts for 54% of the land ownership in the Grant Creek watershed, primarily located in the southern, downstream half (**Figure F1-3**). The U.S. Forest Service manages 41% of the area, and the remaining 5% is split between the State of Montana, the City of Missoula, and the Montana Fish, Wildlife, and Parks service. The landscape in the upper half of the watershed is predominantly forested, with increasing development in the lower half (**Figure F1-4** and **Figure F1-5**). Starting approximately halfway along Grant Creek, grasses begin to dominate the hills, with residential development along the river. Once Grant Creek passes under Interstate 90, the landscape becomes heavily developed as it enters the City of Missoula. Once past U.S. Highway 93, it enters a long,

straightened channel as it travels through agricultural lands, until passing through more suburban and rural development near the mouth.



Source of land ownership: Natural Resource Information System (2012)

Figure F1-3. Land ownership in the Grant Creek watershed



Source of land cover: 2006 National Land Cover Dataset (Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium, 2006)

Figure F1-4. Land cover and land use in the Grant Creek watershed



Source of aerial imagery: 2011 National Agricultural Imagery Program (Natural Resource Information System, 2012)

Figure F1-5. Aerial imagery of the Grant Creek watershed

F1-4.0 EXISTING RIPARIAN VEGETATION

Vegetation communities between the shade monitoring sites were visually characterized based on aerial imagery (GoogleEarth, 2013) with qualitative field verification conducted during September 15, 2011 shade monitoring. Observed vegetative communities within 150 feet of the stream centerline were classified as trees, shrubs, herbaceous. Areas without vegetation, such as bare earth or roads, were also identified. Trees were further divided into the following classes based on percent canopy cover derived from the 2001 National Land Cover Dataset (NLCD) (**Figure F1-6**):

- High density (75 to 100% cover)
- Medium density (51 to 74% cover)
- Low density (25 to 50% cover)
- Sparse density (less than 24% cover)

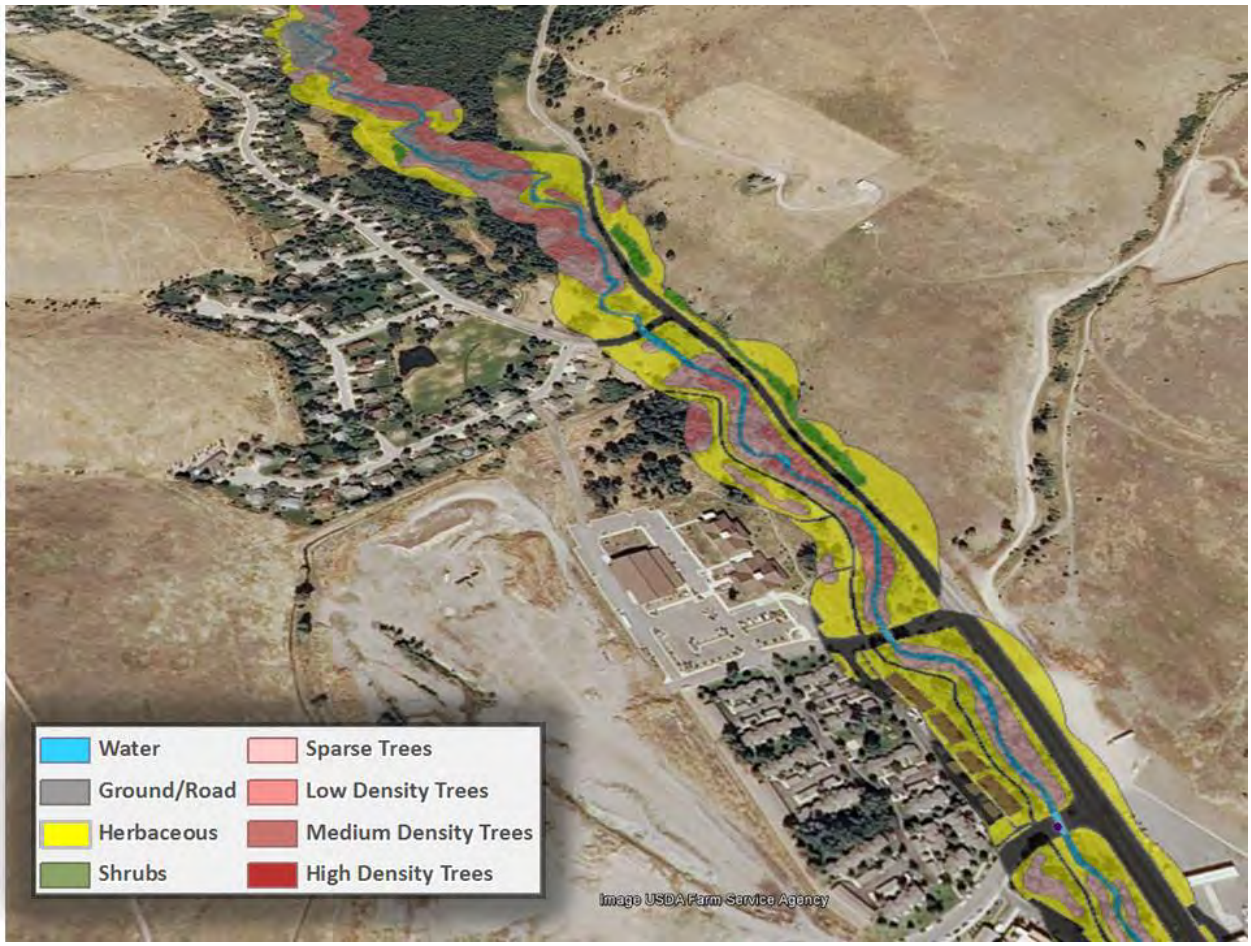


Figure F1-6. Vegetation mapping example for Grant Creek

Herbaceous vegetation and low density trees are the most common cover types along Grant Creek, followed by medium and high density trees (**Table F1-1**). Roads, shrubs, bare ground, and buildings compose only a small percentage of the riparian area.

Table F1-1. Land cover types in the Grant Creek riparian zone

Land cover type	Area (acres)	Relative area (percent)
Bare ground	8.1	1.2%
Buildings	6.4	0.9%
Herbaceous	287.6	41.5%
Roads	34.1	4.9%
Shrub	23.3	3.4%
Sparse trees	46.9	6.8%
Low density trees	122.7	17.7%
Medium density trees	81.8	13.0%
High density trees	73.7	10.6%

F1-5.0 SHADE

Shade is one of several factors that control instream water temperatures. Shade is defined as the fraction of potential solar radiation that is blocked by topography and vegetation.

F1-5.1 MEASURED SHADE

EPA (i.e., Atkins) collected shade characterization data on September 15, 2011, at six monitoring locations along Grant Creek using a Solar Pathfinder™ (**Figure F1-7**). Hourly shade estimates based on the Solar Pathfinder™ measurements are summarized in **Table F1-2**.

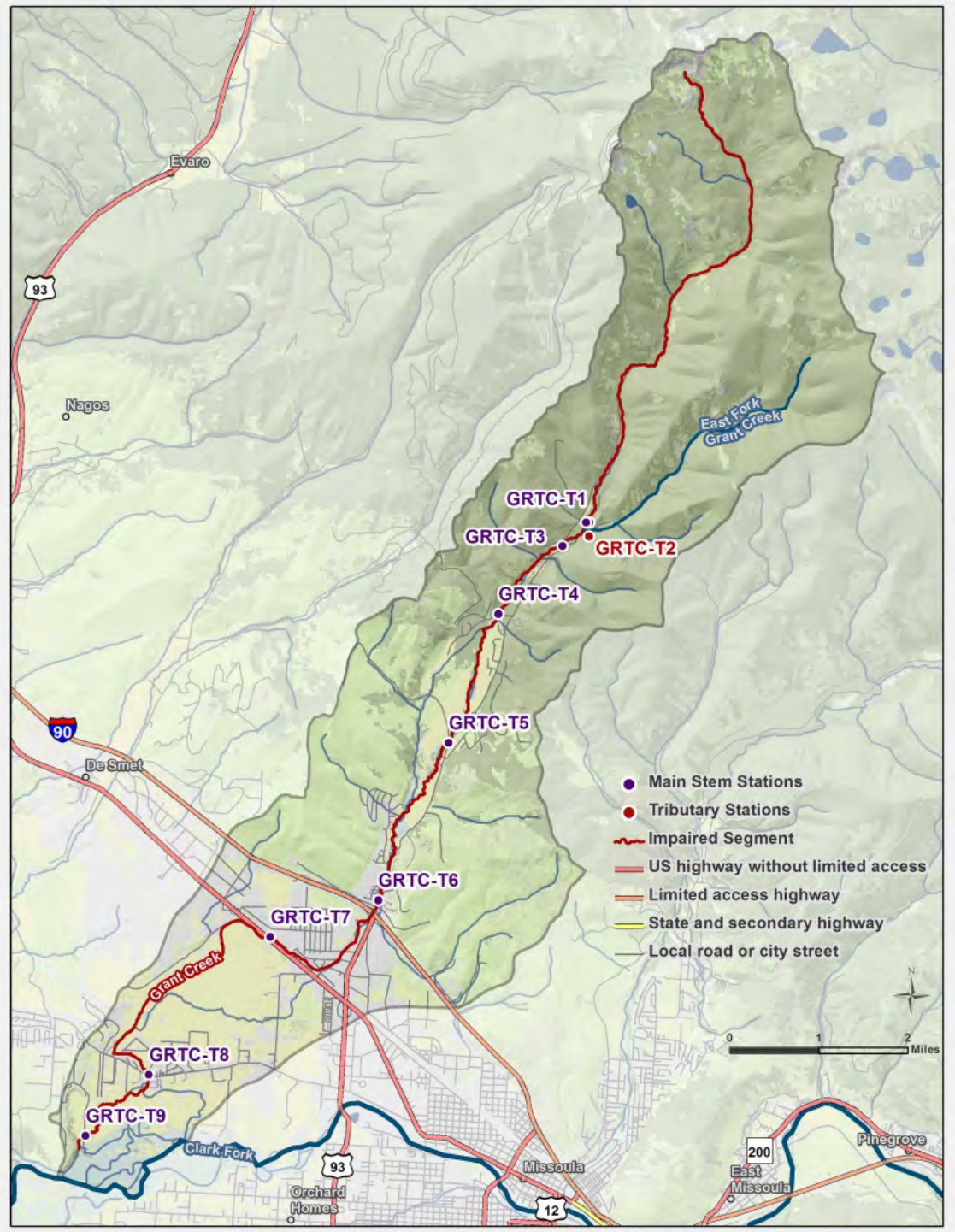


Figure F1-7. EPA flow, shade, and continuous temperature monitoring locations

Table F1-2. Average shade per reach from Solar PathfinderTM measurements

Site ID	Average daily shade (averaged across daylight hours)
GRNT-T3	69%
GRTC-T1	84%
GRTC-T4	74%
GRTC-T5	74%
GRTC-T6	78%
GRTC-T7	57%
GRTC-T8	45%
GRTC-T9	14%

Note: Sites are listed as headwaters to mouth from top to bottom.

F1-5.2 SHADE MODELING

An analysis of aerial imagery and field reconnaissance showed that shading along Grant Creek was highly variable. Therefore, shade was also evaluated using the spreadsheet Shadev3.0.xls. Shade version 3.0 is a riparian vegetation and topography model that computes the hourly effective shade for a single day (Washington State Department of Ecology, 2008). Shade is an Excel/Visual Basic for Applications program. The model uses the latitude and longitude, day of year, aspect and gradient (the direction and slope of the stream), solar path, buffer width, canopy cover, and vegetation height to compute hourly, dawn-to-dusk shade. The model input variables include channel orientation, wetted width, bankfull width, channel incision, topography, and canopy cover. Bankfull width in the shade calculations is defined as the near-stream disturbance zone (NSDZ), which is the distance between the edge of the first vegetation zone on the left and right bank.

F1-5.2.1 Available Data

The application of the Shade Model to Grant Creek relied upon field data collected during a 2011 field study and the interpretation of these data. The results of the study included: tree/shrub height, OH, wetted channel width, and bankfull width.

F1-5.2.2 GIS Pre-Processing

TTools version 3.0 is an ArcView extension to translate spatial data into Shade Model inputs (Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, 2001; Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, 2009). TTools was used to estimate the following values: elevation, aspect, gradient, distance from the stream center to the left bank, and topographic shade. Elevation was calculated using a 10 meter (33 foot) digital elevation model (DEM) and a stream centerline file digitized from aerial imagery in GoogleEarth™. Aspect was calculated to the nearest degree using TTools with the stream centerline file.

Although the field study report provided an estimate of the wetted width, an assessment along the entire stream was obtained by digitizing both the right and left banks from aerial imagery in GoogleEarth™. TTools then calculates wetted width based on the distance between the stream centerline and the left and right banks. Topographic shade was calculated using TTools with the stream centerline file and a DEM.

F1-5.2.3 Riparian Input

The Shade Model requires the description of riparian vegetation: a unique vegetation code, height, density, and OH. The results in the field study report and the above described vegetation mapping were

used to develop a riparian description table (**Table F1-3**). Vegetation descriptions used the average value for tree/shrub height and OH from field observation.

Table F1-3. Vegetation input values for the Shade Model

Attribute	Value	Basis
Trees		
Height	23 meters (75 feet)	In the absence of site-specific data, this value was based on work conducted in Wolf and Fortine creeks.
Density	Variable	2001 NLCD.
Overhang	2.3 meters (7.5 feet)	Estimated as 10% of height (Stuart, 2012).
Shrubs		
Height	4.0 meters (13 feet)	In the absence of site-specific data, this value was based on work conducted in Wolf and Fortine creeks.
Density	90%	Ocular estimate based on aerial imagery.
Overhang	1.0 meter (3.3 feet)	Estimated as 25% of height (Shumar and de Varona, 2009)
Herbaceous		
Height	1.5 meter (4.9 feet)	Estimated
Density	100%	Estimated
Overhang	0 meters	Estimated

F1-5.2.4 Shade Input

The Shade Model inputs are riparian zones, reach length, channel incision, elevation, aspect, wetted width, NSDZ width, distance from the bank to the center of the stream, and topographic shade. Input for the riparian zone is presented above in **Table F1-3**. The Shade Model requires reach lengths be an equal interval. The reaches in the field study report were not at an equal interval and were very widely spaced. A uniform reach length interval of 30 meters (98 feet) was used. Channel incision was estimated from an examination of field photos. Incision is the vertical drop from the bankfull edge to the water surface, and was estimated at 0.3 meter (1 foot). The remaining variables were computed as part of the GIS pre-processing described above.

F1-5.3 SHADE MODEL RESULTS

The current longitudinal effective shade profile generated from the Shade Model and the Solar Pathfinder™ measurements are presented in **Figure F1-8**.

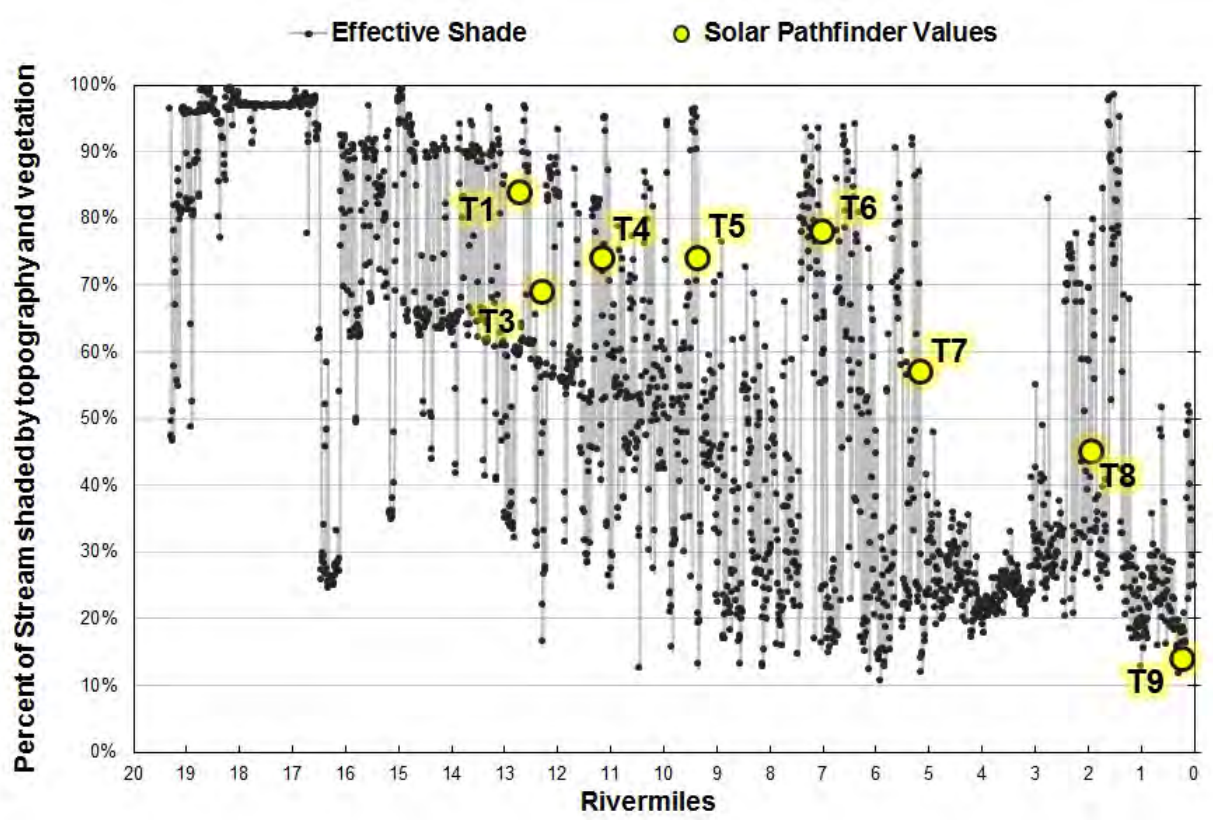


Figure F1-8. Longitudinal estimates of observed and simulated effective shade along Grant Creek

The goodness of fit for the Shade Model was summarized using the mean error (ME), average AME, and root mean square error as a measure of the deviation of model-predicted shade values from the measured values. These model performance measures were calculated as follows:

$$ME = \frac{1}{N}\sum_{n=1}^{n} P_n - O_n$$

$$AME = \frac{1}{N}\sum_{n=1}^{n} |P_n - O_n|$$

$$RMSE = \sqrt{\frac{1}{N}\sum_{n=1}^{n} (P_n - O_n)^2}$$

where

P = model predicted values
O = observed values
n = number of samples

Model error statistics are provided in **Table F1-4** and suggest a good fit between observed and predicted average effective shade values. The average AME is 8%. (i.e., the average error from the Shade Model output and Solar Pathfinder™ measurements was 8% daily average shade; see **Table F1-4**).

Table F1-4. Shade model error statistics

Error Statistic	Formula	Result	Units
Mean Error (ME)	$(1/N)*\Sigma(P_n-O_n)$	-1%	percent of percent shade
Average Absolute Mean Error (AME)	$(1/N)*\Sigma\lvert(P_n-O_n)\rvert$	4%	percent shade
Root Mean Square Error (RMSE)	$[(1/N)*\Sigma(P_n-O_n)^2]^{1/2}$	7%	percent of percent shade

F1-6.0 STREAM TEMPERATURES

In 2011, Atkins collected continuous temperature data at eight sites along Grant Creek and at one tributary site (East Fork Grant Creek) in support of this modeling effort. Data loggers recorded temperatures every one-half hour for two months between July 11 and September 20, 2011.

DEQ also collected instantaneous temperatures from Grant Creek in the summer of 2011 (**Table F1-5**). The warmest temperatures were detected in July and instream temperatures tended to increase downstream.

Table F1-5. DEQ instantaneous temperature measurements (F) in support of other water quality studies

Date	C04GRNTC01	C04GRNTC05	C04GRNTC02	C04GRNTC03	C04GRNTC07	C04GRNTC04
September 27, 2011	--	51.44	54.68	--	--	56.3
August 29-30, 2011	49.46	50.36	58.1	--	--	59.54
July 25, 2011	--	--	--	--	58.64	60.44
September 30, 2010	--	--	--	--	--	54.5
August 29, 2010	--	--	--	--	--	54.5
July 30, 2010	--	--	--	--	--	64.58
September 10-11, 2009	46.22	47.3	49.46	--	--	61.88
August 7-8, 2009	48.56	50.9	53.06	--	--	60.26
July 27-28, 2009		56.66	54.86	--	--	65.66
August 10-11, 2004	49.46	--	65.48	69.8	--	55.4

F1-7.0HYDROLOGY

No active USGS continuously recording gages are located on Grant Creek. Peak streamflow was historically monitored (water years 1930-2012) at USGS gage 12353000 (Clark Fork below Missoula, Montana) one mile away from Grant Creek. The closest continuously recording gage is gage 12340000, located 66 miles away on the Black River[6].

[6] USGS gage 12340000 on the Black River near Bonner, MT drains 2,290 square miles.

Atkins (under subcontract from Tetra Tech) collected instantaneous flow measurements in 2011, during temperature data logger deployment and retrieval (**Table F1-6**). Flow data were also collected by DEQ in support of other water quality studies in 2004, 2010, and 2011 (**Table F1-7**). Locations of the flow measurements are shown in Figure F1-9.

Table F1-6. EPA instantaneous flow measurements (cfs) on Grant Creek in support of modeling

Date	GRTC-T1	GRTC-T2[a]	GRTC-T3	GRTC-T4	GRTC-T5	GRTC-T6	GRTC-T7	GRTC-T8	GRTC-T9
July 11-12, 2011	78.18	20.68	--	--	--	100.58	72	77.40	83.42
September 15-20, 2011	--	2.16	10.17	10.95	5.85	5.81	--	1.67	5.50

[a.] Site is located on East Fork Grant Creek, a tributary to Grant Creek.

Table F1-7. DEQ instantaneous flow measurements (cfs) in support of other water quality studies

Date	C04GRNTC01	C04GRNTC05	C04GRNTC02	C04GRNTC03	C04GRNTC07	C04GRNTC04
September 27, 2011	--	8.02	5.72	--	--	7.4
August 29-30, 2011	8.69	12.9	8.17	--	0	9.06
July 25, 2011	--	--	--	--	15.15	19.58
September 30, 2010	--	--	--	--	--	2.53
August 29, 2010	--	--	--	--	--	3.12
July 30, 2010	--	--	--	--	--	3.25
August 10-11, 2004	10.72	--	3.65	0.1	--	2.5

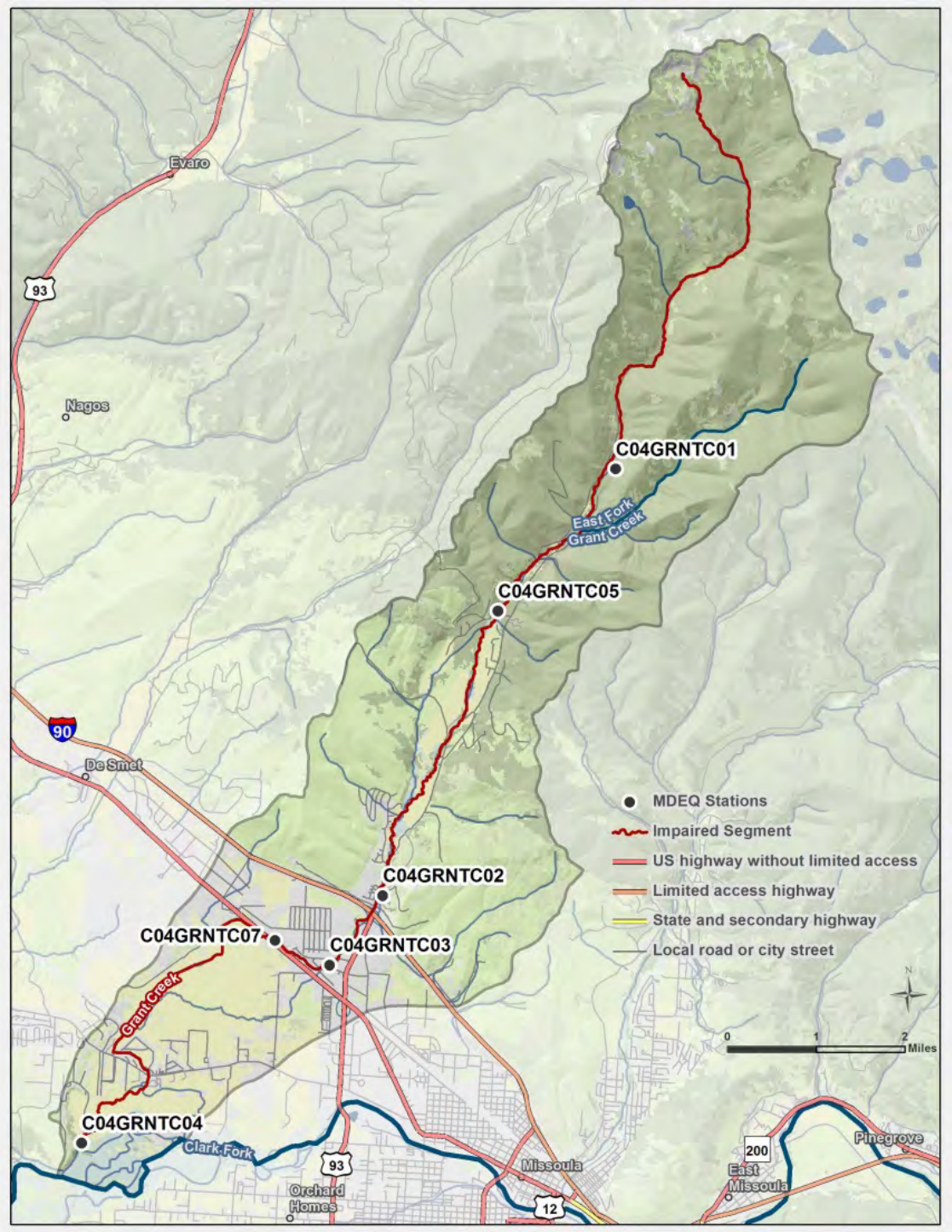
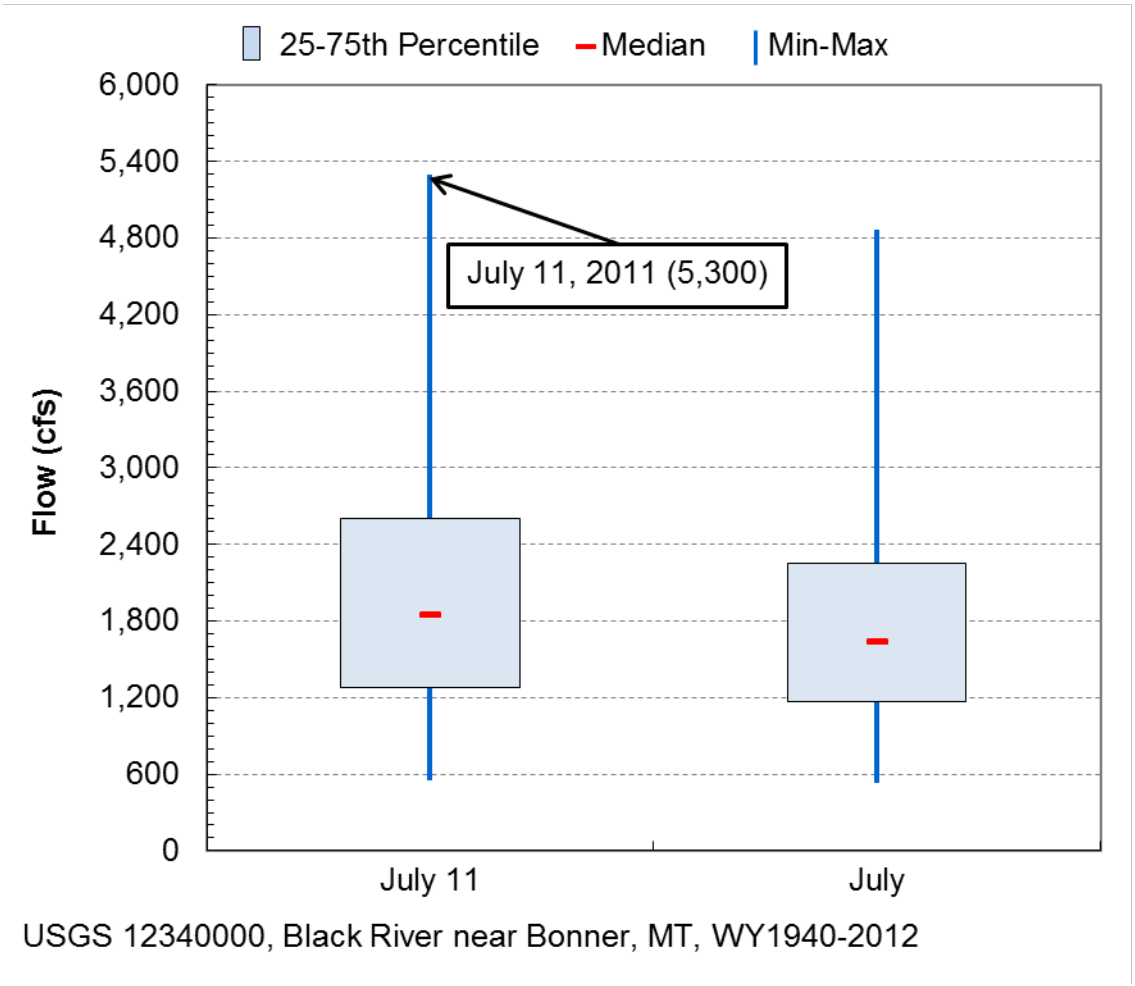


Figure F1-9. Instantaneous flows collected in the Grant Creek watershed

All available data were used to evaluate the water balance in Grant Creek and to develop a pre-modeling understanding of the hydrology. However, the 2011 data will be relied upon for model inputs and hydrologic calibration. It should be noted that, compared to the historic period of record at the nearest continuous recording USGS gage (i.e., USGS 12353000, Black River near Bonner, Montana),

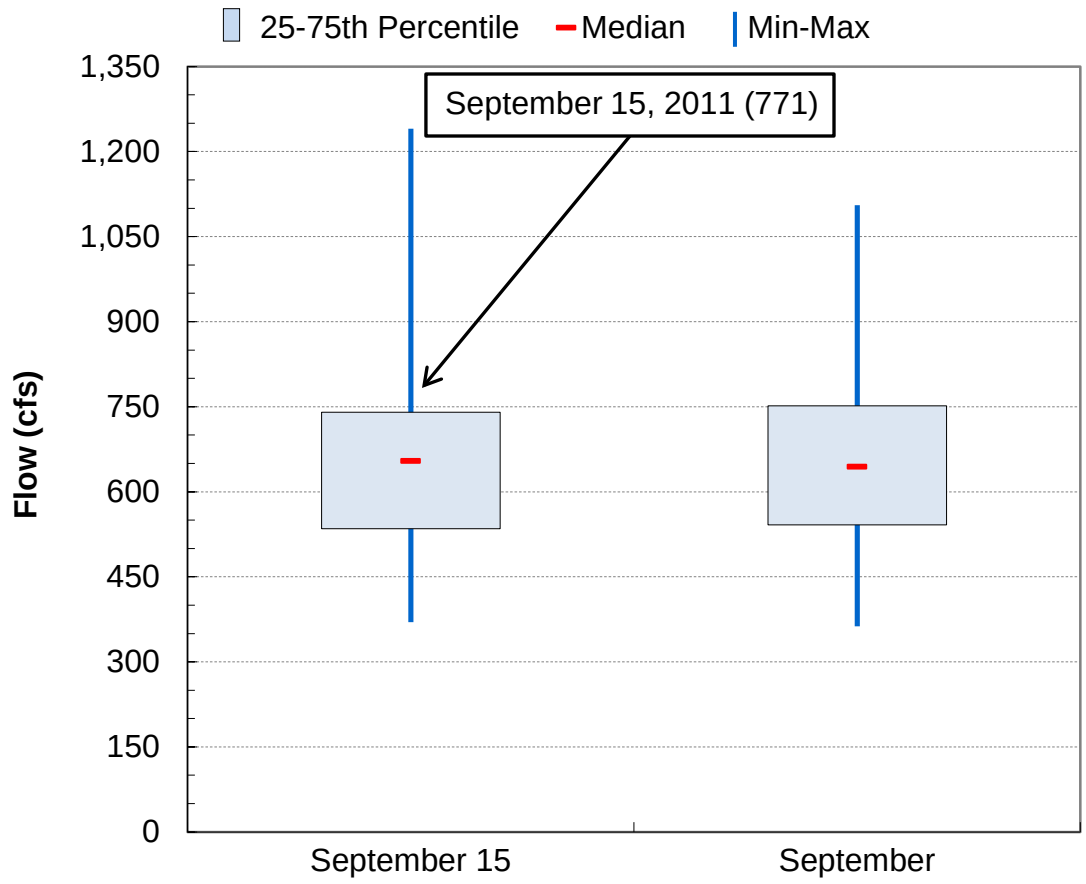
flows on July 11, 2011 were well above the average of 72 years of records while flows on September 15, 2011 were also above the median (at approximately the 83rd percentile).

Statics were calculated for the average daily flows (per year) for the month of July, for July 11th, for the month of September, and for September 15th from water years 1940 through 2012 at the gage (**Figure F1-10** and **Figure F1-11**, respectively). The flow at gage 12340000 on July 11, 2011 (during logger deployment) was 5,300 cfs, which is near the maximum of flows on July 11th across the period of record. Additionally, July of 2011 was the wettest July across the period of record.



Note: "July" represents the daily average flow for the month of July per year (i.e., the average of 31 daily average flows).

Figure F1-10. Flow analysis at USGS gage 12340000 (Black River near Bonner, Montana), July



USGS 12340000, Black River near Bonner, MT, WY1940-2012

Note: "September" represents the daily average flow for the month of September per year (i.e., the average of 30 daily average flows).

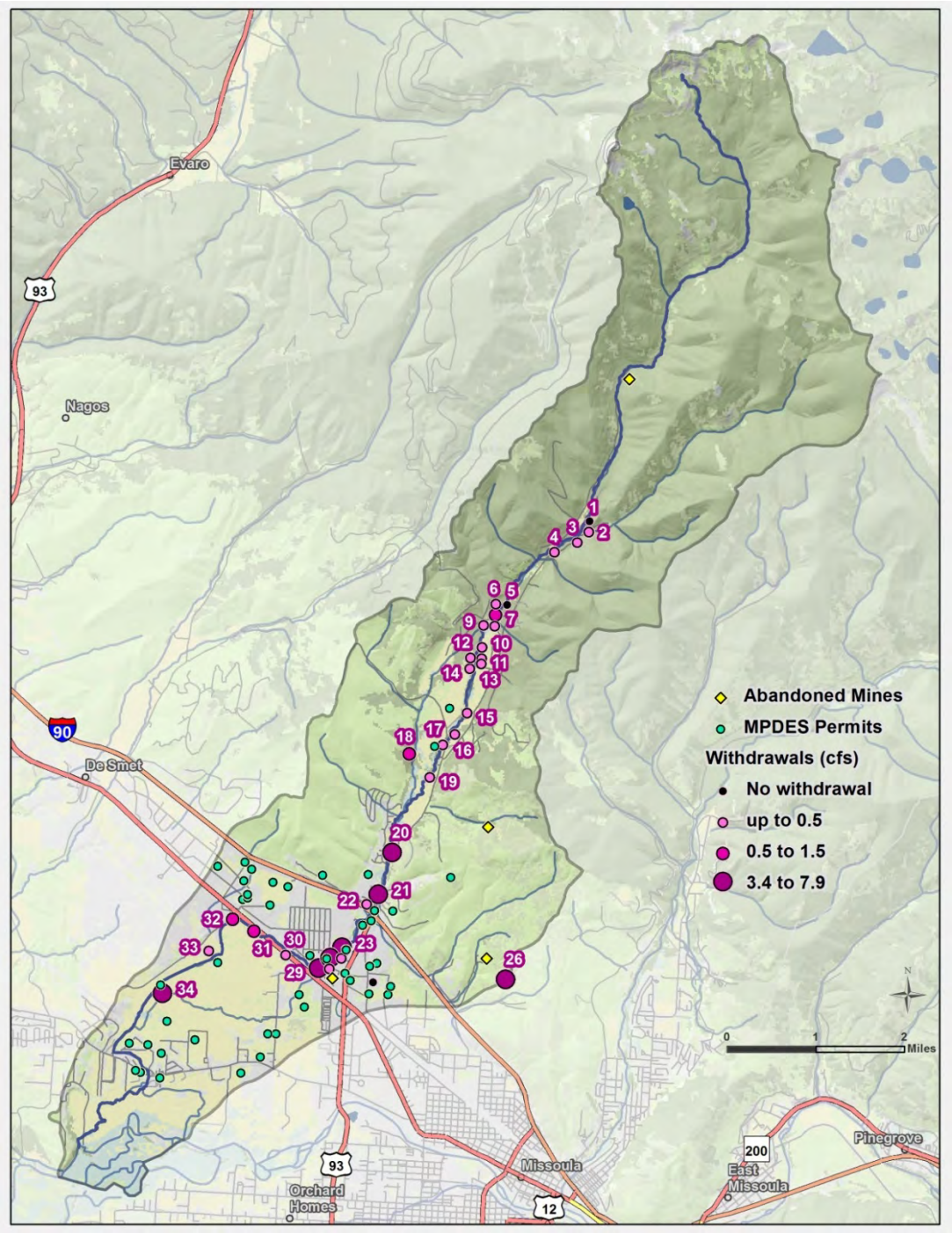
Figure F1-11. Flow analysis at USGS gage 12340000 (Black River near Bonner, Montana), September

F1-8.0 Flow Modification

Based on review of aerial photographs and online water rights data (ftp://nris.mt.gov/dnrc), there are surface and groundwater diversions in the Grant Creek watershed that support localized irrigation (**Figure F1-12**). "Points of diversion" and "places of use" spatial data were obtained from the Montana Natural Resource Information System (Natural Resource Information System, 2012). A total of 518 "places of use" were found, which represent individual water usage allotments, such as a total annual volume required for a specific acreage of land. These "places of use" corresponded to 163 "points of diversion", which represent individual water right permit numbers associated with the physical stream diversions. These "points of diversion" further correspond to 34 distinct locations along Grant Creek. Diversions from groundwater or tributaries to Grant Creek were not considered during QUAL2K modeling as QUAL2K simulated one-dimensional flow along the Grant Creek mainstem.

Where individual locations corresponded to multiple permits, the estimated withdrawal rates were summed. Where individual permits were associated with multiple locations, an equal distribution of the permitted rate was assumed across sites. The withdrawal volume applied was estimated using the

Irrigation Water Requirements program developed by the U.S. Department of Agriculture to estimate crop requirements (Natural Resources Conservation Service, 2003). This method assumes application over the maximum acres reported at a constant rate across a 24-hour period. It is estimated that a maximum of 42.35 cfs may be withdrawn from Grant Creek during the month of June and 24.63 cfs may be withdrawn during September (**Table F1-8**).



Source of "points of diversion" data: Natural Resource Information System (2012).

Figure F1-12. Surface diversions, MPDES permits, and abandoned mines in the Grant Creek watershed

Table F1-1. Points of diversion from Grant Creek

Map ID	Purpose[a]	Irrigation type	Means of withdrawal[b]	Estimated daily flow rate (cfs)	
				June	Sept
1	Power generation	--	Pipeline	0	0
2	Fishery, Irrigation	--	Pipeline, Pump	0.10	0.07
3	Irrigation	Sprinkler	Pump	0.01	0.01
4	Irrigation	Flood	Headgate	0.01	0.00
5	Stock	--	Headgate	0	0
6	Irrigation	Flood	Headgate	0.21	0.09
7	Ir, Rc, St	--	Pu/Hg w/Dt or Pl	1.31	0.58
8	Irrigation	Flood	Pump	0.04	0.02
9	Irrigation, Stock	--	Pu/Hg w/Dt or Pl	0.27	0.12
10	Fishery	--	Headgate	0.03	0.03
11	Irrigation, Stock	--	Pu/Hg w/Dt or Pl	0.24	0.10
12	Irrigation	Sprinkler/Flood	Pu/Hg w/Dt or Pl	0.06	0.03
13	Irrigation	Flood	Pump	0.04	0.02
14	Irrigation, Stock	--	Pu/Hg w/Dt or Pl	0.44	0.20
15	Dm, Ir, St	--	Fw, Pu/Hg W/Dt or Pl	0.21	0.09
16	Irrigation, Stock	--	Pu/Hg w/Dt or Pl	0.30	0.14
17	Ir, Rc, St	--	Pu/Hg w/Dt or Pl	0.40	0.18
18	Irrigation	Multiple	Headgate	0.59	0.26
19	Irrigation, Stock	--	Pu/Hg w/Dt or Pl	0.30	0.14
20	Irrigation, Stock	--	Headgate, Ditch	5.80	2.58
21	FP, In, Ir, MW	Flood	Hg w/Dt or Pl/Fl and Dk	7.85	7.24
22	Irrigation	Flood	Ditch	0.17	0.08
23	FP, Ir, St	--	Headgate, Ditch	3.63	1.62
24	Irrigation	Sprinkler/Flood	Headgate	0.17	0.08
25	FP, Ir, St	--	Headgate, Ditch	3.46	1.54
26	FP, In	--	Headgate	3.63	3.63
27	Stock	--	Ditch	0	0
28	Ir, MW	--	Headgate, Dike	0.29	0.13
29	Irrigation, Stock	Flood	Pu/Hg w/Dt or Pl	5.92	2.64
30	Irrigation	Sprinkler/Flood	Headgate	0.19	0.08
31	FP, Ir, St	--	Headgate, Ditch	1.12	0.50
32	FP, Ir, St	--	Headgate, Ditch	1.12	0.50
33	Irrigation	Sprinkler/Flood	Hg w/Dt or Pl/Fl and Dk	0.21	0.10
34	Irrigation	Sprinkler	Hg w/Dt or Pl/Fl and Dk	4.22	1.88
			Total Withdrawal	***42.35***	***24.63***

Source: Natural Resource Information System (2012)

[a.] Rc = Recreation, Dm = Domestic, FP = Fire Protection, MW = Mitigation Water, Ir = Irrigation, In = Industrial, LG = Lawn and Garden, St = Stock.

[b.] Hg = Headgate, Dk = Dike, Dt = Ditch, Pu = Pump, Pl = Pipeline, Fl and Dk = Flood and Dike, w/ = with.

F1-8.0 POINT SOURCES

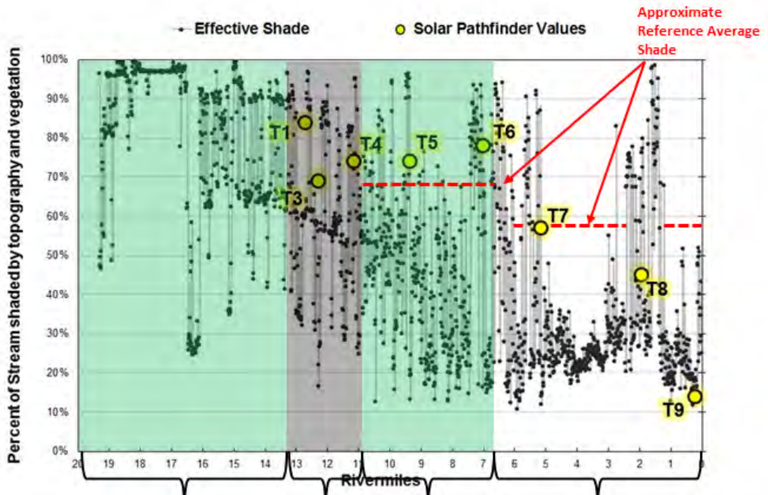
Any facility that discharges to Grant Creek or its tributaries must be permitted through DEQ's Montana Pollution Discharge Elimination System. A search of U.S. EPA's Enforcement and Compliance Online database (http://www.epa-echo.gov/echo/index.html) identified 48 facilities in the Grant Creek watershed. Thirty-four permits are for stormwater associated with construction sites and one permit is for stormwater associated with industrial activities that does not discharge off-site and thus results in no exposure to pollutants (MTRNE0002).

There are four abandoned mines within the Grant Creek watershed. Hellgate Coal Mine was an underground coal mine, Bonanza Lime Prospect was a gold and copper prospect mine, L.S. Jensen & Sons Inc. was a surface stone mine, and there was also one unnamed pumice mine.

Three facilities have short-term turbidity water quality standards for construction sites. Such short-term standards are authorized under section 318 of the Montana Water Quality Act. The exemptions are issued permits that begin with MTB but are not MPDES permits.

The Motel Partners I - Econolodge (MT0029840) is permitted to discharge non-contact cooling water from a heat exchanger to Grant Creek. The facility is required to monitor effluent flow volume and temperature and must also monitor upstream, instream temperature in Grant Creek. The facility reported data to U.S. EPA from January 1998 through September 2013. A comparison of end of pipe and upstream records from the past decade shows that the effluent is warmer and Grant Creek from November through June.

ATTACHMENT F2. VEGETATION AND SHADE ANALYSIS FOR SCENARIO DEVELOPMENT FOR GRANT CREEK



Summary of Existing Condition: From Hwy 200 downstream to the mouth, Grant Creek flows through the Clark Fork River valley in an area of mixed agricultural, residential, and commercial land uses. Based on air photo analysis, there appears to be significant opportunity to improve shade in the agricultural areas (i.e., introduce a vegetated buffer comprised of shrubs or trees where none currently exist).



Proposed Shade Scenario: Use the reach downstream from GRTC-T8 as a reference (shown to left) and apply reference shade (approximately 59% average daily) to this entire reach.

Note that the reference reach is comprised of a an approximate 25' buffer of shrubs.

Summary of Existing Condition: The riparian corridor and associated vegetation upstream from GRTC-T1 appears to be un-impacted by anthropogenic activities. This area is dominated by coniferous trees (of various densities) in mountainous terrain interspersed by natural openings. The vegetation in this area appears to be at potential.

Proposed Shade Scenario: This reach is above the model domain. No action.

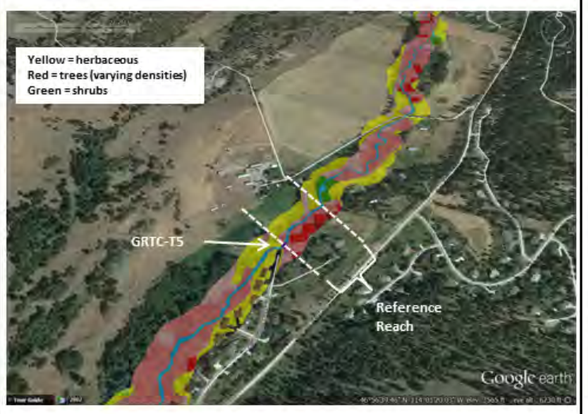
Summary of Existing Condition: Although the terrain and vegetation in this approximate two mile reach is similar to the upstream reach, the vegetation has been impacted by Grant Creek Road, Bench Road, and numerous openings in the canopy resulting from low density residential development (i.e., lawns, driveways, etc.). However, there does not appear to be much opportunity to increase shade given the current development (i.e., most of the riparian area is currently mapped as trees of varying densities).

Proposed Shade Scenario: Given the limited opportunity to improve shade, no-action.



Summary of Existing Condition: From GRTC-T4 downstream to Hwy 90 (just downstream from GRTC-T6) Grant Creek flows through the foot hills down to the Clark Fork River valley bottom. Where the riparian corridor has been un-impacted by encroachment from agriculture, power lines, and subdivisions, it is comprised of predominantly moderate to low density mixed deciduous and coniferous trees. There appears to be some limited opportunity to improve shade in this reach by converting some (but not all) of the current herbaceous areas to shrubs or trees.

Proposed Shade Scenario: Use the reach just upstream from GRTC-T5 as a reference (shown below) and apply reference shade (approximately 69% average daily) to this entire reach.



Summary

Based on air photo analysis, it appears that:

1. Shade is at potential upstream from GRTC-T1.
2. Shade has been degraded slightly between GRTC-T1 and GRTC-T4. However, there is little that can be done to improve conditions given current development.
3. The "natural" condition for the riparian corridor between GRTC-T4 and GRTC-T6 is likely moderate to low density mixed deciduous/coniferous trees. There is some opportunity to improve shade in this reach, but only in discrete areas. Apply reference shade (approximately 69% average daily shade) to this reach for the shade scenario.
4. The riparian corridor downstream from Hwy 200 has been highly degraded and there is significant opportunity to improve shade. Apply reference shade (approximately 59% average daily shade) to this reach for the shade scenario.

ATTACHMENT A - SEDIMENT AND HABITAT ASSESSMENT

Central Clark Fork Tributaries TMDL Project Area: Sediment and Habitat Assessment



Prepared by:

ATKINS
Water Resources Group
820 North Montana Avenue
Helena, MT 59601

July 2013

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Table of Contents i
List of Tables ii
List of Figures ii
Attachments iii
1.0 Introduction 1
2.0 Aerial Assessment Reach Stratification 2
2.1 Methods 2
2.1.1 Reach Types 2
2.2 Results 3
3.0 Sediment and Habitat Assessment 4
3.1 Methods 4
3.1.1 Channel Form and Stability Measurements 8
3.1.2 Fine Sediment Measurements 9
3.1.3 Instream Habitat Measurements 10
3.1.4 Riparian Health Measurements 11
3.2 Results 12
3.2.1 Reach Type Analysis 12
3.2.2 Monitoring Site Analysis 25
3.2.3 Site Visit Notes 35
4.0 Streambank Erosion Assessment 41
4.1 Methods 41
4.1.1 Monitoring Site Sediment Loads 42
4.1.2 Streambank Erosion Sediment Loads for Existing Conditions 42
4.1.3 Reducing Streambank Erosion Sediment Loads through Best Management Practices 43
4.1.4 Streambank Erosion Sediment Load Extrapolation for Existing Conditions 43
4.1.5 Streambank Erosion Sediment Load Extrapolation with Best Management Practices 44
4.2 Results 45
4.2.1 Streambank Erosion Sediment Load Extrapolation 45
4.2.2 Streambank Erosion Sediment Load Reductions 48
5.0 Assumptions and Uncertainty 50
6.0 Summary 50
7.0 References 51

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1-1. Waterbody Segments Addressed during the Road Assessment 1
Table 2-1. Reach Type Identifiers 3
Table 3-1. Reach Types and Monitoring Sites 5
Table 3-2. Width/Depth Ratio 13
Table 3-3. Entrenchment Ratio 14
Table 3-4. Riffle Pebble Count <2mm 15
Table 3-5. Riffle Pebble Count <6mm 16
Table 3-6. Riffle Grid Toss Fine Sediment <6mm 17
Table 3-7. Pool Tail-out Grid Toss <6mm 18
Table 3-8. Residual Pool Depth 19
Table 3-9. Pools per 1000 feet 20
Table 3-10. Pools per Mile 21
Table 3-11. Large Woody Debris per 1000 Feet 22
Table 3-12. Large Woody Debris per Mile 22
Table 3-13. Greenline Understory Shrub Cover 23
Table 3-14. Greenline Bare Ground 24
Table 3-15. Riffle Stability Index Summary 30
Table 4-1. Annual Streambank Retreat Rates (Feet/Year), Colorado USDA Forest Service (adapted from Rosgen 2006) 41
Table 4-2. Reach Type Data Groupings 42
Table 4-3. Sediment Loads by Reach Type for Existing Conditions 42
Table 4-4. Sediment Loads by Reach Type with BMPs 43
Table 4-5. Reach Type Groupings for Extrapolation 44
Table 4-6. Percent Reduction in Streambank Erosion Sediment Loads 45
Table 4-7. Monitoring Site Estimated Average Annual Sediment Loads due to Streambank Erosion 46
Table 4-8. Sub-watershed Streambank Erosion Sediment Loads 47
Table 4-9. Stream Segment Streambank Composition 48
Table 4-10. Sub-watershed Sediment Load Reductions with BMPs 49

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 3-1. Aerial Assessment Reach Stratification 6
Figure 3-2. Aerial Assessment Reach Types 7
Figure 3-3. Width/Depth Ratio 13
Figure 3-4. Entrenchment Ratio 14
Figure 3-5. Riffle Pebble Count <2mm 15
Figure 3-6. Riffle Pebble Count <6mm 16
Figure 3-7. Riffle Grid Toss Fine Sediment <6mm 17
Figure 3-8. Pool Tail-out Grid Toss <6mm 18
Figure 3-9. Residual Pool Depth 19
Figure 3-10. Pools per 1000 Feet 20
Figure 3-11. Large Woody Debris per 1000 Feet 21
Figure 3-12. Greenline Understory Shrub Cover 23
Figure 3-13. Greenline Bare Ground 24

Figure 3-14. Width/Depth Ratio 25
Figure 3-15. Entrenchment Ratio 26
Figure 3-16. Riffle Pebble Count <2mm 27
Figure 3-17. Riffle Pebble Count <6mm 28
Figure 3-18. Riffle Grid Toss <6mm 29
Figure 3-19. Pool Tail-out Grid Toss <6mm 30
Figure 3-20. Residual Pool Depth 31
Figure 3-21. Pool and Large Woody Debris Frequency 32
Figure 3-22. Greenline Understory Shrub Cover 33
Figure 3-23. Greenline Bare Ground 34
Figure 4-1. Stream Segment and Sub-watershed Streambank Erosion Sources 47

ATTACHMENTS

Attachment A Aerial Assessment Database
Attachment B Sediment and Habitat Database
Attachment C Streambank Erosion Sediment Loads

1.0 INTRODUCTION

A detailed sediment and habitat assessment of streams in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries TMDL Project Area (Project Area) was conducted to facilitate development of sediment TMDLs. The Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area encompasses an area of approximately 2,175 square miles in Granite, Missoula and Mineral counties in western Montana. The Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area includes two TMDL Planning Areas (TPAs): the Middle Clark Fork Tributaries TPA and the Clark Fork – Drummond TPA. Within the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area, there are ten water body segments listed on the 2012 303(d) List for sediment related impairments (**Table 1-1**). Flat Creek, Petty Creek, Trout Creek, and West Fork Petty Creek are listed as impaired due to sediment in the Middle Clark Fork Tributaries TPA, while Cramer Creek, Deep Creek, Grant Creek, Mulkey Creek, Tenmile Creek, and Rattler Gulch are listed as impaired due to sediment in the Clark Fork – Drummond TPA.

Table 1-1. Waterbody Segments Addressed during the Road Assessment

TPA	List ID	Waterbody Description
Clark Fork - Drummond	MT76E004_020	CRAMER CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)
Clark Fork - Drummond	MT76E004_070	DEEP CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Bear Creek, which is a tributary to Clark Fork River near Bearmouth)
Clark Fork - Drummond	MT76E004_050	MULKEY CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)
Clark Fork - Drummond	MT76E004_060	RATTLER GULCH, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River), T11N R13W S22
Clark Fork - Drummond	MT76E004_030	TENMILE CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Bear Creek-Clark Fork River)
Middle Clark Fork Tributaries	MT76M002_180	FLAT CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork)
Middle Clark Fork Tributaries	MT76M002_130	GRANT CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)
Middle Clark Fork Tributaries	MT76M002_090	PETTY CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)
Middle Clark Fork Tributaries	MT76M002_050	TROUT CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)
Middle Clark Fork Tributaries	MT76M002_100	WEST FORK PETTY CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Petty Creek)

The goal of this assessment is to collect data to evaluate the existing condition of sediment impaired streams and to estimate the relative existing sediment load from eroding streambanks and the sediment load reductions that will occur with the application of all appropriate riparian best management practices (BMPs). Sediment from eroding streambanks is commonly a major contributing sediment source to streams throughout western Montana. Estimated sediment loads from eroding streambanks will be used to assist Montana DEQ and EPA with development of sediment TMDLs, which are expressed as a percent reduction in annual loading. Estimated sediment loads should not be considered absolute loads, but instead are used to indicate the relative amount of loading from streambank erosion, as well as the percent reduction in loading that could be achieved via the improvement of riparian management practices. In addition to estimating sediment loads from eroding streambanks, stream channel morphology, in-stream habitat, and riparian vegetation assessments were also performed to further examine sediment dynamics within the streams of interest. The Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area sediment and habitat assessment included three main components, which are presented in the following sections: aerial assessment reach stratification, sediment and habitat assessment, and streambank erosion assessment.

2.0 AERIAL ASSESSMENT REACH STRATIFICATION

Prior to field data collection, an aerial assessment of streams in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area was conducted in GIS to stratify streams into distinct reaches based on landscape and land-use factors following procedures described in the document *Watershed Stratification Methodology for TMDL Sediment and Habitat Investigations* (DEQ 2008). The reach stratification process involved dividing each stream segment into distinct reaches based on four landscape factors: ecoregion, valley gradient, Strahler stream order, and valley confinement resulting in a series of "reach types" specific to the streams within the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area.

2.1 METHODS

An aerial assessment of streams in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area was conducted using National Agricultural Imagery Program (NAIP) color imagery from 2009 in GIS along with other relevant data layers, including the National Hydrography Dataset (NHD) 1:100,000 stream layer and United States Geological Survey 1:24,000 Topographic Quadrangle Digital Raster Graphics. GIS data layers were used to stratify streams into distinct reaches based on landscape and land-use factors. The reach stratification methodology involves breaking a water body **stream segment** into **stream reaches** and **sub-reaches**. Each of the stream segments in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area was initially divided into distinct stream reaches based on four landscape factors: ecoregion, valley gradient, Strahler stream order, and valley confinement. Stream reaches classified by these four criteria were then further divided into sub-reaches based on the surrounding vegetation and land-use characteristics, including predominant vegetation type, riparian health, adjacent land-use, level of development, and potential anthropogenic influences on streambank erosion. This resulted in a series of stream reaches and sub-reaches delineated based on landscape and land-use factors which were compiled into an Aerial Assessment Database for the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area.

2.1.1 Reach Types

The aerial assessment reach stratification process involved dividing each stream segment into distinct reaches based on four landscape factors: ecoregion, valley gradient, Strahler stream order, and valley confinement. Each individual combination of the four landscape factors is referred to as a **reach type** in this report based on the following definition:

Reach Type *- Unique combination of ecoregion, gradient, Strahler stream order and confinement*

Reach types were described using the following naming convention based on the reach type identifiers presented in **Table 2-1**:

Level III Ecoregion – Valley Gradient – Strahler Stream Order – Confinement

Table 2-1. Reach Type Identifiers

Landscape Factor	Stratification Category	Reach Type Identifier
Level III Ecoregion	Middle Rockies	MR
	Northern Rockies	NR
Valley Gradient	0-<2%	0
	2-<4%	2
	4-<10%	4
	>10%	10
Strahler Stream Order	first order	1
	second order	2
	third order	3
Confinement	unconfined	U
	confined	C

Thus, a stream reach identified as NR-0-3-U is a low gradient (0-<2%), 3rd order, unconfined stream in the Northern Rockies Level III ecoregion.

2.2 RESULTS

A total of 109 reaches were delineated during the aerial assessment reach stratification process covering 97.7 miles of stream (**Table 2-2**). Based on the level III ecoregions, there were a total of 24 distinct reach types delineated in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area. The complete Aerial Assessment Database is provided in **Attachment A**.

Table 2-2. Aerial Assessment Stream Segments

Stream Segment	Number of Reaches	Number of Reaches and Sub-Reaches	Length (Miles)	Level III Ecoregion
Cramer Creek	8	11	12.0	Middle Rockies
Deep Creek	6	8	5.1	Middle Rockies
Flat Creek	9	10	8.0	Northern Rockies
Grant Creek	13	18	18.8	Middle Rockies
Mulkey Creek	9	11	6.0	Middle Rockies
Petty Creek	9	11	12.2	Northern Rockies
Rattler Gulch	9	13	8.1	Middle Rockies
Tenmile Creek	4	5	4.9	Middle Rockies
Trout Creek	12	17	15.0	Northern Rockies
West Fork Petty Creek	4	5	7.6	Northern Rockies
Total	**83**	**109**	**97.7**	

3.0 SEDIMENT AND HABITAT ASSESSMENT

Substrate character and stream habitat conditions were evaluated by performing a stream channel assessment in the listed tributaries within the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area. Longitudinal surveys including pebble counts, grid toss, cross sections, pool data collection, riparian greenline surveys, and eroding streambank measurements were performed at each of the selected monitoring sites during August of 2012 following methods presented in *Field Methodology for the Assessment of TMDL Sediment and Habitat Impairments* (DEQ 2011).

Field assessment reaches were selected in relatively low-gradient portions of the listed streams to facilitate the evaluation of sediment loading impacts. The monitoring locations were chosen to represent various reach characteristics, land-use categories, and human-caused influences, but their representativeness relative to other reaches of the same slope, order, confinement and ecoregion, as well as ease of access, were also considered. There was a preference toward sampling those reaches where human influences would most likely lead to impairment conditions, since it is a primary goal of sediment TMDL development to further characterize sediment impairment conditions. Thus, it is not a random sampling design intended to sample stream reaches representing all potential impairment and non-impairment conditions. Instead, it is a targeted sampling design that aims to assess a representative subset of reach types, while ensuring that reaches within each 303(d) listed waterbody with potential sediment impairment conditions are incorporated into the overall evaluation.

3.1 METHODS

Sediment and habitat assessments were performed at 17 field monitoring sites, which were selected based on the aerial assessment in GIS and on-the-ground reconnaissance using the factors discussed above. Sediment and habitat data was collected along all stream segments cited in **Table 1-1** except for Deep Creek since no appropriate monitoring sites were identified in areas where access was obtained. Sediment and habitat data was collected within nine reach types, with the complete sediment and habitat assessment performed at 16 monitoring sites and only the streambank erosion portion of the assessment performed at one site (**Table 3-1**, **Figures 3-1** and **3-2**). Field monitoring sites were assessed progressing in an upstream direction and the length of the monitoring site was based on the bankfull channel width. A monitoring site length of 500 feet was used at three sites in which the bankfull width was less than 10 feet, a monitoring site length of 1,000 feet was used at nine sites in which the bankfull width was between 10 feet and 50 feet, and a monitoring site length of 1,500 feet was used at three sites in which the bankfull width exceeded 50 feet. Each monitoring site was divided into five equally sized study cells in which a series of sediment and habitat measurements were performed. Study cells were numbered 1 through 5 progressing in an upstream direction. The following sections provide brief descriptions of the various field methodologies employed during the sediment and habitat assessment. A more in-depth description of the methods is available in *Field Methodology for the Assessment of TMDL Sediment and Habitat Impairments* (DEQ 2011).

Table 3-1. Reach Types and Monitoring Sites

Level III Ecoregion	Reach Type	Number of Reaches	Number of Monitoring Sites	Monitoring Sites
Middle Rockies	MR-0-3-U	12	3	CRAM07-02, GRNT11-02, GRNT12-03
	MR-10-1-C	3		
	MR-10-1-U	3		
	MR-10-2-C	2		
	MR-2-1-U	2		
	MR-2-2-C	8	2	RATT04-01, TENM03-01
	MR-2-2-U	5		
	MR-2-3-U	5		
	MR-4-1-C	5	1	MULK03-01
	MR-4-1-U	5		
	MR-4-2-C	11	1	CRAM05-01
	MR-4-2-U	3	1	GRNT08-02
	MR-4-3-U	2		
Northern Rockies	NR-0-3-C	3		
	NR-0-3-U	18	4	PETT03-01, PETT07-01, PETT07-02*, TROU12-03
	NR-10-1-C	2		
	NR-10-1-U	1		
	NR-2-2-C	2	1	FLAT09-01
	NR-2-2-U	3		
	NR-2-3-C	2	1	TROU03-01
	NR-2-3-U	4		
	NR-4-1-C	2		
	NR-4-2-C	5	3	FLAT06-01, FLAT06-02, WFPY03-01
	NR-4-3-C	1		

*Streambank Erosion Only Assessment

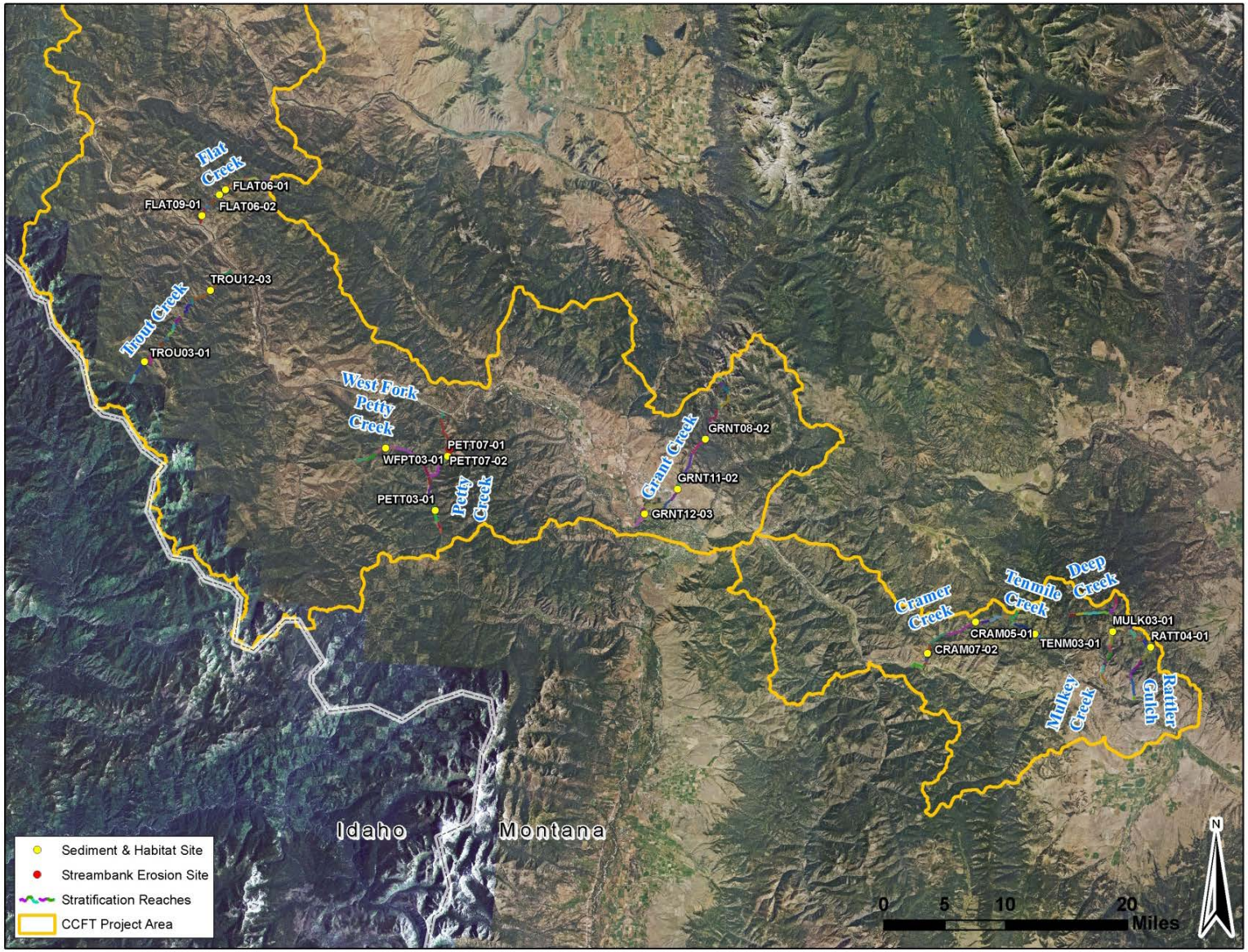


Figure 3-1. Aerial Assessment Reach Stratification

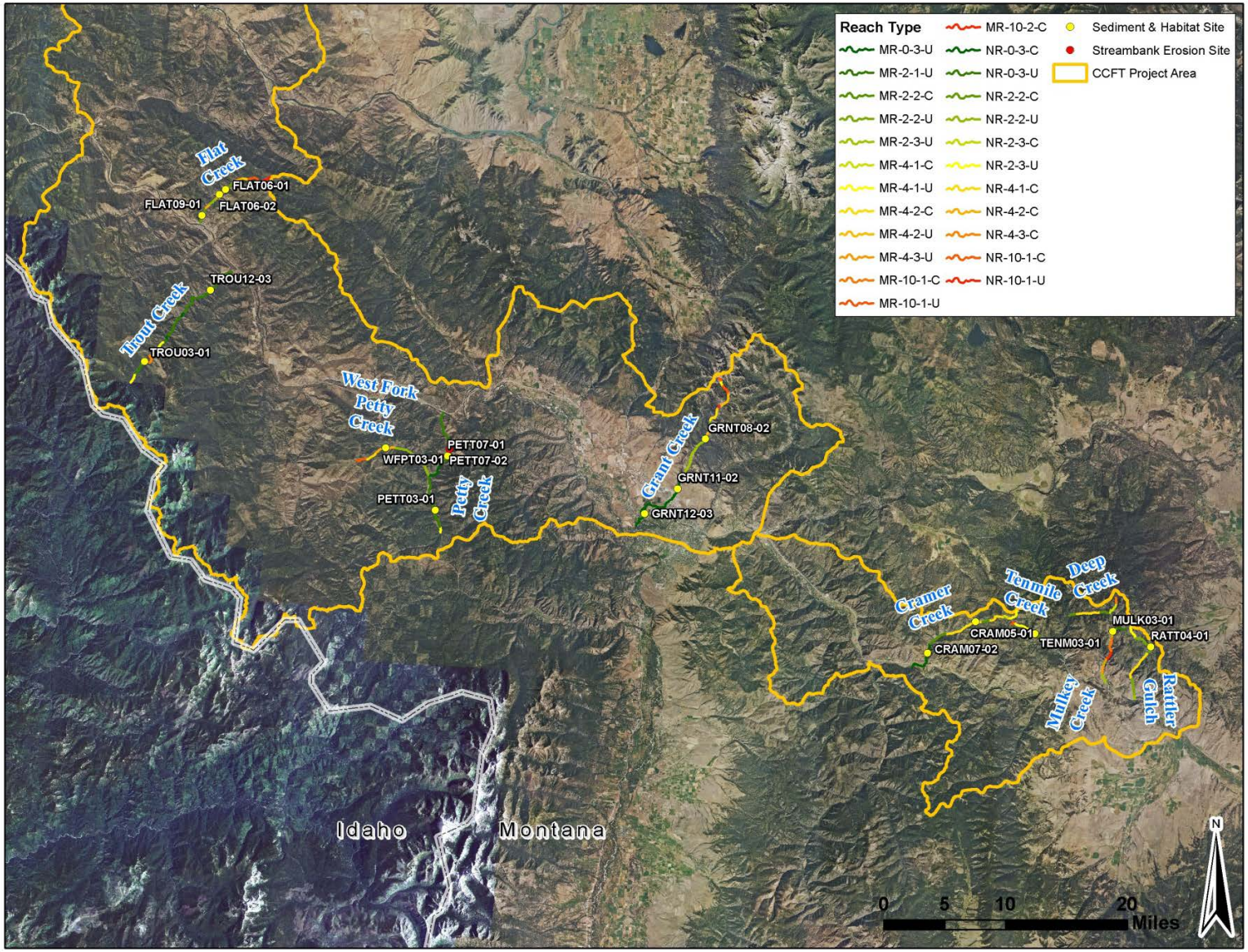


Figure 3-2. Aerial Assessment Reach Types

Field measurements conducted during the sediment and habitat assessment include channel form and stability measurements, fine sediment measurements, in-stream habitat measurements, and riparian health measurements, as summarized below:

Channel Form and Stability Measurements

- Field Determination of Bankfull
- Channel Cross-sections
- Floodprone Width Measurements
- Water Surface Slope

Fine Sediment Measurements

- Riffle Pebble Count
- Riffle Grid Toss
- Pool Tail-out Grid Toss
- Riffle Stability Index

In-stream Habitat Measurements

- Channel Bed Morphology
- Residual Pool Depth
- Pool Habitat Quality
- Woody Debris Quantification

Riparian Health Measurements

- Riparian Greenline Assessment

3.1.1 Channel Form and Stability Measurements

Channel form and stability measurements include the field determination of bankfull, channel cross-sections, floodprone width, and surface water slope.

3.1.1.1 Field Determination of Bankfull

The bankfull elevation was determined for each monitoring site. Bankfull is a concept used by hydrologists to define a regularly occurring channel-forming high flow. One of the first generally accepted definitions of bankfull was provided by Dunne and Leopold (1978):

> The bankfull stage corresponds to the discharge at which channel maintenance is the most effective, that is, the discharge at which moving sediment, forming or removing bars, forming or changing bends and meanders, and generally doing work that results in the average morphologic characteristics of channels.

Indicators that were used to estimate the bankfull elevation included scour lines, changes in vegetation types, tops of point bars, changes in slope, changes in particle size and distribution, staining of rocks, and inundation features. Multiple locations and bankfull indicators were examined at each site to determine the bankfull elevation, which was then applied during channel cross-section measurements.

3.1.1.2 Channel Cross-sections

Channel cross-section measurements were performed at the first riffle in each cell using a line level and a measuring rod. At each cross-section, depth measurements at bankfull were performed across the channel at regular intervals, which varied depending on channel width. These measurements allowed for the calculation of the cross sectional area, the average bankfull depth, and the [bankfull] width/depth ratio. The thalweg depth (i.e., maximum depth) was recorded at the deepest point of the channel independent of the regularly spaced intervals.

3.1.1.3 Floodprone Width Measurements

The floodprone elevation was determined by multiplying the maximum depth value by two (Rosgen 1996). The floodprone width was then measured by stringing a tape from the bankfull channel margin on both the right and left banks until the tape (pulled tight and "flat") touched the ground at the floodprone elevation. When dense vegetation or other features prevented a direct line of tape from being strung, the floodprone width was estimated by pacing or making a visual estimate. The floodprone width divided by the bankfull width of the channel is the entrenchment ratio, which is typically within a certain range by stream type and is an indicator of a stream's ability to access it floodplain.

3.1.1.4 Water Surface Slope

Water surface slope measurements were performed using a clinometer. This measurement was used to evaluate the slope assigned in GIS based on the aerial assessment. The field measured slope was used when evaluating the Rosgen stream type at each monitoring site.

3.1.2 Fine Sediment Measurements

Fine sediment measurements include the riffle pebble count, riffle grid toss, pool tail-out grid toss, and the riffle stability index. The pebble count and grid toss measurements were used to identify if excess fine sediment was accumulating in areas important for the reproduction and survival of aquatic life. The riffle stability index measures the dominant size of mobile particles in a riffle and is an indicator of excess sediment supply.

3.1.2.1 Riffle Pebble Count

One Wolman pebble count (Wolman 1954) was performed at the first riffle encountered in cells 1, 2, 3 and 5, providing a minimum of 400 particles measured within each assessment reach. Particle sizes were measured along their intermediate length axis (b-axis) and results were grouped into size categories. The pebble count was performed from bankfull to bankfull using the "heel to toe" method.

3.1.2.2 Riffle Grid Toss

The riffle grid toss was performed at the same location as the pebble count measurement. The riffle grid toss measures fine sediment accumulation on the surface of the streambed. Riffle grid tosses were performed prior to the pebble count to avoid disturbances to surface fine sediments.

3.1.2.3 Pool Tail-out Grid Toss

A measurement of the percent of fine sediment in pool tail-outs was taken using the grid toss method at each pool in which potential spawning gravels were identified. Three measurements were taken in each pool with appropriate sized spawning gravels using a 49-point grid. The spawning potential was recorded as "Yes" (Y) or "Questionable" (Q). No grid toss measurements were made when the substrate was observed to be too large to support spawning. Pool tail-out grid toss measurements were performed when the substrate was observed to be too fine to support spawning since the goal of this assessment is to quantify fine sediment accumulation in spawning areas.

3.1.2.4 Riffle Stability Index

In streams that had well-developed point bars, a Riffle Stability Index (RSI) evaluation was performed. For streams in which well-developed point bars were present, a total of three RSI measurements were conducted, which consisted of intermediate axis (b-axis) measurements of 15 particles determined to be among the largest size group of recently deposited particles that occur on over 10% of the point bar (Kappesser 2002). During post-field data processing, the riffle stability index was determined by calculating the geometric mean of the dominant bar particle size measurements and comparing the result to the cumulative particle distribution from the riffle pebble count in an adjacent or nearby riffle.

3.1.3 Instream Habitat Measurements

Instream habitat measurements include channel bed morphology, residual pool depth, pool habitat quality and woody debris quantification.

3.1.3.1 Channel Bed Morphology

The length of each monitoring site occupied by pools and riffles was recorded progressing in an upstream direction. The upstream and downstream stations of "dominant" riffle and pool features were recorded. Features were considered "dominant" when occupying over 50% of the bankfull channel width.

3.1.3.2 Residual Pool Depth

At each pool encountered, the maximum depth and the depth of the pool tail crest at its deepest point was measured. The difference between the maximum depth and the tail crest depth is considered the residual pool depth. It is basically a measure of the water depth that will remain in a pool if the channel is drained. No pool tail crest depth was recorded for dammed pools.

3.1.3.3 Pool Habitat Quality

Qualitative assessments of each pool feature were undertaken, including pool type (i.e., scour or dammed), size (i.e., small or large), formative feature (i.e., lateral scour, plunge, boulder, woody debris), and cover type (i.e., overhanging vegetation, depth, undercut, boulder, woody debris, none). The total number of pools was also quantified.

3.1.3.4 Woody Debris Quantification

The amount of large woody debris (LWD) within each monitoring site was recorded. Large pieces of woody debris located within the bankfull channel that were relatively stable so as to influence the channel form were counted as either single, aggregate or "willow bunch". A single piece of large woody debris was counted when it was greater than 9 feet long or spanned two-thirds of the wetted stream width, and 4 inches in diameter at the small end (Overton et al. 1997). Two or more single pieces that are touching each other and collectively influencing channel morphology were considered an aggregate, and the number of pieces per aggregate was recorded. A "willow bunch" could be a dead or living willow, or other riparian shrub, that was in the channel and influencing channel morphology.

3.1.4 Riparian Health Measurements

Riparian health measurements include the riparian greenline assessment.

3.1.4.1 Riparian Greenline Assessment

An assessment of riparian vegetation cover was performed along both streambanks at each monitoring site. Vegetation types were recorded at 10 to 20-foot intervals, depending on the bankfull channel width. The riparian greenline assessment described the general vegetation community type of the groundcover, understory and overstory. The vegetation options on the field forms for groundcover were wetland, grasses/rose/snowberry, disturbed/bare ground, rock, and riprap; the options for understory and overstory were coniferous, deciduous, and mixed coniferous/deciduous. At 50-foot intervals, the riparian buffer width was estimated on either side of the channel. The riparian buffer width corresponds to the belt of vegetation buffering the stream from adjacent land uses.

3.2 RESULTS

In the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area, sediment and habitat parameters were assessed at 16 monitoring sites. Out of the 24 reach types delineated on the sediment impaired stream segments in GIS, sediment and habitat assessments were performed in nine reach types, with a focus on low gradient reach types. A statistical analysis of the sediment and habitat data is presented by reach type and for individual monitoring sites in the following sections. The complete sediment and habitat dataset is presented in **Attachment B**.

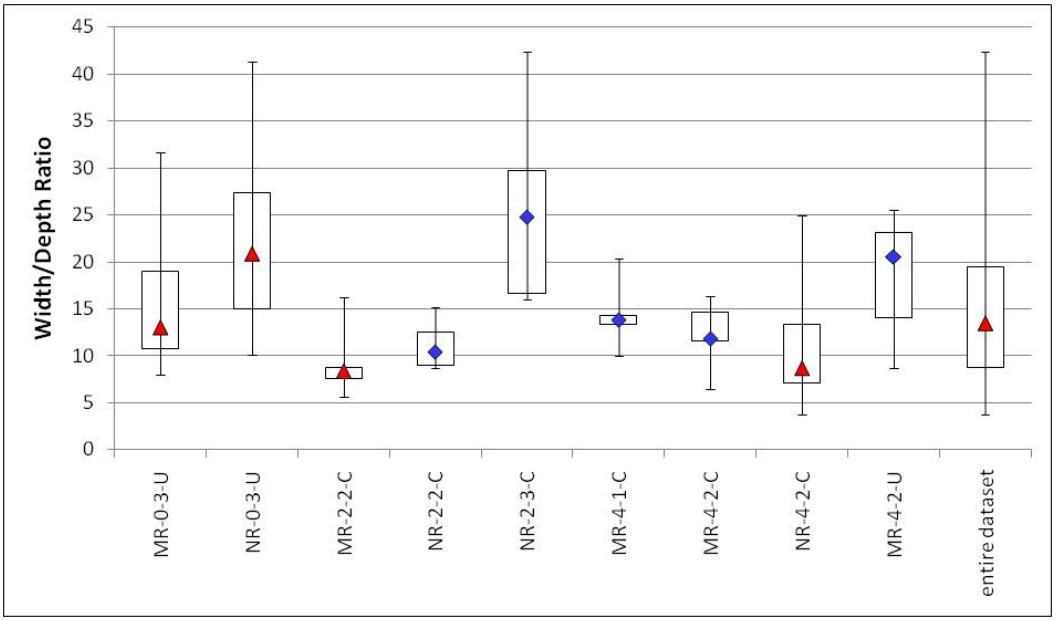
3.2.1 Reach Type Analysis

This section presents a statistical analysis of sediment and habitat base parameters for each of the reach types assessed in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area. Reach type discussions are based on median values, while summary statistics for the minimum, 25th percentile, 75th percentile, and maximum values are also provided since these may be more applicable for developing sediment TMDL criteria. Sediment and habitat base parameter analysis is provided by reach type for the following parameters:

- width/depth ratio
- entrenchment ratio
- riffle pebble count <2mm
- riffle pebble count <6mm
- riffle grid-toss <6mm
- pool tail-out grid toss <6mm
- residual pool depth
- pool frequency
- LWD frequency
- greenline understory shrub cover
- greenline bare ground

3.2.1.1 Width/Depth Ratio

The channel width/depth ratio is defined as the channel width at bankfull divided by the mean bankfull depth (Rosgen 1996). The channel width/depth ratio is one of several standard measurements used to classify stream channels, making it a useful variable for comparing conditions between reaches with the same stream type (Rosgen 1996). A comparison of observed and expected width/depth ratios is also an indicator of channel over-widening and aggradation, which are often linked to excess streambank erosion and/or sediment inputs from sources upstream of the study reach. Channels that are over-widened are often associated with excess sediment deposition and streambank erosion, contain shallower and warmer water, and provide fewer deepwater refugia for fish. Median width/depth ratios for assessed reach types ranged from 8.3 in MR-2-2-C to 24.8 in NR-2-3-C (**Figure 3-3** and **Table 3-2**).



Blue diamonds denote reach types with one monitoring site; red triangles denote more than one monitoring site.

Figure 3-3. Width/Depth Ratio

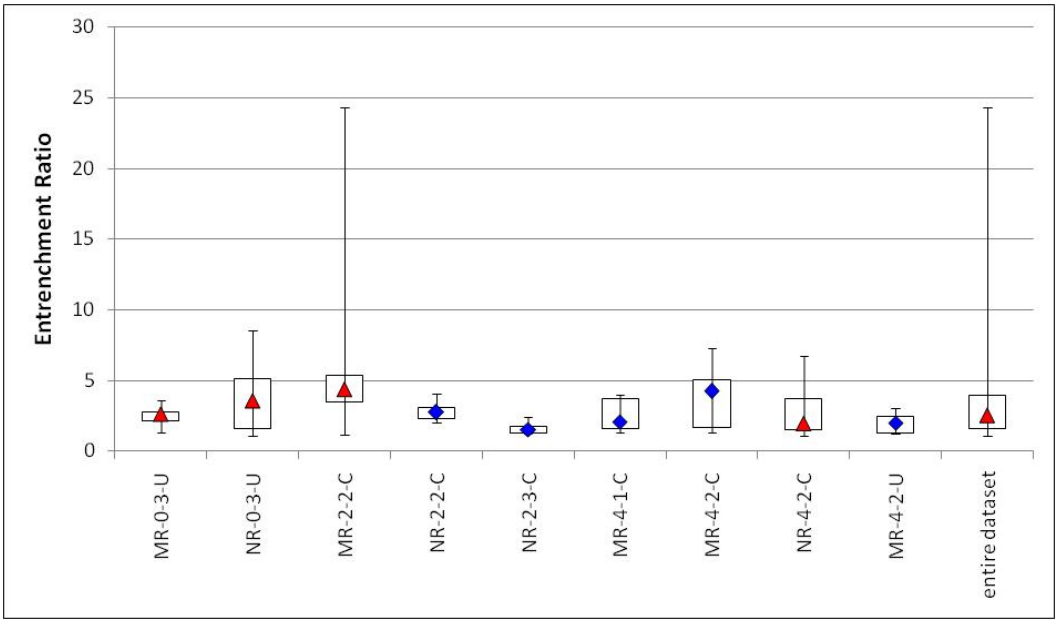
Table 3-2. Width/Depth Ratio

Statistical Parameter	Reach Type									
	MR-0-3-U	NR-0-3-U	MR-2-2-C	NR-2-2-C	NR-2-3-C	MR-4-1-C	MR-4-2-C	NR-4-2-C	MR-4-2-U	Entire Dataset
# of Monitoring Sites	3	3	2	*1*	*1*	*1*	*1*	3	*1*	16
Sample Size	14	13	9	*5*	*5*	*5*	*5*	14	*5*	75
Minimum	8.0	10.1	5.6	*8.7*	*16.0*	*10.0*	*6.5*	3.7	*8.7*	3.7
25th Percentile	10.7	15.1	7.6	*9.0*	*16.6*	*13.3*	*11.6*	7.1	*14.0*	8.8
Median	13.0	20.8	8.3	*10.4*	*24.8*	*13.9*	*11.8*	8.7	*20.5*	13.4
75th Percentile	19.0	27.4	8.7	*12.5*	*29.7*	*14.3*	*14.6*	13.4	*23.1*	19.5
Maximum	31.7	41.4	16.2	*15.1*	*42.4*	*20.4*	*16.4*	25.0	*25.5*	42.4
Monitoring Sites	CRAM07-02, GRNT 11-03, GRNT12-03	PETT03-01, PETT07-01, TROU12-03	RATT04-01, TENM03-01	FLAT09-01	TROU03-01	MULK03-01	CRAM05-01	FLAT06-01, FLAT06-02, WFPY03-01	GRNT08-02	

Note: See Table 2-1 for reach type descriptions.

3.2.1.2 Entrenchment Ratio

A stream's entrenchment ratio is equal to the floodprone width divided by the bankfull width (Rosgen 1996). The entrenchment ratio is used to help determine if a stream shows departure from its natural stream type and is an indicator of stream incision that describes how easily a stream can access its floodplain. Streams can become incised due to detrimental land management activities or may be naturally incised due to landscape characteristics. A stream that is entrenched is more prone to streambank erosion due to greater energy exerted on the streambanks during flood events, which results in higher sediment loads. The entrenchment ratio is an important measure of channel conditions since it relates to sediment loading and habitat condition. Rosgen (1996) defines an entrenched channel as having a ratio less than 1.4, a moderately entrenched channel having a ratio between 1.4 and 2.2, and a slightly entrenched channel as having a ratio greater than 2.2. Therefore, as the entrenchment ratio increases, floodplain access increases. The median entrenchment ratio for assessed reach types ranged from 1.6 in NR-2-3-C to 4.4 in MR-2-2-C (**Figure 3-4** and **Table 3-3**).



Blue diamonds denote reach types with one monitoring site; red triangles denote more than one monitoring site.

Figure 3-4. Entrenchment Ratio

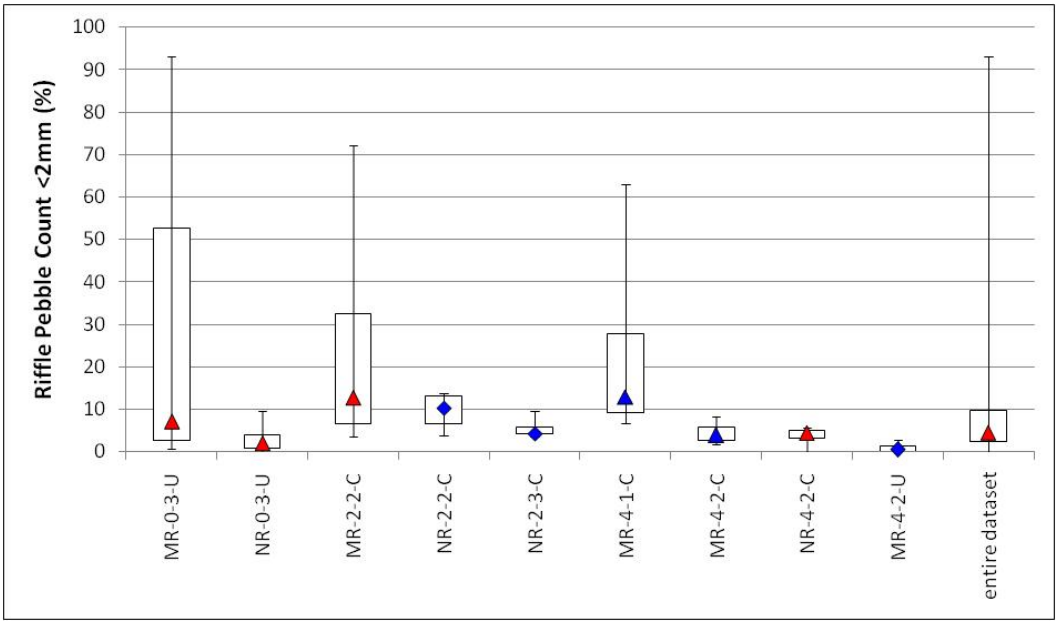
Table 3-3. Entrenchment Ratio

Statistical Parameter	Reach Type									
	MR-0-3-U	NR-0-3-U	MR-2-2-C	NR-2-2-C	NR-2-3-C	MR-4-1-C	MR-4-2-C	NR-4-2-C	MR-4-2-U	Entire Dataset
# of Monitoring Sites	3	3	2	*1*	*1*	*1*	*1*	3	*1*	16
Sample Size	14	13	9	*5*	*5*	*5*	*5*	14	*5*	75
Minimum	1.3	1.1	1.2	*2.1*	*1.3*	*1.3*	*1.3*	1.1	*1.2*	1.1
25th Percentile	2.1	1.6	3.5	*2.3*	*1.3*	*1.6*	*1.7*	1.5	*1.3*	1.6
Median	2.6	3.6	4.4	*2.7*	*1.6*	*2.1*	*4.2*	2.0	*2.0*	2.5
75th Percentile	2.7	5.2	5.4	*3.1*	*1.8*	*3.8*	*5.0*	3.7	*2.4*	4.0
Maximum	3.6	8.6	24.3	*4.0*	*2.4*	*4.0*	*7.3*	6.7	*3.0*	24.3
Monitoring Sites	CRAM07-02, GRNT 11-03, GRNT12-03	PETT03-01, PETT07-01, TROU12-03	RATT04-01, TENM03-01	FLAT09-01	TROU03-01	MULK03-01	CRAM05-01	FLAT06-01, FLAT06-02, WFPY03-01	GRNT08-02	

Note: See Table 2-1 for reach type descriptions.

3.2.1.3 Riffle Pebble Count <2mm

Percent surface fine sediment measures the amount of siltation occurring in a river system. Surface fine sediment measured using the Wolman (1954) pebble count method is one indicator of aquatic habitat condition and higher values can signify excessive sediment loading. The Wolman pebble count provides a survey of the particle distribution of the entire channel width, allowing investigators to calculate a percentage of the surface substrate (as frequency of occurrence) composed of fine sediment. Median values for the percent of fine sediment <2mm based on riffle pebble counts ranged from 0% in MR-4-2-U to 13% in MR-2-2-C and MR-4-1-C (**Figure 3-5** and **Table 3-4**).



Blue diamonds denote reach types with one monitoring site; red triangles denote more than one monitoring site.

Figure 3-5. Riffle Pebble Count <2mm

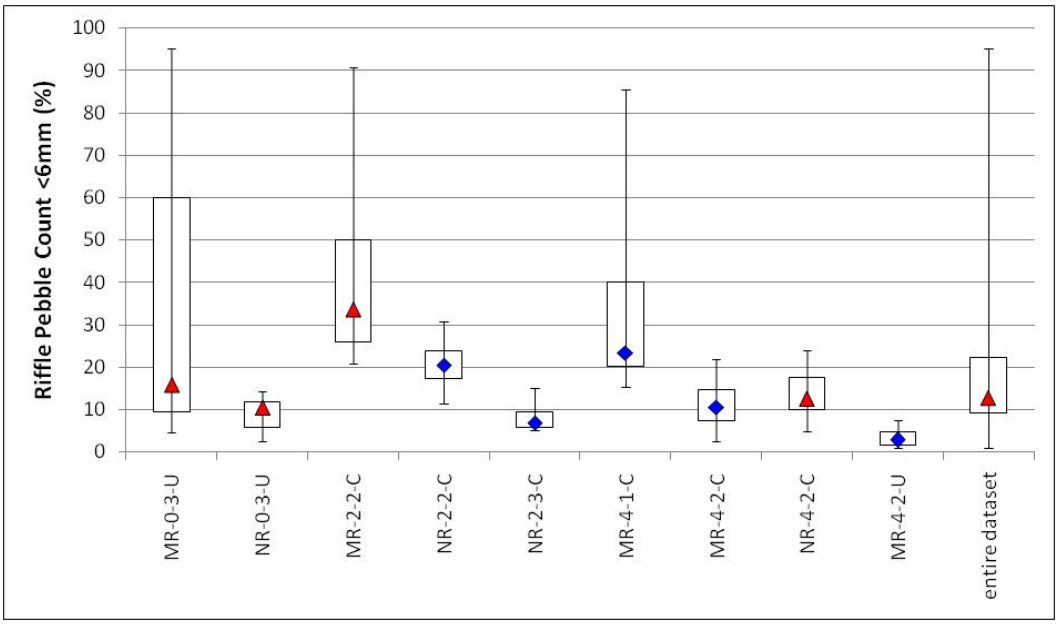
Table 3-4. Riffle Pebble Count <2mm

Statistical Parameter	Reach Type									
	MR-0-3-U	NR-0-3-U	MR-2-2-C	NR-2-2-C	NR-2-3-C	MR-4-1-C	MR-4-2-C	NR-4-2-C	MR-4-2-U	Entire Dataset
# of Monitoring Sites	3	3	2	*1*	*1*	*1*	*1*	3	*1*	16
Sample Size	12	12	8	*4*	*4*	*4*	*4*	12	*4*	64
Minimum	1	0	4	*4*	*4*	*7*	*2*	0	*0*	0
25th Percentile	3	1	7	*7*	*4*	*9*	*3*	3	*0*	2
Median	7	2	13	*10*	*4*	*13*	*4*	4	*0*	4
75th Percentile	53	4	33	*13*	*6*	*28*	*6*	5	*1*	10
Maximum	93	10	72	*14*	*10*	*63*	*8*	6	*3*	93
Monitoring Sites	CRAM07-02, GRNT 11-03, GRNT12-03	PETT03-01, PETT07-01, TROU12-03	RATT04-01, TENM03-01	FLAT09-01	TROU03-01	MULK03-01	CRAM05-01	FLAT06-01, FLAT06-02, WFPY03-01	GRNT08-02	

Note: See Table 2-1 for reach type descriptions.

3.2.1.4 Riffle Pebble Count <6mm

As with surface fine sediment <2mm, an accumulation of surface fine sediment <6mm may indicate excess sedimentation. Median values for the percent of fine sediment <6mm based on pebble counts conducted in riffles ranged from 3% in MR-4-2-Uto 34% in MR-2-2-C (**Figure 3-6** and **Table 3-5**). The percent of fine sediment <6mm followed the same general trend as the percent of fine sediment <2mm.



Blue diamonds denote reach types with one monitoring site; red triangles denote more than one monitoring site.

Figure 3-6. Riffle Pebble Count <6mm

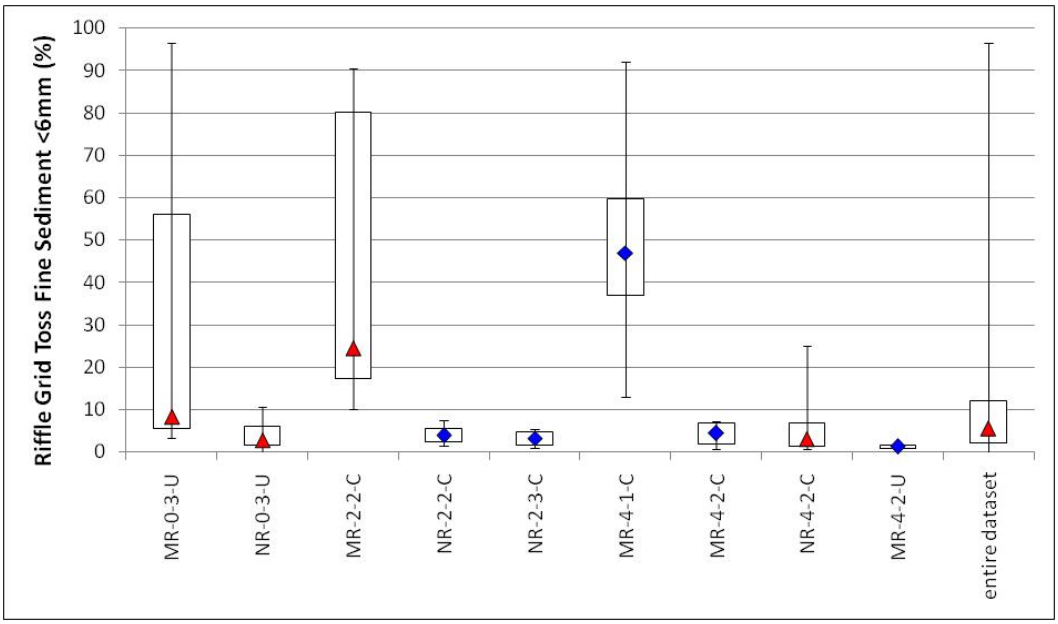
Table 3-5. Riffle Pebble Count <6mm

Statistical Parameter	Reach Type									
	MR-0-3-U	NR-0-3-U	MR-2-2-C	NR-2-2-C	NR-2-3-C	MR-4-1-C	MR-4-2-C	NR-4-2-C	MR-4-2-U	Entire Dataset
# of Monitoring Sites	3	3	2	*1*	*1*	*1*	*1*	3	*1*	16
Sample Size	12	12	8	*4*	*4*	*4*	*4*	12	*4*	64
Minimum	5	3	21	*11*	*5*	*15*	*3*	5	*1*	1
25th Percentile	9	6	26	*17*	*6*	*20*	*7*	10	*2*	9
Median	16	10	34	*20*	*7*	*23*	*11*	13	*3*	13
75th Percentile	60	12	50	*24*	*10*	*40*	*15*	18	*5*	22
Maximum	95	14	91	*31*	*15*	*85*	*22*	24	*8*	95
Monitoring Sites	CRAM07-02, GRNT 11-03, GRNT12-03	PETT03-01, PETT07-01, TROU12-03	RATT04-01, TENM03-01	FLAT09-01	TROU03-01	MULK03-01	CRAM05-01	FLAT06-01, FLAT06-02, WFPY03-01	GRNT08-02	

Note: See Table 2-1 for reach type descriptions.

3.2.1.5 Riffle Grid Toss <6mm

The riffle grid toss is a standard procedure frequently used in aquatic habitat assessments that provides complimentary information to the Wolman pebble count. Median values for riffle grid toss fine sediment <6mm in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area range from 1% in MR-4-2-U to 47% in MR-4-1-C (**Figure 3-7** and **Table 3-6**).



Blue diamonds denote reach types with one monitoring site; red triangles denote more than one monitoring site.

Figure 3-7. Riffle Grid Toss Fine Sediment <6mm

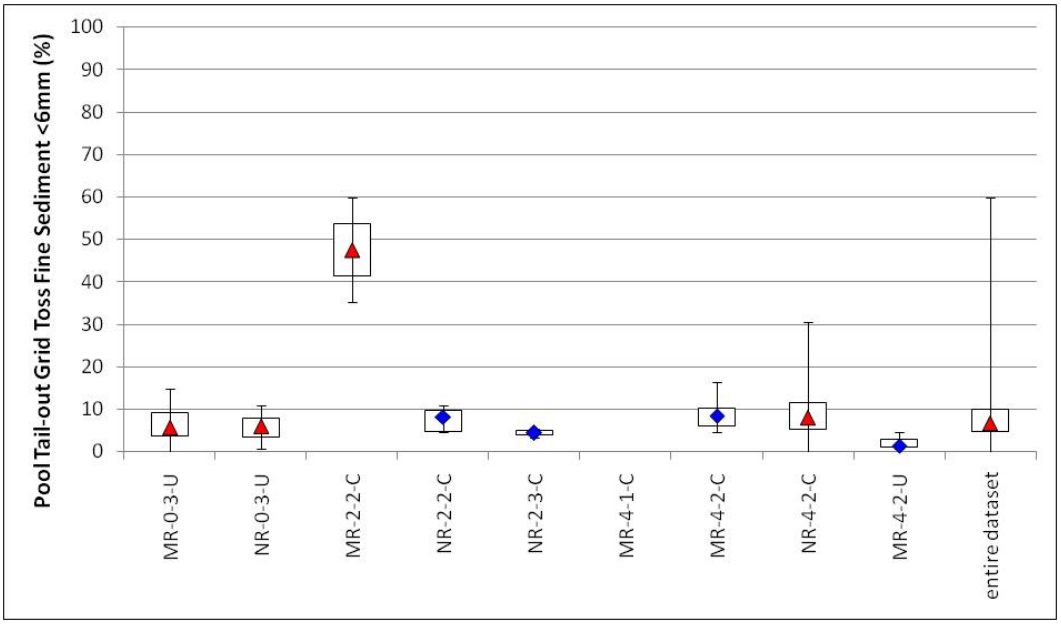
Table 3-6. Riffle Grid Toss Fine Sediment <6mm

Statistical Parameter	Reach Type									
	MR-0-3-U	NR-0-3-U	MR-2-2-C	NR-2-2-C	NR-2-3-C	MR-4-1-C	MR-4-2-C	NR-4-2-C	MR-4-2-U	Entire Dataset
# of Monitoring Sites	3	3	2	*1*	*1*	*1*	*1*	3	*1*	16
Sample Size	12	12	8	*4*	*4*	*4*	*4*	12	*4*	64
Minimum	3	0	10	*1*	*1*	*13*	*1*	1	*1*	0
25th Percentile	5	2	17	*2*	*2*	*37*	*2*	1	*1*	2
Median	8	3	24	*4*	*3*	*47*	*4*	3	*1*	6
75th Percentile	56	6	80	*6*	*5*	*60*	*7*	7	*2*	12
Maximum	97	11	90	*7*	*6*	*92*	*7*	25	*2*	97
Monitoring Sites	CRAM07-02, GRNT 11-03, GRNT12-03	PETT03-01, PETT07-01, TROU12-03	RATT04-01, TENM03-01	FLAT09-01	TROU03-01	MULK03-01	CRAM05-01	FLAT06-01, FLAT06-02, WFPY03-01	GRNT08-02	

Note: See Table 2-1 for reach type descriptions.

3.2.1.6 Pool Tail-out Grid Toss <6mm

Grid toss measurements in pool tail-outs provide a measure of fine sediment accumulation in potential fish spawning sites, which may have detrimental impacts on aquatic habitat by cementing spawning gravels, preventing flushing of toxins in egg beds, reducing oxygen and nutrient delivery to eggs and embryos, and impairing emergence of fry (Meehan 1991). Weaver and Fraley (1991) observed a significant inverse relationship between the percentage of material less than 6.35mm and the emergence success of westslope cutthroat trout and bull trout, both of which are present in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area. Median values for pool tail-out grid toss fine sediment <6mm range from 1% in MR-4-2-U to 48% in MR-2-2-C (**Figure 3-8** and **Table 3-7**).



Blue diamonds denote reach types with one monitoring site; red triangles denote more than one monitoring site.

Figure 3-8. Pool Tail-out Grid Toss <6mm

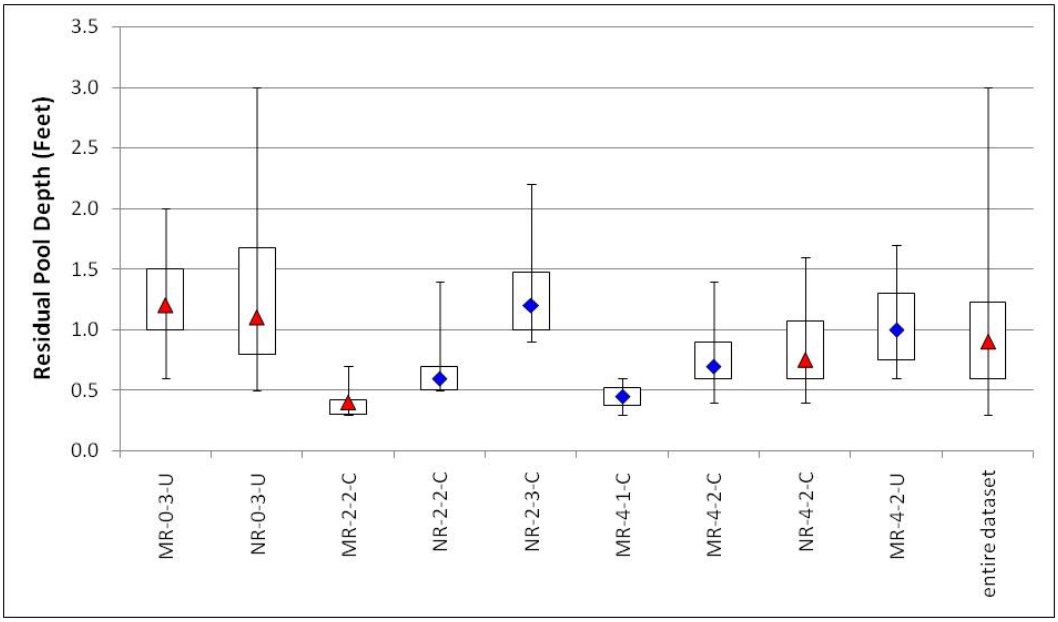
Table 3-7. Pool Tail-out Grid Toss <6mm

Statistical Parameter	Reach Type									
	MR-0-3-U	NR-0-3-U	MR-2-2-C	NR-2-2-C	NR-2-3-C	MR-4-1-C	MR-4-2-C	NR-4-2-C	MR-4-2-U	Entire Dataset
# of Monitoring Sites	3	3	2	*1*	*1*	*1*	*1*	3	*1*	16
Sample Size	18	11	2	*8*	*2*	*0*	*6*	32	*3*	82
Minimum	0	1	35	*5*	*3*	*N/A*	*5*	0	*1*	0
25th Percentile	4	3	41	*5*	*4*	*N/A*	*6*	5	*1*	5
Median	6	6	48	*8*	*4*	*N/A*	*9*	8	*1*	7
75th Percentile	9	8	54	*10*	*5*	*N/A*	*10*	12	*3*	10
Maximum	15	11	60	*11*	*5*	*N/A*	*16*	31	*5*	60
Monitoring Sites	CRAM07-02, GRNT 11-03, GRNT12-03	PETT03-01, PETT07-01, TROU12-03	RATT04-01, TENM03-01	FLAT09-01	TROU03-01	MULK03-01	CRAM05-01	FLAT06-01, FLAT06-02, WFPY03-01	GRNT08-02	

Note: See Table 2-1 for reach type descriptions.

3.2.1.7 Residual Pool Depth

Residual pool depth, defined as the difference between the maximum depth and the tail crest depth, is a discharge-independent measure of pool depth and an indicator of the quality of pool habitat. Deep pools are important resting and hiding habitat for fish, and provide refugia during temperature extremes. Residual pool depth is also an indirect measurement of sediment inputs to streams since an increase in sediment loading can cause pools to fill, thus decreasing residual pool depth over time. Median residual pool depths ranged from 0.4 feet in MR-2-2-C to 1.2 feet in MR-0-3-U and NR-2-3-C (**Figure 3-9** and **Table 3-8**). This analysis indicates that the deepest pools are found in 3rd order streams and that residual pool depth tends to increase as stream order increases in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area.



Blue diamonds denote reach types with one monitoring site; red triangles denote more than one monitoring site.

Figure 3-9. Residual Pool Depth

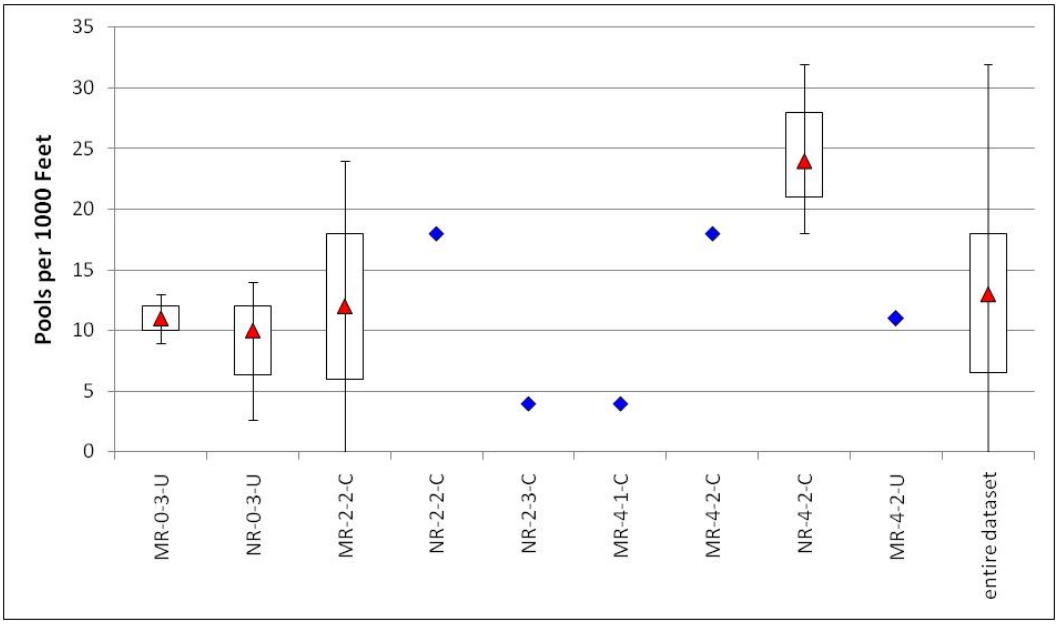
Table 3-8. Residual Pool Depth

Statistical Parameter	Reach Type									
	MR-0-3-U	NR-0-3-U	MR-2-2-C	NR-2-2-C	NR-2-3-C	MR-4-1-C	MR-4-2-C	NR-4-2-C	MR-4-2-U	Entire Dataset
# of Monitoring Sites	3	3	2	*1*	*1*	*1*	*1*	3	*1*	16
Sample Size	21	28	12	*9*	*6*	*2*	*9*	32	*11*	130
Minimum	0.6	0.5	0.3	*0.5*	*0.9*	*0.3*	*0.4*	0.4	*0.6*	0.3
25th Percentile	1.0	0.8	0.3	*0.5*	*1.0*	*0.4*	*0.6*	0.6	*0.8*	0.6
Median	1.2	1.1	0.4	*0.6*	*1.2*	*0.5*	*0.7*	0.8	*1.0*	0.9
75th Percentile	1.5	1.7	0.4	*0.7*	*1.5*	*0.5*	*0.9*	1.1	*1.3*	1.2
Maximum	2.0	3.0	0.7	*1.4*	*2.2*	*0.6*	*1.4*	1.6	*1.7*	3.0
Monitoring Sites	CRAM07-02, GRNT 11-03, GRNT12-03	PETT03-01, PETT07-01, TROU12-03	RATT04-01, TENM03-01	FLAT09-01	TROU03-01	MULK03-01	CRAM05-01	FLAT06-01, FLAT06-02, WFPY03-01	GRNT08-02	

Note: See Table 2-1 for reach type descriptions.

3.2.1.8 Pool Frequency

Pool frequency is a measure of the availability of pools to provide rearing habitat, cover, and refugia for salmonids. Pool frequency is related to channel complexity, availability of stable obstacles, and sediment supply. Excessive erosion and sediment deposition can reduce pool frequency by filling in smaller pools. Pool frequency can also be adversely affected by riparian habitat degradation resulting in a reduced supply of large woody debris or scouring from stable root masses in streambanks. Excluding reach types with only one monitoring site, the median value for the number of pools per 1,000 feet ranged from 10 (NR-0-3-U) to 24 (NR-4-2-C) (**Figure 3-10** and **Table 3-9**).



Blue diamonds denote reach types with one monitoring site; red triangles denote more than one monitoring site.

Figure 3-10. Pools per 1000 Feet

Table 3-9. Pools per 1000 feet

Statistical Parameter	Reach Type									
	MR-0-3-U	NR-0-3-U	MR-2-2-C	NR-2-2-C	NR-2-3-C	MR-4-1-C	MR-4-2-C	NR-4-2-C	MR-4-2-U	Entire Dataset
# of Monitoring Sites	3	3	2	*1*	*1*	*1*	*1*	3	*1*	16
Sample Size	2	3	2	*1*	*1*	*1*	*1*	3	*1*	15
Minimum	9	3	0	*18*	*4*	*4*	*18*	18	*11*	0
25th Percentile	10	6	6	*18*	*4*	*4*	*18*	21	*11*	7
Median	11	10	12	*18*	*4*	*4*	*18*	24	*11*	13
75th Percentile	12	12	18	*18*	*4*	*4*	*18*	28	*11*	18
Maximum	13	14	24	*18*	*4*	*4*	*18*	32	*11*	32
Monitoring Sites	CRAM07-02, GRNT 11-03, GRNT12-03	PETT03-01, PETT07-01, TROU12-03	RATT04-01, TENM03-01	FLAT09-01	TROU03-01	MULK03-01	CRAM05-01	FLAT06-01, FLAT06-02, WFPY03-01	GRNT08-02	

Note: See Table 2-1 for reach type descriptions. Reach types with only one monitoring site denoted in blue italics.

Pool frequency data is also provided as pools per mile in **Table 3-10** for future TMDL applications.

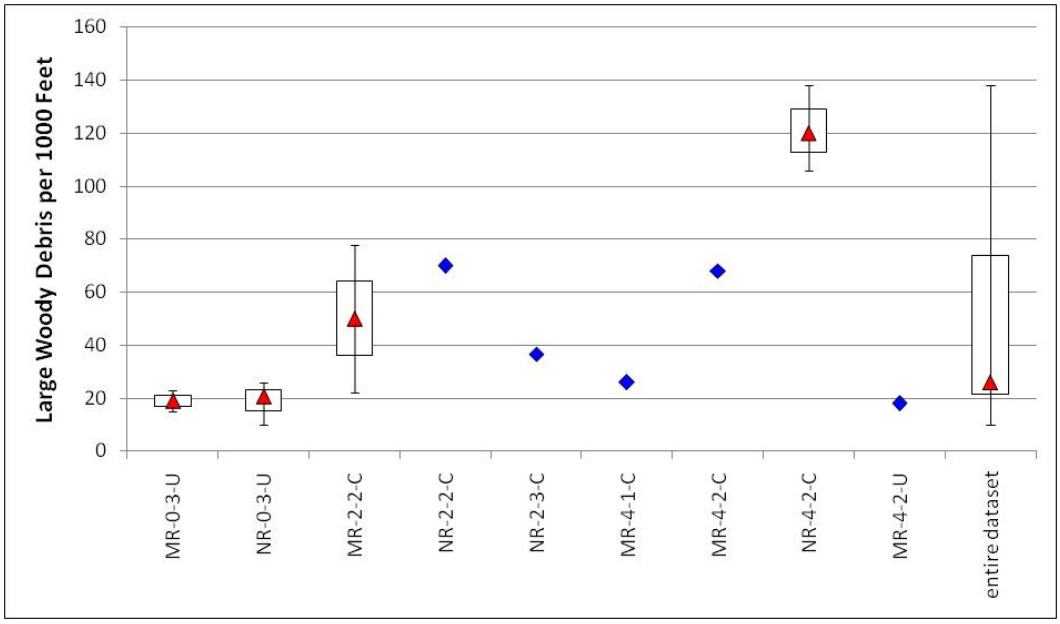
Table 3-10. Pools per Mile

Statistical Parameter	Reach Type									
	MR-0-3-U	NR-0-3-U	MR-2-2-C	NR-2-2-C	NR-2-3-C	MR-4-1-C	MR-4-2-C	NR-4-2-C	MR-4-2-U	Entire Dataset
Minimum	48	14	0	*95*	*21*	*21*	*95*	95	*58*	0
25th Percentile	53	33	32	*95*	*21*	*21*	*95*	111	*58*	34
Median	58	53	63	*95*	*21*	*21*	*95*	127	*58*	69
75th Percentile	63	63	95	*95*	*21*	*21*	*95*	148	*58*	95
Maximum	69	74	127	*95*	*21*	*21*	*95*	169	*58*	169

Note: See Table 2-1 for reach type descriptions. Reach types with only one monitoring site denoted in blue italics.

3.2.1.9 Large Woody Debris Frequency

Large woody debris (LWD) is a critical component of high-quality salmonid habitat, providing habitat complexity, quality pool habitat, cover, and long-term nutrient inputs. LWD also constitutes a primary influence on stream function, including sediment and organic material transport, channel form, bar formation and stabilization, and flow dynamics (Bilby and Ward 1989). LWD frequency can be measured and compared to reference reaches or literature values to determine if more or less LWD is present than would be expected under optimal conditions. Excluding reach types with only one monitoring site, the median value for the amount of large woody debris (LWD) per 1,000 feet ranged from 19 in MR-0-3-U to 120 in NR-4-2-C (**Figure 3-11** and **Table 3-11**). Note that "willow bunches" assigned in the field were tallied as large woody debris. Thus, this analysis makes no distinction as to the size of the woody material.



Blue diamonds denote reach types with one monitoring site; red triangles denote more than one monitoring site.

Figure 3-11. Large Woody Debris per 1000 Feet

Table 3-11. Large Woody Debris per 1000 Feet

Statistical Parameter	Reach Type									
	MR-0-3-U	NR-0-3-U	MR-2-2-C	NR-2-2-C	NR-2-3-C	MR-4-1-C	MR-4-2-C	NR-4-2-C	MR-4-2-U	Entire Dataset
# of Monitoring Sites	3	3	2	*1*	*1*	*1*	*1*	3	*1*	16
Sample Size	2	3	2	*1*	*1*	*1*	*1*	3	*1*	15
Minimum	15	10	22	*70*	*37*	*26*	*68*	106	*18*	10
25th Percentile	17	15	36	*70*	*37*	*26*	*68*	113	*18*	21
Median	19	21	50	*70*	*37*	*26*	*68*	120	*18*	26
75th Percentile	21	23	64	*70*	*37*	*26*	*68*	129	*18*	74
Maximum	23	26	78	*70*	*37*	*26*	*68*	138	*18*	138
Monitoring Sites	CRAM07-02, GRNT 11-03, GRNT12-03	PETT03-01, PETT07-01, TROU12-03	RATT04-01, TENM03-01	FLAT09-01	TROU03-01	MULK03-01	CRAM05-01	FLAT06-01, FLAT06-02, WFPY03-01	GRNT08-02	

Note: See Table 1-1 for reach type descriptions. Reach types with only one monitoring site denoted in blue italics.

Data is also provided as large woody debris per mile in **Table 3-12** for future TMDL applications.

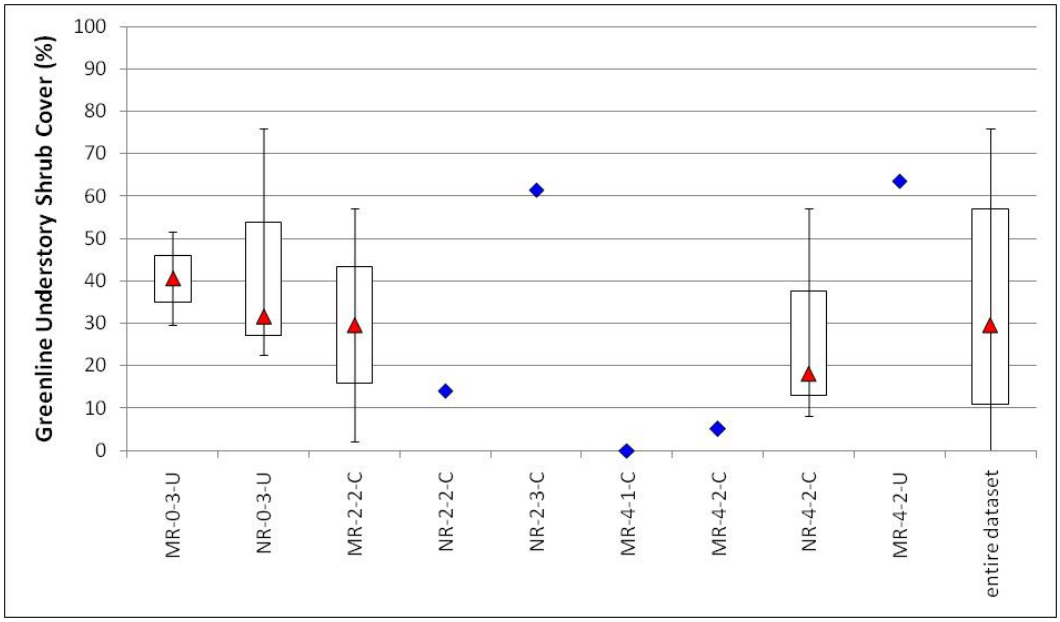
Table 3-12. Large Woody Debris per Mile

Statistical Parameter	Reach Type									
	MR-0-3-U	NR-0-3-U	MR-2-2-C	NR-2-2-C	NR-2-3-C	MR-4-1-C	MR-4-2-C	NR-4-2-C	MR-4-2-U	Entire Dataset
Minimum	79	53	116	*370*	*194*	*137*	*359*	560	*95*	53
25th Percentile	90	81	190	*370*	*194*	*137*	*359*	597	*95*	113
Median	100	109	264	*370*	*194*	*137*	*359*	634	*95*	137
75th Percentile	111	123	338	*370*	*194*	*137*	*359*	681	*95*	391
Maximum	121	137	412	*370*	*194*	*137*	*359*	729	*95*	729

Note: See Table 2-1 for reach type descriptions. Reach types with only one monitoring site denoted in blue italics.

3.3.1.10 Greenline Understory Shrub Cover

Riparian shrub cover is an important influence on streambank stability. Removal of riparian shrub cover can dramatically increase streambank erosion and increase channel width/depth ratios. Shrubs stabilize streambanks by holding soil and armoring lower banks with their roots, and reduce scouring energy of water by slowing flows with their branches. Good riparian shrub cover is also important for fish habitat. Riparian shrubs provide shade, reducing solar inputs and increases in water temperature. The dense network of fibrous roots of riparian shrubs allows streambanks to remain intact while water scours the lowest portion of streambanks, creating important fish habitat in the form of overhanging banks and lateral scour pools. Excluding reach types with only one monitoring site, the median value for greenline understory shrub cover ranged from 18% in NR-4-2-C to 41% in MR-0-3-U (**Figure 3-12** and **Table 3-13**).



Blue diamonds denote reach types with one monitoring site; red triangles denote more than one monitoring site; and the green circle indicates the results of a qualitative visual estimate.

Figure 3-12. Greenline Understory Shrub Cover

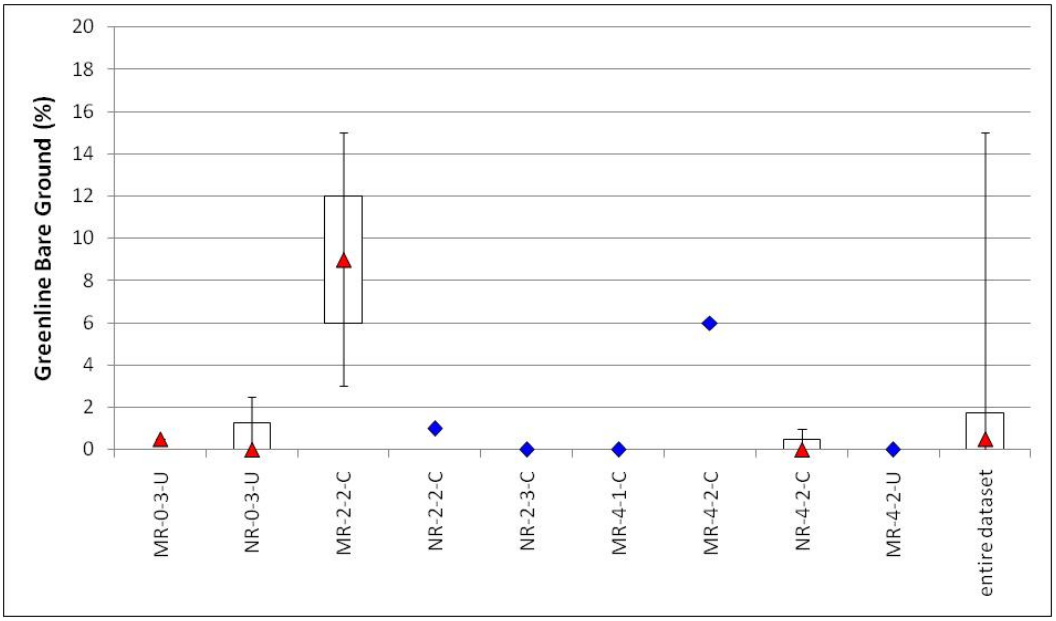
Table 3-13. Greenline Understory Shrub Cover

Statistical Parameter	Reach Type									
	MR-0-3-U	NR-0-3-U	MR-2-2-C	NR-2-2-C	NR-2-3-C	MR-4-1-C	MR-4-2-C	NR-4-2-C	MR-4-2-U	Entire Dataset
# of Monitoring Sites	3	3	2	*1*	*1*	*1*	*1*	3	*1*	16
Sample Size	2	3	2	*1*	*1*	*1*	*1*	3	*1*	15
Minimum	30	23	2	*14*	*62*	*0*	*5*	8	*64*	0
25th Percentile	35	27	16	*14*	*62*	*0*	*5*	13	*64*	11
Median	41	32	30	*14*	*62*	*0*	*5*	18	*64*	30
75th Percentile	46	54	43	*14*	*62*	*0*	*5*	38	*64*	57
Maximum	52	76	57	*14*	*62*	*0*	*5*	57	*64*	76
Monitoring Sites	CRAM07-02, GRNT 11-03, GRNT12-03	PETT03-01, PETT07-01, TROU12-03	RATT04-01, TENM03-01	FLAT09-01	TROU03-01	MULK03-01	CRAM05-01	FLAT06-01, FLAT06-02, WFPY03-01	GRNT08-02	

Note: See Table 2-1 for reach type descriptions. Reach types with only one monitoring site denoted in blue italics.

3.2.1.11 Greenline Bare Ground

Percent bare ground is an important indicator of erosion potential, as well as an indicator of land management influences on riparian habitat. Bare ground was noted in the greenline inventory where recent disturbance has resulted in exposed bare soil. Bare ground is often caused by trampling from livestock or wildlife, fallen trees, recent bank failure, new sediment deposits from overland or overbank flow, or severe disturbance in the riparian area, such as from past mining, road-building, or fire. Ground cover on streambanks is important to prevent sediment recruitment to stream channels since sediment can wash in from unprotected areas during snowmelt, storm runoff and flooding. Bare areas are also more susceptible to erosion from hoof shear. Excluding reach types with only one monitoring site, the median value for greenline bare ground ranged from 0% in NR-0-3-U and NR-4-2-C to 9% in MR-2-2-C (**Figure 3-13** and **Table 3-14**).



Blue diamonds denote reach types with one monitoring site; red triangles denote more than one monitoring site; and the green circle indicates the results of a qualitative visual estimate.

Figure 3-13. Greenline Bare Ground

Table 3-14. Greenline Bare Ground

Statistical Parameter	Reach Type									
	MR-0-3-U	NR-0-3-U	MR-2-2-C	NR-2-2-C	NR-2-3-C	MR-4-1-C	MR-4-2-C	NR-4-2-C	MR-4-2-U	Entire Dataset
# of Monitoring Sites	3	3	2	*1*	*1*	*1*	*1*	3	*1*	16
Sample Size	2	3	2	1	1	1	1	3	1	15
Minimum	1	0	3	*1*	*0*	*0*	*6*	0	*0*	0
25th Percentile	1	0	6	*1*	*0*	*0*	*6*	0	*0*	0
Median	1	0	9	*1*	*0*	*0*	*6*	0	*0*	1
75th Percentile	1	1	12	*1*	*0*	*0*	*6*	1	*0*	2
Maximum	1	3	15	*1*	*0*	*0*	*6*	1	*0*	15
Monitoring Sites	CRAM07-02, GRNT 11-03, GRNT12-03	PETT03-01, PETT07-01, TROU12-03	RATT04-01, TENM03-01	FLAT09-01	TROU03-01	MULK03-01	CRAM05-01	FLAT06-01, FLAT06-02, WFPY03-01	GRNT08-02	

Note: See Table 2-1 for reach type descriptions. Reach types with only one monitoring site denoted in blue italics.

3.2.2 Monitoring Site Analysis

Sediment and habitat data collected at each monitoring site was reviewed individually in the following sections. Monitoring site discussions are based on median values. Summary statistics for the minimum, 25th percentile, 75th percentile and maximum values are presented graphically, since these may be more applicable for developing sediment TMDL criteria.

3.2.2.1 Width/Depth Ratio

The highest median width/depth ratio was observed in TROU12-03, followed by TROU03-01 (**Figure 3-14**).

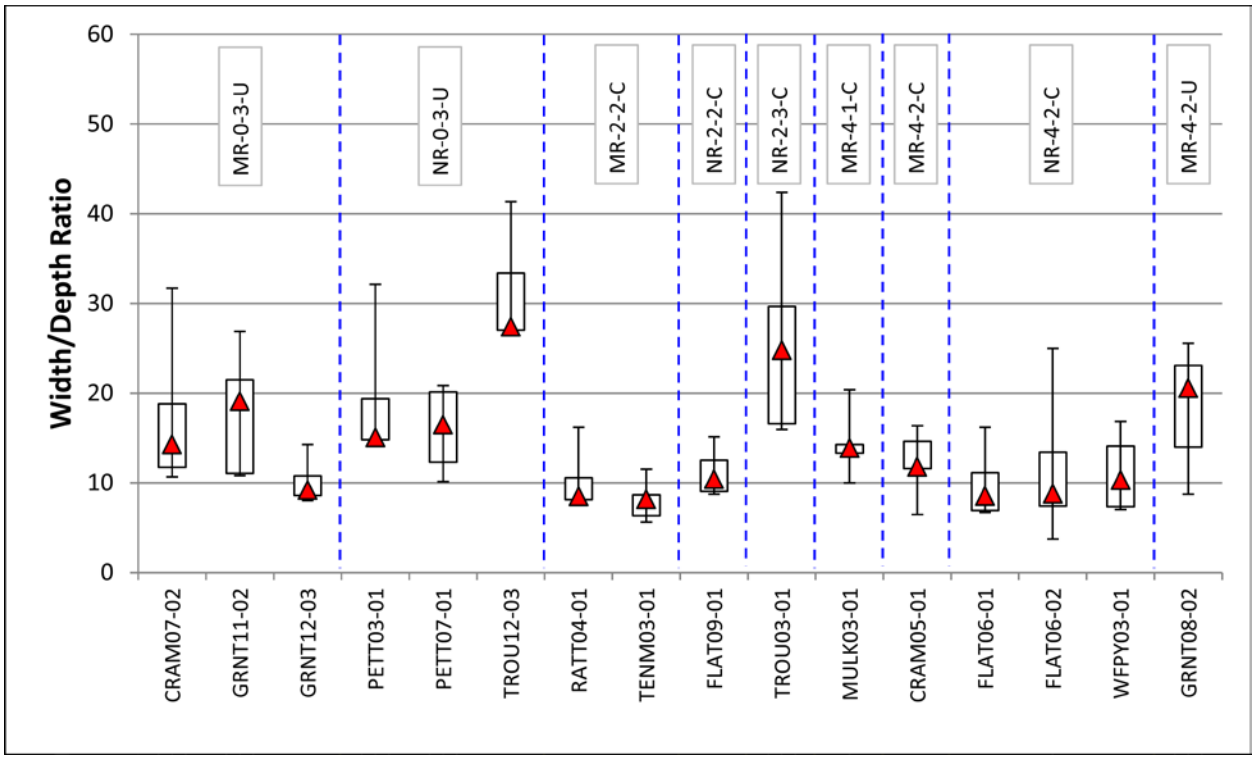


Figure 3-14. Width/Depth Ratio

3.2.2.2 Entrenchment Ratio

Entrenchment ratio data collected within the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area indicates the following (**Figure 3-15**):

1. RATT04-01 on Rattler Gulch has the greatest amount of floodplain access out of the sites assessed.
2. Entrenched conditions (entrenchment ratio <1.4) were documented in FLAT06-01, likely as a result of historic road building and timber harvest.
3. Moderately entrenched conditions (entrenchment ratio 1.4-2.2) were naturally occurring in TROU12-03, TROU03-01, and GRNT08-02. Moderately entrenched conditions in FLAT06-02 and MULK03-01 arise from historic land use activities, including historic road construction.

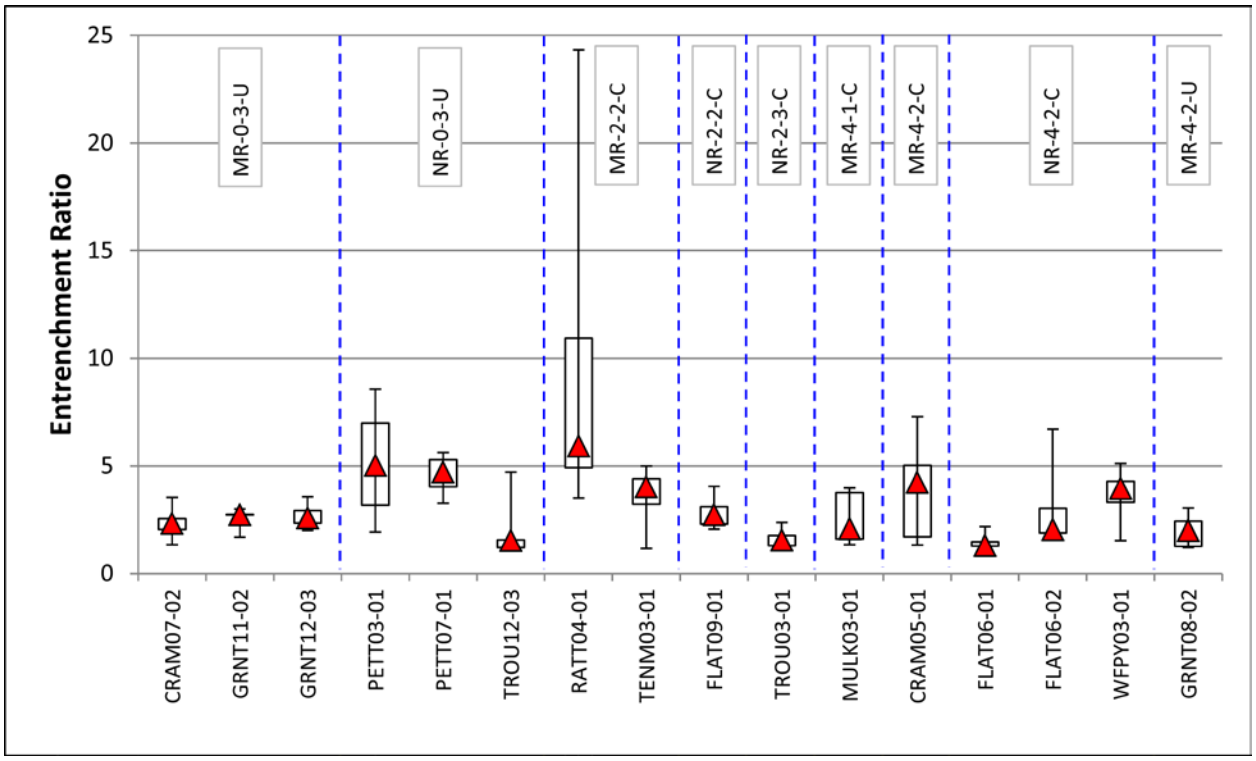


Figure 3-15. Entrenchment Ratio

3.2.2.3 Riffle Pebble Count <2mm

The median percent of fine sediment in riffles <2mm as measured by a pebble count was highest in GRNT12-03, followed by RATT04-01 (**Figure 3-16**).

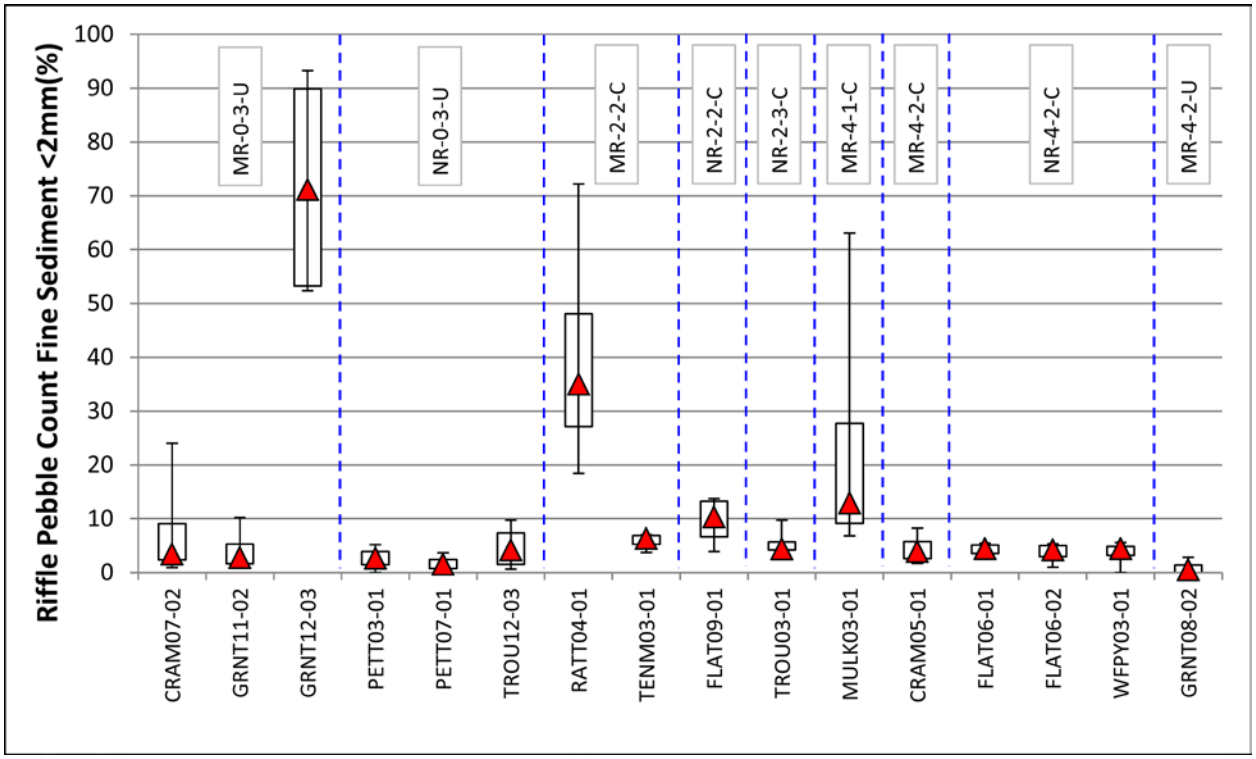


Figure 3-16. Riffle Pebble Count <2mm

3.2.2.4 Riffle Pebble Count <6mm

The percent of fine sediment in riffles <6mm as measured by a pebble count followed a similar trend as the percent of fine sediment <2mm, with the highest median values in GRNT12-03, followed by RATT04-01 (**Figure 3-17**).

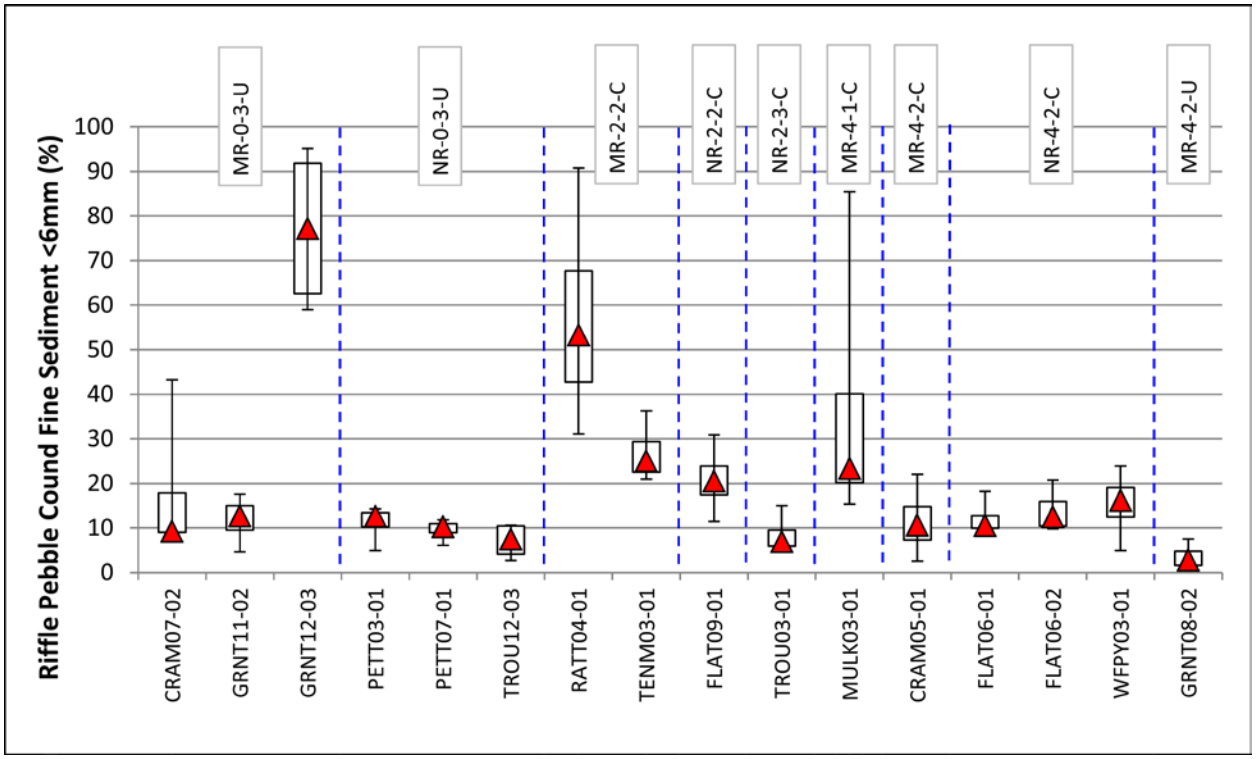


Figure 3-17. Riffle Pebble Count <6mm

3.2.2.5 Riffle Grid Toss <6mm

The median percent of fine sediment in riffles <6mm as measured by a grid toss was highest in GRNT12-03, followed by RATT04-01 and MULK03-01 (**Figure 3-18**).

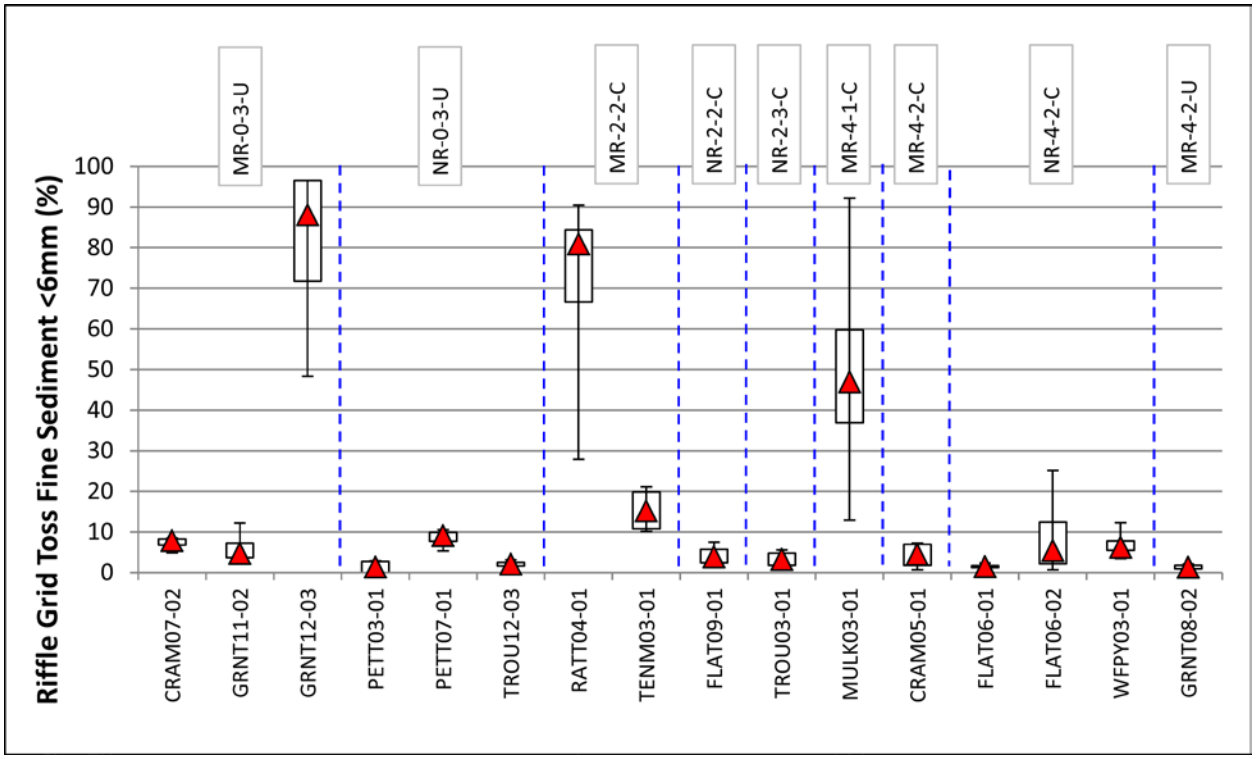


Figure 3-18. Riffle Grid Toss <6mm

3.2.2.6 Riffle Stability Index

The mobile percentile of particles on the riffle is termed "Riffle Stability Index" (RSI) and provides a useful estimate of the degree of increased sediment supply to riffles. The RSI addresses situations in which increases in gravel bedload from headwater activities is depositing material on riffles and filling in pools, and it reflects qualitative differences between reference and managed watersheds. Although the expected range varies some by stream type, RSI values above 70 generally indicate increased sediment supply to riffles (Kappesser 2002). In the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area, RSI evaluations were performed in CRAM07-02, PETT03-01, TROU03-01, and TROU12-03 (**Table 3-15**).

Table 3-15. Riffle Stability Index Summary

Site	Mobile Particle Analysis		Pebble Count Analysis		RSI
	Cell	Geometric Mean	Cell	D50	
CRAM07-02	2	51	2	22	92
PETT03-01	1	96	1	30	87
PETT03-01	3	128	3	29	93
PETT03-01	4	103	4	43	96
TROU03-01	3	179	3	88	70
TROU12-03	1	214	1	60	90

3.2.2.7 Pool Tail-out Grid Toss <6mm

Fine sediment in pool tail-outs as measured by the grid toss followed a similar pattern as the riffle grid toss. The median percent of fine sediment in pool tail-outs as measured with the grid toss was highest in TENM03-01, followed by GRNT11-02 and FLAT06-02 (**Figure 3-19**).

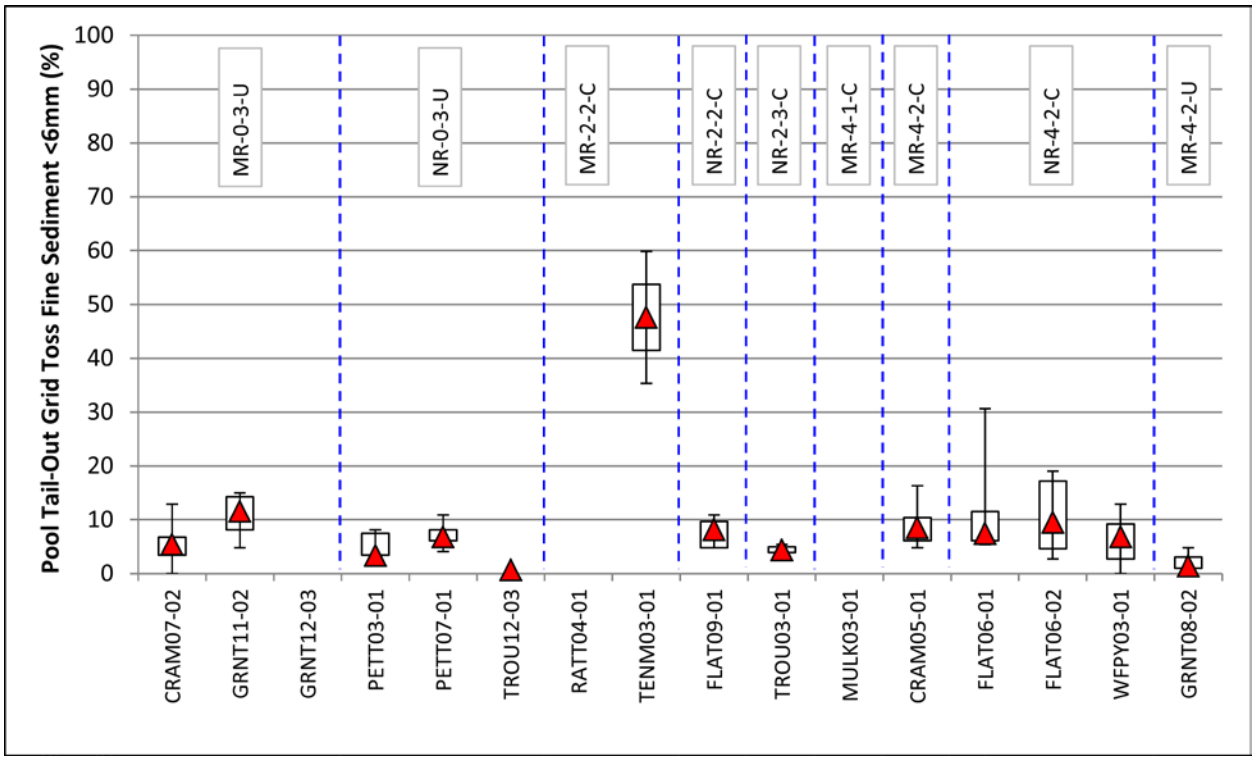


Figure 3-19. Pool Tail-out Grid Toss <6mm

3.2.2.8 Residual Pool Depth

The greatest median residual pool depth was measured in TROU12-03, followed by CRAM07-02, GRNT11-02, and TROU03-01 (**Figure 3-20**). The lowest residual pool depth was found in TENM03-01. In general, residual pool depths increase in the downstream direction within the assessed streams.

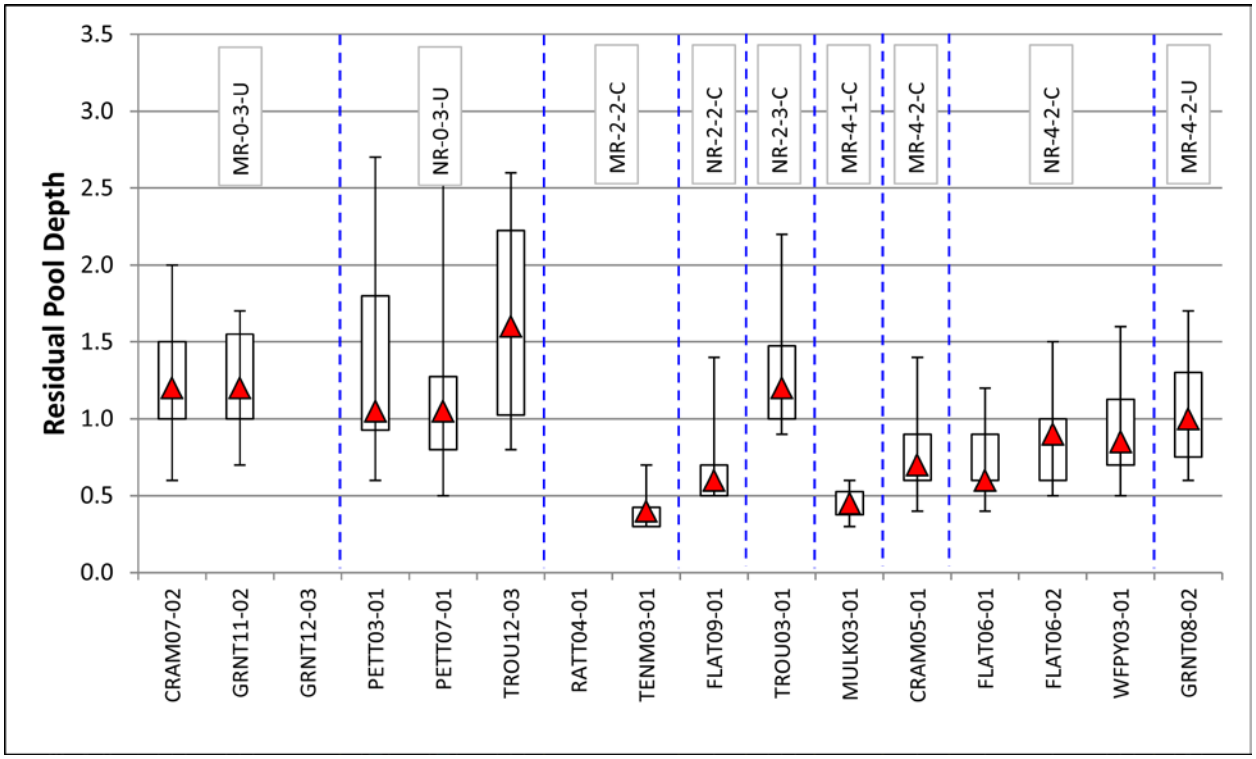


Figure 3-20. Residual Pool Depth

3.2.2.9 Pool Frequency

FLAT06-02 had the greatest number of pools per 1000 feet, followed by WFPY03-01 and TENM03-01 (**Figure 3-21**). Numerous small pools in all three of these monitoring sites were formed by interactions with woody debris inputs.

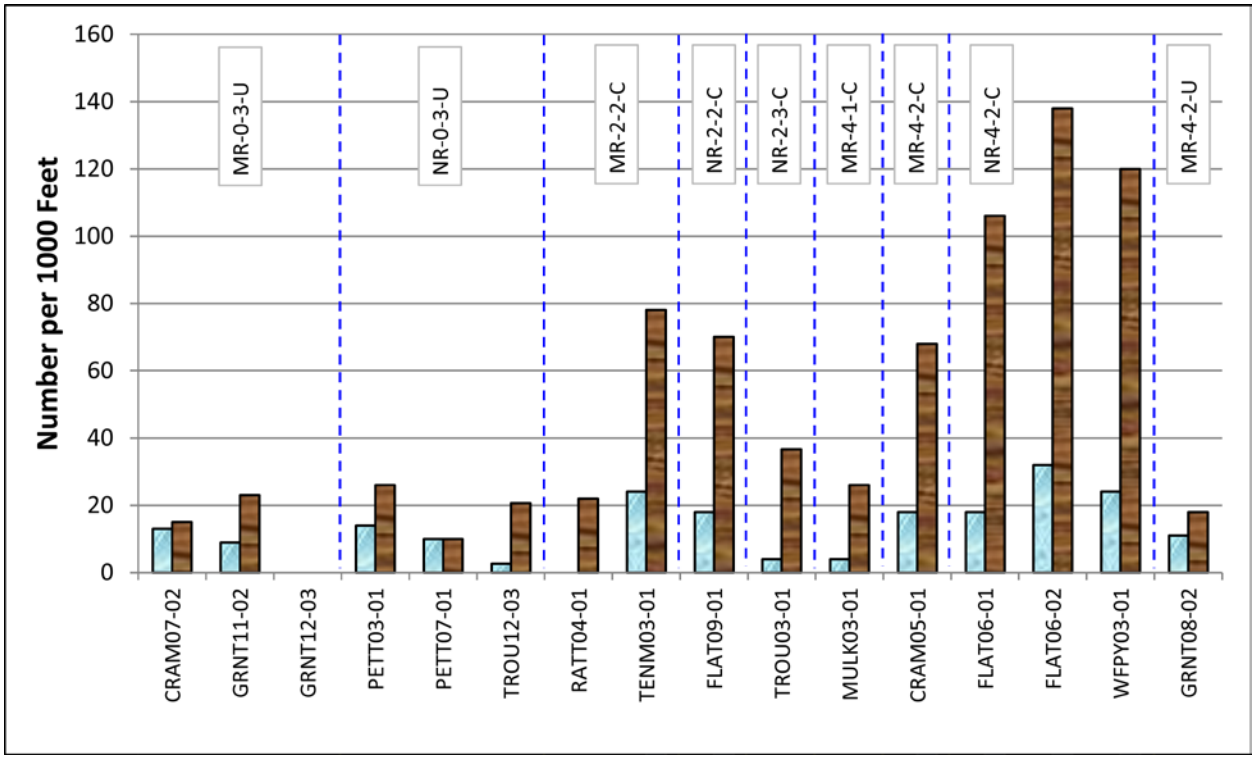


Figure 3-21. Pool and Large Woody Debris Frequency

3.2.2.10 Large Woody Debris Frequency

FLAT06-02 had the greatest amount of large woody debris per 1000 feet, followed by WFPY03-01, which was assessed for potential reference conditions (**Figure 3-21**). Large woody debris was found throughout the conifer lined reach in FLAT06-02, while course woody debris inputs from the shrub-lined streambanks comprised the majority of the large woody debris in WFPY03-01.

3.2.2.11 Greenline Understory Shrub Cover

Mean understory shrub cover exceeded 50% in GRNT11-02, TROUT12-03, TENM03-01, TROU03-01, WFPY03-01, and GRNT08-02 while mean shrub density was less than 50% in CRAM07-02, PETT03-01, PETT07-01, RATT04-01, FLAT09-01, MULK03-01, CRAM05-01, FLAT06-01, and FLAT06-02 (**Figure 3-22**). No greenline measurements were performed in GRNT12-03 since this monitoring site was located in a channelized reach where stream restoration, including the planting of willows, was recently completed.

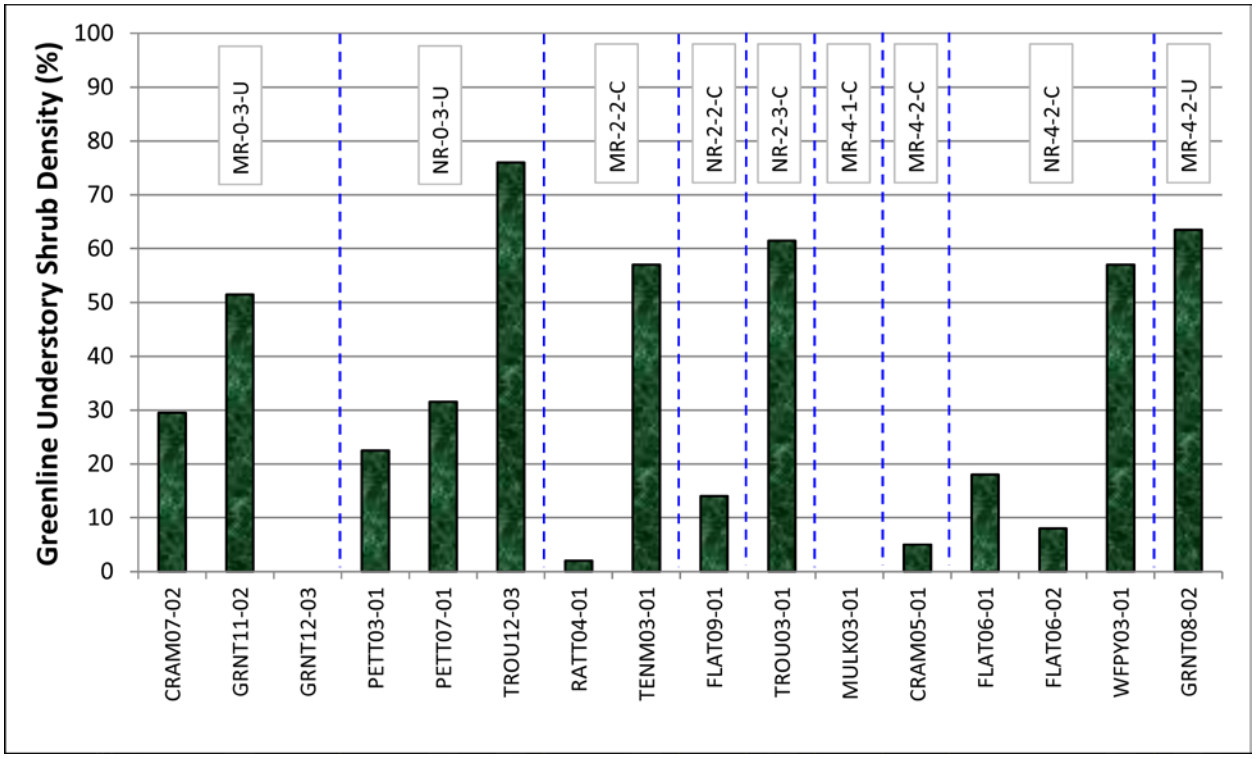


Figure 3-22. Greenline Understory Shrub Cover

3.2.2.12 Greenline Bare Ground

Mean bare ground values equaled or exceeded 5% in RATT04-01 and CRAM05-01, with all other monitoring sites remaining below 5% (**Figure 3-23**).

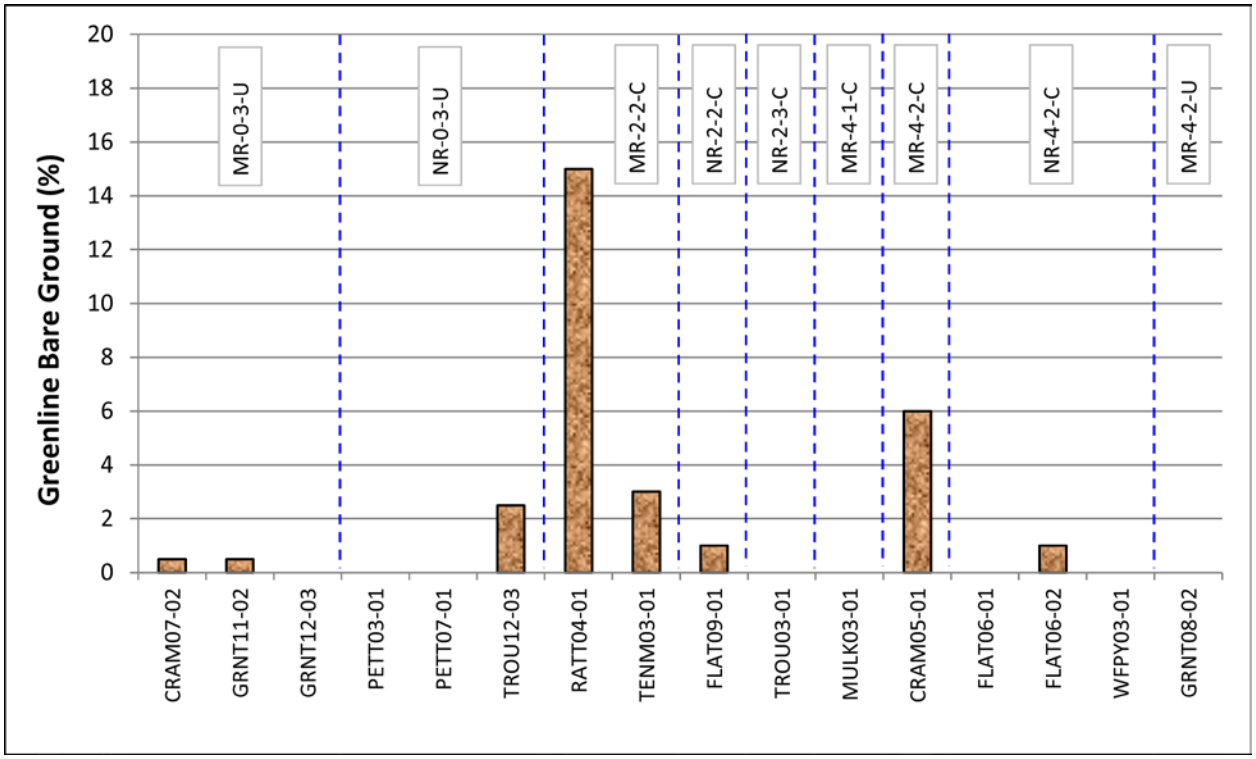


Figure 3-23. Greenline Bare Ground

3.2.3 Site Visit Notes

Following field data collection, field notes were recorded describing conditions observed in the field. Field notes were recorded for four categories and are summarized in the following sections:

- Description of human impacts and their severity
- Description of stream channel conditions
- Description of streambank erosion conditions
- Description of riparian vegetation conditions

3.2.3.1 Flat Creek – FLAT06-01

FLAT06-01 was located upstream of at least some of the historic mining in the Flat Creek watershed. Signs of historical logging were also observed on the hillslope and in the riparian zone, with large cedar stumps along the channel. An old abandoned road crosses the channel downstream of the monitoring site and runs parallel to the site along river left. Overall, the channel was slightly entrenched, with woody debris formed pools. Appropriate sized spawning gravels were observed. Isolated large eroding streambanks were observed. Riparian shrubs and young cedar trees lined the stream channel. The potential for this reach is a B4 stream type, with existing conditions ranging from B4 to F4. The restoration potential for this site is moderate and could involve stabilizing eroding streambanks.

3.2.3.2 Flat Creek – FLAT06-02

FLAT06-02 was located downstream of a large abandoned mine site and orange colored historic mining tailings lined the channel. Mining tailings were also used to construct the old road bed, which parallels the stream channel. Numerous can and bottles were observed in the streambanks, suggesting the site was once used as a garbage dump. An irrigation diversion structure was observed in the channel upstream of the monitoring site. In this reach, Flat Creek contained a riffle-pool channel with pools formed by woody debris. Some fine sediment was observed surrounding the woody debris. Appropriate sized spawning gravels were observed, along with a few small fish. Moss lined streambanks indicate very slow streambank retreat rates. Riparian vegetation included smaller cedars, alder and birch. The potential for this reach is a B4 stream type, with existing conditions ranging from B4 to E4b. The restoration potential for this site is moderate and would require removing the mine tailings from the streambanks and floodplain.

3.2.3.3 Flat Creek – FLAT09-01

FLAT09-01 is located upstream of the town of Superior. Logging has occurred along the monitoring site with young mixed conifers and shrubs along the channel. The main road is approximately 100 feet from the channel. Large tailings piles were observed along the channel margin, with signs of erosion during extreme high water events. Mine tailings are present consistently four feet above the channel suggesting historic aggradation. The monitoring site is located in a losing reach, either due to natural geology or past mining activities. The stream is comprised primarily of riffles with poorly developed pools at the outsides of meander bends. Small fish were observed. There was less fine sediment in the substrate than at the FLAT06-02 reach upstream. The potential for this reach is a C4 stream type, with existing conditions ranging from B4 to C4b to E4b. The restoration potential for this site is moderate and would require removing the mine tailings from the streambanks and floodplain.

3.2.3.4 Trout Creek – TROU03-01

TROU03-01 is located in the upper Trout Creek watershed upstream of the Verde-Windfall road crossing. Two historic road crossings have been removed within this monitoring site and the main road is within close proximity to the stream channel in places. Extensive logging has occurred throughout the surrounding watershed. Within the monitoring site, Trout Creek is a mountain stream with large boulders and boulder formed pools. Large substrate size limits the spawning potential. Large woody debris was commonly found along the channel margins. Wood was likely removed from the system historically for the transport of logs to the mill at the mouth of Trout Creek. Streambanks were stable due to the large substrate size. There was a band of alders along the channel margin and mixed conifers in the overstory. The potential for this reach is a B3 stream type, with existing conditions ranging from C3b to B3 to F3. The restoration potential for this reach is low as it is in an essentially natural condition, though large woody debris aggregates likely played a more significant role historically.

3.2.3.5 Trout Creek – TROU12-03

TROU12-03 is located in lower Trout Creek along the national forest campground. Extensive logging has occurred in the surrounding watershed. Wood was likely removed from the system historically for the transport of logs to the mill at the mouth of Trout Creek. Large substrate size limits the spawning potential. Streambanks were stable due to large substrate size. There was a band of shrubs along the channel margin and mixed conifers in the overstory. The potential for this reach is a B3c stream type, with existing conditions ranging from B4c to C3 to B3 to F3. The restoration potential for this reach is low as it is in an essentially natural condition, though large woody debris aggregates likely played a more significant role historically. Minor impacts due to recreational access from the campground were observed, but did not appear to be a significant problem at this time.

3.2.3.6 Tenmile Creek – TENM03-01

TENM03-01 is located parallel to a dirt road that connects the Tenmile Creek watershed to the Cramer Creek watershed. Transmission lines also parallel the channel, with the associated forest clearing. Historic logging has occurred throughout the watershed and signs of grazing were observed at the monitoring site. The stream channel was dominated by riffle habitat with infrequent shallow pools. A generally cobble substrate was finer in areas where dense vegetation obscured the channel and course woody debris inputs slowed the water. The streambanks on this small stream were subject to trampling by cattle. Road encroachment was also leading to streambank erosion. Extremely dense vegetation covered a portion of the monitoring site, while the majority of the site was comprised of a grass-lined channel with sparse shrubs and numerous weeds. The potential for this reach is an E4 stream type, with existing conditions ranging from E4 to F4. The restoration potential for this reach is moderate and could include grazing management and improved road best management practices.

3.2.3.7 Grant Creek – GRNT08-02

GRNT08-02 is located at the upper end of rural residential development along Grant Creek. Channel conditions represent a relatively natural mountain stream. Observed anthropogenic influences include an irrigation diversion at the upstream end of the reach and vegetation removal. However, dense riparian vegetation lines the majority of the monitoring site with conifers in the overstory. Pools formed behind boulders, while large woody debris was relatively sparse. The relatively large substrate limits the

spawning potential within this monitoring site. Large substrate also limits the streambank erosion sediment load. The potential for this reach is a B3 stream type, with existing conditions ranging from B4 to F3 to C3b. The restoration potential for this reach is low as it is in an essentially natural condition.

3.2.3.8 Grant Creek – GRNT11-02

GRNT11-02 is located just upstream of the Interstate 90 crossing. This channelized urban stream flows through a natural area with walking trails along the west side of the channel and a road along the east side of the channel. The channel is somewhat entrenched with little floodplain access. Pools formed at the outsides of slight meander bends. The relatively large substrate limits the spawning potential within this monitoring site. Many of the streambanks are comprised of exposed cobbles. Large cottonwood trees line this reach with alder in the understory. The potential for this reach is a C4 stream type, with existing conditions ranging from B4c to E4 to C4 to C3. The restoration potential for this reach is low due to surrounding urban infrastructure and given that the reach is currently managed with an emphasis on its natural characteristics.

3.2.3.9 Grant Creek – GRNT12-03

GRNT12-03 is located in lower Grant Creek. The channel appears to have been converted to an irrigation ditch in this reach and attempts to restore some natural channel characteristics have been made, including narrowing the channel by adding a bankfull bench with willow plantings. However, the channel is still essentially a ditch lacking meanders, riffles, and pools. The streambed was comprised of fine sediment mixed with cobbles. Willow plantings and weeds comprised the riparian vegetation. The potential for this reach is a C4 stream type, though it is currently essentially a ditch with existing conditions ranging from C5 to B5c to E5. Additional restoration measures could emphasize re-creating a more natural riffle-pool sequence.

3.2.3.10 Rattler Gulch – RATT04-01

RATT04-01 is located in one of the flowing portions of Rattler Gulch, while the lower reaches are dry and lack a defined stream channel. The road has obliterated any signs of a stream channel in the narrow limestone canyon located on the way to the monitoring site. Active grazing was observed at this monitoring site, with extensive hoof shear along the banks of this small channel. The channel is riffle-dominated and lacked pools or spawning potential. Extensive fine sediment depositions were noted. The channel was lined by grass and lacked woody shrubs. The potential for this reach is an E4b stream type, with existing conditions ranging from E4b to E5b to C4b. The restoration potential for this reach is moderate and should emphasize a grazing management plan that would lead to improved riparian shrub density.

3.2.3.11 Mulkey Creek – MULK03-01

MULK03-01 is located in upper Mulkey Creek upstream of an obliterated road crossing. This small stream is flowing through a meadow in this reach, though the channel is dry in lower Mulkey Creek. The road along the stream has been revegetated. Some evidence of grazing was observed. The small riffle-dominated channel generally lacked pools. Small streambanks were lined with grass and sedge generally limiting sediment contribution. Numerous weeds were observed. The potential for this reach is and E4b stream type, with existing conditions ranging from B5 to F4b to B4 to C4b. The restoration potential for

this reach is moderate and should emphasize a grazing management plan that will maintain the wet meadow characteristics along this reach which is currently in a state of recovery.

3.2.3.12 West Fork Petty Creek – WFPY03-01

WFPY03-01 is located just upstream of a bridge crossing that was removed in the summer of 2012. Historic logging was noted at the monitoring site, though the conifer forest is returning. Extensive logging has occurred throughout the watershed. A road parallels the stream channel. This monitoring site is lined by dense riparian shrubs. Aggradation was observed where course woody debris chokes the channel. The site generally lacked fine sediment accumulations. Pools are formed by course woody debris and spawning sized gravels were observed. The potential for this reach is a B4 stream type, with existing conditions ranging from E4b to C4b to B4. The restoration potential for this reach is low as it is currently in a state of recovery, though it will likely take many years for accumulated sediment deposits to flush through the system.

3.2.3.13 Petty Creek – PETT03-01

PETT03-01 is located downstream of the second road crossing of Petty Creek (when heading upstream). Road construction was occurring along Petty Creek during the summer of 2012. The site is located in an area with rural residential development, including a small walking bridge crossing the stream. The stream meanders through an open meadow with pools formed at the outsides of meander bends. Numerous fish were observed in the pools. Channel substrate was generally considered too large to support spawning expect in isolated pockets. Eroding streambanks were also associated with channel meanders. Streambanks were lined with grass and some alder, with sparse cottonwoods and conifers. Petty Creek was dry upstream of this site during temperature monitoring in October 2012, with inputs from Printers Creek and Johns Creek providing all of the streamflow to Petty Creek in this reach. The potential for this reach is a C4 stream type, with existing conditions ranging from C4 to B4c. The restoration potential for this reach is high and could include increased riparian shrub density.

3.2.3.14 Petty Creek – PETT07-01

PETT07-01 is located in a relatively narrow valley lower in the Petty Creek watershed. The road parallels this portion of the stream, but was not encroaching the channel at the monitoring site. This is a meandering channel with pools formed at the outsides of meander bends. Suitable sized spawning gravels were observed and the larger pools were formed by large woody debris. One large eroding streambank was observed where the stream was cutting into the toe of the hillslope. Erosion at this spot appears to be due largely to natural processes, though timber harvest throughout the watershed may have altered the hydrology for a period of time. Reed canarygrass lined the streambanks along the majority of this monitoring site, along with alders and other deciduous shrubs in the understory and cottonwoods and conifers in the overstory. The potential for this reach is a C4 stream type, with a C4b stream type as the existing conditions. The restoration potential for this reach is low as it is in a relatively natural condition within the monitoring site where the road is away from the channel. Outside of the monitoring site, road encroachment along this reach likely limits restoration potential, though sediment loads from eroding streambanks should be addressed.

3.2.3.15 Petty Creek – PETT07-02

A streambank erosion assessment was conducted along PETT07-02 to further characterize streambank erosion sediment loads in this reach of Petty Creek where the road periodically encroaches upon the stream channel. Extensive erosion was observed due to road encroachment along the river right streambank. Restoration measures in the form of two log vanes have been added to this reach, though they were added perpendicular to the flow and were leading to accelerated streambank erosion downstream of the log vanes. Riparian vegetation was similar to PETT07-01 upstream, with alders and other deciduous shrubs in the understory and cottonwoods and conifers in the overstory. The potential for this reach is a C3 stream type. Sediment loads from eroding streambanks caused by road encroachment should be addressed.

3.2.3.16 Cramer Creek – CRAM05-01

CRAM05-01 is located in a narrow valley in the upper Cramer Creek watershed. The road parallels the stream and encroaches the channel in places. This site was heavily grazed with pugging and hummocking of the streambanks and cattle trails crisscrossing the floodplain. Riparian vegetation consisted of grass with a few alders and a few conifers leading up the hillslope on the east side of the valley. The potential for this reach is an E4b stream type, with existing conditions ranging from C4b to E4b to B4 to F4. The restoration potential for this reach is moderate and should emphasize a grazing management plan that would lead to improved riparian shrub density.

3.2.3.17 Cramer Creek – CRAM07-02

CRAM07-02 is located lower in the Cramer Creek watershed, but upstream of the area of intensive irrigation withdrawals and agricultural use. The site was used for agricultural production historically and is currently being managed to improve riparian conditions. Grass lines the streambanks of this meadow stream with younger alders becoming more abundant. Pool formation and streambank erosion occur at meander bends. Pool tail-outs contained appropriate sized spawning gravels and provided excellent potential for spawning. However, fine sediment disturbed when walking up the stream channel remained suspended in slow water areas. The potential for this reach is a C4 stream type, with existing conditions ranging from B4c to C4 to E4 to F4. This reach is in a state of recovery and the restoration potential is high as it is currently being managed with an emphasis on its natural characteristics. Large eroding streambanks may require active restoration.

3.2.3.18 Deep Creek

No sediment and habitat assessment was performed on Deep Creek since no suitable sites were identified. There is a reservoir in the upper portion of Deep Creek out of which Deep Creek flows with a portion diverted into a pipe for apparent use in a mining operation. The channel quickly goes dry and loses definition in an area where active mining is occurring. Progressing downstream, flowing water was again observed downstream of the Gambler Creek confluence. In this reach, the channel resembled a small spring creek flowing through wetland vegetation. The stream then became channelized by the road and proceeded to go dry. Access to the flowing portion of Deep Creek was denied by the landowner. Progressing downstream, the channel remained encroached upon by the road and evidence of historic placer mining was observed, including a portion where a small rock wall had been constructed along both sides of the channel. As the valley opens up, there is no flowing water and no

defined channel in an area where extensive mine related disturbance has occurred leading down to the confluence with Bear Creek.

4.0 STREAMBANK EROSION ASSESSMENT

4.1 METHODS

In the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area, streambank erosion data was collected at 16 monitoring sites in which the complete sediment and habitat assessment was performed. An additional assessment of streambank erosion was conducted at one site to increase the representativeness of the assessment. At each of the 17 monitoring sites, eroding streambanks were assessed for erosion severity and categorized as either "actively/visually eroding" or "slowly eroding/vegetated/undercut". At each eroding streambank, **Bank Erosion Hazard Index (BEHI)** measurements were performed and the **Near Bank Stress (NBS)** was evaluated (Rosgen 1996, 2006). Bank erosion severity was rated from "very low" to "extreme" based on the BEHI score, which was determined based on the following six parameters: bank height, bankfull height, root depth, root density, bank angle, and surface protection. Near Bank Stress was also rated from "very low" to "extreme" depending on the shape of the channel at the toe of the bank and the force of the water (i.e. "stream power") along the bank. In addition, the source, or underlying cause, of streambank erosion was evaluated at each eroding streambank based on observed anthropogenic disturbances within the riparian corridor, as well as current and historic land-use practices observed within the surrounding landscape. The source of streambank instability was identified based on the following near-stream source categories: transportation, riparian grazing, cropland, mining, silviculture, irrigation, natural, and "historic or other". Naturally eroding streambanks were considered the result of "natural sources" while "historic or other" sources in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area include historic grazing in CRAM07-02, rural residential development in GRNT08-02 and PETT03-01, residential development in GRNT12-03, historic road construction in MULK03-01, recreation campsites in TROU12-03, and attempted restoration using log vanes in PETT07-02. If multiple sources were observed, then a percent was noted for each source.

For each eroding streambank, the average annual sediment load was estimated based on the streambank length, mean height, and annual retreat rate. The length and mean height were measured in the field, while the annual retreat rate was determined based on the relationship between the BEHI and NBS ratings. Annual retreat rates were estimated based on retreat rates developed using Colorado USDA Forest Service (1989) data for sedimentary and metamorphic geologies (Rosgen 2006) (**Table 4-1**). The annual sediment load in cubic feet was then calculated from the field data (annual retreat rate x mean bank height x bank length), converted into cubic yards, and finally converted into tons per year based on the bulk density of streambank material, which was assumed to average 1.3 tons/yard^3 as identified in *Watershed Assessment of River Stability and Sediment Supply* (WARSSS) (EPA 2006, Rosgen 2006). This process resulted in a sediment load for each eroding streambank expressed in tons per year.

Table 4-1. Annual Streambank Retreat Rates (Feet/Year), Colorado USDA Forest Service (adapted from Rosgen 2006)

BEHI	Near Bank Stress					
	very low	low	moderate	high	very high	extreme
very low	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
low	0.02	0.04	0.07	0.16	0.32	0.67
moderate	0.09	0.15	0.25	0.42	0.70	1.16
high - very high	0.17	0.25	0.38	0.58	0.87	1.32
extreme	0.16	0.42	1.07	2.75	7.03	17.97

4.1.1 Monitoring Site Sediment Loads

During field data collection, streambank erosion was assessed at a total of 17 monitoring sites in nine different reach types. For each monitoring site, the streambank erosion sediment load was normalized to 1000 feet. Streambank erosion data was then averaged for all sites for the purpose of analysis and extrapolation (**Table 4-2**).

Table 4-2. Reach Type Data Groupings

Reach Type	Number of Monitoring Sites	Monitoring Sites
MR-0-3-U	3	CRAM07-02, GRNT11-02, GRNT12-03
MR-2-2-C	2	RATT04-01, TENM03-01
MR-4-1-C	1	MULK03-01
MR-4-2-C	1	CRAM05-01
MR-4-2-U	1	GRNT08-02
NR-0-3-U	4	PETT03-01, PETT07-01, PETT07-02*, TROU12-03
NR-2-2-C	1	FLAT09-01
NR-2-3-C	1	TROU03-01
NR-4-2-C	3	FLAT06-01, FLAT06-02, WFPY03-01

*Streambank Erosion Only Assessment

4.1.2 Streambank Erosion Sediment Loads for Existing Conditions

Streambank erosion was estimated to be predominantly due to natural sources at seven of the 17 assessed monitoring sites, while streambank erosion was estimated to be predominately due to anthropogenic sources at 10 monitoring sites. Erosion from predominantly natural sources is defined as reaches where 75% or more of the causes of streambank erosion influence are attributed to natural sources, whereas anthropogenically influenced reaches attribute streambank erosion to human caused sources for greater than 25% of the reach. The average sediment load per year (24.82 tons/year/1000 feet) for the ten reaches with erosion predominantly influenced by human sources was then used to represent existing conditions for all reach types throughout the watershed that are predominately influenced by anthropogenic sources of erosion (**Table 4-3**).

Table 4-3. Sediment Loads by Reach Type for Existing Conditions

Field Assessed Reach Type Group	Number of Monitoring Sites	Average Sediment Load per 1000 Feet (Tons/Year)	Standard Error (Tons/Year)	Minimum (Tons)	Maximum (Tons)
MR-0-3-U, NR-0-3-U, MR-2-2-C, MR-4-1-C, MR-4-2-C, NR-4-2-C	10	24.82	3.35	7.03	39.25

4.1.3 Reducing Streambank Erosion Sediment Loads through Best Management Practices

The ability to reduce streambank erosion through the application of Best Management Practices (BMPs) was evaluated by comparing the existing conditions sediment load for monitoring sites with predominately human influenced erosion to the sediment load at the seven monitoring sites in which streambank erosion was due to predominately natural sources. The average sediment load per year (12.57 tons/year/1000 feet) for the seven reaches with erosion predominantly influenced by natural sources was used to represent potential bank erosion loading under best management practices for all reach types (**Table 4-4**).

Table 4-4. Sediment Loads by Reach Type with BMPs

Field Assessed Reach Type Group	Number of Monitoring Sites	Average Sediment Load per 1000 Feet with BMPs (Tons/Year)	Standard Error (Tons/Year)	Minimum (Tons)	Maximum (Tons)
NR-0-3-U, NR-2-2-C, NR-2-3-C, NR-4-2-C, MR-4-2-U	7	12.57	1.91	3.16	18.55

4.1.4 Streambank Erosion Sediment Load Extrapolation for Existing Conditions

Streambank erosion data collected at **monitoring sites** were extrapolated to the **stream reach**, **stream segment**, and **sub-watershed** scales based on similar reach type characteristics as identified in the Aerial Assessment Database. Sediment load calculations were performed for monitoring sites, stream reaches, stream segments, and sub-watersheds, which are distinguished as follows:

Monitoring Site — *- A 500, 1000, or 1500 foot section of a stream reach where field monitoring was conducted*

Stream Reach — *-Subdivision of the stream segment based on ecoregion, stream order, gradient and confinement as evaluated in GIS*

Stream Segment — *-303(d) listed segment*

Sub-watershed -303(d) listed segment and tributary streams based on 1:100,000 NHD data layer

Streambank erosion sediment loads for the 303(d) listed stream segments were estimated based on the following criteria:

1. Monitoring site sediment loads were extrapolated directly to the stream reach in which the monitoring site was located and the percent contribution from different source categories was based on field observations.

2. Existing conditions data from the ten monitoring sites with erosion predominantly influenced by human sources was applied to all reach types in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area with predominately anthropogenic sources (>25%, based on the aerial assessment) (**Table 4-5**).

3. BMP condition sediment loads from the seven monitoring sites with erosion predominately influenced by natural sources were assigned to reaches with predominately natural sediment loads (>75%, based on the aerial assessment) (**Table 4-5**).

4. No streambank erosion sediment load was applied to 1st and 2nd order high gradient (>10%) reach types as these channels tend to be small and well armored and have a very low streambank erosion rate.

Table 4-5. Reach Type Groupings for Extrapolation

Field Assessed Reach Type Group	Un-Assessed Reach Types
MR-0-3-U, NR-0-3-U, MR-2-2-C, NR-2-2-C, NR-2-3-C, MR-4-1-C, MR-4-2-C, NR-4-2-C, MR-4-2-U	NR-0-3-C, MR-2-1-U, MR-2-2-U, NR-2-2-U, MR-2-3-U, NR-2-3-U, MR-4-1-U, NR-4-1-C, MR-4-3-U, NR-4-3-C

For 2nd and 3rd order streams that did not undergo the stratification process and field analysis, but are tributaries to TMDL streams, a simple sediment loading rate was developed to account for the additional streambank erosion sediment load that likely enters the TMDL stream. A value of 6.29 tons/year/1000 feet was applied to these un-assessed streams. This value is 50% of the average sediment load from the seven monitoring sites with a predominately natural sediment load, which averaged 12.57 tons/year/1000 feet. Because these un-assessed streams did not undergo stratification but undoubtedly contain a wide variety of conditions, the simplest approach of deriving the average for the population of reach types most likely to exist on those streams was used. Un-assessed 1st order tributary streams were presumed to contribute a load negligible enough to warrant exclusion from the estimate.

4.1.5 Streambank Erosion Sediment Load Extrapolation with Best Management Practices

Montana's narrative water quality standards that apply to sediment relate to the naturally occurring condition, which is typically associated with either reference conditions or those that occur if all reasonable land, soil, and water conservation practices are applied. Anthropogenic activities that remove streamside vegetation tend to de-stabilize streambanks and increase the amount streambank erosion. Through the implementation of riparian and streambank BMPs, streambanks can be stabilized and sediment loads can be reduced. The reduction in streambank erosion sediment loads due to anthropogenic sources achievable via the implementation of BMPs was approximated using the estimated streambank erosion rate for monitoring sites in which the sediment load was due to predominately natural sources as discussed in **Section 4.1.3**, along with the following criteria:

1. Because they are assumed to be achieving the naturally occurring condition, no sediment load reductions were applied to reaches with predominately natural sources of erosion (>75%, based

on the aerial assessment and observations at monitoring sites). In addition, no load reduction was applied to the natural portion of the sediment load in reaches with <75% natural sources.

2. Percent reductions for monitoring sites with predominately (>25%) anthropogenic sources were based on the difference between the existing conditions streambank erosion sediment load and the BMP sediment load as depicted in **Table 4-6**. Note: The existing streambank erosion sediment load in MULK03-01 was lower than BMP load so the existing sediment load was retained at this site.

3. BMP sediment loads discussed in **Section 4.1.3** were applied to un-assessed reaches on the 303(3) listed stream segments as shown in **Table 4-6**.

4. No reductions were applied to the un-assessed tributaries to the sediment listed streams (i.e., those not included in the aerial assessment database).

Table 4-6. Percent Reduction in Streambank Erosion Sediment Loads

Field Assessed Reach Type Group	Number of Monitoring Sites	Average Sediment Load per 1000 Feet (Tons/Year)	Average Sediment Load per 1000 Feet with BMPs (Tons/Year)	Percent Reduction
MR-0-3-U, NR-0-3-U, MR-2-2-C, NR-2-2-C, NR-2-3-C, MR-4-1-C, MR-4-2-C, NR-4-2-C, MR-4-2-U	17	24.82	12.57	49%

4.2 RESULTS

4.2.1 Streambank Erosion Sediment Load Extrapolation

A total average annual sediment load of 336 tons/year was attributed to the 166 assessed eroding streambanks within the 17 monitoring sites. Average annual sediment loads for each monitoring site were normalized to a length of 1,000 feet for the purpose of comparison and extrapolation. Monitoring site sediment loads per 1,000 feet ranged from 3.16 tons/year in TROU03-01 on Trout Creek to 39.25 tons/year at CRAM05-01 on Cramer Creek (**Table 4-7**).

Table 4-7. Monitoring Site Estimated Average Annual Sediment Loads due to Streambank Erosion

Stream Segment	Reach ID	Reach Type	Monitoring Site Length (Feet)	Length of Eroding Bank (Feet)	Percent of Reach with Eroding Streambank	Reach Sediment Load (Tons/Year)	Total Sediment Load per 1000 Feet (Tons/Year)
Cramer Creek	CRAM05-01	MR-4-2-C	500	845	85%	19.62	39.25
	CRAM07-02	MR-0-3-U	1000	781	39%	35.94	35.94
Flat Creek	FLAT06-01	NR-4-2-C	500	394	39%	12.57	25.14
	FLAT06-02	NR-4-2-C	500	403	40%	4.80	9.60
	FLAT09-01	NR-2-2-C	500	227	23%	9.16	18.32
Grant Creek	GRNT08-02	MR-4-2-U	1000	452	23%	12.51	12.51
	GRNT11-02	MR-0-3-U	1000	491	25%	24.84	24.84
	GRNT12-03	MR-0-3-U	1000	562	28%	17.34	17.34
Mulkey Creek	MULK03-01	MR-4-1-C	500	525	53%	3.51	7.03
Petty Creek	PETT03-01	NR-0-3-U	1000	790	40%	28.89	28.89
	PETT07-01	NR-0-3-U	1000	665	33%	18.55	18.55
	PETT07-02	NR-0-3-U	1000	998	50%	36.82	36.82
Rattler Gulch	RATT04-01	MR-2-2-C	500	1000	100%	7.37	14.73
Tenmile Creek	TENM03-01	MR-2-2-C	500	738	74%	9.10	18.20
Trout Creek	TROU03-01	NR-2-3-C	1500	275	9%	4.73	3.16
	TROU12-03	NR-0-3-U	1500	451	15%	11.70	7.80
West Fork Petty Creek	WFPT03-01	NR-4-2-C	500	641	64%	9.04	18.08

Monitoring site sediment loads were extrapolated to each 303(d) listed stream segment as discussed in **Section 4.1.4**. Stream segment sediment loads were estimated for all 97.7 miles of stream included in the Aerial Assessment Database (**Attachment C**). A total annual sediment load of 10,846 tons/year was attributed to eroding streambanks at the stream segment scale (**Table 4-8**). In the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area, streambank erosion sediment loads ranged from 454 tons/year in Mulkey Creek to 1,938 tons/year in Grant Creek (**Attachment C**). Cramer Creek has highest sediment load due to streambank erosion per mile of stream, followed by Petty Creek, while Flat Creek has the lowest streambank erosion sediment load per mile of stream. At the stream segment scale, this assessment indicates that transportation, timber harvest, and grazing are the greatest anthropogenic contributors of sediment loads due to streambank erosion in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area (**Figure 4-1**).

Average annual streambank erosion sediment loads at the sub-watershed scale were estimated for the assessed stream segments in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area based on the total length of stream within each sub-watershed. These sub-watershed sediment loads were estimated from the sum of the average annual streambank erosion sediment loads at the stream segment scale combined with an estimate of streambank erosion sediment loads from un-assessed streams. A total of 97.7 miles of stream were included in the Aerial Assessment Database and there are a total of 328.9 miles of stream in the assessed sub-watersheds based on a modified version of the 1:100,000 NHD Plus stream layer in which ditches were removed (**Table 4-8**). First order tributaries were then removed from the dataset, resulting in 131.2 miles of stream. For the purposes of estimating an annual average sub-watershed streambank erosion sediment load, streambank erosion sediment inputs from un-assessed 2nd and 3rd order tributary streams was assumed to be 6.29 tons/year/1000 feet as discussed in **Section 4.1.4**. A total sediment load of 11,958 tons per year is estimated at the sub-watershed scale for the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area (**Table 4-8**).

Table 4-8. Sub-watershed Streambank Erosion Sediment Loads

Stream Segment	Stream Length (Miles)	Stream Segment Sediment Load (Tons/Year)	Sub-watershed Stream Length Excluding 1st Order Tributaries (Miles)	Un-assessed Stream Length Excluding 1st Order Tributaries (Miles)	Sediment Load Applied to Un-assessed Stream Length (33.18 Tons/Year/Mile)	Sub-watershed Sediment Load (Tons/Year)	Total Load per Mile (Tons/Year)
Cramer Creek	11.98	1847.8	12.62	0.6	21.23	1869.05	148.1
Deep Creek	5.09	606.1	5.57	0.5	15.84	621.99	111.7
Flat Creek	8.02	517.7	8.02	0.0	0.00	517.68	64.5
Grant Creek	18.78	1938.2	18.78	0.0	0.00	1938.18	103.2
Mulkey Creek	5.99	454.2	7.75	1.8	58.42	512.62	66.1
Petty Creek (excluding West Fork Petty Creek)	12.20	1667.8	28.66	16.5	546.04	2213.83	77.2
Rattler Gulch	8.08	1036.1	8.80	0.7	23.88	1060.00	120.5
Tenmile Creek	4.92	557.8	5.68	0.8	25.08	582.88	102.6
Trout Creek	14.99	1417.5	27.70	12.7	421.70	1839.17	66.4
West Fork Petty Creek	7.64	802.9	7.64	0.0	0.00	802.95	105.0
TOTAL	**97.7**	**10,846**	**131.2**	**33.5**	**1,112**	**11,958**	**91.1**

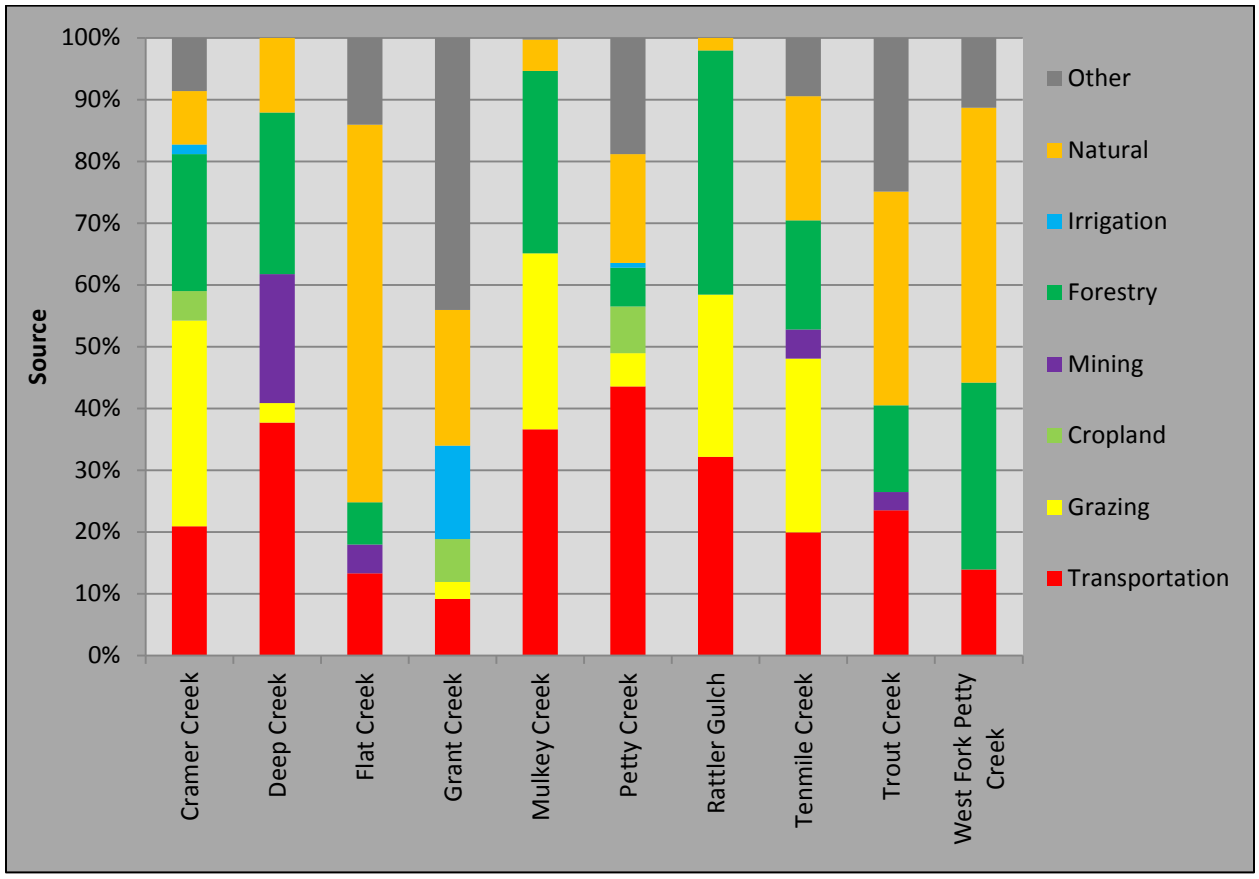


Figure 4-1. Stream Segment and Sub-watershed Streambank Erosion Sources

4.2.1.1 Streambank Composition

The percent of eroding streambank within each particle size category was evaluated for each monitoring site based on the sediment load from each eroding streambank relative to the total sediment load for the monitoring site. Then, the loads per particle size category from the monitoring sites within each impaired stream segment were summed to provide the streambank particle size breakdown for each stream segment (**Table 4-9**). Thus, it is assumed that streambank composition assessed at the field monitoring sites is representative of the overall stream segment. This analysis will help guide implementation activities geared toward reducing sediment loads for specific particle size categories. In the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area, sand/silt generally comprised the greatest portion of the streambank sediment load, comprising greater than 50% of the sediment load in all of the assessed streams except for Cramer Creek and Petty Creek.

Table 4-9. Stream Segment Streambank Composition

Stream Segment	Coarse Gravel >6mm (Percent)	Fine Gravel <6mm & >2mm (Percent)	Sand/Silt <2mm (Percent)
Cramer Creek	43%	34%	24%
Flat Creek	22%	13%	65%
Grant Creek	40%	3%	57%
Mulkey Creek	0%	0%	100%
Petty Creek	36%	16%	48%
Rattler Gulch	0%	0%	100%
Tenmile Creek	0%	0%	100%
Trout Creek	23%	10%	67%
West Fork Petty Creek	16%	16%	68%

4.2.2 Streambank Erosion Sediment Load Reductions

Streambank erosion sediment load reductions for each sediment 303(d) listed sub-watershed in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area are provided in **Table 4-10**. Potential reductions in anthropogenic loading as a result of the application of BMPs range from 16% in Flat Creek to 52% in Cramer Creek. The loading reductions listed in **Table 4-10** were calculated based on the erosion rates of streambanks predominately influenced by natural sources on the 303(d) listed water body segments, but additional reductions may also be possible from the tributaries to the listed water bodies.

Table 4-10. Sub-watershed Sediment Load Reductions with BMPs

Stream Segment	Existing Sediment Load (Tons/Year)			Reduced Sediment Load through BMPs (Tons/Year)			Potential Reduction in Total Sediment Load (Total Existing-Total Reduced) (Tons/Year)	Percent Reduction in Total Sediment Load
	Total Sub-watershed (Tons/Year)	Anthropogenic Sub-watershed Load (Tons/Year)	Natural Sub-watershed Load (Tons/Year)	Total Sub-watershed (Tons/Year)	Anthropogenic Sub-watershed Load (Tons/Year)	Natural Sub-watershed Load (Tons/Year)		
Cramer Creek	1,869.0	1707.3	161.8	905.6	743.8	161.8	963.4	52%
Deep Creek	622.0	546.9	75.1	358.9	283.8	75.1	263.0	42%
Flat Creek	517.7	201.4	316.3	435.2	118.8	316.3	82.5	16%
Grant Creek	1,938.2	1512.2	425.9	1224.5	798.5	425.9	713.7	37%
Mulkey Creek	512.6	486.4	26.2	305.6	279.5	26.2	207.0	40%
Petty Creek (excluding West Fork Petty Creek)	2,213.8	1824.2	389.7	1503.6	1113.9	389.7	710.2	32%
Rattler Gulch	1,060.0	1038.2	21.8	570.7	548.9	21.8	489.3	46%
Tenmile Creek	582.9	465.5	117.4	381.9	264.5	117.4	201.0	34%
Trout Creek	1,839.2	1201.9	637.2	1415.0	777.8	637.2	424.2	23%
West Fork Petty Creek	802.9	445.8	357.1	599.8	242.6	357.1	203.2	25%
TOTAL	**11,958**	**9,430**	**2,529**	**7,701**	**5,172**	**2,529**	**4,258**	**36%**

5.0 ASSUMPTIONS AND UNCERTAINTY

The Central Clark Fork Tributaries sediment and habitat assessment assumes reaches with similar reach type characteristics will have similar physical attributes and sediment loads due to streambank erosion. Since only a portion of the streams within the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area were assessed in the field, a degree of uncertainty is unavoidable when extrapolating data from assessed reaches to un-assessed reaches. Although the accuracy of the GIS data may influence the length of each reach type, the largest potential sources of inaccuracy within the project are the small sample size per reach type, the near-stream land uses identified based on aerial images, and the retreat rates used for the extrapolation process. These are minimized by careful selection of representative monitoring sites and only using the near-stream land uses for informational purposes within the TMDL document. Since sediment source modeling may under-estimate or over-estimate sediment inputs due to selection of sediment monitoring sites and the extrapolation methods used, model results should not be taken as an absolutely accurate account of sediment production within each sub-watershed. Instead, the streambank erosion assessment model results should be considered an instrument for estimating existing streambank erosion sediment loads and making general comparisons of streambank erosion sediment loads from various sources.

6.0 SUMMARY

The 2012 sediment and habitat assessment in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area provides a comprehensive analysis of existing sediment conditions within impaired stream segments and estimated streambank erosion sediment loads for use in TMDL development. A total of 109 reaches were delineated during the aerial assessment reach stratification process covering 97.9 miles of stream. Based on the level III ecoregion, there were a total of 24 distinct reach types and sediment and habitat parameters were assessed at 17 monitoring sites. Statistical analysis of the sediment and habitat data from the 17 monitoring sites will aid in developing sediment TMDL targets that are specific for the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area, while streambank erosion data will be utilized in the sediment TMDL. Within the 17 monitoring sites, an average annual sediment load of 336 tons/year was attributed to the 166 assessed eroding streambanks and average annual sediment load of 10,846 tons/year was estimated for the listed stream segments. Out of the 328.9 miles of stream within the assessed sub-watersheds, a total sediment load of 11,958 tons per year was estimated at the sub-watershed scale. It is estimated that this sediment load can be reduced to 7,701 tons/year, which is a 36% reduction in sediment load from streambank erosion.

7.0 REFERENCES

Bilby, R. and J.W. Ward. 1989. Changes in characteristics and function of woody debris with increasing size of streams in western Washington. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 118:368-378.

Dunne, T. and L.B. Leopold. 1978. Water in Environmental Planning. W.H. Freeman and Company, New York.

Dunnigan, Jim. Montana Fish, Wildlife, and Parks, Libby, Montana. Personal Communication, December 14, 2012.

Kappesser, G.B. 2002. A riffle stability index to evaluate sediment loading to streams. Journal of the American Water Resources Association 38(4): 1069-1081.

Meehan, W.R., ed. 1991. Influences of forest and rangeland management on salmonid fishes and their habitats. Special Publication 19. American Fisheries Society, Bethesda, MD. 751 p.

Montana Department of Environmental Quality (DEQ 2008). Watershed Stratification Methodology for TMDL Sediment and Habitat Investigations. Montana Department of Environmental Quality.

Montana Department of Environmental Quality (DEQ 2011). Field Methodology for the Assessment of TMDL Sediment and Habitat Impairments. Montana Department of Environmental Quality.

Overton, C. K., S. P. Wollrab, B. C Roberts, and M. A. Radko. 1997. R1/R4 (Northern/ Intermountain Regions) Fish and Fish Habitat Standard Inventory Procedures Handbook. General Technical Report INT-GTR-346. Ogden, UT: USDA Forest Service, Intermountain Research Station. 73 p.

Rosgen, D. 1996 Applied River Morphology. Wildland Hydrology, Pagosa Springs, Colorado.

Rosgen, D. 2006. *Watershed Assessment of River Stability and Sediment Supply* (WARSSS). Wildland Hydrology, Fort Collins, Colorado.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 2006. *Watershed Assessment of River Stability and Sediment Supply* (WARSSS). Version 1.0. Available at: http://www.epa.gov/warsss/index.htm. Site accessed March 2008.

Weaver, T. and Fraley, J., 1991. Fisheries Habitat and Fish Populations, Flathead Basin Forest Practices Water Quality and Fisheries Cooperative Program - Final Report. Flathead Basin Commission,Kalispell, MT. pp. 53- 68.

Wolman, M.G., 1954. A method of sampling coarse river-bed material: Trans. Am. Geophys. Union, v. 35, p. 951-956

Attachment A

Aerial Assessment Database

Stream	Reach_ID	Reach_Type	Length_ft	Pri_Ecoreg	Sec_Ecoreg	Strm_Ord	Confine	Gradient	HB_Trigger	SB_Trigger	LB_Landuse	LB_Anthro	LB_RP_Veg	LB_RP_Hlth	LB_Comment	RB_Landuse	RB_Anthro	RB_RP_Veg	RB_RP_Hlth	RB_Comment	BE_TRANSP	BE_GRAZ	BE_CROP	BE_MINE	BE_FORST	BE_IRRIG	BE_NATR	BE_OTH_HIS	BE_TOT	RP_Hlth_Overall	RP_Hlth_Potential_Overall
Cramer Creek	CRAM 01-01	MR-4-1-U	6388	17al		1	U	4-10	Start		Forest	Yes	Grass	Fair	Grass under Pondos	Forest	Yes	Grass	Fair	Grass under Pondos	20	0	0	0	0	0	0	80	0	Fair	Good
Cramer Creek	CRAM 02-01	MR-4-1-C	2765	17al		1	C	4-10	Confinement		Harvest/Fire	Yes	Grass	Fair		Harvest/Fire	Yes	Grass	Fair		20	0	0	0	80	0	0	0	0	Mod-Fair	Good
Cramer Creek	CRAM 03-01	MR-4-2-C	7350	17al		2	C	4-10	Stream Order		Harvest/Fire	Yes	Grass	Fair	Logged	Harvest/Fire	Yes	Grass	Fair	Logged	20	0	0	0	80	0	0	0	0	Mod-Fair	Good
Cramer Creek	CRAM 04-01	MR-2-2-C	2951	17al		2	C	2-<4	Gradient		Harvest/Fire	Yes	Coniferous	Mod-good	Slight buffer	Harvest/Fire	Yes	Grass	Fair	Grass to road	10	0	0	0	70	0	20	0	0	Fair	Good
Cramer Creek	CRAM 05-01	MR-4-2-C	17662	17al		2	C	4-10	Gradient		Harvest/Fire	Yes	Woody Wetland	Mod-Good		Harvest/Fire	Yes	Emergent Wetland	Mod-Good		10	0	0	20	60	0	10	0	0	Fair	Good
Cramer Creek	CRAM 06-01	MR-2-2-C	8905	17x	17al	2	C	2-<4	Ecoregion, Gradient		Harvest/Fire	Yes	Woody Wetland	Mod-Good		Harvest/Fire	Yes	Woody Wetland	Mod-Good		20	0	0	0	60	0	20	0	0	Fair	Good
Cramer Creek	CRAM 07-01	MR-0-3-U	3991	17x	17al	3	U	<2	Strm Ordr, Grdient, Conf		Grassland/Herbaceous	Yes	Woody Wetland	Mod-Good		Grassland/Herbaceous	Yes	Woody Wetland	Good		0	30	0	0	10	10	40	10	0	Fair	Mod-Good
Cramer Creek	CRAM 07-02	MR-0-3-U	2066	17x	17al	3	U	<2	Strm Ordr, Grdient, Conf	LULC	Hay/Pasture	Yes	Woody Wetland	Fair		Hay/Pasture	Yes	Woody Wetland	Fair		0	80	0	0	0	20	0	0	0	Mod-Fair	Mod-Good
Cramer Creek	CRAM 07-03	MR-0-3-U	2011	17x	17al	3	U	<2	Strm Ordr, Grdient, Conf	LULC / Agriculture	Hay/Pasture	Yes	Grass	Poor		Grassland/Herbaceous	Yes	Woody Wetland	Poor		0	50	40	0	0	10	0	0	0	Poor	Fair
Cramer Creek	CRAM 08-01	MR-0-3-U	1866	17ak	17al, 17x	3	U	<2	Ecoregion		Hay/Pasture	Yes	Woody Wetland	Poor		Hay/Pasture	Yes	Grass	Poor		0	40	30	0	0	30	0	0	0	Poor	Fair
Cramer Creek	CRAM 08-02	MR-0-3-U	7299	17ak	17al, 17x	3	U	<2	Ecoregion	Transportation	Hay/Pasture	Yes	Grass	Poor		Transportation	Yes	Woody Wetland	Mod-Fair		50	20	30	0	0	0	0	0	0	Poor	Fair
Deep Creek	DEEP 01-01	MR-10-1-C	2467	17al		1	C	>10	Start		Forest	Yes	Coniferous	Good		Harvest/Fire	Yes	Coniferous	Mod-Good		10	0	0	0	50	0	40	0	0	Mod-Good	Mod-Good
Deep Creek	DEEP 02-01	MR-4-1-C	3194	17al		1	C	4-10	Gradient		Forest	Yes	Bare (?)	Poor (?)		Forest	Yes	Bare (?)	Poor (?)		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Poor	Fair
Deep Creek	DEEP 02-02	MR-4-1-C	2413	17al		1	C	4-10	Gradient	Forest Harvest	Harvest/Fire	Yes	Grass	Poor	Clearcut	Harvest/Fire	Yes	Grass	Poor	Clearcut	20	0	0	0	80	0	0	0	0	Poor	Fair
Deep Creek	DEEP 03-01	MR-2-2-C	4560	17al		2	C	2-<4	Stream Order, Gradient		Forest	Yes	Woody Wetland	Mod-Good		Forest	Yes	Emergent Wetland	Fair	Road	50	0	0	0	30	0	20	0	0	Mod-Fair	Mod-Good
Deep Creek	DEEP 04-01	MR-4-2-C	4144	17x	17al	2	C	4-10	Ecoregion		Forest	Yes	Woody Wetland	Mod-Good		Forest	Yes	Coniferous	Good	Some scree slopes	40	0	0	0	40	0	20	0	0	Mod-Good	Mod-Good
Deep Creek	DEEP 05-01	MR-4-2-C	4026	17al	17al, 17x	2	C	4-10	Ecoregion		Forest	No	Woody Wetland	Mod-Good		Forest	Yes	Woody Wetland	Mod-Good	Road	60	0	0	0	10	0	30	0	0	Mod-Good	Mod-Good
Deep Creek	DEEP 05-02	MR-4-2-C	2575	17al	17al, 17x	2	C	4-10	Ecoregion	Riparian	Grassland/Herbaceous	Yes	Grass	Poor	log staging?	Grassland/Herbaceous	Yes	Grass	Poor		30	30	0	0	40	0	0	0	0	Poor	Fair
Deep Creek	DEEP 06-01	MR-2-2-C	3509	17al	17al, 17x	2	C	2-<4	Gradient		Grassland/Herbaceous	Yes	Bare	Poor		Grassland/Herbaceous	Yes	Bare	Poor		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Poor	Fair
Flat Creek	FLAT 01-01	NR-10-1-U	3276	15a		1	U	>10	Start		Forest	No	Coniferous	Mod-Good		Harvest/Fire	No	Coniferous	Fair	Beetle kill / fire	0	0	0	0	0	0	50	50	0	Fair	Good
Flat Creek	FLAT 02-01	NR-10-1-C	9056	15a		1	C	>10	Confinement		Forest	No	Coniferous	Good		Forest	No	Coniferous	Good		0	0	0	0	0	0	100	0	0	Good	Good
Flat Creek	FLAT 03-01	NR-4-1-C	1386	15a		1	C	4-10	Gradient		Forest	No	Coniferous	Good		Forest	No	Coniferous	Good		0	0	0	0	0	0	100	0	0	Good	Good
Flat Creek	FLAT 04-01	NR-4-2-C	4964	15a		2	C	4-10	Stream Order		Forest	No	Coniferous	Good		Forest	No	Coniferous	Good		0	0	0	0	0	0	100	0	0	Good	Good
Flat Creek	FLAT 05-01	NR-2-2-C	3049	15a		2	C	2-<4	Gradient		Forest	No	Coniferous	Good		Forest	No	Coniferous	Good		0	0	0	0	0	0	100	0	0	Good	Good
Flat Creek	FLAT 06-01	NR-4-2-C	2507	15a		2	C	4-10	Gradient		Forest	Yes	Coniferous	Mod-Good	Clearing near btm rch	Forest	Yes	Coniferous	Mod-Good	Rd near btm of rch	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	90	0	Mod-Good	Mod-Good
Flat Creek	FLAT 06-02	NR-4-2-C	4430	15a		2	C	4-10	Gradient	Forest Harvest / Roads	Forest	Yes	Coniferous	Mod-Good		Transportation	Yes	Coniferous	Mod-Good		50	0	0	0	10	0	10	30	0	Mod-Good	Mod-Good
Flat Creek	FLAT 07-01	NR-2-2-U	4192	15a		2	U	2-<4	Gradient, Confinement		Rural Res	Yes	Coniferous	Mod-Good		Transportation	Yes	Coniferous	Mod-Good		20	0	0	0	0	0	10	70	0	Fair	Mod-Good
Flat Creek	FLAT 08-01	NR-4-2-C	2422	15a		2	C	4-10	Gradient		Forest	No	Coniferous	Mod-Good		Transportation	Yes	Coniferous	Fair		80	0	0	0	0	0	20	0	0	Mod-Good	Mod-Good
Flat Creek	FLAT 09-01	NR-2-2-C	7087	15a		2	C	2-<4	Gradient		Forest	No	Coniferous	Fair		Transportation	Yes	Coniferous	Fair		80	0	0	0	0	0	20	0	0	Mod-Good	Mod-Good
Grant Creek	GRNT 01-01	MR-10-1-U	1720	17x		1	U	>10	Start		Forest	No	Grass	Good		Forest	No	Coniferous	Good		0	0	0	0	0	0	100	0	0	Good	Good
Grant Creek	GRNT 02-01	MR-4-1-U	2908	17x		1	U	4-10	Gradient		Forest	No	Coniferous	Good		Forest	No	Coniferous	Good		0	0	0	0	0	0	100	0	0	Good	Good
Grant Creek	GRNT 03-01	MR-10-1-U	3884	17x		1	U	>10	Gradient		Forest	No	Coniferous	Good		Forest	No	Coniferous	Good		0	0	0	0	0	0	100	0	0	Good	Good
Grant Creek	GRNT 04-01	MR-4-2-U	7879	17x		2	U	4-10	Stream Order, Gradient		Forest	No	Coniferous	Good		Forest	No	Coniferous	Good		0	0	0	0	0	0	100	0	0	Good	Good
Grant Creek	GRNT 05-01	MR-10-2-C	910	17x		2	C	>10	Gradient, Confinement		Forest	No	Coniferous	Good		Forest	No	Coniferous	Good		0	0	0	0	0	0	100	0	0	Good	Good
Grant Creek	GRNT 06-01	MR-4-2-C	7826	17x		2	C	4-10	Gradient		Forest	No	Coniferous	Good		Forest	No	Coniferous	Good		0	0	0	0	0	0	100	0	0	Good	Good
Grant Creek	GRNT 07-01	MR-2-2-U	2731	17x		2	U	2-<4	Gradient, Confinement		Forest	Yes	Coniferous	Good	Patchy forest- old cut?	Forest	Yes	Coniferous	Good	Faint road	0	0	0	0	0	0	70	30	0	Good	Good
Grant Creek	GRNT 08-01	MR-4-2-U	3002	17x		2	U	4-10	Gradient		Forest	No	Coniferous	Good		Forest	Yes	Coniferous	Good		0	0	0	0	0	0	90	10	0	Good	Good
Grant Creek	GRNT 08-02	MR-4-2-U	3587	17x		2	U	4-10	Gradient	Rural Residential	Rural Res	Yes	Coniferous	Mod-Good		Rural Res	Yes	Coniferous	Mod-Good		10	0	0	0	0	0	0	90	0	Mod-Good	Mod-Good
Grant Creek	GRNT 09-01	MR-2-3-U	9622	17x		3	U	2-<4	Stream Order, Gradient		Rural Res	Yes	Coniferous	Mod-Good		Forest	Yes	Coniferous	Mod-Good	Rural res upper 1/3	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	90	0	Mod-Good	Mod-Good
Grant Creek	GRNT 10-01	MR-2-3-U	13402	17s	17x	3	U	2-<4	Ecoregion		Rural Res	Yes	Coniferous	Mod-Good		Rural Res	Yes	Coniferous	Mod-good		0	0	0	0	0	10	0	90	0	Fair	Mod-Good
Grant Creek	GRNT 11-01	MR-0-3-U	3371	17s	17x	3	U	<2	Gradient		Forest	Yes	Deciduous	Good		Forest	Yes	Deciduous	Good		0	0	0	0	0	0	50	50	0	Fair	Mod-Good
Grant Creek	GRNT 11-02	MR-0-3-U	3231	17s	17x	3	U	<2	Gradient	Residential	Forest	Yes	Deciduous	Mod-Good		Urban Res	Yes	Deciduous	Mod-Good		20	0	0	0	0	0	0	80	0	Fair	Mod-Good
Grant Creek	GRNT 11-03	MR-0-3-U	4795	17s	17x	3	U	<2	Gradient	Road	Industrial	Yes	Deciduous	Fair	N Reserve commercial	Industrial	yes	Decidious			50	0	0	0	0	0	50	0	0	Mod-Fair	Mod-Good
Grant Creek	GRNT 12-01	MR-0-3-U	4738	17s	17x	3	U	<2	Ditch												0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Poor	Fair
Grant Creek	GRNT 12-02	MR-0-3-U	11414	17s	17x	3	U	<2	Ditch	Agriculture											0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Poor	Fair
Grant Creek	GRNT 12-03	MR-0-3-U	6968	17s	17x	3	U	<2	Ditch	Residential	Urban Res	Yes	Grass	Poor	ditched	Urban Res	Yes	Grass	Poor	ditched	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	100	0	Poor	Fair
Grant Creek	GRNT 13-01	MR-0-3-U	7161	17s	17x	3	U	<2	End of ditching		Hay/Pasture	Yes	Grass	Poor		Hay/Pasture	Yes	Grass	Poor		0	30	30	0	0	10	0	30	0	Poor	Fair
Mulkey Creek	MULK 01-01	MR-2-1-U	400	17x		1	U	2-<4	Start		Harvest/Fire	Yes	Grass	Fair	Logged	Harvest/Fire	Yes	Grass	Fair	Logged	0	0	0	0	100	0	0	0	0	Mod-Fair	Good
Mulkey Creek	MULK 02-01	MR-2-1-U	4327	17al	17x	1	U	2-<4	Ecoregion		Harvest/Fire	Yes	Grass	Fair	Logged	Harvest/Fire	Yes	Grass	Fair	Logged	10	20	0	0	60	0	10	0	0	Mod-Fair	Good
Mulkey Creek	MULK 03-01	MR-4-1-C	1657	17al	17x	1	C	4-10	Gradient, Confinement		Forest	Yes	Grass	Poor	apparent grazing	Forest	Yes	Coniferous	Mod-Good		30	20	0	0	50	0	0	0	0	Fair	Good
Mulkey Creek	MULK 03-02	MR-4-1-C	1816	17al	17x	1	C	4-10	Gradient, Confinement	Forest Harvest	Forest	Yes	Grass	Fair	Logging	Harvest/Fire	Yes	Woody Wetland	Fair		10	30	0	0	60	0	0	0	0	Fair	Good
Mulkey Creek	MULK 04-01	MR-10-1-C	4428	17al	17x	1	C	>10	Gradient		Harvest/Fire	Yes	Woody Wetland	Fair	Logged	Harvest/Fire	Yes	Grass	Fair	Logged	0	30	0	0	70	0	0	0	0	Fair	Good
Mulkey Creek	MULK 04-02	MR-10-1-C	2675	17al	17x	1	C	>10	Gradient	Forest Harvest	Forest	Yes	Woody Wetland	Fair	Road	Forest	Yes	Woody Wetland	Mod-good		30	0	0	0	50	0	20	0	0	Mod-Good	Mod-Good
Mulkey Creek	MULK 05-01	MR-10-2-C	5034	17al	17x	2	C	>10	Stream Order		Forest	Yes	Woody Wetland	Mod-Good	Road	Forest	No	Woody Wetland	Good		40	0	0	0	0	0	60	0	0	Mod-Good	Mod-Good
Mulkey Creek	MULK 06-01	MR-4-3-U	1135	17al	17x	3	U	4-10	Strm Ordr, Grdient, Conf		Grassland/Herbaceous	No	Grass	Fair		Forest	Yes	Grass	Fair	Road	20	50	0	0	30	0	0	0	0	Mod-Fair	Mod-Good
Mulkey Creek	MULK 07-01	MR-2-3-U	1842	17al	17x	3	U	2-<4	Gradient		Forest	No	Grass	Fair		Grassland/Herbaceous	Yes	Grass	Fair	Road	20	50	0	0	30	0	0	0	0	Mod-Fair	Mod-Good
Mulkey Creek	MULK 08-01	MR-4-3-U	3292	17ak	17x, 17al	3	U	4-10	Ecoregion, Gradient		Grassland/Herbaceous	Yes	Grass	Poor		Grassland/Herbaceous	Yes	Grass	Poor		60	30	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	Poor	Fair
Mulkey Creek	MULK 09-01	MR-2-3-U	5018	17ak	17x, 17al	3	U	2-<4	Gradient		Grassland/Herbaceous	Yes	Bare	Poor	Road	Grassland/Herbaceous	No	Bare	Poor		70	20	0	0	0	0	10	0	0	Poor	Fair

Stream	Reach_ID	Reach_Type	Length_ft	Pri_Ecoreg	Sec_Ecoreg	Strm_Ord	Confine	Gradient	HB_Trigger	SB_Trigger	LB_Landuse	LB_Anthro	LB_RP_Veg	LB_RP_Hlth	LB_Comment	RB_Landuse	RB_Anthro	RB_RP_Veg	RB_RP_Hlth	RB_Comment	BE_TRANSP	BE_GRAZ	BE_CROP	BE_MINE	BE_FORST	BE_IRRIG	BE_NATR	BE_OTH_HIS	BE_TOT	RP_Hlth_Overall	RP_Hlth_Potential_Overall
Petty Creek	PETT 01-01	NR-2-3-U	2705	15a		3	U	2-<4	Start		Forest	Yes	Coniferous	Fair		Grassland/Herbaceous	Yes	Grass	Fair		0	40	0	0	0	10	50	0	0	Fair	Mod-Good
Petty Creek	PETT 02-01	NR-0-3-U	2284	15a		3	U	<2	Gradient		Hay/Pasture	Yes	Grass	Mod-Fair		Hay/Pasture	Yes	Grass	Mod-Fair		0	50	0	0	0	10	10	30	0	Mod-Fair	Mod-Good
Petty Creek	PETT 03-01	NR-0-3-U	6330	15a		3	U	<2	Tributary		Hay/Pasture	Yes	Grass	Fair		Hay/Pasture	Yes	Grass	Fair		10	60	0	0	0	20	10	0	0	Mod-Fair	Mod-Good
Petty Creek	PETT 04-01	NR-0-3-U	7046	15a		3	U	<2	Tributary		Grassland/Herbaceous	Yes	Grass	Mod-Good		Grassland/Herbaceous	Yes	Grass	Fair		10	20	0	0	0	0	10	60	0	Mod-Fair	Mod-Good
Petty Creek	PETT 04-02	NR-0-3-U	4923	15a		3	U	<2	Tributary	Agriculture	Hay/Pasture	Yes	Grass	Fair	hayfields	Transportation	Yes	Grass	Fair	Old Petty Creek Rd	40	0	50	0	0	0	10	0	0	Mod-Fair	Mod-Good
Petty Creek	PETT 05-01	NR-0-3-U	5762	15a		3	U	<2	Tributary		Hay/Pasture	Yes	Bare	Poor		Grassland/Herbaceous	Yes	Grass	Poor		20	0	20	0	0	0	0	60	0	Poor	Fair
Petty Creek	PETT 06-01	NR-0-3-C	9255	15a		3	C	<2	Tributary, Confinement		Forest	No	Woody Wetland	Good	Hillside	Transportation	Yes	Woody Wetland	Fair		70	0	0	0	0	0	30	0	0	Fair	Mod-Good
Petty Creek	PETT 07-01	NR-0-3-U	4155	15a		3	U	<2	Confinement		Forest	No	Coniferous	Fair	Some big eroding banks	Hay/Pasture	Yes	Woody Wetland	Mod-Good	Hay/graze upper 1/2	0	10	20	0	0	0	70	0	0	Mod-Good	Mod-Good
Petty Creek	PETT 07-02	NR-0-3-U	5739	15a		3	U	<2	Confinement	LULC	Forest	Yes	Coniferous	Good		Transportation	Yes	Coniferous	Fair		60	0	0	0	30	0	10	0	0	Mod-Good	Mod-Good
Petty Creek	PETT 08-01	NR-0-3-U	14070	15a		3	U	<2	Tributary		Forest	Yes	Coniferous	Fair		Transportation	Yes	Coniferous	Fair		60	0	0	0	30	0	10	0	0	Fair	Mod-Good
Petty Creek	PETT 09-01	NR-0-3-U	2163	15a		3	U	<2	Tributary		Urban Res	Yes	Woody Wetland	Fair		Urban Res	Yes	Woody Wetland	Mod-Good	fewer homes	50	0	0	0	0	0	0	50	0	Fair	Mod-Good
Rattler Gulch	RATT 01-01	MR-4-1-U	2146	17x		1	U	4-10	Start		Harvest/Fire	Yes	Grass	Fair	Logged	Harvest/Fire	Yes	Grass	Fair	Logged	20	0	0	0	80	0	0	0	0	Fair	Good
Rattler Gulch	RATT 02-01	MR-4-1-U	4569	17al	17x	1	U	4-10	Ecoregion		Harvest/Fire	Yes	Coniferous	Fair	Logged, thin buffer	Harvest/Fire	Yes	Coniferous	Fair	Logged, thin buffer	30	0	0	0	70	0	0	0	0	Fair	Good
Rattler Gulch	RATT 03-01	MR-2-2-U	2833	17al	17x	2	U	2-<4	Stream Order, Gradient		Harvest/Fire	Yes	Emergent Wetland	Fair	Logged, thin bufer	Harvest/Fire	Yes	Emergent Wetland	Fair	Logged, thin buffer	40	0	0	0	60	0	0	0	0	Fair	Good
Rattler Gulch	RATT 03-02	MR-2-2-U	3508	17al	17x	2	U	2-<4	Stream Order, Gradient	Riparian	Forest	Yes	Woody Wetland	Fair		Forest	Yes	Woody Wetland	Mod-Good		50	0	0	0	50	0	0	0	0	Mod-Good	Good
Rattler Gulch	RATT 04-01	MR-2-2-C	2261	17al	17x	2	C	2-<4	Confinement		Forest	Yes	Woody Wetland	Fair	Road	Forest	Yes	Coniferous	Mod-Good		70	0	0	0	30	0	0	0	0	Mod-Good	Good
Rattler Gulch	RATT 05-01	MR-2-2-U	2099	17al	17x	2	U	2-<4	Confinement		Grassland/Herbaceous	Yes	Grass	Poor		Forest	Yes	Grass	Poor		30	50	0	0	20	0	0	0	0	Mod-Fair	Mod-Good
Rattler Gulch	RATT 06-01	MR-2-2-C	1593	17al	17x	2	C	2-<4	Confinement		Harvest/Fire	Yes	Emergent Wetland	Fair	Logged, thin buffer	Forest	Yes	Emergent Wetland	Fair	Road	50	0	0	0	50	0	0	0	0	Fair	Mod-Good
Rattler Gulch	RATT 07-01	MR-4-2-C	3280	17al	17x	2	C	4-10	Gradient		Harvest/Fire	Yes	Woody Wetland	Fair	Logged, not much buffer	Forest	Yes	Woody Wetland	Fair	Road	50	0	0	0	50	0	0	0	0	Fair	Mod-Good
Rattler Gulch	RATT 07-02	MR-4-2-C	5999	17al	17x	2	C	4-10	Gradient	Forest Harvest	Harvest/Fire	Yes	Wood Wetland	Fair	Logged, not much buffer	Forest	Yes	Woody Wetland	Fair	Road	30	0	0	0	70	0	0	0	0	Fair	Mod-Good
Rattler Gulch	RATT 07-03	MR-4-2-C	3093	17al	17x	2	C	4-10	Gradient	LULC	Forest	Yes	Woody Wetland	Fair	Logged upper 20%	Forest	Yes	Woody Wetland	Fair	Road	70	0	0	0	30	0	0	0	0	Mod-Good	Mod-Good
Rattler Gulch	RATT 07-04	MR-4-2-C	1075	17al	17x	2	C	4-10	Gradient	LULC	Grassland/Herbaceous	Yes	Grass	Mod-Fair		Grassland/Herbaceous	Yes	Grass	Poor		40	60	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Mod-Fair	Mod-Good
Rattler Gulch	RATT 08-01	MR-2-2-U	8571	17ak	17x, 17al	2	U	2-<4	Ecoregion, Gradient, Conf		Grassland/Herbaceous	Yes	Grass	Poor		Grassland/Herbaceous	Yes	Grass	Poor		10	80	0	0	0	0	10	0	0	Poor	Fair
Rattler Gulch	RATT 09-01	MR-2-3-U	1638	17ak	17x, 17al	3	U	2-<4	Stream Order		Hay/Pasture	Yes	Grass	Poor		Hay/Pasture	Yes	Grass	Poor		10	90	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Poor	Fair
Tenmile Creek	TENM 01-01	MR-10-1-U	1439	17al		1	U	>10	Start		Harvest/Fire	Yes	Emergent Wetland	Fair		Forest	Yes	Emergent Wetland	Fair		0	0	0	0	100	0	0	0	0	Fair	Good
Tenmile Creek	TENM 02-01	MR-4-1-U	8487	17al		1	U	4-10	Gradient		Forest	Yes	Woody Wetland	Fair	partially harvested	Forest	Yes	Woody Wetland	Fair	Partially harvested	20	30	0	0	40	0	10	0	0	Fair	Good
Tenmile Creek	TENM 03-01	MR-2-2-C	7822	17al		2	C	2-<4	Strm Ordr, Grdient, Conf		Forest	Yes	Woody Wetland	Mod-Good	Logging upslope	Harvest/Fire	Yes	Woody Wetland	Mod-good	Logging, powerlines	10	0	0	0	80	0	10	0	0	Fair	Good
Tenmile Creek	TENM 03-02	MR-2-2-C	5294	17al		2	C	2-<4	Strm Ordr, Grdient, Conf	LULC	Grassland/Herbaceous	Yes	Woody Wetland	Fair		Grassland/Herbaceous	Yes	Woody Wetland	Fair		10	30	0	20	0	0	0	40	0	Fair	Good
Tenmile Creek	TENM 04-01	MR-4-2-C	2958	17al		2	C	4-10	Gradient		Forest	No	Woody Wetland	Good	Prob hist logging	Forest	yes	Woody Wetland	Good	Road alongside	30	0	0	0	0	0	70	0	0	Good	Good
Trout Creek	TROU 01-01	NR-2-3-U	4151	15p		3	U	2-<4	Start		Forest	No	Coniferous	Good		Forest	No	Coniferous	Good		10	0	0	0	0	0	90	0	0	Good	Good
Trout Creek	TROU 02-01	NR-0-3-U	6417	15p		3	U	<2	Gradient		Forest	No	Coniferous	Good		Forest	No	Coniferous	Good	Old logging evident	0	0	0	0	0	0	80	20	0	Good	Good
Trout Creek	TROU 03-01	NR-2-3-C	3041	15p		3	C	2-<4	Gradient, Confinement		Forest	No	Coniferous	Good	maybe grazed	Forest	No	Coniferous	Good		0	0	0	0	0	0	100	0	0	Good	Good
Trout Creek	TROU 04-01	NR-4-3-C	6743	15p		3	C	4-10	Gradient		Harvest/Fire	Yes	Coniferous	Fair	Logged	Harvest/Fire	Yes	Coniferous	Fair	Logged	10	0	0	0	70	0	20	0	0	Fair	Mod-Good
Trout Creek	TROU 05-01	NR-2-3-C	3252	15p		3	C	2-<4	Gradient		Harvest/Fire	Yes	Coniferous	Mod-Good	Logged upslope	Forest	Yes	Coniferous	Mod-Good		20	0	0	0	60	0	20	0	0	Mod-Good	Mod-Good
Trout Creek	TROU 06-01	NR-2-3-U	2166	15p		3	U	2-<4	Tributary, Confinement		Harvest/Fire	No	Coniferous	Fair	Some high eroding banks	Forest	No	Coniferous	Mod-Good		50	0	0	0	0	0	50	0	0	Mod-Good	Mod-Good
Trout Creek	TROU 06-02	NR-2-3-U	1631	15p		3	U	2-<4	Tributary, Confinement	Road	Transportation	Yes	Coniferous	Fair		Forest	No	Coniferous	Mod-Good		70	0	0	0	0	0	30	0	0	Fair	Mod-Good
Trout Creek	TROU 07-01	NR-0-3-U	1687	15p		3	U	<2	Tributary, Gradient		Mining	Yes	Coniferous	Fair	Quarry?	Forest	No	Coniferous	Mod-Good		0	0	0	100	0	0	0	0	0	Mod-Fair	Mod-Good
Trout Creek	TROU 08-01	NR-0-3-C	2808	15p		3	C	<2	Confinement		Transportation	Yes	Coniferous	Fair		Forest	Yes	Coniferous	Mod-Good		50	0	0	0	30	0	20	0	0	Fair	Mod-Good
Trout Creek	TROU 09-01	NR-0-3-U	3971	15p		3	U	<2	Tributary, Confinement		Rural Res	Yes	Woody Wetland	Mod-Good		Forest	No	Coniferous	Mod-Good		10	0	0	0	0	0	0	90	0	Fair	Mod-Good
Trout Creek	TROU 10-01	NR-0-3-U	2790	15a	15p	3	U	<2	Ecoregion		Forest	Yes	Coniferous	Mod-Good		Forest	No	Coniferous	Good		10	0	0	0	0	0	90	0	0	Mod-Good	Mod-Good
Trout Creek	TROU 10-02	NR-0-3-U	4965	15a	15p	3	U	<2	Ecoregion	Forest Harvest / Road	Forest	Yes	Woody Wetland	Mod-Good		Forest	No	Woody Wetland	Mod-Good		20	0	0	0	0	0	80	0	0	Mod-Good	Mod-Good
Trout Creek	TROU 11-01	NR-0-3-C	2517	15a	15p	3	C	<2	Confinement		Transportation	Yes	Woody Wetland	Fair		Forest	No	Coniferous	Mod-Good		70	0	0	0	0	0	30	0	0	Mod-Good	Mod-Good
Trout Creek	TROU 12-01	NR-0-3-U	5921	15a	15p	3	U	<2	Confinement		Forest	Yes	Woody Wetland	Good	Road impinges few times	Forest	No	Coniferous	Good		60	0	0	0	0	0	40	0	0	Fair	Mod-Good
Trout Creek	TROU 12-02	NR-0-3-U	2738	15a	15p	3	U	<2	Confinement	Forest Harvest / Road	Forest	No	Woody Wetland	Mod-good	bare banks & bars	Forest	No	Coniferous	Good		0	0	0	0	0	0	30	70	0	Mod-Good	Mod-Good
Trout Creek	TROU 12-03	NR-0-3-U	15083	15a	15p	3	U	<2	Confinement		Forest	Yes	Woody Wetland	Mod-Good	logged other side of rd	Forest	No	Coniferous	Good		30	0	0	0	30	0	0	40	0	Mod-Good	Mod-Good
Trout Creek	TROU 12-04	NR-0-3-U	9269	15a	15p	3	U	<2	Confinement	Industrial	Industrial	Yes	Grass	Mod-Fair	Lumber mill	Forest	No	Coniferous	Fair		20	0	0	0	0	0	0	80	0	Mod-Fair	Mod-Good
West Fork Petty Creek	WFPY 01-01	NR-10-1-C	5259	15a		1	C	>10	Start		Harvest/Fire	Yes	Grass	Mod-Fair	logged	Harvest/Fire	Yes	Grass	Mod-Fair	logged	0	0	0	0	100	0	0	0	0	Mod-Fair	Good
West Fork Petty Creek	WFPY 02-01	NR-4-1-C	4339	15a		1	C	4-10	Gradient		Harvest/Fire	Yes	Coniferous	Good	Logging upslope	Harvest/Fire	No	Coniferous	Good	Logged far upslope	0	0	0	0	60	0	40	0	0	Good	Good
West Fork Petty Creek	WFPY 03-01	NR-4-2-C	10129	15a		2	C	4-10	Stream Order		Transportation	Yes	Coniferous	Mod-Good		Harvest/Fire	Yes	Coniferous	Mod-Good		40	0	0	0	60	0	0	0	0	Mod-Good	Mod-Good
West Fork Petty Creek	WFPY 04-01	NR-2-2-U	8411	15a		2	U	2-<4	Gradient, Confinement		Forest	Yes	Coniferous	Mod-Good		Forest	Yes	Coniferous	Good		10	0	0	0	40	0	50	0	0	Mod-Good	Mod-Good
West Fork Petty Creek	WFPY 04-02	NR-2-2-U	12222	15a		2	U	2-<4	Gradient, Confinement	Rural Residential	Transportation	Yes	Coniferous	Mod-Good		Rural Res	Yes	Coniferous	Mod-Good		30	0	0	0	20	0	20	30	0	Fair	Mod-Good

Attachment B

Sediment and Habitat Database

Reach ID	Date	Cell	Reach Type	Existing Rosgen Stream Type	Potential Rosgen Stream Type	GIS Calculated Sinuosity	Field Slope (Percent)	Aerial Assessment Valley Gradient	Bankfull Channel Width	Cross-Sectional Area	Bankfull Mean Depth	Width / Depth Ratio	Maximum Depth	Floodprone Width	Entrenchment Ratio	Riffle Pebble Count D50	Riffle Pebble Count Percent <2mm	Riffle Pebble Count Percent <6mm	Riffle Grid Toss Percent <6mm	Riffle Stability Index	Number of Pools per 1000 Feet	Mean Residual Pool Depth	Number of Individual Pieces of LWD per 1000 Feet	Number of LWD Aggregates per 1000 Feet	Total Number of LWD per 1000 Feet	Percent Understory Shrub Cover	Percent Bare/Disturbed Ground	Percent Riprap	Percent Overstory Canopy Cover	Right Bank Mean Riparian Zone Width	Left Bank Mean Riparian Zone Width	Latitude	Longitude
CRAM05-01	8/29/12	1	MR-4-2-C	C4b	E4b	1.18	3.8	4-<10%	9.6	6.3	0.66	14.6	1.0	40.6	4.2	21	3	12	7		18	0.8	30	8	68	5	6	0	2	65	13	46.77935	-113.50331
CRAM05-01	8/29/12	2		E4b	E4b			4-<10%	7.7	5.1	0.66	11.6	1.1	38.7	5.0	15	8	22	7													46.77936	-113.50303
CRAM05-01	8/29/12	3		B4	E4b			4-<10%	8.5	6.1	0.72	11.8	1.0	14.5	1.7	34	5	9	2													46.77939	-113.50258
CRAM05-01	8/29/12	4		F4	E4b			4-<10%	9.0	5.0	0.55	16.4	1.0	12.0	1.3																	46.77945	-113.50228
CRAM05-01	8/29/12	5		E4b	E4b			4-<10%	7.0	7.6	1.08	6.5	1.8	51.0	7.3	25	2	3	1													46.77963	-113.50196
CRAM07-02	8/29/12	1	MR-0-3-U	B4c	C4	1.58	0.9	<2%	13.4	15.3	1.14	11.7	1.5	27.4	2.0	21	3	9	5		13	1.3	13	0	15	30	1	0	4	327	186	46.73933	-113.58402
CRAM07-02	8/29/12	2		C4	C4			<2%	13.0	11.8	0.91	14.3	1.1	46.0	3.5	22	1	9	8	92												46.73972	-113.58378
CRAM07-02	8/29/12	3		E4	C4			<2%	12.3	14.2	1.15	10.7	1.6	31.3	2.5	28	4	9	9													46.74013	-113.58377
CRAM07-02	8/29/12	4		F4	C4			<2%	26.5	22.2	0.84	31.7	1.6	35.5	1.3	8	24	43	7													46.74063	-113.58354
CRAM07-02	8/29/12	5		C4	C4			<2%	18.7	18.6	0.99	18.8	1.8	43.7	2.3																	46.74084	-113.58314
FLAT06-01	8/21/02	1	NR-4-2-C	B4	B4	1.16	2.1	4-<10%	9.8	8.6	0.88	11.1	1.3	21.3	2.2	24	3	10	2		18	0.7	90	2	106	18	0	0	11	13	13	47.24039	-114.85071
FLAT06-01	8/21/02	2		B4	B4			4-<10%	12.8	10.1	0.79	16.2	1.4	18.8	1.5	26	5	18	1													47.24048	-114.85052
FLAT06-01	8/21/02	3		F4	B4			4-<10%	10.0	11.7	1.17	8.5	1.4	13.0	1.3	30	4	9	1													47.24065	-114.84993
FLAT06-01	8/21/02	4		F4	B4			4-<10%	9.0	12.1	1.34	6.7	1.6	11.5	1.3																	47.24088	-114.84978
FLAT06-01	8/21/02	5		F4	B4			4-<10%	8.6	10.7	1.24	6.9	1.6	9.1	1.1	29	5	11	1													47.24110	-114.84947
FLAT06-02	8/21/12	1	NR-4-2-C	E4b	B4	1.08	3.9	4-<10%	10.0	11.4	1.14	8.8	1.5	67.0	6.7	23	4	11	3		32	0.9	104	6	138	8	1	0	12	4	5	47.23361	-114.86083
FLAT06-02	8/21/12	2		B4	B4			4-<10%	13.0	6.8	0.52	25.0	0.8	21.0	1.6	18	5	14	1													47.23389	-114.86044
FLAT06-02	8/21/12	3		B4	B4			4-<10%	8.6	10.0	1.16	7.4	1.6	17.6	2.0	28	5	10	8													47.23399	-114.86019
FLAT06-02	8/21/12	4		E4b	B4			4-<10%	6.4	10.9	1.71	3.7	2.3	19.4	3.0																	47.23420	-114.86008
FLAT06-02	8/21/12	5		B4	B4			4-<10%	12.5	11.6	0.93	13.4	1.6	23.5	1.9	24	1	21	25													47.23454	-114.85957
FLAT09-01	8/21/12	1	NR-2-2-C	B4	C4	1.28	2.0	2-<4%	9.4	9.8	1.04	9.0	1.5	19.4	2.1	28	14	22	1		18	0.7	30	6	70	14	1	0	3	5	5	47.20745	-114.88884
FLAT09-01	8/21/12	2		C4b	C4			2-<4%	10.4	8.6	0.83	12.5	1.3	32.4	3.1	17	13	31	3													47.20773	-114.88885
FLAT09-01	8/21/12	3		C4b	C4			2-<4%	11.5	8.7	0.76	15.1	1.4	31.5	2.7	18	4	19	7													47.20791	-114.88878
FLAT09-01	8/21/12	4		E4b	C4			2-<4%	10.0	9.6	0.96	10.4	1.4	23.0	2.3																	47.20806	-114.88874
FLAT09-01	8/21/12	5		E4b	C4			2-<4%	8.2	7.7	0.94	8.7	1.4	33.2	4.0	21	8	11	5													47.20835	-114.88849
GRNT08-02	8/24/12	1	MR-4-2-U	B4	B3	1.15	3.9	4-<10%	35.0	48.0	1.37	25.5	2.1	70.0	2.0	57	3	8	1		11	1.1	18	0	18	64	0	0	64	10	10	46.97975	-113.98872
GRNT08-02	8/24/12	2		F3	B3			4-<10%	30.0	43.8	1.46	20.5	2.1	38.2	1.3	82	0	2	2													46.98033	-113.98853
GRNT08-02	8/24/12	3		C3b	B3			4-<10%	30.0	39.0	1.30	23.1	2.3	73.0	2.4	100	1	4	1													46.98046	-113.98794
GRNT08-02	8/24/12	4		F3	B3			4-<10%	19.0	41.4	2.18	8.7	2.8	23.0	1.2	119	0	1	2													46.98082	-113.98786
GRNT08-02	8/24/12	5		C3b	B3			4-<10%	22.0	34.5	1.57	14.0	2.1	67.0	3.0																	46.98151	-113.98726
GRNT11-02	8/23/12	1	MR-0-3-U	B4c	C4	1.13	1.5	<2%	32.0	38.1	1.19	26.9	1.7	54.0	1.7	29	1	11	3		9	1.3	15	2	23	52	1	0	72	0	0	46.91821	-114.03217
GRNT11-02	8/23/12	2		E4	C4			<2%	17.5	27.7	1.58	11.1	2.5	52.5	3.0	34	10	18	4													46.91856	-114.03164
GRNT11-02	8/23/12	3		E4	C4			<2%	20.0	37.0	1.85	10.8	2.7	55.0	2.8	38	2	14	12													46.91920	-114.03151
GRNT11-02	8/23/12	4		C4	C4			<2%	26.0	35.4	1.36	19.1	1.9	71.0	2.7																	46.91963	-114.03157
GRNT11-02	8/23/12	5		C3	C4			<2%	26.0	31.5	1.21	21.5	1.9	71.0	2.7	78	4	5	6													46.92012	-114.03145

Reach ID	Date	Cell	Reach Type	Existing Rosgen Stream Type	Potential Rosgen Stream Type	GIS Calculated Sinuosity	Field Slope (Percent)	Aerial Assessment Valley Gradient	Bankfull Channel Width	Cross-Sectional Area	Bankfull Mean Depth	Width / Depth Ratio	Maximum Depth	Floodprone Width	Entrenchment Ratio	Riffle Pebble Count D50	Riffle Pebble Count Percent <2mm	Riffle Pebble Count Percent <6mm	Riffle Grid Toss Percent <6mm	Riffle Stability Index	Number of Pools per 1000 Feet	Mean Residual Pool Depth	Number of Individual Pieces of LWD per 1000 Feet	Number of LWD Aggregates per 1000 Feet	Total Number of LWD per 1000 Feet	Percent Understory Shrub Cover	Percent Bare/Disturbed Ground	Percent Riprap	Percent Overstory Canopy Cover	Right Bank Mean Riparian Zone Width	Left Bank Mean Riparian Zone Width	Latitude	Longitude
GRNT12-03	8/29/13	1	MR-0-3-U	C5	E4	1.10	0.7	<2%	16.0	17.9	1.12	14.3	1.5	57.0	3.6	<2	54	59	48													46.88658	-114.08660
GRNT12-03	8/29/13	2		B5c	E4			<2%	13.5	18.9	1.40	9.6	2.1	27.0	2.0	<2	89	91	97													46.88747	-114.08712
GRNT12-03	8/29/13	3		E5	E4			<2%	11.7	15.6	1.33	8.8	2.1	28.7	2.5	<2	93	95	97													46.88770	-114.08717
GRNT12-03	8/29/13	4		E5	E4			<2%	10.5	13.7	1.31	8.0	1.7	28.5	2.7																	46.88799	-114.08793
GRNT12-03	8/29/13	5						<2%								<2	52	64	80														
MULK03-01	8/27/12	1	MR-4-1-C	B5	E4b	1.04	5.6	4-<10%	9.0	5.7	0.63	14.3	1.2	14.5	1.6	<2	63	85	92		4	0.5	26	0	26	0	0	0	1	0	50	46.77600	-113.26528
MULK03-01	8/27/12	2		F4b	E4b			4-<10%	10.2	5.1	0.50	20.4	0.8	13.7	1.3	13	10	22	45													46.77638	-113.26549
MULK03-01	8/27/12	3		B4	E4b			4-<10%	6.0	3.6	0.60	10.0	1.2	12.5	2.1	14	7	15	13													46.77660	-113.26521
MULK03-01	8/27/12	4		C4b	E4b			4-<10%	7.4	4.0	0.53	13.9	1.1	29.4	4.0	8	16	25	49													46.77709	-113.26513
MULK03-01	8/27/12	5		C4b	E4b			4-<10%	8.0	4.8	0.60	13.3	1.4	30.0	3.8																	46.77712	-113.26492
PETT03-01	8/28/12	1	NR-0-3-U	C4	C4	1.35	1.5	<2%	21.0	29.3	1.40	15.1	1.9	136.0	6.5	30	5	14	0	87	14	1.4	12	2	26	23	0	0	18	100	100	46.87530	-114.44999
PETT03-01	8/28/12	2		C4	C4			<2%	18.5	24.2	1.31	14.1	1.8	158.5	8.6	27	0	13	3													46.87501	-114.45028
PETT03-01	8/28/12	3		B4c	C4			<2%	16.0	17.0	1.06	15.1	1.4	31.0	1.9	29	3	12	0	93												46.87459	-114.45068
PETT03-01	8/28/12	4		C4	C4			<2%	27.0	22.7	0.84	32.1	1.3	97.0	3.6	43	2	5	3	96												46.87405	-114.45077
PETT03-01	8/28/12	5			C4			<2%																									
PETT07-01	8/28/12	1	NR-0-3-U	C4b	C4	1.21	2.0	<2%	24.0	44.2	1.84	13.0	2.6	124.0	5.2	32	0	10	9		10	1.2	7	0	10	32	0	0	13	520	126	46.94093	-114.43449
PETT07-01	8/28/12	2		C4b	C4			<2%	27.0	35.0	1.30	20.8	2.3	152.0	5.6	40	1	11	11													46.94036	-114.43469
PETT07-01	8/28/12	3		C4b	C4			<2%	22.5	25.4	1.13	19.9	2.3	96.5	4.3	31	4	12	5													46.93972	-114.43515
PETT07-01	8/28/12	4		C4b	C4			<2%	15.0	22.2	1.48	10.1	1.9	49.0	3.3																	46.93945	-114.43548
PETT07-01	8/28/12	5			C4			<2%								54	2	6	10														
RATT04-01	8/27/12	1	MR-2-2-C	E4b	E4b	1.06	3.0	2-<4%	4.0	1.8	0.46	8.7	0.7	14.0	3.5	4	30	60	80		0	0.0	22	0	22	2	15	0	11	70	70	46.75972	-113.19796
RATT04-01	8/27/12	2		E5b	E4b			2-<4%	3.0	1.1	0.36	8.3	0.8	73.0	24.3	<2	72	91	90													46.76012	-113.19861
RATT04-01	8/27/12	3		E4b	E4b			2-<4%	2.5	0.8	0.33	7.6	0.6	13.5	5.4	7	40	47	82													46.76007	-113.19887
RATT04-01	8/27/12	4			E4b			2-<4%																									
RATT04-01	8/27/12	5		C4b	E4b			2-<4%	5.5	1.9	0.34	16.2	0.7	35.5	6.5	10	18	31	28													46.76075	-113.19877
TENM03-01	8/23/13	1	MR-2-2-C	E4	E4	1.17	1.9	2-<4%	5.0	3.1	0.61	8.2	0.9	25.0	5.0	9	4	27	21		24	0.4	42	4	78	57	3	0	2	10	10	46.76885	-113.40001
TENM03-01	8/23/13	2		F4	E4			2-<4%	6.0	3.1	0.52	11.5	0.9	7.0	1.2	14	7	21	11													46.76892	-113.40051
TENM03-01	8/23/13	3		E4	E4			2-<4%	4.3	2.9	0.68	6.3	0.9	17.3	4.0	9	7	36	19													46.76894	-113.40102
TENM03-01	8/23/13	4		E4	E4			2-<4%	4.5	2.3	0.52	8.7	1.0	14.5	3.2																	46.76894	-113.40118
TENM03-01	8/23/13	5		E4	E4			2-<4%	5.0	4.5	0.89	5.6	1.2	22.0	4.4	13	6	23	10													46.76902	-113.40139
TROU03-01	8/22/13	1	NR-2-3-C	C3b	B3	1.02	2.1	2-<4%	58.0	113.4	1.95	29.7	3.5	138.0	2.4	174	4	6	2		4	1.3	31	1	37	62	0	0	52	10	10	47.02906	-114.97109
TROU03-01	8/22/13	2		B3	B3			2-<4%	65.0	99.7	1.53	42.4	2.4	101.0	1.6	111	4	5	4													47.02845	-114.97208
TROU03-01	8/22/13	3		B3	B3			2-<4%	48.0	93.0	1.94	24.8	2.6	85.0	1.8	88	4	8	1	70												47.02824	-114.97296
TROU03-01	8/22/13	4		B3	B3			2-<4%	40.0	100.3	2.51	16.0	3.4	52.0	1.3																		
TROU03-01	8/22/13	5		F3	B3			2-<4%	37.0	82.3	2.23	16.6	2.4	46.5	1.3	90	10	15	6														

Reach ID	Date	Cell	Reach Type	Existing Rosgen Stream Type	Potential Rosgen Stream Type	GIS Calculated Sinuosity	Field Slope (Percent)	Aerial Assessment Valley Gradient	Bankfull Channel Width	Cross-Sectional Area	Bankfull Mean Depth	Width / Depth Ratio	Maximum Depth	Floodprone Width	Entrenchment Ratio	Riffle Pebble Count D50	Riffle Pebble Count Percent <2mm	Riffle Pebble Count Percent <6mm	Riffle Grid Toss Percent <6mm	Riffle Stability Index	Number of Pools per 1000 Feet	Mean Residual Pool Depth	Number of Individual Pieces of LWD per 1000 Feet	Number of LWD Aggregates per 1000 Feet	Total Number of LWD per 1000 Feet	Percent Understory Shrub Cover	Percent Bare/Disturbed Ground	Percent Riprap	Percent Overstory Canopy Cover	Right Bank Mean Riparian Zone Width	Left Bank Mean Riparian Zone Width	Latitude	Longitude
TROU12-03	8/22/12	1	NR-0-3-U	B4c	B3c	1.04	1.8	<2%	55.0	112.9	2.05	26.8	3.0	86.0	1.6	60	7	10	2	90	3	1.7	15	0	21	76	3	0	65	10	10	47.11897	-114.86566
TROU12-03	8/22/12	2		C3	B3c			<2%	70.0	118.5	1.69	41.4	2.5	330.0	4.7	77	10	11	2													47.11762	-114.86643
TROU12-03	8/22/12	3		F3	B3c			<2%	70.0	146.8	2.10	33.4	2.9	85.0	1.2	71	1	3	1													47.11696	-114.86733
TROU12-03	8/22/12	4		F3	B3c			<2%	58.0	122.7	2.12	27.4	3.4	63.0	1.1																	47.11655	-114.86772
TROU12-03	8/22/12	5		B3	B3c			<2%	55.0	111.8	2.03	27.1	2.9	85.0	1.5	80	2	5	3													47.11607	-114.86876
WFPY03-01	8/28/12	1	NR-4-2-C	E4b	B4	1.14	2.5	4-<10%	9.0	11.5	1.28	7.0	1.9	36.0	4.0	13	5	17	12		24	0.9	76	8	120	57	0	0	78	50	50	46.94557	-114.54260
WFPY03-01	8/28/12	2			B4			4-<10%																									
WFPY03-01	8/28/12	3		C4b	B4			4-<10%	12.0	10.9	0.91	13.2	1.3	47.0	3.9	20	4	24	6													46.94564	-114.54352
WFPY03-01	8/28/12	4		B4	B4			4-<10%	13.2	10.3	0.78	16.9	1.5	20.2	1.5	14	6	15	6													46.94575	-114.54370
WFPY03-01	8/28/12	5		E4b	B4			4-<10%	8.5	9.7	1.14	7.5	1.6	43.5	5.1	35	0	5	3													46.94556	-114.54415

Reach ID	Reach Type	Pool	Residual Depth (Feet)	Pool Tail-out % Fines
CRAM05-01	MR-4-2-C	1	1.4	16
CRAM05-01	MR-4-2-C	2	0.8	
CRAM05-01	MR-4-2-C	3	0.9	8
CRAM05-01	MR-4-2-C	4	0.6	11
CRAM05-01	MR-4-2-C	5	0.7	5
CRAM05-01	MR-4-2-C	6	0.6	9
CRAM05-01	MR-4-2-C	7	1.3	
CRAM05-01	MR-4-2-C	8	0.7	5
CRAM05-01	MR-4-2-C	9	0.4	
CRAM07-02	MR-0-3-U	1	2.0	13
CRAM07-02	MR-0-3-U	2	1.9	0
CRAM07-02	MR-0-3-U	3	1.2	6
CRAM07-02	MR-0-3-U	4	1.1	1
CRAM07-02	MR-0-3-U	5	0.9	7
CRAM07-02	MR-0-3-U	6	1.6	5
CRAM07-02	MR-0-3-U	7	1.5	7
CRAM07-02	MR-0-3-U	8	0.6	3
CRAM07-02	MR-0-3-U	9	0.8	3
CRAM07-02	MR-0-3-U	10	1.2	5
CRAM07-02	MR-0-3-U	11	1.5	1
CRAM07-02	MR-0-3-U	12	1.0	10
CRAM07-02	MR-0-3-U	13	1.4	5
FLAT06-01	NR-4-2-C	1	0.6	6
FLAT06-01	NR-4-2-C	2	0.6	6
FLAT06-01	NR-4-2-C	3	0.6	12
FLAT06-01	NR-4-2-C	4	1.2	7
FLAT06-01	NR-4-2-C	5	0.9	12
FLAT06-01	NR-4-2-C	6	0.5	10
FLAT06-01	NR-4-2-C	7	0.4	7
FLAT06-01	NR-4-2-C	8	0.8	5
FLAT06-01	NR-4-2-C	9	1.1	31
FLAT06-02	NR-4-2-C	1	1.1	9
FLAT06-02	NR-4-2-C	2		
FLAT06-02	NR-4-2-C	3	0.9	17
FLAT06-02	NR-4-2-C	4		
FLAT06-02	NR-4-2-C	5	1.0	19
FLAT06-02	NR-4-2-C	6	0.6	18
FLAT06-02	NR-4-2-C	7	1.0	10
FLAT06-02	NR-4-2-C	8	0.5	10
FLAT06-02	NR-4-2-C	9	0.5	5
FLAT06-02	NR-4-2-C	10	1.3	3
FLAT06-02	NR-4-2-C	11	0.9	18
FLAT06-02	NR-4-2-C	12	0.7	4
FLAT06-02	NR-4-2-C	13	1.5	3
FLAT06-02	NR-4-2-C	14	0.6	10
FLAT06-02	NR-4-2-C	15	0.7	
FLAT06-02	NR-4-2-C	16		
FLAT09-01	NR-2-2-C	1	0.5	10
FLAT09-01	NR-2-2-C	2	1.2	9
FLAT09-01	NR-2-2-C	3	1.4	7
FLAT09-01	NR-2-2-C	4	0.5	5
FLAT09-01	NR-2-2-C	5	0.5	5
FLAT09-01	NR-2-2-C	6	0.7	
FLAT09-01	NR-2-2-C	7	0.6	11
FLAT09-01	NR-2-2-C	8	0.7	10
FLAT09-01	NR-2-2-C	9	0.6	5

Reach ID	Reach Type	Pool	Residual Depth (Feet)	Pool Tail-out % Fines
GRNT08-02	MR-4-2-U	1	1.2	
GRNT08-02	MR-4-2-U	2	1.7	1
GRNT08-02	MR-4-2-U	3	0.6	1
GRNT08-02	MR-4-2-U	4	1.4	
GRNT08-02	MR-4-2-U	5	0.8	
GRNT08-02	MR-4-2-U	6	1.2	
GRNT08-02	MR-4-2-U	7	0.7	
GRNT08-02	MR-4-2-U	8	1.5	
GRNT08-02	MR-4-2-U	9	0.7	5
GRNT08-02	MR-4-2-U	10	0.8	
GRNT08-02	MR-4-2-U	11	1.0	
GRNT11-02	MR-0-3-U	1	1.0	8
GRNT11-02	MR-0-3-U	2	1.0	
GRNT11-02	MR-0-3-U	3	1.4	15
GRNT11-02	MR-0-3-U	4	0.7	12
GRNT11-02	MR-0-3-U	5	1.7	5
GRNT11-02	MR-0-3-U	6	1.5	
GRNT11-02	MR-0-3-U	7	1.0	
GRNT11-02	MR-0-3-U	8	1.7	14
GRNT12-03	MR-0-3-U	1	0.0	
MULK03-01	MR-4-1-C	1	0.6	
MULK03-01	MR-4-1-C	2	0.3	
PETT03-01	NR-0-3-U	1	1.0	
PETT03-01	NR-0-3-U	2	1.2	
PETT03-01	NR-0-3-U	3	1.0	3
PETT03-01	NR-0-3-U	4	2.2	3
PETT03-01	NR-0-3-U	5	2.7	
PETT03-01	NR-0-3-U	6	1.0	
PETT03-01	NR-0-3-U	7	2.7	
PETT03-01	NR-0-3-U	8	0.9	8
PETT03-01	NR-0-3-U	9	0.8	3
PETT03-01	NR-0-3-U	10	0.6	
PETT03-01	NR-0-3-U	11	1.5	
PETT03-01	NR-0-3-U	12	1.9	7
PETT03-01	NR-0-3-U	13	1.1	
PETT03-01	NR-0-3-U	14	0.8	
PETT07-01	NR-0-3-U	1	1.1	11
PETT07-01	NR-0-3-U	2	3.0	4
PETT07-01	NR-0-3-U	3	1.2	8
PETT07-01	NR-0-3-U	4	1.0	
PETT07-01	NR-0-3-U	5	0.8	
PETT07-01	NR-0-3-U	6	1.3	
PETT07-01	NR-0-3-U	7	0.8	7
PETT07-01	NR-0-3-U	8	0.8	
PETT07-01	NR-0-3-U	9	1.6	6
PETT07-01	NR-0-3-U	10	0.5	
RATT04-01	MR-2-2-C	1	0.0	

Reach ID	Reach Type	Pool	Residual Depth (Feet)	Pool Tail-out % Fines
TENM03-01	MR-2-2-C	1	0.3	35
TENM03-01	MR-2-2-C	2	0.3	60
TENM03-01	MR-2-2-C	3	0.3	
TENM03-01	MR-2-2-C	4	0.7	
TENM03-01	MR-2-2-C	5	0.4	
TENM03-01	MR-2-2-C	6	0.3	
TENM03-01	MR-2-2-C	7	0.4	
TENM03-01	MR-2-2-C	8	0.4	
TENM03-01	MR-2-2-C	9	0.4	
TENM03-01	MR-2-2-C	10	0.3	
TENM03-01	MR-2-2-C	11	0.5	
TENM03-01	MR-2-2-C	12	0.5	
TROU03-01	NR-2-3-C	1	1.4	5
TROU03-01	NR-2-3-C	2	0.9	
TROU03-01	NR-2-3-C	3	1.5	
TROU03-01	NR-2-3-C	4	1.0	
TROU03-01	NR-2-3-C	5	2.2	3
TROU03-01	NR-2-3-C	6	1.0	
TROU12-03	NR-0-3-U	1	2.6	1
TROU12-03	NR-0-3-U	2	1.1	
TROU12-03	NR-0-3-U	3	2.1	
TROU12-03	NR-0-3-U	4	0.8	
WFPY03-01	NR-4-2-C	1	1.0	12
WFPY03-01	NR-4-2-C	2	1.6	0
WFPY03-01	NR-4-2-C	3	1.1	1
WFPY03-01	NR-4-2-C	4	1.2	7
WFPY03-01	NR-4-2-C	5	0.6	7
WFPY03-01	NR-4-2-C	6	0.7	13
WFPY03-01	NR-4-2-C	7	0.7	10
WFPY03-01	NR-4-2-C	8	0.7	
WFPY03-01	NR-4-2-C	9	1.0	1
WFPY03-01	NR-4-2-C	10	0.7	9
WFPY03-01	NR-4-2-C	11	1.3	5
WFPY03-01	NR-4-2-C	12	0.5	7

Attachment C

Streambank Erosion Sediment Loads

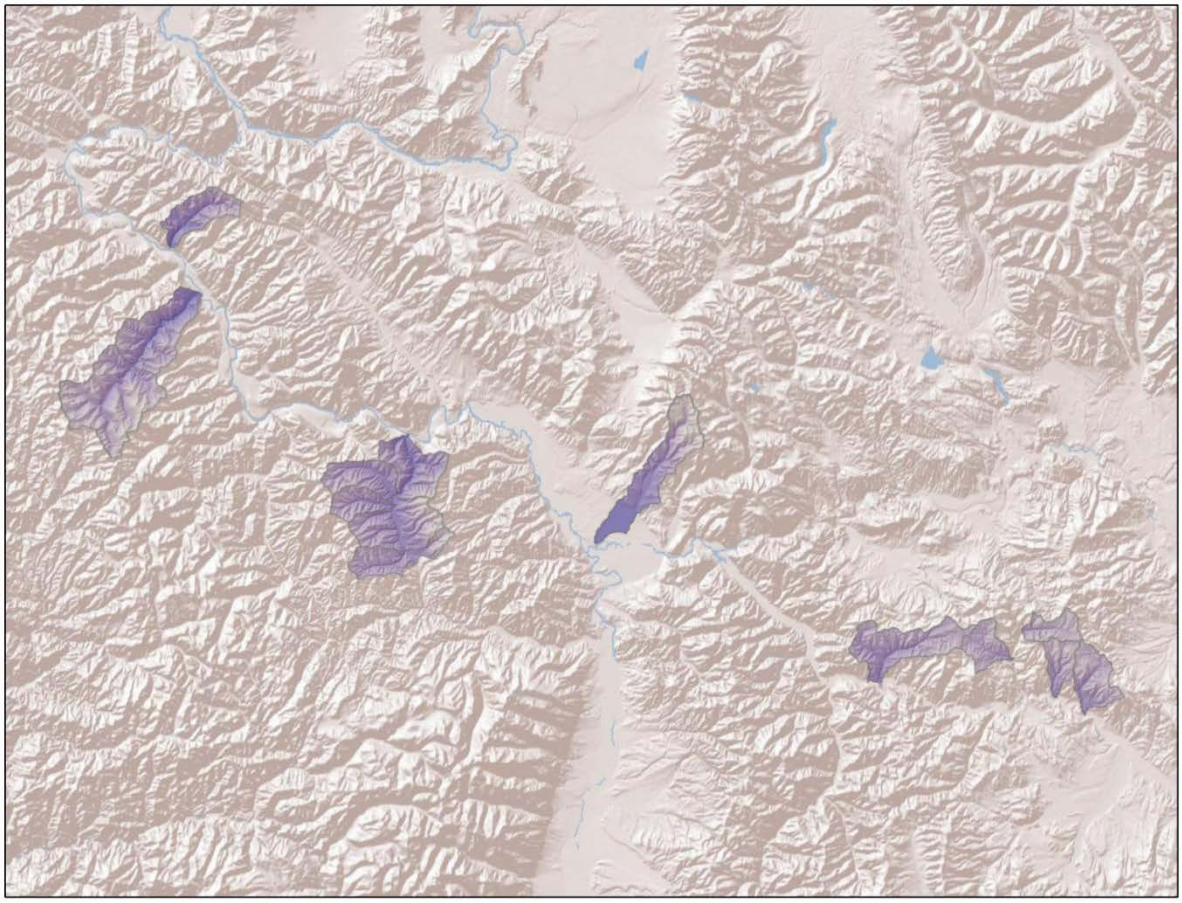
Stream Segment	Reach ID	Reach Type	Sediment Load per 1000 Feet (Tons/Year)	Length (Feet)	Reach Sediment Load (Tons/Year)	Transportation (Percent)	Grazing (Percent)	Cropland (Percent)	Mining (Percent)	Silviculture (Percent)	Irrigation (Percent)	Natural (Percent)	Other (Percent)	Transportation (Tons/Year)	Grazing (Tons/Year)	Cropland (Tons/Year)	Mining (Tons/Year)	Silviculture (Tons/Year)	Irrigation (Tons/Year)	Natural (Tons/Year)	Other (Tons/Year)
Bristow Creek	BRST 01-01	NR-4-2-C	2.81	6699	18.8	0	0	0	0	0	0	100	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	18.8	0.0
Bristow Creek	BRST 02-01	NR-4-2-U	2.81	1184	3.3	0	0	0	0	0	0	100	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.3	0.0
Bristow Creek	BRST 03-01	NR-4-3-U	2.81	9942	27.9	0	0	0	0	0	0	100	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	27.9	0.0
Bristow Creek	BRST 04-01	NR-2-3-U	6.32	1980	12.5	0	0	0	0	70	0	30	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	8.8	0.0	3.8	0.0
Bristow Creek	**BRST 04-02**	**NR-2-3-U**	**5.82**	**5050**	**29.4**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**100.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**29.4**	**0.0**
Bristow Creek	BRST 04-03	NR-2-3-U	6.32	4924	31.1	0	0	0	0	80	0	20	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	24.9	0.0	6.2	0.0
Bristow Creek	**BRST 04-04**	**NR-2-3-U**	**2.34**	**1661**	**3.9**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**100.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**3.9**	**0.0**
Bristow Creek	BRST 05-01	NR-4-3-U	2.81	2344	6.6	0	0	0	0	0	0	100	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	6.6	0.0
Bristow Creek			**TOTAL**	**33783**	**133.6**								**TOTAL**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**33.7**	**0.0**	**99.9**	**0.0**
Bristow Creek													**PERCENT**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.25**	**0.00**	**0.75**	**0.00**
Lake Creek	LAKE 01-01	NR-0-3-U	22.00	8145	179.2	20	0	0	0	0	0	60	20	35.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	107.5	35.8
Lake Creek	**LAKE 02-01**	**NR-0-4-U**	**5.48**	**18056**	**98.9**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**76.2**	**23.8**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**75.4**	**23.5**
Lake Creek	LAKE 02-02	NR-0-4-U	22.00	13006	286.1	0	0	0	0	0	0	50	50	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	143.1	143.1
Lake Creek	LAKE 03-01	NR-0-4-U	9.42	4515	42.5	0	0	0	0	0	0	100	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	42.5	0.0
Lake Creek	LAKE 03-02	NR-0-4-U	22.00	17510	385.2	20	0	0	0	0	0	20	60	77.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	77.0	231.1
Lake Creek	**LAKE 03-03**	**NR-0-4-U**	**22.14**	**11402**	**252.4**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**82.6**	**17.4**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**208.6**	**43.8**
Lake Creek	LAKE 04-01	NR-0-4-U	22.00	11526	253.6	10	0	0	0	20	0	20	50	25.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	50.7	0.0	50.7	126.8
Lake Creek	LAKE 05-01	NR-0-4-U	22.00	3186	70.1	50	0	0	50	0	0	0	0	35.0	0.0	0.0	35.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Lake Creek	LAKE 06-01	NR-2-4-C	6.32	941	5.9	0	0	0	0	0	100	0	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	5.9	0.0	0.0
Lake Creek	LAKE 07-01	NR-2-4-U	6.32	2981	18.8	50	0	0	0	0	0	0	50	9.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	9.4
Lake Creek	LAKE 08-01	NR-0-4-U	22.00	1501	33.0	70	0	0	0	0	0	0	30	23.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	9.9
Lake Creek			**TOTAL**	**92768**	**1625.9**								**TOTAL**	**205.8**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**35.0**	**50.7**	**5.9**	**704.9**	**623.5**
Lake Creek													**PERCENT**	**0.13**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.02**	**0.03**	**0.00**	**0.43**	**0.38**
Libby Creek	LIBY 01-01	NR-2-2-U	6.32	5374	34.0	80	0	0	0	0	0	20	0	27.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	6.8	0.0
Libby Creek	LIBY 02-01	NR-0-3-U	22.00	3489	76.7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	100	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	76.7
Libby Creek	LIBY 02-02	NR-0-3-U	9.42	2065	19.5	0	0	0	0	0	0	100	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	19.5	0.0
Libby Creek	LIBY 03-01	NR-2-3-U	6.32	6032	38.1	30	0	0	30	0	0	10	30	11.4	0.0	0.0	11.4	0.0	0.0	3.8	11.4
Libby Creek	LIBY 03-02	NR-2-3-U	6.32	8130	51.4	20	0	0	0	20	0	0	60	10.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	10.3	0.0	0.0	30.8
Libby Creek	LIBY 04-01	NR-0-3-U	22.00	2358	51.9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	100	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	51.9
Libby Creek	LIBY 05-01	NR-0-3-C	22.00	3106	68.3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	100	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	68.3
Libby Creek	LIBY 05-02	NR-0-3-C	22.00	5732	126.1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	100	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	126.1
Libby Creek	LIBY 06-01	NR-0-3-U	22.00	1260	27.7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	100	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	27.7
Libby Creek	LIBY 06-02	NR-0-3-U	22.00	7353	161.8	0	0	0	0	40	0	0	60	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	64.7	0.0	0.0	97.1
Libby Creek	LIBY 07-01	NR-0-3-C	22.00	1931	42.5	0	0	0	0	50	0	0	50	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	21.2	0.0	0.0	21.2
Libby Creek	LIBY 07-02	NR-0-3-C	22.00	4449	97.9	10	0	0	0	70	0	0	20	9.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	68.5	0.0	0.0	19.6
Libby Creek	LIBY 08-01	NR-0-3-U	22.00	4528	99.6	20	0	0	0	80	0	0	0	19.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	79.7	0.0	0.0	0.0
Libby Creek	LIBY 08-02	NR-0-3-U	22.00	5162	113.6	30	0	0	0	0	0	0	70	34.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	79.5
Libby Creek	LIBY 09-01	NR-0-4-U	22.00	6475	142.5	0	0	0	0	40	0	0	60	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	57.0	0.0	0.0	85.5
Libby Creek	LIBY 09-02	NR-0-4-U	22.00	6077	133.7	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	90	0.0	13.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	120.3
Libby Creek	**LIBY 09-03**	**NR-0-4-U**	**25.03**	**14582**	**365.0**	**4.5**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**48.9**	**46.6**	**16.5**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**178.3**	**170.2**
Libby Creek	LIBY 09-04	NR-0-4-U	22.00	6708	147.6	10	0	0	0	20	0	0	70	14.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	29.5	0.0	0.0	103.3
Libby Creek	**LIBY 09-05**	**NR-0-4-U**	**34.73**	**22803**	**791.9**	**19.1**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**37.2**	**43.7**	**151.2**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**294.5**	**346.2**
Libby Creek	LIBY 09-06	NR-0-4-U	22.00	7814	171.9	10	10	0	0	0	0	0	80	17.2	17.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	137.5
Libby Creek	LIBY 10-01	NR-0-5-U	22.00	12029	264.6	20	0	0	0	0	0	0	80	52.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	211.7
Libby Creek			**TOTAL**	**137458**	**3026.2**								**TOTAL**	**365.2**	**30.6**	**0.0**	**11.4**	**330.9**	**0.0**	**502.9**	**1785.1**
Libby Creek													**PERCENT**	**0.12**	**0.01**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.11**	**0.00**	**0.17**	**0.59**
Quartz Creek	QRTZ 01-01	NR-2-1-U	2.81	2412	6.8	10	0	0	0	0	0	90	0	0.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	6.1	0.0
Quartz Creek	QRTZ 02-01	NR-2-1-C	6.32	2226	14.1	30	0	0	0	0	0	70	0	4.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	9.8	0.0
Quartz Creek	**QRTZ 03-01**	**NR-2-2-C**	**5.64**	**10466**	**59.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**100.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**59.0**	**0.0**
Quartz Creek	QRTZ 04-01	NR-4-2-U	2.81	3758	10.6	0	0	0	0	0	0	100	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	10.6	0.0
Quartz Creek	QRTZ 05-01	NR-2-2-U	2.81	15428	43.4	0	0	0	0	0	0	100	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	43.4	0.0
Quartz Creek	QRTZ 06-01	NR-4-2-U	2.81	1180	3.3	0	0	0	0	0	0	100	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.3	0.0
Quartz Creek	QRTZ 07-01	NR-4-2-C	2.81	5031	14.1	0	0	0	0	0	0	100	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	14.1	0.0
Quartz Creek	QRTZ 08-01	NR-2-3-C	6.32	925	5.8	0	0	0	0	50	0	50	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.9	0.0	2.9	0.0
Quartz Creek	QRTZ 09-01	NR-2-3-U	2.81	11271	31.7	0	0	0	0	0	0	100	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	31.7	0.0
Quartz Creek	QRTZ 09-02	NR-2-3-U	6.32	3666	23.2	20	0	0	0	0	0	0	80	4.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	18.5
Quartz Creek	**QRTZ 10-01**	**NR-0-3-U**	**12.67**	**3042**	**38.5**	**16.3**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**65.2**	**0.0**	**18.5**	**0.0**	**6.3**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**25.1**	**0.0**	**7.1**	**0.0**
Quartz Creek			**TOTAL**	**59403**	**250.5**								**TOTAL**	**15.8**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**28.1**	**0.0**	**188.0**	**18.5**
Quartz Creek													**PERCENT**	**0.06**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.11**	**0.00**	**0.75**	**0.07**
Raven Creek	RAVN 01-01	NR-10-1-U	0.00	471	0.0	0	0	0	0	100	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Raven Creek	RAVN 01-02	NR-10-1-U	0.00	108	0.0	100	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Raven Creek	RAVN 02-01	NR-10-1-C	0.00	2667	0.0	0	0	0	0	100	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Raven Creek	RAVN 03-01	NR-10-1-U	0.00	2456	0.0	0	0	0	0	100	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Raven Creek	**RAVN 04-01**	**NR-4-1-U**	**6.32**	**4479**	**28.3**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**38.5**	**0.0**	**61.5**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**10.9**	**0.0**	**17.4**	**0.0**
Raven Creek	**RAVN 05-01**	**NR-4-2-U**	**0.14**	**2772**	**0.4**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**100.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.4**	**0.0**
Raven Creek	**RAVN 06-01**	**NR-2-2-U**	**0.12**	**616**	**0.1**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**100.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.1**	**0.0**
Raven Creek			**TOTAL**	**13569**	**28.8**								**TOTAL**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**10.9**	**0.0**	**17.9**	**0.0**
Raven Creek													**PERCENT**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.38**	**0.00**	**0.62**	**0.00**
Wolf Creek	WOLF 01-01	NR-2-1-U	2.81	2271	6.4	0	0	0	0	0	0	100	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	6.4	0.0
Wolf Creek	WOLF 02-01	NR-2-2-U	2.81	1519	4.3	0	0	0	0	0	0	100	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.3	0.0
Wolf Creek	WOLF 02-02	NR-2-2-U	2.81	948	2.7	0	0	0	0	0	0	100	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.7	0.0
Wolf Creek	WOLF 02-03	NR-2-2-U	2.81	1000	2.8	0	0	0	0	0	0	100	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.8	0.0
Wolf Creek	WOLF 03-01	NR-10-2-C	0.00	391	0.0	100	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Wolf Creek	WOLF 04-01	NR-2-2-U	2.81	1476	4.1	0	0	0	0	0	0	100	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.1	0.0
Wolf Creek	WOLF 05-01	NR-0-3-U	9.42	14509	136.7	10	0	0	0	0	0	90	0	13.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	123.0	0.0
Wolf Creek	WOLF 05-02	NR-0-3-U	22.00	11032	242.7	80	0	0	0	20	0	0	0	194.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	48.5	0.0	0.0	0.0
Wolf Creek	WOLF 05-03	NR-0-3-U	22.00	5069	111.5	50	0	0	0	50	0	0	0	55.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	55.8	0.0	0.0	0.0
Wolf Creek	WOLF 06-01	NR-2-3-U	6.32	6203	39.2	0	0	0	0	100	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	39.2	0.0	0.0	0.0
Wolf Creek	WOLF 07-01	NR-2-4-U	6.32	2188	13.8	20	10	0	0	10	0	60	0	2.8	1.4	0.0	0.0	1.4	0.0	8.3	0.0
Wolf Creek	WOLF 08-01	NR-0-4-U	22.00	3318	73.0	10	0	0	0	20	0	70	0	7.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	14.6	0.0	51.1	0.0
Wolf Creek	WOLF 08-02	NR-0-4-U	22.00	6926	152.4	20	0	0	0	70	0	10	0	30.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	106.7	0.0	15.2	0.0
Wolf Creek	**WOLF 08-03**	**NR-0-4-U**	**19.21**	**14108**	**271.0**	**0.0**	**87.4**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**12.6**	**TOTAL**	**0.0**	**236.9**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**34.1**	**0.0**
Wolf Creek	WOLF 08-04	NR-0-4-U	22.00	9140	201.1	10	0	0	0	70	0	20	**PERCENT**	20.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	140.8	0.0	40.2	0.0
Wolf Creek	WOLF 08-05	NR-0-4-U	22.00	4941	108.7	20	40	0	0	30	0	10	0	21.7	43.5	0.0	0.0	32.6	0.0	10.9	0.0
Wolf Creek	WOLF 09-01	NR-0-4-U	22.00	2666	58.7	0	50	0	0	20	0	30	0	0.0	29.3	0.0	0.0	11.7	0.0	17.6	0.0
Wolf Creek	**WOLF 09-02**	**NR-0-4-U**	**18.36**	**25937**	**476.2**	**0.0**	**59.9**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**23.9**	**0.0**	**16.2**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**285.4**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**113.9**	**0.0**	**76.9**	**0.0**
Wolf Creek	WOLF 10-01	NR-0-4-U	22.00	7326	161.2	30	10	0	0	0	0	30	30	48.4	16.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	48.4	48.4
Wolf Creek	WOLF 10-02	NR-0-4-U	22.00	11468	252.3	100	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	252.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Wolf Creek	WOLF 10-03	NR-0-4-U	22.00	4146	91.2	50	0	0	0	0	0	50	0	45.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	45.6	0.0
Wolf Creek	WOLF 10-04	NR-0-4-U	22.00	12540	275.9	60	0	0	0	0	0	40	0	165.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	110.3	0.0
Wolf Creek	WOLF 11-01	NR-0-4-U	22.00	41193	906.3	50	0	0	0	50	0	0	0	453.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	453.1	0.0	0.0	0.0
Wolf Creek	WOLF 11-02	NR-0-4-U	22.00	5909	130.0	70	0	0	0	0	0	30	0	91.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	39.0	0.0
Wolf Creek	**WOLF 11-03**	**NR-0-4-U**	**6.44**	**7875**	**50.7**	**16.3**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**83.7**	**0.0**	**8.2**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**42.5**	**0.0**
Wolf Creek	WOLF 11-04	NR-0-4-U	22.00	3205	70.5	30	0	0	0	70	0	0	0	21.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	49.4	0.0	0.0	0.0
Wolf Creek			**TOTAL**	**207304**	**3843.2**								**TOTAL**	**1431.3**	**612.6**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**1067.6**	**0.0**	**683.4**	**48.4**
Wolf Creek													**PERCENT**	**0.37**	**0.16**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.28**	**0.00**	**0.18**	**0.01**

Stream Segment	Reach ID	Reach Type	Sediment Load per 1000 Feet (Tons/Year)	Length (Feet)	Reach Sediment Load (Tons/Year)	Transportation (Percent)	Grazing (Percent)	Cropland (Percent)	Mining (Percent)	Silviculture (Percent)	Irrigation (Percent)	Natural (Percent)	Other (Percent)	Transportation (Tons/Year)	Grazing (Tons/Year)	Cropland (Tons/Year)	Mining (Tons/Year)	Silviculture (Tons/Year)	Irrigation (Tons/Year)	Natural (Tons/Year)	Other (Tons/Year)
Cramer Creek	CRAM 01-01	MR-4-1-U	24.82	6388	158.5	20	0	0	0	0	0	0	80	31.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	126.8
Cramer Creek	CRAM 02-01	MR-4-1-C	24.82	2765	68.6	20	0	0	0	80	0	0	0	13.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	54.9	0.0	0.0	0.0
Cramer Creek	CRAM 03-01	MR-4-2-C	24.82	7350	182.4	20	0	0	0	80	0	0	0	36.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	145.9	0.0	0.0	0.0
Cramer Creek	CRAM 04-01	MR-2-2-C	24.82	2951	73.2	10	0	0	0	70	0	20	0	7.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	51.3	0.0	14.6	0.0
Cramer Creek	**CRAM 05-01**	**MR-4-2-C**	**39.25**	**17662**	**693.2**	**23**	**73**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**4**	**0**	**162.1**	**506.7**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**24.4**	**0.0**
Cramer Creek	CRAM 06-01	MR-2-2-C	24.82	8905	221.0	20	0	0	0	60	0	20	0	44.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	132.6	0.0	44.2	0.0
Cramer Creek	CRAM 07-01	MR-0-3-U	24.82	3991	99.1	0	30	0	0	10	10	40	10	0.0	29.7	0.0	0.0	9.9	9.9	39.6	9.9
Cramer Creek	**CRAM 07-02**	**MR-0-3-U**	**35.94**	**2066**	**74.3**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**20**	**0**	**50**	**30**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**14.9**	**0.0**	**37.1**	**22.3**
Cramer Creek	CRAM 07-03	MR-0-3-U	24.82	2011	49.9	0	50	40	0	0	10	0	0	0.0	25.0	20.0	0.0	0.0	5.0	0.0	0.0
Cramer Creek	CRAM 08-01	MR-0-3-U	24.82	1866	46.3	0	40	30	0	0	30	0	0	0.0	18.5	13.9	0.0	0.0	13.9	0.0	0.0
Cramer Creek	CRAM 08-02	MR-0-3-U	24.82	7299	181.2	50	20	30	0	0	0	0	0	90.6	36.2	54.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Cramer Creek			**total**	**63255**	**1847.8**								**TOTAL**	**386.2**	**616.2**	**88.2**	**0.0**	**409.5**	**28.8**	**160.0**	**159.0**
Cramer Creek													**PERCENT**	**0.21**	**0.33**	**0.05**	**0.00**	**0.22**	**0.02**	**0.09**	**0.09**
Deep Creek	DEEP 01-01	MR-10-1-C	0.00	2467	0.0	10	0	0	0	50	0	40	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Deep Creek	DEEP 02-01	MR-4-1-C	24.82	3194	79.3	50	0	0	50	0	0	0	0	39.6	0.0	0.0	39.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Deep Creek	DEEP 02-02	MR-4-1-C	24.82	2413	59.9	20	0	0	0	80	0	0	0	12.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	47.9	0.0	0.0	0.0
Deep Creek	DEEP 03-01	MR-2-2-C	24.82	4560	113.2	50	0	0	0	30	0	20	0	56.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	34.0	0.0	22.6	0.0
Deep Creek	DEEP 04-01	MR-4-2-C	24.82	4144	102.9	40	0	0	0	40	0	20	0	41.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	41.1	0.0	20.6	0.0
Deep Creek	DEEP 05-01	MR-4-2-C	24.82	4026	99.9	60	0	0	0	10	0	30	0	60.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	10.0	0.0	30.0	0.0
Deep Creek	DEEP 05-02	MR-4-2-C	24.82	2575	63.9	30	30	0	0	40	0	0	0	19.2	19.2	0.0	0.0	25.6	0.0	0.0	0.0
Deep Creek	DEEP 06-01	MR-2-2-C	24.82	3509	87.1	0	0	0	100	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	87.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Deep Creek			**total**	**26889**	**606.1**								**TOTAL**	**228.5**	**19.2**	**0.0**	**126.7**	**158.6**	**0.0**	**73.2**	**0.0**
Deep Creek													**PERCENT**	**0.38**	**0.03**	**0.00**	**0.21**	**0.26**	**0.00**	**0.12**	**0.00**
Flat Creek	FLAT 01-01	NR-10-1-U	0.00	3276	0.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	50	50	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Flat Creek	FLAT 02-01	NR-10-1-C	0.00	9056	0.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	100	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Flat Creek	FLAT 03-01	NR-4-1-C	12.57	1386	17.4	0	0	0	0	0	0	100	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	17.4	0.0
Flat Creek	FLAT 04-01	NR-4-2-C	12.57	4964	62.4	0	0	0	0	0	0	100	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	62.4	0.0
Flat Creek	FLAT 05-01	NR-2-2-C	12.57	3049	38.3	0	0	0	0	0	0	100	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	38.3	0.0
Flat Creek	**FLAT 06-01**	**NR-4-2-C**	**25.14**	**2507**	**63.0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**40**	**0**	**60**	**0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**25.2**	**0.0**	**37.9**	**0.0**
Flat Creek	**FLAT 06-02**	**NR-4-2-C**	**9.60**	**4430**	**42.5**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**20**	**0**	**0**	**80**	**0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**8.5**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**34.0**	**0.0**
Flat Creek	FLAT 07-01	NR-2-2-U	24.82	4192	104.0	20	0	0	0	0	0	10	70	20.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	10.4	72.8
Flat Creek	FLAT 08-01	NR-4-2-C	24.82	2422	60.1	80	0	0	0	0	0	20	0	48.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	12.0	0.0
Flat Creek	**FLAT 09-01**	**NR-2-2-C**	**18.32**	**7087**	**129.8**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**12**	**8**	**0**	**80**	**0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**15.6**	**10.4**	**0.0**	**103.9**	**0.0**
Flat Creek			**total**	**42369**	**517.7**								**TOTAL**	**68.9**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**24.1**	**35.6**	**0.0**	**316.3**	**72.8**
Flat Creek													**PERCENT**	**0.13**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.05**	**0.07**	**0.00**	**0.61**	**0.14**
Grant Creek	GRNT 01-01	MR-10-1-U	0.00	1720	0.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	100	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Grant Creek	GRNT 02-01	MR-4-1-U	12.57	2908	36.6	0	0	0	0	0	0	100	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	36.6	0.0
Grant Creek	GRNT 03-01	MR-10-1-U	0.00	3884	0.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	100	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Grant Creek	GRNT 04-01	MR-4-2-U	12.57	7879	99.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	100	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	99.0	0.0
Grant Creek	GRNT 05-01	MR-10-2-C	0.00	910	0.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	100	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Grant Creek	GRNT 06-01	MR-4-2-C	12.57	7826	98.4	0	0	0	0	0	0	100	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	98.4	0.0
Grant Creek	GRNT 07-01	MR-2-2-U	24.82	2731	67.8	0	0	0	0	0	0	70	30	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	47.5	20.3
Grant Creek	GRNT 08-01	MR-4-2-U	12.57	3002	37.7	0	0	0	0	0	0	90	10	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	34.0	3.8
Grant Creek	**GRNT 08-02**	**MR-4-2-U**	**12.51**	**3587**	**44.9**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**80**	**20**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**35.9**	**9.0**
Grant Creek	GRNT 09-01	MR-2-3-U	24.82	9622	238.8	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	90	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	23.9	214.9
Grant Creek	GRNT 10-01	MR-2-3-U	24.82	13402	332.6	0	0	0	0	0	10	0	90	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	33.3	0.0	299.4
Grant Creek	GRNT 11-01	MR-0-3-U	24.82	3371	83.7	0	0	0	0	0	0	50	50	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	41.8	41.8
Grant Creek	**GRNT 11-02**	**MR-0-3-U**	**24.84**	**3231**	**80.3**	**89**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**11**	**0**	**71.3**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**9.0**	**0.0**
Grant Creek	GRNT 11-03	MR-0-3-U	24.82	4795	119.0	50	0	0	0	0	0	0	50	59.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	59.5
Grant Creek	GRNT 12-01	MR-0-3-U	24.82	4738	117.6	40	0		0	0		0	60	47.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	70.6
Grant Creek	GRNT 12-02	MR-0-3-U	24.82	11414	283.3	0	0	20	0	0	60	0	20	0.0	0.0	56.7	0.0	0.0	170.0	0.0	56.7
Grant Creek	**GRNT 12-03**	**MR-0-3-U**	**17.34**	**6968**	**120.8**	**0**	**0**	**20**	**0**	**0**	**60**	**0**	**20**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**24.2**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**72.5**	**0.0**	**24.2**
Grant Creek	GRNT 13-01	MR-0-3-U	24.82	7161	177.7	0	30	30	0	0	10	0	30	0.0	53.3	53.3	0.0	0.0	17.8	0.0	53.3
Grant Creek			**total**	**99148**	**1938.2**								**TOTAL**	**177.8**	**53.3**	**134.1**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**293.5**	**425.9**	**853.4**
Grant Creek													**PERCENT**	**0.09**	**0.03**	**0.07**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.15**	**0.22**	**0.44**
Mulkey Creek	MULK 01-01	MR-2-1-U	24.82	400	9.9	0	0	0	0	100	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	9.9	0.0	0.0	0.0
Mulkey Creek	MULK 02-01	MR-2-1-U	24.82	4327	107.4	10	20	0	0	60	0	10	0	10.7	21.5	0.0	0.0	64.4	0.0	10.7	0.0
Mulkey Creek	**MULK 03-01**	**MR-4-1-C**	**7.03**	**1657**	**11.6**	**0**	**70**	**0**	**0**	**20**	**0**	**0**	**10**	**0.0**	**8.2**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**2.3**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**1.2**
Mulkey Creek	MULK 03-02	MR-4-1-C	24.82	1816	45.1	10	30	0	0	60	0	0	0	4.5	13.5	0.0	0.0	27.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Mulkey Creek	MULK 04-01	MR-10-1-C	0.00	4428	0.0	0	30	0	0	70	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Mulkey Creek	MULK 04-02	MR-10-1-C	0.00	2675	0.0	30	0	0	0	50	0	20	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Mulkey Creek	MULK 05-01	MR-10-2-C	0.00	5034	0.0	40	0	0	0	0	0	60	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Mulkey Creek	MULK 06-01	MR-4-3-U	24.82	1135	28.2	20	50	0	0	30	0	0	0	5.6	14.1	0.0	0.0	8.4	0.0	0.0	0.0
Mulkey Creek	MULK 07-01	MR-2-3-U	24.82	1842	45.7	20	50	0	0	30	0	0	0	9.1	22.9	0.0	0.0	13.7	0.0	0.0	0.0
Mulkey Creek	MULK 08-01	MR-4-3-U	24.82	3292	81.7	60	30	0	0	10	0	0	0	49.0	24.5	0.0	0.0	8.2	0.0	0.0	0.0
Mulkey Creek	MULK 09-01	MR-2-3-U	24.82	5018	124.5	70	20	0	0	0	0	10	0	87.2	24.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	12.5	0.0
Mulkey Creek			**total**	**31624**	**454.2**								**TOTAL**	**166.2**	**129.5**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**134.1**	**0.0**	**23.2**	**1.2**
Mulkey Creek													**PERCENT**	**0.37**	**0.29**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.30**	**0.00**	**0.05**	**0.00**
Petty Creek	PETT 01-01	NR-2-3-U	24.82	2705	67.1	0	40	0	0	0	10	50	0	0.0	26.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	6.7	33.6	0.0
Petty Creek	PETT 02-01	NR-0-3-U	24.82	2284	56.7	0	50	0	0	0	10	10	30	0.0	28.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	5.7	5.7	17.0
Petty Creek	**PETT 03-01**	**NR-0-3-U**	**28.89**	**6330**	**182.9**	**30**	**0**	**20**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**20**	**30**	**54.9**	**0.0**	**36.6**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**36.6**	**54.9**
Petty Creek	PETT 04-01	NR-0-3-U	24.82	7046	174.9	10	20	0	0	0	0	10	60	17.5	35.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	17.5	104.9
Petty Creek	PETT 04-02	NR-0-3-U	24.82	4923	122.2	40	0	50	0	0	0	0	10	48.9	0.0	61.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	12.2
Petty Creek	PETT 05-01	NR-0-3-U	24.82	5762	143.0	20	0	20	0	0	0	0	60	28.6	0.0	28.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	85.8
Petty Creek	PETT 06-01	NR-0-3-C	24.82	9255	229.7	70	0	0	0	0	0	30	0	160.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	68.9	0.0
Petty Creek	**PETT 07-01**	**NR-0-3-U**	**18.55**	**4155**	**77.1**	**20**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**80**	**0**	**15.4**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**61.7**	**0.0**
Petty Creek	**PETT 07-02**	**NR-0-3-U**	**36.82**	**5739**	**211.3**	**78**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**16**	**6**	**163.9**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**34.8**	**12.6**
Petty Creek	PETT 08-01	NR-0-3-U	24.82	14070	349.2	60	0	0	0	30	0	10	0	209.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	104.8	0.0	34.9	0.0
Petty Creek	PETT 09-01	NR-0-3-U	24.82	2163	53.7	50	0	0	0	0	0	0	50	26.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	26.8
Petty Creek			**total**	**64432**	**1667.8**								**TOTAL**	**726.3**	**90.2**	**126.3**	**0.0**	**104.8**	**12.4**	**293.6**	**314.3**
Petty Creek													**PERCENT**	**0.44**	**0.05**	**0.08**	**0.00**	**0.06**	**0.01**	**0.18**	**0.19**

Stream Segment	Reach ID	Reach Type	Sediment Load per 1000 Feet (Tons/Year)	Length (Feet)	Reach Sediment Load (Tons/Year)	Transportation (Percent)	Grazing (Percent)	Cropland (Percent)	Mining (Percent)	Silviculture (Percent)	Irrigation (Percent)	Natural (Percent)	Other (Percent)	Transportation (Tons/Year)	Grazing (Tons/Year)	Cropland (Tons/Year)	Mining (Tons/Year)	Silviculture (Tons/Year)	Irrigation (Tons/Year)	Natural (Tons/Year)	Other (Tons/Year)
Rattler Gulch	RATT 01-01	MR-4-1-U	24.82	2146	53.3	20	0	0	0	80	0	0	0	10.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	42.6	0.0	0.0	0.0
Rattler Gulch	RATT 02-01	MR-4-1-U	24.82	4569	113.4	30	0	0	0	70	0	0	0	34.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	79.4	0.0	0.0	0.0
Rattler Gulch	RATT 03-01	MR-2-2-U	24.82	2833	70.3	40	0	0	0	60	0	0	0	28.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	42.2	0.0	0.0	0.0
Rattler Gulch	RATT 03-02	MR-2-2-U	24.82	3508	87.1	50	0	0	0	50	0	0	0	43.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	43.5	0.0	0.0	0.0
Rattler Gulch	**RATT 04-01**	**MR-2-2-C**	**14.73**	**2261**	**33.3**	**20**	**70**	**0**	**0**	**10**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**6.7**	**23.3**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**3.3**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**
Rattler Gulch	RATT 05-01	MR-2-2-U	24.82	2099	52.1	30	50	0	0	20	0	0	0	15.6	26.1	0.0	0.0	10.4	0.0	0.0	0.0
Rattler Gulch	RATT 06-01	MR-2-2-C	24.82	1593	39.5	50	0	0	0	50	0	0	0	19.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	19.8	0.0	0.0	0.0
Rattler Gulch	RATT 07-01	MR-4-2-C	24.82	3280	81.4	50	0	0	0	50	0	0	0	40.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	40.7	0.0	0.0	0.0
Rattler Gulch	RATT 07-02	MR-4-2-C	24.82	5999	148.9	30	0	0	0	70	0	0	0	44.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	104.2	0.0	0.0	0.0
Rattler Gulch	RATT 07-03	MR-4-2-C	24.82	3093	76.8	70	0	0	0	30	0	0	0	53.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	23.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Rattler Gulch	RATT 07-04	MR-4-2-C	24.82	1075	26.7	40	60	0	0	0	0	0	0	10.7	16.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Rattler Gulch	RATT 08-01	MR-2-2-U	24.82	8571	212.7	10	80	0	0	0	0	10	0	21.3	170.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	21.3	0.0
Rattler Gulch	RATT 09-01	MR-2-3-U	24.82	1638	40.7	10	90	0	0	0	0	0	0	4.1	36.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Rattler Gulch			**total**	**42665**	**1036.1**								**TOTAL**	**333.5**	**272.1**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**409.2**	**0.0**	**21.3**	**0.0**
Rattler Gulch													**PERCENT**	**0.32**	**0.26**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.39**	**0.00**	**0.02**	**0.00**
Tenmile Creek	TENM 01-01	MR-10-1-U	0.00	1439	0.0	0	0	0	0	100	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Tenmile Creek	TENM 02-01	MR-4-1-U	24.82	8487	210.6	20	30	0	0	40	0	10	0	42.1	63.2	0.0	0.0	84.3	0.0	21.1	0.0
Tenmile Creek	**TENM 03-01**	**MR-2-2-C**	**18.20**	**7822**	**142.4**	**24**	**38**	**0**	**0**	**10**	**0**	**28**	**0**	**33.9**	**54.3**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**14.2**	**0.0**	**39.9**	**0.0**
Tenmile Creek	TENM 03-02	MR-2-2-C	24.82	5294	131.4	10	30	0	20	0	0	0	40	13.1	39.4	0.0	26.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	52.6
Tenmile Creek	TENM 04-01	MR-4-2-C	24.82	2958	73.4	30	0	0	0	0	0	70	0	22.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	51.4	0.0
Tenmile Creek			**total**	**25999**	**557.8**								**TOTAL**	**111.2**	**156.9**	**0.0**	**26.3**	**98.5**	**0.0**	**112.4**	**52.6**
Tenmile Creek													**PERCENT**	**0.20**	**0.28**	**0.00**	**0.05**	**0.18**	**0.00**	**0.20**	**0.09**
Trout Creek	TROU 01-01	NR-2-3-U	12.57	4151	52.2	10	0	0	0	0	0	90	0	5.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	47.0	0.0
Trout Creek	TROU 02-01	NR-0-3-U	12.57	6417	80.7	0	0	0	0	0	0	80	20	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	64.5	16.1
Trout Creek	**TROU 03-01**	**NR-2-3-C**	**3.16**	**3041**	**9.6**	**10**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**10**	**0**	**80**	**0**	**1.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**1.0**	**0.0**	**7.7**	**0.0**
Trout Creek	TROU 04-01	NR-4-3-C	24.82	6743	167.4	10	0	0	0	70	0	20	0	16.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	117.1	0.0	33.5	0.0
Trout Creek	TROU 05-01	NR-2-3-C	24.82	3252	80.7	20	0	0	0	60	0	20	0	16.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	48.4	0.0	16.1	0.0
Trout Creek	TROU 06-01	NR-2-3-U	24.82	2166	53.8	50	0	0	0	0	0	50	0	26.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	26.9	0.0
Trout Creek	TROU 06-02	NR-2-3-U	24.82	1631	40.5	70	0	0	0	0	0	30	0	28.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	12.1	0.0
Trout Creek	TROU 07-01	NR-0-3-U	24.82	1687	41.9	0	0	0	100	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	41.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Trout Creek	TROU 08-01	NR-0-3-C	24.82	2808	69.7	50	0	0	0	30	0	20	0	34.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	20.9	0.0	13.9	0.0
Trout Creek	TROU 09-01	NR-0-3-U	24.82	3971	98.6	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	90	9.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	88.7
Trout Creek	TROU 10-01	NR-0-3-U	12.57	2790	35.1	10	0	0	0	0	0	90	0	3.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	31.6	0.0
Trout Creek	TROU 10-02	NR-0-3-U	12.57	4965	62.4	20	0	0	0	0	0	80	0	12.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	49.9	0.0
Trout Creek	TROU 11-01	NR-0-3-C	24.82	2517	62.5	70	0	0	0	0	0	30	0	43.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	18.7	0.0
Trout Creek	TROU 12-01	NR-0-3-U	24.82	5921	147.0	60	0	0	0	0	0	40	0	88.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	58.8	0.0
Trout Creek	TROU 12-02	NR-0-3-U	24.82	2738	68.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	30	70	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	20.4	47.6
Trout Creek	TROU 12-03	NR-0-3-U	**7.80**	15083	117.6	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**10**	**0**	**76**	**14**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**11.8**	**0.0**	**90.0**	**15.9**
Trout Creek	TROU 12-04	NR-0-3-U	24.82	9269	230.1	20	0	0	0	0	0	0	80	46.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	184.1
Trout Creek			**total**	**79150**	**1417.5**								**TOTAL**	**332.9**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**41.9**	**199.2**	**0.0**	**491.1**	**352.4**
Trout Creek													**PERCENT**	**0.23**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.03**	**0.14**	**0.00**	**0.35**	**0.25**
West Fork Petty Creek	WFPY 01-01	NR-10-1-C	0.00	5259	0.0	0	0	0	0	100	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
West Fork Petty Creek	WFPY 02-01	NR-4-1-C	24.82	4339	107.7	0	0	0	0	60	0	40	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	64.6	0.0	43.1	0.0
West Fork Petty Creek	**WFPY 03-01**	**NR-4-2-C**	**18.08**	**10129**	**183.1**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**19**	**0**	**81**	**0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**34.1**	**0.0**	**149.0**	**0.0**
West Fork Petty Creek	WFPY 04-01	NR-2-2-U	24.82	8411	208.8	10	0	0	0	40	0	50	0	20.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	83.5	0.0	104.4	0.0
West Fork Petty Creek	WFPY 04-02	NR-2-2-U	24.82	12222	303.4	30	0	0	0	20	0	20	30	91.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	60.7	0.0	60.7	91.0
West Fork Petty Creek			**total**	**40361**	**802.9**								**TOTAL**	**111.9**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**0.0**	**242.9**	**0.0**	**357.1**	**91.0**
West Fork Petty Creek													**PERCENT**	**0.14**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.30**	**0.00**	**0.44**	**0.11**

ATTACHMENT B - ASSESSMENT OF UPLAND SEDIMENT SOURCES FOR TMDL DEVELOPMENT

Central Clark Fork Tributaries TMDL Project Area: Assessment of Upland Sediment Sources for TMDL Development



Prepared by:

ATKINS
Water Resources Group
820 North Montana Avenue
Helena, MT 59601

June 2013

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Table of Contents i
List of Tables ii
List of Figures ii
Attachments ii
1.0 Introduction 1
1.1 Sediment Impairments 1
2.0 Methods 1
2.1 Subwatershed Delineation 2
2.2 USLE Model Input Parameters 4
2.2.1 R-Factor 4
2.2.2 K-Factor 4
2.2.3 LS-Factor 4
2.2.4 C-Factor 8
2.2.5 P-Factor 12
2.3 Distance and Riparian Health Assessment based Sediment Delivery Ratio 12
2.3.1 Riparian Health Assessment 12
2.3.2 Distance based Sediment Delivery Ratio 16
2.3.3 Subwatershed Specific Sediment Delivery Ratio Scale Factors 17
2.4 Model Scenarios 18
3.0 Results 18
4.0 References 27

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1-1. Waterbody Segments Addressed during the USLE Assessment 1
Table 2-1. Subwatersheds in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area 2
Table 2-2. C-factors for Existing and Desired Conditions in the Clark Fork-Drummond TPA 10
Table 2-3. C-factors for Existing and Desired Conditions in the Middle Clark Fork Tributaries TPA 10
Table 2-4. Percent Ground Cover for Existing and Desired Land Cover Types in the Clark Fork-Drummond TPA 11
Table 2-5. Percent Ground Cover for Existing and Desired Land Cover Types in the Middle Clark Fork Tributaries TPA 11
Table 3-1. Summary of Delivered Sediment Load by Land Cover Type in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area 19
Table 3-2. Delivered Sediment Load by Land Cover Type in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area 20

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 2-1. Subwatersheds in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area 3
Figure 2-2. R-Factor, K-Factor, LS-Factor, and DEM for the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area 7
Figure 2-3. Land Cover and C-Factors for the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area 9
Figure 2-4. Fire and Timber Harvest Areas in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area since 2006 14
Figure 2-5. Aerial Assessment Reach Stratification Riparian Health Assessment 15
Figure 2-6 Sediment Volume vs. Travel Distance (Megahan and Ketcheson 1996) 16
Figure 2-7. USLE Upland Sediment Load Delivery Adjusted for Riparian Buffer Capacity 17

ATTACHMENTS

Attachment A National Land Cover Database Land Cover Type Descriptions
Attachment B Assignment of USLE C-Factors to NLCD Land Cover Types
Attachment C Sediment Delivery Ratio Example Calculation

1.0 INTRODUCTION

An assessment of the sediment loading from hillslope erosion within the Central Clark Fork Tributaries TMDL Project Area (Project Area) was performed to facilitate the development of sediment TMDLs for 303(d) listed stream segments with sediment as a documented impairment. Upland sediment loading from hillslope erosion was modeled using a Universal Soil Loss Equation (USLE) based model, which was combined with a sediment delivery ratio (SDR) and riparian health assessment to predict the amount of sediment delivered to streams in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area. The USLE based model was implemented as a watershed-scale, raster-based, GIS model using ArcGIS software.

1.1 SEDIMENT IMPAIRMENTS

The Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area encompasses an area of approximately 2,175 square miles in Granite, Missoula and Mineral counties in western Montana. The Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area includes two TMDL Planning Areas (TPAs): the Middle Clark Fork Tributaries TPA and the Clark Fork – Drummond TPA. Within the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area, there are ten water body segments listed on the 2012 303(d) List for sediment-related impairments (**Table 1-1**). Flat Creek, Pretty Creek, Trout Creek, and West Fork Petty Creek are listed as impaired due to sediment in the Middle Clark Fork Tributaries TPA, while Cramer Creek, Deep Creek, Grant Creek, Mulkey Creek, Rattler Gulch, and Tenmile Creek are listed as impaired due to sediment in the Clark Fork – Drummond TPA.

Table 1-1. Waterbody Segments Addressed during the USLE Assessment

TPA	List ID	Waterbody Description
Clark Fork - Drummond	MT76E004_020	CRAMER CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)
Clark Fork - Drummond	MT76E004_070	DEEP CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Bear Creek, which is a tributary to Clark Fork River near Bearmouth)
Clark Fork - Drummond	MT76E004_050	MULKEY CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)
Clark Fork - Drummond	MT76E004_060	RATTLER GULCH, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River), T11N R13W S22
Clark Fork - Drummond	MT76E004_030	TENMILE CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Bear Creek-Clark Fork River)
Middle Clark Fork Tributaries	MT76M002_180	FLAT CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork)
Middle Clark Fork Tributaries	MT76M002_130	GRANT CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)
Middle Clark Fork Tributaries	MT76M002_090	PETTY CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)
Middle Clark Fork Tributaries	MT76M002_050	TROUT CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)
Middle Clark Fork Tributaries	MT76M002_100	WEST FORK PETTY CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Petty Creek)

2.0 METHODS

Upland sediment loading from hillslope erosion was modeled using a Universal Soil Loss Equation (USLE) based model, which was combined with a sediment delivery ratio (SDR) and riparian health assessment to predict the amount of sediment delivered to streams in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area. USLE is a soil erosion prediction tool that was originally developed for cropland and rangeland and was later modified for application to forested environments (Croke and Nethery, 2006). USLE has been widely used for sediment TMDL development and is a component of numerous more advanced models that are also used for TMDL development (e.g., SWMM, SWAT, GWLF, BASINS, AGNPS). This empirical

model was selected for this source assessment because it is well suited for large watersheds since it incorporates local climate and landscape data, but is not overly data-intensive. For this project, the most simplistic uncalibrated version of the USLE model was selected because it meets the needs of the TMDL source assessment and provides the appropriate level of detail for the project. Methods used in this assessment are described in *Quality Assurance Project Plan: Assessment of Upland Sediment Sources for TMDL Development (Task Order 18: Task 2c)* (EPA and DEQ 2011) and summarized in the following sections.

2.1 SUBWATERSHED DELINEATION

Prior to USLE model development, subwatersheds were delineated in which the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area upland sediment assessment would be conducted. Subwatersheds were delineated on the basis of the USGS 6th Hydrologic Unit Code (HUC12) layer and modified where necessary to delineate the subwatersheds of interest (**Table 2-1** and **Figure 2-1**). Delineated subwatersheds include the Deep Creek and Flat Creek subwatersheds, which were created using watershed delineation tools in GIS and a 30-meter DEM. Delineated subwatersheds are identified with a subwatershed ID of 'sub6code' in **Table 2-1** and **Figure 2-1**.

Table 2-1. Subwatersheds in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area

HUC 10 Name	HUC 12 Name	Subwatershed ID
Clark Fork River-Bear Creek	Upper Bear Creek	Deep Creek_sub6code
	Tenmile Creek	Tenmile Creek
	Mulkey Gulch	Mulkey Gulch
	Rattler Gulch	Rattler Gulch
Clark Fork River-Cramer Creek	Cramer Creek	Cramer Creek
Clark Fork River-Dry Creek	Clark Fork River-Thompson Creek	Flat Creek_sub6code
Clark Fork River-Rattlesnake Creek	Grant Creek	Grant Creek
Clark Fork River-Trout Creek	Upper Trout Creek	Upper Trout Creek
	Lower Trout Creek	Lower Trout Creek
Petty Creek	Upper Petty Creek	Upper Petty Creek
	Middle Petty Creek	Middle Petty Creek
	Lower Petty Creek	Lower Petty Creek
	West Fork of Petty Creek	West Fork of Petty Creek
	Eds Creek	Eds Creek

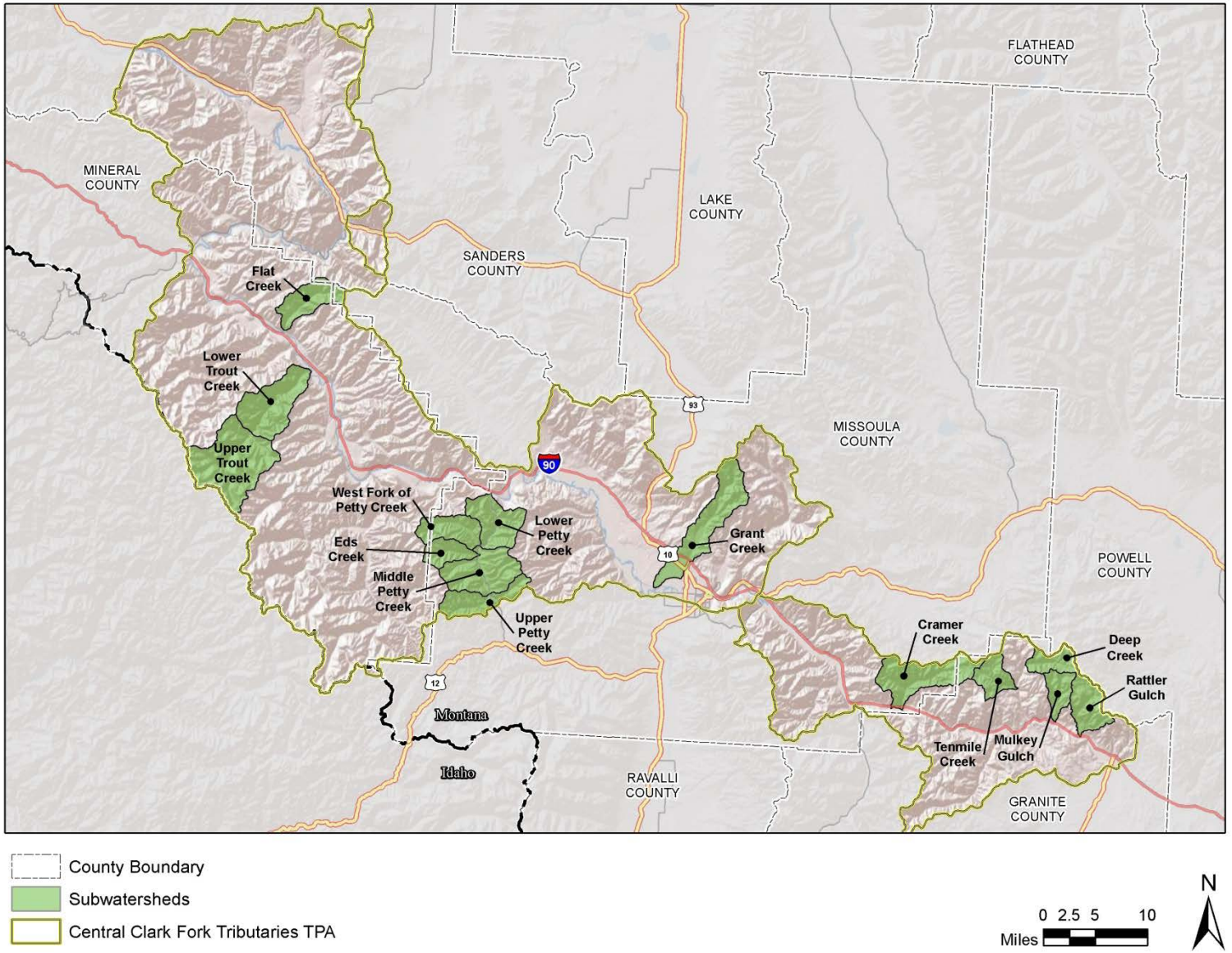


Figure 2-1. Subwatersheds in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area

2.2 USLE MODEL INPUT PARAMETERS

The USLE model requires five landscape factors that are combined to predict upland soil loss, including a rainfall factor (R), soil erodibility factor (K), length and slope factors (LS), cropping factor (C), and management practices factor (P). The general form of the USLE equation has been widely used for upland sediment erosion modeling and is presented as (Brooks et al. 1997):

$$A = RK(LS)CP \text{ (in tons per acre per year)}$$

For this assessment, the USLE based model was parameterized using a number of published data sources, including information from: (1) U.S. Geological Survey (USGS), (2) Spatial Climate Analysis Service (SCAS), and (3) Natural Resource Conservation Service (NRCS). Additionally, local information regarding specific land cover was acquired from the U.S. Forest Service (USFS) and the NRCS. Specific GIS data layers used in the modeling effort are presented in the following sections.

2.2.1 R-Factor

The **R-factor** characterizes the effect of raindrop impact and runoff rates associated with a rainstorm, which is reported in 100s of ft-tons rainfall/ac-yr. The rainfall and runoff factor grid was prepared by the Spatial Climate Analysis Service of Oregon State University at a 4 km grid cell resolution based on Parameter-elevation Regressions on Independent Slopes Model (PRISM) precipitation data. The R-factor is determined using the kinetic energy of a rainfall event and the maximum 30-minute rainfall intensity for an area. For the purposes of this analysis, the SCAS R-factor grid was projected to Montana State Plane Coordinates and interpolated to a 10m grid cell (**Figure 2-2**).

2.2.2 K-Factor

The **K-factor** is a soil erodibility factor that quantifies the susceptibility of soil to erosion. It is a measure of the average soil loss from a particular soil in continuous fallow derived from experimental data (tons soil/100 ft tons rainfall). Polygon data of K-factor values in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area was obtained from the NRCS General Soil Map (STATSGO) database and the NRCS Soil Survey Geographic (SSURGO) database. While the SSURGO database is more detailed and more current than the STATSGO database, the SSURGO database for the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area did not contain the required K-factor values for some areas, including Grant Creek and Upper Trout Creek. When the SSURGO database lacked K-factor values, the K-factor was derived from the STATSGO database in which the USLE K-factor is a standard component. Soils polygon data was summarized and interpolated to a 10m grid cell (**Figure 2-2**).

2.2.3 LS-Factor

The **LS-factor** is a function of the slope and flow length of the eroding slope or cell (units are dimensionless). The LS-factor was derived from 10m USGS digital elevation model (DEM) grid data and interpolated to a 10m grid cell. For the purpose of computing the LS-factor, slope is defined as the average land surface gradient per cell, while the flow length refers to the distance between where overland flow originates and runoff reaches a defined channel or depositional zone. The equation used for calculating the slope length and slope factor is given in the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation

(RUSLE), which provides improved slope length and steepness analysis applicable to mountainous terrain, as published in USDA handbook #703 (Renard et al. 1997). According to McCuen (1998), flow lengths are seldom greater than 400 feet or less than 20 feet.

L, the slope length factor in the RUSLE equation, serves to reference the erosion estimate for a horizontally projected slope length to the experimentally measured erosion for a 72.6 foot (22.1 meters) plot.

$$L = (\lambda/72.6)^m$$

where:

λ = the horizontal projection of slope length
72.6 = the RUSLE unit plot length in feet
m = the variable slope length component, related to the ratio (β) of rill erosion (caused by flow) to interrill erosion (caused by raindrop impact) defined in the following equation:
$= \beta/(1 + \beta)$
And $\beta = (\sin \Theta/0.0896) / [3.0(\sin \Theta)^{0.8} + 0.56]$

Soil loss increases more rapidly with slope steepness than it does with slope length. This is quantified by S, the slope steepness factor of the RUSLE.

$S = 10.8 \sin \theta + 0.03$ for $\theta < 9\%$
$= 16.8 \sin \theta - 0.50$ for $\theta \geq 9\%$

where:

θ = the slope angle

Combined, these factors can be written:

$$LS = S_i (\lambda_i^{m+1} - \lambda_{i-1}^{m+1}) / (\lambda_I - \lambda_{i-1}) (72.6)^m$$

where:

λ_i = length in feet from top of slope to lower end of the ith segment. This value was determined by applying GIS based surface analysis procedures to the each DEM, calculating total upslope length for each 10m grid cell, and converting the results to feet from meters.

S_i = slope steepness factor for the segment
$= 10.8 \sin \theta + 0.03$ for $\theta < 9\%$
$= 16.8 \sin \theta - 0.50$ for $\theta \geq 9\%$

The LS-Factor examines the topography of the area, identifying areas of steepness, flow paths, flow lengths, areas of deposition, and ultimately the concentrated sediment yield. The LS-Factor was calculated using a C++ program which automatically processes the DEM input (Van Remortal et al. 2004). The program evaluates each individual grid cell based on the LS factors mentioned above. The C++ program begins with a fill function of any depressions or sinks found on the DEM input. The highest elevation points on the DEM are then identified by the program and the flow direction is determined. In

situations of converging flow, the flow direction of steepest decent takes precedence. The distance between the centers of one grid cell to the next grid cell is then calculated by the C++ program as the non-cumulative slope length (NCSL). A cumulative slope length is then computed by summing the NCSL from each grid cell, beginning at a high point and moving down along the direction of steepest descent.

The calculated slope angle of each cell is first examined by the C++ program, and a sub-routine calls for a table lookup function. The range in which the slope angle falls within the table is indentified and a corresponding slope length exponent (m) is assigned. The program has a function called the cutoff slope angle and is defined as the ratio of change in slope angle from one grid cell to the next along the flow direction. When the slope angle decreases sufficiently, the cumulative slope length calculation stops and then resumes when the land surface extends further downhill in order to recognize areas of deposition versus erosion. The final grid produced combines the effect of these topographic factors into the LS factor given in the formula above (**Figure 2-2**).

2.2.3.1 Digital Elevation Model

The digital elevation model (DEM) is the base layer used for developing the LS factor for the USLE analysis. The USGS 10m (1/3 Arc-second) DEM was used for this analysis. The 10m DEM was projected into Montana State Plane Coordinates and interpolated to a 10m grid cell to render the delineated stream network more representative of the actual size of Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area streams and to minimize resolution dependent stream network anomalies. The resulting interpolated 10m DEM was subjected to standard hydrologic preprocessing, including filling of sinks to create a positive drainage condition for all areas of the watershed (**Figure 2-2**).

2.2.3.2 Stream Network Delineation

The stream network for each subwatershed in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area was derived from the 10m DEM using TauDEM (**T**errain **A**nalysis **U**sing **D**igital **E**levation **M**odels) software developed by the Utah State University Hydrology Research Group (http://hydrology.usu.edu/taudem/taudem5.0/index.html). The stream network was generated using TauDEM with the threshold adjusted to most closely mirror the 1:24,000 NHD stream layer.

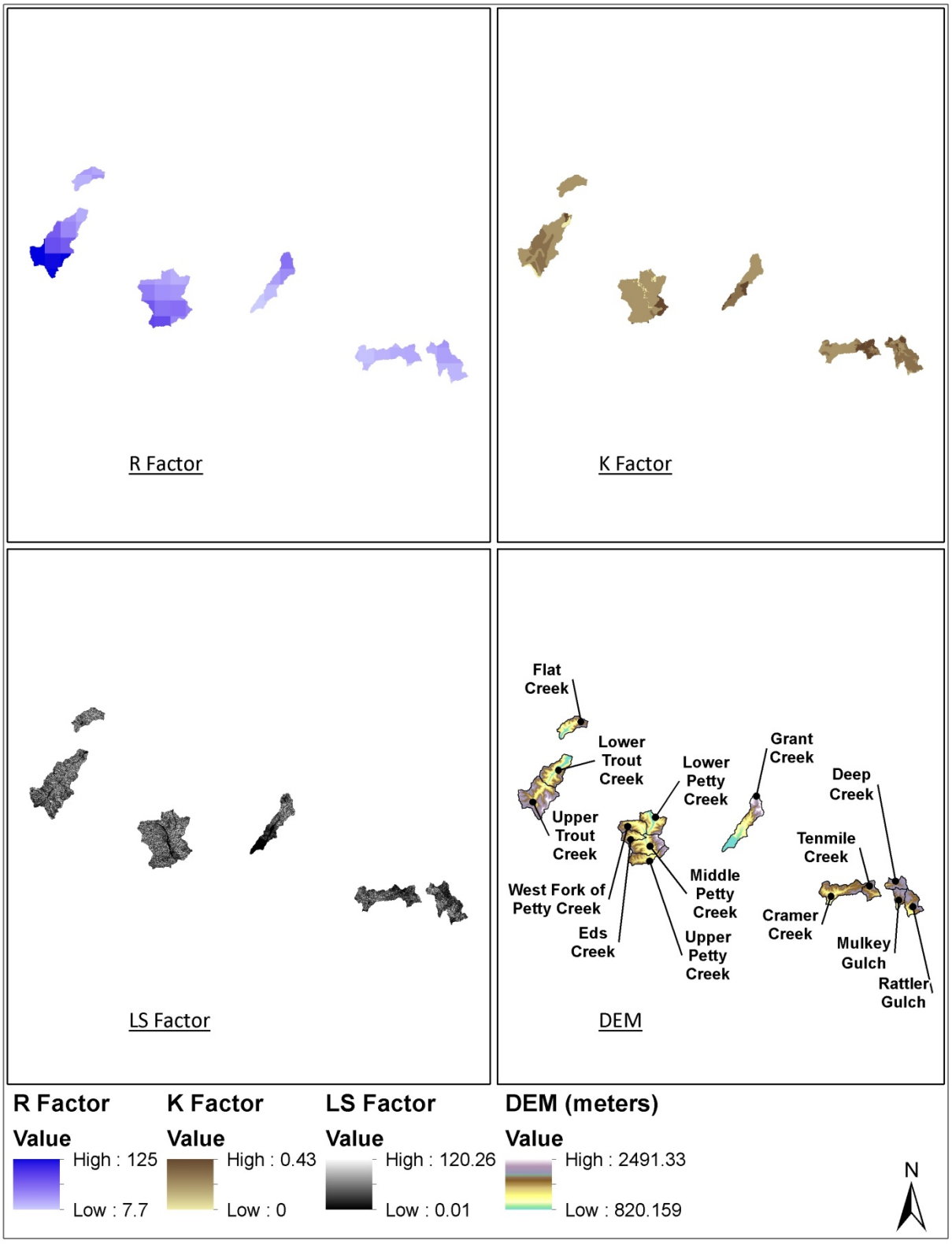


Figure 2-2. R-Factor, K-Factor, LS-Factor, and DEM for the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area

2.2.4 C-Factor

The **C-factor** is a crop management value that represents the ratio of soil erosion from a specific cover type compared to the erosion that would occur on a clean-tilled fallow under identical slope and rainfall. The C-factor integrates a number of variables that influence erosion including vegetative cover, plant litter, soil surface, and land management. Original USLE C-factors were experimentally determined for agricultural crops and have since been modified to include rangeland and forested land cover types. For this assessment, the C-factor was estimated for various land cover types using the National Land Cover Database and C-factor interpretations applied during previous USLE modeling projects conducted for sediment TMDL development. C-factors are intended to be conservatively representative of conditions within the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area.

2.2.4.1 National Land Cover Database

The 2006 National Land Cover Database (NLCD) was obtained from the Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics (MRLC) Consortium and used for establishing USLE C-factors in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area. The 2006 NLCD is a categorized 30 meter Landsat Thematic Mapper image shot in 2006. The NLCD image was projected to Montana State Plane Coordinates and interpolated to a 10m grid cell (**Figure 2-3**). For this analysis, areas described as 'cultivated crops' in the NLCD database were redefined as 'hay/pasture' to better represent agricultural practices in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area based on input from the local Natural Resources Conservation Service representative (Bret Bledsoe, personal communication). NLCD land cover types for the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area are described in **Attachment A**.

2.2.4.2 C-Factor Derivation

USLE C-factors for existing conditions were assigned to the NLCD land cover types in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area based on ground cover percentages in *Table 10 – Factor C for permanent pasture, range, and idle land* as presented in Predicting Rainfall Erosion Losses: A Guide to Conservation Planning (USDA 1978) and summarized in **Table 2-2** for the Clark Fork-Drummond TPA and **Table 2-3** for the Middle Clark Fork Tributaries TPA and in **Attachment B**. In order to estimate the potential sediment reduction that might be achieved under a Best Management Practices (BMP) scenario, the USLE-based model was also run using C-factors representing desired conditions. In the Clark Fork Drummond TPA, land cover types identified as 'shrub/scrub', 'grasslands/ herbaceous' and 'hay/pasture' were conservatively adjusted to reflect a 10% improvement in ground cover over existing conditions based on input from the local Natural Resources Conservation Service representative as depicted in **Table 2-4** (Bret Bledsoe, personal communication). In the Middle Clark Fork Tributaries TPA, land cover types identified as 'grasslands/ herbaceous' and 'hay/pasture' were conservatively adjusted to reflect a 10% improvement in ground cover over existing conditions based on input from the local Natural Resources Conservation Service representative as depicted in **Table 2-5** (Don Feist, personal communication).

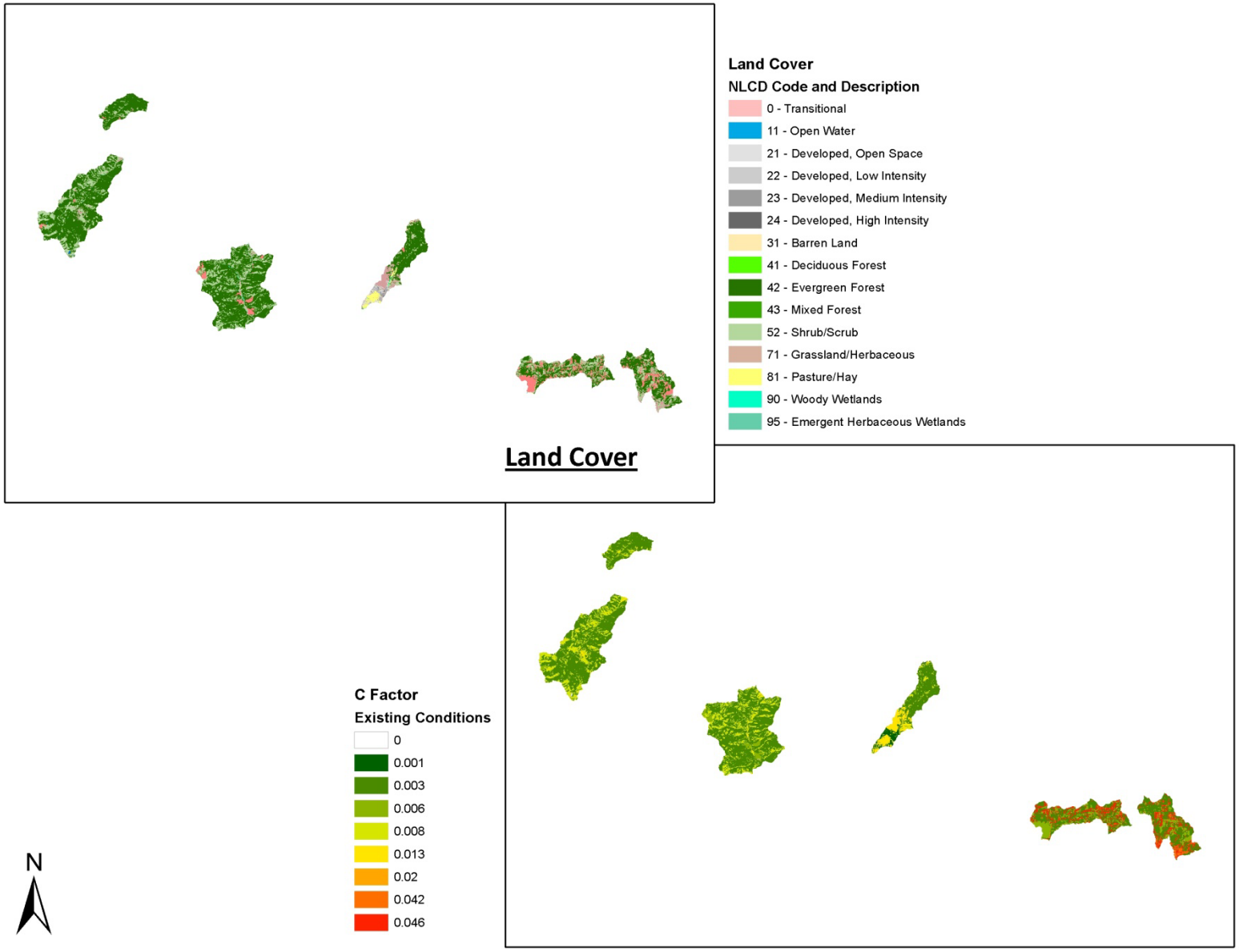


Figure 2-3. Land Cover and C-Factors for the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area

Table 2-2. C-factors for Existing and Desired Conditions in the Clark Fork-Drummond TPA

NLCD Code	Description	C-Factor Existing Conditions	C-Factor Desired Conditions
0*	Transitional*	0.006	0.006
11	Open Water**	-	-
21	Developed, Open Space	0.003	0.003
22	Developed, Low Intensity	0.001	0.001
23	Developed, Medium Intensity	0.001	0.001
24	Developed, High Intensity	0.001	0.001
31	Barren Land	0.001	0.001
41	Deciduous Forest	0.003	0.003
42	Evergreen Forest	0.003	0.003
43	Mixed Forest	0.003	0.003
52	Shrub/Scrub	0.046	0.031
71	Grassland/Herbaceous	0.042	0.035
81	Hay/Pasture	0.020	0.013
90	Woody Wetlands	0.003	0.003
95	Emergent Herbaceous Wetlands	0.003	0.003

* A code of "0" and a description of "Transitional" was developed to describe areas of Fire or Timber Harvest
**Open water will not be counted as contributing erosion

Table 2-3. C-factors for Existing and Desired Conditions in the Middle Clark Fork Tributaries TPA

NLCD Code	Description	C-Factor Existing Conditions	C-Factor Desired Conditions
0*	Transitional*	0.006	0.006
11	Open Water**	-	-
21	Developed, Open Space	0.003	0.003
22	Developed, Low Intensity	0.001	0.001
23	Developed, Medium Intensity	0.001	0.001
24	Developed, High Intensity	0.001	0.001
31	Barren Land	0.001	0.001
41	Deciduous Forest	0.003	0.003
42	Evergreen Forest	0.003	0.003
43	Mixed Forest	0.003	0.003
52	Shrub/Scrub	0.008	0.008
71	Grassland/Herbaceous	0.013	0.008
81	Hay/Pasture	0.013	0.008
90	Woody Wetlands	0.003	0.003
95	Emergent Herbaceous Wetlands	0.003	0.003

* A code of "0" and a description of "Transitional" was developed to describe areas of Fire or Timber Harvest
** Open water will not be counted as contributing erosion

Table 2-4. Percent Ground Cover for Existing and Desired Land Cover Types in the Clark Fork-Drummond TPA

Land Cover	Existing % ground cover	Desired % ground cover
Shrub/Scrub	55	65
Grassland/Herbaceous	55	65
Hay/Pasture	75	85

Table 2-5. Percent Ground Cover for Existing and Desired Land Cover Types in the Middle Clark Fork Tributaries TPA

Land Cover	Existing % ground cover	Desired % ground cover
Grassland/Herbaceous	80	90
Hay/Pasture	80	90

It is acknowledged that land cover is variable within and across watersheds and changes seasonally. The C-factors used for the USLE-based model are intended to represent typical annual conditions at a coarse scale and the percent of improvement achievable via the implementation of BMPs.

2.2.4.3 Fire and Timber Harvest Adjustments

The 2006 NLCD layer was adjusted to quantify the amount of fire and timber harvest that have occurred since 2006 and also to identify previously disturbed areas that have become reforested over that same period. Adjustments on U.S. Forest Service lands were performed based on fire and timber harvest polygons provided by the U.S. Forest Service. Areas with fire or timber harvest within the past five years (2006-2011) we coded as 'transitional', while areas older than five years (pre-2006) were coded based on the NLCD cover type (**Figure 2-4**). On non-USFS property, a polygon layer of fire and timber harvest was digitized in GIS by comparing the 2006 NLCD layer with the 2011 NAIP aerial imagery. As with National Forest lands, areas with fire or timber harvest identified within the past five years (2006-2011) were coded as 'transitional' (**Figure 2-4**). Adjustments for reforestation were also examined by comparing the 2006 NLCD layer with the 2011 NAIP aerial imagery, though no areas of reforestation were observed.

Areas identified as 'transitional' due to recent fire or timber harvest were assigned a C-factor of 0.006 (**Table 2-2** and **Figure 2-3**). This C-factor is slightly higher than a 'deciduous/evergreen forest' and was used for logged areas (i.e. 'transitional') because logging intensity within the watershed is generally low and because practices, such as riparian clear-cutting, that tend to produce high sediment yields have not been used since at least 1991, when the Montana Streamside Management Zone (SMZ) law was enacted. However, since timber harvest has the potential to double the background erosion rate from an undisturbed forest (Elliot 2007), a conservative C-factor was applied. Additionally, the USLE model is intended to reflect long-term average sediment yield, and while a sediment pulse typically occurs in the first year after logging, sediment production after the first year rapidly declines (Rice et al. 1972; Elliot and Robichaud 2001; Elliot 2006). Thus, the 'transitional' value was applied to areas of timber harvest under the assumption that a portion of a given watershed is always being harvested while other areas are recovering. The same C-factor was applied for both the existing conditions and BMP scenarios to indicate that logging will continue sporadically on public and private land within the watershed and will produced sediment at a rate slightly higher than an undisturbed forest. This is not intended to imply that

additional best management practices beyond those in the SMZ law should not be used for logging activities.

While upland erosion following fire tends to be greater than erosion following timber harvest (Elliot and Robichaud 2001), the same C-factor was applied to both disturbance types because of the unpredictable nature of wildfire and the difficulty of estimating the long term average sediment inputs from it. As with timber harvest, the C-factor for fire is the same for both management scenarios since disturbance is expected from periodic forest fires.

2.2.5 P-Factor

The **P-factor,** or conservation practice factor, is a function of the interaction of the supporting land management practice and slope. It incorporates the use of erosion control practices such as strip-cropping, terracing and contouring, and is applicable only to agricultural lands. Values of the P-factor compare straight-row farming practices with that of certain agriculturally based conservation practices. The P-factor was set to one for this analysis based on existing practices within the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area.

2.3 Distance and Riparian Health Assessment based Sediment Delivery Ratio

The USLE assessment estimates the amount of sediment generated from the landscape, but the distance that sediment must travel to the stream channel, as well as the sediment removal capacity (i.e., the health) of the riparian vegetation, are important factors for estimating the sediment load that actually enters the stream network. Therefore, results from the USLE hillslope erosion assessment were combined with a sediment delivery ratio (SDR) and riparian health assessment to predict the amount of sediment delivered to streams in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area. Soil lost from one area on a hillslope due to erosive processes is typically re-deposited a short distance downslope and therefore not all of the sediment produced from a hillslope erosion event is delivered to a stream channel. In the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area, sediment re-deposition is accounted for through the application of a sediment delivery ratio (SDR) which estimates the percentage of hillslope sediment produced that is ultimately delivered to the stream. This distance based sediment delivery ratio reflects the relationship between downslope travel distance and ultimate sediment delivery. In addition to sediment re-deposition during hillslope transport processes, riparian zones also reduce sediment inputs to stream channels. The width and quality of the riparian vegetation buffer zone determines its effectiveness as a sediment filter. Thus, a riparian health-based loading reduction was performed along with the distance based sediment delivery analysis.

2.3.1 Riparian Health Assessment

A riparian health assessment was conducted during the aerial assessment reach stratification process in which reaches were delineated based on a combination of physical attributes (ecoregion, valley slope, valley confinement, and stream order) and the presence and degree of adjacent human activity. For each reach, a riparian health assessment was performed using aerial photos, field notes, and best professional judgment. Riparian health for each reach was designated as ‘poor’, ‘poor/fair’, ‘fair’, ‘fair/good’, or ‘good’ based on adjacent land use practices, stream-side vegetation, and the presence or

absence of human activities (**Figure 2-5**). The health classifications were then ground-truthed and modified based on field observations during August 2012. The cumulative length of the reaches within each riparian health category was tallied for each stream segment and the percent of stream length in each riparian health category was calculated. This information was then used to refine estimates of sediment delivery to streams from upland sources by incorporating the results of the riparian health assessment into the distance based sediment delivery ratio calculation.

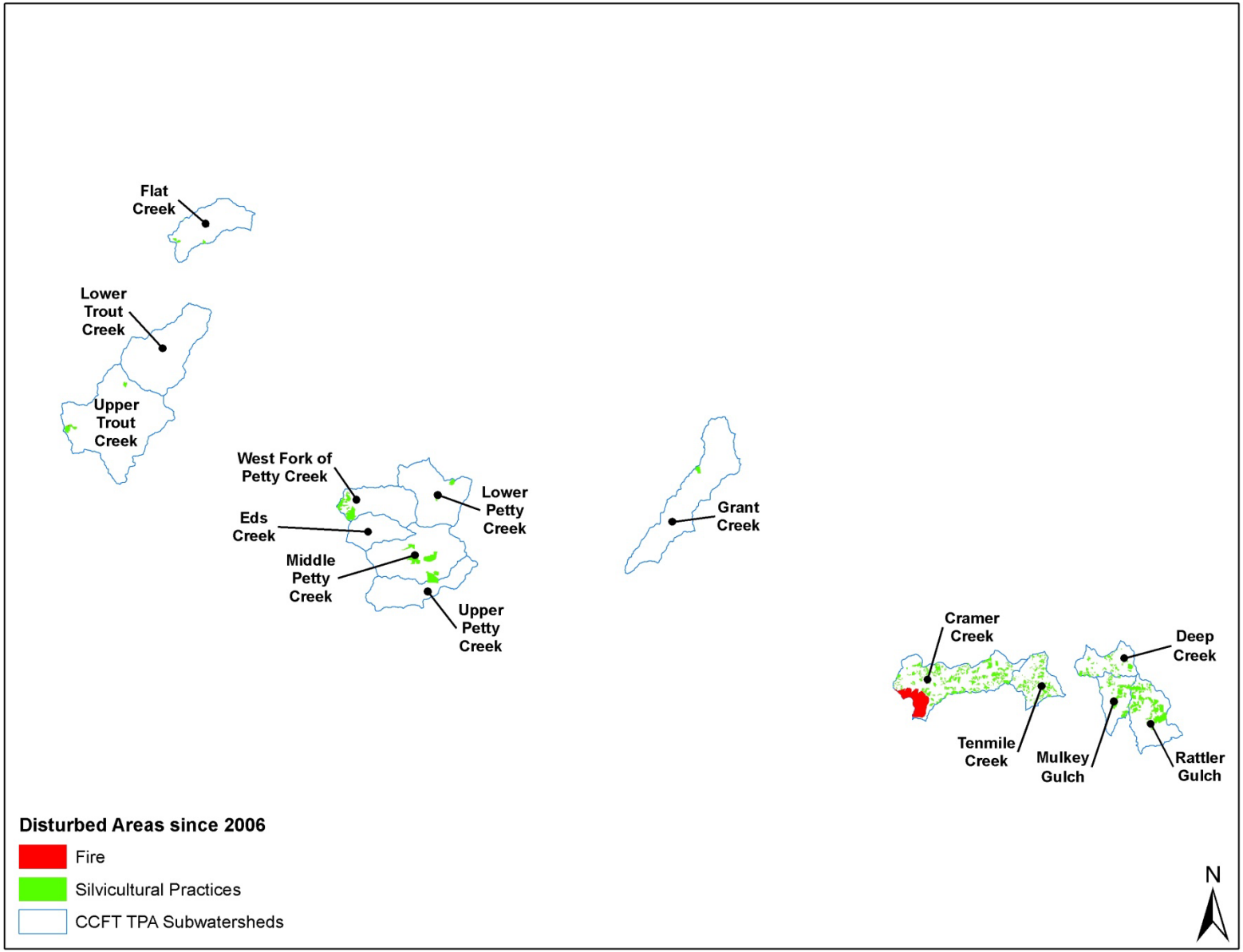


Figure 2-4. Fire and Timber Harvest Areas in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area since 2006

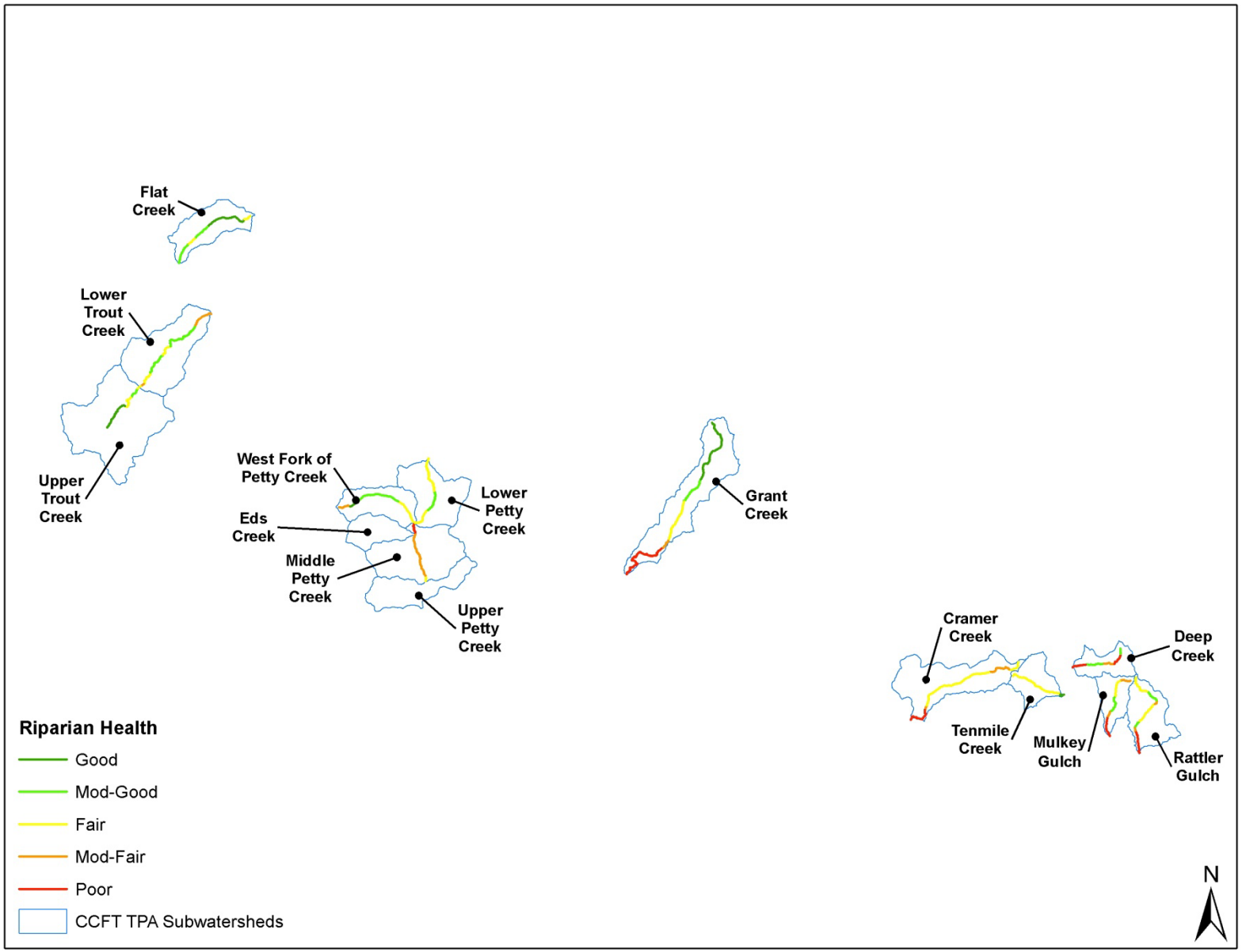


Figure 2-5. Aerial Assessment Reach Stratification Riparian Health Assessment

2.3.2 Distance based Sediment Delivery Ratio

The distance based sediment delivery ratio was calculated in the model for each grid cell based on the observed relationship between the distance from the delivery point to the stream and the percent of eroded sediment delivered to the stream using an equation developed by Megahan and Ketcheson (1996). Megahan and Ketcheson (1996) found that the relationship between the percentage (by volume) of sediment that travels a given percentage of the maximum distance is as shown in **Figure 2-6**. Megahan and Ketcheson's logarithmic regression of the data permits this relationship to be expressed by the equation presented in **Figure 2-6**, which may be restated as a function of three variables:

Volume % = or 103.62*EXP(-((D/Dtotal)*100)/32.88))-5.55

where:

Volume% = the percentage of sediment mobilized from a source that travels at least distance D from that source

D = distance from the sediment source, and

Dtotal = the maximum distance that sediment travels from the source.

As the Megahan and Ketcheson equation is dimensionless, to serve as an SDR it was scaled to the field conditions of the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area by evaluating the equation with site specific values for D and Volume% at a single point and then solving for Dtotal. Having established a site specific Dtotal, the Megahan and Ketcheson equation reduces to the two variables that define a distance based SDR: distance and percent sediment delivered beyond that distance. This SDR was then used to estimate sediment delivery at all points on the sediment delivery path extending from the streambank to a distance Dtotal. A sediment delivery ratio example calculation is provided in **Attachment C**.

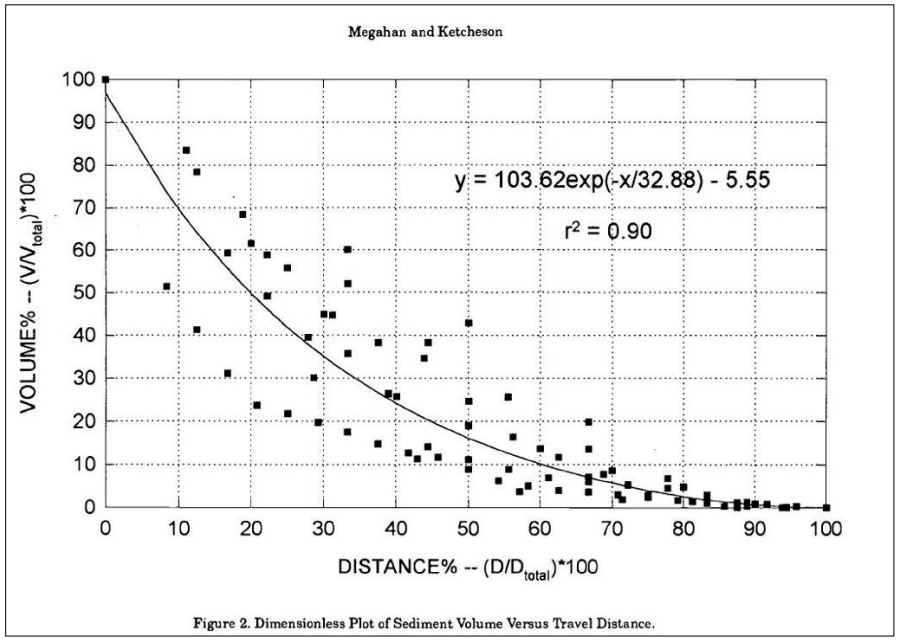


Figure 2-6 Sediment Volume vs. Travel Distance (Megahan and Ketcheson 1996)

2.3.3 Subwatershed Specific Sediment Delivery Ratio Scale Factors

Riparian zone sediment filtering capacity is typically expressed as a given percent reduction in delivery of sediment entering a riparian zone of a given buffer width. This rating of a known percent delivery (Volume%) from a known distance from the stream (D) permits scaling of the Megahan and Ketcheson's dimensionless equation (Section 2.3.2) for use in predicting percent delivery from other distances. Thirty feet is the minimum buffer width recommended by NRCS (Natural Resource Conservation Service, 2011b; 2011a) and 50 feet is the minimum width of the streamside management zone in Montana (DNRC 2006). Although buffer widths of 30 to 50 feet help reduce upland sediment loading to surface waters, the ability of riparian buffers to effectively filter sediment increases with increasing buffer width. For instance, a 100 foot wide, well-vegetated riparian buffer is a common recommended buffer width (Mayer et al., 2005; Cappiella et al., 2006) and has been found to filter 75-90% of incoming sediment from reaching the stream channel (Wegner, 1999; Knutson and Naef, 1997).

Although sediment removal efficiency is affected by factors such as ground slope, buffer health, and buffer composition, the literature values for a 100 foot buffer were used as the basis for applying a 75% sediment reduction efficiency (SRE) to buffers classified as 'good' and then scaling down the SRE based on the health classification (i.e., the SRE declines as buffer health/width declines) (**Figure 2-7**). The actual sediment removal efficiency is likely greater than shown in **Figure 2-7**, but conservative values from the literature were used as part of an implicit margin of safety. Note: Even though the health classifications assigned to streams in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area roughly correspond to different widths, and vegetative condition, density, and potential were considered during field verification of the classifications, the loading reductions based on riparian health are predominantly intended to highlight the importance of maintaining healthy riparian zones in reducing loading from upland sediment erosion. The values were not calibrated and do not necessarily reflect actual loading reductions associated with the riparian zone.

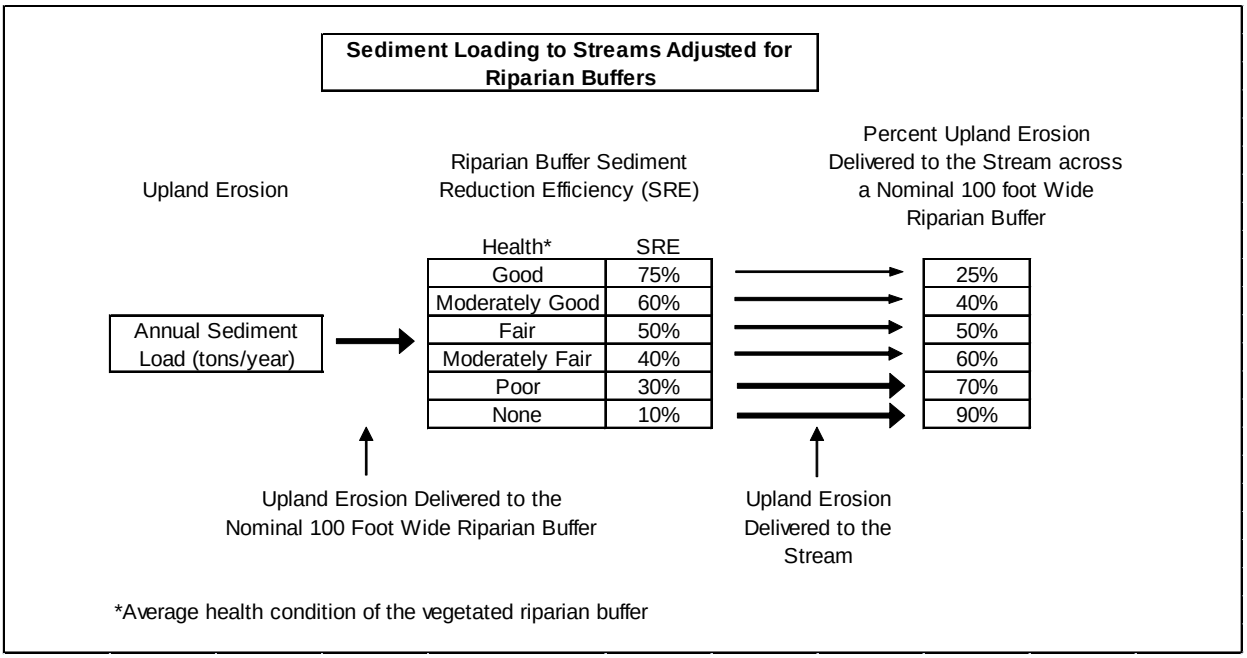


Figure 2-7. USLE Upland Sediment Load Delivery Adjusted for Riparian Buffer Capacity

The Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area riparian health assessment was used to develop a riparian health score based on the sediment reduction percentage for each individual stream segment subwatershed. This value represents the percent reduction in sediment delivery under existing conditions. For the BMP scenario, it was assumed that the implementation of BMPs on those activities that affect the overall health of the vegetated riparian buffer will increase riparian health. The potential to improve riparian health was evaluated for each reach based on best professional judgment through a review of color aerial imagery from 2011 and on-the-ground verification during August 2012.

2.4 MODEL SCENARIOS

Management scenarios include: (1) an existing conditions scenario that considers the current land cover, management practices, and riparian health in the watershed; (2) an upland BMP conditions scenario that considers improved grazing and cover management; (3) a riparian health BMP conditions scenario that considers improved riparian buffer zones; and (4) a riparian health BMP and upland BMP conditions scenario that considers improved riparian buffer zones and grazing and cover management. For each scenario, erosion was differentiated into two source categories: (1) natural erosion that occurs on the time scale of geologic processes and (2) anthropogenic erosion that is accelerated by human-caused activity. For scenarios 2 and 4, land cover types were conservatively adjusted to reflect a 10% improvement in ground cover over existing conditions as discussed in Section 2.2.4.2 and depicted in **Tables 2-4** and **2-5**. For scenarios 3 and 4, the riparian health score was adjusted to reflect improvements in riparian health as discussed in Section 2.3.3.

3.0 RESULTS

Several hillslope erosion modeling scenarios were assessed in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area, including an assessment of existing conditions (Scenario 1) and several Best Management Practices (BMP) scenarios examining upland and riparian BMPs (Scenarios 2 through 4) as follows:

Scenario 1 - Existing conditions scenario that considers the current land cover, management practices, and riparian health in the watershed;

Scenario 2 - Upland BMP conditions scenario that considers improved grazing and cover management;

Scenario 3 - Riparian health BMP conditions scenario that considers improved riparian buffer zones;

Scenario 4 - Riparian health BMP and upland BMP conditions scenario that considers improved riparian buffer zones and grazing and cover management.

The results of this assessment are summarized by subwatershed in **Table 3-1**, with the complete modeling results presented by land cover category for each subwatershed in **Table 3-2**.

Table 3-1. Summary of Delivered Sediment Load by Land Cover Type in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area

Subwatershed	Area (Acres)	Scenario 1	Scenario 2 (BMP 1)		Scenario 3 (BMP 2)		Scenario 4 (BMP 3)	
		Upland Erosion Sediment Load for **Existing Conditions** and **Existing Riparian** Health (Tons/Year)	Upland Erosion Sediment Load for **BMP Conditions** and **Existing Riparian** Health (Tons/Year)	**Percent Reduction**	Upland Erosion Sediment Load for **Existing Conditions** and **BMP Riparian** Health (Tons/Year)	**Percent Reduction**	Upland Erosion Sediment Load for **BMP Conditions** and **BMP Riparian** Health (Tons/Year)	**Percent Reduction**
Clark-Fork Drummond								
Cramer Creek	**17,114**	**947.5**	**719.5**	**24%**	**392.0**	**59%**	**299.7**	**68%**
Deep Creek	**5,904**	**353.9**	**282.6**	**20%**	**238.3**	**33%**	**190.1**	**46%**
Tenmile Creek	**6,693**	**398.1**	**302.0**	**24%**	**173.2**	**56%**	**133.2**	**67%**
Mulkey Gulch	**5,743**	**560.51**	**415.14**	**26%**	**293.87**	**48%**	**217.12**	**61%**
Rattler Gulch	**9,671**	**624.6**	**477.2**	**24%**	**356.3**	**43%**	**271.7**	**56%**
Middle Clark Fork Tributaries								
Grant Creek	**19,719**	**296.0**	**273.5**	**8%**	**221.6**	**25%**	**205.1**	**31%**
Upper Petty Creek	9,749	709.8	707.6	<1%	460.4	35%	458.8	35%
Middle Petty Creek	16,368	810.9	807.4	<1%	525.0	35%	522.7	36%
Lower Petty Creek	12,349	366.1	362.9	1%	237.0	35%	235.3	36%
West Fork of Petty Creek	**9,453**	**258.4**	**258.4**	**<1%**	**201.7**	**22%**	**201.7**	**22%**
Eds Creek	6,278	297.1	297.1	<1%	188.8	36%	188.7	36%
Petty Creek Total	**54,197**	**2,442.3**	**2,433.4**	**<1%**	**1,612.9**	**34%**	**1,607.2**	**34%**
Upper Trout Creek	27,900	1,037.9	1,019.3	2%	886.3	15%	870.6	16%
Lower Trout Creek	17,635	525.0	521.7	1%	441.2	16%	438.6	16%
Trout Creek Total	**45,534**	**1,562.9**	**1,541.0**	**1%**	**1,327.5**	**15%**	**1,309.1**	**16%**
Flat Creek	**10,159**	**118.2**	**117.7**	**<1%**	**108.1**	**9%**	**107.6**	**9%**

Table 3-2. Delivered Sediment Load by Land Cover Type in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area

Subwatershed	Land Cover Classification	Area (Acres)	Scenario 1	Scenario 2 (BMP 1)		Scenario 3 (BMP 2)		Scenario 4 (BMP 3)	
			Upland Erosion Sediment Load for **Existing Conditions** and **Existing Riparian** Health (Tons/Year)	Upland Erosion Sediment Load for **BMP Conditions** and **Existing Riparian** Health (Tons/Year)	**Percent Reduction**	Upland Erosion Sediment Load for **Existing Conditions** and **BMP Riparian** Health (Tons/Year)	**Percent Reduction**	Upland Erosion Sediment Load for **BMP Conditions** and **BMP Riparian** Health (Tons/Year)	**Percent Reduction**
Clark-Fork Drummond									
Cramer Creek	Transitional	4,795	91.79	91.79	0%	36.50	60%	36.50	60%
	Developed, Open Space	5	0.00	0.00	0%	0.00	57%	0.00	57%
	Developed, Low Intensity	19	0.00	0.00	0%	0.00	61%	0.00	61%
	Developed, Medium Intensity	11	0.00	0.00	0%	0.00	79%	0.00	79%
	Evergreen Forest	8,146	136.94	136.94	0%	62.37	54%	62.37	54%
	Mixed Forest	2	0.00	0.00	0%	0.00	0%	0.00	0%
	Shrub/Scrub	3,646	678.11	456.98	33%	271.95	60%	183.27	73%
	Grassland/Herbaceous	435	39.95	33.29	17%	20.81	48%	17.34	57%
	Hay/Pasture	45	0.69	0.45	35%	0.37	46%	0.24	65%
	Woody Wetlands	11	0.04	0.04	0%	0.03	28%	0.03	28%
	Total:	**17,114**	**947.5**	**719.5**	**24%**	**392.0**	**59%**	**299.7**	**68%**
Deep Creek sub6code	Transitional	641	11.84	11.84	0%	6.80	43%	6.80	43%
	Barren Land	0	0.00	0.00	0%	0.00	0%	0.00	0%
	Evergreen Forest	4,253	102.38	102.38	0%	68.11	33%	68.11	33%
	Mixed Forest	1	0.07	0.07	0%	0.06	16%	0.06	16%
	Shrub/Scrub	830	197.10	132.82	33%	131.53	33%	88.64	55%
	Grassland/Herbaceous	179	42.52	35.44	17%	31.78	25%	26.48	38%
	Total:	**5,904**	**353.9**	**282.6**	**20%**	**238.3**	**33%**	**190.1**	**46%**
Tenmile Creek	Transitional	1,111	22.43	22.43	0%	8.83	61%	8.83	61%
	Evergreen Forest	3,399	73.24	73.24	0%	37.92	48%	37.92	48%
	Shrub/Scrub	1,927	286.68	193.19	33%	118.92	59%	80.14	72%
	Grassland/Herbaceous	257	15.74	13.12	17%	7.54	52%	6.28	60%

Table 3-2. Delivered Sediment Load by Land Cover Type in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area

Subwatershed	Land Cover Classification	Area (Acres)	Scenario 1	Scenario 2 (BMP 1)		Scenario 3 (BMP 2)		Scenario 4 (BMP 3)	
			Upland Erosion Sediment Load for **Existing Conditions** and **Existing Riparian** Health (Tons/Year)	Upland Erosion Sediment Load for **BMP Conditions** and **Existing Riparian** Health (Tons/Year)	**Percent Reduction**	Upland Erosion Sediment Load for **Existing Conditions** and **BMP Riparian** Health (Tons/Year)	**Percent Reduction**	Upland Erosion Sediment Load for **BMP Conditions** and **BMP Riparian** Health (Tons/Year)	**Percent Reduction**
	Total:	**6,693**	**398.1**	**302.0**	**24%**	**173.2**	**56%**	**133.2**	**67%**
Mulkey Gulch	Transitional	869	24.84	24.84	0%	12.06	51%	12.06	51%
	Barren Land	8	0.00	0.00	0%	0.00	0%	0.00	0%
	Evergreen Forest	2,677	60.01	60.01	0%	32.24	46%	32.24	46%
	Mixed Forest	5	0.06	0.06	0%	0.02	68%	0.02	68%
	Shrub/Scrub	1,688	414.67	279.45	33%	220.52	47%	148.61	64%
	Grassland/Herbaceous	493	60.94	50.78	17%	29.03	52%	24.19	60%
	Hay/Pasture	3	0.00	0.00	0%	0.00	0%	0.00	0%
	Total:	**5,743**	**560.51**	**415.14**	**26%**	**293.87**	**48%**	**217.12**	**61%**
Rattler Gulch	Transitional	1,793	24.19	24.19	0%	12.50	48%	12.50	48%
	Developed, Open Space	1	0.00	0.00	0%	0.00	93%	0.00	93%
	Developed, Low Intensity	1	0.00	0.00	0%	0.00	99%	0.00	99%
	Evergreen Forest	4,703	88.45	88.45	0%	51.19	42%	51.19	42%
	Mixed Forest	40	1.53	1.53	0%	0.96	38%	0.96	38%
	Shrub/Scrub	2,030	390.98	263.49	33%	225.43	42%	151.92	61%
	Grassland/Herbaceous	1,102	119.46	99.55	17%	66.20	45%	55.16	54%
	Hay/Pasture	1	0.00	0.00	36%	0.00	16%	0.00	46%
	Total:	**9,671**	**624.6**	**477.2**	**24%**	**356.3**	**43%**	**271.7**	**56%**
Middle Clark Fork Tributaries									
Grant Creek	Transitional	113	1.75	1.75	0%	1.19	32%	1.19	32%
	Open Water	5	0.00	0.00	0%	0.00	0%	0.00	0%
	Developed, Open Space	560	0.85	0.85	0%	0.67	21%	0.67	21%
	Developed, Low Intensity	973	0.21	0.21	0%	0.16	24%	0.16	24%

Table 3-2. Delivered Sediment Load by Land Cover Type in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area

Subwatershed	Land Cover Classification	Area (Acres)	Scenario 1	Scenario 2 (BMP 1)		Scenario 3 (BMP 2)		Scenario 4 (BMP 3)	
			Upland Erosion Sediment Load for **Existing Conditions** and **Existing Riparian** Health (Tons/Year)	Upland Erosion Sediment Load for **BMP Conditions** and **Existing Riparian** Health (Tons/Year)	**Percent Reduction**	Upland Erosion Sediment Load for **Existing Conditions** and **BMP Riparian** Health (Tons/Year)	**Percent Reduction**	Upland Erosion Sediment Load for **BMP Conditions** and **BMP Riparian** Health (Tons/Year)	**Percent Reduction**
	Developed, Medium Intensity	577	0.06	0.06	0%	0.05	22%	0.05	22%
	Developed, High Intensity	64	0.00	0.00	0%	0.00	26%	0.00	26%
	Barren Land	159	0.01	0.01	0%	0.00	89%	0.00	89%
	Deciduous Forest	5	0.03	0.03	0%	0.03	18%	0.03	18%
	Evergreen Forest	10,808	209.92	209.92	0%	160.14	24%	160.14	24%
	Mixed Forest	16	0.32	0.32	0%	0.21	34%	0.21	34%
	Shrub/Scrub	1,400	23.76	23.76	0%	15.83	33%	15.83	33%
	Grassland/Herbaceous	3,096	55.51	34.16	38%	40.56	27%	24.96	55%
	Hay/Pasture	1,804	3.04	1.87	39%	2.38	22%	1.46	52%
	Woody Wetlands	133	0.48	0.48	0%	0.40	16%	0.40	16%
	Emergent Herbaceous Wetlands	5	0.03	0.03	0%	0.03	10%	0.03	10%
	Total:	**19,719**	**296.0**	**273.5**	**8%**	**221.6**	**25%**	**205.1**	**31%**
Upper Petty Creek	Transitional	141	1.12	1.12	0%	0.64	42%	0.64	42%
	Developed, Open Space	35	1.17	1.17	0%	0.88	25%	0.88	25%
	Developed, Low Intensity	2	0.00	0.00	0%	0.00	86%	0.00	86%
	Evergreen Forest	7,090	452.38	452.38	0%	307.19	32%	307.19	32%
	Shrub/Scrub	2,466	249.23	249.23	0%	147.46	41%	147.46	41%
	Grassland/Herbaceous	9	5.67	3.49	38%	4.10	28%	2.52	55%
	Woody Wetlands	3	0.11	0.11	0%	0.08	30%	0.08	30%
	Emergent Herbaceous Wetlands	2	0.07	0.07	0%	0.05	35%	0.05	35%
	Total:	**9,749**	**709.8**	**707.6**	**<1%**	**460.4**	**35%**	**458.8**	**35%**
Middle Petty	Transitional	1,007	61.55	61.55	0%	38.47	38%	38.47	38%

Table 3-2. Delivered Sediment Load by Land Cover Type in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area

Subwatershed	Land Cover Classification	Area (Acres)	Scenario 1	Scenario 2 (BMP 1)		Scenario 3 (BMP 2)		Scenario 4 (BMP 3)	
			Upland Erosion Sediment Load for **Existing Conditions** and **Existing Riparian** Health (Tons/Year)	Upland Erosion Sediment Load for **BMP Conditions** and **Existing Riparian** Health (Tons/Year)	**Percent Reduction**	Upland Erosion Sediment Load for **Existing Conditions** and **BMP Riparian** Health (Tons/Year)	**Percent Reduction**	Upland Erosion Sediment Load for **BMP Conditions** and **BMP Riparian** Health (Tons/Year)	**Percent Reduction**
Creek	Developed, Open Space	95	0.41	0.41	0%	0.23	43%	0.23	43%
	Developed, Low Intensity	11	0.01	0.01	0%	0.00	33%	0.00	33%
	Evergreen Forest	11,980	499.59	499.59	0%	337.14	33%	337.14	33%
	Shrub/Scrub	3,007	239.68	239.68	0%	142.64	40%	142.64	40%
	Grassland/Herbaceous	188	9.01	5.54	38%	6.06	33%	3.73	59%
	Hay/Pasture	6	0.04	0.02	38%	0.02	45%	0.01	66%
	Woody Wetlands	40	0.27	0.27	0%	0.20	24%	0.20	24%
	Emergent Herbaceous Wetlands	33	0.34	0.34	0%	0.26	24%	0.26	24%
	Total:	**16,368**	**810.9**	**807.4**	**<1%**	**525.0**	**35%**	**522.7**	**36%**
Lower Petty Creek	Transitional	130	2.64	2.64	0%	1.79	32%	1.79	32%
	Developed, Open Space	103	2.77	2.77	0%	1.51	46%	1.51	46%
	Developed, Low Intensity	35	0.22	0.22	0%	0.14	38%	0.14	38%
	Evergreen Forest	8,643	209.72	209.72	0%	146.24	30%	146.24	30%
	Shrub/Scrub	3,164	141.69	141.69	0%	82.24	42%	82.24	42%
	Grassland/Herbaceous	199	8.24	5.07	38%	4.45	46%	2.74	67%
	Hay/Pasture	5	0.08	0.05	39%	0.06	29%	0.04	56%
	Woody Wetlands	28	0.37	0.37	0%	0.31	19%	0.31	19%
	Emergent Herbaceous Wetlands	42	0.39	0.39	0%	0.31	20%	0.31	20%
	Total:	**12,349**	**366.1**	**362.9**	**1%**	**237.0**	**35%**	**235.3**	**36%**
West Fork of Petty Creek	Transitional	708	24.17	24.17	0%	19.26	20%	19.26	20%
	Developed, Open Space	3	0.02	0.02	0%	0.02	22%	0.02	22%
	Developed, Low Intensity	0	0.00	0.00	0%	0.00	33%	0.00	33%

Table 3-2. Delivered Sediment Load by Land Cover Type in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area

Subwatershed	Land Cover Classification	Area (Acres)	Scenario 1	Scenario 2 (BMP 1)		Scenario 3 (BMP 2)		Scenario 4 (BMP 3)	
			Upland Erosion Sediment Load for **Existing Conditions** and **Existing Riparian** Health (Tons/Year)	Upland Erosion Sediment Load for **BMP Conditions** and **Existing Riparian** Health (Tons/Year)	**Percent Reduction**	Upland Erosion Sediment Load for **Existing Conditions** and **BMP Riparian** Health (Tons/Year)	**Percent Reduction**	Upland Erosion Sediment Load for **BMP Conditions** and **BMP Riparian** Health (Tons/Year)	**Percent Reduction**
	Evergreen Forest	5,916	124.00	124.00	0%	98.25	21%	98.25	21%
	Shrub/Scrub	2,703	109.74	109.74	0%	83.75	24%	83.75	24%
	Grassland/Herbaceous	29	0.07	0.04	38%	0.03	53%	0.02	71%
	Woody Wetlands	40	0.16	0.16	0%	0.14	15%	0.14	15%
	Emergent Herbaceous Wetlands	53	0.27	0.27	0%	0.23	14%	0.23	14%
	Total:	**9,453**	**258.4**	**258.4**	**<1%**	**201.7**	**22%**	**201.7**	**22%**
Eds Creek	Transitional	2	0.00	0.00	0%	0.00	0%	0.00	0%
	Developed, Open Space	5	0.01	0.01	0%	0.00	16%	0.00	16%
	Developed, Low Intensity	1	0.00	0.00	0%	0.00	0%	0.00	0%
	Evergreen Forest	4,266	192.08	192.08	0%	129.12	33%	129.12	33%
	Shrub/Scrub	1,976	104.81	104.81	0%	59.48	43%	59.48	43%
	Grassland/Herbaceous	12	0.06	0.04	39%	0.04	25%	0.03	54%
	Hay/Pasture	2	0.01	0.00	38%	0.00	77%	0.00	86%
	Woody Wetlands	8	0.06	0.06	0%	0.05	25%	0.05	25%
	Emergent Herbaceous Wetlands	8	0.08	0.08	0%	0.06	22%	0.06	22%
	Total:	**6,278**	**297.1**	**297.1**	**<1%**	**188.8**	**36%**	**188.7**	**36%**
Petty Creek Total	Transitional	1,989	89.48	89.48	0%	60.15	33%	60.15	33%
	Developed, Open Space	242	4.39	4.39	0%	2.64	40%	2.64	40%
	Developed, Low Intensity	50	0.24	0.24	0%	0.14	39%	0.14	39%
	Evergreen Forest	37,894	1477.78	1477.78	0%	1017.93	31%	1017.93	31%
	Shrub/Scrub	13,315	845.16	845.16	0%	515.57	39%	515.57	39%
	Grassland/Herbaceous	437	23.05	14.18	38%	14.68	36%	9.03	61%

Table 3-2. Delivered Sediment Load by Land Cover Type in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area

Subwatershed	Land Cover Classification	Area (Acres)	Scenario 1	Scenario 2 (BMP 1)		Scenario 3 (BMP 2)		Scenario 4 (BMP 3)	
			Upland Erosion Sediment Load for **Existing Conditions** and **Existing Riparian** Health (Tons/Year)	Upland Erosion Sediment Load for **BMP Conditions** and **Existing Riparian** Health (Tons/Year)	**Percent Reduction**	Upland Erosion Sediment Load for **Existing Conditions** and **BMP Riparian** Health (Tons/Year)	**Percent Reduction**	Upland Erosion Sediment Load for **BMP Conditions** and **BMP Riparian** Health (Tons/Year)	**Percent Reduction**
	Hay/Pasture	14	0.12	0.08	39%	0.08	36%	0.05	61%
	Woody Wetlands	119	0.98	0.98	0%	0.77	21%	0.77	21%
	Emergent Herbaceous Wetlands	137	1.15	1.15	0%	0.91	21%	0.91	21%
	Total:	**54,197**	**2,442.3**	**2,433.4**	**<1%**	**1,612.9**	**34%**	**1,607.2**	**34%**
Upper Trout Creek	Transitional	257	4.30	4.30	0%	3.13	27%	3.13	27%
	Open Water	94	0.00	0.00	0%	0.00	0%	0.00	0%
	Barren Land	12	0.00	0.00	0%	0.00	41%	0.00	41%
	Evergreen Forest	19,094	598.31	598.31	0%	515.22	14%	515.22	14%
	Shrub/Scrub	7,830	386.37	386.37	0%	326.80	15%	326.80	15%
	Grassland/Herbaceous	594	48.38	29.77	38%	40.63	16%	25.00	48%
	Hay/Pasture	4	0.19	0.12	38%	0.16	18%	0.10	49%
	Woody Wetlands	9	0.23	0.23	0%	0.21	11%	0.21	11%
	Emergent Herbaceous Wetlands	6	0.15	0.15	0%	0.13	13%	0.13	13%
	Total:	**27,900**	**1,037.9**	**1,019.3**	**2%**	**886.3**	**15%**	**870.6**	**16%**
Lower Trout Creek	Evergreen Forest	12,917	331.99	331.99	0%	282.65	15%	282.65	15%
	Shrub/Scrub	4,446	184.39	184.39	0%	151.50	18%	151.50	18%
	Grassland/Herbaceous	247	8.38	5.16	38%	6.84	18%	4.21	50%
	Woody Wetlands	9	0.09	0.09	0%	0.08	11%	0.08	11%
	Emergent Herbaceous Wetlands	15	0.12	0.12	0%	0.11	10%	0.11	10%
	Total:	**17,635**	**525.0**	**521.7**	**1%**	**441.2**	**16%**	**438.6**	**16%**
Trout Creek	Transitional	257	4.30	4.30	0%	3.13	27%	3.13	27%

Table 3-2. Delivered Sediment Load by Land Cover Type in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area

Subwatershed	Land Cover Classification	Area (Acres)	Scenario 1	Scenario 2 (BMP 1)		Scenario 3 (BMP 2)		Scenario 4 (BMP 3)	
			Upland Erosion Sediment Load for **Existing Conditions** and **Existing Riparian** Health (Tons/Year)	Upland Erosion Sediment Load for **BMP Conditions** and **Existing Riparian** Health (Tons/Year)	**Percent Reduction**	Upland Erosion Sediment Load for **Existing Conditions** and **BMP Riparian** Health (Tons/Year)	**Percent Reduction**	Upland Erosion Sediment Load for **BMP Conditions** and **BMP Riparian** Health (Tons/Year)	**Percent Reduction**
Total	Open Water	94	0.00	0.00	0%	0.00	0%	0.00	0%
	Barren Land	12	0.00	0.00	0%	0.00	41%	0.00	41%
	Evergreen Forest	32,011	930.30	930.30	0%	797.87	14%	797.87	14%
	Shrub/Scrub	12,276	570.76	570.76	0%	478.30	16%	478.30	16%
	Grassland/Herbaceous	841	56.76	34.93	38%	47.47	16%	29.21	49%
	Hay/Pasture	4	0.19	0.12	38%	0.16	18%	0.10	49%
	Woody Wetlands	18	0.32	0.32	0%	0.29	11%	0.29	11%
	Emergent Herbaceous Wetlands	21	0.27	0.27	0%	0.24	11%	0.24	11%
	Total:	**45,534**	**1,562.9**	**1,541.0**	**1%**	**1,327.5**	**15%**	**1,309.1**	**16%**
Flat Creek sub6code	Transitional	101	1.29	1.29	0%	1.17	9%	1.17	9%
	Evergreen Forest	8,661	89.31	89.31	0%	82.00	8%	82.00	8%
	Shrub/Scrub	1,305	26.22	26.22	0%	23.62	10%	23.62	10%
	Grassland/Herbaceous	93	1.43	0.88	38%	1.28	10%	0.79	45%
	Total:	**10,159**	**118.2**	**117.7**	**<1%**	**108.1**	**9%**	**107.6**	**9%**

4.0 REFERENCES

Bledsoe, Bret. National Resource Conservation Service, Philipsburg, Montana. Personal Communication, May 4, 2012.

Brooks, K.N., P.F. Folliott, H.M. Gregersen, and L.F. DeBano. 1997. Hydrology and the Management of Watersheds – 2nd ed. Iowa State University Press. Ames, IA.

Cappiella, Karen, Tom Schueler, Julie Tasillo, and Tiffany Wright. 2006. Wetlands and Watersheds: Adapting Watershed Tools to Protect Wetlands. Ellicott City, Maryland: Center for Watershed Protection. Wetlands & Watersheds.

Croke, J. and M Nethery. 2006. Modeling Runoff and Soil Erosion in Logged Forest: Scope and Application of Existing Models. *Catena.* 67(1): 35-49.

Elliot, William J. 2006. "The Roles of Natural and Human Disturbances in Forest Soil Erosion," in *Soil Erosion and Sediment Redistribution in River Catchments: Measurement, Modelling and Management*, Owens, P. N. and Collins, A. J., (Wallingford, United Kingdom: CABI Publishing): 177-199.

Elliot, William J. 2007. Predicting background and risk-based sedimentation for forest watershed TMDLs. Proc of the 10-14 March 2007 Conference on Watershed Management to Meet Water Quality Standards and TMDLs (Total Maximum Daily Loads). St. Joseph, MI: ASABE. 109-115.

Elliot, William J., and Peter R. Robichaud. 2001. Comparing Erosion Risks From Forest Operations to Wildfire. In: The International Mountain Logging and 11th Pacific Northwest Skyline Symposium. Seattle, WA.

Feist, Don. National Resource Conservation Service, Plains, Montana. Personal Communication, June 14, 2012.

Knutson, K and Naef, V. 1997. Management Recommendations for Washington's Priority Habitats *Riparian*. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife.

Mayer, Paul M., Steven K. Reynolds, Jr., Timothy J. Canfield, and Marshall D. McCutchen. 2005. Riparian Buffer Width, Vegetative Cover, and Nitrogen Removal Effectiveness: A Review of Current Science and Regulations. Cincinnati, OH: National Risk Management Research Laboratory, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Report EPA/600/R-15/118.

McCuen, R. H. 1998. Hydrologic Analysis and Design, 2 ed., Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall.

Megahan, W.F., and G.L. Ketcheson. 1996. Predicting downslope travel of granitic sediments from forest roads in Idaho. Water Resources Bulletin. 32: 371-382.

Natural Resource Conservation Service. 2011a. Montana Conservation Practice Standard: Filter Strips, Code 393. http://efotg.sc.egov.usda.gov/references/public/mt/393_standard_june_2011.pdf. Accessed 11/7/11 A.D.a.

Natural Resource Conservation Service. 2011b. Montana Conservation Practice Standard: Riparian Forest Buffer, Code 391. http://efotg.sc.egov.usda.gov/references/public/mt/391_standard_june_2011.pdf. Accessed 11/7/11 A.D.b.

Renard, K.G., G.R. Foster, G.A. Weesies, D.K. McCool, and D.C. Yoder. 1997. Predicting Soil Erosion by Water: A Guide to Conservation Planning with the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE). USDA Agriculture Handbook No. 703, 404 pp.

Rice, R. M., J. S. Rothacher, and W. F. Megahan. 1972. Erosional Consequences of Timber Harvesting: An Appraisal. In: National Symposium on Watersheds in Transition. Urbana, IL: American Water Resources Association; 321-329.

U.S. Department of Agriculture. 1978. Predicting Rainfall Erosion Losses: A Guide to Conservation Planning. USDA Agriculture Handbook No. 537.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and Montana Department of Environmental Quality. 2011. Quality Assurance Project Plan: Assessment of Upland Sediment Sources for TMDL Development (Task Order 18: Task 2c).

Van Remortel R.D., R.W. Maichle, and R.J. Hickey. 2004. Computing the RUSLE LS Factor based on Array-based Slope Length Processing of Digital Elevation Data Using a C++ Executable. Computers and Geosciences Volume 30. No. 9-10, pp. 1043-1053.

Wegner, Seth. 1999. A Review of the Scientific Literature on Riparian Buffers Width, Extent and Vegetation. Institute of Ecology, University of Georgia.

Attachment A

National Land Cover Database Land Cover Type Descriptions

11. Open Water - areas of open water, generally with less than 25 percent cover of vegetation or soil.

21. Developed, Open Space - Includes areas with a mixture of constructed materials, but mostly vegetation in the form of lawn grasses. Impervious surfaces account for less than 20 percent of total cover. These areas most commonly include large-lot single-family housing units, parks, golf courses, and vegetation planted in developed settings for recreation, erosion control, or aesthetic purposes.

22. Developed, Low Intensity - Includes areas with a mixture of constructed materials and vegetation. Impervious surfaces account for 20-49 percent of total cover. These areas most commonly include single-family housing units.

23. Developed, Medium Intensity - Includes areas with a mixture of constructed materials and vegetation. Impervious surfaces account for 50-79 percent of the total cover. These areas most commonly include single-family housing units.

24. Developed, High Intensity – Includes highly developed areas where people reside or work in high numbers. Examples include apartment complexes, row houses and commercial/industrial. Impervious surfaces account for 80 to 100 percent of the total cover.

31. Barren Land (Rock/Sand/Clay) – Barren areas of bedrock, desert pavement, scarps, talus, slides, volcanic material, glacial debris, sand dunes, strip mines, gravel pits and other accumulations of earthen material. Generally, vegetation accounts for less than 15 percent of total cover.

41. Deciduous Forest - Areas dominated by trees generally greater than 5 meters tall, and greater than 20 percent of total vegetation cover. More than 75 percent of the tree species shed foliage simultaneously in response to seasonal change.

42. Evergreen Forest - Areas dominated by trees generally greater than 5 meters tall, and greater than 20 percent of total vegetation cover. More than 75 percent of the tree species maintain their leaves all year. Canopy is never without green foliage.

43. Mixed Forest - Areas dominated by trees generally greater than 5 meters tall, and greater than 20 percent of total vegetation cover. Neither deciduous nor evergreen species are greater than 75 percent of total tree cover.

52. Shrub/Scrub - Areas dominated by shrubs; less than 5 meters tall with shrub canopy typically greater than 20 percent of total vegetation. This class includes tree shrubs, young trees in an early successional stage or trees stunted from environmental conditions.

71. Grasslands/Herbaceous - Areas dominated by grammanoid or herbaceous vegetation, generally greater than 80 percent of total vegetation. These areas are not subject to intensive management such as tilling, but can be utilized for grazing.

81. Pasture/Hay - Areas of grasses, legumes, or grass-legume mixtures planted for livestock grazing or the production of seed or hay crops, typically on a perennial cycle. Pasture/hay vegetation accounts for greater than 20 percent of total vegetation.

90. Woody Wetlands - Areas where forest or shrubland vegetation accounts for greater than 20 percent of vegetative cover and the soil or substrate is periodically saturated with or covered with water.

95. Emergent Herbaceous Wetlands - Areas where perennial herbaceous vegetation accounts for greater than 80 percent of vegetative cover and the soil or substrate is periodically saturated with or covered with water.

Attachment B

Assignment of USLE C-Factors to NLCD Land Cover Types

TABLE 10.—*Factor* **C** *for permanent pasture, range, and idle land*[1]

Vegetative canopy		Cover that contacts the soil surface						
Type and height[2]	Percent cover[3]		Percent ground cover					
		Type[4]	0	20	40	60	80	95+
No appreciable canopy		G	0.45	0.20	0.10	0.042	0.013	0.003
		W	.45	.24	.15	.091	.043	.011
Tall weeds or short brush with average drop fall height of 20 in	25	G	.36	.17	.09	.038	.013	.003
		W	.36	.20	.13	.083	.041	.011
	50	G	.26	.13	.07	.035	.012	.003
		W	.26	.16	.11	.076	.039	.011
	75	G	.17	.10	.06	.032	.011	.003
		W	.17	.12	.09	.068	.038	.011
Appreciable brush or bushes, with average drop fall height of 6½ ft	25	G	.40	.18	.09	.040	.013	.003
		W	.40	.22	.14	.087	.042	.011
	50	G	.34	.16	.08	.038	.012	.003
		W	.34	.19	.13	.082	.041	.011
	75	G	.28	.14	.08	.036	.012	.003
		W	.28	.17	.12	.078	.040	.011
Trees, but no appreciable low brush. Average drop fall height of 13 ft	25	G	.42	.19	.10	.041	.013	.003
		W	.42	.23	.14	.089	.042	.011
	50	G	.39	.18	.09	.040	.013	.003
		W	.39	.21	.14	.087	.042	.011
	75	G	.36	.17	.09	.039	.012	.003
		W	.36	.20	.13	.084	.041	.011

[1] The listed **C** values assume that the vegetation and mulch are randomly distributed over the entire area.

[2] Canopy height is measured as the average fall height of water drops falling from the canopy to the ground. Canopy effect is inversely proportional to drop fall height and is negligible if fall height exceeds 33 ft.

[3] Portion of total-area surface that would be hidden from view by canopy in a vertical projection (a bird's-eye view).

[4] G: cover at surface is grass, grasslike plants, decaying compacted duff, or litter at least 2 in deep.

W: cover at surface is mostly broadleaf herbaceous plants (as weeds with little lateral-root network near the surface) or undecayed residues or both.

C-Factors for land cover types in the Clark Fork-Drummond TPA for Existing Conditions						
NLCD Code	**Description**	**Type and Height of Raised Canopy**	**Percent Canopy Cover**	**Type**	**Percent Ground Cover**	**C-Factor**
0*	Transitional*	no appreciable canopy	-	-		0.006
11	Open Water**			-		-
21	Developed, Open Space	no appreciable canopy	-	G	95-100	0.003
22	Developed, Low Intensity	-	-	-	-	0.001
23	Developed, Medium Intensity	-	-	-	-	0.001
24	Developed, High Intensity	-	-	-	-	0.001
31	Barren Land	-	-	-	-	0.001
41	Deciduous Forest	trees	75	G	95-100	0.003
42	Evergreen Forest	trees	75	G	95-100	0.003
43	Mixed Forest	trees	75	G	95-100	0.003
52	Shrub/Scrub	appreciable brush	25	G	55	0.046
71	Grassland/Herbaceous	no appreciable canopy	-	G	55	0.042
81	Hay/Pasture	no appreciable canopy	-	G	75	0.020
90	Woody Wetlands	trees	25	G	95-100	0.003
95	Emergent Herbaceous Wetlands	tall grass	75	G	95-100	0.003
* A code of "0" and a description of "Transitional" was developed to describe areas of Fire or Timber Harvest						
**Open water will not be counted as contributing erosion						

C-Factors for land cover types in the Clark Fork-Drummond TPA for Desired Conditions						
NLCD Code	**Description**	**Type and Height of Raised Canopy**	**Percent Canopy Cover**	**Type**	**Percent Ground Cover**	**C-Factor**
0*	Transitional*	no appreciable canopy	-	-		0.006
11	Open Water**			-		-
21	Developed, Open Space	no appreciable canopy	-	G	95-100	0.003
22	Developed, Low Intensity	-	-	-	-	0.001
23	Developed, Medium Intensity	-	-	-	-	0.001
24	Developed, High Intensity	-	-	-	-	0.001
31	Barren Land	-	-	-	-	0.001
41	Deciduous Forest	trees	75	G	95-100	0.003
42	Evergreen Forest	trees	75	G	95-100	0.003
43	Mixed Forest	trees	75	G	95-100	0.003
52	Shrub/Scrub	appreciable brush	25	G	65	0.031
71	Grassland/Herbaceous	no appreciable canopy	-	G	65	0.035
81	Hay/Pasture	no appreciable canopy	-	G	85	0.013
90	Woody Wetlands	trees	25	G	95-100	0.003
95	Emergent Herbaceous Wetlands	tall grass	75	G	95-100	0.003
* A code of "0" and a description of "Transitional" was developed to describe areas of Fire or Timber Harvest						
**Open water will not be counted as contributing erosion						

C-Factors for land cover types in the Middle Clark Fork Tributaries TPA for Existing Conditions						
NLCD Code	**Description**	**Type and Height of Raised Canopy**	**Percent Canopy Cover**	**Type**	**Percent Ground Cover**	**C-Factor**
0*	Transitional*	no appreciable canopy	-	-		0.006
11	Open Water**			-		-
21	Developed, Open Space	no appreciable canopy	-	G	95-100	0.003
22	Developed, Low Intensity	-	-	-	-	0.001
23	Developed, Medium Intensity	-	-	-	-	0.001
24	Developed, High Intensity	-	-	-	-	0.001
31	Barren Land	-	-	-	-	0.001
41	Deciduous Forest	trees	75	G	95-100	0.003
42	Evergreen Forest	trees	75	G	95-100	0.003
43	Mixed Forest	trees	75	G	95-100	0.003
52	Shrub/Scrub	appreciable brush	25	G	85	0.008
71	Grassland/Herbaceous	no appreciable canopy	-	G	80	0.013
81	Hay/Pasture	no appreciable canopy	-	G	80	0.013
90	Woody Wetlands	trees	25	G	95-100	0.003
95	Emergent Herbaceous Wetlands	tall grass	75	G	95-100	0.003
* A code of "0" and a description of "Transitional" was developed to describe areas of Fire or Timber Harvest						
**Open water will not be counted as contributing erosion						

C-Factors for land cover types in the Middle Clark Fork Tributaries TPA for Desired Conditions						
NLCD Code	**Description**	**Type and Height of Raised Canopy**	**Percent Canopy Cover**	**Type**	**Percent Ground Cover**	**C-Factor**
0*	Transitional*	no appreciable canopy	-	-		0.006
11	Open Water**			-		-
21	Developed, Open Space	no appreciable canopy	-	G	95-100	0.003
22	Developed, Low Intensity	-	-	-	-	0.001
23	Developed, Medium Intensity	-	-	-	-	0.001
24	Developed, High Intensity	-	-	-	-	0.001
31	Barren Land	-	-	-	-	0.001
41	Deciduous Forest	trees	75	G	95-100	0.003
42	Evergreen Forest	trees	75	G	95-100	0.003
43	Mixed Forest	trees	75	G	95-100	0.003
52	Shrub/Scrub	appreciable brush	25	G	85	0.008
71	Grassland/Herbaceous	no appreciable canopy	-	G	90	0.008
81	Hay/Pasture	no appreciable canopy	-	G	90	0.008
90	Woody Wetlands	trees	25	G	95-100	0.003
95	Emergent Herbaceous Wetlands	tall grass	75	G	95-100	0.003
* A code of "0" and a description of "Transitional" was developed to describe areas of Fire or Timber Harvest						
**Open water will not be counted as contributing erosion						

Sediment Delivery Ratio Example Calculation – West Fork Petty Creek

Existing Conditions

To create a final, subwatershed specific SDR, Megahan and Ketcheson's (1996) dimensionless equation relating percent sediment volume to percent travel distance was scaled to each subwatershed by using its riparian health assessment based 100-Foot Sediment Reduction Efficiency Percentage to derive a site specific maximum sediment travel distance. For each subwatershed, the following method was applied as described below using Raven Creek as an example.

From the subwatershed's Riparian Health Assessment, determine the expected % sediment delivery across a nominal 100 foot wide riparian zone. The riparian health assessment based Sediment Reduction Efficiency Percentage (SRE) computed for the West Fork Petty Creek subwatershed is presented in **Table 1**.

Table 1. West Fork Petty Creek Sediment Reduction Efficiency Percentage for Existing Conditions.

Riparian Health	Stream Length (Feet)	Percent of Total	Riparian Buffer Sediment Reduction Efficiency Percentage	Weighted Sediment Reduction Efficiency Percentage (Existing Conditions)
Good	4,339	11	75	8
Fair/Good	18,540	46	60	28
Fair	12,222	30	50	15
Poor/Fair	5,259	13	40	5
Poor			30	0
No data			10	
Total	40,361	100		**56**

Example:
Per **Table 1**, the West Fork Petty Creek subwatershed's expected sediment delivery across a **100**-foot wide riparian zone is (100%-**56**% reduction) = **44%** delivered.

Substitute the expected % sediment delivery across a **100**-foot wide riparian zone into Megahan and Ketcheson's dimensionless sediment volume vs travel distance equation.

Example:
Volume% = 103.62exp(-((D/Dtotal)*100)/32.88) -5.55 =

44% = 103.62exp(-((**100**/Dtotal)*100)/32.88) -5.55

Solve the equation for **Dtotal** to arrive at a representative maximum sediment travel distance for that subwatershed.

Example:
44% = 103.62exp(-((**100**/Dtotal)*100)/32.88) -5.55

Dtotal = **100**/(-0.3288*ln((**44**+5.55)/103.62))

Dtotal = **412** feet

Restate the equation using the subwatershed's calculated maximum sediment travel distance (Dtotal) to arrive at an integrated Distance and Riparian Health based Sediment Deliver Ratio (SDR) for that subwatershed.

Example:
Within the Raven Creek subwatershed, the SDR for an analytical pixel with a drainage path to the nearest stream of length **D** would be given by:

Volume% = 103.62exp(-((D/**412**)*100)/32.88) -5.55

So if the downslope distance (D) were 200 feet in this subwatershed, then

Volume % = 103.62exp(-((200/**412**)*100)/32.88) -5.55

Volume % = 18.1

By this method, the Sediment Delivery Ratio (SDR) for each analytical pixel in a West Fork Petty Creek subwatershed is obtained by evaluating this equation:

*SDR = (103.62*EXP(-((D/Dtotal)*100)/32.88)-5.55)/100*

Where:

SDR = the ratio of sediment generated from the pixel that is delivered to a stream,
D = the downslope distance from the pixel to the nearest stream channel, and
Dtotal = the subwatershed specific Riparian Health derived maximum sediment travel distance.

Therefore in the example above, that specific pixel would have an SDR value of 0.181 that will then be multiplied against the existing USLE soil loss to produce the final reduced soil loss rate for that cell.

BMP Conditions

Table 2. West Fork Petty Creek Sediment Reduction Efficiency Percentage for BMP Conditions.

BMP Riparian Health	Stream Length (Feet)	Percent of Total	Riparian Buffer Sediment Reduction Efficiency Percentage	Weighted Sediment Reduction Efficiency Percentage (BMP Conditions)
Good	9,599	24	75	18
Fair/Good	30,762	76	60	46
Fair		3	50	0
Poor/Fair		0	40	0
Poor		0	30	0
No data		0	10	0
Total	40,361	100		**64**

Example:
Per **Table 2**, the West Fork Petty Creek subwatershed's expected sediment delivery across a **100**-foot wide riparian zone is (100%-67% reduction) = **36%** delivered.

Substitute the expected % sediment delivery across a **100**-foot wide riparian zone into Megahan and Ketcheson's dimensionless sediment volume vs travel distance equation.

Example:
Volume% = 103.62exp(-((D/Dtotal)*100)/32.88) -5.55 =

36% = 103.62exp(-((**100**/Dtotal)*100)/32.88) -5.55

Solve the equation for **Dtotal** to arrive at a representative maximum sediment travel distance for that subwatershed.

Example:
36% = 103.62exp(-((**100**/Dtotal)*100)/32.88) -5.55

Dtotal = **100**/(-0.3288*ln((**36**+5.55)/103.62))

Dtotal = **333** feet

Restate the equation using the subwatershed's calculated maximum sediment travel distance (Dtotal) to arrive at an integrated Distance and Riparian Health based Sediment Deliver Ratio (SDR) for that subwatershed.

Example:
Within the West Fork Petty Creek subwatershed, the SDR for an analytical pixel with a drainage path to the nearest stream of length **D** would be given by:

Volume% = 103.62exp(-((D/**333**)*100)/32.88) -5.55

So if the downslope distance (D) were 200 feet in this subwatershed, then

Volume % = 103.62exp(-((200/**333**)*100)/32.88) -5.55

Volume % = 11.1

By this method, the Sediment Delivery Ratio (SDR) for each analytical pixel in a West Fork Petty Creek subwatershed is obtained by evaluating this equation:

*SDR = (103.62*EXP(-((D/Dtotal)*100)/32.88)-5.55)/100*

Where:

SDR = the ratio of sediment generated from the pixel that is delivered to a stream,
D = the downslope distance from the pixel to the nearest stream channel, and
Dtotal = the subwatershed specific Riparian Health derived maximum sediment travel distance.

Therefore in the example above, that specific pixel would have an SDR value of 0.111 that will then be multiplied against the existing USLE soil loss to produce the final reduced soil loss rate for that cell.

ATTACHMENT C - ROAD SEDIMENT ASSESSMENT & MODELING

Central Clark Fork Tributaries TMDL Project Area: Road Sediment Assessment & Modeling






Prepared by:

ATKINS
Water Resources Group
820 North Montana Avenue
Helena, MT 59601

July 2013

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Table of Contents i
List of Tables ii
List of Figures ii
Attachments ii
1.0 Introduction 1
1.1 Sediment Impairments 1
2.0 Methods 1
2.1 Sediment Inputs from Unpaved Roads 2
2.1.1 GIS Analysis 2
2.1.2 Field Data Collection 8
2.1.3 WEPP Modeling 9
2.1.4 Potential Culvert Failures 10
2.2 Fish Passage Analysis 12
3.0 Results 12
3.1 Sediment Inputs from Unpaved Roads 12
3.1.1 Summary of BMPs and Contributing Length 12
3.1.2 WEPP Modeled Sediment Loads at Unpaved Road Crossings 13
3.1.3 Unpaved Road Crossing Sediment Load Extrapolation 14
3.1.4 Unpaved Road Parallel Segment Sediment Loads Extrapolation 14
3.1.5 Unpaved Road Sediment Loads by Subwatershed 15
3.1.6 Potential Culvert Failures 16
3.2 Fish Passage Analysis 18
4.0 Assumptions and Uncertainty 20
5.0 Discussion 20
6.0 References 22

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1-1. Waterbody Segments Addressed during the Road Assessment 1
Table 2-1. Road Surface Types in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area 5
Table 2-2. Jurisdiction for Unpaved Road Crossings 5
Table 2-3. Precipitation Data Applied in the WEPP:Road Model 10
Table 3-1. Contributing Road Lengths at Sites with the Potential for Additional BMPs 13
Table 3-2. Unpaved Road Crossing Mean Annual Sediment Loads 13
Table 3-3. Unpaved Road Crossing Mean Annual Sediment Loads by Subwatershed 15
Table 3-4. Unpaved Parallel Road Segment Mean Annual Sediment Loads by Subwatershed 16
Table 3-5. Culvert Failure and Potential Sediment Load Evaluation 17
Table 3-6. Culvert Failure Summary 17
Table 3-7. Fish Passage Evaluation 18
Table 4-1. Potential Reduction in Sediment Loads from Unpaved Roads through Application of BMPs 21

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 2-1. HUC12 Subwatersheds in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area 3
Figure 2-2. Level IV Ecoregions in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area 4
Figure 2-3. Unpaved Road Crossings and Road Surface Type in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area 6
Figure 2-4. Unpaved Parallel Road Segments and Road Surface Type in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area 7
Figure 2-5. Precipitation Patterns in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area 11
Figure 3-1. Unpaved Road Crossing Mean Annual Sediment Loads 14
Figure 3-2. Montana Fish, Wildlife and Parks Fish Distribution in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area 19

ATTACHMENTS

Attachment A Field Assessed Sites
Attachment B Unpaved Road Crossing and Parallel Segment Field Data
Attachment C Unpaved Road Crossing WEPP Modeled Sediment Loads by Precipitation Zone
Attachment D Unpaved Road Crossing Subwatershed Sediment Loads
Attachment E Culvert Failure Analysis
Attachment F Fish Passage Assessment

1.0 INTRODUCTION

An assessment of the road network within the Central Clark Fork Tributaries TMDL Project Area (Project Area) was performed as part of the development of sediment TMDLs for 303(d) listed stream segments with sediment as a documented impairment. This assessment employed GIS, field data collection, and sediment modeling to assess sediment inputs from the unpaved road network. In addition, because undersized and improperly installed and maintained culverts can be a substantial source of sediment to streams and a barrier to fish and other aquatic organisms, potential loading from undersized culverts was also evaluated, along with an evaluation of fish passage at assessed crossings.

1.1 SEDIMENT IMPAIRMENTS

The Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area encompasses an area of approximately 2,175 square miles in Granite, Missoula and Mineral counties in western Montana. The Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area includes two TMDL Planning Areas (TPAs): the Middle Clark Fork Tributaries TPA and the Clark Fork – Drummond TPA. Within the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area, there are ten water body segments listed on the 2012 303(d) List for sediment related impairments (**Table 1-1**). Flat Creek, Petty Creek, Trout Creek, and West Fork Petty Creek are listed as impaired due to sediment in the Middle Clark Fork Tributaries TPA, while Cramer Creek, Deep Creek, Grant Creek, Mulkey Creek, Tenmile Creek, and Rattler Gulch are listed as impaired due to sediment in the Clark Fork – Drummond TPA.

Table 1-1. Waterbody Segments Addressed during the Road Assessment

TPA	List ID	Waterbody Description
Clark Fork - Drummond	MT76E004_020	CRAMER CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)
Clark Fork - Drummond	MT76E004_070	DEEP CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Bear Creek, which is a tributary to Clark Fork River near Bearmouth)
Clark Fork - Drummond	MT76E004_050	MULKEY CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)
Clark Fork - Drummond	MT76E004_060	RATTLER GULCH, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River), T11N R13W S22
Clark Fork - Drummond	MT76E004_030	TENMILE CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Bear Creek-Clark Fork River)
Middle Clark Fork Tributaries	MT76M002_180	FLAT CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork)
Middle Clark Fork Tributaries	MT76M002_130	GRANT CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)
Middle Clark Fork Tributaries	MT76M002_090	PETTY CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)
Middle Clark Fork Tributaries	MT76M002_050	TROUT CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Clark Fork River)
Middle Clark Fork Tributaries	MT76M002_100	WEST FORK PETTY CREEK, headwaters to mouth (Petty Creek)

2.0 METHODS

Methods employed in this assessment are outlined in *Quality Assurance Project Plan and Sampling and Analysis Plan: Assessment of Unpaved Roads for TMDL Development (Task Order 18: Task 2b)* (EPA 2011) and *Road Sediment Assessment and Modeling: Central Clark Fork Tributaries TMDL Planning Area Road GIS Layers and Summary Statistics* (Atkins 2013) and summarized below.

2.1 SEDIMENT INPUTS FROM UNPAVED ROADS

Sediment inputs from unpaved roads were evaluated through a combination of GIS analysis, field data collection and computer modeling.

2.1.1 GIS Analysis

Prior to field data collection, GIS data layers representing land ownership, road attributes, stream network, watersheds, and ecoregions were used to summarize the road network in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area (Atkins 2013). Because unpaved road crossings and near-stream parallel segments are the most likely sources of sediment loading to streams from the road network, the GIS analysis focused on these areas. Land ownership was divided into five categories: U.S. Forest Service, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Montana Fish, Wildlife and Parks, Montana State Trust Lands, and Private. The roads layer was primarily derived from the Travel Routes for Region 1 geodatabase developed by the U.S. Forest Service and available from the Northern Region Geospatial Library (http://www.fs.fed.us/r1/gis/), supplemented with the State of Montana Base Map Service Center Transportation Framework Theme data. Following the initial GIS analysis, Jurisdiction was assigned to each unpaved road crossing based on information in the U.S Forest Service Travel Routes for Region 1 layer and the Montana Public Lands layer. Stream layers were developed using the National Hydrography Dataset (NHD) 1:24,000 high-resolution flowline layer. The high-resolution NHD layer was used because it is the most conservative (i.e., inclusive) stream network layer. Flowlines were limited to streams/rivers and artificial paths; ditches and pipelines were not included. Watersheds were delineated on the basis of the USGS 6th Hydrologic Unit Code (HUC12) layer and modified where necessary to delineate the subwatersheds of interest (**Figure 2-1**). Landscapes were delineated according to the EPA 2002 level IV ecoregions (Woods, et al., 2002) (**Figure 2-2**). These GIS layers were utilized to develop a database of stream crossings and parallel road segments that includes land ownership, road surface type, subwatershed, and ecoregion attributes in one attribute table.

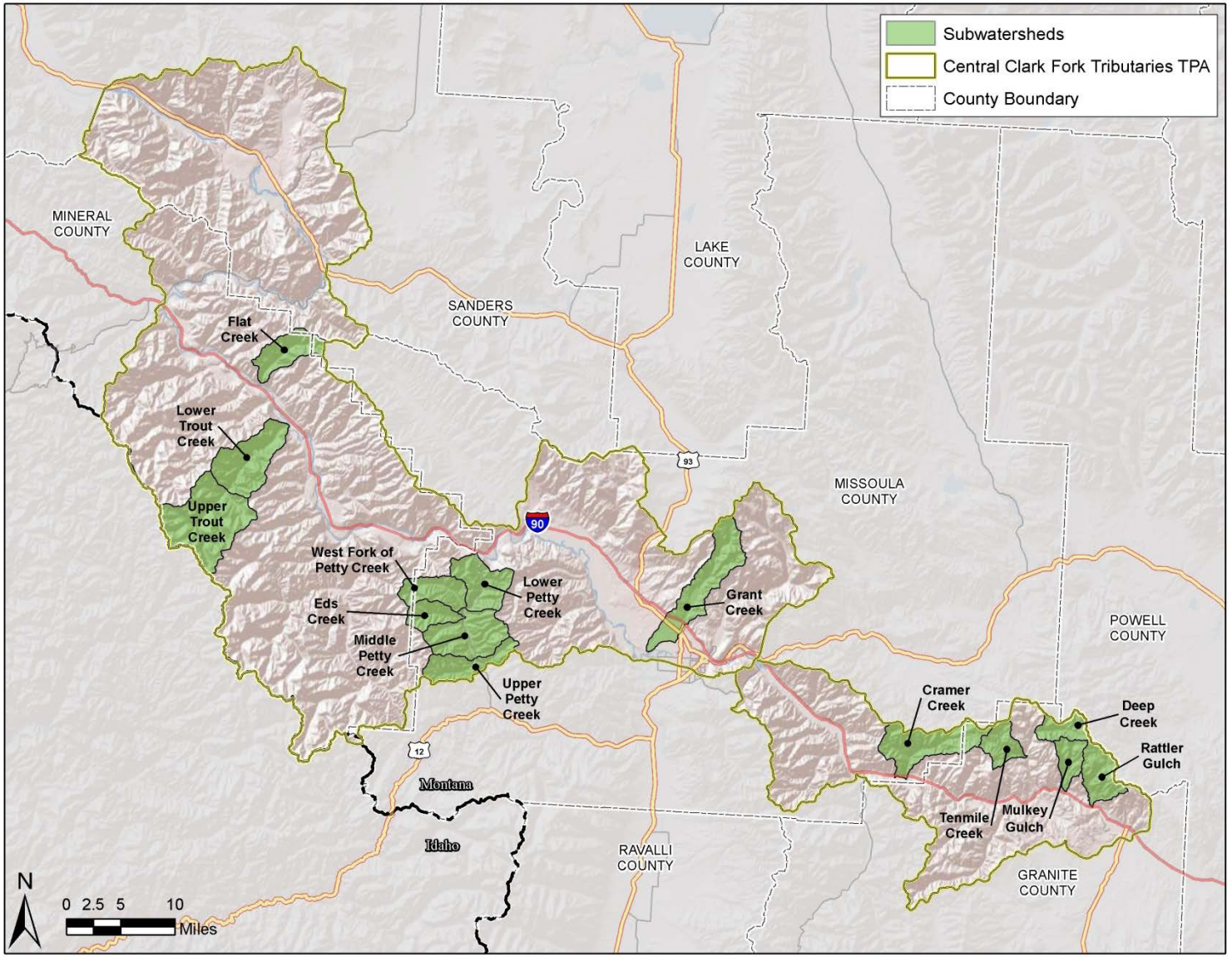


Figure 2-1. HUC12 Subwatersheds in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area

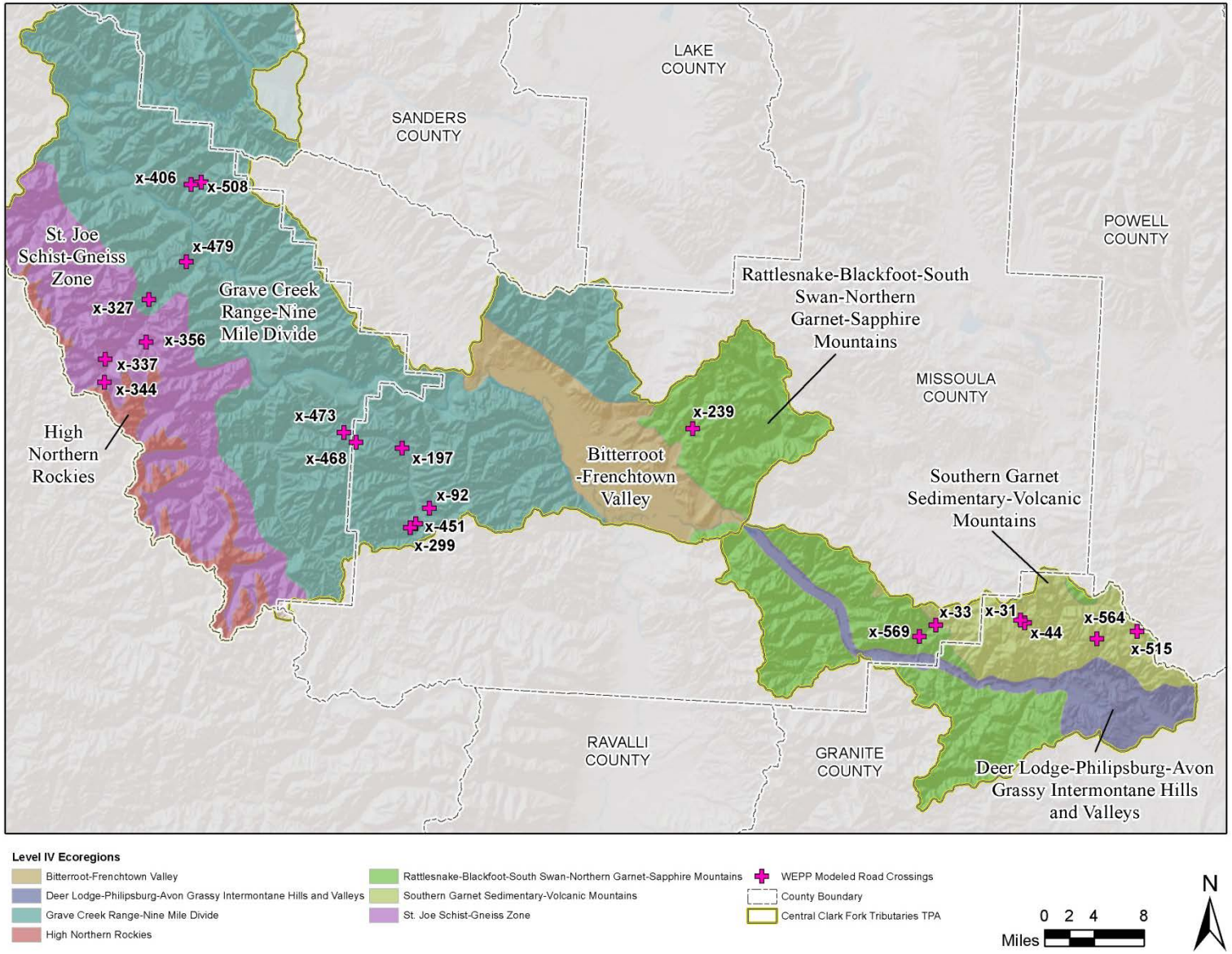


Figure 2-2. Level IV Ecoregions in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area

Overall, GIS analysis identified 653.18 miles of road within the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Area Project Area, with all but 48.30 miles (7.4%) being unpaved. Of the 719 road crossings identified within the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area, 345 were unpaved (gravel or native material) based on attribute information contained in the GIS roads database (**Figure 2-3**). An additional 294 crossings were identified with an 'unknown' surface type. Based on attributes of proximal road segments, 256 of the crossings identified as 'unknown' are likely to be unpaved. Therefore, there are an estimated total of 601 unpaved road crossings in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area (**Table 2-1**). Approximately 32% of the crossings are on roads administered by the USFS, with the remainder being a mix of private, state, and county (**Table 2-2**).

Based on the analysis of near-stream parallel road segments, 50.61 miles (7.7%) are within 150 feet of a stream channel, and 19.60 of those miles are unpaved road segments (**Figure 2-4**). An additional 24.48 miles were classified as 'unknown' based on attribute information in the GIS roads database, the majority of which are likely unpaved.

Table 2-1. Road Surface Types in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area

Road Surface Type	Number of Crossings based on GIS Attribute Information	Number of Crossings Re-classified based on Attributes of Proximal Road Segments	Total Number of Crossings
Paved	80	38	118
Gravel	21	3	24
Native	324	253	577
Unknown	294		
Total Crossings	**719**	**294**	**719**
Total Unpaved Crossings	**345**	**256**	**601**

Table 2-2. Jurisdiction for Unpaved Road Crossings

Jurisdiction	Number of Crossings
Federal	229
Private	141
County/State	349
Total	**719**

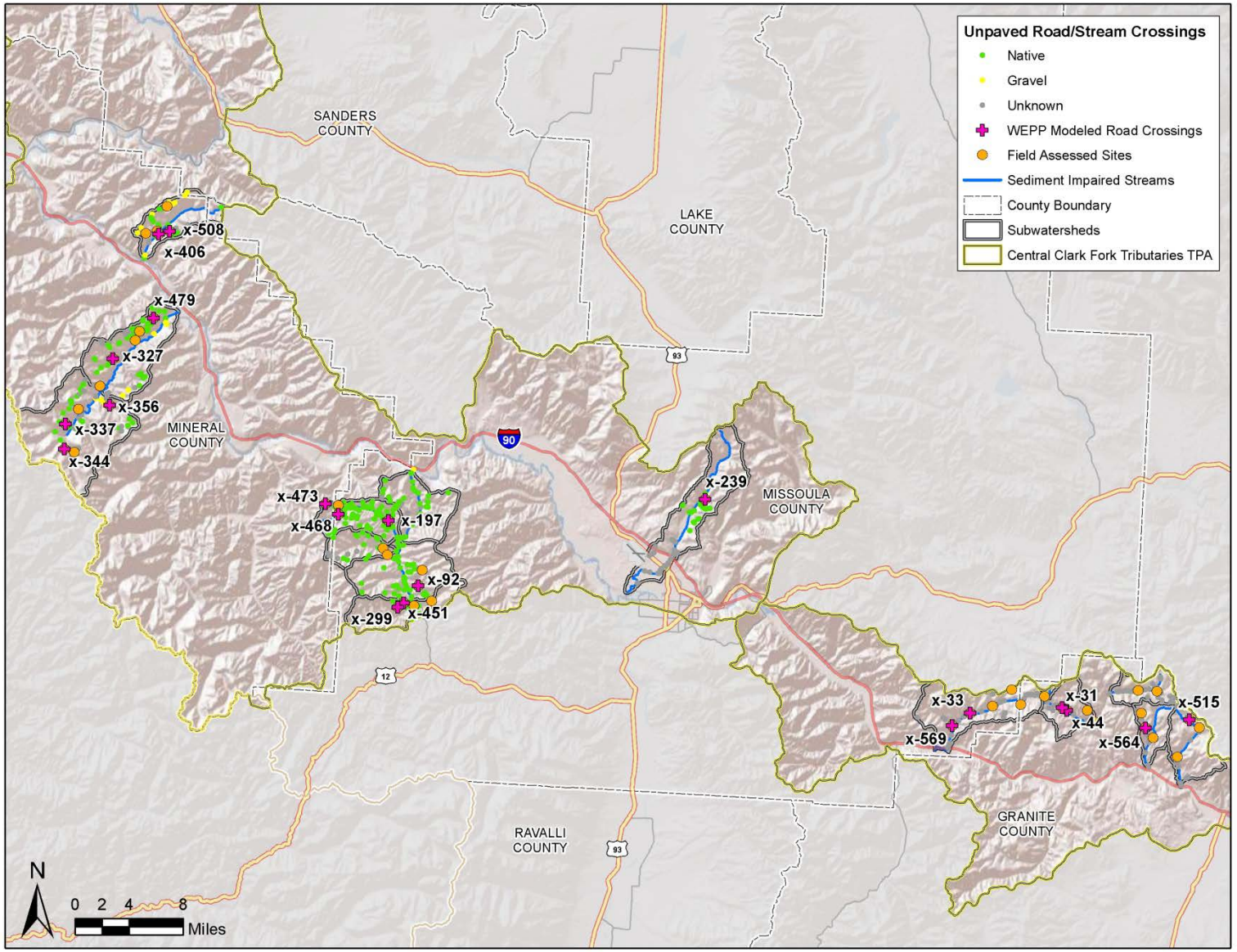


Figure 2-3. Unpaved Road Crossings and Road Surface Type in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area

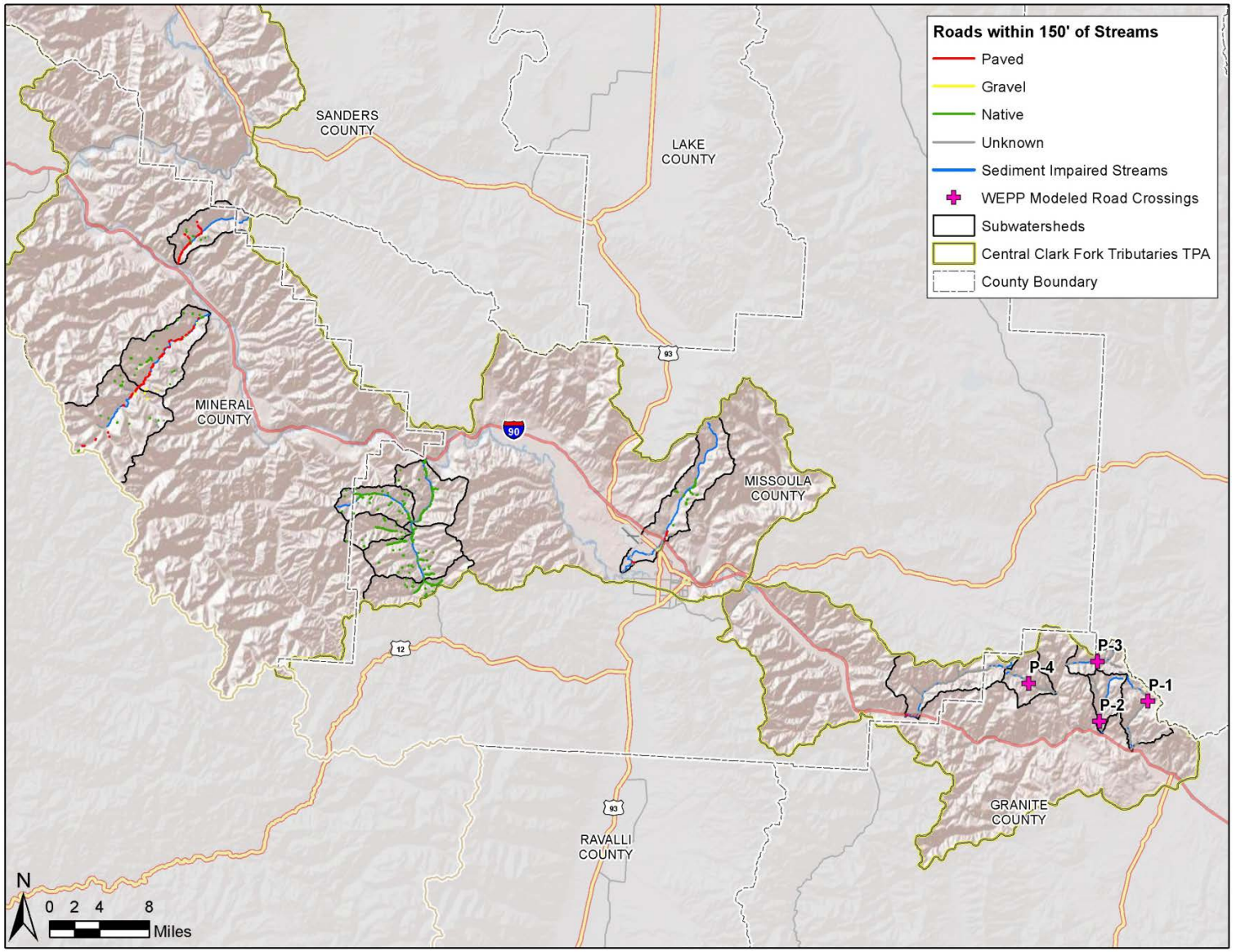


Figure 2-4. Unpaved Parallel Road Segments and Road Surface Type in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area

2.1.2 Field Data Collection

A field assessment of unpaved roads was conducted by performing an inspection of road crossings and parallel road segments throughout the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area in October of 2012. For each unpaved crossing, a series of measurements were performed to characterize road design, maintenance level, condition, culvert size, and sediment loading potential. Measurements included the length, gradient, and width of road contributing sediment from each side of a stream crossing. Additional information was collected describing road design, road surface type, soil type, rock content, traffic level, and the presence of any Best Management Practices (BMPs).

2.1.2.1 Crossing Assessment Sites

Fifty crossing assessment sites were randomly selected for field data collection. Field measurements included the length, gradient, and width of road contributing sediment from each side of a stream crossing. Additional information was collected describing road design, road surface type, soil type, rock content, traffic level, and the presence of any BMPs, while notes were made regarding road condition at all sites visited. Since the high-resolution NHD layer used to identify road crossings includes intersections of roads with intermittent and ephemeral channels that may not be conduits for road-related sediment, many of the randomly selected sites lacked an actual crossing when visited in the field. As outlined in the project QAPP (EPA 2011), crossings randomly chosen for field assessment that did not have a defined channel (and were unlikely to be pathways for road-related sediment) were excluded from field measurements, and the percentage of randomly selected field sites that had an undefined channel relative to the total number of randomly selected field sites were later factored into the extrapolation process.

Out of the 50 pre-selected sites, 44 crossings were visited in the field in October 2012 and field forms were completed at 18 pre-selected sites where unpaved road crossings of streams were observed. Of the 44 sites visited, 23 lacked defined stream crossings, had become re-vegetated due to road closures, or were inaccessible due to road closures; no measurements were taken at these sites, but notes were made regarding road condition. Measurements were taken and field forms completed at two alternate sites. One additional alternate site was visited, though no data were collected because it lacked a defined channel. Therefore, out of the 47 field assessed sites (i.e., 44 + 3 alternates), field forms were completed at a total of 20 unpaved road crossing sites, and those data were used in the Water Erosion Prediction Project (WEPP) soil erosion model (**Figures 2-2** and **2-3**). Of the remaining 27 sites, 14 had no defined stream channel, nine were inaccessible due to closure, two were on paved roads, and two sites did not exist due to GIS errors (**Attachment A**).

2.1.2.2 Parallel Road Segment Assessment Sites

To account for the contribution of sediment from parallel road segments, field data was collected at four sites identified during field data collection. All four sites were located in the Clark Fork – Drummond TPA.

2.1.3 WEPP Modeling

Sediment loading from unpaved road crossings was estimated using the WEPP:Road soil erosion model version 2012.10.30 (http://forest.moscowfsl.wsu.edu/fswepp/). WEPP:Road is an interface to the Water Erosion Prediction Project (WEPP) model developed by the U.S. Forest Service and other agencies, and is used to predict runoff, erosion, and sediment delivery from forest roads. The WEPP:Road model predicts sediment yields based on specific soil, climate, ground cover, and topographic conditions. Field data collected from each field assessed site provided the following input data necessary to run the WEPP:Road model:

- Road design: insloped, bare ditch; insloped, vegetated or rocked ditch; outsloped, rutted; outsloped unrutted
- Road surface: native, graveled, paved
- Traffic level: high, low, none
- Soil texture: clay loam, silt loam, sandy loam, loam
- Rock content
- Gradient, length and width of the road, fill and buffer
- Climate data
- Years to simulate

The WEPP:Road model was used to evaluate existing conditions at each road crossing based on the field collected data. The WEPP:Road model was also used to estimate the potential to reduce sediment loads through the application of BMPs. During field data collection, the location of potential BMPs, such as water bars and rolling dips, were identified and the distance to the stream crossing was measured. During the BMP modeling scenario, the contributing road length was reduced from the existing length to the potential BMP length based on the field measured values.

2.1.3.1 Model Input Parameters

Road condition data collected throughout the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area in October of 2012 were input directly into the WEPP:Road model following guidance outlined in *WEPP Interface for Predicting Forest Road Runoff, Erosion and Sediment Delivery Technical Documentation*, which is available on the Internet at http://forest.moscowfsl.wsu.edu/fswepp/docs/wepproaddoc.html (**Attachment B**). In addition to field collected data, the WEPP:Road model requires the selection of a climate station to provide an estimate of mean annual precipitation. The WEPP:Road model contains 55 custom climate stations for Montana. Out of these 55 custom climate stations, three were selected to represent the range of precipitation conditions at field assessed sites in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area: LIBBY 1 NE RS MT, TROUT CREEK RS MT, and DRUMMOND AVIATION MT. Precipitation in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area ranges from 13”-85” annually based on data collected from 1971 to 2000 and compiled by the PRISM Group at Oregon State University (http://nris.mt.gov/nsdi/nris/precip71_00.html) (**Figure 2-5**). Road crossing assessments in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area were conducted at sites located in precipitation zones ranging from 18” to 70”, which covers over 95% of the unpaved road crossings identified in GIS. Because precipitation is a significant factor in erosion, modeled loads for stream crossings were grouped into three precipitation zones for the purposes of sediment load modeling and extrapolation in WEPP:Road: <20”, 20-26”, and >26”. In order to improve the representation of conditions within each precipitation zone, all assessed road sites were modeled in WEPP:Road for each precipitation zone. It is assumed that the

range of road conditions associated with all of the sites visited would be seen throughout the watershed, and is not dependent on the precipitation zone. Therefore, modeling the entire data set in each precipitation zone provides a better estimate for the range of sediment production that would be seen for that zone. In the Middle Clark Fork Tributaries TPA, the mean precipitation value of 17.18" at the LIBBY NE RS MT climate station was utilized for the <20" precipitation zone, while the mean precipitation value of 28.58" at the TROUT CREEK RS MT climate station was utilized for the >26" precipitation zone. For the 20-26" precipitation zone, the mean precipitation value of 28.58" at the TROUT CREEK RS MT climate station was reduced by 20% to a value of 22.71". In the Clark Fork-Drummond TPA, the mean precipitation value of 12.87" was increased by 30% (16.72") for the <20" precipitation zone, increased by 80% (23.16") for the 20-26" precipitation zone, and increased by 120% (28.17") for the >26" precipitation zone (**Table 2-3** and **Figure 2-5)**.

Table 2-3. Precipitation Data Applied in the WEPP:Road Model

Middle Clark Fork Tributaries TPA				
Climate Station	**Mean Precipitation (Inches)**	**Percent Adjustment**	**Adjusted Mean Precipitation (Inches)**	**PRISM Precipitation Zone (Inches)**
LIBBY 1 NE RS MT	17.18	0%	No adjustment	<20
TROUT CREEK RS MT	28.58	-20%	22.71	20-26
TROUT CREEK RS MT	28.58	0%	No adjustment	>26
Clark Fork – Drummond TPA				
DRUMMOND AVIATION MT	12.87	30%	16.62	<20
DRUMMOND AVIATION MT	12.87	80%	23.16	20-26
DRUMMOND AVIATION MT	12.87	120%	28.17	>26

2.1.4 Potential Culvert Failures

A coarse assessment for each culvert was performed on-site to calculate its conveyance capacity and the amount of sediment at-risk for eroding into the stream channel during culvert failure. The assessment included measurements of structure type, structure diameter, and structure gradient, bankfull width upstream of the culvert, fill height, fill length, fill width, outlet invert, and the presence of streambed materials in the culvert. At each culvert assessed in the field, flood frequencies for the 2, 5, 10, 25, 50, and 100-year events were determined based on the bankfull width upstream of the culvert using U.S. Geological Survey Montana Region regression equations (Parrett and Johnson, 1998). The Urban Drainage and Flood Control District Sewer and Culvert Hydraulics Version 2.0 (http://www.udfcd.org/) spreadsheet model was then utilized to establish the flow capacity of each field assessed culvert. The amount of sediment contributed during a culvert failure was calculated conservatively, assuming that culvert failure would erode sediment to a width equal to the bankfull width of the stream channel upstream of the culvert. For this analysis, an estimated soil weight of 1.66 tons/yard^3 was utilized based on the maximum unit weight for dry well-graded subangular sand presented in Table 1:4 of *Introductory Soil Mechanics and Foundations: Geotechnical Engineering Forth Edition* (Sowers 1979).

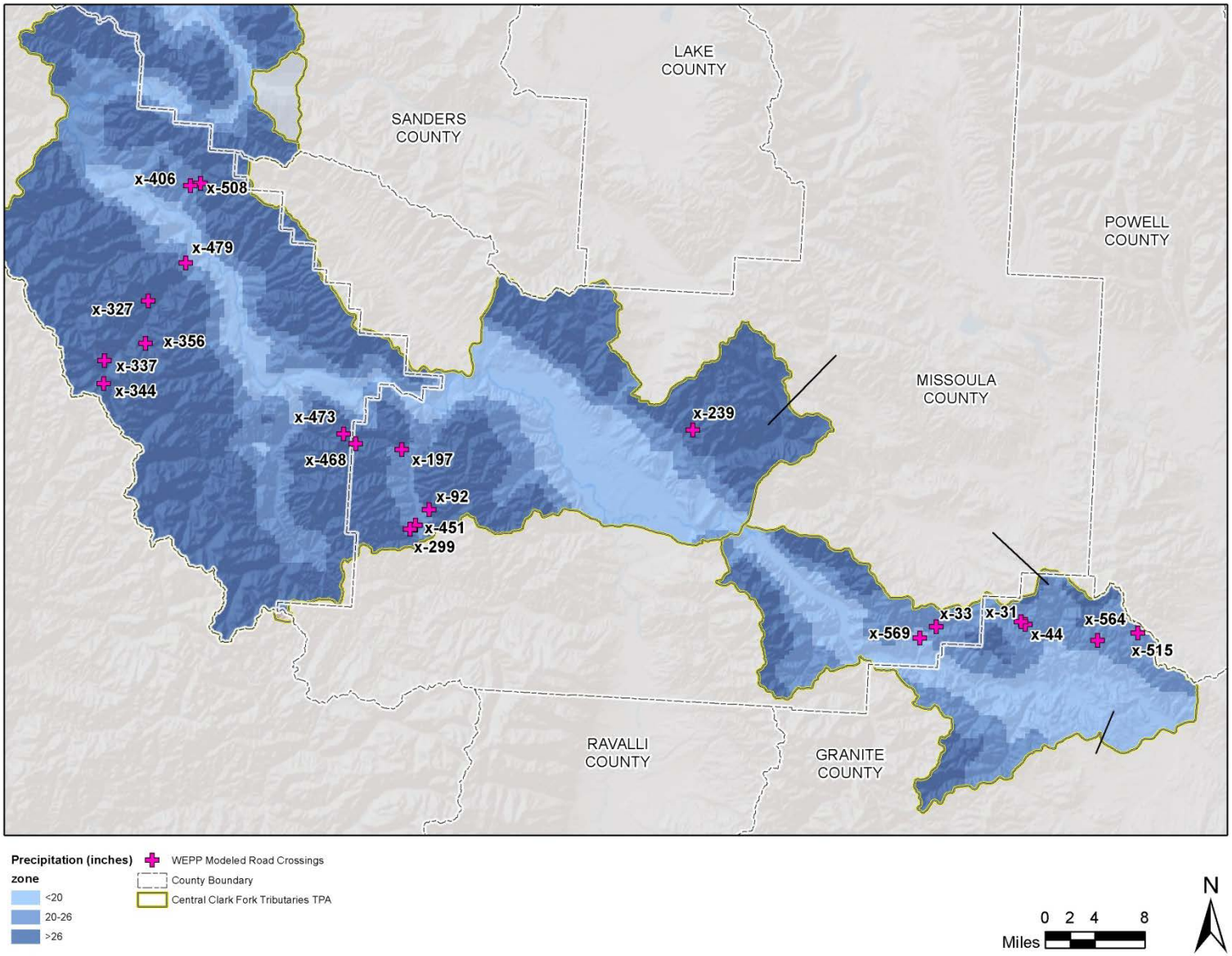


Figure 2-5. Precipitation Patterns in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area

2.2 FISH PASSAGE ANALYSIS

Measurements were collected at each of the field assessed road crossing sites, and these values were used to determine if culverts represented potential fish passage barriers at various flow conditions. The fish passage evaluation was completed using the criteria listed in Table 1 of the document *A Summary of Technical Considerations to Minimize the Blockage of Fish at Culverts on National Forests in Alaska* (USFS 2002). The analysis uses site-specific information to classify culverts as green (passing all lifestages of salmonids), red (partial or total barrier to salmonids), or grey (needs additional analysis). Indicators used in the classification are the ratio of the culvert width to bankfull width (constriction ratio), culvert slope, and outlet drop, with large diameter (>48 in) and small (<48 in) culvert groups evaluated differently. Failure of any one of the three indicators results in a red classification.

3.0 RESULTS

3.1 SEDIMENT INPUTS FROM UNPAVED ROADS

The results of the field and WEPP modeling assessment examining sediment loading from roads to streams within the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area are presented in the following sections.

3.1.1 Summary of BMPs and Contributing Length

Because allocations for sediment TMDLs are based on improving management practices, identifying the current practices and areas where improvements are needed is a significant component of the unpaved roads assessment. Out of the 20 unpaved crossings modeled using WEPP:Road, potential BMPs that would reduce the contributing road length were identified at 15 crossings, while sufficient BMPs were observed at four crossings and the addition of gravel to the road bed was recommended at one crossing (**Attachment B**). The most common BMPs observed were rolling dips and water bars. Both of these BMPs interrupt the flow of water, reducing the amount of road surface that water can erode as it moves towards the stream channel (i.e., the contributing length). The contributing length was evaluated separately for each side of a crossing and the average contributing length at sites where all reasonable BMPs have been implemented was 69 feet. During the field assessment, BMPs to reduce the contributing road length were identified at 15 crossings. At each of these 15 crossings, the optimal location (i.e., distance from the stream) of BMP placement to reduce contributing length was identified. This technique incorporated conditions specific to this project area and allowed for loads at each site to be modeled under a BMP scenario to determine achievable reductions in sediment loading from unpaved roads. The average contributing length at the sites needing additional BMPs was 289 feet (**Table 3-1**), and based on field measurements, BMPs could reduce the average contributing length to 106 feet. Although a reduction in contributing length was used for the BMP scenario for the model, other BMPs for unpaved roads include design and siting considerations of topography, soils, and stream crossings; routine maintenance; seasonal usage modification; and filter strips.

Table 3-1. Contributing Road Lengths at Sites with the Potential for Additional BMPs

GIS Site ID	Segment of Road Contributing Sediment (Facing Downstream)	Existing Contributing Length (Feet)	BMP Contributing Length (Feet)	Percent Reduction in Contributing Length
X-515 (C)	left	300	100	67%
X-33 (C)	left	70	40	43%
X-406 (P)	left	350	110	69%
X-508 (F)	left	400	130	68%
X-344 (C)	left	130	90	31%
X-92 (P)	left	140	50	64%
X-299 (F)	left	175	55	69%
X-451 (F)	left	110	55	50%
X-451 (F)	right	295	100	66%
X-564 (C)	right	650	200	69%
X-44 (C)	right	650	200	69%
X-327 (F)	right	250	130	48%
X-356 (F)	right	125	50	60%
X-337 (F)	right	450	215	52%
X-479 (F)	right	275	90	67%
X-239 (P)	right	250	75	70%
Average		**289**	**106**	**63%**

F = Federal, P = Private, C = County, S = State

3.1.2 WEPP Modeled Sediment Loads at Unpaved Road Crossings

The average load per crossing was used during the extrapolation process to estimate sediment loading associated with road crossings at a watershed scale. Unpaved road sediment loads were initially grouped by precipitation zone for modeling, but then the output was evaluated to determine the most appropriate approach for extrapolation. Considerations included ecoregion, precipitation zone, and jurisdiction. The approach selected was to use the three precipitation zones but to group the crossings into two categories based on jurisdiction: unpaved road crossings with federal jurisdiction were grouped into one category and those with private, county, or state jurisdiction were grouped into a second category. WEPP:Road model results for these two categories are presented by precipitation zone in **Attachment C** and summarized in **Table 3-2** and **Figure 3-1.** As expected, loads for both jurisdictional categories generally increase with increasing precipitation zone.

Table 3-2. Unpaved Road Crossing Mean Annual Sediment Loads

Jurisdiction	PRISM Precipitation Zone (Inches)	Number of Sites Assessed	Mean Annual Load (Tons)	Standard Error (Tons)	Minimum (Tons)	Maximum (Tons)	Mean Annual Load with BMP's (Tons)	Standard Error (Tons)	Minimum (Tons)	Maximum (Tons)
Federal	<20	10	0.0190	0.0118	0.0000	0.1149	0.0070	0.0039	0.0000	0.0328
Federal	20-26	10	0.0225	0.0145	0.0000	0.1453	0.0077	0.0043	0.0000	0.0369
Federal	>26	10	0.0320	0.0207	0.0000	0.2081	0.0101	0.0054	0.0000	0.0447
Private	<20	10	0.0141	0.0072	0.0001	0.0708	0.0031	0.0013	0.0000	0.0110
Private	20-26	10	0.0218	0.0126	0.0001	0.1285	0.0044	0.0019	0.0001	0.0169
Private	>26	10	0.0205	0.0090	0.0001	0.0877	0.0059	0.0025	0.0001	0.0231

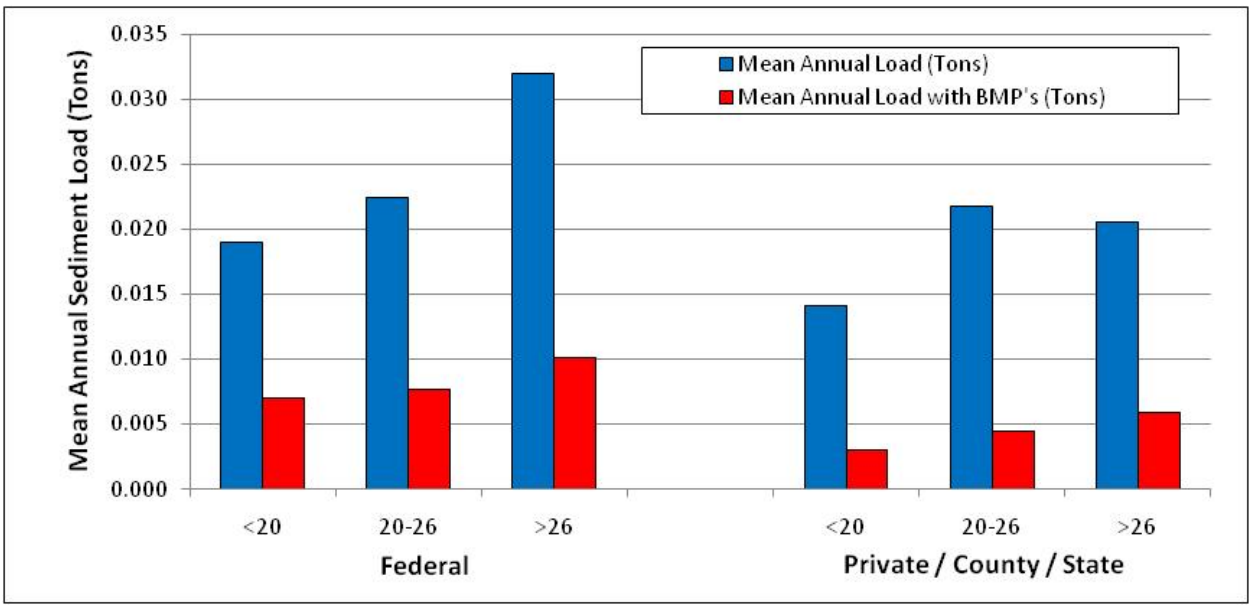


Figure 3-1. Unpaved Road Crossing Mean Annual Sediment Loads

3.1.3 Unpaved Road Crossing Sediment Load Extrapolation

The 20 unpaved road crossings modeled in WEPP:Road were grouped based on jurisdiction and precipitation zone as presented in **Table 3-2** for extrapolation to the subwatershed scale and the total number of crossings was adjusted to account for crossings over undefined channels (**Attachment D**). A total of 601 unpaved road crossings were identified during GIS analysis. A total of 14 out of 47 (30%) of all the visited crossing sites were at undefined channels. Thus, the number of unpaved road crossings identified in the GIS analysis was adjusted downward during the extrapolation process to account for crossings assumed to be over undefined channels that are not contributing road-related sediment to streams. Since 30% of the crossings were excluded for this reason, the total number of unpaved road crossings identified in GIS in each subwatershed was reduced by 30%, for an estimate of 421 unpaved road crossings.

3.1.4 Unpaved Road Parallel Segment Sediment Loads Extrapolation

A total of 44.1 miles of unpaved parallel road segments were identified during GIS analysis. For each of the four field assessed parallel road segments, the sediment load in pounds/foot of contributing road length was calculated based on the site specific precipitation zone. For existing conditions, parallel segments averaged 0.0155 pounds/foot, while for BMP conditions parallel segments averaged 0.0063 pounds/foot. The average sediment load from these four sites was then extrapolated to the subwatershed scale based on the length of unpaved parallel road segments in each subwatershed (**Attachment E**). Since a smaller dataset was used in this analysis, no differentiation was made between roads under federal jurisdiction and roads under private, state or county jurisdiction.

3.1.5 Unpaved Road Sediment Loads by Subwatershed

Both the GIS identified number of unpaved road crossings and the corrected number of unpaved road crossings are presented in **Table 3-3** by jurisdiction for each subwatershed, along with the mean annual sediment load for existing conditions and the mean annual sediment load achievable through the application of BMPs. Mean annual sediment contributions from unpaved road crossings total 10.23 tons per year. Through the application of BMPs, it is estimated that this sediment load can be reduced to 2.77 tons per year. Sediment loading from unpaved road crossings could be reduced between 68% and 80% with additional BMPs, which averages to a 73% reduction across the project area. In addition to the sediment load from unpaved road crossings, the mean annual sediment contribution from unpaved parallel road segments is estimated to be 1.80 tons per year. Through the application of BMPs, it is estimated that the parallel segment sediment loads in the project area can be reduced to 0.73 tons per year, which is a 59% reduction (**Table 3-4**). Although the field assessment is a limited sampling of all road crossings, based on observations while completing the field work, the sampled population of road crossings is representative of conditions throughout the project area. Overall, conditions for unpaved roads within the project area are good. In general, it appears most road sediment comes from a limited number of crossings with inadequate or improperly maintained BMPs. A more detailed accounting of sediment loads from unpaved road crossings at the HUC12 subwatershed scale by precipitation zone and ownership is presented in **Attachment D**.

Table 3-3. Unpaved Road Crossing Mean Annual Sediment Loads by Subwatershed

Subwatershed	Number of Crossings Identified in GIS	Corrected Number of Crossings based on Field Data	Mean Annual Load (Tons)	Mean Annual Load with BMPs (Tons)	Percent Reduction
Cramer Creek	**55**	**39**	**0.785**	**0.161**	**80%**
Deep Creek	**58**	**41**	**0.862**	**0.207**	**76%**
Mulkey Gulch	**35**	**25**	**0.523**	**0.107**	**80%**
Rattler Gulch	**16**	**11**	**0.201**	**0.042**	**79%**
Tenmile Creek	**23**	**16**	**0.351**	**0.071**	**80%**
Flat Creek	**37**	**26**	**0.649**	**0.187**	**71%**
Grant Creek	**24**	**17**	**0.354**	**0.089**	**75%**
Upper Petty Creek	15	11	0.228	0.068	70%
Middle Petty Creek	49	34	0.774	0.206	73%
Lower Petty Creek	37	26	0.542	0.131	76%
Eds Creek	27	19	0.471	0.131	72%
Petty Creek Total (excluding West Fork Petty Creek)	**128**	**90**	**2.015**	**0.535**	**73%**
West Fork Petty Creek	**93**	**65**	**1.635**	**0.468**	**71%**
Upper Trout Creek	59	41	1.322	0.416	69%
Lower Trout Creek	73	51	1.529	0.488	68%
Trout Creek Total	**132**	**92**	**2.851**	**0.904**	**68%**
Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area Total	**601**	**421**	**10.23**	**2.77**	**73%**

Table 3-4. Unpaved Parallel Road Segment Mean Annual Sediment Loads by Subwatershed

Subwatershed	Road Length (Miles)	Mean Annual Load (Tons)	Mean Annual Load with BMPs (Tons)	Percent Reduction
Cramer Creek	**6.30**	**0.26**	**0.10**	**59%**
Deep Creek	**3.06**	**0.12**	**0.05**	**59%**
Mulkey Gulch	**3.49**	**0.14**	**0.06**	**59%**
Rattler Gulch	**4.67**	**0.19**	**0.08**	**59%**
Tenmile Creek	**2.87**	**0.12**	**0.05**	**59%**
Flat Creek	**0.94**	**0.04**	**0.02**	**59%**
Grant Creek	**2.12**	**0.09**	**0.04**	**59%**
Upper Petty Creek	3.45	0.14	0.06	59%
Middle Petty Creek	4.35	0.18	0.07	59%
Lower Petty Creek	2.97	0.12	0.05	59%
Eds Creek	1.93	0.08	0.03	59%
Petty Creek Total (excluding West Fork Petty Creek)	**12.70**	**0.52**	**0.21**	**59%**
West Fork of Petty Creek	**3.59**	**0.15**	**0.06**	**59%**
Upper Trout Creek	2.40	0.10	0.04	59%
Lower Trout Creek	1.93	0.08	0.03	59%
Trout Creek Total	**4.32**	**0.18**	**0.07**	**59%**
Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area Total	**44.08**	**1.80**	**0.73**	**59%**

3.1.6 Potential Culvert Failures

Out of the 20 field assessed crossings in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area, 17 crossings had culverts, while two sites located at bridges and one site lacked a culvert where a small dry gulch flowed over the road. While 11 of the culverts had flowing water at the time that field data was collected, all 17 culverts assessed in the field were evaluated for culvert failure to provide a conservative estimate of sediment loading. Of the 17 culverts assessed in the field, 94% are capable of passing the two-year flood event and 88% are capable of passing a 100-year flood event (**Tables 3-5** and **3-6**, **Attachment E**). Once a culvert's carrying capacity is exceeded, the potential for culvert failure increases, though the point at which a given culvert will fail remains uncertain. Hydraulic analysis of a culvert is extremely complex and potential sediment loads from the eroding fill as presented in **Table 3-5** are estimates assuming the entire height and length of road fill are eroded to a width equal to the bankfull width of the stream.

Table 3-5. Culvert Failure and Potential Sediment Load Evaluation

Location ID	Q2	Q5	Q10	Q25	Q50	Q100	Estimated Maximum Culvert Capacity (cfs)	Potential Sediment Load if Culvert Fails (Tons)
X-515	17	32	45	63	79	94	15	55
X-44	13	25	35	50	63	76	133	90
X-31	7	14	19	28	36	43	9	2
X-569	13	25	35	50	63	76	76	52
X-33	4	9	13	19	24	30	31	15
X-406	13	25	35	50	63	76	143	72
X-508	0	1	1	2	2	3	18	11
X-327	17	32	45	63	79	94	222	236
X-337	7	14	19	28	36	43	46	92
X-344	27	49	67	92	115	137	202	400
X-479	2	5	8	12	15	19	57	138
X-197	1	2	4	6	8	9	20	8
X-473	1	1	2	4	5	6	78	83
X-468	7	14	19	28	36	43	87	74
X-92	13	25	35	50	63	76	259	103
X-299	2	5	8	12	15	19	25	30
X-451	1	2	4	6	8	9	23	35

grey cells indicate culvert fails to pass a given discharge

Table 3-6. Culvert Failure Summary

Flood Frequency	Number of Culverts Passing	Number of Culverts Failing	Percent Passing	Percent Failing
Q2	16	1	94%	6%
Q5	15	2	88%	12%
Q10	15	2	88%	12%
Q25	15	2	88%	12%
Q50	15	2	88%	12%
Q100	15	2	88%	12%

If a culvert fails for a given event, the replacement culvert should address several issues. First, culverts typically cause changes in the upstream elevation and the new culvert should mitigate these effects to ensure that culvert placement does not negatively affect the surrounding habitat. Next, environmental considerations such as fish passage need to be accurately predicted. New three-sided culverts, where the bottom of the culvert is typically the natural channel bottom, allow better holding habitat and maintain a continuous stream channel bottom. The hydrology of the area should also be determined and directly related to the culvert design size for the given watershed. Following these principals will help improve the stream system, increase fish habitat, and reduce potential sediment loads from failed culverts.

3.2 FISH PASSAGE ANALYSIS

In the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area, none of the 12 culverts assessed at crossings with flowing water had a high probability of allowing fish passage and all 12 culverts were classified as fish passage barriers (**Table 3-7**, **Attachment F**). The majority of these culverts were located on streams containing fish as evaluated by Montana Fish, Wildlife and Parks, though this was not considered when evaluating a culverts ability to pass fish (**Figure 3-2**). In general, too steep of slope led to most of these culverts being classified as fish passage barriers. Recent research suggests fish can pass steeper culverts than indicated by the Alaska criteria (Burford et al. 2009; Peterson et al. 2013), particularly if there is no outlet drop (Peterson et al. 2013). When gradients up to 8% are considered at culverts with no outlet perch, two of the assessed culverts may pass some fish. As this is a very coarse assessment, additional evaluations should be conducted at any culvert that may be replaced to facilitate fish passage.

Table 3-7. Fish Passage Evaluation

Fish Passage Evaluation Categories	Fish Passage Evaluation Criteria	Number of Culverts	Percentage of Total Culverts Assessed
green	conditions that have a high certainty of meeting juvenile fish passage at all desired stream flows	0	0%
red	conditions that have a high certainty of not providing juvenile fish passage at all desired stream flows	12	100%
grey	conditions are such that additional and more detailed analysis is required to determine their juvenile fish passage ability	0	0%

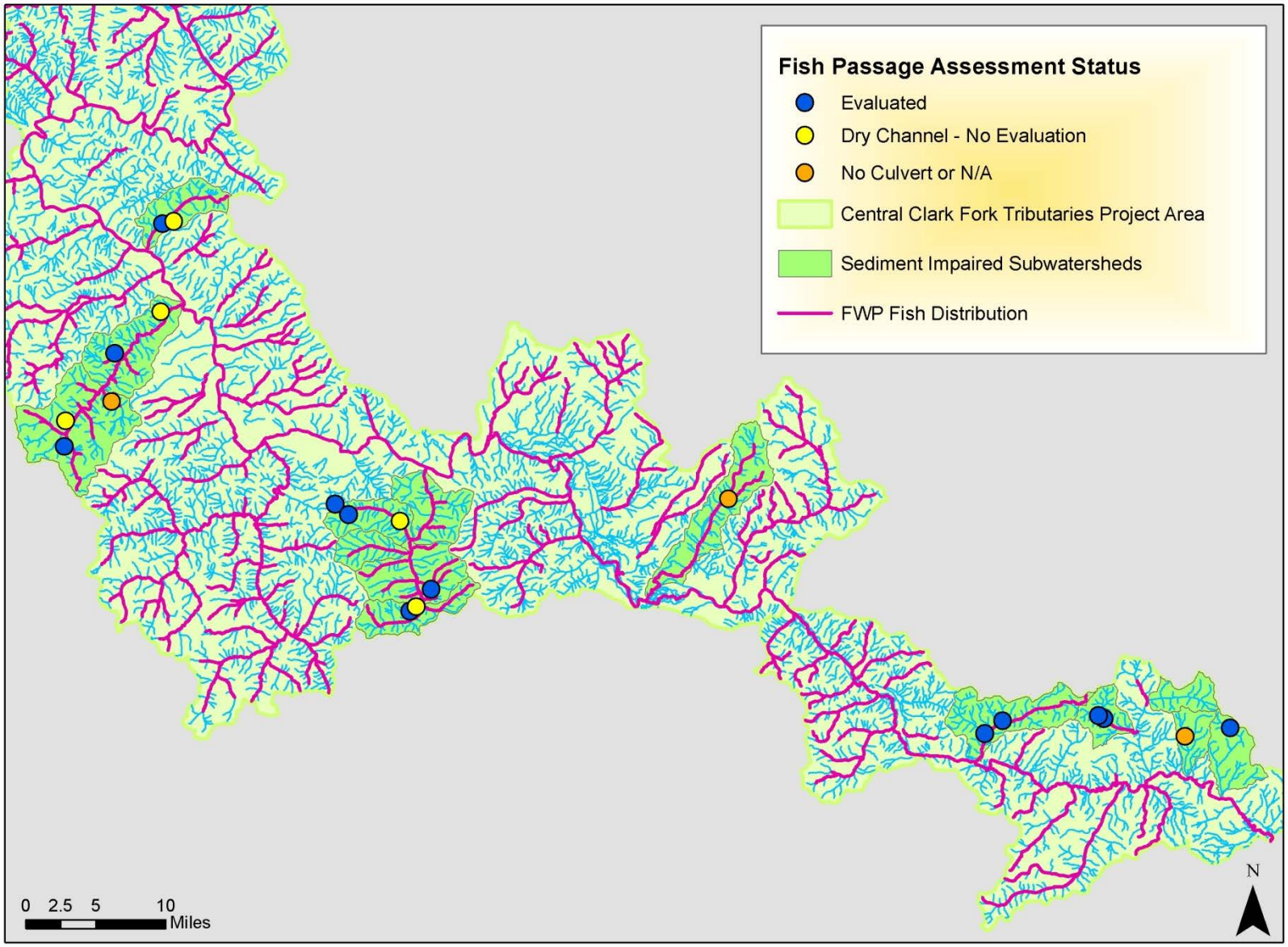


Figure 3-2. Montana Fish, Wildlife and Parks Fish Distribution in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area

4.0 ASSUMPTIONS AND UNCERTAINTY

The Central Clark Fork Tributaries road assessment assumes that the crossings assessed in the field are representative of crossings throughout the project area. Since only a subset of the unpaved road crossings within the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area were assessed in the field, a degree of uncertainty is unavoidable when extrapolating data from assessed sites to un-assessed sites. The largest potential sources of inaccuracy within the project are the small sample size, which was selected based on available resources, and potential errors in the GIS data layers. These are minimized by performing a random selection of representative monitoring sites and by adjusting the results of the GIS data analysis to account for sites where no crossing was observed during field data collection. Since sediment source modeling may under-estimate or over-estimate sediment inputs due to selection of sediment monitoring sites and the extrapolation methods used, model results should not be taken as an absolutely accurate account of sediment production within each sub-watershed. Instead, the unpaved road assessment model results should be considered an instrument for estimating existing sediment loads and making general comparisons of road sediment loads under different management scenarios. In addition, the fish passage assessment and culvert failure assessment are intended to highlight the importance of proper culvert design and installation and the results should be considered as coarse estimates.

5.0 DISCUSSION

Within the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area, there are ten water body segments listed on the 2012 303(d) List for sediment related impairments including Flat Creek, Pretty Creek, Trout Creek, and West Fork Petty Creek in the Middle Clark Fork Tributaries TPA, and Cramer Creek, Deep Creek, Grant Creek, Mulkey Creek, Tenmile Creek, and Rattler Gulch in the Clark Fork – Drummond TPA. Mean annual sediment contributions from unpaved road crossings total 10.23 tons per year (**Table 4-1**). Through the application of BMPs, it is estimated that this sediment load can be reduced to 2.77 tons per year, which is a 73% reduction in sediment load. The mean annual sediment contribution from unpaved parallel road segments is estimated to be 1.80 tons per year. Through the application of BMPs, it is estimated that the parallel segment sediment load can be reduced to 0.73 tons per year, which is a 59% reduction in sediment load. Overall, unpaved roads in the Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area are estimated to contribute 12.03 tons/year. Through the application of BMPs, it is estimated that this sediment load can be reduced to 3.50 tons per year, which is a 71% reduction in the overall sediment load.

Table 4-1. Potential Reduction in Sediment Loads from Unpaved Roads through Application of BMPs

Subwatershed	Mean Annual Load (Tons)	Mean Annual Load with BMPs (Tons)	Percent Reduction
Cramer Creek	**1.04**	**0.27**	**75%**
Deep Creek	**0.99**	**0.26**	**74%**
Mulkey Gulch	**0.67**	**0.16**	**75%**
Rattler Gulch	**0.39**	**0.12**	**69%**
Tenmile Creek	**0.47**	**0.12**	**75%**
Flat Creek	**0.69**	**0.20**	**71%**
Grant Creek	**0.44**	**0.12**	**72%**
Upper Petty Creek	**0.37**	0.13	66%
Middle Petty Creek	**0.95**	0.28	71%
Lower Petty Creek	**0.66**	0.18	73%
Eds Creek	**0.55**	0.16	70%
Petty Creek Total (excluding West Fork Petty Creek)	**2.53**	**0.75**	**71%**
West Fork Petty Creek	**1.78**	**0.53**	**70%**
Upper Trout Creek	**1.42**	0.46	68%
Lower Trout Creek	**1.61**	0.52	68%
Trout Creek Total	**3.03**	**0.98**	**68%**
Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area Total	**12.03**	**3.50**	**71%**

6.0 REFERENCES

Atkins. 2011. Road Sediment Assessment and Modeling: Kootenai-Fisher TMDL Planning Area Road GIS Layers and Summary Statistics. Prepared by Atkins Water Resources Group, Helena, Montana.

Burford, Drake D., T.E. McMahon, J.E. Cahoon, and M. Blank. 2009. Assessment of Trout Passage through Culverts in a Large Montana Drainage during Summer Low Flow. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 29:739–752.

Hooper, P. United States. Forest Service, Kootenai Ranger District, Libby, Montana. Personal Communication, January 2, 2013.

Parrett, C., and D.R. Johnson. 1998. Methods for Estimating Flood Frequency in Montana based on Data Through Water Year 1998. USGS Water-Resources Investigations Report 03-4308.

Peterson, Phil N., R.K. Simmons, T. Cardoso, and J.T. Light. 2013. A Probabilistic Model for Assessing Passage Performance of Coastal Cutthroat Trout through Corrugated Metal Culverts. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 33: 192–199.

Somers, G.F. 1979. Introductory Soil Mechanics and Foundations: Geotechnical Engineering Fourth Edition. Macmillan Publishing Co., Inc.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2011. Quality Assurance Project Plan and Sampling and Analysis Plan: Assessment of Unpaved Roads for TMDL Development (Task Order 18: Task 2b).

U.S. Forest Service. 2002. A Summary of Technical Considerations to Minimize the Blockage of Fish at Culverts on National Forests in Alaska. US Forest Service, Alaska Region, September 27, 2002.

Attachment A

Field Assessed Sites

Field Site ID	Stream Segment Subwatershed	Pre-selected / Alternate	WEPP Field Form Completed	Potential BMP Identified	Road Closed / Re-vegetated / Obliterated	No Defined Channel	Comment
X-267	Rattler Gulch	pre-selected	no			X	no channel, tributary gulch intercepted by road
X-272	Rattler Gulch	pre-selected	no			X	no channel, dry tributary gulch
X-515	Rattler Gulch	pre-selected	yes	yes			
P-1	Rattler Gulch	parallel segment	yes	yes			
X-9	Mulkey Gulch	pre-selected	no				not a crossing of Dry Mulkey, GIS error
X-563	Mulkey Gulch	pre-selected	no				not a crossing of Dry Mulkey, GIS error
X-564	Mulkey Gulch	alternate	yes	yes			
X-635	Mulkey Gulch	pre-selected	no			X	no channel, dry gulch, road criss-crosses valley bottom
P-2	Mulkey Gulch	parallel segment	yes	yes			
X-522	Deep Creek	pre-selected	no			X	no channel
X-293	Deep Creek	pre-selected	no			X	no channel, Gambler Creek
P-3	Deep Creek	parallel segment	yes	yes			
X-447	Tenmile Creek	pre-selected	no			X	no channel, field latlong plots poorly
X-690	Tenmile Creek	pre-selected	no		Road Closed - Administrative Use By Permit		
P-4	Tenmile Creek	parallel segment	yes	yes			
X-44	Tenmile Creek	pre-selected	yes	yes			
X-31	Tenmile Creek	pre-selected	yes	yes-gravel			road crosses wet meadow, add gravel, change % rock to 100%
X-569	Cramer Creek	pre-selected	yes	no			
X-33	Cramer Creek	pre-selected	yes	yes			
X-536	Cramer Creek	pre-selected	no			X	no channel, road up dry draw
X-38	Cramer Creek	pre-selected	no		Road Closed		
X-55	Cramer Creek	pre-selected	no			X	no channel
X-294	Cramer Creek	pre-selected	no			X	no channel, culvert drains roadside ditch
X-430	Flat Creek	pre-selected	no			X	no channel, 2-track road heading up narrow dry gulch
X-406	Flat Creek	pre-selected	yes	yes			
X-508	Flat Creek	pre-selected	yes	yes			no flow, very small channel
X-713	Flat Creek	pre-selected	no			X	no channel, dry gulch, native material, BST-BITUMINOUS in GIS database
X-428	Flat Creek	pre-selected	no		Road Decomissioned - Re-vegetated		dry gulch, AC-ASPHALT in GIS database
X-387	Trout Creek	pre-selected	no		Paved road		AC-ASPHALT in GIS database confirmed
X-327	Trout Creek	pre-selected	yes	yes			X-329 on photo log
X-372	Trout Creek	pre-selected	no		Road closed - Re-vegetated		
X-356	Trout Creek	pre-selected	yes	yes			bridge crossing of Windfall Creek
X-661	Trout Creek	pre-selected	no		Road closed - Re-vegetated		
X-337	Trout Creek	pre-selected	yes	yes			dry channel
X-328	Trout Creek	pre-selected	no		Semi-paved road		AC-ASPHALT in GIS database supported, appears to be "hardened gravel"
X-344	Trout Creek	pre-selected	yes	yes			well-maintained gravel road identified as AC-ASPHALT in GIS database, Lake Creek
X-479	Trout Creek	pre-selected	yes	yes			dry channel, field latlong plots poorly
X-378	Trout Creek	pre-selected	no			X	no channel
X-197	WF Petty Creek	pre-selected	yes	no			dry channel
X-474	WF Petty Creek	pre-selected	no			X	
X-473	WF Petty Creek	pre-selected	yes	yes	Road closed		
X-468	WF Petty Creek	pre-selected	yes	yes	Road closed		site accessed by walking up closed road
X-157	Petty Creek	alternate	no			X	no channel
X-146	Petty Creek	pre-selected	no		Road closed - Nature Conservancy		
X-445	Petty Creek	pre-selected	no		Road closed - converted to single track		PRINTERS CR TR NO 718
X-92	Petty Creek	pre-selected	yes	yes			2 culverts at crossing, pour point on more southerly culvert
X-299	Petty Creek	pre-selected	yes	yes			gate open
X-451	Petty Creek	pre-selected	yes	yes			dry channel
X-255	Petty Creek	pre-selected	no		Road closed		
X-50	Petty Creek	pre-selected	no		Road closed - Nature Conservancy		
X-239	Grant Creek	alternate	yes	yes			end of road at residence, East Fork Grant Creek

Attachment B

Unpaved Road Crossing and Parallel Segment Field Data

Waterbody	Stream Segment	Location ID	Date	Latitude	Longitude	Jurisdiction / Ownership	PRISM Precip 1971-2000 (inches)	Soil Type	% Rock	Insloped/ Outsloped	Road Surface	Traffic Level	Years Modeled	Gradient CRL1 (%)	Length CRL1 (Feet)	Width CRL1 (Feet)	Gradient Fill (%)	Length Fill (Feet)	Gradient Buffer (%)	Length Buffer (Feet)	WEPP LOAD (lbs)	Gradient CRL1 (%)	Length CRL1 (Feet)	Width CRL1 (Feet)	Gradient Fill (%)	Length Fill (Feet)	Gradient Buffer (%)	Length Buffer (Feet)	WEPP LOAD (lbs)	MEAN ANNUAL LOAD (lbs)	MEAN ANNUAL LOAD with BMPs (lbs)
														L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R		
Rattler Gulch	Rattler Gulch	X-515	10/8/12	46.76873	-113.21430	County	22-24	Silt L	20	Outsloped Unrutted	Native	Low	30	3	300	12	60	5	13.0	20	0.00	1	95	12	60	5	0.3	1	2.42	2.42	2.42
Rattler Gulch	Rattler Gulch	P-1	10/8/12	46.75520	-113.19849	not assigned	22-24	Silt L	20	Outsloped Unrutted	Native	Low	30	3	200	12	35	8	0.3	1	4.95	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4.95	1.36
Dry Mulkey	Mulkey Gulch	X-564	10/8/12	46.75761	-113.28150	County	22-24	Silt L	60	Outsloped Rutted	Native	Low	30	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	16	650	10	0.3	1	0.3	1	86.30	86.30	0.40
Mulkey Gulch	Mulkey Gulch	P-2	10/8/12	46.72895	-113.27934	not assigned	14-16	Sand L	30	Outsloped Unrutted	Native	Low	50	6	350	12	0.3	1	0.3	1	0.00	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.00	0.00
Deep Creek	Deep Creek	P-3	10/8/12	46.79873	-113.28726	not assigned	26-30	Sand L	40	Outsloped Rutted	Native	Low	30	3	500	10	35	5	0.3	1	14.76	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	14.76	9.16
Tenmile Creek	Tenmile Creek	P-4	10/8/12	46.76903	-113.40175	not assigned	22-24	Sand L	40	Outsloped Rutted	Native	Low	30	4	1000	10	0.3	1	0.3	1	7.56	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7.56	0.24
Tenmile Creek	Tenmile Creek	X-44	10/8/12	46.77230	-113.40528	County	22-24	Sand L	30	Outsloped Rutted	Native	Low	30	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	11	650	10	35	15	0.3	1	257.08	257.08	33.79
trib to Tenmile Creek	Tenmile Creek	X-31	10/8/12	46.77520	-113.41347	County	22-24	Sand L	5	Outsloped Rutted	Native	Low	30	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	135	10	0.3	1	0.3	1	0.27	0.27	0.22
trib to Cramer Creek	Cramer Creek	X-569	10/9/12	46.75019	-113.58292	County	18-20	Sand L	30	Outsloped Unrutted	Gravel	Low	50	0.5	50	16	80	3	0.3	1	1.07	0.5	5	16	80	3	0.3	1	0.11	1.18	1.18
trib to Cramer Creek	Cramer Creek	X-33	10/9/12	46.76442	-113.55662	County	20-22	Sand L	30	Outsloped Unrutted	Gravel	Low	30	2	70	14	40	3	0.3	1	2.65	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2.65	1.51
Flat Creek	Flat Creek	X-406	10/9/12	47.22597	-114.87045	Private	20-22	Sand L	20	Outsloped Unrutted	Native	Low	30	8	350	14	45	10	0.3	1	32.82	0.5	30	14	45	10	0.3	1	1.64	34.46	11.95
Idaho Gulch	Flat Creek	X-508	10/9/12	47.22937	-114.85351	Federal	24-26	Sand L	20	Outsloped Unrutted	Native	Low	30	6	400	12	65	6	7.0	30	0.00	0.5	50	12	65	6	7.0	30	0.00	0.00	0.00
trib to Trout Creek	Trout Creek	X-327	10/9/12	47.08873	-114.92881	Federal	34-38	Sand L	50	Outsloped Rutted	Native	Low	30	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	250	10	70	18	4.0	8	55.69	55.69	23.79
Wind Fall Creek	Trout Creek	X-356	10/9/12	47.03857	-114.92853	Federal	55-60	Sand L	20	Outsloped Unrutted	Native	Low	30	2	100	12	0.3	1	0.3	1	0.60	4	125	12	0.3	1	0.3	1	0.77	1.37	0.91
trib to Trout Creek	Trout Creek	X-337	10/9/12	47.01517	-114.99600	Federal	55-60	Silt L	20	Outsloped Rutted	Native	Low	30	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6	450	10	70	13	0.3	1	416.29	416.29	89.36
Lake Creek	Trout Creek	X-344	10/9/12	46.98853	-114.99535	County	60-70	Silt L	50	Outsloped Unrutted	Gravel	Low	30	8	130	24	70	20	0.3	1	43.40	1	65	24	70	20	0.3	1	16.06	59.46	46.11
trib to Trout Creek	Trout Creek	X-479	10/9/12	47.13475	-114.86366	Federal	22-24	Silt L	30	Outsloped Unrutted	Native	Low	30	3	150	18	75	20	0.3	1	35.00	4	275	18	75	20	0.3	1	66.51	101.51	56.76
trib to WF Petty Creek	WF Petty Creek	X-197	10/10/12	46.93496	-114.48123	Federal	24-26	Sand L	50	Outsloped Unrutted	Gravel	High	30	0.5	5	18	35	4	0.3	1	0.44	0.5	5	18	35	4	0.3	1	0.44	0.88	0.88
trib to WF Petty Creek	WF Petty Creek	X-473	10/10/12	46.94838	-114.58132	Federal	38-42	Sand L	20	Outsloped Unrutted	Native	None	30	2	60	4	0.3	1	80.0	30	0.07	3	180	4	0.3	1	80.0	30	0.29	0.36	0.36
West Fork Petty Creek	WF Petty Creek	X-468	10/10/12	46.93820	-114.55988	Federal	34-38	Sand L	40	Outsloped Unrutted	Native	None	30	0.5	20	2	0.3	1	90.0	10	0.03	5	105	2	0.3	1	90.0	10	0.44	0.47	0.47
Bill Creek	Petty Creek	X-92	10/10/12	46.86671	-114.42790	Private	30-34	Sand L	20	Outsloped Unrutted	Native	Low	30	3	140	10	120	8	0.3	1	14.45	0.5	75	12	120	8	0.3	1	8.95	23.40	14.11
trib to SF Petty Creek	Petty Creek	X-299	10/10/12	46.84259	-114.45805	Federal	24-26	Sand L	15	Outsloped Unrutted	Native	Low	30	4	175	8	45	9	0.3	1	5.16	0.5	50	8	45	9	0.3	1	0.90	6.06	2.52
trib to SF Petty Creek	Petty Creek	X-451	10/10/12	46.84765	-114.44902	Federal	22-24	Sand L	20	Outsloped Rutted	Native	Low	30	3	110	2	65	11	0.3	1	1.73	5	295	2	65	11	0.3	1	9.15	10.88	2.62
East Fork Grant Creek	Grant Creek	X-239	10/10/12	46.97815	-113.98796	Private	30-34	Sand L	20	Outsloped Unrutted	Gravel	Low	30	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	250	14	0.3	1	0.3	1	0.81	0.81	0.24

Waterbody	Stream Segment	Location ID	Segment 1 Installed BMPs		Segment 1 Potential BMPs		Road Crossing and BMP Notes/Comments
			L	R	L	R	
Rattler Gulch	Rattler Gulch	X-515	none	rolling dip at 95 ft	rolling dip at 100 ft	none	existing rolling dips have lost effectiveness of river left
Rattler Gulch	Rattler Gulch	P-1					reduce length to 55 ft, deflect water to inside ditch
Dry Mulkey	Mulkey Gulch	X-564	-	none	-	rolling dip at 200 ft	stream crosses road, no fill or buffer, rocky road
Mulkey Gulch	Mulkey Gulch	P-2					reduce length to 115 ft using rolling dip
Deep Creek	Deep Creek	P-3					reduce length to 250 ft by installing a sediment basin
Tenmile Creek	Tenmile Creek	P-4					reduce length to 150 ft by installing a sediment basin, failing BMPs: silt fence, coir fabric wraps
Tenmile Creek	Tenmile Creek	X-44	-	failing rolling dip at 325 ft	-	rolling dip at 200 ft	repair failing rolling dip, steep hill
trib to Tenmile Creek	Tenmile Creek	X-31	-	none	-	add gravel: 100%	need to raise road bed and replace culvert, or decommission the road
trib to Cramer Creek	Cramer Creek	X-569	none	none	none	none	
trib to Cramer Creek	Cramer Creek	X-33	none	-	waterbar at 40 ft	-	bladed gravel road
Flat Creek	Flat Creek	X-406	none	none	rolling dip at 110 ft	none	well maintained road with signs of water transport
Idaho Gulch	Flat Creek	X-508	rolling dip at 400 ft	rolling dip at 50 ft	rolling dip at 130 ft	none	pour point approximately 50 ft from culvert location
trib to Trout Creek	Trout Creek	X-327	-	none	-	rolling dip or water bar at 130 ft	hardened road bed, two track with slight ruts
Wind Fall Creek	Trout Creek	X-356	rolling dip at 100 ft	rolling dip at 125 ft	none	waterbar at 50 ft	sediment inputs at bridge deck
trib to Trout Creek	Trout Creek	X-337	-	none	-	rolling dip at 215 ft	
Lake Creek	Trout Creek	X-344	none	none	waterbar at 90 ft	none	some form of dust control is necessary
trib to Trout Creek	Trout Creek	X-479	none	none	none	waterbar at 90 ft	
trib to WF Petty Creek	WF Petty Creek	X-197	none	none	none	none	
trib to WF Petty Creek	WF Petty Creek	X-473	none	rolling dip at 180 ft	none	none	vegetation covering fill, model as buffer
West Fork Petty Creek	WF Petty Creek	X-468	none	rolling dip at 105 ft	none	none	vegetation covering fill, model as buffer
Bill Creek	Petty Creek	X-92	rolling dip at 140 ft	none	waterbar at 50 ft	none	two culverts at crossing, pour point at southerly culvert
trib to SF Petty Creek	Petty Creek	X-299	none	none	waterbar at 55 ft	none	gate open on lightly traveled road with knapweed in the median
trib to SF Petty Creek	Petty Creek	X-451	none	none	waterbar at 55 ft	waterbar at 100 ft	lightly used road
East Fork Grant Creek	Grant Creek	X-239	-	none	-	waterbar at 75 ft	bladed gravel road sediment input at bridge

Attachment C

Unpaved Road Crossing WEPP Modeled Sediment Loads by Precipitation Zone

Waterbody	Stream Segment	Location ID	Jurisdiction / Ownership	Estimated Mean Annual Precipitation (inches)	<20	<20	20-26	20-26	>26	>26
					MEAN ANNUAL LOAD (lbs)	MEAN ANNUAL LOAD with BMPs (lbs)	MEAN ANNUAL LOAD (lbs)	MEAN ANNUAL LOAD with BMPs (lbs)	MEAN ANNUAL LOAD (lbs)	MEAN ANNUAL LOAD with BMPs (lbs)
Rattler Gulch	Rattler Gulch	X-515	Private / County / State	20-26	1.67	1.67	2.42	2.42	1.80	1.80
Rattler Gulch	Rattler Gulch	P-1	not assigned	20-26	3.23	0.89	4.95	1.36	3.33	0.92
Dry Mulkey	Mulkey Gulch	X-564	Private / County / State	20-26	71.99	0.60	86.30	0.40	86.91	0.19
Mulkey Gulch	Mulkey Gulch	P-2	not assigned	<20	0.00	0.00	1.30	0.43	0.78	0.26
Deep Creek	Deep Creek	P-3	Federal - USBLM	>26	14.38	7.23	22.98	11.32	14.76	9.16
Tenmile Creek	Tenmile Creek	P-4	not assigned	20-26	8.88	0.36	7.56	0.24	4.70	0.43
Tenmile Creek	Tenmile Creek	X-44	Private / County / State	20-26	141.67	21.93	257.08	33.79	175.46	26.37
trib to Tenmile Creek	Tenmile Creek	X-31	Private / County / State	20-26	0.18	0.01	0.27	0.16	0.25	0.15
trib to Cramer Creek	Cramer Creek	X-569	Private / County / State	<20	1.18	1.18	2.94	2.94	2.83	2.83
trib to Cramer Creek	Cramer Creek	X-33	Private / County / State	20-26	1.22	0.70	2.65	1.51	1.98	1.13
Flat Creek	Flat Creek	X-406	Private / County / State	20-26	28.77	9.66	34.46	11.95	57.76	19.90
Idaho Gulch	Flat Creek	X-508	Federal	20-26	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
trib to Trout Creek	Trout Creek	X-327	Federal	>26	37.65	15.13	39.73	16.27	55.69	23.79
Wind Fall Creek	Trout Creek	X-356	Federal	>26	0.18	0.14	0.24	0.24	1.37	0.91
trib to Trout Creek	Trout Creek	X-337	Federal	>26	229.88	65.69	290.51	73.74	416.29	89.36
Lake Creek	Trout Creek	X-344	Private / County / State	>26	24.40	18.55	34.28	26.40	59.46	46.11
trib to Trout Creek	Trout Creek	X-479	Federal	20-26	100.14	54.96	101.51	56.76	137.32	75.97
trib to WF Petty Creek	WF Petty Creek	X-197	Federal	20-26	0.56	0.56	0.88	0.88	2.04	2.04
trib to WF Petty Creek	WF Petty Creek	X-473	Federal	>26	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.36	0.36
West Fork Petty Creek	WF Petty Creek	X-468	Federal	>26	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.47	0.47
Bill Creek	Petty Creek	X-92	Private / County / State	>26	11.00	6.50	14.68	8.78	23.40	19.61
trib to SF Petty Creek	Petty Creek	X-299	Federal	20-26	3.39	1.34	6.06	2.52	9.59	4.23
trib to SF Petty Creek	Petty Creek	X-451	Federal	20-26	8.24	2.60	10.88	2.62	17.27	4.29
East Fork Grant Creek	Grant Creek	X-239	Private / County / State	>26	0.54	0.16	0.67	0.20	0.81	0.24

Attachment D

Unpaved Road Crossing Subwatershed Sediment Loads

Subwatershed	Jurisdiction	PRISM Precipitation Zone (Inches)	Number of Crossings Identified in GIS	Corrected Number of Crossings based on Field Data	MEAN ANNUAL LOAD per CROSSING (Tons)	MEAN ANNUAL LOAD per CROSSING with BMPs (Tons)	MEAN ANNUAL LOAD (Tons)	MEAN ANNUAL LOAD with BMPs (Tons)
Cramer Creek	County	<20	10	7	0.0141	0.0031	0.0989	0.0214
Cramer Creek	County	20-26	45	32	0.0218	0.0044	0.6864	0.1395
			55	39			0.7853	0.1609
Cramer Creek Total			**55**	**39**			**0.7853**	**0.1609**
Deep Creek	County	20-26	32	22	0.0218	0.0044	0.4881	0.0992
Deep Creek	County	>26	26	18	0.0205	0.0059	0.3737	0.1077
			58	41			0.8618	0.2069
Deep Creek Total			**58**	**41**			**0.8618**	**0.2069**
Mulkey Gulch	County	<20	2	1	0.0141	0.0031	0.0198	0.0043
Mulkey Gulch	County	20-26	33	23	0.0218	0.0044	0.5033	0.1023
			35	25			0.5231	0.1066
Mulkey Gulch Total			**35**	**25**			**0.5231**	**0.1066**
Rattler Gulch	County	<20	8	6	0.0141	0.0031	0.0791	0.0171
Rattler Gulch	County	20-26	8	6	0.0218	0.0044	0.1220	0.0248
			16	11			0.2012	0.0419
Rattler Gulch Total			**16**	**11**			**0.2012**	**0.0419**
Tenmile Creek	County	20-26	23	16	0.0218	0.0044	0.3508	0.0713
			23	16			0.3508	0.0713
Tenmile Creek Total			**23**	**16**			**0.3508**	**0.0713**
Flat Creek	Federal	20-26	9	6	0.0225	0.0077	0.1418	0.0485
Flat Creek	Federal	>26	13	9	0.0320	0.0101	0.2914	0.0916
			22	15			0.4331	0.1401
Flat Creek	Private	20-26	3	2	0.0218	0.0044	0.0458	0.0093
			3	2			0.0458	0.0093
Flat Creek	County	<20	2	1	0.0141	0.0031	0.0198	0.0043
Flat Creek	County	>26	2	1	0.0205	0.0059	0.0287	0.0083
			4	3			0.0485	0.0126
Flat Creek	State	20-26	8	6	0.0218	0.0044	0.1220	0.0248
			8	6			0.1220	0.0248
Flat Creek Total			**37**	**26**			**0.6494**	**0.1868**
Grant Creek	County	20-26	3	2	0.0218	0.0044	0.0458	0.0093
Grant Creek	County	>26	11	8	0.0205	0.0059	0.1581	0.0455
			14	10			0.2039	0.0548
Grant Creek	Private	20-26	7	5	0.0218	0.0044	0.1068	0.0217
Grant Creek	Private	>26	3	2	0.0205	0.0059	0.0431	0.0124
			10	7			0.1499	0.0341
Grant Creek Total			**24**	**17**			**0.3538**	**0.0890**
Upper Petty Creek	Federal	20-26	7	5	0.0225	0.0077	0.1103	0.0377
			7	5			0.1103	0.0377
Upper Petty Creek	Private	20-26	3	2	0.0218	0.0044	0.0458	0.0093
Upper Petty Creek	Private	>26	4	3	0.0205	0.0059	0.0575	0.0166
			7	5			0.1033	0.0259
Upper Petty Creek	County	>26	1	1	0.0205	0.0059	0.0144	0.0041
			1	1			0.0144	0.0041
Upper Petty Creek Total			**15**	**11**			**0.2279**	**0.0677**
Middle Petty Creek	Federal	20-26	8	6	0.0225	0.0077	0.1260	0.0431
Middle Petty Creek	Federal	>26	5	4	0.0320	0.0101	0.1121	0.0352
			13	9			0.2381	0.0784
Middle Petty Creek	Private	20-26	16	11	0.0218	0.0044	0.2440	0.0496
Middle Petty Creek	Private	>26	15	11	0.0205	0.0059	0.2156	0.0621
			31	22			0.4597	0.1117
Middle Petty Creek	County	20-26	5	4	0.0218	0.0044	0.0763	0.0155
			5	4			0.0763	0.0155
Middle Petty Creek Total			**49**	**34**			**0.7740**	**0.2056**
Lower Petty Creek	Federal	20-26	3	2	0.0225	0.0077	0.0473	0.0162
Lower Petty Creek	Federal	>26	2	1	0.0320	0.0101	0.0448	0.0141
			5	4			0.0921	0.0303
Lower Petty Creek	Private	<20	4	3	0.0141	0.0031	0.0396	0.0085
Lower Petty Creek	Private	20-26	12	8	0.0218	0.0044	0.1830	0.0372
Lower Petty Creek	Private	>26	6	4	0.0205	0.0059	0.0862	0.0248
			22	15			0.3088	0.0706
Lower Petty Creek	County	<20	2	1	0.0141	0.0031	0.0198	0.0043
Lower Petty Creek	County	20-26	7	5	0.0218	0.0044	0.1068	0.0217
Lower Petty Creek	County	>26	1	1	0.0205	0.0059	0.0144	0.0041
			10	7			0.1409	0.0301
Lower Petty Creek Total			**37**	**26**			**0.5419**	**0.1310**
Eds Creek	Federal	20-26	2	1	0.0225	0.0077	0.0315	0.0108
Eds Creek	Federal	>26	9	6	0.0320	0.0101	0.2017	0.0634
			11	8			0.2332	0.0742
Eds Creek	Private	20-26	8	6	0.0218	0.0044	0.1220	0.0248
Eds Creek	Private	>26	7	5	0.0205	0.0059	0.1006	0.0290
			15	11			0.2226	0.0538
Eds Creek	County	20-26	1	1	0.0218	0.0044	0.0153	0.0031
			1	1			0.0153	0.0031
Eds Creek Total			**27**	**19**			**0.4711**	**0.1311**
Petty Creek Total (excluding West Fork Petty Creek)			**128**	**90**			**2.0149**	**0.5354**
West Fork of Petty Creek	Federal	20-26	5	4	0.0225	0.0077	0.0788	0.0270
West Fork of Petty Creek	Federal	>26	34	24	0.0320	0.0101	0.7621	0.2397
			39	27			0.8408	0.2666
West Fork of Petty Creek	Private	20-26	20	14	0.0218	0.0044	0.3051	0.0620
West Fork of Petty Creek	Private	>26	33	23	0.0205	0.0059	0.4744	0.1366
			53	37			0.7794	0.1987
West Fork of Petty Creek	County	20-26	1	1	0.0218	0.0044	0.0153	0.0031
			1	1			0.0153	0.0031
West Fork Petty Creek Total			**93**	**65**			**1.6355**	**0.4684**
Upper Trout Creek	Federal	>26	59	41	0.0320	0.0101	1.3224	0.4159
			59	41			1.3224	0.4159
Upper Trout Creek Total			**59**	**41**			**1.3224**	**0.4159**
Lower Trout Creek	Federal	<20	3	2	0.0190	0.0070	0.0399	0.0147
Lower Trout Creek	Federal	20-26	12	8	0.0225	0.0077	0.1890	0.0647
Lower Trout Creek	Federal	>26	58	41	0.0320	0.0101	1.3000	0.4088
			73	51			1.5289	0.4883
Lower Trout Creek Total			**73**	**51**			**1.5289**	**0.4883**
Trout Creek Total			**132**	**92**			**2.8513**	**0.9042**
Central Clark Fork Tributaries Project Area Total			**601**	**421**			**10.2271**	**2.7713**

Attachment E

Culvert Failure Analysis

Location ID	Structure Type	Culvert Dimensions	Culvert Slope	Bankfull Width	Q2	Q5	Q10	Q25	Q50	Q100	Estimated Maximum Capacity at Cross Section	Headwater Hieght (Fill Hieght)	Field Measured Fill Width	Modeled Fill Width*	Fill Length	Fill Volume*	Fill Volume*	Potential Sediment Load if Culvert Fails*
		(ft)	(%)	(ft)	(cfs)	(cfs)	(cfs)	(cfs)	(cfs)	(cfs)	(cfs)	(ft)	(ft)	(ft)	(ft)	(ft^3)	(CY)	(tons)
X-515	CMP	1.5	1	8	17	32	45	63	79	94	15	4	20	8	28	896	33	55
X-44	CMP	4	9	7	13	25	35	50	63	76	133	7	35	7	30	1470	54	90
X-31	metal pipe	1	0.5	5	7	14	19	28	36	43	9	0.5	5	5	10	25	1	2
X-569	squash CMP	3 x 4	2	7	13	25	35	50	63	76	76	4	15	7	30	840	31	52
X-33	CMP	1.5	7	4	4	9	13	19	24	30	31	2	10	4	30	240	9	15
X-406	double CMP	3	9	7	13	25	35	50	63	76	143	6	15	7	28	1176	44	72
X-508	CMP	1.5	9	1	0	1	1	2	2	3	18	5	15	1	36	180	7	11
X-327	CMP	4	8	8	17	32	45	63	79	94	222	12	50	8	40	3840	142	236
X-337	CMP	2	8	5	7	14	19	28	36	43	46	10	30	5	30	1500	56	92
X-344	flare CMP	4	9	10	27	49	67	92	115	137	202	13	35	10	50	6500	241	400
X-479	CMP	2	11	3	2	5	8	12	15	19	57	15	80	3	50	2250	83	138
X-197	CMP	2	4	2	1	2	4	6	8	9	20	3	10	2	22	132	5	8
X-473	CMP	2	25	1.5	1	1	2	4	5	6	78	15	20	1.5	60	1350	50	83
X-468	CMP	3	3	5	7	14	19	28	36	43	87	8	36	5	30	1200	44	74
X-92	2 squash CMP	3 x 4	6	7	13	25	35	50	63	76	259	6	85	7	40	1680	62	103
X-299	CMP	2	2	3	2	5	8	12	15	19	25	4	23	3	40	480	18	30
X-451	CMP	1.5	17	2	1	2	4	6	8	9	23	8	30	2	36	576	21	35

*assuming a fill width equal to the bankfull width

culvert fails to pass a given discharge

Attachment F

Fish Passage Assessment

Location ID	Structure Type	Evaluation Method	Culvert Dimensions	Width	Culvert Slope	Bankfull Width	Culvert/ Bankfull Ratio	Outlet Perch	Final Classification
			(ft)	(ft)	(%)	(ft)		(inches)	(# of failures)
X-515	CMP	3	1.5	1.5	1	8	0.19	0	1
X-44	CMP	3	4	4	9	7	0.57	8	2
X-31	metal pipe	3	1	1	0.5	5	0.20	0	1
X-569	squash CMP	3	3 x 4	4	2	7	0.57	0	1
X-33	CMP	3	1.5	1.5	7	4	0.38	0	2
X-406	double CMP	3	3	3	9	7	0.43	7	3
X-327	CMP	3	4	4	8	8	0.50	72	2
X-344	flare CMP	3	4	4	9	10	0.40	12	3
X-473	CMP	3	2	2	25	1.5	1.33	0	1
X-468	CMP	3	3	3	3	5	0.60	18	2
X-92	2 squash CMP	3	3 x 4	4	6	7	0.57	0	1
X-299	CMP	3	2	2	2	3	0.67	6	2

Note: Evaluation Method based on Table:1 Fish Passage Evaluation Criteria located in *A Summary of Technical Considerations to Minimize the Blockage of Fish at Culverts on the National Forests of Alaska*

	conditions that have a high certainty of meeting juvenile fish passage at all desired stream flows
	conditions are such that additional and more detailed analysis is required to determine their juvenile fish passage ability
	conditions that have a high certainty of not providing juvenile fish passage at all desired stream flows